104th Congress
1st Session

COMMITTEE PRINT

CP: 104–1

COMPILATION OF
BASIC BANKING LAWS

REVISED THROUGH MAY 1, 1995

COMMITTEE ON BANKING AND FINANCIAL SERVICES

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Printed for the use of the
Committee on Banking and Financial Services

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

89–335 WASHINGTON : 1995

For sale by the U.S. Government Printing Office
Superintendent of Documents, Congressional Sales Office, Washington, DC 20402
ISBN 0-16-047091-9

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

COMMITTEE ON BANKING AND FINANCIAL SERVICES

JIM LEACH, Iowa, *Chairman*

BILL McCOLLUM, Florida
MARGE ROUKEMA, New Jersey
DOUG BEREUTER, Nebraska
THOMAS RIDGE, Pennsylvania
TOBY ROTH, Wisconsin
RICHARD H. BAKER, Louisiana
RICK LAZIO, New York
SPENCER BACHUS, Alabama
MICHAEL N. CASTLE, Delaware
PETER T. KING, New York
EDWARD R. ROYCE, California
FRANK D. LUCAS, Oklahoma
JERRY WELLER, Illinios
J.D. HAYWORTH, Arizona
JACK METCALF, Washington
SONNY BONO, California
ROBERT W. NEY, Ohio
ROBERT L. EHRLICH, JR., Maryland
BOB BARR, Georgia
DICK CHRYSLER, Michigan
FRANK A. CREMEANS, Ohio
JON D. FOX, Pennsylvania
FREDERICK K. (FRED) HEINEMAN, North Carolina
STEVE STOCKMAN, Texas
FRNAK A. LOBIONDO, New Jersey
J.C. WATTS, JR., Oklahoma
SUE W. KELLY, New York

HENRY B. GONZALEZ, Texas,
JOHN J. LaFALCE, New York
BRUCE F. VENTO, Minnesota
CHARLES E. SCHUMER, New York
BARNEY FRANK, Massachusetts
PAUL E. KANJORSKI, Pennsylvania
JOSEPH P. KENNEDY II, Massachusetts
FLOYD H. FLAKE, New York
KWEISI MFUME, Maryland
MAXINE WATERS, California
BILL ORTON, Utah
CAROLYN B. MALONEY, New York
LUIS V. GUTIERREZ, Illinois
LUCILLE ROYBAL-ALLARD, California
THOMAS M. BARRETT, Wisconsin
NYDIA M. VELÁZQUEZ, New York
ALBERT RUSSELL WYNN, Maryland
CLEO FIELDS, Louisiana
MELVIN L. WATT, North Carolina
MAURICE D. HINCHEY, New York
GARY L. AKERMAN, New York
KEN BENTSEN, Texas
BERNARD SANDERS, Vermont

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

MAY 1995.

Dear Colleagues:

Transmitted herewith is a Committee Print entitled "Compilation of Basic Banking Laws". The document brings together in one publication the major statutes affecting insured depository institutions and their customers.

I would like to commend Mr. Jim Wert, Assistant Counsel in the Office of the Legislative Counsel of the House of Representatives, for his superb work in preparing and editing the material in this expanded compilation. He and his associates and staff in the Legislative Counsel's Office, working with the staff of this Committee, undertook a mammoth project in attempting to compile the multitudinous and diverse statutes affecting banking. This document is an excellent work product and should prove to be an extremely useful tool.

Sincerely,

JIM LEACH, *Chairman.*

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Notes to the Reader

1. Any material contained within brackets [ ] is not part of the text of the law but is inserted as an aid to the reader.

2. Citations have been included to enable the reader to locate the same material in the United States Code (U.S.C.). These citations are not a part of the text of the law in which they appear.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

CONTENTS

	Page
Act of May 1, 1886	1
Act of September 28, 1962	5
Act of October 26, 1970	11
Act of October 28, 1974	17
Alternative Mortgage Transaction Parity Act of 1982	21
Bank Conservation Act	27
Bank Enterprise Act of 1991	35
Bank Holding Company Act of 1956	49
Bank Protection Act of 1968	93
Banking Act of 1933	97
Community Development Credit Union Revolving Loan Fund Transfer Act	105
Community Reinvestment Act of 1977	109
Competitive Equality Banking Act of 1987	117
Consumer Credit Protection Act	121
including the following Acts:	
Truth In Lending Act	123
Fair Credit Reporting Act	187
Equal Credit Opportunity Act	198
Fair Debt Collection Practices Act	207
Electronic Fund Transfer Act	217
Depository Institution Management Interlocks Act	233
Expedited Funds Availability Act	243
Federal Credit Union Act	263
Federal Deposit Insurance Act	361
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991	623
Federal Home Loan Bank Act	633
Federal Reserve Act	765
Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989	865
Home Owners' Loan Act	899
International Banking Act of 1978	981
International Lending Supervision Act of 1983	1007
National Bank Consolidation and Merger Act	1019
National Bank Receivership Act	1027
Reigle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994	1033
Reigle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994	1093
Right To Financial Privacy Act of 1978	1103
Resolution Trust Corporation Funding Act of 1991	1125
Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991	1129
Subtitle IV of Title 31, United States Code	1135
Title LXII of the Revised Statutes of the United States	1183
Truth In Savings Act	1231

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ACT OF MAY 1, 1886

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ACT OF MAY 1, 1886

CHAP. 73.—An Act to enable national banking associations to increase their capital stock and to change their names or locations.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

[Section 1 was repealed by section 6 of Public Law 86–230, 73 Stat. 457.]

SEC. 2. [12 U.S.C. 30] (a) Any national banking association, upon written notice to the Comptroller of the Currency, may change its name, except that such new name shall include the word "National".

(b) Any national banking association, upon written notice to the Comptroller of the Currency, may change the location of its main office to any authorized branch location within the limits of the city, town, or village in which it is situated, or, with a vote of shareholders owning two-thirds of the stock of such association for a relocation outside such limits and upon receipt of a certificate of approval from the Comptroller of the Currency, to any other location within or outside the limits of the city, town, or village in which it is located, but not more than thirty miles beyond such limits.

(c) COORDINATION WITH REVISED STATUTES.—In the case of a national bank which relocates the main office of such bank from 1 State to another State after May 31, 1997, the bank may retain and operate branches within the State from which the bank relocated such office only to the extent authorized in section 5155(e)(2) of the Revised Statutes.

SEC. 3. [12 U.S.C. 31] That all debts, liabilities, rights, provisions, and powers of the association under its old name shall devolve upon and inure to the association under its new name.

SEC. 4. [12 U.S.C. 32] That nothing in this act contained shall be so construed as in any manner to release any national banking association under its old name or at its old location from any liability, or affect any action or proceeding in law in which said association may be or become a party or interested.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ACT OF SEPTEMBER 28, 1962

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ACT OF SEPTEMBER 28, 1962

AN ACT To place authority over the trust powers of national banks in the Comptroller of the Currency.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That [12 U.S.C. 92a] (a) the Comptroller of the Currency shall be authorized and empowered to grant by special permit to national banks applying therefor, when not in contravention of State or local law, the right to act as trustee, executor, administrator, registrar of stocks and bonds, guardian of estates, assignee, receiver, committee of estates of lunatics, or in any other fiduciary capacity in which State banks, trust companies, or other corporations which come into competition with national banks are permitted to act under the laws of the State in which the national bank is located.

(b) Whenever the laws of such State authorize or permit the exercise of any or all of the foregoing powers by State banks, trust companies, or other corporations which compete with national banks, the granting to and the exercise of such powers by national banks shall not be deemed to be in contravention of State or local law within the meaning of this Act.

(c) National banks exercising any or all of the powers enumerating in this section shall segregate all assets held in any fiduciary capacity from the general assets of the bank and shall keep a separate set of books and records showing in proper detail all transactions engaged in under authority of this section. The State banking authorities may have access to reports of examination made by the Comptroller of the Currency insofar as such reports relate to the trust department of such bank, but nothing in this Act shall be construed as authorizing the State banking authorities to examine the books, records, and assets of such bank.

(d) No national bank shall receive in its trust department deposits of current funds subject to check or the deposit of checks, drafts, bills of exchange, or other items for collection or exchange purposes. Funds deposited or held in trust by the bank awaiting investment shall be carried in a separate account and shall not be used by the bank in the conduct of its business unless it shall first set aside in the trust department United States bonds or other securities approved by the Comptroller of the Currency.

(e) In the event of the failure of such bank the owners of the funds held in trust for investment shall have a lien on the bonds or other securities so set apart in addition to their claim against the estate of the bank.

(f) Whenever the laws of a State require corporations acting in a fiduciary capacity to deposit securities with the State authorities for the protection of private or court trusts, national banks so acting shall be required to make similar deposits and securities so de-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

posited shall be held for the protection of private or court trusts, as provided by the State law. National banks in such cases shall not be required to execute the bond usually required of individuals if State corporations under similar circumstances are exempt from this requirement. National banks shall have power to execute such bond when so required by the laws of the State.

(g) In any case in which the laws of a State require that a corporation acting as trustee, executor, administrator, or in any capacity specified in this section, shall take an oath or make an affidavit, the president, vice president, cashier, or trust officer of such national bank may take the necessary oath or execute the necessary affidavit.

(h) It shall be unlawful for any national banking association to lend any officer, director, or employee any funds held in trust under the powers conferred by this section. Any officer, director, or employee making such loan, or to whom such loan is made, may be fined not more than $5,000, or imprisoned not more than five years, or may be both fined and imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.

(i) In passing upon applications for permission to exercise the powers enumerated in this section, the Comptroller of the Currency may take into consideration the amount of capital and surplus of the applying bank, whether or not such capital and surplus is sufficient under the circumstances of the case, the needs of the community to be served, and any other facts and circumstances that seem to him proper, and may grant or refuse the application accordingly: *Provided*, That no permit shall be issued to any national banking association having a capital and surplus less than the capital and surplus required by State law of State banks, trust companies, and corporations exercising such powers.

(j) Any national banking association desiring to surrender its right to exercise the powers granted under this section, in order to relieve itself of the necessity of complying with the requirements of this section, or to have returned to it any securities which it may have deposited with the State authorities for the protection of private or court trusts, or for any other purpose, may file with the Comptroller of the Currency a certified copy of a resolution of its board of directors signifying such desire. Upon receipt of such resolution, the Comptroller of the Currency, after satisfying himself that such bank has been relieved in accordance with State law of all duties as trustee, executory, administrator, registrar of stocks and bonds, guardian of estates, assignee, receiver, committee of estates of lunatics or other fiduciary, under court, private, or other appointments previously accepted under authority of this section, may, in his discretion, issue to such bank a certificate certifying that such bank is no longer authorized to exercise the powers granted by this section. Upon the issuance of such a certificate by the Comptroller of the Currency, such bank (1) shall no longer be subject to the provisions of this section or the regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency made pursuant thereto, (2) shall be entitled to have returned to it any securities which it may have deposited with the State authorities for the protection of private or court trusts, and (3) shall not exercise thereafter any of the powers granted by this section without first applying for and obtaining a

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

new permit to exercise such powers pursuant to the provisions of this section. The Comptroller of the Currency is authorized and empowered to promulgate such regulations as he may deem necessary to enforce compliance with the provisions of this section and the proper exercise of the powers granted therein.

(k)(1) In addition to the authority conferred by other law, if, in the opinion of the Comptroller of the Currency, a national banking association is unlawfully or unsoundly exercising, or has unlawfully or unsoundly exercised, or has failed for a period of five consecutive years to exercise, the powers granted by this section or otherwise fails or has failed to comply with the requirements of this section, the Comptroller may issue and serve upon the association a notice of intent to revoke the authority of the association to exercise the powers granted by this section. The notice shall contain a statement of the facts constituting the alleged unlawful or unsound exercise of powers, or failure to exercise powers, or failure to comply, and shall fix a time and place at which a hearing will be held to determine whether an order revoking authority to exercise such powers should issue against the association.

(2) Such hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of subsection (h) of section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1818(h)), and subject to judicial review as provided in such section, and shall be fixed for a date not earlier than thirty days nor later than sixty days after service of such notice unless an earlier or later date is set by the Comptroller at the request of any association so served.

(3) Unless the association so served shall appear at the hearing by a duly authorized representative, it shall be deemed to have consented to the issuance of the revocation order. In the event of such consent, or if upon the record made at any such hearing, the Comptroller shall find that any allegation specified in the notice of charges has been established, the Comptroller may issue and serve upon the association an order prohibiting it from accepting any new or additional trust accounts and revoking authority to exercise any and all powers granted by this section, except that such order shall permit the association to continue to service all previously accepted trust accounts pending their expeditious divestiture or termination.

(4) A revocation order shall become effective not earlier than the expiration of thirty days after service of such order upon the association so served (except in the case of a revocation order issued upon consent, which shall become effective at the time specified therein), and shall remain effective and enforceable, except to such extent as it is stayed, modified, terminated, or set aside by action of the Comptroller or a reviewing court.

SEC. 2. [12 U.S.C. 92a note] Nothing contained in this Act shall be deemed to affect or curtail the right of any national bank to act in fiduciary capacities under a permit granted before the date of enactment of this Act by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, nor to affect the validity of any transactions entered into at any time by any national bank pursuant to such permit. On and after the date of enactment of this Act the exercise of fiduciary powers by national banks shall be subject to the provisions of this Act and the requirements of regulations issued by the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Comptroller of the Currency pursuant to the authority granted by this Act.

* * * * * * *

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ACT OF OCTOBER 26, 1970

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ACT OF OCTOBER 26, 1970

(Public Law 91-508)

AN ACT To amend the Federal Deposit Insurance Act to require insured banks to maintain certain records, to require that certain transactions in United States currency be reported to the Department of the Treasury, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—FINANCIAL RECORDKEEPING

Chapter	Sec.
1. INSURED BANKS AND INSURED INSTITUTIONS	101
2. OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS	121

Chapter 1.—INSURED BANKS AND INSURED INSTITUTIONS [1]

* * * * * * *

Chapter 2.—OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Sec.
121. Congressional findings and purpose.
122. Authority of Secretary with respect to reports on ownership and control.
123. Authority of Secretary with respect to recordkeeping and procedures.
124. Injunctions.
125. Civil penalties.
126. Criminal penalty.
127. Additional criminal penalty in certain cases.
128. Compliance.
129. Administrative procedure.

§ 121. [12 U.S.C. 1951] Congressional findings and purposes

(a) The Congress finds that certain records maintained by businesses engaged in the functions described in section 123(b) of this Act have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, and regulatory investigations and proceedings. The Congress further finds that the power to require reports of changes in the ownership, control, and managements of types of financial institutions referred to in section 122 of this Act may be necessary for the same purpose.

(b) It is the purpose of this chapter to require the maintenance of appropriate types of records and the making of appropriate reports by such businesses in the United States where such records or reports have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings.

[1] Chapter 1 amended other laws.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 122. [12 U.S.C. 1952] Authority of Secretary with respect to reports on ownership and control

Where the Secretary determines that the making of appropriate reports by uninsured banks or uninsured institutions of any type with respect to their ownership, control, and managements and any changes therein has a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings, he may by regulation require such banks or institutions to make such reports as he determines in respect of such ownership, control, and managements and changes therein.

§ 123. [12 U.S.C. 1953] Authority of Secretary with respect to recordkeeping and procedures

(a) Where the Secretary determines that the maintenance of appropriate records and procedures by any uninsured bank or uninsured institution, or any person engaging in the business of carrying on in the United States any of the functions referred to in subsection (b) of this section, has a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings, he may by regulation require such bank, institution, or person—

(1) to require, retain, or maintain, with respect to its functions as an uninsured bank or uninsured institution or its functions referred to in subsection (b), any records or evidence of any type which the Secretary is authorized under section 21 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act to require insured banks to require, retain, or maintain; and

(2) to maintain procedures to assure compliance with requirements imposed under this chapter. For the purposes of any civil or criminal penalty, a separate violation of any requirement under this paragraph occurs with respect to each day and each separate office, branch, or place of business in which the violation occurs or continues.

(b) INSTITUTIONS SUBJECT TO RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS.—The authority of the Secretary of the Treasury under subsection (a) extends to any financial institution (as defined in section 5312(a)(2) of title 31, United States Code), other than any insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) and any insured institution (as defined in section 401(a) of the National Housing Act), and any partner, officer, director, or employee of any such financial institution.

(c) ACCEPTANCE OF AUTOMATED RECORDS.—The Secretary shall permit an uninsured bank or financial institution to retain or maintain records referred to in subsection (a) in electronic or automated form, subject to terms and conditions established by the Secretary.

§ 124. [12 U.S.C. 1954] Injunctions

Whenever it appears to the Secretary that any person has engaged, is engaged, or is about to engage in any acts or practices constituting a violation of any regulation under this chapter, he may in his discretion bring an action, in the proper district court of the United States or the proper United States court of any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

to enjoin such acts or practices, and upon a proper showing a permanent or temporary injunction or restraining order shall be granted without bond. Upon application of the Secretary, any such court may also issue mandatory injunctions commanding any person to comply with any regulation of the Secretary under this chapter.

§ 125. [12 U.S.C. 1955] Civil penalties

(a) For each willful or grossly negligent violation of any regulation under this chapter, the Secretary may assess upon any person to which the regulation applies, or any person willfully causing a violation of the regulation, and, if such person is a partnership, corporation, or other entity, upon any partner, director, officer, or employee thereof who willfully or through gross negligence participates in the violation, a civil penalty not exceeding $10,000.

(b) In the event of the failure of any person to pay any penalty assessed under this section, a civil action for the recovery thereof may, in the discretion of the Secretary, be brought in the name of the United States.

§ 126. [12 U.S.C. 1956] Criminal penalty

Whoever willfully violates any regulation under this chapter shall be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

§ 127. [12 U.S.C. 1957] Additional criminal penalty in certain cases

Whoever willfully violates, or willfully causes a violation of any regulation under this chapter, section 21 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, or section 411 of the National Housing Act, where the violation is committed in furtherance of the commission of any violation of Federal law punishable by imprisonment for more than one year, shall be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

§ 128. [12 U.S.C. 1958] Compliance

The Secretary shall have the responsibility to assure compliance with the requirements of this title and may delegate such responsibility to the appropriate bank supervisory agency, or other supervisory agency.

§ 129. [12 U.S.C. 1959] Administrative procedure

The administrative procedure and judicial review provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 and chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code, shall apply to all proceedings under this chapter, section 21 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, and section 411 of the National Housing Act.

TITLE II—REPORTS OF CURRENCY AND FOREIGN TRANSACTIONS [1]

[1] Title II of this Act was repealed by section 5(b) of Public Law 97–258 but the substance of such title was incorporated into subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ACT OF OCTOBER 28, 1974

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ACT OF OCTOBER 28, 1974

AN ACT To increase deposit insurance from $20,000 to $40,000, to provide full insurance for public unit deposits of $100,000 per account, to establish a National Commission on Electronic Fund Transfers, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—AMENDMENTS TO AND EXTENSIONS OF PROVISIONS OF LAW RELATING TO FEDERAL REGULATION OF DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS

* * * * * * *

INDEPENDENCE OF FINANCIAL REGULATORY AGENCIES

SEC. 111.[1] [12 U.S.C. 250] No officer or agency of the United States shall have any authority to require the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, or the National Credit Union Administration to submit legislative recommendations, or testimony, or comments on legislation, to any officer or agency of the United States for approval, comments, or review, prior to the submission of such recommendations, testimony, or comments to the Congress if such recommendations, testimony, or comments to the Congress include a statement indicating that the views expressed therein are those of the agency submitting them and do not necessarily represent the views of the President.

[1] Section 744(j) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 (P.L. 101–73) amended section 3 of title I of Public Law 93–495 by striking "Federal Home Loan Bank Board" and inserting "Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision". There is no section 3 in such Public Law. The amendment probably should have been made to section 111 of such law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ALTERNATIVE MORTGAGE TRANSACTION PARITY ACT OF 1982

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ALTERNATIVE MORTGAGE TRANSACTION PARITY ACT OF 1982

TITLE VIII—ALTERNATIVE MORTGAGE TRANSACTIONS [1]

SHORT TITLE

SEC. 801. [12 U.S.C. 3801 note] This title may be cited as the "Alternative Mortgage Transaction Parity Act of 1982".

FINDINGS AND PURPOSE.

SEC. 802. [12 U.S.C. 3801] (a) The Congress hereby finds that—

(1) increasingly volatile and dynamic changes in interest rates have seriously impaired the ability of housing creditors to provide consumers with fixed-term, fixed-rate credit secured by interests in real property, cooperative housing, manufactured homes, and other dwellings;

(2) alternative mortgage transactions are essential to the provision of an adequate supply of credit secured by residential property necessary to meet the demand expected during the 1980's; and

(3) the Comptroller of the Currency, the National Credit Union Administration, and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision have recognized the importance of alternative mortgage transactions and have adopted regulations authorizing federally chartered depository institutions to engage in alternative mortgage financing.

(b) It is the purpose of this title to eliminate the discriminatory impact that those regulations have upon nonfederally chartered housing creditors and provide them with parity with federally chartered institutions by authorizing all housing creditors to make, purchase, and enforce alternative mortgage transactions so long as the transactions are in conformity with the regulations issued by the Federal agencies.

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 803. [12 U.S.C. 3802] As used in this title—

(1) the term "alternative mortgage transaction" means a loan or credit sale secured by an interest in residential real property, a dwelling, all stock allocated to a dwelling unit in a residential cooperative housing corporation, or a residential manufactured home (as that term is defined in section 603(6) of the National Manufactured Home Construction and Safety Standards Act of 1974)—

[1] The Alternative Mortgage Transaction Parity Act of 1982 was enacted as title VIII of the Garn-St Germain Depository Institutions Act of 1982.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) in which the interest rate or finance charge may be adjusted or renegotiated;

(B) involving a fixed-rate, but which implicitly permits rate adjustments by having the debt mature at the end of an interval shorter than the term of the amortization schedule; or

(C) involving any similar type of rate, method of determining return, term, repayment, or other variation not common to traditional fixed-rate, fixed-term transactions, including without limitation, transactions that involve the sharing of equity or appreciation;

described and defined by applicable regulation; and

(2) the term "housing creditor" means—

(A) a depository institution, as defined in section 501(a)(2) of the Depository Institutions Deregulation and Monetary Control Act of 1980;

(B) a lender approved by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development for participation in any mortgage insurance program under the National Housing Act;

(C) any person who regularly makes loans, credit sales, or advances secured by interests in properties referred to in paragraph (1); or

(D) any transferee of any of them.

A person is not a "housing creditor" with respect to a specific alternative mortgage transaction if, except for this title, in order to enter into that transaction, the person would be required to comply with licensing requirements imposed under State law, unless such person is licensed under applicable State law and such person remains, or becomes, subject to the applicable regulatory requirements and enforcement mechanisms provided by State law.

ALTERNATIVE MORTGAGE AUTHORITY.

SEC. 804. [12 U.S.C. 3803] (a) In order to prevent discrimination against State-chartered depository institutions, and other nonfederally chartered housing creditors, with respect to making, purchasing, and enforcing alternative mortgage transactions, housing creditors may make, purchase, and enforce alternative mortgage transactions, except that this section shall apply—

(1) with respect to banks, only to transactions made in accordance with regulations governing alternative mortgage transactions as issued by the Comptroller of the Currency for national banks, to the extent that such regulations are authorized by rulemaking authority granted to the Comptroller of the Currency with regard to national banks under laws other than this section;

(2) with respect to credit unions, only to transactions made in accordance with regulations governing alternative mortgage transactions as issued by the National Credit Union Administration Board for Federal credit unions, to the extent that such regulations are authorized by rulemaking authority granted to the National Credit Union Administration with regard to Federal credit unions under laws other than this section; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) with respect to all other housing creditors, including without limitation, savings and loan associations, mutual savings banks, and savings banks, only to transactions made in accordance with regulations governing alternative mortgage transactions as issued by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision for federally charter savings and loan associations, to the extent that such regulations are authorized by rulemaking authority granted to the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision with regard to federally chartered savings and loan associations under laws other than this section.

(b) For the purpose of determining the applicability of this section, an alternative mortgage transaction shall be deemed to be made in accordance with the applicable regulation notwithstanding the housing creditor's failure to comply with the regulations, if—

(1) the transaction is in substantial compliance with the regulation; and

(2) within 60 days of discovering any error, the housing credit correct such error, including making appropriate adjustments, if any, to the account.

(c) An alternative mortgage transaction, may be made by a housing creditor in accordance with this section, notwithstanding any State constitution, law, or regulation.

APPLICABILITY

SEC. 805. [12 U.S.C. 3804] (a) The provisions of section 804 shall not apply to any alternative mortgage transaction in any State made on or after the effective date (if such effective date occurs on or after the effective date of this title and prior to a date 3 years after the effective date of this title) of a State law or a certification that the voters of such State have voted in favor of any provision, constitutional or otherwise, which states explicitly and by its terms that such State does not want the preemption provided in section 804 to apply with respect to alternative mortgage transactions subject to the laws of such State, except that section 804 shall continue to apply to—

(1) any alternative mortgage transaction undertaken on or after such date pursuant to an agreement to undertake such alternative mortgage transaction which was entered into on or after the effective date of this title and prior to such later date (the "preemption period"); and

(2) any renewal, extension, refinancing, or other modification of an alternative mortgage transaction that was entered into during the preemption period.

(b) An alternative mortgage transaction shall be deemed to have been undertaken during the preemption period to which this section applied if it—

(1) is funded or extended in whole or in part during the preemption period, regardless of whether pursuant to a commitment or other agreement therefor made prior to that period; or

(2) is a renewal, extension, refinancing, or other modification of an alternative mortgage transaction entered into before the preemption period and such renewal, extension, or other

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

modification is made during such period with the written consent of any person obligated to repay such credit.

RELATION TO OTHER LAW

SEC. 806. [12 U.S.C. 3805] Section 501(c)(1) of the Depository Institutions Deregulation and Monetary Control Act of 1980 shall not apply to transactions which are subject to this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

SEC. 807. [12 U.S.C. 3801 note] (a) This title shall be effective upon enactment.

(b) Within 60 days of the enactment of this title, the Comptroller of the Currency, the National Credit Union Administration, and the Federal Home Loan Bank Board shall identify, describe, publish those portions or provisions of their respective regulations that are inappropriate for (and thus inapplicable to), or that need to be conformed for the use of, the nonfederally chartered housing creditors to which their respective regulations apply, including without limitation, making necessary changes in terminology to conform the regulatory and disclosure provisions to those more typically associated with various types of transactions including credit sales.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

BANK CONSERVATION ACT

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

BANK CONSERVATION ACT

SEC. 201. [12 U.S.C. 201] This title may be cited as the "Bank Conservation Act."

SEC. 202. [12 U.S.C. 202] As used in this title, the term "bank" means (1) any national banking association or any other financial institution chartered or licensed under Federal law and subject to the supervision of the Comptroller of the Currency, and (2) any bank or trust company located in the District of Columbia and operating under the supervision of the Comptroller of the Currency; the term "voluntary dissolution and liquidation" means a transaction pursuant to section 5220 of the Revised Statutes that involves the assumption of the bank's insured deposit liabilities and the sale of the bank, or of control of the bank, as a going concern; and the term "State" means any State, Territory, or possession of the United States, and the Canal Zone.

SEC. 203. [12 U.S.C. 203] APPOINTMENT OF CONSERVATOR.

(a) APPOINTMENT.—The Comptroller of the Currency may, without prior notice or hearings, appoint a conservator (which may be the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation) to the[1] possession and control of a bank whenever the Comptroller of the Currency determines that 1 or more of the grounds specified in section 11(c)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act exist.

(b) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 20 days after the initial appointment of a conservator pursuant to this section, the bank may bring an action in the United States district court for the judicial district in which the home office of such bank is located, or in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, for an order requiring the Comptroller to terminate the appointment of the conservator, and the court, upon the merits, shall dismiss such action or shall direct the Comptroller to terminate the appointment of such conservator. The Comptroller's decision to appoint a conservator pursuant to this section shall be set aside only if the court finds that such decision was arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law.

(2) STAY.—The conservator may request that any judicial action or proceeding to which the conservator or the bank is or may become a party be stayed for a period of up to 45 days after the appointment of the conservator. Upon petition, the court shall grant such stay as to all parties.

(3) ACTIONS AND ORDERS.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, no court may take any action regarding the removal of a conservator, or restrain, or affect the exercise of powers or functions of a conservator. A court, upon application

[1] So in law. Probably should be "take".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

by the Comptroller, shall have jurisdiction to enforce an order of the Comptroller relating to—

(A) the conservatorship and the bank in conservatorship, or

(B) restraining or affecting the exercise of powers or functions of a conservator.

(c) ADDITIONAL GROUNDS FOR APPOINTMENT.—In addition to the foregoing provisions, the Comptroller may appoint a conservator for a bank if—

(1) the bank, by an affirmative vote of a majority of its board of directors or by an affirmative vote of a majority of its shareholders, consents to such appointment, or

(2) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation terminates the bank's status as an insured bank.

The appointment of a conservator pursuant to this subsection shall not be subject to review.

(d) EXCLUSIVE AUTHORITY.—The Comptroller shall have exclusive power and jurisdiction to appoint a conservator for a bank. Whenever the Comptroller appoints a conservator for any bank, the Comptroller may appoint the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation conservator for such bank. The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, as such conservator, shall have all the powers granted under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, and (when not inconsistent therewith) any other rights, powers, and privileges possessed by conservators of banks under this Act and any other provision of law. The Comptroller may also appoint another person as conservator, who shall be subject to the provisions of this Act.

(e) REPLACEMENT OF CONSERVATOR.—The Comptroller may, without notice or hearing, replace a conservator with another conservator. Such replacement shall not affect the bank's right under subsection (b) to obtain judicial review of the Comptroller's original decision to appoint a conservator.

SEC. 204. [12 U.S.C. 204] EXAMINATIONS.

The Comptroller of the Currency (in consultation with the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation when the Corporation is appointed conservator) is authorized to examine and supervise the bank in conservatorship as long as the bank continues to operate as a going concern. The Comptroller may use reports and other information provided by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation for this purpose.

SEC. 205. [12 U.S.C. 205] TERMINATION OF CONSERVATORSHIP.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—At any time the Comptroller becomes satisfied that it may safely be done and that it would be in the public interest, the Comptroller (with the agreement of the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation when the Corporation has been appointed conservator) may—

(1) terminate the conservatorship and permit the involved bank to resume the transaction of its business subject to such terms, conditions, and limitations as the Comptroller may prescribe; or

(2) terminate the conservatorship upon a sale, merger, consolidation, purchase and assumption, change in control, or voluntary dissolution and liquidation of the involved bank.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) OTHER GROUNDS FOR TERMINATION.—The Comptroller also may terminate the conservatorship upon the appointment of a receiver pursuant to the first section of the Act of June 30, 1876 (12 U.S.C. 191).

(c) ENFORCEMENT UNDER FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE ACT.—Such terms, conditions, and limitations as may be prescribed under subsection (a)(1) shall be enforceable under the provisions of section 8(i) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, to the same extent as an order issued pursuant to section 8(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act which has become final. The bank may bring an action in the United States district court for the judicial district in which the home office of such bank is located or in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia for an order requiring the Comptroller to terminate the order. An action for judicial review of the terms, conditions, and limitations may not be commenced later than 20 days from the date of the termination of the conservatorship or the imposition of the order, whichever is later.

(d) ACTION UPON TERMINATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Upon termination of the conservatorship under subsection (a)(2), the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, as conservator, or when another person is appointed conservator, such other person, shall conclude the affairs of the conservatorship in accordance with paragraph (2).

(2)[1] DEPOSIT AND DISTRIBUTION OF PROCEEDS.—(A) Within 180 days of the sale, merger, consolidation, purchase and assumption, change in control, or voluntary dissolution and liquidation, the conservator shall deposit all net proceeds received from the transaction, less any outstanding expenses of the conservatorship, with the United States district court for the judicial district in which the home office of such bank is located and shall cause notice to be published for three consecutive months and notify by mail all known and remaining creditors and shareholders. Within 60 days thereafter, any depositor, creditor, or other claimant of the bank, or any shareholder of the bank may bring an action in interpleader in that court for distribution of the proceeds. The district court shall distribute such funds equitably. If no such action is instituted within one year after the date the funds are deposited with the district court, title to such net proceeds shall revert to the United States and the district court shall remit the funds to the Treasury of the United States.

(B) The conservator shall be deemed to have discharged all responsibility of the conservatorship upon the deposit of the proceeds with the district court and giving the required notifications.

SEC. 206. [12 U.S.C. 206] CONSERVATOR; POWERS AND DUTIES.

(a) GENERAL POWERS.—A conservator shall have all the powers of the shareholders, directors, and officers of the bank and may operate the bank in its own name unless the Comptroller in the order of appointment limits the conservator's authority.

(b) SUBJECT TO RULES OF COMPTROLLER.—The conservator shall be subject to such rules, regulations, and orders as the Comptroller from time to time deems appropriate; and, except as other-

[1] Indentation so in law

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

wise specifically provided in such rules, regulations, or orders or in section 209 of this Act, shall have the same rights and privileges and be subject to the same duties, restrictions, penalties, conditions, and limitations as apply to directors, officers, or employees of a national bank.

(c) PAYMENT OF DEPOSITORS AND CREDITORS.—The Comptroller may require the conservator to set aside and make available for withdrawal by depositors and payment to other creditors such amounts as in the opinion of the Comptroller may safely be used for that purpose. All depositors and creditors who are similarly situated shall be treated in the same manner.

(d) COMPENSATION OF CONSERVATOR AND EMPLOYEES.—The conservator and professional employees appointed to represent or assist the conservator shall not be paid amounts greater than are payable to employees of the Federal Government for similar services, except that the Comptroller of the Currency may authorize payment at higher rates (but not in excess of rates prevailing in the private sector), if the Comptroller determines that paying such higher rates is necessary in order to recruit and retain competent personnel.

(e) EXPENSES.—All expenses of any such conservatorship shall be paid by the bank and shall be a lien upon the bank which shall be prior to any other lien.

[§ 207 and § 208 repealed by section 808 of P.L. 101–73 (103 Stat. 446).]

SEC. 209. [12 U.S.C. 209] LIABILITY PROTECTION.

(a) FEDERAL AGENCY AND EMPLOYEES.—In any case in which the conservator is a Federal agency or an employee of the Government, the provisions of chapters 161 and 171 of title 28, United States Code, shall apply with respect to such conservator's liability for acts or omissions performed pursuant to and in the course of the duties and responsibilities of the conservatorship.

(b) OTHER CONSERVATORS.—In any case where the conservator is not a conservator described in subsection (a), the conservator shall not be liable for damages in tort or otherwise for acts or omissions performed pursuant to and in the course of the duties and responsibilities of the conservatorship, unless such acts or omissions constitute gross negligence, including any similar conduct or any form of intentional tortious conduct, as determined by a court.

(c) INDEMNIFICATION.—The Comptroller shall have authority to indemnify the conservator on such terms as the Comptroller deems proper.

SEC. 210. [12 U.S.C. 210] Nothing in this title shall be construed to impair in any manner any powers of the President, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Comptroller of the Currency, or the Federal Reserve Board [1].

SEC. 211. [12 U.S.C. 211] RULES AND REGULATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller of the Currency may prescribe such rules and regulations as the Comptroller may deem necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act.

[1] Since the date of the enactment of the Banking Act of 1935, the Federal Reserve Board has been known as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (see section 203(a) of such Act, 49 Stat. 704).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) F.D.I.C. AS CONSERVATOR.—In any case in which the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation is the conservator, any rules or regulations prescribed by the Comptroller shall be consistent with any rules and regulations prescribed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation pursuant to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

BANK ENTERPRISE ACT OF 1991

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Subtitle C—Bank Enterprise Act[1]

SEC. 231. [12 U.S.C. 1811 nt.] SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Bank Enterprise Act of 1991".

SEC. 232. [12 U.S.C. 1834] REDUCED ASSESSMENT RATE FOR DEPOSITS ATTRIBUTABLE TO LIFELINE ACCOUNTS.

(a) QUALIFICATION OF LIFELINE ACCOUNTS BY FEDERAL RESERVE BOARD.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall establish minimum requirements for accounts providing basic transaction services for consumers at insured depository institutions in order for such accounts to qualify as lifeline accounts for purposes of this section and section 7(b)(2)(H) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(2) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In determining the minimum requirements under paragraph (1) for lifeline accounts at insured depository institutions, the Board and the Corporation shall consider the following factors:

(A) Whether the account is available to provide basic transaction services for individuals who maintain a balance of less than $1,000 or such other amount which the Board may determine to be appropriate.

(B) Whether any service charges or fees to which the account is subject, if any, for routine transactions do not exceed a minimal amount.

(C) Whether any minimum balance or minimum opening requirement to which the account is subject, if any, is not more than a minimal amount.

(D) Whether checks, negotiable orders of withdrawal, or similar instruments for making payments or other transfers to third parties may be drawn on the account.

(E) Whether the depositor is permitted to make more than a minimal number of withdrawals from the account each month by any means described in subparagraph (D) or any other means.

(F) Whether a monthly statement itemizing all transactions for the monthly reporting period is made available to the depositor with respect to such account or a passbook is provided in which all transactions with respect to such account are recorded.

[1] This Act was enacted as subtitle C of title II of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(G) Whether depositors are permitted access to tellers at the institution for conducting transactions with respect to such account.

(H) Whether other account relationships with the institution are required in order to open any such account.

(I) Whether individuals are required to meet any prerequisite which discriminates against low-income individuals in order to open such account.

(J) Such other factors as the Board may determine to be appropriate.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) BOARD.—The term "Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(B) INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "insured depository institution" has the meaning given to such term in section 3(c)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(C) LIFELINE ACCOUNT.—The term "lifeline account" means any transaction account (as defined in section 19(b)(1)(C) of the Federal Reserve Act) which meets the minimum requirements established by the Board under this subsection.

[Subsection (b) amended other provisions of law.]

(c) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—The provisions of this section shall not take effect until appropriations are specifically provided in advance. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

SEC. 233. [12 U.S.C. 1834a] ASSESSMENT CREDITS FOR QUALIFYING ACTIVITIES RELATING TO DISTRESSED COMMUNITIES.

(a) DETERMINATION OF CREDITS FOR INCREASES IN COMMUNITY ENTERPRISE ACTIVITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Community Enterprise Assessment Credit Board established under subsection (d) shall issue guidelines for insured depository institutions eligible under this subsection for any community enterprise assessment credit with respect to any semiannual period. Such guidelines shall—

(A) designate the eligibility requirements for any institution meeting applicable capital standards to receive an assessment credit under section 7(b)(7) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; and

(B) determine the community enterprise assessment credit available to any eligible institution under paragraph (3).

(2) QUALIFYING ACTIVITIES.—An insured depository institution may apply for[1] for any community enterprise assessment credit for any semiannual period for—

(A) the amount, during such period, of new originations of qualified loans and other assistance provided for low- and moderate-income persons in distressed communities, or enterprises integrally involved with such neigh-

[1] Probably should strike "for". See section 114(c)(1)(A) of P.L. 103–325.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

borhoods, which the Board determines are qualified to be taken into account for purposes of this subsection;

(B) the amount, during such period, of deposits accepted from persons domiciled in the distressed community, at any office of the institution (including any branch) located in any qualified distressed community, and new originations of any loans and other financial assistance made within that community, except that in no case shall the credit for deposits at any institution or branch exceed the credit for loans and other financial assistance by the bank or branch in the distressed community; and

(C) any increase during the period in the amount of new equity investments in community development financial institutions.

(3) AMOUNT OF ASSESSMENT CREDIT.—The amount of any community enterprise assessment credit available under section 7(b)(7) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act for any insured depository institution, or a qualified portion thereof, shall be the amount which is equal to 5 percent, in the case of an institution which does not meet the community development organization requirements under section 234, and 15 percent, in the case of an institution, or a qualified portion thereof, which meets such requirements (or any percentage designated under paragraph (5)) of—

(A) for the first full semiannual period in which community enterprise assessment credits are available, the sum of—

(i) the amounts of assets described in paragraph (2)(A); and

(ii) the amounts of deposits, loans, and other financial assistance described in paragraph (2)(B); and

(B) for any subsequent semiannual period, the sum of—

(i) any increase during such period in the amount of assets described in paragraph (2)(A) that has been deemed eligible for credit by the Board; and

(ii) any increase during such period in the amounts of deposits, loans, and other financial assistance described in paragraph (2)(B) that has been deemed eligible for credit by the Board.

(4) DETERMINATION OF QUALIFIED LOANS AND OTHER FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.—Except as provided in paragraph (6), the types of loans and other assistance which the Board may determine to be qualified to be taken into account under paragraph (2)(A) for purposes of the community enterprise assessment credit, may include the following:

(A) Loans insured or guaranteed by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, the Secretary of the Department of Veterans Affairs, the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, and the Secretary of Agriculture.

(B) Loans or financing provided in connection with activities assisted by the Administrator of the Small Business Administration or any small business investment

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

company and investments in small business investment companies.

(C) Loans or financing provided in connection with any neighborhood housing service program assisted under the Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation Act.

(D) Loans or financing provided in connection with any activities assisted under the community development block grant program under title I of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974.

(E) Loans or financing provided in connection with activities assisted under title II of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act.

(F) Loans or financing provided in connection with a homeownership program assisted under title III of the United States Housing Act of 1937 or subtitle B or C of title IV of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act.

(G) Financial assistance provided through community development corporations.

(H) Federal and State programs providing interest rate assistance for homeowners.

(I) Extensions of credit to nonprofit developers or purchasers of low-income housing and small business developments.

(J) In the case of members of any Federal home loan bank, participation in the community investment fund program established by the Federal home loan banks.

(K) Conventional mortgages targeted to low- or moderate-income persons.

(L) Loans made for the purpose of developing or supporting—

(i) commercial facilities that enhance revitalization, community stability, or job creation and retention efforts;

(ii) business creation and expansion efforts that—

(I) create or retain jobs for low-income people;

(II) enhance the availability of products and services to low-income people; or

(III) create or retain businesses owned by low-income people or residents of a targeted area;

(iii) community facilities that provide benefits to low-income people or enhance community stability;

(iv) home ownership opportunities that are affordable to low-income households;

(v) rental housing that is principally affordable to low-income households; and

(vi) other activities deemed appropriate by the Board.

(M) The provision of technical assistance to residents of qualified distressed communities in managing their personal finances through consumer education programs either sponsored or offered by insured depository institutions.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(N) The provision of technical assistance and consulting services to newly formed small businesses located in qualified distressed communities.

(O) The provision of technical assistance to, or servicing the loans of low- or moderate-income homeowners and homeowners located in qualified distressed communities.

(5) ADJUSTMENT OF PERCENTAGE.—The Board may increase or decrease the percentage referred to in paragraph (3)(A) for determining the amount of any community enterprise assessment credit pursuant to such paragraph, except that the percentage established for insured depository institutions which meet the community development organization requirements under section 234 shall not be less than 3 times the amount of the percentage applicable for insured depository institutions which do not meet such requirements.

(6) CERTAIN INVESTMENTS NOT ELIGIBLE TO BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—Loans, financial assistance, and equity investments made by any insured depository institution that are not the result of originations by the institution shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of any credit pursuant to this subsection.

(7) QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Board may establish guidelines for analyzing the technical assistance described in subparagraphs (M), (N), and (O) of paragraph (4) for the purpose of quantifying the results of such assistance in determining the amount of any community assessment credit under this subsection.

(b) QUALIFIED DISTRESSED COMMUNITY DEFINED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the term "qualified distressed community" means any neighborhood or community which—

(A) meets the minimum area requirements under paragraph (3) and the eligibility requirements of paragraph (4); and

(B) is designated as a distressed community by any insured depository institution in accordance with paragraph (2) and such designation is not disapproved under such paragraph.

(2) DESIGNATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) NOTICE OF DESIGNATION.—

(i) NOTICE TO AGENCY.—Upon designating an area as a qualified distressed community, an insured depository institution shall notify the appropriate Federal banking agency of the designation.

(ii) PUBLIC NOTICE.—Upon the effective date of any designation of an area as a qualified distressed community, an insured depository institution shall publish a notice of such designation in major newspapers and other community publications which serve such area.

(B) AGENCY DUTIES RELATING TO DESIGNATIONS.—

(i) PROVIDING INFORMATION.—At the request of any insured depository institution, the appropriate Federal banking agency shall provide to the institu-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion appropriate information to assist the institution to identify and designate a qualified distressed community.

(ii) PERIOD FOR DISAPPROVAL.—Any notice received by the appropriate Federal banking agency from any insured depository institution under subparagraph (A)(i) shall take effect at the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date such notice is received unless written notice of the approval or disapproval of the application by the agency is provided to the institution before the end of such period.

(3) MINIMUM AREA REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of this subsection, an area meets the requirements of this paragraph if—

(A) the area is within the jurisdiction of 1 unit of general local government;

(B) the boundary of the area is contiguous; and

(C) the area—

(i) has a population, as determined by the most recent census data available, of not less than—

(I) 4,000, if any portion of such area is located within a metropolitan statistical area (as designated by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget) with a population of 50,000 or more; or

(II) 1,000, in any other case; or

(ii) is entirely within an Indian reservation (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior).

(4) ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of this subsection, an area meets the requirements of this paragraph if the following criteria are met:

(A) At least 30 percent of the residents residing in the area have incomes which are less than the national poverty level.

(B) The unemployment rate for the area is 1½ times greater than the national average (as determined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' most recent figures).

(C) Such additional eligibility requirements as the Board may, in its discretion, deem necessary to carry out the provisions of this subtitle.

[Subsection (c) amended other provisions of law.]

(d) COMMUNITY ENTERPRISE ASSESSMENT CREDIT BOARD.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is hereby established the "Community Enterprise Assessment Credit Board".

(2) NUMBER AND APPOINTMENT.—The Board shall be composed of 5 members as follows:

(A) The Secretary of the Treasury or a designee of the Secretary.

(B) The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or a designee of the Secretary.

(C) The Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or a designee of the Chairperson.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) 2 individuals appointed by the President from among individuals who represent community organizations.

(3) TERMS.—

(A) APPOINTED MEMBERS.—Each appointed member shall be appointed for a term of 5 years.

(B) INTERIM APPOINTMENT.—Any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term to which such member's predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of such term.

(C) CONTINUATION OF SERVICE.—Each appointed member may continue to serve after the expiration of the period to which such member was appointed until a successor has been appointed.

(4) CHAIRPERSON.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall serve as the Chairperson of the Board.

(5) NO PAY.—No members of the Commission may receive any pay for service on the Board.

(6) TRAVEL EXPENSES.—Each member shall receive travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in accordance with sections 5702 and 5703 of title 5, United States Code.

(7) MEETINGS.—The Board shall meet at the call of the Chairperson or a majority of the Board's members.

(e) DUTIES OF THE BOARD.—

(1) PROCEDURE FOR DETERMINING COMMUNITY ENTERPRISE ASSESSMENT CREDITS.—The Board shall establish procedures for accepting and considering applications by insured depository institutions under subsection (a)(1) for community enterprise assessment credits and making determinations with respect to such applications.

(2) NOTICE TO FDIC.—The Board shall notify the applicant and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation of any determination of the Board with respect to any application referred to in paragraph (1) in sufficient time for the Corporation to include the amount of such credit in the computation of the semiannual assessment to which such credit is applicable.

(f) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—The provisions of this section shall not take effect until appropriations are specifically provided in advance. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

(g) PROHIBITION ON DOUBLE FUNDING FOR SAME ACTIVITIES.—No community development financial institution may receive a community enterprise assessment credit if such institution, either directly or through a community partnership—

(1) has received assistance within the preceding 12-month period, or has an application for assistance pending, under section 105 of the Community Development Banking and Financial Institutions Act of 1994; or

(2) has ever received assistance, under section 108 of the Community Development Banking and Financial Institutions Act of 1994, for the same activity during the same semiannual

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

period for which the institution seeks a community enterprise assessment credit under this section.

(h) PRIORITY OF AWARDS.—

(1) QUALIFYING LOANS AND SERVICES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the amount of funds appropriated for purposes of carrying out this section for any fiscal year are insufficient to award the amount of assessment credits for which insured depository institutions have applied and are eligible under this section, the Board shall, in awarding community enterprise assessment credits for qualifying activities under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(2) for any semiannual period for which such appropriation is available, determine which institutions shall receive an award.

(B) PRIORITY FOR SUPPORT OF EFFORTS OF CDFI.—The Board shall give priority to institutions that have supported the efforts of community development financial institutions in the qualified distressed community.

(C) OTHER FACTORS.—The Board may also consider the following factors:

(i) DEGREE OF DIFFICULTY.—The degree of difficulty in carrying out the activities that form the basis for the institution's application.

(ii) COMMUNITY IMPACT.—The extent to which the activities that form the basis for the institution's application have benefited the qualified distressed community.

(iii) INNOVATION.—The degree to which the activities that form the basis for the institution's application have incorporated innovative methods for meeting community needs.

(iv) LEVERAGE.—The leverage ratio between the dollar amount of the activities that form the basis for the institution's application and the amount of the assessment credit calculated in accordance with this section for such activities.

(v) SIZE.—The amount of total assets of the institution.

(vi) NEW ENTRY.—Whether the institution had provided financial services in the designated distressed community before such semiannual period.

(vii) NEED FOR SUBSIDY.—The degree to which the qualified activity which forms the basis for the application needs enhancement through an assessment credit.

(viii) EXTENT OF DISTRESS IN COMMUNITY.—The degree of poverty and unemployment in the designated distressed community, the proportion of the total population of the community which are low-income families and unrelated individuals, and the extent of other adverse economic conditions in such community.

(2) QUALIFYING INVESTMENTS.—If the amount of funds appropriated for purposes of carrying out this section for any fiscal year are insufficient to award the amount of assessment

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

credits for which insured depository institutions have applied and are eligible under this section, the Board shall, in awarding community enterprise assessment credits for qualifying activities under subsection (a)(2)(C) for any semiannual period for which such appropriation is available, determine which institutions shall receive an award based on the leverage ratio between the dollar amount of the activities that form the basis for the institution's application and the amount of the assessment credit calculated in accordance with this section for such activities.

(i) DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT OF ASSESSMENT CREDIT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the determination of the amount of any community enterprise assessment credit under subsection (a)(3) for any insured depository institution for any semiannual period shall be made solely at the discretion of the Board. No insured depository institution shall be awarded community enterprise assessment credits for any semiannual period in excess of an amount determined by the Board.

(j) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—The term "appropriate Federal banking agency" has the meaning given to such term in section 3(q) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(2) BOARD.—The term "Board" means the Community Enterprise Assessment Credit Board established under the amendment made by subsection (d).

(3) INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "insured depository institution" has the meaning given to such term in section 3(c)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(4) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT FINANCIAL INSTITUTION.—The term "community development financial institution" has the same meaning as in section 103(5) of the Community Development Banking and Financial Institutions Act of 1994.

(5) AFFILIATE.—The term "affiliate" has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

SEC. 234. [12 U.S.C. 1834b] COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS.

(a) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS DESCRIBED.—For purposes of this subtitle, any insured depository institution, or a qualified portion thereof, shall be treated as meeting the community development organization requirements of this section if—

(1) the institution—

(A) is a community development bank, or controls any community development bank, which meets the requirements of subsection (b);

(B) controls any community development corporation, or maintains any community development unit within the institution, which meets the requirements of subsection (c);

(C) invests in accounts in any community development credit union designated as a low-income credit union, subject to restrictions established for such credit unions by the National Credit Union Administration Board; or

(D) invests in a community development organization jointly controlled by two or more institutions;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) except in the case of an institution which is a community development bank, the amount of the capital invested, in the form of debt or equity, by the institution in the community development organization referred to in paragraph (1) (or, in the case of any community development unit, the amount which the institution irrevocably makes available to such unit for the purposes described in paragraph (3)) is not less than the greater of—

(A) ½ of 1 percent of the capital, as defined by generally accepted accounting principles, of the institution; or

(B) the sum of the amounts invested in such community development organization; and

(3) the community development organization provides loans for residential mortgages, home improvement, and community development and other financial services, other than financing for the purchase of automobiles or extension of credit under any open-end credit plan (as defined in section 103(i) of the Truth in Lending Act), to low- and moderate-income persons, nonprofit organizations, and small businesses located in qualified distressed communities in a manner consistent with the intent of this subtitle.

(b) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BANK REQUIREMENTS.—A community development bank meets the requirements of this subsection if—

(1) the community development bank has a 15-member advisory board designated as the "Community Investment Board" and consisting entirely of community leaders who—

(A) shall be appointed initially by the board of directors of the community development bank and thereafter by the Community Investment Board from nominations received from the community; and

(B) are appointed for a single term of 2 years, except that, of the initial members appointed to the Community Investment Board, ⅓ shall be appointed for a term of 8 months, ⅓ shall be appointed for a term of 16 months, and ⅓ shall be appointed for a term of 24 months, as designated by the board of directors of the community development bank at the time of the appointment;

(2) ⅓ of the members of the community development bank's board of directors are appointed from among individuals nominated by the Community Investment Board; and

(3) the bylaws of the community development bank require that the board of directors of the bank meet with the Community Investment Board at least once every 3 months.

(c) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION REQUIREMENTS.—Any community development corporation, or community development unit within any insured depository institution meets the requirements of this subsection if the corporation or unit provides the same or greater, as determined by the appropriate Federal banking agency, community participation in the activities of such corporation or unit as would be provided by a Community Investment Board under subsection (b) if such corporation or unit were a community development bank.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(d) ADEQUATE DISPERSAL REQUIREMENT.—The appropriate Federal banking agency may approve the establishment of a community development organization under this subtitle only upon finding that the distressed community is not adequately served by an existing community development organization.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BANK.—The term "community development bank" means any depository institution (as defined in section 3(c)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act).

(2) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION.—The term "community development organization" means any community development bank, community development corporation, community development unit within any insured depository institution, or community development credit union.

(3) LOW- AND MODERATE-INCOME PERSONS.—The term "low- and moderate-income persons" has the meaning given such term in section 102(a)(20) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974.

(4) NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION; SMALL BUSINESS.—The terms "nonprofit organization" and "small business" have the meanings given to such terms by regulations which the appropriate Federal banking agency shall prescribe for purposes of this section.

(5) QUALIFIED DISTRESSED COMMUNITY.—The term "qualified distressed community" has the meaning given to such term in section 233(b).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

BANK HOLDING COMPANY ACT OF 1956

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

BANK HOLDING COMPANY ACT OF 1956

(70 Stat. 133; 12 U.S.C. 1841 et seq.)

AN ACT To define bank holding companies, control their future expansion, and require divestment of their nonbanking interests.

Be is enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Bank Holding Company Act of 1956".

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 2. [12 U.S.C. 1841] (a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (5) of this subsection, "bank holding company" means any company which has control over any bank or over any company that is or becomes a bank holding company by virtue of this Act.

(2) Any company has control over a bank or over any company if—

(A) the company directly or indirectly or acting through one or more other persons owns, controls, or has power to vote 25 per centum or more of any class of voting securities of the bank or company;

(B) the company controls in any manner the election of a majority of the directors or trustees of the bank or company; or

(C) the Board determines, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that the company directly or indirectly exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of the bank or company.

(3) For the purposes of any proceeding under paragraph (2)(C) of this subsection, there is a presumption that any company which directly or indirectly owns, controls, or has power to vote less than 5 per centum of any class of voting securities of a given bank or company does not have control over that bank or company.

(4) In any administrative or judicial proceeding under this Act, other than a proceeding under paragraph (2)(C) of this subsection, a company may not be held to have had control over any given bank or company at any given time unless that company, at the time in question, directly or indirectly owned, controlled, or had power to vote 5 per centum or more of any class of voting securities of the bank or company, or had already been found to have control in a proceeding under paragraph (2)(C).

(5) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection—

(A) No bank and no company owning or controlling voting shares of a bank is a bank holding company by virtue of its ownership or control of shares in a fiduciary capacity, except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (g) of this section. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, bank shares

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall not be deemed to have been acquired in a fiduciary capacity if the acquiring bank or company has sole discretionary authority to exercise voting rights with respect thereto; except that this limitation is applicable in the case of a bank or company acquiring such shares prior to the date of enactment of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970 only if the bank or company has the right consistent with its obligations under the instrument, agreement, or other arrangement establishing the fidiciary relationship to divest itself of such voting rights and fails to exercise that right to divest within a reasonable period not to exceed one year after the date of enactment of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970.

(B) No company is a bank holding company by virtue of its ownership or control of shares acquired by it in connection with its underwriting of securities if such shares are held only for such period of time as will permit the sale thereof on a reasonable basis.

(C) No company formed for the sole purpose of participating in a proxy solicitation is a bank holding company by virtue of its control of voting rights of shares acquired in the course of such solicitation.

(D) No company is a bank holding company by virtue of its ownership or control of shares acquired in securing or collecting a debt previously contracted in good faith, until two years after the date of acquisition. The Board is authorized upon application by a company to extend, from time to time for not more than one year at a time, the two-year period referred to herein for disposing of any shares acquired by a company in the regular course of securing or collecting a debt previously contracted in good faith, if, in the Board's judgment, such an extension would not be detrimental to the public interest, but no such extension shall in the aggregate exceed three years.

(E) No company is a bank holding company by virtue of its ownership or control of any State-chartered bank or trust company which—

(i) is wholly owned by thrift institutions or savings banks; and

(ii) is restricted to accepting—

(I) deposits from thrift institutions or savings banks;

(II) deposits arising out of the corporate business of the thrift institutions or savings banks that own the bank or trust company; or

(III) deposits of public moneys.

(F) No trust company or mutual savings bank which is an insured bank under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act is a bank holding company by virtue of its direct or indirect ownership or control of one bank located in the same State, if (i) such ownership or control existed on the date of enactment of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970 and is specifically authorized by applicable State law, and (ii) the trust company or mutual savings bank does not after that date acquire an interest in any company that, together with any other interest it holds in that company, will exceed 5 per centum of

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

any class of the voting shares of that company, except that this limitation shall not be applicable to investments of the trust company or mutual savings bank, direct and indirect, which are otherwise in accordance with the limitations applicable to national banks under section 5136 of the Revised Statutes. (12 U.S.C. 24)

(6) For the purposes of this Act, any successor to a bank holding company shall be deemed to be a bank holding company from the date on which the predecessor company became a bank holding company.

(b) "Company" means any corporation, partnership, business trust, association, or similar organization, or any other trust unless by its terms it must terminate within twenty-five years or not later than twenty-one years and ten months after the death of individuals living on the effective date of the trust, but shall not include any corporation the majority of the shares of which are owned by the United States or by any State. "Company covered in 1970" means a company which becomes a bank holding company as a result of the enactment of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970 and which would have been a bank holding company on June 30, 1968, if those amendments had been enacted on that date.

(c) BANK DEFINED.—For purposes of this Act—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the term "bank" means any of the following:

(A) An insured bank as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(B) An institution organized under the laws of the United States, any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands which both—

(i) accepts demand deposits or deposits that the depositor may withdraw by check or similar means for payment to third parties or others; and

(ii) is engaged in the business of making commercial loans.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—The term "bank" does not include any of the following:

(A) A foreign bank which would be a bank within the meaning of paragraph (1) solely because such bank has an insured or uninsured branch in the United States.

(B) An insured institution (as defined in subsection (j)).

(C) An organization that does not do business in the United States except as an incident to its activities outside the United States.

(D) An institution that functions solely in a trust or fiduciary capacity, if—

(i) all or substantially all of the deposits of such institution are in trust funds and are received in a bona fide fiduciary capacity;

(ii) no deposits of such institution which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

are offered or marketed by or through an affiliate of such institution;

(iii) such institution does not accept demand deposits or deposits that the depositor may withdraw by check or similar means for payment to third parties or others or make commercial loans; and

(iv) such institution does not—

(I) obtain payment or payment related services from any Federal Reserve bank, including any service referred to in section 11A of the Federal Reserve Act; or

(II) exercise discount or borrowing privileges pursuant to section 19(b)(7) of the Federal Reserve Act.

(E) A credit union (as described in section 19(b)(1)(A)(iv) of the Federal Reserve Act).

(F) An institution which—

(i) engages only in credit card operations;

(ii) does not accept demand deposits or deposits that the depositor may withdraw by check or similar means for payment to third parties or others;

(iii) does not accept any savings or time deposit of less than $100,000;

(iv) maintains only one office that accepts deposits; and

(v) does not engage in the business of making commercial loans.

(G) An organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act.

(H) An industrial loan company, industrial bank, or other similar institution which is—

(i) an institution organized under the laws of a State which, on March 5, 1987, had in effect or had under consideration in such State's legislature a statute which required or would require such institution to obtain insurance under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act—

(I) which does not accept demand deposits that the depositor may withdraw by check or similar means for payment to third parties;

(II) which has total assets of less than $100,000,000; or

(III) the control of which is not acquired by any company after the date of the enactment of the Competitive Equality Amendments of 1987; or

(ii) an institution which does not, directly, indirectly, or through an affiliate, engage in any activity in which it was not lawfully engaged as of March 5, 1987,

except that this subparagraph shall cease to apply to any institution which permits any overdraft (including any intraday overdraft), or which incurs any such overdraft in such institution's account at a Federal Reserve bank, on behalf of an affiliate if such overdraft is not the result of

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

an inadvertent computer or accounting error that is beyond the control of both the institution and the affiliate.

(I) The Investors Fiduciary Trust Company, located in Kansas City, Missouri, so long as such institution—

(i) engages only in trust, fiduciary, and agency activities in which it was lawfully engaged on March 5, 1987;

(ii) engages in such activities only at the same number of locations at which such activities were conducted on such date;

(iii) does not accept demand deposits other than demand deposits which are maintained by such institution in—

(I) a trust or fiduciary capacity;

(II) the institution's capacity as a custodian or as a paying, transfer, shareholder servicing, securities clearing, escrow, or dividend disbursing agent; or

(III) any capacity which is incidental to the trust or fiduciary activities of the institution;

(iv) does not engage in the business of making commercial loans;

(v) does not exercise discount or borrowing privileges pursuant to section 19(b)(7) of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(vi) is not directly or indirectly controlled by any company other than a company which directly or indirectly controlled such institution on March 5, 1987.

(J) A savings bank (as defined in section 3(g) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) which—

(i) is an insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of such Act);

(ii) is a subsidiary of the Great Western Financial Corporation as a result of an approval in writing by the State bank supervisor of the State of New York before June 30, 1987;

(iii) meets or exceeds the investment requirements which an insured institution must meet in order to be a qualified thrift lender under section 408(o) of the National Housing Act; and

(iv) does not, directly, or through insurance products such savings bank receives from or provides to the Great Western Financial Corporation, engage in the sale or underwriting of insurance,

except that this subparagraph shall cease to apply with respect to such savings bank or any successor institution if any deposits of any other subsidiary or affiliate of the Great Western Financial Corporation which are subject to an assessment of an insurance premium under subsection (b) or (c) of section 404 of the National Housing Act are, directly or indirectly by any device whatsoever, transferred to or acquired by such savings bank or any successor institution which would have the effect of materially reducing such premium assessments. The exemption provided by

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

this subparagraph shall cease to apply if Great Western Financial Corporation uses such savings bank or any successor institution as a vehicle to move such Corporation from Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation insurance to Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insurance.

(3) DISTRICT BANK.—The term "District bank" means any bank operating under the Code of Law for the District of Columbia.

(d) "Subsidiary", with respect to a specified bank holding company, means (1) any company 25 per centum or more of whose voting shares (excluding shares owned by the United States or by any company wholly owned by the United States) is directly or indirectly owned or controlled by such bank holding company, or is held by it with power to vote; (2) any company the election of a majority of whose directors is controlled in any manner by such bank holding company; or (3) any company with respect to the management or policies of which such bank holding company has the power, directly or indirectly, to exercise a controlling influence, as determined by the Board, after notice and opportunity for hearing.

(e) The term "successor" shall include any company which acquires directly or indirectly from a bank holding company shares of any bank, when and if the relationship between such company and the bank holding company is such that the transaction effects no substantial change in the control of the bank or beneficial ownership of such shares of such bank. The Board may, by regulation, further define the term "successor" to the extent necessary to prevent evasion of the purposes of this Act.

(f) "Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) For the purposes of this Act—

(1) shares owned or controlled by any subsidiary of a bank holding company shall be deemed to be indirectly owned or controlled by such bank holding company;

(2) shares held or controlled directly or indirectly by trustees for the benefit of (A) a company, (B) the shareholders or members of a company, or (C) the employees (whether exclusively or not) of a company, shall be deemed to be controlled by such company; and

(3) shares transferred after January 1, 1966, by any bank holding company (or by any company which, but for such transfer, would be a bank holding company) directly or indirectly to any transferee that is indebted to the transferor, or has one or more officers, directors, trustees, or beneficiaries in common with or subject to control by the transferor, shall be deemed to be indirectly owned or controlled by the transferor unless the Board, after opportunity for hearing, determines that the transferor is not in fact capable of controlling the transferee.

(h)(1) Except as provided by paragraph (2), the application of this Act and of section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 371), as amended, shall not be affected by the fact that a transaction takes place wholly or partly outside the United States or that a company is organized or operates outside the United States.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), the prohibitions of section 4 of this Act shall not apply to shares of any company organized under the laws of a foreign country (or to shares held by such company in any company engaged in the same general line of business as the investor company or in a business related to the business of the investor company) that is principally engaged in business outside the United States if such shares are held or acquired by a bank holding company organized under the laws of a foreign country that is principally engaged in the banking business outside the United States. For the purpose of this subsection, the term "section 2(h)(2) company" means any company whose shares are held pursuant to this paragraph.

(3) Nothing in paragraph (2) authorizes a section 2(h)(2) company to engage in (or acquire or hold more than 5 percent of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities of a company engaged in) any banking, securities, insurance, or other financial activities, as defined by the Board, in the United States. This paragraph does not prohibit a section 2(h)(2) company from holding shares that were lawfully acquired before the date of enactment of the Competitive Equality Banking Act of 1987.

(4) No domestic office or subsidiary of a bank holding company or subsidiary thereof holding shares of a section 2(h)(2) company may extend credit to a domestic office or subsidiary of such section 2(h)(2) company on terms more favorable than those afforded similar borrowers in the United States.

(5) No domestic banking office or bank subsidiary of a bank holding company that controls a section 2(h)(2) company may offer or market products or services of such section 2(h)(2) company, or permit its products or services to be offered or marketed by or through such section 2(h)(2) company, unless such products or services were being so offered or marketed as of March 5, 1987, and then only in the same manner in which they were being offered or marketed as of that date.

(i) THRIFT INSTITUTION.—For purposes of this Act, the term "thrift institution" means—

(1) any domestic building and loan or savings and loan association;

(2) any cooperative bank without capital stock organized and operated for mutual purposes and without profit;

(3) any Federal savings bank; and

(4) any State-chartered savings bank the holding company of which is registered pursuant to section 408 of the National Housing Act.

(j) DEFINITION OF SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS AND RELATED TERM.—The term "savings association" or "insured institution" means—

(1) any Federal savings association or Federal savings bank;

(2) any building and loan association, savings and loan association, homestead association, or cooperative bank if such association or cooperative bank is a member of the Savings Association Insurance Fund; and

(3) any savings bank or cooperative bank which is deemed by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision to be a sav-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ings association under section 10(l) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(k) AFFILIATE.—For purposes of this Act, the term "affiliate" means any company that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another company.

(l) SAVINGS BANK HOLDING COMPANY.—For purposes of this Act, the term "savings bank holding company" means any company which controls one or more qualified savings banks if the aggregate total assets of such savings banks constitute, upon formation of the holding company and at all times thereafter, at least 70 percent of the total assets of such company.

(m) QUALIFIED SAVINGS BANK.—For purposes of this Act, the term "qualified savings bank"—

(1) means any savings bank (as defined in section 3(g) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) which was organized on or before March 5, 1987; and

(2) includes any cooperative bank that is an insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) and any interim savings bank that is established to facilitate a corporate reorganization, or the formation of a holding company, involving a savings bank described in paragraph (1).

(n) INCORPORATED DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this Act, the terms "insured depository institution", "appropriate Federal banking agency", "default", "in danger of default", and "State bank supervisor" have the same meanings as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(o) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this Act, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) ADEQUATELY CAPITALIZED.—The term "adequately capitalized" means a level of capitalization which meets or exceeds all applicable Federal regulatory capital standards.

(2) ANTITRUST LAWS.—Except as provided in section 11, the term "antitrust laws"—

(A) has the same meaning as in subsection (a) of the first section of the Clayton Act; and

(B) includes section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act to the extent that such section 5 relates to unfair methods of competition.

(3) BRANCH.—The term "branch" means a domestic branch (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act).

(4) HOME STATE.—The term "home State" means—

(A) with respect to a national bank, the State in which the main office of the bank is located;

(B) with respect to a State bank, the State by which the bank is chartered; and

(C) with respect to a bank holding company, the State in which the total deposits of all banking subsidiaries of such company are the largest on the later of—

(i) July 1, 1966; or

(ii) the date on which the company becomes a bank holding company under this Act.

(5) HOST STATE.—The term "host State" means—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) with respect to a bank, a State, other than the home State of the bank, in which the bank maintains, or seeks to establish and maintain, a branch; and

(B) with respect to a bank holding company, a State, other than the home State of the company, in which the company controls, or seeks to control, a bank subsidiary.

(6) OUT-OF-STATE BANK.—The term "out-of-State bank" means, with respect to any State, a bank whose home State is another State.

(7) OUT-OF-STATE BANK HOLDING COMPANY.—The term "out-of-State bank holding company" means, with respect to any State, a bank holding company whose home State is another State.

ACQUISITION OF BANK SHARES OR ASSETS

SEC. 3. [12 U.S.C. 1842] (a) It shall be unlawful, except with the prior approval of the Board, (1) for any action to be taken that causes any company to become a bank holding company; (2) for any action to be taken that causes a bank to become a subsidiary of a bank holding company; (3) for any bank holding company to acquire direct or indirect ownership or control of any voting shares of any bank if, after such acquisition, such company will directly or indirectly own or control more than 5 per centum of the voting shares of such bank; (4) for any bank holding company or subsidiary thereof, other than a bank, to acquire all or substantially all of the assets of a bank; or (5) for any bank holding company to merge or consolidate with any other bank holding company. Notwithstanding the foregoing this prohibition shall not apply to (A) shares acquired by a bank, (i) in good faith in a fiduciary capacity, except where such shares are held under a trust that constitutes a company as defined in section 2(b) and except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 2(g), or (ii) in the regular course of securing or collecting a debt previously contracted in good faith, but any shares acquired after the date of enactment of this Act in securing or collecting any such previously contracted debt shall be disposed of within a period of two years from the date on which they were acquired; (B) additional shares acquired by a bank holding company in a bank in which such bank holding company owned or controlled a majority of the voting shares prior to such acquisition; or (C) the acquisition, by a company, of control of a bank in a reorganization in which a person or group of persons exchanges their shares of the bank for shares of a newly formed bank holding company and receives after the reorganization substantially the same proportional share interest in the holding company as they held in the bank except for changes in shareholders' interests resulting from the exercise of dissenting shareholders' rights under State or Federal law if—

(i) immediately following the acquisition—

(I) the bank holding company meets the capital and other financial standards prescribed by the Board by regulation for such a bank holding company; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(II) the bank is adequately capitalized (as defined in section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act);

(ii) the holding company does not engage in any activities other than those of managing and controlling banks as a result of the reorganization;

(iii) the company provides 30 days prior notice to the Board and the Board does not object to such transaction during such 30-day period; and

(iv) the holding company will not acquire control of any additional bank as a result of the reorganization. The Board is authorized upon application by a bank to extend, from time to time for not more than one year at a time, the two-year period referred to above for disposing of any shares acquired by a bank in the regular course of securing or collecting a debt previously contracted in good faith, if, in the Board's judgment, such an extension would not be detrimental to the public interest, but no such extension shall in the aggregate exceed three years. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, bank shares acquired after the date of enactment of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970 shall not be deemed to have been acquired in good faith in a fiduciary capacity if the acquiring bank or company has sole discretionary authority to exercise voting rights with respect thereto, but in such instances acquisitions may be made without prior approval of the Board if the Board, upon application filed within ninety days after the shares are acquired, approves retention or, if retention is disapproved, the acquiring bank disposes of the shares or its sole discretionary voting rights within two years after issuance of the order of disapproval.

(b)(1) NOTICE AND HEARING REQUIREMENTS.—Upon receiving from a company any application for approval under this section, the Board shall give notice to the Comptroller of the Currency, if the applicant company or any bank the voting shares or assets of which are sought to be required [1] is a national banking association or a District bank, or to the appropriate supervisory authority of the interested State, if the applicant company or any bank the voting shares or assets of which are sought to be acquired is a State bank, in order to provide for the submission of the views and recommendations of the Comptroller of the Currency or the State supervisory authority, as the case may be. The views and recommendations shall be submitted within thirty calendar days of the date on which notice is given, or within ten calendar days of such date if the Board advises the Comptroller of the Currency or the State supervisory authority that an emergency exists requiring expeditious action. If the thirty-day notice period applies and if the Comptroller of the Currency or the State supervisory authority so notified by the Board disapproves the application in writing within this period, the Board shall forthwith give written notice of that

[1] So in original. Probably should be "acquired".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

fact to the applicant. Within three days after giving such notice to the applicant, the Board shall notify in writing the applicant and the disapproving authority of the date for commencement of a hearing by it on such application. Any such hearing shall be commenced not less than ten or more than thirty days after the Board has given written notice to the applicant of the action of the disapproving authority. The length of any such hearing shall be determined by the Board, but it shall afford all interested parties a reasonable opportunity to testify at such hearing. At the conclusion thereof, the Board shall, by order, grant or deny the application on the basis of the record made at such hearing. In the event of the failure of the Board to act on any application for approval under this section within the ninety-one-day period which begins on the date of submission to the Board of the complete record on that application, the application shall be deemed to have been granted. Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, if the Board finds that it must act immediately on any application for approval under this section in order to prevent the probable failure of a bank or bank holding company involved in a proposed acquisition, merger, or consolidation transaction, the Board may dispense with the notice requirements of this subsection, and if notice is given, the Board may request that the views and recommendations of the Comptroller of the Currency or the State supervisory authority, as the case may be, be submitted immediately in any form or by any means acceptable to the Board. If the Board has found pursuant to this subsection either that an emergency exists requiring expeditious action or that it must act immediately to prevent probable failure, the Board may grant or deny any such application without a hearing not withstanding any recommended disapproval by the appropriate supervisory authority.

(2) WAIVER IN CASE OF BANK IN DANGER OF CLOSING.—If the Board receives a certification described in section 13(f)(8)(D) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act from the appropriate Federal or State chartering authority that a bank is in danger of closing, the Board may dispense with the notice and hearing requirements of paragraph (1) with respect to any application received by the Board relating to the acquisition of such bank, the bank holding company which controls such bank, or any other affiliated bank.

(c) FACTORS FOR CONSIDERATION BY BOARD.—

(1) COMPETITIVE FACTORS.—The Board shall not approve—

(A)[1] any acquisition or merger or consolidation under this section which would result in a monopoly, or which would be in furtherance of any combination or conspiracy to monopolize or to attempt to monopolize the business of banking in any part of the United States, or

(B)[1] any other proposed acquisition or merger or consolidation under this section whose effect in any section of the country may be substantially to lessen competition, or to tend to create a monopoly, or which in any other manner would be in restraint or[2] trade, unless it finds that the anticompetitive effects of the proposed transaction are clearly outweighed in the

[1] Indentation so in law.
[2] So in original. Probably should be "of".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

public interest by the probable effect of the transaction in meeting the convenience and needs of the community to be served.

(2) BANKING AND COMMUNITY FACTORS.—In every case, the Board shall take into consideration the financial and managerial resources and future prospects of the company or companies and the banks concerned, and the convenience and needs of the community to be served.

(3) SUPERVISORY FACTORS.—The Board shall disapprove any application under this section by any company if—

(A) the company fails to provide the Board with adequate assurances that the company will make available to the Board such information on the operations or activities of the company, and any affiliate of the company, as the Board determines to be appropriate to determine and enforce compliance with this Act; or

(B) in the case of an application involving a foreign bank, the foreign bank is not subject to comprehensive supervision or regulation on a consolidated basis by the appropriate authorities in the bank's home country.

(4) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN BANK STOCK LOANS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Board shall not follow any practice or policy in the consideration of any application for the formation of a one-bank holding company if following such practice or policy would result in the rejection of such application solely because the transaction to form such one-bank holding company involves a bank stock loan which is for a period of not more than twenty-five years. The previous sentence shall not be construed to prohibit the Board from rejecting any application solely because the other financial arrangements are considered unsatisfactory. The Board shall consider transactions involving bank stock loans for the formation of a one-bank holding company having a maturity of twelve years or more on a case by case basis and no such transaction shall be approved if the Board believes the safety or soundness of the bank may be jeopardized.

(5) MANAGERIAL RESOURCES.—Consideration of the managerial resources of a company or bank under paragraph (2) shall include consideration of the competence, experience, and integrity of the officers, directors, and principal shareholders of the company or bank.

(d) INTERSTATE BANKING.—

(1) APPROVALS AUTHORIZED.—

(A) ACQUISITION OF BANKS.—The Board may approve an application under this section by a bank holding company that is adequately capitalized and adequately managed to acquire control of, or acquire all or substantially all of the assets of, a bank located in a State other than the home State of such bank holding company, without regard to whether such transaction is prohibited under the law of any State.

(B) PRESERVATION OF STATE AGE LAWS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the Board may not approve an application pursu-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ant to such subparagraph that would have the effect of permitting an out-of-State bank holding company to acquire a bank in a host State that has not been in existence for the minimum period of time, if any, specified in the statutory law of the host State.

(ii) SPECIAL RULE FOR STATE AGE LAWS SPECIFYING A PERIOD OF MORE THAN 5 YEARS.—Notwithstanding clause (i), the Board may approve, pursuant to subparagraph (A), the acquisition of a bank that has been in existence for at least 5 years without regard to any longer minimum period of time specified in a statutory law of the host State.

(C) SHELL BANKS.—For purposes of this subsection, a bank that has been chartered solely for the purpose of, and does not open for business prior to, acquiring control of, or acquiring all or substantially all of the assets of, an existing bank shall be deemed to have been in existence for the same period of time as the bank to be acquired.

(D) EFFECT ON STATE CONTINGENCY LAWS.—No provision of this subsection shall be construed as affecting the applicability of a State law that makes an acquisition of a bank contingent upon a requirement to hold a portion of such bank's assets available for call by a State-sponsored housing entity established pursuant to State law, if—

(i) the State law does not have the effect of discriminating against out-of-State banks, out-of-State bank holding companies, or subsidiaries of such banks or bank holding companies;

(ii) that State law was in effect as of the date of enactment of the Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994;

(iii) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation has not determined that compliance with such State law would result in an unacceptable risk to the appropriate deposit insurance fund; and

(iv) the appropriate Federal banking agency for such bank has not found that compliance with such State law would place the bank in an unsafe or unsound condition.

(2) CONCENTRATION LIMITS.—

(A) NATIONWIDE CONCENTRATION LIMITS.—The Board may not approve an application pursuant to paragraph (1)(A) if the applicant (including all insured depository institutions which are affiliates of the applicant) controls, or upon consummation of the acquisition for which such application is filed would control, more than 10 percent of the total amount of deposits of insured depository institutions in the United States.

(B) STATEWIDE CONCENTRATION LIMITS OTHER THAN WITH RESPECT TO INITIAL ENTRIES.—The Board may not approve an application pursuant to paragraph (1)(A) if—

(i) immediately before the consummation of the acquisition for which such application is filed, the applicant (including any insured depository institution

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

affiliate of the applicant) controls any insured depository institution or any branch of an insured depository institution in the home State of any bank to be acquired or in any host State in which any such bank maintains a branch; and

(ii) the applicant (including all insured depository institutions which are affiliates of the applicant), upon consummation of the acquisition, would control 30 percent or more of the total amount of deposits of insured depository institutions in any such State.

(C) EFFECTIVENESS OF STATE DEPOSIT CAPS.—No provision of this subsection shall be construed as affecting the authority of any State to limit, by statute, regulation, or order, the percentage of the total amount of deposits of insured depository institutions in the State which may be held or controlled by any bank or bank holding company (including all insured depository institutions which are affiliates of the bank or bank holding company) to the extent the application of such limitation does not discriminate against out-of-State banks, out-of-State bank holding companies, or subsidiaries of such banks or holding companies.

(D) EXCEPTIONS TO SUBPARAGRAPH (B).—The Board may approve an application pursuant to paragraph (1)(A) without regard to the applicability of subparagraph (B) with respect to any State if—

(i) there is a limitation described in subparagraph (C) in a State statute, regulation, or order which has the effect of permitting a bank or bank holding company (including all insured depository institutions which are affiliates of the bank or bank holding company) to control a greater percentage of total deposits of all insured depository institutions in the State than the percentage permitted under subparagraph (B); or

(ii) the acquisition is approved by the appropriate State bank supervisor of such State and the standard on which such approval is based does not have the effect of discriminating against out-of-State banks, out-of-State bank holding companies, or subsidiaries of such banks or holding companies.

(E) DEPOSIT DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "deposit" has the same meaning as in section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(3) COMMUNITY REINVESTMENT COMPLIANCE.—In determining whether to approve an application under paragraph (1)(A), the Board shall—

(A) comply with the responsibilities of the Board regarding such application under section 804 of the Community Reinvestment Act of 1977; and

(B) take into account the applicant's record of compliance with applicable State community reinvestment laws.

(4) APPLICABILITY OF ANTITRUST LAWS.—No provision of this subsection shall be construed as affecting—

(A) the applicability of the antitrust laws; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) the applicability, if any, of any State law which is similar to the antitrust laws.

(5) EXCEPTION FOR BANKS IN DEFAULT OR IN DANGER OF DEFAULT.—The Board may approve an application pursuant to paragraph (1)(A) which involves—

(A) an acquisition of 1 or more banks in default or in danger of default; or

(B) an acquisition with respect to which assistance is provided under section 13(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

without regard to subparagraph (B) or (D) of paragraph (1) or paragraph (2) or (3).

(e) Every bank that is a holding company and every bank that is a subsidiary of such company shall become and remain an insured depository institution as such term is defined in section 3[1] of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(f) SAVINGS BANK SUBSIDIARIES OF BANK HOLDING COMPANIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act (other than paragraphs (2) and (3)), any qualified savings bank which is a subsidiary of a bank holding company may engage, directly or through a subsidiary, in any activity in which such savings bank may engage (as a State chartered savings bank) pursuant to express, incidental, or implied powers under any statute or regulation, or under any judicial interpretation of any law, of the State in which such savings bank is located.

(2) INSURANCE ACTIVITIES.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), any insurance activities of any qualified savings bank which is a subsidiary of a bank holding company shall be limited to insurance activities allowed under section 4(c)(8).

(3) SAVINGS BANK LIFE INSURANCE.—Any qualified savings bank permitted, as of March 5, 1987, to engage in the sale or underwriting of savings bank life insurance may sell or underwrite such insurance after such savings bank is a subsidiary of a bank holding company if—

(A) the savings bank is located in the State of Connecticut, Massachusetts, or New York;

(B) such activity is expressly authorized by the law of the State in which such savings bank is located;

(C) the savings bank retains its character as a savings bank;

(D) such activity is carried out by the savings bank directly and not by—

(i) any subsidiary or affiliate of the savings bank; or

(ii) the bank holding company which controls such savings bank;

(E) such activity is carried out by the savings bank in accordance with any residency or employment limitations

[1] Section 602(b) of P.L. 101–73, 103 Stat. 409, amended section 3(e) by striking "an insured bank as defined in section 3(h)" and inserting "an insured depository institution as defined in section 3". The amendment probably should have striken "an insured bank as such term is defined in section 3(h)".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

set forth in the savings bank life insurance statute in effect on March 5, 1987, in the State in which such bank is located; and

(F) such activity is otherwise carried out in the same manner as savings bank life insurance activity is carried out in the State in which such bank is located by savings banks which are not subsidiaries of any bank holding company registered under this Act.

(4) SUBSECTION SHALL CEASE TO APPLY UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES.—If any company which is not a savings bank or a savings bank holding company acquires control of a qualified savings bank, such savings bank shall cease to engage in any activity authorized under paragraph (1) or (3) before the end of the 2-year period beginning on the date such company acquires control, unless such activity is otherwise authorized pursuant to this Act.

(5) SPECIAL ASSET AGGREGATION RULE FOR PURPOSES OF PARAGRAPH (3).—For the sole purpose of determining whether a qualified savings bank may continue to sell and underwrite savings bank life insurance in accordance with this subsection after control of such savings bank is acquired by a bank holding company, the assets of any other bank affiliated with, or under contract to affiliate with, such savings bank as of March 5, 1987, shall be treated as assets of the savings bank in determining whether such bank holding company is a savings bank holding company.

(g) MUTUAL BANK HOLDING COMPANY.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—Notwithstanding any provision of Federal law other than this Act, a savings bank or cooperative bank operating in mutual form may reorganize so as to form a holding company.

(2) REGULATION.—A corporation organized as a holding company under this subsection shall be regulated on the same terms and be subject to the same limitations as any other holding company which controls a savings bank.

INTERESTS IN NONBANKING ORGANIZATIONS

SEC. 4. [12 U.S.C. 1843] (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Act, no bank holding company shall—

(1) after the date of enactment of this Act acquire direct or indirect ownership or control of any voting shares of any company which is not a bank, or

(2) after two years from the date as of which it becomes a bank holding company, or in the case of a company which has been continuously affiliated since May 15, 1955, with a company which was registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, prior to May 15, 1955, in such a manner as to constitute an affiliated company within the meaning of that Act, after December 31, 1978, or, in the case of any company which becomes, as a result of the enactment of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970, a bank holding company on the date of such enactment, after December 31, 1980, retain direct or indirect ownership or control of any voting shares of

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

any company which is not a bank or bank holding company or engage in any activities other than (A) those of banking or of managing or controlling banks and other subsidiaries authorized under this Act or of furnishing services to or performing services for its subsidiaries, and (B) those permitted under paragraph (8) of subsection (c) of this section subject to all the conditions specified in such paragraph or in any order or regulation issued by the Board under such paragraph: *Provided,* That a company covered in 1970 may also engage in those activities in which directly or through a subsidiary (i) it was lawfully engaged on June 30, 1968 (or on a date subsequent to June 30, 1968 in the case of activities carried on as the result of the acquisition by such company or subsidiary, pursuant to a binding written contract entered into on or before June 30, 1968, of another company engaged in such activities at the time of the acquisition), and (ii) it has been continuously engaged since June 30, 1968 (or such subsequent date). The Board by order, after opportunity for hearing, may terminate the authority conferred by the preceding proviso on any company to engage directly or through a subsidiary in any activity otherwise permitted by that proviso if it determines, having due regard to the purposes of this Act, that such action is necessary to prevent undue concentration of resources, decreased or unfair competition, conflicts of interest, or unsound banking practices; and in the case of any such company controlling a bank having bank assets in excess of $60,000,000 on or after the date of enactment of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970 the Board shall determine, within two years after such date (or, if later, within two years after the date on which the bank assets first exceed $60,000,000), whether the authority conferred by the preceding proviso with respect to such company should be terminated as provided in this sentence. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to authorize any bank holding company referred to in the preceding proviso, or any subsidiary thereof, to engage in activities authorized by that proviso through the acquisition, pursuant to a contract entered into after June 30, 1968, of any interest in or the assets of a going concern engaged in such activities. Any company which is authorized to engage in any activity pursuant to the preceding proviso or subsection (d) of this section but, as a result of action of the Board, is required to terminate such activity may (notwithstanding any otherwise applicable time limit prescribed in this paragraph) retain the ownership or control of shares in any company carrying on such activity for a period of ten years from the date on which its authority was so terminated by the Board.

The Board is authorized, upon application by a bank holding company, to extend the two-year period referred to in paragraph (2) above from time to time as to such bank holding company for not more than one year at a time, if, in its judgment, such an extension would not be detrimental to the public interest, but no such extensions shall in the aggregate exceed three years. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the period ending December 31, 1980, referred to in paragraph (2) above, may be extended by the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Board of Governors to December 31, 1984, but only for the divestiture by a bank holding company of real estate or interests in real estate lawfully acquired for investment or development. In making its decision whether to grant such extension, the Board shall consider whether the company has made a good faith effort to divest such interests and whether such extension is necessary to avert substantial loss to the company. Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph, if any company that became a bank holding company as a result of the enactment of the Competitive Equality Amendments of 1987 acquired, between March 5, 1987, and the date of the enactment of such Amendments, an institution that became a bank as a result of the enactment of such Amendments, that company shall, upon the enactment of such Amendments, immediately come into compliance with the requirements of this Act.

(b) After two years from the date of enactment of this Act, no certificate evidencing shares of any bank holding company shall bear any statement purporting to represent shares of any other company except a bank or a bank holding company, nor shall the ownership, sale, or transfer of shares of any bank holding company be conditioned in any manner whatsoever upon the ownership, sale, or transfer of shares of any other company except a bank or a bank holding company.

(c) The prohibitions in this section shall not apply to (i) any company that was on January 4, 1977, both a bank holding company and a labor, agricultural, or horticultural organization exempt from taxation under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, or to any labor, agricultural, or horticultural organization to which all or substantially all of the assets of such company are hereafter transferred, or (ii) a company covered in 1970 more than 85 per centum of the voting stock of which was collectively owned on June 30, 1968, and continuously thereafter, directly or indirectly, by or for members of the same family, or their spouses, who are lineal descendants of common ancestors; and such prohibitions shall not, with respect to any other bank holding company, apply to—

(1) shares of any company engaged or to be engaged solely in one or more of the following activities: (A) holding or operating properties used wholly or substantially by any banking subsidiary of such bank holding company in the operations of such banking subsidiary or acquired for such future use; or (B) conducting a safe deposit business; or (C) furnishing services to or performing services for such bank holding company or its banking subsidiaries; or (D) liquidating assets acquired from such bank holding company or its banking subsidiaries or acquired from any other source prior to May 9, 1956, or the date on which such company became a bank holding company, whichever is later;

(2) shares acquired by a bank holding company or any of its subsidiaries in satisfaction of a debt previously contracted in good faith, but such shares shall be disposed of within a period of two years from the date on which they were acquired, except that the Board is authorized upon application by such bank holding company to extend such period of two years from time to time as to such holding company for not more than one

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

year at a time if, in its judgment, such an extension would not be detrimental to the public interest, but no such extensions shall extend beyond a date five years after the date on which such shares were acquired;

(3) shares acquired by such bank holding company from any of its subsidiaries which subsidiary has been requested to dispose of such shares by any Federal or State authority having statutory power to examine such subsidiary, but such bank holding company shall dispose of such shares within a period of two years from the date on which they were acquired;

(4) shares held or acquired by a bank in good faith in a fiduciary capacity, except where such shares are held under a trust that constitutes a company as defined in section 2(b) and except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 2(g);

(5) shares which are of the kinds and amounts eligible for investment by national banking associations under the provisions of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes;

(6) shares of any company which do not include more than 5 per centum of the outstanding voting shares of such company;

(7) shares of an investment company which is not a bank holding company and which is not engaged in any business other than investing in securities, which securities do not include more than 5 per centum of the outstanding voting shares of any company;

(8) shares of any company the activities of which the Board after due notice and opportunity for hearing has determined (by order or regulation) to be so closely related to banking or managing or controlling banks as to be a proper incident thereto, but for purposes of this subsection it is not closely related to banking or managing or controlling banks for a bank holding company to provide insurance as a principal, agent, or broker except (A) where the insurance is limited to assuring repayment of the outstanding balance due on a specific extension of credit by a bank holding company or its subsidiary in the event of the death, disability, or involuntary unemployment of the debtor; (B) in the case of a finance company which is a subsidiary of a bank holding company, where the insurance is also limited to assuring repayment of the outstanding balance on an extension of credit in the event of loss or damage to any property used as collateral on such extention[1] of credit and, during the period beginning on the date of the enactment of this subparagraph and ending on December 31, 1982, such extension of credit is not more than $10,000 ($25,000 in the case of an extension of credit which is made to finance the purchase of a residential manufactured home and which is secured by such residential manufactured home) and for any given year after 1982, such extension of credit is not more than an amount equal to $10,000 ($25,000 in the case of an extension of credit which is made to finance the purchase of a residential manufactured home and which is secured by such residential manufactured home) increased by the percentage increase in

[1] So in law. Probably should be "extension".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the Consumer Price Index for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers published monthly by the Bureau of Labor Statistics for the period beginning on January 1, 1982, and ending on December 31 of the year preceding the year in which such extension of credit is made; (C) any insurance agency activity in a place that (i) has a population not exceeding five thousand (as shown by the last preceding decennial census), or (ii) the bank holding company, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, demonstrates has inadequate insurance agency facilities; (D) any insurance agency activity which was engaged in by the bank holding company or any of its subsidiaries on May 1, 1982, or which the Board approved for such company or any of its subsidiaries on or before May 1, 1982, including (i) sales of insurance at new locations of the same bank holding company or the same subsidiary or subsidiaries with respect to which insurance was sold on May 1, 1982, or approved to be sold on or before May 1, 1982, if such new locations are confined to the State in which the principal place of business of the bank holding company is located, any State or States immediately adjacent to such State, and any State or States in which insurance activities were conducted by the bank holding company or any of its subsidiaries on May 1, 1982, or were approved to be conducted by the bank holding company or any of its subsidiaries on or before May 1, 1982, and (ii) sales of insurance coverages which may become available after May 1, 1982, so long as those coverages insure against the same types of risks as, or are otherwise functionally equivalent to, coverages sold on May 1, 1982, or approved to be sold on or before May 1, 1982 (for purposes of this subparagraph, activities engaged in or approved by the Board on May 1, 1982, shall include activities carried on subsequent to that date as the result of an application to engage in such activities pending on May 1, 1982, and approved subsequent to that date or of the acquisition by such company pursuant to a binding written contract entered into on or before May 1, 1982, of another company engaged in such activities at the time of the acquisition); (E) any insurance activity where the activity is limited solely to supervising on behalf of insurance underwriters the activities of retail insurance agents who sell (i) fidelity insurance and property and casualty insurance on the real and personal property used in the operations of the bank holding company or any of its subsidiaries, and (ii) group insurance that protects the employees of the bank holding company or any of its subsidiaries; (F) any insurance agency activity engaged in by a bank holding company, or any of its subsidiaries, which bank holding company has total assets of $50,000,000 or less: *Provided, however,* That such a bank holding company and its subsidiaries may not engage in the sale of life insurance or annuities except as provided in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C); or (G) where the activity is performed, or shares of the company involved are owned, directly or indirectly, by a bank holding company which is registered with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and which, prior to January 1, 1971, was engaged, directly or indirectly, in insurance agency activities as

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

a consequence of approval by the Board prior to January 1, 1971. In determining whether a particular activity is a proper incident to banking or managing or controlling banks the Board shall consider whether its performance by an affiliate of a holding company can reasonably be expected to produce benefits to the public, such as greater convenience, increased competition, or gains in efficiency, that outweigh possible adverse effects, such as undue concentration of resources, decreased or unfair competition, conflicts of interests, or unsound banking practices. In orders and regulation under this subsection, the Board may differentiate between activities commenced de novo and activities commenced by the acquisition, in whole or in part, of a going concern. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, if the Board finds that an emergency exists which requires the Board to act immediately on any application under this subsection involving a thrift institution, and the primary Federal regulator of such institution concurs in such finding, the Board may dispense with the notice and hearing requirement of this subsection and the Board may approve or deny any such application without notice or hearing. If an application is filed under this paragraph in connection with an application to make an acquisition pursuant to section 13(f) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, the Board may dispense with the notice and hearing requirement of this paragraph and the Board may approve or deny the application under this paragraph without notice or hearing. If an application described in the preceding sentence is approved, the Board shall publish in the Federal Register, not later than 7 days after such approval is granted, the order approving the application and a description of the nonbanking activities involved in the acquisition;

(9) shares held or activities conducted by any company organized under the laws of a foreign country the greater part of whose business is conducted outside the United States, if the Board by regulation or order determines that, under the circumstances and subject to the conditions set forth in the regulation or order, the exemption would not be substantially at variance with the purposes of this Act and would be in the public interest;

(10) shares lawfully acquired and owned prior to May 9, 1956, by a bank which is a bank holding company, or by any of its wholly owned subsidiaries;

(11) shares owned directly or indirectly by a company covered in 1970 in a company which does not engage in any activities other than those in which the bank holding company, or its subsidiaries, may engage by virtue of this section, but nothing in this paragraph authorizes any bank holding company, or subsidiary thereof, to acquire any interest in or the assets of any going concern (except pursuant to a binding written contract entered into before June 30, 1968, or pursuant to another provision of this Act) other than one which was a subsidiary on June 30, 1968;

(12) shares retained or acquired, or activities engaged in, by any company which becomes, as a result of the enactment

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970, a bank holding company on the date of such enactment, or by any subsidiary thereof, if such company—

(A) within the applicable time limits prescribed in subsection (a)(2) of this section (i) ceases to be a bank holding company, or (ii) ceases to retain direct or indirect owership or control of those shares and to engage in those activities not authorized under this section; and

(B) complies with such other conditions as the Board may by regulation or order prescribe;

(13) shares of, or activities conducted by, any company which does no business in the United States except as an incident to its international or foreign business, if the Board by regulation or order determines that, under the circumstances and subject to the conditions set forth in the regulation or order, the exemption would not be substantially at variance with the purposes of this Act and would be in the public interest; or

(14) shares of any company which is an export trading company whose acquisition (including each acquisition of shares) or formation by a bank holding company has not been disapproved by the Board pursuant to this paragraph, except that such investments, whether direct or indirect, in such shares shall not exceed 5 per centum of the bank holding company's consolidated capital and surplus.

(A)(i) No bank holding company shall invest in an export trading company under this paragraph unless the Board has been given sixty days' prior written notice of such proposed investment and within such period has not issued a notice disapproving the proposed investment or extending for up to another thirty days the period during which such disapproval may be issued.

(ii) The period for disapproval may be extended for such additional thirty-day period only if the Board determines that a bank holding company proposing to invest in an export trading company has not furnished all the information required to be submitted or that in the Board's judgment any material information submitted is substantially inaccurate.

(iii) The notice required to be filed by a bank holding company shall contain such relevant information as the Board shall require by regulation or by specific request in connection with any particular notice.

(iv) The Board may disapprove any proposed investment only if—

(I) such disapproval is necessary to prevent unsafe or unsound banking practices, undue concentration of resources, decreased or unfair competition, or conflicts of interest;

(II) the Board finds that such investment would affect the financial or managerial resources of a bank holding company to an extent which is likely to have a materially adverse effect on the safety and sound-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ness of any subsidiary bank of such bank holding company, or

(III) the bank holding company fails to furnish the information required under clause (iii).

(v) LEVERAGE.—The Board may not disapprove any proposed investment solely on the basis of the anticipated or proposed asset-to-equity ratio of the export trading company with respect to which such investment is proposed, unless the anticipated or proposed annual average asset-to-equity ratio is greater than 20-to-1.

(vi) Within three days after a decision to disapprove an investment, the Board shall notify the bank holding company in writing of the disapproval and shall provide a written statement of the basis for the disapproval.

(vii) A proposed investment may be made prior to the expiration of the disapproval period if the Board issues written notice of its intent not to disapprove the investment.

(B)(i) The total amount of extensions of credit by a bank holding company which invests in an export trading company, when combined with all such extensions of credit by all the subsidiaries of such bank holding company, to an export trading company shall not exceed at any one time 10 per centum of the bank holding company's consolidated capital and surplus. For purposes of the preceding sentence, an extension of credit shall not be deemed to include any amount invested by a bank holding company in the shares of an export trading company.

(ii) No provision of any other Federal law in effect on October 1, 1982, relating specifically to collateral requirements shall apply with respect to any such extension of credit.

(iii) No bank holding company or subsidiary of such company which invests in an export trading company may extend credit to such export trading company or to customers of such export trading company on terms more favorable than those afforded similar borrowers in similar circumstances, and such extension of credit shall not involve more than the normal risk of repayment or present other unfavorable features.

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, an export trading company—

(i) may engage in or hold shares of a company engaged in the business of underwriting, selling, or distributing securities in the United States only to the extent that any bank holding company which invests in such export trading company may do so under applicable Federal and State banking laws and regulations; and

(ii) may not engage in agricultural production activities or in manufacturing, except for such incidental product modification including repackaging, reassembling or extracting byproducts, as is necessary to enable United States goods or services to conform

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

with requirements of a foreign country and to facilitate their sale in foreign countries.

(D) A bank holding company which invests in an export trading company may be required, by the Board, to terminate its investment or may be made subject to such limitations or conditions as may be imposed by the Board, if the Board determines that the export trading company has taken positions in commodities or commodity contracts, in securities, or in foreign exchange, other than as may be necessary in the course of the export trading company's business operations.

(E) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an Edge Act corporation, organized under section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 611–631), which is a subsidiary of a bank holding company, or an agreement corporation, operating subject to section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 601–604(a)), which is a subsidiary of a bank holding company, may invest directly and indirectly in the aggregate up to 5 per centum of its consolidated capital and surplus (25 per centum in the case of a corporation not engaged in banking) in the voting stock of[1] other evidences of ownership in one or more export trading companies.

(F) For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) the term "export trading company" means a company which does business under the laws of the United States or any State, which is exclusively engaged in activities related to international trade, and which is organized and operated principally for purposes of exporting goods or services produced in the United States or for purposes of facilitating the exportation of goods or services produced in the United States by unaffiliated persons by providing one or more export trade services.[2]

(ii) the term "export trade services" includes, but is not limited to, consulting, international market research, advertising, marketing, insurance (other than acting as principal, agent or broker in the sale of insurance on risks resident or located, or activities performed, in the United States, except for insurance covering the transportation of cargo from any point of origin in the United States to a point of final destination outside the United States), product research and design, legal assistance, transportation, including trade documentation and freight forwarding, communication and processing of foreign orders to and for exporters and foreign purchasers, warehousing, foreign exchange, financing, and taking title to goods, when provided in order to facilitate the export of goods or services produced in the United States;

[1] So in law. Probably should be "or".
[2] So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iii) the term "bank holding company" shall include a bank which (I) is organized solely to do business with other banks and their officers, directors, or employees; (II) is owned primarily by the banks with which it does business; and (III) does not do business with the general public. No such other bank, owning stock in a bank described in this clause that invests in an export trading company, shall extend credit to an export trading company in an amount exceeding at any one time 10 per centum of such other bank's capital and surplus; and

(iv) the term "extension of credit" shall have the same meaning given such term in the fourth paragraph of section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act.

(G) DETERMINATION OF STATUS AS EXPORT TRADING COMPANY.—

(i) TIME PERIOD REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of determining whether an export trading company is operated principally for the purposes described in subparagraph (F)(i)—

(I) the operations of such company during the 2-year period beginning on the date such company commences operations shall not be taken into account in making any such determination; and

(II) not less than 4 consecutive years of operations of such company (not including any portion of the period referred to in subclause (I)) shall be taken into account in making any such determination.

(ii) EXPORT REVENUE REQUIREMENTS.—A company shall not be treated as operated principally for the purposes described in subparagraph (F)(i) unless—

(I) the revenues of such company from the export, or facilitating the export, of goods or services produced in the United States exceed the revenues of such company from the import, or facilitating the import, into the United States of goods or services produced outside the United States; and

(II) at least ⅓ of such company's total revenues are revenues from the export, or facilitating the export, of goods or services produced in the United States by persons not affiliated with such company.

(H) INVENTORY.—

(i) NO GENERAL LIMITATION.—The Board may not prescribe by regulation any maximum dollar amount limitation on the value of goods which an export trading company may maintain in inventory at any time.

(ii) SPECIFIC LIMITATION BY ORDER.—Notwithstanding clause (i), the Board may issue an order establishing a maximum dollar amount limitation on the value of goods which a particular export trading company may maintain in inventory at any time (after

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

such company has been operating for a reasonable period of time) if the Board finds that, under the facts and circumstances, such limitation is necessary to prevent risks that would affect the financial or managerial resources of an investor bank holding company to an extent which would be likely to have a materially adverse effect on the safety and soundness of any subsidiary bank of such bank holding company.

The Board shall include in its annual report to the Congress a description and a statement of the reasons for approval of each activity approved by it by order or regulation under such paragraph during the period covered by the report.

(d) To the extent that such action would not be substantially at variance with the purposes of this Act and subject to such conditions as it considers necessary to protect the public interest, the Board by order, after opportunity for hearing, may grant exemptions from the provisions of this section to any bank holding company which controlled one bank prior to July 1, 1968, and has not thereafter acquired the control of any other bank in order (1) to avoid disrupting business relationships that have existed over a long period of years without adversely affecting the banks or communities involved, or (2) to avoid forced sales of small locally owned banks to purchasers not similarly representative of community interests, or (3) to allow retention of banks that are so small in relation to the holding company's total interests and so small in relation to the banking market to be served as to minimize the likelihood that the bank's powers to grant or deny credit may be influenced by a desire to further the holding company's other interests.

(e) With respect to shares which were not subject to the prohibitions of this section as originally enacted by reason of any exemption with respect thereto but which were made subject to such prohibitions by the subsequent repeal of such exemption, no bank holding company shall retain direct or indirect ownership or control of such shares after five years from the date of the repeal of such exemption, except as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a). Any bank holding company subject to such five-year limitation on the retention of nonbanking assets shall endeavor to divest itself of such shares promptly and such bank holding company shall report its progress in such divestiture to the Board two years after repeal of the exemption applicable to it and annually thereafter.

(f) CERTAIN COMPANIES NOT TREATED AS BANK HOLDING COMPANIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (9), any company which—

(A) on March 5, 1987, controlled an institution which became a bank as a result of the enactment of the Competitive Equality Amendments of 1987; and

(B) was not a bank holding company on the day before the date of the enactment of the Competitive Equality Amendments of 1987,

shall not be treated as a bank holding company for purposes of this Act solely by virtue of such company's control of such institution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) LOSS OF EXEMPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall cease to apply to any company described in such paragraph if—

(A) such company directly or indirectly—

(i) acquires control of an additional bank or an insured institution (other than an insured institution described in paragraph (10) or (12) of this subsection) after March 5, 1987; or

(ii) acquires control of more than 5 percent of the shares or assets of an additional bank or an savings association other than—

(I) shares held as a bona fida fiduciary (whether with or without the sole discretion to vote such shares);

(II) shares held by any person as a bona fide fiduciary solely for the benefit of employees of either the company described in paragraph (1) or any subsidiary of that company and the beneficiaries of those employees;

(III) shares held temporarily pursuant to an underwriting commitment in the normal course of an underwriting business;

(IV) shares held in an account solely for trading purposes;

(V) shares over which no control is held other than control of voting rights acquired in the normal course of a proxy solicitation;

(VI) loans or other accounts receivable acquired in the normal course of business;

(VII) shares or assets acquired in securing or collecting a debt previously contracted in good faith, during the 2-year period beginning on the date of such acquisition or for such additional time (not exceeding 3 years) as the Board may permit if the Board determines that such an extension will not be detrimental to the public interest;

(VIII) shares or assets of a savings association described in paragraph (10) or (12) of this subsection;

(IX) shares of a savings association held by any insurance company, as defined in section 2(a)(17) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, except as provided in paragraph (11); and

(X) shares issued in a qualified stock insuance under section 10(q) of the Home Owners' Loan Act;

except that the aggregate amount of shares held under this clause (other than under subclauses (I), (II), (III), (IV), (V), and (VIII)) may not exceed 15 percent of all outstanding shares or of the voting power of a savings association; or

(B) any bank subsidiary of such company fails to comply with the restrictions contained in paragraph (3)(B).

(3) LIMITATION ON BANKS CONTROLLED BY PARAGRAPH (1) COMPANIES.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that banks controlled by companies referred to in paragraph (1) may, because of relationships with affiliates, be involved in conflicts of interest, concentration of resources, or other effects adverse to bank safety and soundness, and may also be able to compete unfairly against banks controlled by bank holding companies by combining banking services with financial services not permissible for bank holding companies. The purpose of this paragraph is to minimize any such potential adverse effects or inequities by temporarily restricting the activities of banks controlled by companies referred to in paragraph (1) until such time as the Congress has enacted proposals to allow, with appropriate safeguards, all banks or bank holding companies to compete on a more equal basis with banks controlled by companies referred to in paragraph (1) or, alternatively, proposals to permanently restrict the activities of banks controlled by companies referred to in paragraph (1).

(B) LIMITATIONS.—Until such time as the Congress has taken action pursuant to subparagraph (A), a bank controlled by a company described in paragraph (1) shall not—

(i) engage in any activity in which such bank was not lawfully engaged as of March 5, 1987;

(ii) offer or market products or services of an affiliate that are not permissible for bank holding companies to provide under subsection (c)(8), or permit its products or services to be offered or marketed in connection with products and services of an affiliate, unless—

(I) the Board, by regulation, has determined such products and services are permissible for bank holding companies to provide under subsection (c)(8);

(II) such products and services are described in section 20 of the Banking Act of 1933 and the Board, by regulation, has permitted bank holding companies to offer or market such products or services, but has prohibited bank holding companies and their affiliates from principally engaging in the offering or marketing of such products or services; or

(III) such products or services were being so offered or marketed as of March 5, 1987, and then only in the same manner in which they were being offered or marketed as of that date;

(iii) after the date of the enactment of the Competitive Equality Amendments of 1987, permit any overdraft (including an intraday overdraft), or incur any such overdraft in such bank"s account at a Federal Reserve bank, on behalf of an affiliate, other than an overdraft described in subparagraph (C); or

(iv) increase its assets at an annual rate of more than 7 percent during any 12-month period beginning

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

after the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Competitive Equality Amendments of 1987.

(C) PERMISSIBLE OVERDRAFTS DESCRIBED.—For purposes of subparagraph (B)(iii), an overdraft is described in this subparagraph if—

(i) such overdraft results from an inadvertent computer or accounting error that is beyond the control of both the bank and the affiliate; or

(ii) such overdraft—

(I) is permitted or incurred on behalf of an affiliate which is monitored by, reports to, and is recognized as a primary dealer by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York; and

(II) is fully secured, as required by the Board, by bonds, notes, or other obligations which are direct obligations of the United States or on which the principal and interest are fully guaranteed by the United States or by securities and obligations eligible for settlement on the Federal Reserve book entry system.

(4) DIVESTITURE IN CASE OF LOSS OF EXEMPTION.—If any company described in paragraph (1) loses the exemption provided under such paragraph by operation of paragraph (2), such company shall divest control of each bank it controls within 180 days after such company becomes a bank holding company due to the loss of such exemption.

(5) SUBSECTION CEASES TO APPLY UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES.—This subsection shall cease to apply to any company described in paragraph (1) if such company—

(A) registers as a bank holding company under section 5(a) of this Act;

(B) immediately upon such registration, complies with all of the requirements of this Act, and regulations prescribed by the Board pursuant to this Act, including the nonbanking restrictions of this section; and

(C) does not, at the time of such registration, control banks in more than one State, the acquisition of which would be prohibited by section 3(d) of this Act if an application for such acquisition by such company were filed under section 3(a) of this Act.

(6) INFORMATION REQUIREMENT.—Each company described in paragraph (1) shall, within 60 days after the date of enactment of the Competitive Equality Amendments of 1987, provide the Board with the name and address of such company, the name and address of each bank such company controls, and a description of each such bank's activities.

(7) EXAMINATION.—The Board may, from time to time, examine a company described in paragraph (1), or a bank controlled by such company, or require reports under oath from appropriate officers or directors of such company or bank solely for purposes of assuring compliance with the provisions of this subsection and enforcing such compliance.

(8) ENFORCEMENT.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any other power of the Board, the Board may enforce compliance with the provisions of this Act which are applicable to any company described in paragraph (1), and any bank controlled by such company, under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and such company or bank shall be subject to such section (for such purposes) in the same manner and to the same extent as if such company or bank were a State member insured bank.

(B) APPLICATION OF OTHER ACT.—Any violation of this Act by any company described in paragraph (1), and any bank controlled by such company, may also be treated as a violation of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act for purposes of subparagraph (A).

(C) NO EFFECT ON OTHER AUTHORITY.—No provision of this paragraph shall be construed as limiting any authority of the Comptroller of the Currency or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(9) TYING PROVISIONS.—A company described in paragraph (1) shall be—

(A) treated as a bank holding company for purposes of section 106 of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970 and section 22(h) of the Federal Reserve Act and any regulation prescribed under any such section; and

(B) subject to the restrictions of section 106 of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970, in connection with any transaction involving the products or services of such company or affiliate and those of a bank affiliate, as if such company or affiliate were a bank and such bank were a subsidiary of a bank holding company.

(10) EXEMPTION UNAFFECTED BY CERTAIN EMERGENCY ACQUISITIONS.—For purposes of clauses (i) and (ii)(VIII) of paragraph (2)(A), an insured institution is described in this paragraph if—

(A) the insured institution was acquired (or any shares or assets of such institution were acquired) by a company described in paragraph (1) in an acquisition under section 408(m) of the National Housing Act or section 13(k) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; and

(B) either—

(i) the insured institution is located in a State in which such company controlled a bank on March 5, 1987; or

(ii) the insured institution has total assets of $500,000,000 or more at the time of such acquisition.

(11) SHARES HELD BY INSURANCE AFFILIATES.—Shares described in clause (ii)(IX) of paragraph (2)(A) shall not be excluded for purposes of clause (ii) of such paragraph if—

(A) all shares held under such clause (ii)(IX) by all insurance company affiliates of such savings association in the aggregate exceed 5 percent of all outstanding shares or of the voting power of the savings association; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) such shares are acquired or retained with a view to acquiring, exercising, or transferring control of the savings association.

(12) EXEMPTION UNAFFECTED BY CERTAIN OTHER ACQUISITIONS.—For purposes of clauses (i) and (ii)(VIII) of paragraph (2)(A), an insured institution is described in this paragraph if the insured institution was acquired (or any shares or assets of such institution were acquired) by a company described in paragraph (1)—

(A) from the Resolution Trust Corporation, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, in any capacity; or

(B) in an acquisition in which the insured institution has been found to be in danger of default (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) by the appropriate Federal or State authority.

(13) SPECIAL RULE RELATING TO SHARES ACQUIRED IN A QUALIFIED STOCK ISSUANCE.—A company described in paragraph (1) that holds shares issued in a qualified stock issuance pursuant to section 10(q) of the Home Owners' Loan Act by any savings association or savings and loan holding company (neither of which is a subsidiary) shall not be deemed to control such savings association or savings and loan holding company solely because such company holds such shares unless—

(A) the company fails to comply with any requirement or condition imposed by paragraph (2)(A)(ii)(X) or section 10(q) of the Home Owners' Loan Act with respect to such shares; or

(B) the shares are acquired or retained with a view to acquiring, exercising, or transferring control of the savings association or savings and loan holding company.

(g) LIMITATIONS ON CERTAIN BANKS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section (other than the last sentence of subsection (a)(2)), a bank holding company which controls an institution that became a bank as a result of the enactment of the Competitive Equality Amendments of 1987 may retain control of such institution if such institution does not—

(A) engage in any activity after the date of the enactment of such Amendments which would have caused such institution to be a bank (as defined in section 2(c), as in effect before such date) if such activities had been engaged in before such date; or

(B) increase the number of locations from which such institution conducts business after March 5, 1987.

(2) LIMITATIONS CEASE TO APPLY UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES.—The limitations contained in paragraph (1) shall cease to apply to a bank described in such paragraph at such time as the acquisition of such bank, by the bank holding company referred to in such paragraph, would not be prohibited under section 3(d) of this Act if—

(A) an application for such acquisition were filed under section 3(a) of this Act; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) such bank were treated as an additional bank (under section 3(d)).

(h) TYING PROVISIONS.—

(1) APPLICABLE TO CERTAIN EXEMPT INSTITUTIONS AND PARENT COMPANIES.—An institution described in subparagraph (D), (F), (G), (H), (I), or (J) of section 2(c)(2) shall be treated as a bank, and a company that controls such an institution shall be treated as a bank holding company, for purposes of section 106 of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970 and section 22(h) of the Federal Reserve Act and any regulation prescribed under any such section.

(2) APPLICABLE WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS.—A company that controls an institution described in subparagraph (D), (F), (G), (H), (I), or (J) of section 2(c)(2) and any of such company"s other affiliates, shall be subject to the tying restrictions of section 106 of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970 in connection with any transaction involving the products or services of such company or affiliate and those of such institution, as if such company or affiliate were a bank and such institution were a subsidiary of a bank holding company.

(i) ACQUISITION OF SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Board may approve an application by any bank holding company under subsection (c)(8) to acquire any savings association in accordance with the requirements and limitations of this section.

(2) PROHIBITION ON TANDEM RESTRICTIONS.—In approving an application by a bank holding company to acquire a savings association, the Board shall not impose any restriction on transactions between the savings association and its holding company affiliates, except as required under sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act or any other applicable law.

(3) ACQUISITION OF INSOLVENT SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, any qualified savings association which became a federally chartered stock company in December of 1986 and which is acquired by any bank holding company without Federal financial assistance after June 1, 1991, and before March 1, 1992, and any subsidiary of any such association, may after such acquisition continue to engage within the home State of the qualified savings association in insurance agency activities in which any Federal savings association (or any subsidiary thereof) may engage in accordance with the Home Owners' Loan Act and regulations pursuant to such Act if the qualified savings association or subsidiary thereof was continuously engaged in such activity from June 1, 1991, to the date of the acquisition.

(B) DEFINITION OF QUALIFIED SAVINGS ASSOCIATION.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "qualified savings association" means any savings association that—

(i) was chartered or organized as a savings association before June 1, 1991;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) had, immediately before the acquisition of such association by the bank holding company referred to in subparagraph (A), negative tangible capital and total insured deposits in excess of $3,000,000,000; and

(iii) will meet all applicable regulatory capital requirements as a result of such acquisition.

(j) NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR NONBANKING ACTIVITIES.—

(1) GENERAL NOTICE PROCEDURE.—

(A) NOTICE REQUIREMENT.—No bank holding company may engage in any nonbanking activity or acquire or retain ownership or control of the shares of a company engaged in activities based on subsection (c)(8) or (a)(2) without providing the Board with written notice of the proposed transaction or activity at least 60 days before the transaction or activity is proposed to occur or commence.

(B) CONTENTS OF NOTICE.—The notice submitted to the Board shall contain such information as the Board shall prescribe by regulation or by specific request in connection with a particular notice.

(C) PROCEDURE FOR AGENCY ACTION.—

(i) NOTICE OF DISAPPROVAL.—Any notice filed under this subsection shall be deemed to be approved by the Board unless, before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date the Board receives a complete notice under subparagraph (A), the Board issues an order disapproving the transaction or activity and setting forth the reasons for disapproval.

(ii) EXTENSION OF PERIOD.—The Board may extend the 60-day period referred to in clause (i) for an additional 30 days. The Board may further extend the period with the agreement of the bank holding company submitting the notice pursuant to this subsection.

(iii) DETERMINATION OF PERIOD IN CASE OF PUBLIC HEARING.—In the event a hearing is requested or the Board determines that a hearing is warranted, the Board may extend the notice period provided in this subsection for such time as is reasonably necessary to conduct a hearing and to evaluate the hearing record. Such extension shall not exceed the 91-day period beginning on the date that the hearing record is complete.

(D) APPROVAL BEFORE END OF PERIOD.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Any transaction or activity may commence before the expiration of any period for disapproval established under this paragraph if the Board issues a written notice of approval.

(ii) SHORTER PERIODS BY REGULATION.—The Board may prescribe regulations which provide for a shorter notice period with respect to particular activities or transactions.

(E) EXTENSION OF PERIOD.—In the case of any notice to engage in, or to acquire or retain ownership or control of shares of any company engaged in, any activity pursu-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ant to subsection (c)(8) or (a)(2) that has not been previously approved by regulation, the Board may extend the notice period under this subsection for an additional 90 days. The Board may further extend the period with the agreement of the bank holding company submitting the notice pursuant to this subsection.

(2) GENERAL STANDARDS FOR REVIEW.—

(A) CRITERIA.—In connection with a notice under this subsection, the Board shall consider whether performance of the activity by a bank holding company or a subsidiary of such company can reasonably be expected to produce benefits to the public, such as greater convenience, increased competition, or gains in efficiency, that outweigh possible adverse effects, such as undue concentration of resources, decreased or unfair competition, conflicts of interests, or unsound banking practices.

(B) GROUNDS FOR DISAPPROVAL.—The Board may deny any proposed transaction or activity for which notice has been submitted pursuant to this subsection if the bank holding company submitting such notice neglects, fails, or refuses to furnish the Board all the information required by the Board.

(C) CONDITIONAL ACTION.—Nothing in this subsection limits the authority of the Board to impose conditions in connection with an action under this section.

ADMINISTRATION

SEC. 5. [12 U.S.C. 1844] (a) Within one hundred and eighty days after the date of enactment of this Act, or within one hundred and eighty days after becoming a bank holding company, whichever is later, each bank holding company shall register with the Board on forms prescribed by the Board, which shall include such information with respect to the financial condition and operations, management, and intercompany relationships of the bank holding company and its subsidiaries, and related matters, as the Board may deem necessary or appropriate to carry about the purposes of this Act. The Board may, in its discretion, extend the time within which a bank holding company shall register and file the requisite information.

(b) The Board is authorized to issue such regulations and orders as may be necessary to enable it to administer and carry out the purposes of this Act and prevent evasions thereof.

(c) The Board from time to time may require reports under oath to keep it informed as to whether the provisions of this Act and such regulations and orders issued thereunder have been complied with; and the Board may make examinations of each bank holding company and each subsidiary thereof, the cost of which shall be assessed against, and paid by, such holding company. The Board shall, as far as possible, use the reports of examinations made by the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or the appropriate State bank supervisory authority for the purposes of this section.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(d) Before the expiration of two years following the date of enactment of this Act, and each year thereafter in the Board's annual report to the Congress, the Board shall report to the Congress the results of the administration of this Act, stating what, if any, substantial difficulties have been encountered in carrying out the purposes of this Act, and any recommendations as to changes in the law which in the opinion of the Board would be desirable.

(e)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the Board may, whenever it has reasonable cause to believe that the continuation by a bank holding company of any activity or of ownership or control of any of its nonbank subsidiaries, other than a nonbank subsidiary of a bank, constitutes a serious risk to the financial safety, soundness, or stability of a bank holding company subsidiary bank and is inconsistent with sound banking principles or with the purposes of this Act or with the Financial Institutions Supervisory Act of 1966, order the bank holding company or any such nonbank subsidiaries, after due notice and opportunity for hearing, and after considering the views of the bank's primary supervisor, which shall be the Comptroller of the Currency in the case of a national bank or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and the appropriate State supervisory authority in the case of an insured nonmember bank, to terminate such activities or to terminate (within one hundred and twenty days or such longer period as the Board may direct in unusual circumstances) its ownership or control of any such subsidiary either by sale or by distribution of the shares of the subsidiary to the shareholders of the bank holding company. Such distribution shall be pro rata with respect to all of the shareholders of the distributing bank holding company, and the holding company shall not make any charge to its shareholders arising out of such a distribution.

(2) The Board may in its discretion apply to the United States district court within the jurisdiction of which the principal office of the holding company is located, for the enforcement of any effective and outstanding order issued under this section, and such court shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance therewith, but except as provided in section 9 of this Act, no court shall have jurisdiction to affect by injunction or otherwise the issuance or enforcement of any notice or order under this section, or to review, modify, suspend, terminate, or set aside any such notice or order.

(f) In the course of or in connection with an application, examination, investigation or other proceeding under this Act, the Board, or any member or designated representative thereof, including any person designated to conduct any hearing under this Act, shall have the power to administer oaths and affirmations, to take or cause to be taken depositions, and to issue, revoke, quash, or modify subpenas and subpenas duces tecum; and the Board is empowered to make rules and regulations to effectuate the purposes of this subsection. The attendance of witnesses and the production of documents provided for in this subsection may be required from any place in any State or in any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States at any designated place where such proceeding is being conducted. Any party to proceedings under this Act may apply to the United States District Court for the Dis-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

trict of Columbia, or the United States district court for the judicial district or the United States court in any territory in which such proceeding is being conducted or where the witness resides or carries on business, for the enforcement of any subpena or subpena duces tecum issued pursuant to this subsection, and such courts shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance therewith. Witnesses subpenaed under this subsection shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the district courts of the United States. Any service required under this subsection may be made by registered mail, or in such other manner reasonably calculated to give actual notice as the Board may by regulation or otherwise provide. Any court having jurisdiction of any proceeding instituted under this subsection may allow to any such party such reasonable expenses and attorneys' fees as it deems just and proper. Any person who willfully shall fail or refuse to attend and testify or to answer any lawful inquiry or to produce books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, contracts, agreements, or other records, if in such person's power so to do, in obedience to the subpena of the Board, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction, shall be subject to a fine of not more than $1,000 or to imprisonment for a term of not more than one year or both.

BORROWING BY BANK HOLDING COMPANY OR ITS SUBSIDIARIES

SEC. 6. [Repealed by Public Law 89–485; 80 Stat. 240.]

RESERVATION OF RIGHTS TO STATES

SEC. 7. [12 U.S.C. 1846] (a) IN GENERAL.—No provision of this Act shall be construed as preventing any State from exercising such powers and jurisdiction which it now has or may hereafter have with respect to companies, banks, bank holding companies, and subsidiaries thereof.

(b) STATE TAXATION AUTHORITY NOT AFFECTED.—No provision of this Act shall be construed as affecting the authority of any State or political subdivision of any State to adopt, apply, or administer any tax or method of taxation to any bank, bank holding company, or foreign bank, or any affiliate of any bank, bank holding company, or foreign bank, to the extent that such tax or tax method is otherwise permissible by or under the Constitution of the United States or other Federal law.

PENALTIES

SEC. 8. [12 U.S.C. 1847] (a) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—

(1) Whoever knowingly violates any provision of this Act or, being a company, violates any regulation or order issued by the Board under this Act, shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year, fined not more than $100,000 per day for each day during which the violation continues, or both.

(2) Whoever, with the intent to deceive, defraud, or profit significantly, knowingly violates any provision of this Act shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years, fined not more than $1,000,000 per day for each day during which the violation continues, or both. Every officer, director, agent, and employee of a bank holding company shall be subject to the same pen-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

alties for false entries in any book, report, or statement of such bank holding company as are applicable to officers, directors, agents, and employees of member banks for false entries in any books, reports, or statements of member banks under section 1005 of title 18, United States Code.

(b) CIVIL MONEY PENALTY.—

(1) PENALTY.—Any company which violates, and any individual who participates in a violation of, any provision of this Act, or any regulation or order issued pursuant thereto, shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $25,000 for each day during which such violation continues.

(2) ASSESSMENT; ETC.—Any penalty imposed under paragraph (1) may be assessed and collected by the Board in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act for penalties imposed (under such section) and any such assessment shall be subject to the provisions of such section.

(3) HEARING.—The company or other person against whom any penalty is assessed under this subsection shall be afforded an agency hearing if such association or person submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this subsection.

(4) DISBURSEMENT.—All penalties collected under authority of this subsection shall be deposited into the Treasury.

(5) VIOLATE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "violate" includes any action (alone or with another or others) for or toward causing, bringing about, participating in, counseling, or aiding or abetting a violation.

(6) REGULATIONS.—The Board shall prescribe regulations establishing such procedures as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.

(c) NOTICE UNDER THIS SECTION AFTER SEPARATION FROM SERVICE.—The resignation, termination of employment or participation, or separation of an institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to a bank holding company (including a separation caused by the deregistration of such a company) shall not affect the jurisdiction and authority of the Board to issue any notice and proceed under this section against any such party, if such notice is served before the end of the 6-year period beginning on the date such party ceased to be such a party with respect to such holding company (whether such date occurs before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this subsection).

(d) PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO MAKE REPORTS.—

(1) FIRST TIER.—Any company which—

(A) maintains procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any inadvertent error and, unintentionally and as a result of such an error—

(i) fails to make, submit, or publish such reports or information as may be required under this Act or under regulations prescribed by the Board pursuant to this Act, within the period of time specified by the Board; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information; or

(B) inadvertently transmits or publishes any report which is minimally late,

shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $2,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. The company shall have the burden of proving that an error was inadvertent and that a report was inadvertently transmitted or published late.

(2) SECOND TIER.—Any company which—

(A) fails to make, submit, or publish such reports or information as may be required under this Act or under regulations prescribed by the Board pursuant to this Act, within the period of time specified by the Board; or

(B) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information,

in a manner not described in paragraph (1) shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $20,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected.

(3) THIRD TIER.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2), if any company knowingly or with reckless disregard for the accuracy of any information or report described in paragraph (2) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, the Board may, in its discretion, assess a penalty of not more than $1,000,000 or 1 percent of total assets of such company, whichever is less, per day for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected.

(4) ASSESSMENT; ETC.—Any penalty imposed under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) shall be assessed and collected by the Board in the manner provided in subsection (b) (for penalties imposed under such subsection) and any such assessment (including the determination of the amount of the penalty) shall be subject to the provisions of such subsection.

(5) HEARING.—Any company against which any penalty is assessed under this subsection shall be afforded an agency hearing if such company submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this subsection.

JUDICIAL REVIEW

SEC. 9. [12 U.S.C. 1848] Any party aggrieved by an order of the Board under this Act may obtain a review of such order in the United States Court of Appeals within any circuit wherein such party has its principal place of business, or in the Court of Appeals in the District of Columbia, by filing in the court, within thirty days after the entry of the Board's order, a petition praying that the order of the Board be set aside. A copy of such petition shall be forthwith transmitted to the Board by the clerk of the court, and thereupon the Board shall file in the court the record made before the Board, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Code. Upon the filing of such petition the court shall have jurisdiction to affirm, set aside, or modify the order of the Board and to require the Board to take such action with regard to the matter under review as the court deems proper. The findings of the Board as to the facts, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive.

AMENDMENTS TO INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1954

SEC. 10. [Section 10 contains an amendment to the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 regarding distributions pursuant to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956. Refer to subchapter O of chapter 1 of such Code for such amendment.]

SAVING PROVISION

SEC. 11. [12 U.S.C. 1849] (a) Nothing herein contained shall be interpreted or construed as approving any act, action, or conduct which is or has been or may be in violation of existing law, nor shall anything herein contained constitute a defense to any action, suit, or proceeding pending or hereafter instituted on account of any prohibited antitrust or monopolistic act, action, or conduct, except as specifically provided in this section.

(b) ANTITRUST REVIEW.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Board shall immediately notify the Attorney General of any approval by it pursuant to section 3 of a proposed acquisition, merger, or consolidation transaction. If the Board has found that it must act immediately in order to prevent the probable failure of a bank or bank holding company involved in any such transaction, the transaction may be consummated immediately upon approval by the Board. If the Board has advised the Comptroller of the Currency or the State supervisory authority, as the case may be, of the existence of an emergency requiring expeditious action and has required the submission of views and recommendations within ten days, the transaction may not be consummated before the fifth calendar day after the date of approval by the Board. In all other cases, the transaction may not be consummated before the thirtieth calendar day after the date of approval by the Board or, if the Board has not received any adverse comment from the Attorney General of the United States relating to competitive factors, such shorter period of time as may be prescribed by the Board with the concurrence of the Attorney General, but in no event less than 15 calendar days after the date of approval. Any action brought under the antitrust laws arising out of an acquisition, merger, or consolidation transaction approved under section 3 shall be commenced prior to the earliest time under this subsection at which the transaction approval under section 3 might be consummated. The commencement of such an action shall stay the effectiveness of the Board's approval unless the court shall otherwise specifically order. In any such action, the court shall review de novo the issues presented. In any judicial proceeding attacking any acquisition, merger, or consolidation transaction approved pursuant to section 3 on the ground that such transaction alone and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of itself constituted a violation of any antitrust laws other than section 2 of the Act of July 2, 1890 (section 2 of the Sherman Antitrust Act, 15 U.S.C. 2), the standards applied by the court shall be identical with those that the Board is directed to apply under section 3 of this Act. Upon the consummation of an acquisition, merger, or consolidation transaction approved under section 3 in compliance with this Act and after the termination of any antitrust litigation commenced within the period prescribed in this section, or upon the termination of such period if no such litigation is commenced therein, the transaction may not thereafter be attacked in any judicial proceeding on the ground that it alone and of itself constituted a violation of any antitrust laws other than section 2 of the Act of July 2, 1890 (section 2 of the Sherman Antitrust Act, 15 U.S.C. 2), but nothing in this Act shall exempt any bank holding company involved in such a transaction from complying with the antitrust laws after the consummation of such transaction.

(2) SECTION 13(f) CASES.—(A) If—

(i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation learns that a bank insured by such Corporation is in danger of closing; and

(ii) the Corporation is considering assisting the acquisition of such bank and its affiliated banks by another bank or holding company under section 13(f) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and such acquisition is subject to the approval of the Board under section 3 of this Act,

the Corporation shall immediately notify the Board of such facts.

(B) Upon receipt of notice from the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under subparagraph (A) or at such earlier time as deemed appropriate by the Board, the Board shall immediately notify the Attorney General of the United States of the facts concerning the possible acquisition.

(C) Within 5 days of receiving notice under subparagraph (B), the Attorney General shall notify the Board in writing of the Attorney General's preliminary finding as to the consistency of the possible acquisition with the antitrust laws.

(D) The Board may reduce or eliminate the post-approval waiting period established under paragraph (1) for an acquisition to which this paragraph applies, except that such period may not be eliminated or reduced to less than 5 days without the concurrence of the Attorney General.

(c) In any action brought under the antitrust laws arising out of any acquisition, merger, or consolidation transaction approved by the Board under section 3 of this Act, the Board and any State banking supervisory agency having jurisdiction within the State involved, may appear as a party of its own motion and as of right, and be represented by its counsel.

(d) Any acquisition, merger, or consolidation of the kind described in section 3(a) of this Act which was consummated at any time prior or subsequent to May 9, 1956, and as to which no litigation was initiated by the Attorney General prior to the date of en-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

actment of this amendment,[1] shall be conclusively presumed not to have been in violation of any antitrust laws other than section 2 of the Act of July 2, 1890 (section 2 of the Sherman Antitrust Act, 15 U.S.C. 2).

(e) Any court having pending before it on or after the date of enactment of this amendment[1] any litigation initiated under the antitrust laws by the Attorney General with respect to any acquisition, merger, or consolidation of the kind described in section 3(a) of this Act shall apply the substantive rule of law set forth in section 3 of this Act.

(f) For the purposes of this section, the term "antitrust laws" means the Act of July 2, 1890 (the Sherman Antitrust Act, 15 U.S.C. 1–7), the Act of October 15, 1914 (the Clayton Act, 15 U.S.C. 12–27), and any other Acts in pari materia.

SEPARABILITY OF PROVISIONS

SEC. 12. If any provision of this Act, or the application of such provision to any person or circumstance, shall be held invalid, the remainder of the Act, and the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

[1]Such date of enactment was July 1, 1966.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

BANK PROTECTION ACT OF 1968

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

BANK PROTECTION ACT OF 1968

AN ACT To provide security measures for banks and other financial institutions, and to provide for the appointment of the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation as receiver

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Bank Protection Act of 1968".

SEC. 2. [12 U.S.C. 1881] As used in this Act the term "Federal supervisory agency" means—

(1) The Comptroller of the Currency with respect to national banks and district banks,

(2) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System with respect to Federal Reserve banks and State banks which are members of the Federal Reserve System,

(3) The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation with respect to State banks which are not members of the Federal Reserve System but the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and State savings associations, and

(4) The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision with respect to Federal savings [1].

SEC. 3. [12 U.S.C. 1882] (a) Within six months from the date of this Act, each Federal supervisory agency shall promulgate rules establishing minimum standards with which each bank or savings and loan association must comply with respect to the installation, maintenance, and operation of security devices and procedures, reasonable in cost, to discourage robberies, burglaries, and larcenies and to assist in the identification and apprehension of persons who commit such acts.

(b) The rules shall establish the time limits within which banks and savings and loan associations shall comply with the standards.

SEC. 4. [12 U.S.C. 1883] The Federal supervisory agencies shall consult with [2]

(1) insurers furnishing insurance protection against losses resulting from robberies, burglaries, and larcenies committed against financial institutions referred to in section 2, and

(2) State agencies having supervisory or regulatory responsibilities with respect to such insurers [2]

to determine the feasibility and desirability of premium rate differentials based on the installation, maintenance, and operation of security devices and procedures. The Federal supervisory agencies shall report to the Congress the results of their consultations pur-

[1] So in original. The phrase "and State savings associations", which was added at the end of paragraph (3) by section 744(h)(2) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, should probably have been added at the end of paragraph (4).

[2] So in original. No punctuation marks.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

suant to this section not later than two years after the date of enactment of this Act.

SEC. 5. [12 U.S.C. 1884] A bank or savings and loan association which violates a rule promulgated pursuant to this Act shall be subject to a civil penalty which shall not exceed $100 for each day of the violation.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

BANKING ACT OF 1933

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

BANKING ACT OF 1933

(Enacted June 16, 1933; 48 Stat. 162)

AN ACT To provide for the safer and more effective use of the assets of banks, to regulate interbank control, to prevent the undue diversion of funds into speculative operations, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the short title of this Act shall be the "Banking Act of 1933."

SEC. 2. [12 U.S.C. 221a] As used in this Act and in any provision of law amended by this Act—

(a) The terms "banks" "national bank", "national banking association", "member bank", "board", "district", and "reserve bank" shall have the meanings assigned to them in section 1 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended.

(b) Except where otherwise specifically provided, the term "affiliate" shall include any corporation, business trust, association, or other similar organization—

(1)[1] Of which a member bank, directly or indirectly, owns or controls either a majority of the voting shares or more than 50 per centum of the number of shares voted for the election of its directors, trustees, or other persons exercising similar functions at the preceding election, or controls in any manner the election of a majority of its directors, trustees, or other persons exercising similar functions; or[2]

(2)[1] Of which control is held, directly or indirectly, through stock ownership or in any other manner, by the shareholders of a member bank who own or control either a majority of the shares of such bank or more than 50 per centum of the number of shares voted for the election of directors of such bank at the preceding election, or by trustees for the benefit of the shareholders of any such bank; or[2]

(3)[1] Of which a majority of its directors, trustees, or other persons exercising similar functions are directors of any one member bank; or

(4)[1] Which owns or controls, directly or indirectly, either a majority of the shares of capital stock of a member bank or more than 50 per centum of the number of shares voted for the election of directors of a member bank at the preceding election, or controls in any manner the election of a majority of the directors of a member bank, or for the benefit of whose shareholders or members all or substantially all the capital stock of a member bank is held by trustees.

---

[1] Indentation so in original. The first letter of the first word in paragraphs (1) through (4) probably should be lower case.

[2] So in original. The word "or" probably should not appear.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[Subsection (c) repealed. Section 13(b) of P.L. 89–485, 80 Stat. 236.]

[Secs. 3–19 amend other Acts.]

SEC. 20. [12 U.S.C. 377] After one year from the date of the enactment of this Act, no member bank shall be affiliated in any manner described in section 2 (b) hereof with any corporation, association, business trust, or other similar organization engaged principally in the issue, flotation, underwriting, public sale, or distribution at wholesale or retail or through syndicate participation of stocks, bonds, debentures, notes, or other securities: *Provided*, That nothing in this paragraph shall apply to any such organization which shall have been placed in formal liquidation and which shall transact no business except such as may be incidental to the liquidation of its affairs.

For every violation of this section the member bank involved shall be subject to a penalty not exceeding $1,000 per day for each day during which such violation continues. Such penalty may be assessed by the Federal Reserve Board, in its discretion, and, when so assessed, may be collected by the Federal reserve bank by suit or otherwise.

If any such violation shall continue for six calendar months after the member bank shall have been warned by the Federal Reserve Board to discontinue the same, (a) in the case of a national bank, all the rights, privileges, and franchises granted to it under the National Bank Act may be forfeited in the manner prescribed in section 2 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended (U.S.C., title 12, secs. 141, 222–225, 281–286, and 502) or, (b) in the case of a State member bank, all of its rights and privileges of membership in the Federal Reserve System may be forfeited in the manner prescribed in section 9 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended (U.S.C., title 12, secs. 321–332).

SEC. 21. [12 U.S.C. 378] (a) After the expiration of one year after the date of enactment of this Act it shall be unlawful—

(1) For any person, firm, corporation, association, business trust, or other similar organization, engaged in the business of issuing, underwriting, selling, or distributing, at wholesale or retail, or through syndicate participation, stocks, bonds, debentures, notes, or other securities, to engage at the same time to any extent whatever in the business of receiving deposits subject to check or to repayment upon presentation of a passbook, certificate of deposit, or other evidence of debt, or upon request of the depositor: *Provided*, That the provisions of this paragraph shall not prohibit national banks or State banks or trust companies (whether or not members of the Federal Reserve System) or other financial institutions or private bankers from dealing in, underwriting, purchasing, and selling investment securities, or issuing securities, to the extent permitted to national banking associations by the provisions of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (U.S.C. title 12, sec. 24; Supp. VII, title 12, sec. 24): *Provided further*, That nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as affecting in any way such right as any bank, banking association, savings bank, trust company, or other banking institution, may otherwise possess to sell, without recourse or agreement to repurchase, obligations evidencing loans on real estate; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) For any person, firm, corporation, association, business trust, or other similar organization to engage, to any extent whatever with others than his or its officers, agents or employees, in the business of receiving deposits subject to check or to repayment upon presentation of a pass book, certificate of deposit, or other evidence of debt, or upon request of the depositor, unless such person, firm, corporation, association, business trust, or other similar organization (A) shall be incorporated under, and authorized to engage in such business by, the laws of the United States or of any State, Territory, or District, and subjected, by the laws of the United States, or of the State, Territory, or District wherein located, to examination and regulation, or (B) shall be permitted by the United States, any State, territory, or district to engage in such business and shall be subjected by the laws of the United States, or such State, territory, or district to examination and regulations or, (C) shall submit to periodic examination by the banking authority of the State Territory, or District where such business is carried on and shall make and publish periodic reports of its condition, exhibiting in detail its resources and liabilities, such examination and reports to be made and published at the same times and in the same manner and under the same conditions as required by the law of such State, Territory, District in the case of incorporated banking institutions engaged in such business in the same locality.

(b) Whoever shall willfully violate any of the provisions of this section shall upon conviction be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, and any officer, director, employee, or agent of any person, firm, corporation, association, business trust, or other similar organization who knowingly participates in any such violation shall be punished by a like fine or imprisonment or both.

SEC. 22. [12 U.S.C. 64a] The additional liability imposed upon shareholders in national banking associations by the provisions of section 5151 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, and section 23 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended (U.S.C., title 12, secs. 63 and 64),[1] shall not apply with respect to shares in any such association issued after the date of enactment of this Act. Such additional liability shall cease on July 1, 1937, with respect to all shares issued by any association which shall be transacting the business of banking on July 1, 1937. *Provided,* That not less than six months prior to such date, such association shall have caused notice of such prospective termination of liability to be published in a newspaper published in the city, town, or county in which such association is located, and if no newspaper is published in such city, town, or county, then in a newspaper of general circulation therein. If the association fail[2] to give such notice as and when above provided, a termination of such additional liability may thereafter be accomplished as of the date six month[3] subsequent to publication, in the manner above provided. In the case of each association which has not caused notice of such prospective termination of liability to be published prior to the effective date of this

[1] Section 5151 of the Revised Statutes and section 23 of the Federal Reserve Act were repealed by section 7 of P.L. 86–230, 73 Stat. 457.
[2] So in original. Probably should be "fails".
[3] So in original. Probably should be "months".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

amendment, the Comptroller of the Currency shall cause such notice to be published in the manner provided in this section, and on the date six months subsequent to such publication by the Comptroller of the Currency such additional liability shall cease.

[Secs. 23–28 amended other Acts.]

SEC. 29. [12 U.S.C. 197a] In any case in which, in the opinion of the Comptroller of the Currency, it would be to the advantage of the depositors and unsecured creditors of any national banking association whose business has been closed, for such association to resume business upon the retention by the association, for a reasonable period to be prescribed by the Comptroller, of all or any part of its deposits, the Comptroller is authorized, in his discretion, to permit the association to resume business if depositors and unsecured creditors of the association representing at least 75 per centum of its total deposit and unsecured credit liabilities consent in writing to such retention of deposits. Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect in any manner any powers of the Comptroller under the provisions of law in force on the date of enactment of this Act with respect to the reorganization of national banking associations.

[Sec. 30 was repealed.]

SEC. 31. [12 U.S.C. 71a] After one year from the date of enactment of this Act, notwithstanding any other provision of law, the board of directors, board of trustees, or other similar governing body of every national banking association and of every State bank or trust company which is a member of the Federal Reserve System shall consist of not less than five nor more than twenty-five members. If any national banking association violates the provisions of this section and continues such violation after thirty days' notice from the Comptroller of the Currency, the said Comptroller may appoint a receiver or conservator therefor, in accordance with the provisions of existing law. If any State bank or trust company which is a member of the Federal Reserve System violates the provisions of this section and continues such violation after thirty days' notice from the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, it shall be subject to the forfeiture of its membership in the Federal Reserve System in accordance with the provisions of section 9 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended.

SEC. 32. [12 U.S.C. 78] No officer, director, or employee of any corporation or unincorporated association, no partner or employee of any partnership, and no individual, primarily engaged in the issue, flotation, underwriting, public sale, or distribution, at wholesale or retail, or through syndicate participation, of stocks, bonds, or other similar securities, shall serve the same time as an officer, director, or employee of any member bank except in limited classes of cases in which the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may allow such service by general regulations when in the judgment of the said Board it would not unduly influence the investment policies of such member bank or the advice it gives its customers regarding investments.

[Sec. 33 amended another Act.]

SEC. 34. The right to alter, amend, or repeal this Act is hereby expressly reserved. If any provision of this Act, or the application thereof to any person or circumstances, is held invalid, the remain-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

der of the Act, and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, shall not be affected thereby.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT CREDIT UNION REVOLVING LOAN FUND TRANSFER ACT

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT CREDIT UNION REVOLVING LOAN FUND TRANSFER ACT

AN ACT To transfer the Community Development Credit Union Revolving Loan Fund to the National Credit Union Administration and to authorize the National Credit Union Administration Board to administer the Fund.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 9822 nt.] SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the "Community Development Credit Union Revolving Loan Fund Transfer Act".)

SEC. 2. [42 U.S.C. 9822 nt.] TRANSFER OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT CREDIT UNION REVOLVING LOAN FUND.

(a) ADMINSTRATION OF FUND BY NCUA.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, the National Credit Union Administration Board shall administer the Community Development Credit Union Revolving Loan Fund.

(2) TRANSFER OF AUTHORITY.—All authority to carry out the purposes of the Fund and to prescribe regulations in connection with the administration of the Fund which, on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act, was vested in the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall vest on such date in the Board. Except as provided in subsection (c), the Secretary shall have no further responsibility with respect to the Fund.

(b) CONTINUED AVAILABILITY OF APPROPRIATED FUNDS.—All funds appropriated to the Fund and interest accumulated in the Fund which continue to be available under section 633 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 shall continue to be available to the Board to carry out the purposes of the Fund.

(c) TRANSFER OF ASSETS; ETC.—The Secretary shall transfer to the National Credit Union Administration all assets, liabilities, grants, contracts, property, records, and funds held, used, arising from, or available to the Secretary in connection with the administration of the Fund before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(d) SAVINGS PROVISIONS.—

(1) REGULATIONS.—Any regulations prescribed by the Secretary in connection with the administration of the Fund shall continue in effect until superseded by regulations prescribed by the Board.

(2) EXISTING RIGHTS, DUTIES, AND OBLIGATIONS NOT AFFECTED.—Subsection (a) shall not be construed as affecting the validity of any right, duty, or obligation of the United States or any other person arising under or pursuant to any contract,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

loan, or other instrument or agreement which was in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act.

(3) CONTINUATION OF SUITS.—No action or other proceeding commenced by or against the Secretary in connection with the administration of the Fund shall abate by reason of the enactment of this Act, except that the Board shall be substituted for the Secretary as a party to any such action or proceeding.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) BOARD.—The term "Board" means the National Credit Union Administration Board.

(2) FUND.—The term "Fund" means the Community Development Credit Union Revolving Loan Fund established under title VII of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 (as in effect before the date of the enactment of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981).[1]

(3) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

[1] Such date was August 13, 1981.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

COMMUNITY REINVESTMENT ACT OF 1977

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

COMMUNITY REINVESTMENT ACT OF 1977

[Title VIII of Public Law 95-128; 91 Stat. 1147; 12 U.S.C. 2901 et seq.]

TITLE VIII—COMMUNITY REINVESTMENT

[SHORT TITLE]

SEC. 801.[1] [12 U.S.C. 2901 note] This title may be cited as the "Community Reinvestment Act of 1977".

[FINDINGS AND PURPOSES]

SEC. 802.[1] [12 U.S.C. 2901] (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) regulated financial institutions are required by law to demonstrate that their deposit facilities serve the convenience and needs of the communities in which they are chartered to do business;

(2) the convenience and needs of communities include the need for credit services as well as deposit services; and

(3) regulated financial institutions have continuing and affirmative obligation to help meet the credit needs of the local communities in which they are chartered.

(b) It is the purpose of this title to require each appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency to use its authority when examining financial institutions, to encourage such institutions to help meet the credit needs of the local communities in which they are chartered consistent with the safe and sound operation of such institutions.

[DEFINITIONS]

SEC. 803.[1] [12 U.S.C. 2902] For the purposes of this title—

(1) the term "appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency" means—

(A) the Comptroller of the Currency with respect to national banks;

(B) the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System with respect to State chartered banks which are members of the Federal Reserve System and bank holding companies;

(C) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation with respect to State chartered banks and savings banks which are not members of the Federal Reserve System and the deposits of which are insured by the Corporation; and

[1] No section headings in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2)[1] section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, in the case of a savings association (the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation) and a savings and loan holding company;

(2) the term "regulated financial institution" means an insured depository institution (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act); and

(3) the term "application for a deposit facility" means an application to the appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency otherwise required under Federal law or regulations thereunder for—

(A) a charter for a national bank or Federal savings and loan association;

(B) deposit insurance in connection with a newly chartered State bank, savings bank, savings and loan association or similar institution;

(C) the establishment of a domestic branch or other facility with the ability to accept deposits of a regulated financial institution;

(D) the relocation of the home office or a branch office of a regulated financial institution;

(E) the merger or consolidation with, or the acquisition of the assets, or the assumption of the liabilities of a regulated financial institution requiring approval under section 18(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or under regulations issued under the authority of title IV of the National Housing Act; or

(F) the acquisition of shares in, or the assets of, a regulated financial institution requiring approval under section 3 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or section 408 (e) of the National Housing Act.

(4) A[2] financial institution whose business predominately consists of serving the needs of military personnel who are not located within a defined geographic area may define its "entire community" to include its entire deposit customer base without regard to geographic proximity.

[ASSESSMENT OF RECORD OF MEET COMMUNITY CREDIT NEEDS]

SEC. 804.[3] [12 U.S.C. 2903] (a) IN GENERAL.—In connection with its examination of a financial institution, the appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency shall—

(1) assess the institution's record of meeting the credit needs of its entire community, including low- and moderate-income neighborhoods, consistent with the safe and sound operation of such institution; and

(2) take such record into account in its evaluation of an application for a deposit facility by such institution.

(b) MAJORITY-OWNED INSTITUTIONS.—In assessing and taking into account, under subsection (a), the record of a nonminority-

[1] So in law. Probably should be redesignated as subparagraph (D) and be indented 2 ems to the right.

[2] So in law.

[3] No section headings in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

owned and nonwomen-owned financial institution, the appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency may consider as a factor capital investment, loan participation, and other ventures undertaken by the institution in cooperation with minority- and women-owned financial institutions and low-income credit unions provided that these activities help meet the credit needs of local communities in which such institutions and credit unions are chartered.

[REPORT TO CONGRESS]

SEC. 805.[1] [12 U.S.C. 2904] Each appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency shall include in its annual report to the Congress a section outlining the actions it has taken to carry out its responsibilities under this title.

[REGULATIONS]

SEC. 806.[1] [12 U.S.C. 2905] Regulations to carry out the purposes of this title shall be published by each appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency, and shall take effect no later than 390 days after the date of enactment of this title.[2]

SEC. 807. [12 U.S.C. 2906] WRITTEN EVALUATIONS.

(a) REQUIRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Upon the conclusion of each examination of an insured depository institution under section 804, the appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency shall prepare a written evaluation of the institution's record of meeting the credit needs of its entire community, including low- and moderate-income neighborhoods.

(2) PUBLIC AND CONFIDENTIAL SECTIONS.—Each written evaluation required under paragraph (1) shall have a public section and a confidential section.

(b) PUBLIC SECTION OF REPORT.—

(1) FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS.—(A) CONTENTS OF WRITTEN EVALUATION.—The public section of the written evaluation shall—

(i) state the appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency's conclusions for each assessment factor identified in the regulations prescribed by the Federal financial supervisory agencies to implement this Act;

(ii) discuss the facts and data supporting such conclusions; and

(iii) contain the institution's rating and a statement describing the basis for the rating.

(B) METROPOLITAN AREA DISTINCTIONS.—The information required by clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A) shall be presented separately for each metropolitan area in which a regulated depository institution maintains one or more domestic branch offices.

(2) ASSIGNED RATING.—The institution's rating referred to in paragraph (1)(C) shall be one of the following:

[1] No section headings in law.
[2] The date of enactment was October 12, 1977.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) "Outstanding record of meeting community credit needs".

(B) "Satisfactory record of meeting community credit needs".

(C) "Needs to improve record of meeting community credit needs".

(D) "Substantial noncompliance in meeting community credit needs".

Such ratings shall be disclosed to the public on and after July 1, 1990.

(c) CONFIDENTIAL SECTION OF REPORT.—

(1) PRIVACY OF NAMED INDIVIDUALS.—The confidential section of the written evaluation shall contain all references that identify any customer of the institution, any employee or officer of the institution, or any person or organization that has provided information in confidence to a Federal or State financial supervisory agency.

(2) TOPICS NOT SUITABLE FOR DISCLOSURE.—The confidential section shall also contain any statements obtained or made by the appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency in the course of an examination which, in the judgment of the agency, are too sensitive or speculative in nature to disclose to the institution or the public.

(3) DISCLOSURE TO DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The confidential section may be disclosed, in whole or part, to the institution, if the appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency determines that such disclosure will promote the objectives of this Act. However, disclosure under this paragraph shall not identify a person or organization that has provided information in confidence to a Federal or State financial supervisory agency.

(d) INSTITUTIONS WITH INTERSTATE BRANCHES.—

(1) STATE-BY-STATE EVALUATION.—In the case of a regulated financial institution that maintains domestic branches in 2 or more States, the appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency shall prepare—

(A) a written evaluation of the entire institution's record of performance under this title, as required by subsections (a), (b), and (c); and

(B) for each State in which the institution maintains 1 or more domestic branches, a separate written evaluation of the institution's record of performance within such State under this title, as required by subsections (a), (b), and (c).

(2) MULTISTATE METROPOLITAN AREAS.—In the case of a regulated financial institution that maintains domestic branches in 2 or more States within a multistate metropolitan area, the appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency shall prepare a separate written evaluation of the institution's record of performance within such metropolitan area under this title, as required by subsections (a), (b), and (c). If the agency prepares a written evaluation pursuant to this paragraph, the scope of the written evaluation required under paragraph (1)(B) shall be adjusted accordingly.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) CONTENT OF STATE LEVEL EVALUATION.—A written evaluation prepared pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) shall—

(A) present the information required by subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (b)(1) separately for each metropolitan area in which the institution maintains 1 or more domestic branch offices and separately for the remainder of the nonmetropolitan area of the State if the institution maintains 1 or more domestic branch offices in such nonmetropolitan area; and

(B) describe how the Federal financial supervisory agency has performed the examination of the institution, including a list of the individual branches examined.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section the following definitions shall apply:

(1) DOMESTIC BRANCH.—The term "domestic branch" means any branch office or other facility of a regulated financial institution that accepts deposits, located in any State.

(2) METROPOLITAN AREA.—The term "metropolitan area" means any primary metropolitan statistical area, metropolitan statistical area, or consolidated metropolitan statistical area, as defined by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, with a population of 250,000 or more, and any other area designated as such by the appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency.

(3) STATE.—The term "State" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

SEC. 808. [12 U.S.C. 2907] OPERATION OF BRANCH FACILITIES BY MINORITIES AND WOMEN.

(a) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any depository institution which donates, sells on favorable terms (as determined by the appropriate Federal financial supervisory agency), or makes available on a rent-free basis any branch of such institution which is located in any predominantly minority neighborhood to any minority depository institution or women's depository institution, the amount of the contribution or the amount of the loss incurred in connection with such activity may be a factor in determining whether the depository institution is meeting the credit needs of the institution's community for purposes of this title.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) MINORITY DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "minority institution" means a depository institution (as defined in section 3(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act)—

(A) more than 50 percent of the ownership or control of which is held by 1 or more minority individuals; and

(B) more than 50 percent of the net profit or loss of which accrues to 1 or more minority individuals.

(2) WOMEN'S DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "women's depository institution" means a depository institution (as defined in section 3(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act)—

(A) more than 50 percent of the ownership or control of which is held by 1 or more women;

(B) more than 50 percent of the net profit or loss of which accrues to 1 or more women; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) a significant percentage of senior management positions of which are held by women.

(3) MINORITY.—The term "minority" has the meaning given to such term by section 1204(c)(3) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

COMPETITIVE EQUALITY BANKING ACT OF 1987

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

COMPETITIVE EQUALITY BANKING ACT OF 1987 [1]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1204. [12 U.S.C. 3806] ADJUSTABLE RATE MORTGAGE CAPS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Any adjustable rate mortgage loan originated by a creditor shall include a limitation on the maximum interest rate that may apply during the term of the mortgage loan.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall prescribe regulations to carry out the purposes of this section.

(c) ENFORCEMENT.—Any violation of this section shall be treated as a violation of the Truth in Lending Act and shall be subject to administrative enforcement under section 108 or civil damages under section 130 of such Act, or both.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—For the purpose of this section—

(1) the term "creditor" means a person who regularly extends credit for personal, family, or household purposes; and

(2) the term "adjustable rate mortgage loan" means any consumer loan secured by a lien on a one- to four-family dwelling unit, including a condominium unit, cooperative housing unit, or mobile home, where the loan is made pursuant to an agreement under which the creditor may, from time to time, adjust the rate of interest.

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall take effect upon the expiration of 120 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

[1] Note: The Competitive Equality Banking Act of 1987 was largely amendatory. Most of the free-standing provisions of such Act, while still in effect, did not have a permanent or long-term application and therefore are not shown in this compilation. Title VI, the Expedited Funds Availabilty Act, appears under its own heading in this compilation.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

CONSUMER CREDIT PROTECTION ACT

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

CONSUMER CREDIT PROTECTION ACT

(82 Stat. 146; 15 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.)

AN ACT To safeguard the consumer in connection with the utilization of credit by requiring full disclosure of the terms and conditions of finance charges in credit transactions or in offers to extend credit; by restricting the garnishment of wages; and by creating the National Commission on Consumer Finance to study and make recommendations on the need for further regulation of the consumer finance industry; and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

§ 1. Short title of entire Act

This Act may be cited as the Consumer Credit Protection Act.

TITLE I—CONSUMER CREDIT COST DISCLOSURE

Chapter	Section
1. GENERAL PROVISIONS	101
2. CREDIT TRANSACTIONS	121
3. CREDIT ADVERTISING	141
4. CREDIT BILLING	161
5. CONSUMER LEASES	181

CHAPTER 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
101. Short title.
102. Findings and declaration of purpose.
103. Definitions and rules of construction.
104. Exempted transactions.
105. Regulations.
106. Determination of finance charge.
107. Determination of annual percentage rate.
108. Administrative enforcement.
109. Views of other agencies.
110. [Repealed]
111. Effect on other laws.
112. Criminal liability for willful and knowing violation.
113. Effect on governmental agencies.
114. Reports by Board and Attorney General.
115. [Repealed].

§ 101. [15 U.S.C. 1601 note] Short title

This title may be cited as the Truth in Lending Act.

§ 102. [15 U.S.C. 1601] Findings and declaration of purpose

(a) The Congress finds that economic stabilization would be enhanced and the competition among the various financial institu-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

89-335 95 – 5

tions and other firms engaged in the extension of consumer credit would be strengthened by the informed use of credit. The informed use of credit results from an awareness of the cost thereof by consumers. It is the purpose of this title to assure a meaningful disclosure of credit terms so that the consumer will be able to compare more readily the various credit terms available to him and avoid the uninformed use of credit; and to protect the consumer against inaccurate and unfair credit billing and credit card practices.

(b) The Congress also finds that there has been a recent trend toward leasing automobiles and other durable goods for consumer use as an alternative to installment credit sales and that these leases have been offered without adequate cost disclosures. It is the purpose of this title to assure a meaningful disclosure of the terms of leases of personal property for personal, family, or household purposes so as to enable the lessee to compare more readily the various lease terms available to him, limit balloon payments in consumer leasing, enable comparison of lease terms with credit terms where appropriate, and to assure meaningful and accurate disclosures of lease terms in advertisements.)

§ 103. [15 U.S.C. 1602] Definitions and rules of construction

(a) The definitions and rules of construction set forth in this section are applicable for the purposes of this title.

(b) The term "Board" refers to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(c) The term "organization" means a corporation, government or governmental subdivision or agency, trust, estate, partnership, cooperative, or association.

(d) The term "person" means a natural person or an organization.

(e) The term "credit" means the right granted by a creditor to a debtor to defer payment of debt or to incur debt and defer its payment.

(f) The term "creditor" refers only to a person who both (1) regularly extends, whether in connection with loans, sales of property or services, or otherwise, consumer credit which is payable by agreement in more than four installments or for which the payment of a finance charge is or may be required, and (2) is the person to whom the debt arising from the consumer credit transaction is initially payable on the face of the evidence of indebtedness or, if there is no such evidence of indebtedness, by agreement. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, in the case of an open-end credit plan involving a credit card, the card issuer and any person who honors the credit card and offers a discount which is a finance charge are creditors. For the purpose of the requirements imposed under chapter 4 and sections 127(a)(5), 127(a)(6), 127(a)(7), 127(b)(1), 127(b)(2), 127(b)(3), 127(b)(8), and 127(b)(10) of chapter 2 of this title, the term "creditor" shall also include card issuers whether or not the amount due is payable by agreement in more than four installments or the payment of a finance charge is or may be required, and the Board shall, by regulation, apply these requirements to such card issuers, to the extent appropriate, even though the requirements are by their terms applicable only to creditors offering open-end credit plans. Any person who originates

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

2 or more mortgages referred to in subsection (aa) in any 12-month period or any person who originates 1 or more such mortgages through a mortgage broker shall be considered to be a creditor for purposes of this title.

(g) The term "credit sale" refers to any sale in which the seller is a creditor. The term includes any contract in the form of a bailment or lease if the bailee or lessee contracts to pay as compensation for use a sum substantially equivalent to or in excess of the aggregate value of the property and services involved and it is agreed that the bailee or lessee will become, or for no other or a nominal consideration has the option to become, the owner of the property upon full compliance with his obligations under the contract.

(h) The adjective "consumer", used with reference to a credit transaction, characterizes the transaction as one in which the party to whom credit is offered or extended is a natural person, and the money, property, or services which are the subject of the transaction are primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.

(i) The term "open end credit plan" means a plan under which the creditor reasonably contemplates repeated transactions, which prescribes the terms of such transactions, and which provides for a finance charge which may be computed from time to time on the outstanding unpaid balance. A credit plan which is an open end credit plan within the meaning of the preceding sentence is an open end credit plan even if credit information is verified from time to time.

(j) The term "adequate notice", as used in section 133, means a printed notice to a cardholder which sets forth the pertinent facts clearly and conspicuously so that a person against whom it is to operate could reasonably be expected to have noticed it and understood its meaning. Such notice may be given to a cardholder by printing the notice on any credit card, or on each periodic statement of account, issued to the cardholder, or by any other means reasonably assuring the receipt thereof by the cardholder.

(k) The term "credit card" means any card, plate, coupon book or other credit device existing for the purpose of obtaining money, property, labor, or services on credit.

(l) The term "accepted credit card" means any credit card which the cardholder has requested and received or has signed or has used, or authorized another to use, for the purpose of obtaining money, property, labor, or services on credit.

(m) The term "cardholder" means any person to whom a credit card is issued or any person who has agreed with the card issuer to pay obligations arising from the issuance of a credit card to another person.

(n) The term "card issuer" means any person who issues a credit card, or the agent of such person with respect to such card.

(o) The term "unauthorized use", as used in section 133, means a use of a credit card by a person other than the cardholder who does not have actual, implied, or apparent authority for such use and from which the cardholder receives no benefit.

(p) The term "discount" as used in section 167 means a reduction made from the regular price. The term "discount" as used in section 167 shall not mean a surcharge.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(q) The term "surcharge" as used in section 103 and section 167 means any means of increasing the regular price to a cardholder which is not imposed upon customers paying by cash, check, or similar means.

(r) The term "State" refers to any State, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, and any territory or possession of the United States.

(s) The term "agricultural purposes" includes the production, harvest, exhibition, marketing, transportation, processing, or manufacture of agricultural products by a natural person who cultivates, plants, propagates, or nurtures those agricultural products, including but not limited to the acquisition of farmland, real property with a farm residence, and personal property and services used primarily in farming.

(t) The term "agricultural products" includes agricultural, horticultural, viticultural, and dairy products, livestock, wildlife, poultry, bees, forest products, fish and shellfish, and any products thereof, including processed and manufactured products, and any and all products raised or produced on farms and any processed or manufactured products thereof.

(u) The term "material disclosures" means the disclosure, as required by this title, of the annual percentage rate, the method of determining the finance charge and the balance upon which a finance charge will be imposed, the amount of the finance charge, the amount to be financed, the total of payments, the number and amount of payments, the due dates or periods of payments scheduled to repay the indebtedness, and the disclosures required by section 129(a).

(v) The term "dwelling" means a residential structure or mobile home which contains one to four family housing units, or individual units of condominiums or cooperatives.

(w) The term "residential mortgage transaction" means a transaction in which a mortgage, deed of trust, purchase money security interest arising under an installment sales contract, or equivalent consensual security interest is created or retained against the consumer's dwelling to finance the acquisition or initial construction of such dwelling.

(x) As used in this section and section 167, the term "regular price" means the tag or posted price charged for the property or service if a single price is tagged or posted, or the price charged for the property or service when payment is made by use of an open-end credit plan or a credit card if either (1) no price is tagged or posted, or (2) two prices are tagged or posted, one of which is charged when payment is made by use of an open-end credit plan or a credit card and the other when payment is made by use of cash, check, or similar means. For purposes of this definition, payment by check, draft, or other negotiable instrument which may result in the debiting of an open-end credit plan or a credit cardholder's open-end account shall not be considered payment made by use of the plan or the account.

(y) Any reference to any requirement imposed under this title or any provision thereof includes reference to the regulations of the Board under this title or the provision thereof in question.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(z) The disclosure of an amount or percentage which is greater than the amount or percentage required to be disclosed under this title does not in itself constitute a violation of this title.

(aa)(1) A mortgage referred to in this subsection means a consumer credit transaction that is secured by the consumer's principal dwelling, other than a residential mortgage transaction, a reverse mortgage transaction, or a transaction under an open end credit plan, if—

(A) the annual percentage rate at consummation of the transaction will exceed by more than 10 percentage points the yield on Treasury securities having comparable periods of maturity on the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the month in which the application for the extension of credit is received by the creditor; or

(B) the total points and fees payable by the consumer at or before closing will exceed the greater of—

(i) 8 percent of the total loan amount; or

(ii) $400.

(2)(A) After the 2-year period beginning on the effective date of the regulations promulgated under section 155 of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994, and no more frequently than biennially after the first increase or decrease under this subparagraph, the Board may by regulation increase or decrease the number of percentage points specified in paragraph (1)(A), if the Board determines that the increase or decrease is—

(i) consistent with the consumer protections against abusive lending provided by the amendments made by subtitle B of title I of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994; and

(ii) warranted by the need for credit.

(B) An increase or decrease under subparagraph (A) may not result in the number of percentage points referred to in subparagraph (A) being—

(i) less that 8 percentage points; or

(ii) greater than 12 percentage points.

(C) In determining whether to increase or decrease the number of percentage points referred to in subparagraph (A), the Board shall consult with representatives of consumers, including low-income consumers, and lenders.

(3) The amount specified in paragraph (1)(B)(ii) shall be adjusted annually on January 1 by the annual percentage change in the Consumer Price Index, as reported on June 1 of the year preceding such adjustment.

(4) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B), points and fees shall include—

(A) all items included in the finance charge, except interest or the time-price differential;

(B) all compensation paid to mortgage brokers;

(C) each of the charges listed in section 106(e) (except an escrow for future payment of taxes), unless—

(i) the charge is reasonable;

(ii) the creditor receives no direct or indirect compensation; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iii) the charge is paid to a third party unaffiliated with the creditor; and

(D) such other charges as the Board determines to be appropriate.

(5) This subsection shall not be construed to limit the rate of interest or the finance charge that a person may charge a consumer for any extension of credit.

(bb) The term "reverse mortgage transaction" means a nonrecourse transaction in which a mortgage, deed of trust, or equivalent consensual security interest is created against the consumer's principal dwelling—

(1) securing one or more advances; and

(2) with respect to which the payment of any principal, interest, and shared appreciation or equity is due and payable (other than in the case of default) only after—

(A) the transfer of the dwelling;

(B) the consumer ceases to occupy the dwelling as a principal dwelling; or

(C) the death of the consumer.

§ 104. [15 U.S.C. 1603] Exempted transactions

This title does not apply to the following:

(1) Credit transactions involving extensions of credit primarily for business, commercial, or agricultural purposes, or to government or governmental agencies or instrumentalities, or to organizations.

(2) Transactions in securities or commodities accounts by a broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(3) Credit transactions, other than those in which a security interest is or will be acquired in real property, or in personal property used or expected to be used as the principal dwelling of the consumer, in which the total amount financed exceeds $25,000.

(4) Transactions under public utility tariffs, if the Board determines that a State regulatory body regulates the charges for the public utility services involved, the charges for delayed payment, and any discount allowed for early payment.

(5) Credit transactions primarily for agricultural purposes in which the total amount to be financed exceeds $25,000.

(6)[1] Loans made, insured, or guaranteed pursuant to a program authorized by title IV of the Highr Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq.).

§ 105. [15 U.S.C. 1604] Regulations

(a) The Board shall prescribe regulations to carry out the purposes of this title. Except in the case of a mortgage referred to in section 103(aa), these regulations may contain such classifications, differentiations, or other provisions, and may provide for such adjustments and exceptions for any class of transactions, as in the judgment of the Board are necessary or proper to effectuate the

[1] This paragraph applies to loans made before and after October 15, 1982.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

purposes of this title, to prevent circumvention or evasion thereof, or to facilitate compliance therewith.

(b) The Board shall publish model disclosure forms and clauses for common transactions to facilitate compliance with the disclosure requirements of this title and to aid the borrower or lessee in understanding the transaction by utilizing readily understandable language to simplify the technical nature of the disclosures. In devising such forms, the Board shall consider the use by creditors or lessors of data processing or similar automated equipment. Nothing in this title may be construed to require a creditor or lessor to use any such model form or clause prescribed by the Board under this section. A creditor or lessor shall be deemed to be in compliance with the disclosure provisions of this title with respect to other than numerical disclosures if the creditor or lessor (1) uses any appropriate model form or clause as published by the Board, or (2) uses any such model form or clause and changes it by (A) deleting any information which is not required by this title, or (B) rearranging the format, if in making such deletion or rearranging the format, the creditor or lessor does not affect the substance, clarity, or meaningful sequence of the disclosure.

(c) Model disclosure forms and clauses shall be adopted by the Board after notice duly given in the Federal Register and an opportunity for public comment in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code.

(d) Any regulation of the Board, or any amendment or interpretation thereof, requiring any disclosure which differs from the disclosures previously required by this chapter, chapter 4, or chapter 5, or by any regulation of the Board promulgated thereunder shall have an effective date of that October 1 which follows by at least six months the date of promulgation, except that the Board may at its discretion take interim action by regulation, amendment, or interpretation to lengthen the period of time permitted for creditors or lessors to adjust their forms to accommodate new requirements or shorten the length of time for creditors or lessors to make such adjustments when it makes a specific finding that such action is necessary to comply with the findings of a court or to prevent unfair or deceptive disclosure practices. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, any creditor or lessor may comply with any such newly promulgated disclosure requirements prior to the effective date of the requirements.

§ 106. [15 U.S.C. 1605] Determination of finance charge

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the amount of the finance charge in connection with any consumer credit transaction shall be determined as the sum of all charges, payable directly or indirectly by the person to whom the credit is extended, and imposed directly or indirectly by the creditor as an incident to the extension of credit. The finance charge does not include charges of a type payable in a comparable cash transaction. Examples of charges which are included in the finance charge include any of the following types of charges which are applicable.

(1) Interest, time price differential, and any amount payable under a point, discount, or other system of additional charges.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) Service or carrying charge.

(3) Loan fee, finder's fee, or similar charge.

(4) Fee for an investigation or credit report.

(5) Premium or other charge for any guarantee or insurance protecting the creditor against the obligor's default or other credit loss.

(b) Charges or premiums for credit life, accident, or health insurance written in connection with any consumer credit transaction shall be included in the finance charge unless:

(1) the coverage of the debtor by the insurance is not a factor in the approval by the creditor of the extension of credit, and this fact is clearly disclosed in writing to the person applying for or obtaining the extension of credit; and

(2) in order to obtain the insurance in connection with the extension of credit, the person to whom the credit is extended must give specific affirmative written indication of his desire to do so after written disclosure to him of the cost thereof.

(c) Charges or premiums for insurance, written in connection with any consumer credit transaction, against loss of or damage to property or against liability arising out of the ownership or use of property, shall be included in the finance charge unless a clear and specific statement in writing is furnished by the creditor to the person to whom the credit is extended, setting forth the cost of the insurance if obtained from or through the creditor, and stating that the person to whom the credit is extended may choose the person through which the insurance is to be obtained.

(d) If any of the following items is itemized and disclosed in accordance with the regulations of the Board in connection with any transaction, then the creditor need not include that item in the computation of the finance charge with respect to that transaction:

(1) Fees and charges prescribed by law which actually are or will be paid to public officials for determining the existence of or for perfecting or releasing or satisfying any security related to the credit transaction.

(2) The premium payable for any insurance in lieu of perfecting any security interest otherwise required by the creditor in connection with the transaction, if the premium does not exceed the fees and charges described in paragraph (1) which would otherwise be payable.

(e) The following items, when charged in connection with any extension of credit secured by an interest in real property, shall not be included in the computation of the finance charge with respect to that transaction:

(1) Fees or premiums for title examination, title insurance, or similar purposes.

(2) Fees for preparation of a deed, settlement statement, or other documents.

(3) Escrows for future payments of taxes and insurance.

(4) Fees for notarizing deeds and other documents.

(5) Appraisal fees.

(6) Credit reports.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 107. [15 U.S.C. 1606] Determination of annual percentage rate

(a) The annual percentage rate applicable to any extension of consumer credit shall be determined, in accordance with the regulations of the Board,[1]

(1) in the case of any extension of credit other than under an open end credit plan, as

(A) that nominal annual percentage rate which will yield a sum equal to the amount of the finance charge when it is applied to the unpaid balances of the amount financed, calculated according to the actuarial method of allocating payments made on a debt between the amount financed and the amount of the finance charge, pursuant to which a payment is applied first to the accumulated finance charge and the balance is applied to the unpaid amount financed; or

(B) the rate determined by any method prescribed by the Board as a method which materially simplifies computation while retaining reasonable accuracy as compared with the rate determined under subparagraph (A).[2]

(2) in the case of any extension of credit under an open end credit plan, as the quotient (expressed as a percentage) of the total finance charge for the period to which it relates divided by the amount upon which the finance charge for that period is based, multiplied by the number of such periods in a year.

(b) Where a creditor imposes the same finance charge for balances within a specified range, the annual percentage rate shall be computed on the median balance within the range, except that if the Board determines that a rate so computed would not be meaningful, or would be materially misleading, the annual percentage rate shall be computed on such other basis as the Board may by regulation require.

(c) The disclosure of an annual percentage rate is accurate for the purpose of this title if the rate disclosed is within a tolerance not greater than one-eighth of 1 per centum more or less than the actual rate or rounded to the nearest one-fourth of 1 per centum. The Board may allow a greater tolerance to simplify compliance where irregular payments are involved.

(d) The Board may authorize the use of rate tables or charts which may provide for the disclosure of annual percentage rates which vary from the rate determined in accordance with subsection (a)(1)(A) by not more than such tolerances as the Board may allow. The Board may not allow a tolerance greater than 8 per centum of that rate except to simplify compliance where irregular payments are involved.

(e) In the case of creditors determining the annual percentage rate in a manner other than as described in subsection (d), the Board may authorize other reasonable tolerances.

---

[1] So in original. Probably should be a dash.
[2] So in original. Probably should be "; and".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 108. [15 U.S.C. 1607] Administrative enforcement

(a) Compliance with the requirements imposed under this title shall be enforced under[1]

(1) section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, in the case of—

(A) national banks, and Federal branches and Federal agencies of foreign banks, by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency;

(B) member banks of the Federal Reserve System (other than national banks), branches and agencies of foreign banks (other than Federal branches, Federal agencies, and insured State branches of foreign banks), commercial lending companies owned or controlled by foreign banks, and organizations operating under section 25 or 25(a)[2] of the Federal Reserve Act, by the Board; and

(C) banks insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (other than members of the Federal Reserve System) and insured State branches of foreign banks, by the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(2) section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, in the case of a savings association the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.[3]

(3) the Federal Credit Union Act, by the Administrator of the National Credit Union Administration with respect to any Federal credit union.[3]

(4) the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, by the Secretary of Transportation with respect to any air carrier or foreign air carrier subject to that Act.[3]

(5) the Packers and Stockyards Act, 1921 (except as provided in section 406 of that Act), by the Secretary of Agriculture with respect to any activities subject to that Act.[4]

(6) the Farm Credit Act of 1971, by the Farm Credit Administration with respect to any Federal land bank, Federal land bank association, Federal intermediate credit bank, or production credit association.

The terms used in paragraph (1) that are not defined in this title or otherwise defined in section 3(s) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(s)) shall have the meaning given to them in section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3101).

(b) For the purpose of the exercise by any agency referred to in subsection (a) of its powers under any Act referred to in that subsection, a violation of any requirement imposed under this title shall be deemed to be a violation of a requirement imposed under that Act. In addition to its powers under any provision of law specifically referred to in subsection (a), each of the agencies referred to in that subsection may exercise, for the purpose of enforcing

---

[1] No punctuation in law. Probably should be a dash.

[2] Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act was redesignated as section 25A by section 142(e)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

[3] So in law. The period probably should be a semicolon.

[4] So in law. Probably should be "; and".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

compliance with any requirement imposed under this title, any other authority conferred on it by law.

(c) Except to the extent that enforcement of the requirements imposed under this title is specifically committed to some other Government agency under subsection (a), the Federal Trade Commission shall enforce such requirements. For the purpose of the exercise by the Federal Trade Commission of its functions and powers under the Federal Trade Commission Act, a violation of any requirement imposed under this title shall be deemed a violation of a requirement imposed under that Act. All of the functions and powers of the Federal Trade Commission under the Federal Trade Commission Act are available to the Commission to enforce compliance by any person with the requirements imposed under this title, irrespective of whether that person is engaged in commerce or meets any other jurisdictional tests in the Federal Trade Commission Act.

(d) The authority of the Board to issue regulations under this title does not impair the authority of any other agency designated in this section to make rules respecting its own procedures in enforcing compliance with requirements imposed under this title.

(e)(1) In carrying out its enforcement activities under this section, each agency referred to in subsection (a) or (c), in cases where an annual percentage rate or finance charge was inaccurately disclosed, shall notify the creditor of such disclosure error and is authorized in accordance with the provisions of this subsection to require the creditor to make an adjustment to the account of the person to whom credit was extended, to assure that such person will not be required to pay a finance charge in excess of the finance charge actually disclosed or the dollar equivalent of the annual percentage rate actually disclosed, whichever is lower. For the purposes of this subsection, except where such disclosure error resulted from a willful violation which was intended to mislead the person to whom credit was extended, in determining whether a disclosure error has occurred and in calculating any adjustment, (A) each agency shall apply (i) with respect to the annual percentage rate, a tolerance of one-quarter of 1 percent more or less than the actual rate, determined without regard to section 107(c) of this title, and (ii) with respect to the finance charge, a corresponding numerical tolerance as generated by the tolerance provided under this subsection for the annual percentage rate; except that (B) with respect to transactions consummated after two years following the effective date of section 608 of the Truth in Lending Simplification and Reform Act, each agency shall apply (i) for transactions that have a scheduled amortization of ten years or less, with respect to the annual percentage rate, a tolerance not to exceed one-quarter of 1 percent more or less than the actual rate, determined without regard to section 107(c) of this title, but in no event a tolerance of less than the tolerances allowed under section 107(c), (ii) for transactions that have a scheduled amortization of more than ten years, with respect to the annual percentage rate, only such tolerances as are allowed under section 107(c) of this title, and (iii) for all transactions, with respect to the finance charge, a corresponding numerical tolerance as generated by the tolerances provided under this subsection for the annual percentage rate.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) Each agency shall require such an adjustment when it determines that such disclosure error resulted from (A) a clear and consistent pattern or practice of violations, (B) gross negligence, or (C) a willful violation which was intended to mislead the person to whom the credit was extended. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, except where such disclosure error resulted from a willful violation which was intended to mislead the person to whom credit was extended, an agency need not require such an adjustment if it determines that such disclosure error—

(A) resulted from an error involving the disclosure of a fee or charge that would otherwise be excludable in computing the finance charge, including but not limited to violations involving the disclosures described in sections 106(b), (c) and (d) of this title, in which event the agency may require such remedial action as it determines to be equitable, except that for transactions consummated after two years after the effective date of section 608 of the Truth in Lending Simplification and Reform Act, such an adjustment shall be ordered for violations of section 106(b);

(B) involved a disclosed amount which was 10 per centum or less of the amount that should have been disclosed and (i) in cases where the error involved a disclosed finance charge, the annual percentage rate was disclosed correctly, and (ii) in cases where the error involved a disclosed annual percentage rate, the finance charge was disclosed correctly; in which event the agency may require such adjustment as it determines to be equitable;

(C) involved a total failure to disclose either the annual percentage rate or the finance charge, in which event the agency may require such adjustment as it determines to be equitable; or

(D) resulted from any other unique circumstance involving clearly technical and nonsubstantive disclosure violations that do not adversely affect information provided to the consumer and that have not misled or otherwise deceived the consumer.

In the case of other such disclosure errors, each agency may require such an adjustment.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), no adjustment shall be ordered (A) if it would have a significantly adverse impact upon the safety or soundness of the creditor, but in any such case, the agency may require a partial adjustment in an amount which does not have such an impact, except that with respect to any transaction consummated after the effective date of section 608 of the Truth in Lending Simplification and Reform Act, the agency shall require the full adjustment, but permit the creditor to make the required adjustment in partial payments over an extended period of time which the agency considers to be reasonable, (B) if the amount of the adjustment would be less that $1, except that if more than one year has elapsed since the date of the violation, the agency may require that such amount be paid into the Treasury of the United States, or (C) except where such disclosure error resulted from a willful violation which was intended to mislead the person to whom credit was extended, in the case of an open-end credit plan, more

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

than two years after the violation, or in the case of any other extension of credit, as follows:

(i) with respect to creditors that are subject to examination by the agencies referred to in paragraphs (1) through (3) of section 108(a) of this title, except in connection with violations arising from practices identified in the current examination and only in connection with transactions that are consummated after the date of the immediately preceding examination, except that where practices giving rise to violations identified in earlier examinations have not been corrected, adjustments for those violations shall be required in connection with transactions consummated after the date of the examination in which such practices were first identified;

(ii) with respect to creditors that are not subject to examination by such agencies, except in connection with transactions that are consummated after May 10, 1978; and

(iii) in no event after the later of (I) the expiration of the life of the credit extension, or (II) two years after the agreement to extend credit was consummated.

(4)(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, an adjustment under this subsection may be required by an agency referred to in subsection (a) or (c) only by an order issued in accordance with cease and desist procedures provided by the provision of law referred to in such subsections.

(B) In the case of an agency which is not authorized to conduct cease and desist proceedings, such an order may be issued after an agency hearing on the record conducted at least thirty but not more than sixty days after notice of the alleged violation is served on the creditor. Such a hearing shall be deemed to be a hearing which is subject to the provisions of section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and shall be subject to judicial review as provided therein.

(5) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this subsection and notwithstanding any provision of law referred to in subsection (a) or (c), no agency referred to in subsection (a) or (c) may require a creditor to make dollar adjustments for errors in any requirements under this title, except with regard to the requirements of section 165.

(6) A creditor shall not be subject to an order to make an adjustment, if within sixty days after discovering a disclosure error, whether pursuant to a final written examination report or through the creditor's own procedures, the creditor notifies the person concerned of the error and adjusts the account so as to assure that such person will not be required to pay a finance charge in excess of the finance charge actually disclosed or the dollar equivalent of the annual percentage rate actually disclosed, whichever is lower.

(7) Notwithstanding the second sentence of subsection (e)(1), subsection (e)(3)(C)(i), and subsection (e)(3)(C)(ii), each agency referred to in subsection (a) or (c) shall require an adjustment for an annual percentage rate disclosure error that exceeds a tolerance of one quarter of one percent less than the actual rate, determined without regard to section 107(c) of this title, with respect to any transaction consummated between January 1, 1977, and the effec-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tive date of section 608 of the Truth in Lending Simplification and Reform Act.

§ 109. [15 U.S.C. 1608] Views of other agencies

In the exercise of its functions under this title, the Board may obtain upon request the views of any other Federal agency which, in the judgment of the Board, exercises regulatory or supervisory functions with respect to any class of creditors subject to this title.

§ 110. [Repealed by Public Law 94–239 (90 Stat. 253).]

§ 111. [15 U.S.C. 1610] Effect on other laws

(a)(1) Except as provided in subsection (e), chapters 1, 2, and 3 do not[1] annul, alter, or affect the laws of any State relating to the disclosure of information in connection with credit transactions, except to the extent that those laws are inconsistent with the provisions of this title, and then only to the extent of the inconsistency. Upon its own motion or upon the request of any creditor, State, or other interested party which is submitted in accordance with procedures prescribed in regulations of the Board, the Board shall determine whether any such inconsistency exists. If the Board determines that a State-required disclosure is inconsistent, creditors located in that State may not make disclosures using the inconsistent term or form, and shall incur no liability under the law of that State for failure to use such term or form, notwithstanding that such determination is subsequently amended, rescinded, or determined by judicial or other authority to be invalid for any reason.

(2) Upon its own motion or upon the request of any creditor, State, or other interested party which is submitted in accordance with procedures prescribed in regulations of the Board, the Board shall determine whether any disclosure required under the law of any State is substantially the same in meaning as a disclosure required under this title. If the Board determines that a State-required disclosure is substantially the same in meaning as a disclosure required by this title, then creditors located in that State may make such disclosure in compliance with such State law in lieu of the disclosure required by this title, except that the annual percentage rate and finance charge shall be disclosed as required by section 122, and such State-required disclosure may not be made in lieu of the disclosures applicable to certain mortgages under section 129.[2]

(b) Except as provided in section 129, this title does not[1] otherwise annul, alter or affect in any manner the meaning, scope or applicability of the laws of any State, including, but not limited to, laws relating to the types, amounts or rates of charges, or any element or elements of charges, permissible under such laws in connection with the extension or use of credit, nor does this title extend the applicability of those laws to any class of persons or transactions to which they would not otherwise apply. The provisions of

[1] So in original. The term "shall not be construed to" probably should be substituted for "does not" and "do not", respectively.

[2] The amendment made by section 152(e)(2)(B) of the Reigle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994 (103–325; 108 Stat. 2194) did not specify which sentence of this paragraph was being amended. Such amendment was executed to the second sentence of paragraph (2).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

section 129 do not[1] annul, alter, or affect the applicability of the laws of any State or exempt any person subject to the provisions of section 129 from complying with the laws of any State, with respect to the requirements for mortgages referred to in section 103(aa), except to the extent that those State laws are inconsistent with any provisions of section 129, and then only to the extent of the inconsistency.

(c) In any action or proceeding in any court involving a consumer credit sale, the disclosure of the annual percentage rate as required under this title in connection with that sale may not be received as evidence that the sale was a loan or any type of transaction other than a credit sale.

(d) Except as specified in sections 125, 130, and 166, this title and the regulations issued thereunder do not affect the validity or enforceability of any contract or obligation under State or Federal law.

(e) CERTAIN CREDIT AND CHARGE CARD APPLICATION AND SOLICITATION DISCLOSURE PROVISIONS.—The provisions of subsection (c) of section 122 and subsections (c), (d), (e), and (f) of section 127 shall supersede any provision of the law of any State relating to the disclosure of information in any credit or charge card application or solicitation which is subject to the requirements of section 127(c) or any renewal notice which is subject to the requirements of section 127(d), except that any State may employ or establish State laws for the purpose of enforcing the requirements of such sections.

§ 112. [15 U.S.C. 1611] Criminal liability for willful and knowing violation

Whoever willfully and knowingly[2]

(1) gives false or inaccurate information or fails to provide information which he is required to disclose under the provisions of this title or any regulation issued thereunder,

(2) uses any chart or table authorized by the Board under section 107 in such a manner as to consistently understate the annual percentage rate determined under section 107(a)(1)(A), or

(3) otherwise fails to comply with any requirement imposed under this title,

shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

§ 113. [15 U.S.C. 1612] Effect on governmental agencies

(a) Any department or agency of the United States which administers a credit program in which it extends, insures, or guarantees consumer credit and in which it provides instruments to a creditor which contain any disclosures required by this title shall, prior to the issuance or continued use of such instruments, consult with the Board to assure that such instruments comply with this title.

---

[1] See footnote 1 on previous page.
[2] No punctuation in law. Probably should be a dash.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) No civil or criminal penalty provided under this title for any violation thereof may be imposed upon the United States or any department or agency thereof, or upon any State or political subdivision thereof, or any agency of any State or political subdivision.

(c) A creditor participating in a credit program administered, insured, or guaranteed by any department or agency of the United States shall not be held liable for a civil or criminal penalty under this title in any case in which the violation results from the use of an instrument required by any such department or agency.

(d) A creditor participating in a credit program administered, insured, or guaranteed by any department or agency of the United States shall not be held liable for a civil or criminal penalty under the laws of any State (other than laws determined under section 111 to be inconsistent with this title) for any technical procedural failure, such as a failure to use a specific form, to make information available at a specific place on an instrument, or to use a specific typeface, as is required by State law, which is caused by the use of an instrument required to be used by such department or agency.

§ 114. [15 U.S.C. 1614] Reports by Board and Attorney General

Each year the Board shall make a report to the Congress concerning the administration of its functions under this title, including such recommendations as the Board deems necessary or appropriate. In addition, each report of the Board shall include its assessment of the extent to which compliance with the requirements imposed under this title is being achieved.

§ 115. [Repealed by section 616(b) of the Depository Institutions Deregulation and Monetary Control Act of 1980 (94 Stat. 182).]

CHAPTER 2—CREDIT TRANSACTIONS

Sec.
121. General requirement of disclosure.
122. Form of disclosure; additional information.
123. Exemption for State-regulated transactions.
124. Effect of subsequent occurrence.
125. Right of rescission as to certain transactions.
126. [Repealed.]
127. Open end consumer credit plans.
127A. Disclosure requirements for open end consumer credit plans secured by the consumer's principal dwelling.
128. Consumer credit not under open end credit plans.
129. Requirements for certain mortgages.
130. Civil liability.
131. Liability of assignees.
132. Issuance of credit cards.
133. Liability of holder of credit card.
134. Fraudulent use of credit card.
135. Business credit cards.
136. Dissemination of annual percentage rates.
137. Home equity plans.
138. Reverse mortgages.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 121. [15 U.S.C. 1631] General requirement of disclosure

(a) Subject to subsection (b), a creditor or lessor shall disclose to the person who is obligated on a consumer lease or a consumer credit transaction the information required under this title. In a transaction involving more than one obligor, a creditor or lessor, except in a transaction under section 125, need not disclose to more than one of such obligors if the obligor given disclosure is a primary obligor.

(b) If a transaction involves one creditor as defined in section 103(f), or one lessor as defined in section 181(3), such creditor or lessor shall make the disclosures. If a transaction involves more than one creditor or lessor, only one creditor or lessor shall be required to make the disclosures. The Board shall by regulation specify which creditor or lessor shall make the disclosures.

(c) The Board may provide by regulation that any portion of the information required to be disclosed by this title may be given in the form of estimates where the provider of such information is not in a position to know exact information.

(d) The Board shall determine whether tolerances for numerical disclosures other than the annual percentage rate are necessary to facilitate compliance with this title, and if it determines that such tolerances are necessary to facilitate compliance, it shall by regulation permit disclosures within such tolerances. The Board shall exercise its authority to permit tolerances for numerical disclosures other than the annual percentage rate so that such tolerances are narrow enough to prevent such tolerances from resulting in misleading disclosures or disclosures that circumvent the purposes of this title.

§ 122. [15 U.S.C. 1632] Form of disclosures; additional information

(a) Information required by this title shall be disclosed clearly and conspicuously, in accordance with regulations of the Board. The terms "annual percentage rate" and "finance charge" shall be disclosed more conspicuously than other terms, data, or information provided in connection with a transaction, except information relating to the identity of the creditor. Except as provided in subsection (c), regulations of the Board need not require that disclosures pursuant to this title be made in the order set forth in this title and, except as otherwise provided, may permit the use of terminology different from that employed in this title if it conveys substantially the same meaning.

(b) Any creditor or lessor may supply additional information or explanation with any disclosures required under chapters 4 and 5 and, except as provided in sections 127A(b)(3) and 128(b)(1), under this chapter.

(c) TABULAR FORMAT REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN DISCLOSURES UNDER SECTION 127(c).—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The information described in paragraphs (1)(A), (3)(B)(i)(I), (4)(A), and (4)(C)(i)(I) of section 127(c) shall be—

(A) disclosed in the form and manner which the Board shall prescribe by regulations; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) placed in a conspicuous and prominent location on or with any written application, solicitation, or other document or paper with respect to which such disclosure is required.

(2) TABULAR FORMAT.—

(A) FORM OF TABLE TO BE PRESCRIBED.—In the regulations prescribed under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection, the Board shall require that the disclosure of such information shall, to the extent the Board determines to be practicable and appropriate, be in the form of a table which—

(i) contains clear and concise headings for each item of such information; and

(ii) provides a clear and concise form for stating each item of information required to be disclosed under each such heading.

(B) BOARD DISCRETION IN PRESCRIBING ORDER AND WORDING OF TABLE.—In prescribing the form of the table under subparagraph (A), the Board may—

(i) list the items required to be included in the table in a different order than the order in which such items are set forth in paragraph (1)(A) or (4)(A) of section 127(c); and

(ii) subject to subparagraph (C), employ terminology which is different than the terminology which is employed in section 127(c) if such terminology conveys substantially the same meaning.

(C) GRACE PERIOD.—Either the heading or the statement under the heading which relates to the time period referred to in section 127(c)(1)(A)(iii) shall contain the term grace period.

§ 123. [15 U.S.C. 1633] Exemption for State-regulated transactions

The Board shall by regulation exempt from the requirements of this chapter any class of credit transactions within any State if it determines that under the law of that State that class of transactions is subject to requirements substantially similar to those imposed under this chapter, and that there is adequate provision for enforcement.

§ 124. [15 U.S.C. 1634] Effect of subsequent occurrence

If information disclosed in accordance with this chapter is subsequently rendered inaccurate as the result of any act, occurrence, or agreement subsequent to the delivery of the required disclosures, the inaccuracy resulting therefrom does not constitute a violation of this chapter.

§ 125. [15 U.S.C. 1635] Right of rescission as to certain transactions

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, in the case of any consumer credit transaction (including opening or increasing the credit limit for an open end credit plan) in which a security interest, including any such interest arising by operation of law, is

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

or will be retained or acquired in any property which is used as the principal dwelling of the person to whom credit is extended, the obligor shall have the right to rescind the transaction until midnight of the third business day following the consummation of the transaction or the delivery of the information and recission forms required under this section together with a statement containing the material disclosures required under this title, whichever is later, by notifying the creditor, in accordance with regulations of the Board, of his intention to do so. The creditor shall clearly and conspicuously disclose, in accordance with regulations of the Board, to any obligor in a transaction subject to this section the rights of the obligor under this section. The creditor shall also provide, in accordance with regulations of the Board, appropriate forms for the obligor to exercise his right to rescind any transaction subject to this section.

(b) When an obligor exercises his right to rescind under subsection (a), he is not liable for any finance or other charge, and any security interest given by the obligor, including any such interest arising by operation of law, becomes void upon such a rescission. Within 20 days after receipt of a notice of rescission, the creditor shall return to the obligor any money or property given as earnest money, downpayment, or otherwise, and shall take any action necessary or appropriate to reflect the termination of any security interest created under the transaction. If the creditor has delivered any property to the obligor, the obligor may retain possession of it. Upon the performance of the creditor's obligations under this section, the obligor shall tender the property to the creditor, except that if return of the property in kind would be impracticable or inequitable, the obligor shall tender its reasonable value. Tender shall be made at the location of the property or at the residence of the obligor, at the option of the obligor. If the creditor does not take possession of the property within 20 days after tender by the obligor, ownership of the property vests in the obligor without obligation on his part to pay for it. The procedures prescribed by this subsection shall apply except when otherwise ordered by a court.

(c) Notwithstanding any rule of evidence, written acknowledgment of receipt of any disclosures required under this title by a person to whom information, forms, and a statement is required to be given pursuant to this section does no more than create a rebuttable presumption of delivery thereof.

(d) The Board may, if it finds that such action is necessary in order to permit homeowners to meet bona fide personal financial emergencies, prescribe regulations authorizing the modification or waiver of any rights created under this section to the extent and under the circumstances set forth in those regulations.

(e) This section does not apply to—

(1) a residential mortgage transaction as defined in section 103(w);

(2) a transaction which constitutes a refinancing or consolidation (with no new advances) of the principal balance then due and any accrued and unpaid finance charges of an existing extension of credit by the same creditor secured by an interest in the same property;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) a transaction in which an agency of a State is the creditor; or

(4) advances under a preexisting open end credit plan if a security interest has already been retained or acquired and such advances are in accordance with a previously established credit limit for such plan.

(f) An obligor's right of rescission shall expire three years after the date of consummation of the transaction or upon the sale of the property, whichever occurs first, notwithstanding the fact that the information and forms required under this section or any other disclosures required under this chapter have not been delivered to the obligor, except that if (1) any agency empowered to enforce the provisions of this title institutes a proceeding to enforce the provisions of this section within three years after the date of consummation of the transaction, (2) such agency finds a violation of section 125, and (3) the obligor's right to rescind is based in whole or in part on any matter involved in such proceeding, then the obligor's right of rescission shall expire three years after the date of consummation of the transaction or upon the earlier sale of the property, or upon the expiration of one year following the conclusion of the proceeding, or any judicial review or period for judicial review thereof, whichever is later.

(g) In any action in which it is determined that a creditor has violated this section, in addition to rescission the court may award relief under section 130 for violations of this title not relating to the right to rescind.

§ 126. [Repealed by section 614(e)(1) of the Depository Institutions Deregulation and Monetary Control Act of 1980 (94 Stat. 180).]

§ 127. [15 U.S.C. 1637] Open end consumer credit plans

(a) Before opening any account under an open end consumer credit plan, the creditor shall disclose to the person to whom credit is to be extended each of the following items, to the extent applicable;

(1) The conditions under which a finance charge may be imposed, including the time period (if any) within which any credit extended may be repaid without incurring a finance charge, except that the creditor may, at his election and without disclosure, impose no such finance charge if payment is received after the termination of such time period. If no such time period is provided, the creditor shall disclose such fact.

(2) The method of determining the balance upon which a finance charge will be imposed.

(3) The method of determining the amount of the finance charge, including any minimum or fixed amount imposed as a finance charge.

(4) Where one or more periodic rates may be used to compute the finance charge, each such rate, the range of balances to which it is applicable, and the corresponding nominal annual percentage rate determined by mutliplying the periodic rate by the number of periods in a year.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) Identification of other charges which may be imposed as part of the plan, and their method of computation, in accordance with regulations of the Board.

(6) In cases where the credit is or will be secured, a statement that a security interest has been or will be taken in (A) the property purchased as part of the credit transaction, or (B) property not purchased as part of the credit transaction identified by item or type.

(7) A statement, in a form prescribed by regulations of the Board of the protection provided by sections 161 and 170 to an obligor and the creditor's responsibilities under sections 162 and 170. With respect to one billing cycle per calendar year, at intervals of not less than six months or more than eighteen months, the creditor shall transmit such statement to each obligor to whom the creditor is required to transmit a statement pursuant to section 127(b) for such billing cycle.

(8) In the case of any account under an open end consumer credit plan which provides for any extension of credit which is secured by the consumer"s principal dwelling, any information which—

(A) is required to be disclosed under section 127A(a); and

(B) the Board determines is not described in any other paragraph of this subsection.

(b) The creditor of any account under an open end consumer credit plan shall transmit to the obligor, for each billing cycle at the end of which there is an outstanding balance in that account or with respect to which a finance charge is imposed, a statement setting forth each of the following items to the extent applicable:

(1) The outstanding balance in the account at the beginning of the statement period.

(2) The amount and date of each extension of credit during the period, and a brief identification, on or accompanying the statement of each extension of credit in a form prescribed by the Board sufficient to enable the obligor either to identify the transaction or to relate it to copies of sales vouchers or similar instruments previously furnished, except that a creditor's failure to disclose such information in accordance with this paragraph shall not be deemed a failure to comply with this chapter or this title if (A) the creditor maintains procedures reasonably adapted to procure and provide such information, and (B) the creditor responds to and treats any inquiry for clarification or documentation as a billing error and an erroneously billed amount under section 161. In lieu of complying with the requirements of the previous sentence, in the case of any transaction in which the creditor and seller are the same person, as defined by the Board, and such person's open end credit plan has fewer than 15,000 accounts, the creditor may elect to provide only the amount and date of each extension of credit during the period and the seller's name and location where the transaction took place if (A) a brief identification of the transaction has been previously furnished, and (B) the creditor responds to and treats any inquiry for clarification or documenta-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion as a billing error and an erroneously billed amount under section 161.

(3) The total amount credited to the account during the period.

(4) The amount of any finance charge added to the account during the period, itemized to show the amounts, if any, due to the application of percentage rates and the amount, if any, imposed as a minimum or fixed charge.

(5) Where one or more periodic rates may be used to compute the finance charge, each such rate, the range of balances to which it is applicable, and, unless the annual percentage rate (determined under section 107(a)(2)) is required to be disclosed pursuant to paragraph (6), the corresponding nominal annual percentage rate determined by mutliplying the periodic rate by the number of periods in a year.

(6) Where the total finance charge exceeds 50 cents for a monthly or longer billing cycle, or the pro rata part of 50 cents for a billing cycle shorter than monthly, the total finance charge expressed as an annual percentage rate (determined under section 107(a)(2)), except that if the finance charge is the sum of two or more products of a rate times a portion of the balance, the creditor may, in lieu of disclosing a single rate for the total charge, disclose each such rate expressed as an annual percentage rate, and the part of the balance to which it is applicable.

(7) The balance on which the finance charge was computed and a statement of how the balance was determined. If the balance is determined without first deducting all credits during the period, that fact and the amount of such payments shall also be disclosed.

(8) The outstanding balance in the account at the end of the period.

(9) The date by which or the period (if any) within which, payment must be made to avoid additional finance charges, except that the creditor may, at his election and without disclosure, impose no such additional finance charge if payment is received after such date or the termination of such period.

(10) The address to be used by the creditor for the purpose of receiving billing inquiries from the obligor.

(c) DISCLOSURE IN CREDIT AND CHARGE CARD APPLICATIONS AND SOLICITATIONS.—

(1) DIRECT MAIL APPLICATIONS AND SOLICITATIONS.—

(A) INFORMATION IN TABULAR FORMAT.—Any application to open a credit card account for any person under an open end consumer credit plan, or a solicitation to open such an account without requiring an application, that is mailed to consumers shall disclose the following information, subject to subsection (e) and section 122(c):

(i) ANNUAL PERCENTAGE RATES.—

(I) Each annual percentage rate applicable to extensions of credit under such credit plan.

(II) Where an extension of credit is subject to a variable rate, the fact that the rate is variable,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the annual percentage rate in effect at the time of the mailing, and how the rate is determined.

(III) Where more than one rate applies, the range of balances to which each rate applies.

(ii) ANNUAL AND OTHER FEES.—

(I) Any annual fee, other periodic fee, or membership fee imposed for the issuance or availability of a credit card, including any account maintenance fee or other charge imposed based on activity or inactivity for the account during the billing cycle.

(II) Any minimum finance charge imposed for each period during which any extension of credit which is subject to a finance charge is outstanding.

(III) Any transaction charge imposed in connection with use of the card to purchase goods or services.

(iii) GRACE PERIOD.—

(I) The date by which or the period within which any credit extended under such credit plan for purchases of goods or services must be repaid to avoid incurring a finance charge, and, if no such period is offered, such fact shall be clearly stated.

(II) If the length of such "grace period" varies, the card issuer may disclose the range of days in the grace period, the minimum number of days in the grace period, or the average number of days in the grace period, if the disclosure is identified as such.

(iv) BALANCE CALCULATION METHOD.—

(I) The name of the balance calculation method used in determining the balance on which the finance charge is computed if the method used has been defined by the Board, or a detailed explanation of the balance calculation method used if the method has not been so defined.

(II) In prescribing regulations to carry out this clause, the Board shall define and name not more than the 5 balance calculation methods determined by the Board to be the most commonly used methods.

(B) OTHER INFORMATION.—In addition to the information required to be disclosed under subparagraph (A), each application or solicitation to which such subparagraph applies shall disclose clearly and conspicuously the following information, subject to subsections (e) and (f):

(i) CASH ADVANCE FEE.—Any fee imposed for an extension of credit in the form of cash.

(ii) LATE FEE.—Any fee imposed for a late payment.

(iii) OVER-THE-LIMIT FEE.—Any fee imposed in connection with an extension of credit in excess of the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

amount of credit authorized to be extended with respect to such account.

(2) TELEPHONE SOLICITATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In any telephone solicitation to open a credit card account for any person under an open end consumer credit plan, the person making the solicitation shall orally disclose the information described in paragraph (1)(A).

(B) EXCEPTION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any telephone solicitation if—

(i) the credit card issuer—

(I) does not impose any fee described in paragraph (1)(A)(ii)(I); or

(II) does not impose any fee in connection with telephone solicitations unless the consumer signifies acceptance by using the card;

(ii) the card issuer discloses clearly and conspicuously in writing the information described in paragraph (1) within 30 days after the consumer requests the card, but in no event later than the date of delivery of the card; and

(iii) the card issuer discloses clearly and conspicuously that the consumer is not obligated to accept the card or account and the consumer will not be obligated to pay any of the fees or charges disclosed unless the consumer elects to accept the card or account by using the card.

(3) APPLICATIONS AND SOLICITATIONS BY OTHER MEANS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any application to open a credit card account for any person under an open end consumer credit plan, and any solicitation to open such an account without requiring an application, that is made available to the public or contained in catalogs, magazines, or other publications shall meet the disclosure requirements of subparagraph (B), (C), or (D).

(B) SPECIFIC INFORMATION.—An application or solicitation described in subparagraph (A) meets the requirement of this subparagraph if such application or solicitation contains—

(i) the information—

(I) described in paragraph (1)(A) in the form required under section 122(c) of this chapter, subject to subsection (e), and

(II) described in paragraph (1)(B) in a clear and conspicuous form, subject to subsections (e) and (f);

(ii) a statement, in a conspicuous and prominent location on the application or solicitation, that—

(I) the information is accurate as of the date the application or solicitation was printed;

(II) the information contained in the application or solicitation is subject to change after such date; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(III) the applicant should contact the creditor for information on any change in the information contained in the application or solicitation since it was printed;

(iii) a clear and conspicuous disclosure of the date the application or solicitation was printed; and

(iv) a disclosure, in a conspicuous and prominent location on the application or solicitation, of a toll free telephone number or a mailing address at which the applicant may contact the creditor to obtain any change in the information provided in the application or solicitation since it was printed.

(C) GENERAL INFORMATION WITHOUT ANY SPECIFIC TERM.—An application or solicitation described in subparagraph (A) meets the requirement of this subparagraph if such application or solicitation—

(i) contains a statement, in a conspicuous and prominent location on the application or solicitation, that—

(I) there are costs associated with the use of credit cards; and

(II) the applicant may contact the creditor to request disclosure of specific information of such costs by calling a toll free telephone number or by writing to an address, specified in the application;

(ii) contains a disclosure, in a conspicuous and prominent location on the application or solicitation, of a toll free telephone number and a mailing address at which the applicant may contact the creditor to obtain such information; and

(iii) does not contain any of the items described in paragraph (1).

(D) APPLICATIONS OR SOLICITATIONS CONTAINING SUBSECTION (a) DISCLOSURES.—An application or solicitation meets the requirement of this subparagraph if it contains, or is accompanied by—

(i) the disclosures required by paragraphs (1) through (6) of subsection (a);

(ii) the disclosures required by subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) of this subsection included clearly and conspiciously (except that the provisions of section 122(c) shall not apply); and

(iii) a toll free telephone number or a mailing address at which the applicant may contact the creditor to obtain any change in the information provided.

(E) PROMPT RESPONSE TO INFORMATION REQUESTS.—Upon receipt of a request for any of the information referred to in subparagraph (B), (C), or (D), the card issuer or the agent of such issuer shall promptly disclose all of the information described in paragraph (1).

(4) CHARGE CARD APPLICATIONS AND SOLICITATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any application or solicitation to open a charge card account shall disclose clearly and con-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

spicuously the following information in the form required by section 122(c) of this chapter, subject to subsection (e):

(i) Any annual fee, other periodic fee, or membership fee imposed for the issuance or availability of the charge card, including any account maintenance fee or other charge imposed based on activity or inactivity for the account during the billing cycle.

(ii) Any transaction charge imposed in connection with use of the card to purchase goods or services.

(iii) A statement that charges incurred by use of the charge card are due and payable upon receipt of a periodic statement rendered for such charge card account.

(B) OTHER INFORMATION.—In addition to the information required to be disclosed under subparagraph (A), each written application or solicitation to which such subparagraph applies shall disclose clearly and conspicuously the following information, subject to subsections (e) and (f):

(i) CASH ADVANCE FEE.—Any fee imposed for an extension of credit in the form of cash.

(ii) LATE FEE.—Any fee imposed for a late payment.

(iii) OVER-THE-LIMIT FEE.—Any fee imposed in connection with an extension of credit in excess of the amount of credit authorized to be extended with respect to such account.

(C) APPLICATIONS AND SOLICITATIONS BY OTHER MEANS.—Any application to open a charge card account, and any solicitation to open such an account without requiring an application, that is made available to the public or contained in catalogs, magazines, or other publications shall contain—

(i) the information—

(I) described in subparagraph (A) in the form required under section 122(c) of this chapter, subject to subsection (e), and

(II) described in subparagraph (B) in a clear and conspicuous form, subject to subsections (e) and (f);

(ii) a statement, in a conspicuous and prominent location on the application or solicitation, that—

(I) the information is accurate as of the date the application or solicitation was printed;

(II) the information contained in the application or solicitation is subject to change after such date; and

(III) the applicant should contact the creditor for information on any change in the information contained in the application or solicitation since it was printed;

(iii) a clear and conspicuous disclosure of the date the application or solicitation was printed; and

(iv) a disclosure, in a conspicuous and prominent location on the application or solicitation, of a toll free

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

telephone number or a mailing address at which the applicant may contact the creditor to obtain any change in the information provided in the application or solicitation since it was printed.

(D) ISSUERS OF CHARGE CARDS WHICH PROVIDE ACCESS TO OPEN END CONSUMER CREDIT PLANS.—If a charge card permits the card holder to receive an extension of credit under an open end consumer credit plan, which is not maintained by the charge card issuer, the charge card issuer may provide the information described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) in the form required by such subparagraphs in lieu of the information required to be provided under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) with respect to any credit extended under such plan, if the charge card issuer discloses clearly and conspicuously to the consumer in the application or solicitation that—

(i) the charge card issuer will make an independent decision as to whether to issue the card;

(ii) the charge card may arrive before the decision is made with respect to an extension of credit under an open end consumer credit plan; and

(iii) approval by the charge card issuer does not constitute approval by the issuer of the extension of credit.

The information required to be disclosed under paragraph (1) shall be provided to the charge card holder by the creditor which maintains such open end consumer credit plan before the first extension of credit under such plan.

(E) CHARGE CARD DEFINED.—For the purposes of this subsection, the term "charge card" means a card, plate, or other single credit device that may be used from time to time to obtain credit which is not subject to a finance charge.

(5) REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF THE BOARD.—The Board may, by regulation, require the disclosure of information in addition to that otherwise required by this subsection or subsection (d), and modify any disclosure of information required by this subsection or subsection (d), in any application to open a credit card account for any person under an open end consumer credit plan or any application to open a charge card account for any person, or a solicitation to open any such account without requiring an application, if the Board determines that such action is necessary to carry out the purposes of, or prevent evasions of, any paragraph of this subsection.

(d) DISCLOSURE PRIOR TO RENEWAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), a card issuer that imposes any fee described in subsection (c)(1)(A)(ii)(I) or (c)(4)(A)(i) shall transmit to a consumer at least 30 days prior to the scheduled renewal date of the consumer's credit or charge card account a clear and conspicuous disclosure of—

(A) the date by which, the month by which, or the billing period at the close of which, the account will expire if not renewed;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) the information described in subsection (c)(1)(A) or (c)(4)(A) that would apply if the account were renewed, subject to subsection (e); and

(C) the method by which the consumer may terminate continued credit availability under the account.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN DISCLOSURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The disclosures required by this subsection may be provided—

(i) prior to posting a fee described in subsection (c)(1)(A)(ii)(I) or (c)(4)(A)(i) to the account, or

(ii) with the periodic billing statement first disclosing that the fee has been posted to the account.

(B) LIMITATION ON USE OF SPECIAL RULE.—Disclosures may be provided under subparagraph (A) only if—

(i) the consumer is given a 30-day period to avoid payment of the fee or to have the fee recredited to the account in any case where the consumer does not wish to continue the availability of the credit; and

(ii) the consumer is permitted to use the card during such period without incurring an obligation to pay such fee.

(3) SHORT-TERM RENEWALS.—The Board may by regulation provide for fewer disclosures than are required by paragraph (1) in the case of an account which is renewable for a period of less than 6 months.

(e) OTHER RULES FOR DISCLOSURES UNDER SUBSECTIONS (c) AND (d).—

(1) FEES DETERMINED ON THE BASIS OF A PERCENTAGE.—If the amount of any fee required to be disclosed under subsection (c) or (d) is determined on the basis of a percentage of another amount, the percentage used in making such determination and the identification of the amount against which such percentage is applied shall be disclosed in lieu of the amount of such fee.

(2) DISCLOSURE ONLY OF FEES ACTUALLY IMPOSED.—If a credit or charge card issuer does not impose any fee required to be disclosed under any provision of subsection (c) or (d), such provision shall not apply with respect to such issuer.

(f) DISCLOSURE OF RANGE OF CERTAIN FEES WHICH VARY BY STATE ALLOWED.—If the amount of any fee required to be disclosed by a credit or charge card issuer under paragraph (1)(B), (3)(B)(i)(II), (4)(B), or (4)(C)(i)(II) of subsection (c) varies from State to State, the card issuer may disclose the range of such fees for purposes of subsection (c) in lieu of the amount for each applicable State, if such disclosure includes a statement that the amount of such fee varies from State to State.

(g) INSURANCE IN CONNECTION WITH CERTAIN OPEN END CREDIT CARD PLANS.—

(1) CHANGE IN INSURANCE CARRIER.—Whenever a card issuer that offers any guarantee or insurance for repayment of all or part of the outstanding balance of an open end credit card plan proposes to change the person providing that guarantee or insurance, the card issuer shall send each insured consumer written notice of the proposed change not less than

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

30 days prior to the change, including notice of any increase in the rate or substantial decrease in coverage or service which will result from such change. Such notice may be included on or with the monthly statement provided to the consumer prior to the month in which the proposed change would take effect.

(2) NOTICE OF NEW INSURANCE COVERAGE.—In any case in which a proposed change described in paragraph (1) occurs, the insured consumer shall be given the name and address of the new guarantor or insurer and a copy of the policy or group certificate containing the basic terms and conditions, including the premium rate to be charged.

(3) RIGHT TO DISCONTINUE GUARANTEE OR INSURANCE.—The notices required under paragraphs (1) and (2) shall each include a statement that the consumer has the option to discontinue the insurance or guarantee.

(4) NO PREEMPTION OF STATE LAW.—No provision of this subsection shall be construed as superseding any provision of State law which is applicable to the regulation of insurance.

(5) BOARD DEFINITION OF SUBSTANTIAL DECREASE IN COVERAGE OR SERVICE.—The Board shall define, in regulations, what constitutes a "substantial decrease in coverage or service" for purposes of paragraph (1).

SEC. 127A. [15 U.S.C. 1637a] DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS FOR OPEN END CONSUMER CREDIT PLANS SECURED BY THE CONSUMER'S PRINCIPAL DWELLING.

(a) APPLICATION DISCLOSURES.—In the case of any open end consumer credit plan which provides for any extension of credit which is secured by the consumer's principal dwelling, the creditor shall make the following disclosures in accordance with subsection (b):

(1) FIXED ANNUAL PERCENTAGE RATE.—Each annual percentage rate imposed in connection with extensions of credit under the plan and a statement that such rate does not include costs other than interest.

(2) VARIABLE PERCENTAGE RATE.—In the case of a plan which provides for variable rates of interest on credit extended under the plan—

(A) a description of the manner in which such rate will be computed and a statement that such rate does not include costs other than interest;

(B) a description of the manner in which any changes in the annual percentage rate will be made, including—

(i) any negative amortization and interest rate carryover;

(ii) the timing of any such changes;

(iii) any index or margin to which such changes in the rate are related; and

(iv) a source of information about any such index;

(C) if an initial annual percentage rate is offered which is not based on an index—

(i) a statement of such rate and the period of time such initial rate will be in effect; and

(ii) a statement that such rate does not include costs other than interest;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) a statement that the consumer should ask about the current index value and interest rate;

(E) a statement of the maximum amount by which the annual percentage rate may change in any 1-year period or a statement that no such limit exists;

(F) a statement of the maximum annual percentage rate that may be imposed at any time under the plan;

(G) subject to subsection (b)(3), a table, based on a $10,000 extension of credit, showing how the annual percentage rate and the minimum periodic payment amount under each repayment option of the plan would have been affected during the preceding 15-year period by changes in any index used to compute such rate;

(H) a statement of—

(i) the maximum annual percentage rate which may be imposed under each repayment option of the plan;

(ii) the minimum amount of any periodic payment which may be required, based on a $10,000 outstanding balance, under each such option when such maximum annual percentage rate is in effect; and

(iii) the earliest date by which such maximum annual interest rate may be imposed; and

(I) a statement that interest rate information will be provided on or with each periodic statement.

(3) OTHER FEES IMPOSED BY THE CREDITOR.—An itemization of any fees imposed by the creditor in connection with the availability or use of credit under such plan, including annual fees, application fees, transaction fees, and closing costs (including costs commonly described as "points"), and the time when such fees are payable.

(4) ESTIMATES OF FEES WHICH MAY BE IMPOSED BY THIRD PARTIES.—

(A) AGGREGATE AMOUNT.—An estimate, based on the creditor's experience with such plans and stated as a single amount or as a reasonable range, of the aggregate amount of additional fees that may be imposed by third parties (such as governmental authorities, appraisers, and attorneys) in connection with opening an account under the plan.

(B) STATEMENT OF AVAILABILITY.—A statement that the consumer may ask the creditor for a good faith estimate by the creditor of the fees that may be imposed by third parties.

(5) STATEMENT OF RISK OF LOSS OF DWELLING.—A statement that—

(A) any extension of credit under the plan is secured by the consumer's dwelling; and

(B) in the event of any default, the consumer risks the loss of the dwelling.

(6) CONDITIONS TO WHICH DISCLOSED TERMS ARE SUBJECT.—

(A) PERIOD DURING WHICH SUCH TERMS ARE AVAILABLE.—A clear and conspicuous statement—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) of the time by which an application must be submitted to obtain the terms disclosed; or

(ii) if applicable, that the terms are subject to change.

(B) RIGHT OF REFUSAL IF CERTAIN TERMS CHANGE.—A statement that—

(i) the consumer may elect not to enter into an agreement to open an account under the plan if any term changes (other than a change contemplated by a variable feature of the plan) before any such agreement is final; and

(ii) if the consumer makes an election described in clause (i), the consumer is entitled to a refund of all fees paid in connection with the application.

(C) RETENTION OF INFORMATION.—A statement that the consumer should make or otherwise retain a copy of information disclosed under this subparagraph.

(7) RIGHTS OF CREDITOR WITH RESPECT TO EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT.—A statement that—

(A) under certain conditions, the creditor may terminate any account under the plan and require immediate repayment of any outstanding balance, prohibit any additional extension of credit to the account, or reduce the credit limit applicable to the account; and

(B) the consumer may receive, upon request, more specific information about the conditions under which the creditor may take any action described in subparagraph (A).

(8) REPAYMENT OPTIONS AND MINIMUM PERIODIC PAYMENTS.—The repayment options under the plan, including—

(A) if applicable, any differences in repayment options with regard to—

(i) any period during which additional extensions of credit may be obtained; and

(ii) any period during which repayment is required to be made and no additional extensions of credit may be obtained;

(B) the length of any repayment period, including any differences in the length of any repayment period with regard to the periods described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A); and

(C) an explanation of how the amount of any minimum monthly or periodic payment will be determined under each such option, including any differences in the determination of any such amount with regard to the periods described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A).

(9) EXAMPLE OF MINIMUM PAYMENTS AND MAXIMUM REPAYMENT PERIOD.—An example, based on a $10,000 outstanding balance and the interest rate (other than a rate not based on the index under the plan) which is, or was recently, in effect under such plan, showing the minimum monthly or periodic payment, and the time it would take to repay the entire $10,000 if the consumer paid only the minimum periodic payments and obtained no additional extensions of credit.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(10) STATEMENT CONCERNING BALLOON PAYMENTS.—If, under any repayment option of the plan, the payment of not more than the minimum periodic payments required under such option over the length of the repayment period—

(A) would not repay any of the principal balance; or

(B) would repay less than the outstanding balance by the end of such period,

as the case may be, a statement of such fact, including an explicit statement that at the end of such repayment period a balloon payment (as defined in section 147(f)) would result which would be required to be paid in full at that time.

(11) NEGATIVE AMORTIZATION.—If applicable, a statement that—

(A) any limitation in the plan on the amount of any increase in the minimum payments may result in negative amortization;

(B) negative amortization increases the outstanding principal balance of the account; and

(C) negative amortization reduces the consumer's equity in the consumer's dwelling.

(12) LIMITATIONS AND MINIMUM AMOUNT REQUIREMENTS ON EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT.—

(A) NUMBER AND DOLLAR AMOUNT LIMITATIONS.—Any limitation contained in the plan on the number of extensions of credit and the amount of credit which may be obtained during any month or other defined time period.

(B) MINIMUM BALANCE AND OTHER TRANSACTION AMOUNT REQUIREMENTS.—Any requirement which establishes a minimum amount for—

(i) the initial extension of credit to an account under the plan;

(ii) any subsequent extension of credit to an account under the plan; or

(iii) any outstanding balance of an account under the plan.

(13) STATEMENT REGARDING CONSULTATION OF TAX ADVISOR.—A statement that the consumer should consult a tax advisor regarding the deductibility of interest and charges under the plan.

(14) DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS ESTABLISHED BY BOARD.—Any other term which the Board requires, in regulations, to be disclosed.

(b) TIME AND FORM OF DISCLOSURES.—

(1) TIME OF DISCLOSURE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The disclosures required under subsection (a) with respect to any open end consumer credit plan which provides for any extension of credit which is secured by the consumer's principal dwelling and the pamphlet required under subsection (e) shall be provided to any consumer at the time the creditor distributes an application to establish an account under such plan to such consumer.

(B) TELEPHONE, PUBLICATIONS, AND 3d PARTY APPLICATIONS.—In the case of telephone applications, applications

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

contained in magazines or other publications, or applications provided by a third party, the disclosures required under subsection (a) and the pamphlet required under subsection (e) shall be provided by the creditor before the end of the 3-day period beginning on the date the creditor receives a completed application from a consumer.

(2) FORM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (1)(B), the disclosures required under subsection (a) shall be provided on or with any application to establish an account under an open end consumer credit plan which provides for any extension of credit which is secured by the consumer's principal dwelling.

(B) SEGREGATION OF REQUIRED DISCLOSURES FROM OTHER INFORMATION.—The disclosures required under subsection (a) shall be conspicuously segregated from all other terms, data, or additional information provided in connection with the application, either by grouping the disclosures separately on the application form or by providing the disclosures on a separate form, in accordance with regulations of the Board.

(C) PRECEDENCE OF CERTAIN INFORMATION.—The disclosures required by paragraphs (5), (6), and (7) of subsection (a) shall precede all of the other required disclosures.

(D) SPECIAL PROVISION RELATING TO VARIABLE INTEREST RATE INFORMATION.—Whether or not the disclosures required under subsection (a) are provided on the application form, the variable rate information described in subsection (a)(2) may be provided separately from the other information required to be disclosed.

(3) REQUIREMENT FOR HISTORICAL TABLE.—In preparing the table required under subsection (a)(2)(G), the creditor shall consistently select one rate of interest for each year and the manner of selecting the rate from year to year shall be consistent with the plan.

(c) 3d PARTY APPLICATIONS.—In the case of an application to open an account under any open end consumer credit plan described in subsection (a) which is provided to a consumer by any person other than the creditor—

(1) such person shall provide such consumer with—

(A) the disclosures required under subsection (a) with respect to such plan, in accordance with subsection (b); and

(B) the pamphlet required under subsection (e); or

(2) if such person cannot provide specific terms about the plan because specific information about the plan terms is not available, no nonrefundable fee may be imposed in connection with such application before the end of the 3-day period beginning on the date the consumer receives the disclosures required under subsection (a) with respect to the application.

(d) PRINCIPAL DWELLING DEFINED.—For purposes of this section and sections 137 and 147, the term "principal dwelling" includes any second or vacation home of the consumer.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(e) PAMPHLET.—In addition to the disclosures required under subsection (a) with respect to an application to open an account under any open end consumer credit plan described in such subsection, the creditor or other person providing such disclosures to the consumer shall provide—

(1) a pamphlet published by the Board pursuant to section 4 of the Home Equity Consumer Protection Act of 1988; or

(2) any pamphlet which provides substantially similar information to the information described in such section, as determined by the Board.

§ 128. [15 U.S.C. 1638] Consumer credit not under open end credit plans

(a) For each consumer credit transaction other than under an open end credit plan, the creditor shall disclose each of the following items, to the extent applicable:

(1) The identity of the creditor required to make disclosure.

(2)(A) The "amount financed", using that term, which shall be the amount of credit of which the consumer has actual use. This amount shall be computed as follows, but the computations need not be disclosed and shall not be disclosed with the disclosures conspicuously segregated in accordance with subsection (b)(1):

(i) take the principal amount of the loan or the cash price less downpayment and trade-in;

(ii) add any charges which are not part of the finance charge or of the principal amount of the loan and which are financed by the consumer, including the cost of any items excluded from the finance charge pursuant to section 106; and

(iii) subtract any charges which are part of the finance charge but which will be paid by the consumer before or at the time of the consummation of the transaction, or have been withheld from the proceeds of the credit.

(B) In conjunction with the disclosure of the amount financed, a creditor shall provide a statement of the consumer's right to obtain, upon a written request, a written itemization of the amount financed. The statement shall include spaces for a "yes" and "no" indication to be initialed by the consumer to indicate whether the consumer wants a written itemization of the amount financed. Upon receiving an affirmative indication, the creditor shall provide, at the time other disclosures are required to be furnished, a written itemization of the amount financed. For the purposes of this subparagraph, "itemization of the amount financed" means a disclosure of the following items, to the extent applicable:

(i) the amount that is or will be paid directly to the consumer;

(ii) the amount that is or will be credited to the consumer's account to discharge obligations owed to the creditor;

(iii) each amount that is or will be paid to third persons by the creditor on the consumer's behalf, together

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

with an identification of or reference to the third person; and

(iv) the total amount of any charges described in the preceding subparagraph (A)(iii).

(3) The "finance charge", not itemized, using that term.

(4) The finance charge expressed as a "annual percentage rate", using that term. This shall not be required if the amount financed does not exceed $75 and the finance charge does not exceed $5, or if the amount financed exceeds $75 and the finance charge does not exceed $7.50.

(5) The sum of the amount financed and the finance charge, which shall be termed the "total of payments".

(6) The number, amount, and due dates or period of payments scheduled to repay the total of payments.

(7) In a sale of property or services in which the seller is the creditor required to disclose pursuant to section 121(b), the "total sale price," using that term, which shall be the total of the cash price of the property or services, additional charges, and the finance charge.

(8) Descriptive explanations of the terms "amount financed", "finance charge", "annual percentage rate", "total of payments", and "total sale price" as specified by the Board. The descriptive explanation of "total sale price" shall include reference to the amount of the downpayment.

(9) Where the credit is secured, a statement that a security interest has been taken in (A) the property which is purchased as part of the credit transaction, or (B) property not purchased as part of the credit transaction identified by item or type.

(10) Any dollar charge or percentage amount which may be imposed by a creditor solely on account of a late payment, other than a deferral or extension charge.

(11) A statement indicating whether or not the consumer is entitled to a rebate of any finance charge upon refinancing or prepayment in full pursuant to acceleration or otherwise, if the obligation involves a precomputed finance charge. A statement indicating whether or not a penalty will be imposed in those same circumstances if the obligation involves a finance charge computed from time to time by application of a rate to the unpaid principal balance.

(12) A statement that the consumer should refer to the appropriate contract document for any information such document provides about nonpayment, default, the right to accelerate the maturity of the debt, and prepayment rebates and penalties.

(13) In any residential mortgage transaction, a statement indicating whether a subsequent purchaser or assignee of the consumer may assume the debt obligation on its original terms and conditions.

(b)(1) Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, the disclosures required under subsection (a) shall be made before the credit is extended. Except for the disclosures required by subsection (a)(1) of this section, all disclosures required under subsection (a) and any disclosure provided for in subsection (b), (c), or (d) of section 106 shall be conspicuously segregated from all other terms, data,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

or information provided in connection with a transaction, including any computations or itemization.

(2) In the case of a residential mortgage transaction, as defined in section 103(w), which is also subject to the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act, good faith estimates of the disclosures required under subsection (a) shall be made in accordance with regulations of the Board under section 121(c) before the credit is extended, or shall be delivered or placed in the mail not later than three business days after the creditor receives the consumer's written application, whichever is earlier. If the disclosure statement furnished within three days of the written application contains an annual percentage rate which is subsequently rendered inaccurate within the meaning of section 107(c), the creditor shall furnish another statement at the time of settlement or consummation.

(c)(1) If a credit receives a purchase order by mail or telephone without personal solicitation, and the cash price and the total sale price and the terms of financing, including the annual percentage rate, are set forth in the creditor's catalog or other printed material distributed to the public, then the disclosures required under subsection (a) may be made at any time not later than the date the first payment is due.

(2) If a creditor receives a request for a loan by mail or telephone without personal solicitation and the terms of financing, including the annual percentage rate for representative amounts of credit, are set forth in the creditor's printed material distributed to the public, or in the contract of loan or other printed material delivered to the obligor, then the disclosures required under subsection (a) may be made at any time not later than the date the first payment is due.

(d) If a consumer credit sale is one of a series of consumer credit sales transactions made pursuant to an agreement providing for the addition of the deferred payment price of that sale to an existing outstanding balance, and the person to whom the credit is extended has approved in writing both the annual percentage rate or rates and the method of computing the finance charge or charges, and the creditor retains no security interest in any property as to which he has received payments aggregating the amount of the sales price including any finance charges attributable thereto, then the disclosure required under subsection (a) for the particular sale may be made at any time not later than the date the first payment for that sale is due. For the purposes of this subsection, in the case of items purchased on different dates, the first purchased shall be deemed first paid for, and in the case of items purchased on the same date, the lowest priced shall be deemed first paid for.

SEC. 129. [15 U.S.C. 1639] REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN MORTGAGES.

(a) DISCLOSURES.—

(1) SPECIFIC DISCLOSURES.—In addition to other disclosures required under this title, for each mortgage referred to in section 103(aa), the creditor shall provide the following disclosures in conspicuous type size:

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) "You are not required to complete this agreement merely because you have received these disclosures or have signed a loan application.".

(B) "If you obtain this loan, the lender will have a mortgage on your home. You could lose your home, and any money you have put into it, if you do not meet your obligations under the loan.".

(2) ANNUAL PERCENTAGE RATE.—In addition to the disclosures required under paragraph (1), the creditor shall disclose—

(A) in the case of a credit transaction with a fixed rate of interest, the annual percentage rate and the amount of the regular monthly payment; or

(B) in the case of any other credit transaction, the annual percentage rate of the loan, the amount of the regular monthly payment, a statement that the interest rate and monthly payment may increase, and the amount of the maximum monthly payment, based on the maximum interest rate allowed pursuant to section 1204 of the Competitive Equality Banking Act of 1987.

(b) TIME OF DISCLOSURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The disclosures required by this section shall be given not less than 3 business days prior to consummation of the transaction.

(2) NEW DISCLOSURES REQUIRED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—After providing the disclosures required by this section, a creditor may not change the terms of the extension of credit if such changes make the disclosures inaccurate, unless new disclosures are provided that meet the requirements of this section.

(B) TELEPHONE DISCLOSURE.—A creditor may provide new disclosures pursuant to subparagraph (A) by telephone, if—

(i) the change is initiated by the consumer; and

(ii) at the consummation of the transaction under which the credit is extended—

(I) the creditor provides to the consumer the new disclosures, in writing; and

(II) the creditor and consumer certify in writing that the new disclosures were provided by telephone, by not later than 3 days prior to the date of consummation of the transaction.

(3) MODIFICATIONS.—The Board may, if it finds that such action is necessary to permit homeowners to meet bona fide personal financial emergencies, prescribe regulations authorizing the modification or waiver of rights created under this subsection, to the extent and under the circumstances set forth in those regulations.

(c) NO PREPAYMENT PENALTY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) LIMITATION ON TERMS.—A mortgage referred to in section 103(aa) may not contain terms under which a consumer must pay a prepayment penalty for paying all or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

part of the principal before the date on which the principal is due.

(B) CONSTRUCTION.—For purposes of this subsection, any method of computing a refund of unearned scheduled interest is a prepayment penalty if it is less favorable to the consumer than the actuarial method (as that term is defined in section 933(d) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992).

(2) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a mortgage referred to in section 103(aa) may contain a prepayment penalty (including terms calculating a refund by a method that is not prohibited under section 933(b) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 for the transaction in question) if—

(A) at the time the mortgage is consummated—

(i) the consumer is not liable for an amount of monthly indebtedness payments (including the amount of credit extended or to be extended under the transaction) that is greater than 50 percent of the monthly gross income of the consumer; and

(ii) the income and expenses of the consumer are verified by a financial statement signed by the consumer, by a credit report, and in the case of employment income, by payment records or by verification from the employer of the consumer (which verification may be in the form of a copy of a pay stub or other payment record supplied by the consumer);

(B) the penalty applies only to a prepayment made with amounts obtained by the consumer by means other than a refinancing by the creditor under the mortgage, or an affiliate of that creditor;

(C) the penalty does not apply after the end of the 5-year period beginning on the date on which the mortgage is consummated; and

(D) the penalty is not prohibited under other applicable law.

(d) LIMITATIONS AFTER DEFAULT.—A mortgage referred to in section 103(aa) may not provide for an interest rate applicable after default that is higher than the interest rate that applies before default. If the date of maturity of a mortgage referred to in subsection[1] 103(aa) is accelerated due to default and the consumer is entitled to a rebate of interest, that rebate shall be computed by any method that is not less favorable than the actuarial method (as that term is defined in section 933(d) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992).

(e) NO BALLOON PAYMENTS.—A mortgage referred to in section 103(aa) having a term of less than 5 years may not include terms under which the aggregate amount of the regular periodic payments would not fully amortize the outstanding principal balance.

(f) NO NEGATIVE AMORTIZATION.—A mortgage referred to in section 103(aa) may not include terms under which the outstanding principal balance will increase at any time over the course of the

[1] So in law. Probably should be "section".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

loan because the regular periodic payments do not cover the full amount of interest due.

(g) NO PREPAID PAYMENTS.—A mortgage referred to in section 103(aa) may not include terms under which more than 2 periodic payments required under the loan are consolidated and paid in advance from the loan proceeds provided to the consumer.

(h) PROHIBITION ON EXTENDING CREDIT WITHOUT REGARD TO PAYMENT ABILITY OF CONSUMER.—A creditor shall not engage in a pattern or practice of extending credit to consumers under mortgages referred to in section 103(aa) based on the consumers' collateral without regard to the consumers' repayment ability, including the consumers' current and expected income, current obligations, and employment.

(i) REQUIREMENTS FOR PAYMENTS UNDER HOME IMPROVEMENT CONTRACTS.—A creditor shall not make a payment to a contractor under a home improvement contract from amounts extended as credit under a mortgage referred to in section 103(aa), other than—

(1) in the form of an instrument that is payable to the consumer or jointly to the consumer and the contractor; or

(2) at the election of the consumer, by a third party escrow agent in accordance with terms established in a written agreement signed by the consumer, the creditor, and the contractor before the date of payment.

(j) CONSEQUENCE OF FAILURE TO COMPLY.—Any mortgage that contains a provision prohibited by this section shall be deemed a failure to deliver the material disclosures required under this title, for the purpose of section 125.

(k) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "affiliate" has the same meaning as in section 2(k) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(l) DISCRETIONARY REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF BOARD.—

(1) EXEMPTIONS.—The Board may, by regulation or order, exempt specific mortgage products or categories of mortgages from any or all of the prohibitions specified in subsections (c) through (i), if the Board finds that the exemption—

(A) is in the interest of the borrowing public; and

(B) will apply only to products that maintain and strengthen home ownership and equity protection.

(2) PROHIBITIONS.—The Board, by regulation or order, shall prohibit acts or practices in connection with—

(A) mortgage loans that the Board finds to be unfair, deceptive, or designed to evade the provisions of this section; and

(B) refinancing of mortgage loans that the Board finds to be associated with abusive lending practices, or that are otherwise not in the interest of the borrower.

§ 130. [15 U.S.C. 1640] Civil liability

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, any creditor who fails to comply with any requirement imposed under this chapter, including any requirement under section 125, or chapter 4 or 5 of this title with respect to any person is liable to such person in an amount equal to the sum of—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) any actual damage sustained by such person as a result of the failure;

(2)(A)(i) in the case of an individual action twice the amount of any finance charge in connection with the transaction, or (ii) in the case of an individual action relating to a consumer lease under chapter 5 of this title, 25 per centum of the total amount of monthly payments under the lease, except that the liability under this subparagraph shall not be less than $100 nor greater than $1,000; or

(B) in the case of a class action, such amount as the court may allow, except that as to each member of the class no minimum recovery shall be applicable, and the total recovery under this subparagraph in any class action or series of class actions arising out of the same failure to comply by the same creditor shall not be more than the lesser of $500,000 or 1 per centum of the net worth of the creditor;

(3) in the case of any successful action to enforce the foregoing liability or in any action in which a person is determined to have a right of rescission under section 125, the costs of the action, together with a reasonable attorney's fee as determined by the court; and

(4) in the case of a failure to comply with any requirement under section 129, an amount equal to the sum of all finance charges and fees paid by the consumer, unless the creditor demonstrates that the failure to comply is not material.

In determining the amount of award in any class action, the court shall consider, among other relevant factors, the amount of any actual damages awarded, the frequency and persistence of failures of compliance by the creditor, the resources of the creditor, the number of persons adversely affected, and the extent to which the creditor's failure of compliance was intentional. In connection with the disclosures referred to in subsection (a) and (b) of section 127, a creditor shall have a liability determined under paragraph (2) only for failing to comply with the requirements of section 125, section 127(a), or of paragraph (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9), or (10) of section 127(b) or for failing to comply with disclosure requirements under State law for any term or item which the Board has determined to be substantially the same in meaning under section 111(a)(2) as any of the terms or items referred to in section 127(a) or any of those paragraphs of section 127(b). In connection with the disclosures referred to in subsection (c) or (d) of section 127, a card issuer shall have a liability under this section only to a cardholder who pays a fee described in section 127(c)(1)(A)(ii)(I) or section 127(c)(4)(A)(i) or who uses the credit card or charge card. In connection with the disclosures referred to in section 128, a creditor shall have a liability determined under paragraph (2) only for failing to comply with the requirements of section 125 or of paragraph (2) (insofar as it requires a disclosure of the "amount financed"), (3), (4), (5), (6), or (9) of section 128(a), or for failing to comply with disclosure requirements under State law for any term which the Board has determined to be substantially the same in meaning under section 111(a)(2) as any of the terms referred to in any of those paragraphs of section 128(a). With respect to any failure to make disclosures required under this chapter or chapter 4 or 5 of

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

this title, liability shall be imposed only upon the creditor required to make disclosure, except as provided in section 131.

(b) A creditor or assignee has no liability under this section or section 108 or section 112 for any failure to comply with any requirement imposed under this chapter or chapter 5, if within sixty days after discovering an error, whether pursuant to a final written examination report or notice issued under section 108(e)(1) or through the creditor's or assignee's own procedures, and prior to the institution of an action under this section or the receipt of written notice of the error from the obligor, the creditor or assignee notifies the person concerned of the error and makes whatever adjustments in the appropriate account are necessary to assure that the person will not be required to pay an amount in excess of the charge actually disclosed, or the dollar equivalent of the annual percentage rate actually disclosed, whichever is lower.

(c) A creditor or assignee may not be held liable in any action brought under this section or section 125 for a violation of this title if the creditor or assignee shows by a preponderance of evidence that the violation was not intentional and resulted from a bona fide error notwithstanding the maintenance of procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any such error. Examples of a bona fide error include, but are not limited to, clerical, calculation, computer malfunction and programing, and printing errors, except that an error of legal judgment with respect to a person's obligations under this title is not a bona fide error.

(d) When there are multiple obligors in a consumer credit transaction or consumer lease, there shall be no more than one recovery of damages under subsection (a)(2) for a violation of this title.

(e) Any action under this section may be brought in any United States district court, or in any other court of competent juridisdiction, within one year from the date of the occurrence of the violation. This subsection does not bar a person from asserting a violation of this title in an action to collect the debt which was brought more than one year from the date of the occurrence of the violation as a matter of defense by recoupment or set-off in such action, except as otherwise provided by State law. An action to enforce a violation of section 129 may also be brought by the appropriate State attorney general in any appropriate United States district court, or any other court of competent jurisdiction, not later than 3 years after the date on which the violation occurs. The State attorney general shall provide prior written notice of any such civil action to the Federal agency responsible for enforcement under section 108 and shall provide the agency with a copy of the complaint. If prior notice is not feasible, the State attorney general shall provide notice to such agency immediately upon instituting the action. The Federal agency may—

(1) intervene in the action;

(2) upon intervening—

(A) remove the action to the appropriate United States district court, if it was not originally brought there; and

(B) be heard on all matters arising in the action; and

(3) file a petition for appeal.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(f) No provision of this section, section 108(b), section 108(c), section 108(e), or section 112 imposing any liability shall apply to any act done or omitted in good faith in conformity with any rule, regulation, or interpretation thereof by the Board or in conformity with any interpretation or approval by an official or employee of the Federal Reserve System duly authorized by the Board to issue such interpretations or approvals under such procedures as the Board may prescribe therefor, notwithstanding that after such act or omission has occurred, such rule, regulation, interpretation, or approval is amended, rescinded, or determined by judicial or other authority to be invalid for any reason.

(g) The multiple failure to disclose to any person any information required under this chapter or chapter 4 or 5 of this title to be disclosed in connection with a single account under an open end consumer credit plan, other single consumer credit sale, consumer loan, consumer lease, or other extension of consumer credit, shall entitle the person to a single recovery under this section but continued failure to disclose after a recovery has been granted shall give rise to rights to additional recoveries. This subsecton does not bar any remedy permitted by section 125.

(h) A person may not take any action to offset any amount for which a creditor or asignee is potentially liable to such person under subsection (a)(2) against any amount owed by such person, unless the amount of the creditor's or assignee's liability under this title has been determined by judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction in an action of which such person was a party. This subsection does not bar a consumer then in default on the obligation from asserting a violation of this title as an original action, or as a defense or counterclaim to an action to collect amounts owed by the consumer brought by a person liable under this title.

§ 131. [15 U.S.C. 1641] Liability of assignees

(a) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this title, any civil action for a violation of this title or proceeding under section 108 which may be brought against a creditor may be maintained against any assignee of such creditor only if the violation for which such action or proceeding is brought is apparent on the face of the disclosure statement, except where the assignment was involuntary. For the purpose of this section, a violation apparent on the face of the disclosure statement includes, but is not limited to (1) a disclosure which can be determined to be incomplete or inaccurate from the face of the disclosure statement or other documents assigned, or (2) a disclosure which does not use the terms required to be used by this title.

(b) Except as provided in section 125(c), in any action or proceeding by or against any subsequent assignee of the original creditor without knowledge to the contrary by the assignee when he acquires the obligation, written acknowledgement of receipt by a person to whom a statement is required to be given pursuant to this title shall be conclusive proof of the delivery thereof and, except as provided in subsection (a), of compliance with this chapter. This section does not affect the rights of the obligor in any action against the original creditor.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c) Any consumer who has the right to rescind a transaction under section 125 may rescind the transaction as against any assignee of the obligation.

(d) RIGHTS UPON ASSIGNMENT OF CERTAIN MORTGAGES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any person who purchases or is otherwise assigned a mortgage referred to in section 103(aa) shall be subject to all claims and defenses with respect to that mortgage that the consumer could assert against the creditor of the mortgage, unless the purchaser or assignee demonstrates, by a preponderance of the evidence, that a reasonable person exercising ordinary due diligence, could not determine, based on the documentation required by this title, the itemization of the amount financed, and other disclosure of disbursements that the mortgage was a mortgage referred to in section 103(aa). The preceding sentence does not affect rights of a consumer under subsection (a), (b), or (c) of this section or any other provision of this title.

(2) LIMITATION ON DAMAGES.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, relief provided as a result of any action made permissible by paragraph (1) may not exceed—

(A) with respect to actions based upon a violation of this title, the amount specified in section 130; and

(B) with respect to all other causes of action, the sum of—

(i) the amount of all remaining indebtedness; and

(ii) the total amount paid by the consumer in connection with the transaction.

(3) OFFSET.—The amount of damages that may be awarded under paragraph (2)(B) shall be reduced by the amount of any damages awarded under paragraph (2)(A).

(4) NOTICE.—Any person who sells or otherwise assigns a mortgage referred to in section 103(aa) shall include a prominent notice of the potential liability under this subsection as determined by the Board.

§ 132. [15 U.S.C. 1642] Issuance of credit cards

No credit card shall be issued except in response to a request or application therefor. This prohibition does not apply to the issuance of a credit card in renewal of, or in substitution for, an accepted credit card.

§ 133. [15 U.S.C. 1643] Liability of holder of credit card

(a)(1) A cardholder shall be liable for the unauthorized use of a credit card only if—

(A) the card is an accepted credit card;

(B) the liability is not in excess of $50;

(C) the card issuer give adequate notice to the cardholder of the potential liability;

(D) the card issuer has provided the cardholder with a description of a means by which the card issuer may be notified of loss or theft of the card, which description may be provided on the face or reverse side of the statement required by section 127(b) or on a separate notice accompanying such statement;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(E) the unauthorized use occurs before the card issuer has been notified that an unauthorized use of the credit card has occurred or may occur as the result of loss, theft, or otherwise; and

(F) the card issuer has provided a method whereby the user of such card can be identified as the person authorized to use it.

(2) For purposes of this section, a card issuer has been notified when such steps as may be reasonably required in the ordinary course of business to provide the card issuer with the pertinent information have been taken, whether or not any particular officer, employee, or agent of the card issuer does in fact receive such information.

(b) In any action by a card issuer to enforce liability for the use of a credit card, the burden of proof is upon the card issuer to show that the use was authorized or, if the use was unauthorized, then the burden of proof is upon the card issuer to show that the conditions of liability for the unauthorized use of a credit card, as set forth in subsection (a), have been met.

(c) Nothing in this section imposes liability upon a cardholder for the unauthorized use of a credit card in excess of his liability for such use under other applicable law or under any agreement with the card issuer.

(d) Except as provided in this section, a cardholder incurs no liability from the unauthorized use of a credit card.

§ 134. [15 U.S.C. 1644] Fraudulent use of credit card

(a) Whoever knowingly in a transaction affecting interstate or foreign commerce, uses or attempts or conspires to use any counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained credit card to obtain money, goods, services, or anything else of value which within any one-year period has a value aggregating $1,000 or more; or

(b) Whoever, with unlawful or fraudulent intent, transports or attempts or conspires to transport in interstate or foreign commerce a counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained credit card knowing the same to be counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained; or

(c) Whoever, with unlawful or fraudulent intent, uses any instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce to sell or transport a counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained credit card knowing the same to be counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained; or

(d) Whoever knowingly receives, conceals, uses, or transports money, goods, services, or anything else of value (except tickets for interstate or foreign transportation) which (1) within any one-year period has a value aggregating $1,000 or more, (2) has moved in or is part of, or which constitutes interstate or foreign commerce, and (3) has been obtained with a counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained credit card; or

(e) Whoever knowingly receives, conceals, uses, sells, or transports in interstate or foreign commerce one or more tickets for interstate or foreign transportation, which (1) within any one-year period have a value aggregating $500 or more, and (2) have been

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

purchased or obtained with one or more counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained credit cards; or

(f) Whoever in a transaction affecting interstate or foreign commerce furnishes money, property, services, or anything else of value, which within any one-year period has a value aggregating $1,000 or more, through the use of any counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained credit card knowing the same to be counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained—

shall be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

§ 135. [15 U.S.C. 1645] Business credit cards

The exemption provided by section 104(1) does not apply to the provisions of sections 132, 133, and 134, except that a card issuer and a business or other organization which provides credit cards issued by the same card issuer to ten or more of its employees may by contract agree as to liability of the business or other organization with respect to unauthorized use of such credit cards without regard to the provisions of section 133, but in no case may such business or other organization or card issuer impose liability upon any employee with respect to unauthorized use of such a credit card except in accordance with and subject to the limitations of section 133.

§ 136. [15 U.S.C. 1646] Dissemination of annual percentage rates

(a) The Board shall collect, publish, and disseminate to the public, on a demonstration basis in a number of standard metropolitan statistical areas to be determined by the Board, the annual percentage rates charged for representative types of nonsale credit by creditors in such areas. For the purpose of this section, the Board is authorized to require creditors in such areas to furnish information necessary for the Board to collect, publish, and disseminate such information.

(b) CREDIT CARD PRICE AND AVAILABILITY INFORMATION.—

(1) COLLECTION REQUIRED.—The Board shall collect, on a semiannual basis, credit card price and availability information, including the information required to be disclosed under section 127(c) of this chapter, from a broad sample of financial institutions which offer credit card services.

(2) SAMPLE REQUIREMENTS.—The broad sample of financial institutions required under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) the 25 largest issuers of credit cards; and

(B) not less than 125 additional financial institutions selected by the Board in a manner that ensures—

(i) an equitable geographical distribution within the sample; and

(ii) the representation of a wide spectrum of institutions within the sample.

(3) REPORT OF INFORMATION FROM SAMPLE.—Each financial institution in the broad sample established pursuant to paragraph (2) shall report the information to the Board in accord-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ance with such regulations or orders as the Board may prescribe.

(4) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY OF COLLECTED INFORMATION, REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Board shall—

(A) make the information collected pursuant to this subsection available to the public upon request; and

(B) report such information semiannually to Congress.

(c) The Board is authorized to enter into contracts or other arrangements with appropriate persons, organizations, or State agencies to carry out its functions under subsections (a) and (b) and to furnish financial assistance in support thereof.

SEC. 137. [15 U.S.C. 1648] HOME EQUITY PLANS.

(a) INDEX REQUIREMENT.—In the case of extensions of credit under an open end consumer credit plan which are subject to a variable rate and are secured by a consumer's principal dwelling, the index or other rate of interest to which changes in the annual percentage rate are related shall be based on an index or rate of interest which is publicly available and is not under the control of the creditor.

(b) GROUNDS FOR ACCELERATION OF OUTSTANDING BALANCE.—A creditor may not unilaterally terminate any account under an open end consumer credit plan under which extensions of credit are secured by a consumer's principal dwelling and require the immediate repayment of any outstanding balance at such time, except in the case of—

(1) fraud or material misrepresentation on the part of the consumer in connection with the account;

(2) failure by the consumer to meet the repayment terms of the agreement for any outstanding balance; or

(3) any other action or failure to act by the consumer which adversely affects the creditor's security for the account or any right of the creditor in such security.

This subsection does not apply to reverse mortgage transactions.

(c) CHANGE IN TERMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No open end consumer credit plan under which extensions of credit are secured by a consumer's principal dwelling may contain a provision which permits a creditor to change unilaterally any term required to be disclosed under section 127A(a) or any other term, except a change in insignificant terms such as the address of the creditor for billing purposes.

(2) CERTAIN CHANGES NOT PRECLUDED.—Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (1)[1], a creditor may make any of the following changes:

(A) Change the index and margin applicable to extensions of credit under such plan if the index used by the creditor is no longer available and the substitute index and margin would result in a substantially similar interest rate.

(B) Prohibit additional extensions of credit or reduce the credit limit applicable to an account under the plan during any period in which the value of the consumer's

[1] So in original. Probably should be "paragraph (1)".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

principal dwelling which secures any outstanding balance is significantly less than the original appraisal value of the dwelling.

(C) Prohibit additional extensions of credit or reduce the credit limit applicable to the account during any period in which the creditor has reason to believe that the consumer will be unable to comply with the repayment requirements of the account due to a material change in the consumer's financial circumstances.

(D) Prohibit additional extensions of credit or reduce the credit limit applicable to the account during any period in which the consumer is in default with respect to any material obligation of the consumer under the agreement.

(E) Prohibit additional extensions of credit or reduce the credit limit applicable to the account during any period in which—

(i) the creditor is precluded by government action from imposing the annual percentage rate provided for in the account agreement; or

(ii) any government action is in effect which adversely affects the priority of the creditor's security interest in the account to the extent that the value of the creditor's secured interest in the property is less than 120 percent of the amount of the credit limit applicable to the account.

(F) Any change that will benefit the consumer.

(3) MATERIAL OBLIGATIONS.—Upon the request of the consumer and at the time an agreement is entered into by a consumer to open an account under an open end consumer credit plan under which extensions of credit are secured by the consumer's principal dwelling, the consumer shall be given a list of the categories of contract obligations which are deemed by the creditor to be material obligations of the consumer under the agreement for purposes of paragraph (2)(D).

(4) CONSUMER BENEFIT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(F), a change shall be deemed to benefit the consumer if the change is unequivocally beneficial to the borrower and the change is beneficial through the entire term of the agreement.

(B) BOARD CATEGORIZATION.—The Board may, by regulation, determine categories of changes that benefit the consumer.

(d) TERMS CHANGED AFTER APPLICATION.—If any term or condition described in section 127A(a) which is disclosed to a consumer in connection with an application to open an account under an open end consumer credit plan described in such section (other than a variable feature of the plan) changes before the account is opened, and if, as a result of such change, the consumer elects not to enter into the plan agreement, the creditor shall refund all fees paid by the consumer in connection with such application.

(e) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO REFUNDS AND IMPOSITION OF NONREFUNDABLE FEES.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) IN GENERAL.—No nonrefundable fee may be imposed by a creditor or any other person in connection with any application by a consumer to establish an account under any open end consumer credit plan which provides for extensions of credit which are secured by a consumer's principal dwelling before the end of the 3-day period beginning on the date such consumer receives the disclosure required under section 127A(a) and the pamphlet required under section 127A(e) with respect to such application.

(2) CONSTRUCTIVE RECEIPT.—For purposes of determining when a nonrefundable fee may be imposed in accordance with this subsection if the disclosures and pamphlet referred to in paragraph (1) are mailed to the consumer, the date of the receipt of the disclosures by such consumer shall be deemed to be 3 business days after the date of mailing by the creditor.

SEC. 138. [15 U.S.C. 1648] REVERSE MORTGAGES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the disclosures required under this title, for each reverse mortgage, the creditor shall, not less than 3 days prior to consummation of the transaction, disclose to the consumer in conspicuous type a good faith estimate of the projected total cost of the mortgage to the consumer expressed as a table of annual interest rates. Each annual interest rate shall be based on a projected total future credit extension balance under a projected appreciation rate for the dwelling and a term for the mortgage. The disclosure shall include—

(1) statements of the annual interest rates for not less than 3 projected appreciation rates and not less than 3 credit transaction periods, as determined by the Board, including—

(A) a short-term reverse mortgage;

(B) a term equaling the actuarial life expectancy of the consumer; and

(C) such longer term as the Board deems appropriate; and

(2) a statement that the consumer is not obligated to complete the reverse mortgage transaction merely because the consumer has received the disclosure required under this section or has signed an application for the reverse mortgage.

(b) PROJECTED TOTAL COST.—In determining the projected total cost of the mortgage to be disclosed to the consumer under subsection (a), the creditor shall take into account—

(1) any shared appreciation or equity that the lender will, by contract, be entitled to receive;

(2) all costs and charges to the consumer, including the costs of any associated annuity that the consumer elects or is required to purchase as part of the reverse mortgage transaction;

(3) all payments to and for the benefit of the consumer, including, in the case in which an associated annuity is purchased (whether or not required by the lender as a condition of making the reverse mortgage), the annuity payments received by the consumer and financed from the proceeds of the loan, instead of the proceeds used to finance the annuity; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) any limitation on the liability of the consumer under reverse mortgage transactions (such as nonrecourse limits and equity conservation agreements).

CHAPTER 3—CREDIT ADVERTISING

Sec.
141. Catalogs and multiple-page advertisements.
142. Advertising of downpayments and installments.
143. Advertising of open end credit plans.
144. Advertising of credit other than open end plans.
145. Nonliability of media.
146. Use of annual percentage rate in oral disclosures.
147. Advertising of open end consumer credit plans secured by the consumer's principal dwelling.

§ 141. [15 U.S.C. 1661] Catalogs and multiple-page advertisements

For the purposes of this chapter, a catalog or other multiple-page advertisement shall be considered a single advertisement if it clearly and conspicuously displays a credit terms table on which the information required to be stated under this chapter is clearly set forth.

§ 142. [15 U.S.C. 1662] Advertising of downpayments and installments

No advertisement to aid, promote, or assist directly or indirectly any extension of consumer credit may state

(1) that a specific periodic consumer credit amount or installment amount can be arranged, unless the creditor usually and customarily arranges credit payments or installments for that period and in that amount.

(2) that a specified downpayment is required in connection with any extension of consumer credit, unless the creditor usually and customarily arranges downpayments in that amount.

§ 143. [15 U.S.C. 1663] Advertising of open end credit plans

No advertisement to aid, promote, or assist directly or indirectly the extension of consumer credit under an open end credit plan may set forth any of the specific terms of that plan unless it also clearly and conspicuouly sets forth all of the following items:

(1) Any minimum or fixed amount which could be imposed.

(2) In any case in which periodic rates may be used to compute the finance charge, the periodic rates expressed as annual percentage rates.

(3) Any other term that the Board may by regulation require to be disclosed.

§ 144. [15 U.S.C. 1664] Advertising of credit other than open end plans

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), this section applies to any advertisement to aid, promote, or assist directly or indirectly any consumer credit sale, loan, or other extension of credit subject to the provisions of this title, other than an open end credit plan.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) The provisions of this section do not apply to advertisements of residential real estate except to the extent that the Board may by regulation require.

(c) If any advertisement to which this section applies states the rate of a finance charge, the advertisement shall state the rate of that charge expressed as an annual percentage rate.

(d) If any advertisement to which this section applies states the amount of the downpayment, if any, the amount of any installment payment, the dollar amount of any finance charge, or the number of installments or the period of repayment, then the advertisement shall state all of the following items:

(1) The downpayment, if any.

(2) The terms of repayment.

(3) The rate of the finance charge expressed as an annual percentage rate.

§ 145. [15 U.S.C. 1665] Nonliability of media

There is no liability under this chapter on the part of any owner or personnel, as such, of any medium in which an advertisement appears or through which it is disseminated.

§ 146. [15 U.S.C. 1665a] Use of annual percentage rate in oral disclosures

In responding orally to any inquiry about the cost of credit, a creditor, regardless of the method used to compute finance charges, shall state rates only in terms of the annual percentage rate, except that in the case of an open end credit plan, the periodic rate also may be stated and, in the case of an other than open end credit plan where a major component of the finance charge consists of interest computed at a simple annual rate, the simple annual rate also may be stated. The Board may, by regulation, modify the requirements of this section or provide an exception from this section for a transaction or class of transactions for which the creditor cannot determine in advance the applicable annual percentage rate.

SEC. 147. [15 U.S.C. 1665b] ADVERTISING OF OPEN END CONSUMER CREDIT PLANS SECURED BY THE CONSUMER'S PRINCIPAL DWELLING.

(a) IN GENERAL.—If any advertisement to aid, promote, or assist, directly or indirectly, the extension of consumer credit through an open end consumer credit plan under which extensions of credit are secured by the consumer's principal dwelling states, affirmatively or negatively, any of the specific terms of the plan, including any periodic payment amount required under such plan, such advertisement shall also clearly and conspicuously set forth the following information, in such form and manner as the Board may require:

(1) LOAN FEES AND OPENING COST ESTIMATES.—Any loan fee the amount of which is determined as a percentage of the credit limit applicable to an account under the plan and an estimate of the aggregate amount of other fees for opening the account, based on the creditor's experience with the plan and stated as a single amount or as a reasonable range.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) PERIODIC RATES.—In any case in which periodic rates may be used to compute the finance charge, the periodic rates expressed as an annual percentage rate.

(3) HIGHEST ANNUAL PERCENTAGE RATE.—The highest annual percentage rate which may be imposed under the plan.

(4) OTHER INFORMATION.—Any other information the Board may by regulation require.

(b) TAX DEDUCTIBILITY.—If any advertisement described in subsection (a) contains a statement that any interest expense incurred with respect to the plan is or may be tax deductible, the advertisement shall not be misleading with respect to such deductibility.

(c) CERTAIN TERMS PROHIBITED.—No advertisement described in subsection (a) with respect to any home equity account may refer to such loan as "free money" or use other terms determined by the Board by regulation to be misleading.

(d) DISCOUNTED INITIAL RATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If any advertisement described in subsection (a) includes an initial annual percentage rate that is not determined by the index or formula used to make later interest rate adjustments, the advertisement shall also state with equal prominence the current annual percentage rate that would have been applied using the index or formula if such initial rate had not been offered.

(2) QUOTED RATE MUST BE REASONABLY CURRENT.—The annual percentage rate required to be disclosed under the paragraph (1) rate must be current as of a reasonable time given the media involved.

(3) PERIOD DURING WHICH INITIAL RATE IS IN EFFECT.—Any advertisement to which paragraph (1) applies shall also state the period of time during which the initial annual percentage rate referred to in such paragraph will be in effect.

(e) BALLOON PAYMENT.—If any advertisement described in subsection (a) contains a statement regarding the minimum monthly payment under the plan, the advertisement shall also disclose, if applicable, the fact that the plan includes a balloon payment.

(f) BALLOON PAYMENT DEFINED.—For purposes of this section and section 127A, the term "balloon payment" means, with respect to any open end consumer credit plan under which extensions of credit are secured by the consumer's principal dwelling, any repayment option under which—

(1) the account holder is required to repay the entire amount of any outstanding balance as of a specified date or at the end of a specified period of time, as determined in accordance with the terms of the agreement pursuant to which such credit is extended; and

(2) the aggregate amount of the minimum periodic payments required would not fully amortize such outstanding balance by such date or at the end of such period.

CHAPTER 4—CREDIT BILLING

Sec.
161. Correction of billing errors.
162. Regulation of credit reports.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

163. Length of billing period.
164. Prompt crediting of payments.
165. Treatment of credit balances.
166. Prompt notification of returns.
167. Use of cash discounts.
168. Prohibition of tie-in services.
169. Prohibition of offsets.
170. Rights of credit card customers.
171. Relation to State laws.

§ 161. [15 U.S.C. 1666] Correction of billing errors

(a) If a creditor, within sixty days after having transmitted to an obligor a statement of the obligor's account in connection with an extension of consumer credit, receives at the address disclosed under section 127(b)(10) a written notice (other than notice on a payment stub or other payment medium supplied by the creditor if the creditor so stipulates with the disclosure required under section 127(a)(7)) from the obligor in which the obligor—

(1) sets forth or otherwise enables the creditor to identify the name and account number (if any) of the obligor,

(2) indicates the obligor's belief that the statement contains a billing error and the amount of such billing error, and

(3) sets forth the reasons for the obligor's belief (to the extent applicable) that the statement contains a billing error,

the creditor shall, unless the obligor has, after giving such written notice and before the expiration of the time limits herein specified, agreed that the statement was correct—

(A) not later than thirty days after the receipt of the notice, send a written acknowledgement thereof to the obligor, unless the action required in subparagraph (B) is taken within such thirty-day period, and

(B) not later than two complete billing cycles of the creditor (in no event later than ninety days) after the receipt of the notice and prior to taking any action to collect the amount, or any part thereof, indicated by the obligor under paragraph (2) either—

(i) make appropriate corrections in the account of the obligor, including the crediting of any finance charges on amounts erroneously billed, and transmit to the obligor a notification of such corrections and the creditor's explanation of any change in the amount indicated by the obligor under paragraph (2) and, if any such change is made and the obligor so requests, copies of documentary evidence of the obligor's indebtedness; or

(ii) send a written explanation or clarification to the obligor, after having conducted an investigation, setting forth to the extent applicable the reasons why the creditor believes the account of the obligor was correctly shown in the statement and, upon request of the obligor, provide copies of documentary evidence of the obligor's indebtedness. In the case of a billing error where the obligor alleges that the creditor's billing statement reflects goods not delivered to the obligor or his designee in accordance with the agreement made at the time of the transaction, a creditor may not construe such amount to be correctly shown unless he determines that such goods were actually deliv-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ered, mailed, or otherwise sent to the obligor and provides the obligor with a statement of such determination.

After complying with the provisions of this subsection with respect to an alleged billing error, a creditor has no further responsibility under this section if the obligor continues to make substantially the same allegation with respect to such error.

(b) For the purpose of this section, a "billing error" consists of any of the following:

(1) A reflection on a statement of an extension of credit which was not made to the obligor or, if made, was not in the amount reflected on such statement.

(2) A reflection on a statement of an extension of credit for which the obligor requests additional clarification including documentary evidence thereof.

(3) A reflection on a statement of goods or services not accepted by the obligor or his designee or not delivered to the obligor or his designee in accordance with the agreement made at the time of a transaction.

(4) The creditor's failure to reflect properly on a statement a payment made by the obligor or a credit issued to the obligor.

(5) A computation error or similar error of an accounting nature of the creditor on a statement.

(6) Failure to transmit the statement required under section 127(b) of this Act to the last address of the obligor which has been disclosed to the creditor, unless that address was furnished less than twenty days before the end of the billing cycle for which the statement is required.

(7) Any other error described in regulations of the Board.

(c) For the purposes of this section, "action to collect the amount, or any part thereof, indicated by an obligor under paragraph (2)" does not include the sending of statements of account, which may include finance charges on amounts in dispute, to the obligor following written notice from the obligor as specified under subsection (a), if—

(1) the obligor's account is not restricted or closed because of the failure of the obligor to pay the amount indicated under paragraph (2) of subsection (a), and

(2) the creditor indicates the payment of such amount is not required pending the creditor's compliance with this section.

Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit any action by a creditor to collect any amount which has not been indicated by the obligor to contain a billing error.

(d) Pursuant to regulations of the Board, a creditor operating an open end consumer credit plan may not, prior to the sending of the written explanation or clarification required under paragraph (B)(ii), restrict or close an account with respect to which the obligor has indicated pursuant to subsection (a) that he believes such account to contain a billing error solely because of the obligor's failure to pay the amount indicated to be in error. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to prohibit a creditor from applying against the credit limit on the obligor's account the amount indicated to be in error.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(e) Any creditor who fails to comply with the requirements of this section or section 162 forfeits any right to collect from the obligor the amount indicated by the obligor under paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of this section, and any finance charges thereon, except that the amount required to be forfeited under this subsection may not exceed $50.

§ 162. [15 U.S.C. 1666a] Regulation of credit reports

(a) After receiving a notice from an obligor as provided in section 161(a), a creditor or his agent may not directly or indirectly threaten to report to any person adversely on the obligor's credit rating or credit standing because of the obligor's failure to pay the amount indicated by the obligor under section 161(a)(2), and such amount may not be reported as delinquent to any third party until the creditor has met the requirements of section 161 and has allowed the obligor the same number of days (not less than ten) thereafter to make payment as is provided under the credit agreement with the obligor for the payment of undisputed amounts.

(b) If a creditor receives a further written notice from an obligor that an amount is still in dispute within the time allowed for payment under subsection (a) of this section, a creditor may not report to any third party that the amount of the obligor is delinquent because the obligor has failed to pay an amount which he has indicated under section 161(a)(2), unless the creditor also reports that the amount is in dispute and, at the same time, notifies the obligor of the name and address of each party to whom the creditor is reporting information concerning the delinquency.

(c) A creditor shall report any subsequent resolution of any delinquencies reported pursuant to subsection (b) to the parties to whom such delinquencies were initially reported.

§ 163. [15 U.S.C. 1666b] Length of billing period

(a) If an open end consumer credit plan provides a time period within which an obligor may repay any portion of the credit extended without incurring an additional finance charge, such additional finance charge may not be imposed with respect to such portion of the credit extended for the billing cycle of which such period is a part unless a statement which includes the amount upon which the finance charge for that period is based was mailed at least fourteen days prior to the date specified in the statement by which payment must be made in order to avoid imposition of that finance charge.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply in any case where a creditor has been prevented, delayed, or hindered in making timely mailing or delivery of such periodic statement within the time period specified in such subsection because of an act of God, war, natural disaster, strike, or other excusable or justifiable cause, as determined under regulations of the Board.

§ 164. [15 U.S.C. 1666c] Prompt crediting of payments

Payments received from an obligor under an open end consumer credit plan by the creditor shall be posted promptly to the obligor's account as specified in regulations of the Board. Such regulations shall prevent a finance charge from being imposed on

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

any obligor if the creditor has received the obligor's payment in readily identifiable form in the amount, manner, location, and time indicated by the creditor to avoid the imposition thereof.

§ 165. [15 U.S.C. 1666d] Treatment of credit balances

Whenever a credit balance in excess of $1 is created in connection with a consumer credit transaction through (1) transmittal of funds to a creditor in excess of the total balance due on an account, (2) rebates of unearned finance charges or insurance premiums, or (3) amounts otherwise owed to or held for the benefit of an obligor, the creditor shall—

(A) credit the amount of the credit balance to the consumer's account;

(B) refund any part of the amount of the remaining credit balance, upon request of the consumer; and

(C) make a good faith effort to refund to the consumer by cash, check, or money order any part of the amount of the credit balance remaining in the account for more than six months, except that no further action is required in any case in which the consumer's current location is not known by the creditor and cannot be traced through the consumer's last known address or telephone number.

§ 166. [15 U.S.C. 1666e] Prompt notification of returns

With respect to any sales transaction where a credit card has been used to obtain credit, where the seller is a person other than the card issuer, and where the seller accepts or allows a return of the goods or forgiveness of a debit for services which were the subject of such sale, the seller shall promptly transmit to the credit card issuer, a credit statement with respect thereto and the credit card issuer shall credit the account of the obligor for the amount of the transaction.

§ 167. [15 U.S.C. 1666f] Use of cash discounts

(a)(1) With respect to a credit card which may be used for extensions of credit in sales transaction in which the seller is a person other than the card issuer, the card issuer may not, by contract or otherwise, prohibit any such seller from offering a discount to a cardholder to induce the cardholder to pay by cash, check, or similar means rather than use a credit card.

(2) [1] No seller in any sales transaction may impose a surcharge on a cardholder who elects to use a credit card in lieu of payment by cash, check, or similar means.

(b) With respect to any sales transaction, any discount not in excess of 5 per centum offered by the seller for the purpose of inducing payment by cash, check, or other means not involving the use of a credit card shall not constitute a finance charge as determined under section 106, if such discount is offered to all prospective buyers and its availability is disclosed to all prospective buyers clearly and conspicuously in accordance with regulations of the Board.

[1] This paragraph ceased to be effective on February 27, 1984.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 168. [15 U.S.C. 1666g] Prohibition of tie-in services

Notwithstanding any agreement to the contrary, a card issuer may not require a seller, as a condition to participating in a credit card plan, to open an account with or procure any other service from the card issuer or its subsidiary or agent.

§ 169. [15 U.S.C. 1666h] Prohibition of offsets

(a) A card issuer may not take any action to offset a cardholder's indebtedness arising in connection with a consumer credit transaction under the relevant credit card plan against funds of the cardholder held on deposit with the card issuer unless—

(1) such action was previously authorized in writing by the cardholder in accordance with a credit plan whereby the cardholder agrees periodically to pay debts incurred in his open end credit account by permitting the card issuer periodically to deduct all or a portion of such debt from the cardholder's deposit account, and

(2) such action with respect to any outstanding disputed amount not be taken by the card issuer upon request of the cardholder.

In the case of any credit card account in existence on the effective date of this section, the previous written authorization referred to in clause (1) shall not be required until the date (after such effective date) when such account is renewed, but in no case later than one year after such effective date. Such written authorization shall be deemed to exist if the card issuer has previously notified the cardholder that the use of his credit card account will subject any funds which the card issuer holds in deposit accounts of such cardholder to offset against any amounts due and payable on his credit card account which have not been paid in accordance with the terms of the agreement between the card issuer and the cardholder.

(b) This section does not alter or affect the right under State law of a card issuer to attach or otherwise levy upon funds of a cardholder held on deposit with the card issuer if that remedy is constitutionally available to creditors generally.

§ 170. [15 U.S.C. 1666i] Rights of credit card customers

(a) Subject to the limitation contained in subsection (b), a card issuer who has issued a credit card to a cardholder pursuant to an open end consumer credit plan shall be subject to all claims (other than tort claims) and defenses arising out of any transaction in which the credit card is used as a method of payment or extension of credit if (1) the obligor has made a good faith attempt to obtain satisfactory resolution of a disagreement or problem relative to the transaction from the person honoring the credit card; (2) the amount of the initial transaction exceeds $50; and (3) the place where the initial transaction occurred was in the same State as the mailing address previously provided by the cardholder or was within 100 miles from such address, except that the limitations set forth in clauses (2) and (3) with respect to an obligor's right to assert claims and defenses against a card issuer shall not be applicable to any transaction in which the person honoring the credit card

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) is the same person as the card issuer, (B) is controlled by the card issuer, (C) is under direct or indirect common control with the card issuer, (D) is a franchised dealer in the card issuer's products or services, or (E) has obtained the order for such transaction through a mail solicitation made by or participated in by the card issuer in which the cardholder is solicited to enter into such transaction by using the credit card issued by the card issuer.

(b) The amount of claims or defenses asserted by the cardholder may not exceed the amount of credit outstanding with respect to such transaction at the time the cardholder first notifies the card issuer or the person honoring the credit card of such claim or defense. For the purpose of determining the amount of credit outstanding in the preceding sentence, payments and credits to the cardholder's account are deemed to have been applied, in the order indicated, to the payment of: (1) late charges in the order of their entry to the account; (2) finance charges in order of their entry to the account; and (3) debits to the account other than those set forth above, in the order in which each debit entry to the account was made.

§ 171. [15 U.S.C. 1666j] Relation to State laws

(a) This chapter does not annul, alter, or affect, or exempt any person subject to the provisions of this chapter from complying with, the laws of any State with respect to credit billing practices, except to the extent that those laws are inconsistent with any provision of this chapter, and then only to the extent of the inconsistency. The Board is authorized to determine whether such inconsistencies exist. The Board may not determine that any State law is inconsistent with any provision of this chapter if the Board determines that such law gives greater protection to the consumer.

(b) The Board shall by regulation exempt from the requirements of this chapter any class of credit transactions within any State if it determines that under the law of that State that class of transactions is subject to requirements substantially similar to those imposed under this chapter or that such law gives greater protection to the consumer, and that there is adequate provision for enforcement.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this title, any discount offered under section 167(b) of this title shall not be considered a finance charge or other charge for credit under the usury laws of any State or under the laws of any State relating to disclosure of information in connection with credit transactions, or relating to the types, amounts or rates of charges, or to any element or elements of charges permissible under such laws in connection with the extension or use of credit.

CHAPTER 5—CONSUMER LEASES

Sec.
181. Definitions.
182. Consumer lease disclosures.
183. Lessee's liability on expiration or termination of lease.
184. Consumer lease advertising.
185. Civil liability.
186. Relation to State laws.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 181. [15 U.S.C. 1667] Definitions

For purposes of this chapter—

(1) The term "consumer lease" means a contract in the form of a lease or bailment for the use of personal property by a natural person for a period of time exceeding four months, and for a total contractual obligation not exceeding $25,000, primarily for personal, family, or household purposes, whether or not the lessee has the option to purchase or otherwise become the owner of the property at the expiration of the lease, except that such term shall not include any credit sale as defined in section 103(g). Such term does not include a lease for agricultural, business, or commerical purposes, or to a government or governmental agency or instrumentality, or to an organization.

(2) The term "lessee" means a natural person who leases or is offered a consumer lease.

(3) The term "lessor" means a person who is regularly engaged in leasing, offering to lease, or arranging to lease under a consumer lease.

(4) The term "personal property" means any property which is not real property under the laws of the State where situated at the time offered or otherwise made available for lease.

(5) The terms "security" and "security interest" mean any interest in property which secures payment or performance of an obligation.

§ 182. [15 U.S.C. 1667a] Consumer lease disclosures

Each lessor shall give a lessee prior to the consummation of the lease a dated written statement on which the lessor and lessee are identified setting out accurately and in a clear and conspicuous manner the following information with respect to that lease, as applicable:

(1) A brief description or identification of the leased property;

(2) The amount of any payment by the lessee required at the inception of the lease;

(3) The amount paid or payable by the lessee for official fees, registration, certificate of title, or license fees or taxes;

(4) The amount of other charges payable by the lessee not included in the periodic payments, a description of the charges and that the lessee shall be liable for the differential, if any, between the anticipated fair market value of the leased property and its appraised actual value at the termination of the lease, if the lessee has such liability;

(5) A statement of the amount or method of determining the amount of any liabilities the lease imposes upon the lessee at the end of the term and whether or not the lessee has the option to purchase the leased property and at what price and time;

(6) A statement identifying all express warranties and guarantees made by the manufacturer or lessor with respect to the leased property, and identifying the party responsible for

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

maintaining or servicing the leased property together with a description of the responsibility;

(7) A brief description of insurance provided or paid for by the lessor or required of the lessee, including the types and amounts of the coverages and costs;

(8) A description of any security interest held or to be retained by the lessor in connection with the lease and a clear identification of the property to which the security interest relates;

(9) The number, amount, and due dates or periods of payments under the lease and the total amount of such periodic payments;

(10) Where the lease provides that the lessee shall be liable for the anticipated fair market value of the property on expiration of the lease, the fair market value of the property at the inception of the lease, the aggregate cost of the lease on expiration, and the differential between them; and

(11) A statement of the conditions under which the lessee or lessor may terminate the lease prior to the end of the term and the amount or method of determining any penalty or other charge for delinquency, default, late payments, or early termination.

The disclosures required under this section may be made in the lease contract to be signed by the lessee. The Board may provide by regulation that any portion of the information required to be disclosed under this section may be given in the form of estimates where the lessor is not in a position to know exact information.

§ 183. [15 U.S.C. 1667b] Lessee's liability on expiration or termination of lease

(a) Where the lessee's liability on expiration of a consumer lease is based on the estimated residual value of the property such estimated residual value shall be a reasonable approximation of the anticipated actual fair market value of the property on lease expiration. There shall be a rebuttable presumption that the estimated residual value is unreasonable to the extent that the estimated residual value exceeds the actual residual value by more than three times the average payment allocable to a monthly period under the lease. In addition, where the lessee has such liability on expiration of a consumer lease there shall be a rebuttable presumption that the lessor's estimated residual value is not in good faith to the extent that the estimated residual value exceeds the actual residual value by more than three times the average payment allocable to a monthly period under the lease and such lessor shall not collect from the lessee the amount of such excess liability on expiration of a consumer lease unless the lessor brings a successful action with respect to such excess liability. In all actions, the lessor shall pay the lessee's reasonable attorney's fees. The presumptions stated in this section shall not apply to the extent the excess of estimated over actual residual value is due to physical damage to the property beyond reasonable wear and use, or to excessive use, and the lease may set standards for such wear and use if such standards are not unreasonable. Nothing in this subsection shall preclude the right of a willing lessee to make any

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

mutually agreeable final adjustment with respect to such excess residual liability, provided such an agreement is reached after termination of the lease.

(b) Penalties or other charges for delinquency, default, or early termination may be specified in the lease but only at an amount which is reasonable in the light of the anticipated or actual harm caused by the delinquency, default, or early termination, the difficulties of proof of loss, and the inconvenience or nonfeasibility of otherwise obtaining an adequate remedy.

(c) If a lease has a residual value provision at the termination of the lease, the lessee may obtain at his expense, a professional appraisal of the leased property by an independent third party agreed to by both parties. Such appraisal shall be final and binding on the parties.

§ 184. [15 U.S.C. 1667c] Consumer lease advertising

(a) No advertisement to aid, promote, or assist directly or indirectly any consumer lease shall state the amount of any payment, the number of required payments, or that any or no downpayment or other payment is required at inception of the lease unless the advertisement also states clearly and conspicuously and in accordance with regulations issued by the Board each of the following items of information which is applicable:

(1) That the transaction advertised is a lease.

(2) The amount of any payment required at the inception of the lease or that no such payment is required if that is the case.

(3) The number, amounts, due dates or periods of scheduled payments, and the total of payments under the lease.

(4) That the lessee shall be liable for the differential, if any, between the anticipated fair market value of the leased property and its appraised actual value at the termination of the lease, if the lessee has such liability.

(5) A statement of the amount or method of determining the amount of any liabilities the lease imposes upon the lessee at the end of the term and whether or not the lessee has the option to purchase the leased property and at what price and time.

(b) RADIO ADVERTISEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An advertisement by radio broadcast to aid, promote, or assist, directly or indirectly, any consumer lease shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of subsection (a) if such advertisement clearly and conspicuously—

(A) states the information required by paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a);

(B) states the number, amounts, due dates or periods of scheduled payments, and the total of such payments under the lease;

(C) includes—

(i) a referral to—

(I) a toll-free telephone number established in accordance with paragraph (2) that may be used

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

by consumers to obtain the information required under subsection (a); or

(II) a written advertisement that—

(aa) appears in a publication in general circulation in the community served by the radio station on which such advertisement is broadcast during the period beginning 3 days before any such broadcast and ending 10 days after such broadcast; and

(bb) includes the information required to be disclosed under subsection (a); and

(ii) the name and dates of any publication referred to in clause (i)(II); and

(D) includes any other information which the Board determines necessary to carry out this chapter.

(2) ESTABLISHMENT OF TOLL-FREE NUMBER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a radio broadcast advertisement described in paragraph (1) that includes a referral to a toll-free telephone number, the lessor who offers the consumer lease shall—

(i) establish such a toll-free telephone number not later than the date on which the advertisement including the referral is broadcast;

(ii) maintain such telephone number for a period of not less than 10 days, beginning on the date of any such broadcast; and

(iii) provide the information required under subsection (a) with respect to the lease to any person who calls such number.

(B) FORM OF INFORMATION.—The information required to be provided under subparagraph (A)(iii) shall be provided verbally or, if requested by the consumer, in written form.

(3) NO EFFECT ON OTHER LAW.—Nothing in this subsection shall affect the requirements of Federal law as such requirements apply to advertisement by any medium other than radio broadcast.

(c) There is no liability under this section on the part of any owner or personnel, as such, of any medium in which an advertisement appears or through which it is disseminated.

§ 185. [15 U.S.C. 1667d] Civil liability

(a) Any lessor who fails to comply with any requirement imposed under section 182 or 183 of this chapter with respect to any person is liable to such person as provided in section 130.

(b) Any lessor who fails to comply with any requirement imposed under section 184 of this chapter with respect to any person who suffers actual damage from the violation is liable to such person as provided in section 130. For the purposes of this section, the term "creditor" as used in sections 130 and 131 shall include a lessor as defined in this chapter.

(c) Notwithstanding section 130(e), any action under this section may be brought in any United States district court or in any other court of competent jurisdiction. Such actions alleging a fail-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ure to disclose or otherwise comply with the requirements of this chapter shall be brought within one year of the termination of the lease agreement.

§ 186. [15 U.S.C. 1667e] Relation to State laws

(a) This chapter does not annul, alter, or affect, or exempt any person subject to the provisions of this chapter from complying with, the laws of any State with respect to consumer leases, except to the extent that those laws are inconsistent with any provision of this chapter, and then only to the extent of the inconsistency. The Board is authorized to determine whether such inconsistencies exist. The Board may not determine that any State law is inconsistent with any provision of this chapter if the Board determines that such law gives greater protection and benefit to the consumer.

(b) The Board shall by regulation exempt from the requirements of this chapter any class of lease transactions within any State if it determines that under the law of that State that class of transactions is subject to requirements substantially similar to those imposed under this chapter or that such law gives greater protection and benefit to the consumer, and that there is adequate provision for enforcement.

TITLE II—EXTORTIONATE CREDIT TRANSACTIONS

[See 82 Stat. 159, 82 Stat. 162, and Chapter 42 of title 18, United States Code.]

TITLE III—RESTRICTION ON GARNISHMENT

Sec.
301. Findings and purpose.
302. Definitions.
303. Restriction on garnishment.
304. Restriction on discharge from employment by reason of garnishment.
305. Exemption for State-regulated garnishments.
306. Enforcement by Secretary of Labor.
307. Effect on State laws.

§ 301. [15 U.S.C. 1671] Findings and purpose

(a) The Congress finds:

(1) The unrestricted garnishment of compensation due for personal services encourages the making of predatory extensions of credit. Such extensions of credit divert money into excessive credit payments and thereby hinder the production and flow of goods in interstate commerce.

(2) The application of garnishment as a creditors' remedy frequently results in loss of employment by the debtor, and the resulting disruption of employment, production, and consumption constitutes a substantial burden on interstate commerce.

(3) The great disparities among the laws of the several States relating to garnishment have, in effect, destroyed the uniformity of the bankruptcy laws and frustrated the purposes thereof in many areas of the country.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) On the basis of the findings stated in subsection (a) of this section, the Congress determines that the provisions of this title are necessary and proper for the purpose of carrying into execution the powers of the Congress to regulate commerce and to establish uniform bankruptcy laws.

§ 302. [15 U.S.C. 1672] Definitions

For the purposes of this title:

(a) The term "earnings" means compensation paid or payable for personal services, whether denominated as wages, salary, commission, bonus, or otherwise, and includes periodic payments pursuant to a pension or retirement program.

(b) The term "disposable earnings" means that part of the earnings of any individual remaining after the deduction from those earnings of any amounts required by law to be withheld.

(c) The term "garnishment" means any legal or equitable procedure through which the earnings of any individual are required to be withheld for payment of any debt.

§ 303. [15 U.S.C. 1673] Restriction on garnishment

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b) and in section 305, the maximum part of the aggregate disposable earnings of an individual for any workweek which is subjected to garnishment may not exceed [1]

(1) 25 per centum of his disposable earnings for that week, or

(2) the amount by which his disposable earnings for that week exceed thirty times the Federal minimum hourly wage prescribed by section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 in effect at the time the earnings are payable,

whichever is less. In the case of earnings for any pay period other than a week, the Secretary of Labor shall by regulation prescribe a multiple of the Federal minimum hourly wage equivalent in effect to that set forth in paragraph (2).

(b)(1) The restrictions of subsection (a) do not apply in the case of—

(A) any order for the support of any person issued by a court of competent jurisdiction or in accordance with an administrative procedure, which is established by State law, which affords substantial due process, and which is subject to judicial review. [2]

(B) any order of any court of bankruptcy under chapter XIII of the Bankruptcy Act. [3]

(C) any debt due for any State or Federal tax.

(2) The maximum part of the aggregate disposable earnings of an individual for any workweek which is subject to garnishment to enforce any order for the support of any person shall not exceed—

(A) where such individual is supporting his spouse or dependent child (other than a spouse or child with respect to whose support such order is used), 50 per centum of such individual's disposable earnings for that week; and

[1] So in original. Probably should be "exceed—".
[2] So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.
[3] So in original. The period probably should be "; and".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) where such individual is not supporting such a spouse or dependent child described in clause (A), 60 per centum of such individual's disposable earnings for that week;

except that, with respect to the disposable earnings of any individual for any workweek, the 50 per centum specified in clause (A) shall be deemed to be 55 per centum and the 60 per centum specified in clause (B) shall be deemed to be 65 per centum, if and to the extent that such earnings are subject to garnishment to enforce a support order with respect to a period which is prior to the twelve-week period which ends with the beginning of such workweek.

(c) No court of the United States or any State, and no State (or officer or agency thereof), may make, execute, or enforce any order or process in violation of this section.

§ 304. [15 U.S.C. 1674] Restriction on discharge from employment by reason of garnishment

(a) No employer may discharge any employee by reason of the fact that his earnings have been subjected to garnishment for any one indebtedness.

(b) Whoever willfully violates subsection (a) of this section shall be fined not more than $1,000, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

§ 305. [15 U.S.C. 1675] Exemption for State-regulated garnishments

The Secretary of Labor may by regulation exempt from the provisions of section 303(a) and (b)(2) garnishments issued under the laws of any State if he determines that the laws of that State provide restrictions on garnishment which are substantially similar to those provided in section 303(a) and (b)(2).

§ 306. [15 U.S.C. 1676] Enforcement by Secretary of Labor

The Secretary of Labor, acting through the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor, shall enforce the provisions of this title.

§ 307. [15 U.S.C. 1677] Effect on State laws

This title does not annul, alter, or affect, or exempt any person from complying with, the laws of any State [1]

(1) prohibiting garnishments or providing for more limited garnishments than are allowed under this title, or

(2) prohibiting the discharge of any employee by reason of the fact that his earnings have been subjected to garnishment for more than one indebtedness.

TITLE IV—NATIONAL COMMISSION ON CONSUMER FINANCE

[The National Commission on Consumer Finance was to submit a final report by December 31, 1972, and was to cease to exist after submission of such report. See 82 Stat. 164.]

[1] So in original. Probably should be "State—".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
501. Severability.
502. Captions and catchlines for reference only.
503. Grammatical usages.
504. Effective dates.

§ 501. [15 U.S.C. 1602 note] Severability

If a provision enacted by this Act is held invalid, all valid provisions that are severable from the invalid provision remain in effect. If a provision enacted by this Act is held invalid in one or more of its applications, the provision remains in effect in all valid applications that are severable from the invalid application or applications.

§ 502. [15 U.S.C. 1602 note] Captions and catchlines for reference only

Captions and catchlines are intended solely as aids to convenient reference, and no inference as to the legislative intent with respect to any provision enacted by this Act may be drawn from them.

§ 503. [15 U.S.C. 1602 note] Grammatical usages

In this Act:

(1) The word "may" is used to indicate that an action either is authorized or is permitted.

(2) The word "shall" is used to indicate that an action is both authorized and required.

(3) The phrase "may not" is used to indicate that an action is both unauthorized and forbidden.

(4) Rules of law are stated in the indicative mood.

§ 504. [15 U.S.C. 1602 note1] Effective dates

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the provisions of this Act take effect upon enactment.

(b) Chapters 2 and 3 of title I take effect on July 1, 1969.

(c) Title III takes effect on July 1, 1970.

(d) Title VI takes effect upon the expiration of one hundred and eighty days following the date of its enactment.

TITLE VI—CONSUMER CREDIT REPORTING

Sec.
601. Short title.
602. Findings and purpose.
603. Definitions and rules of construction.
604. Permissible purposes of reports.
605. Obsolete information.
606. Disclosure of investigative consumer reports.
607. Compliance procedures.
608. Disclosures to governmental agencies.
609. Disclosure to consumers.
610. Conditions of disclosure to consumers.
611. Procedure in case of disputed accuracy.
612. Charges for certain disclosures.
613. Public record information for employment purposes.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

614. Restrictions on investigative consumer reports.
615. Requirements on users of consumer reports.
616. Civil liability for willful noncompliance.
617. Civil liability for negligent noncompliance.
618. Jurisdiction of courts; limitation of actions.
619. Obtaining information under false pretenses.
620. Unauthorized disclosures by officers or employees.
621. Administrative enforcement.
622. Information on overdue child support obligations.
623. Relation to State laws.

§ 601. [15 U.S.C. 1601 note] Short title

This title may be cited as the Fair Credit Reporting Act.[1]

§ 602. [15 U.S.C. 1681] Findings and purpose

(a) The Congress makes the following findings:

(1) The banking system is dependent upon fair and accurate credit reporting. Inaccurate credit reports directly impair the efficiency of the banking system, and unfair credit reporting methods undermine the public confidence which is essential to the continued functioning of the banking system.

(2) An elaborate mechanism has been developed for investigating and evaluating the credit worthiness, credit standing, credit capacity, character, and general reputation of consumers.

(3) Consumer reporting agencies have assumed a vital role in assembling and evaluating consumer credit and other information on consumers.

(4) There is a need to insure that consumer reporting agencies exercise their grave responsibilities with fairness, impartiality, and a respect for the consumer's right to privacy.

(b) It is the purpose of this title to require that consumer reporting agencies adopt reasonable procedures for meeting the needs of commerce for consumer credit, personnel, insurance, and other information in a manner which is fair and equitable to the consumer, with regard to the confidentiality, accuracy, relevancy, and proper utilization of such information in accordance with the requirements of this title.

§ 603. [15 U.S.C. 1681a] Definitions and rules of construction

(a) Definitions and rules of construction set forth in this section are applicable for the purposes of this title.

(b) The term "person" means any individual, partnership, corporation, trust, estate, cooperative, association, government or governmental subdivision or agency, or other entity.

(c) The term "consumer" means an individual.

(d) The term "consumer report" means any written, oral, or other communication of any information by a consumer reporting agency bearing on a consumer's credit worthiness, credit standing, credit capacity, character, general reputation, personal characteristics, or mode of living which is used or expected to be used or collected in whole or in part for the purpose of serving as a factor in establishing the consumer's eligibility for (1) credit or insurance to be used primarily for personal, family, or household purposes, or

[1] So in law. The short title probably should be within quotation marks.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) employment purposes, or (3) other purposes authorized under section 604. The term does not include (A) any report containing information solely as to transactions or experiences between the consumer and the person making the report; (B) any authorization or approval of a specific extension of credit directly or indirectly by the issuer of a credit card or similar device; or (C) any report in which a person who has been requested by a third party to make a specific extension of credit directly or indirectly to a consumer conveys his decision with respect to such request, if the third party advises the consumer of the name and address of the person to whom the request was made and such person makes the disclosures to the consumer required under section 615.

(e) The term "investigative consumer report" means a consumer report or portion thereof in which information on a consumer's character, general reputation, personal characteristics, or mode of living is obtained through personal interviews with neighbors, friends, or associates of the consumer reported on or with others with whom he is acquainted or who may have knowledge concerning any such items of information. However, such information shall not include specific factual information on a consumer's credit record obtained directly from a creditor of the consumer or from a consumer reporting agency when such information was obtained directly from a creditor of the consumer or from the consumer.

(f) The term "consumer reporting agency" means any person which, for monetary fees, dues, or on a cooperative nonprofit basis, regularly engages in whole or in part in the practice of assembling or evaluating consumer credit information or other information on consumers for the purpose of furnishing consumer reports to third parties, and which uses any means or facility of interstate commerce for the purpose of preparing or furnishing consumer reports.

(g) The term "file", when used in connection with information on any consumer, means all of the information on that consumer recorded and retained by a consumer reporting agency regardless of how the information is stored.

(h) The term "employment purposes" when used in connection with a consumer report means a report used for the purpose of evaluating a consumer for employment, promotion, reassignment or retention as an employee.

(i) The term "medical information" means information or records obtained, with the consent of the individual to whom it relates, from licensed physicians or medical practitioners, hospitals, clinics, or other medical or medically related facilities.

(j) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO CHILD SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS.—

(1) OVERDUE SUPPORT.—The term "overdue support" has the meaning given to such term in section 466(e) of the Social Security Act.

(2) STATE OR LOCAL CHILD SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCY.—The term "State or local child support enforcement agency" means a State or local agency which administers a State or local program for establishing and enforcing child support obligations.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 604. [15 U.S.C. 1681b] Permissible purposes of reports

A consumer reporting agency may furnish a consumer report under the following circumstances and no other:

(1) In response to the order of a court having jurisdiction to issue such an order, or a subpoena issued in connection with proceedings before a Federal grand jury.

(2) In accordance with the written instructions of the consumer to whom it relates.

(3) To a person which it has reason to believe—

(A) intends to use the information in connection with a credit transaction involving the consumer on whom the information is to be furnished and involving the extension of credit to, or review or collection of an account of, the consumer; or

(B) intends to use the information for employment purposes; or

(C) intends to use the information in connection with the underwriting of insurance involving the consumer; or

(D) intends to use the information in connection with a determination of the consumer's eligibility for a license or other benefit granted by a governmental instrumentality required by law to consider an applicant's financial responsibility or status; or

(E) otherwise has a legitimate business need for the information in connection with a business transaction involving the consumer.

§ 605. [15 U.S.C. 1681c] Obsolete information

(a) Except as authorized under subsection (b), no consumer reporting agency may make any consumer report containing any of the following items of information:

(1) cases[1] under title 11 of the United States Code or under the Bankruptcy Act that, from the date of entry of the order for relief or the date of adjudication, as the case may be, antedate the report by more than 10 years.

(2) Suits and judgments which, from date of entry, antedate the report by more than seven years or until the governing statute of limitations has expired, whichever is the longer period.

(3) Paid tax liens which, from date of payment, antedate the report by more than seven years.

(4) Accounts placed for collection or charged to profit and loss which antedate the report by more than seven years.

(5) Records of arrest, indictment, or conviction of crime which, from date of disposition, release, or parole, antedate the report by more than seven years.

(6) Any other adverse item of information which antedates the report by more than seven years.

(b) The provisions of subsection (a) are not applicable in the case of any consumer credit report to be used in connection with—

(1) a credit transaction involving, or which may reasonably be expected to involve, a principal amount of $50,000 or more;

[1] So in original. Probably should be "Cases".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) the underwriting of life insurance involving, or which may reasonably be expected to involve, a face amount of $50,000 or more; or

(3) the employment of any individual at an annual salary which equals, or which may reasonably be expected to equal $20,000, or more.

§ 606. [15 U.S.C. 1681d] Disclosure of investigative consumer reports

(a) A person may not procure or cause to be prepared an investigative consumer report on any consumer unless—

(1) it is clearly and accurately disclosed to the consumer that an investigative consumer report including information as to his character, general reputation, personal characteristics, and mode of living, whichever are applicable, may be made, and such disclosure (A) is made in a writing mailed, or otherwise delivered, to the consumer, not later than three days after the date on which the report was first requested, and (B) includes a statement informing the consumer of his right to request the additional disclosures provided for under subsection (b) of this section; or

(2) the report is to be used for employment purposes for which the consumer has not specifically applied.

(b) Any person who procures or causes to be prepared an investigative consumer report on any consumer shall, upon written request made by the consumer within a reasonable period of time after the receipt by him of the disclosure required by subsection (a)(1), shall[1] make a complete and accurate disclosure of the nature and scope of the investigation requested. This disclosure shall be made in a writing mailed, or otherwise delivered, to the consumer not later than five days after the date on which the request for such disclosure was received from the consumer or such report was first requested, whichever is the later.

(c) No person may be held liable for any violation of subsection (a) or (b) of this section if he shows by a preponderance of the evidence that at the time of the violation he maintained reasonable procedures to assure compliance with subsection (a) or (b).

§ 607. [15 U.S.C. 1681e] Compliance procedures

(a) Every consumer reporting agency shall maintain reasonable procedures designed to avoid violations of section 605 and to limit the furnishing of consumer reports to the purposes listed under section 604. These procedures shall require that prospective users of the information identify themselves, certify the purposes for which the information is sought, and certify that the information will be used for no other purpose. Every consumer reporting agency shall make a reasonable effort to verify the identity of a new prospective user and the uses certified by such prospective user prior to furnishing such user a consumer report. No consumer reporting agency may furnish a consumer report to any person if it has reasonable grounds for believing that the consumer report will not be used for a purpose listed in section 604.

[1] So in original. The word "shall" probably should be omitted.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) Whenever a consumer reporting agency prepares a consumer report it shall follow reasonable procedures to assure maximum possible accuracy of the information concerning the individual about whom the report relates.

§ 608. [15 U.S.C. 1681f] Disclosures to governmental agencies

Notwithstanding the provisions of section 604, a consumer reporting agency may furnish identifying information respecting any consumer, limited to his name, address, former addresses, places of employment, or former places of employment, to a governmental agency.

§ 609. [15 U.S.C. 1681g] Disclosures to consumers

(a) Every consumer reporting agency shall, upon request and proper identification of any consumer, clearly and accurately disclose to the consumer:

(1)[1] The nature and substance of all information (except medical information) in its files on the consumer at the time of the request.

(2)[1] The sources of the information; except that the sources of information acquired solely for use in preparing an investigative consumer report and actually used for no other purpose need not be disclosed: *Provided,* That in the event an action is brought under this title, such sources shall be available to the plaintiff under appropriate discovery procedures in the court in which the action is brought.

(3)[1] The recipients of any consumer report on the consumer which it has furnished—

(A) for employment purposes within the two-year period preceding the request, and

(B) for any other purposes within the six-month period preceding the request.

(4) The dates, original payees, and amounts of any checks upon which is based any adverse characterization of the consumer, included in the file at the time of the disclosure.

(b) The requirements of subsection (a) respecting the disclosure of sources of information and the recipients of consumer reports do not apply to information received or consumer reports furnished prior to the effective date of this title except to the extent that the matter involved is contained in the files of the consumer reporting agency on that date.

§ 610. [15 U.S.C. 1681h] Conditions of disclosure to consumers

(a) A consumer reporting agency shall make the disclosures required under section 609 during normal business hours and on reasonable notice.

(b) The disclosures required under section 609 shall be made to the consumer—

(1) in person if he appears in person and furnishes proper identification; or

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) by telephone if he has made a written request, with proper identification, for telephone disclosure and the toll charge, if any, for the telephone call is prepaid by or charged directly to the consumer.

(c) Any consumer reporting agency shall provide trained personnel to explain to the consumer any information furnished to him pursuant to section 609.

(d) The consumer shall be permitted to be accompanied by one other person of his choosing, who shall furnish reasonable identification. A consumer reporting agency may require the consumer to furnish a written statement granting permission to the consumer reporting agency to discuss the consumer's file in such person's presence.

(e) Except as provided in sections 616 and 617, no consumer may bring any action or proceeding in the nature of defamation, invasion of privacy, or negligence with respect to the reporting of information against any consumer reporting agency, any user of information, or any person who furnishes information to a consumer reporting agency, based on information disclosed pursuant to section 609, 610, or 615, except as to false information furnished with malice or willful intent to injure such consumer.

§ 611. [15 U.S.C. 1681i] Procedure in case of disputed accuracy

(a) If the completeness or accuracy of any item of information contained in his file is disputed by a consumer, and such dispute is directly conveyed to the consumer reporting agency by the consumer, the consumer reporting agency shall within a reasonable period of time reinvestigate and record the current status of that information unless it has reasonable grounds to believe that the dispute by the consumer is frivolous or irrelevant. If after such reinvestigation such information is found to be inaccurate or can no longer be verified, the consumer reporting agency shall promptly delete such information. The presence of contradictory information in the consumer's file does not in and of itself constitute reasonable grounds for believing the dispute is frivolous or irrelevant.

(b) If the reinvestigation does not resolve the dispute, the consumer may file a brief statement setting forth the nature of the dispute. The consumer reporting agency may limit such statements to not more than one hundred words if it provides the consumer with assistance in writing a clear summary of the dispute.

(c) Whenever a statement of a dispute is filed, unless there is reasonable grounds to believe that it is frivolous or irrevelant, the consumer reporting agency shall, in any subsequent consumer report containing the information in question, clearly note that it is disputed by the consumer and provide either the consumer's statement or a clear and accurate codification or summary thereof.

(d) Following any deletion of information which is found to be inaccurate or whose accuracy can no longer be verified or any notation as to disputed information, the consumer reporting agency shall, at the request of the consumer, furnish notification that the item has been deleted or the statement, codification or summary pursuant to subsection (b) or (c) to any person specifically designated by the consumer who has within two years prior thereto re-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ceived a consumer report for employment purposes, or within six months prior thereto received a consumer report for any other purpose, which contained the deleted or disputed information. The consumer reporting agency shall clearly and conspicuously disclose to the consumer his rights to make such a request. Such disclosure shall be made at or prior to the time the information is deleted or the consumer's statement regarding the disputed information is received.

§ 612. [15 U.S.C. 1681j] Charges for certain disclosures

A consumer reporting agency shall make all disclosures pursuant to section 609 and furnish all consumer reports pursuant to section 611(d) without charge to the consumer if, within thirty days after receipt by such consumer of a notification pursuant to section 615 or notification from a debt collection agency affiliated with such consumer reporting agency stating that the consumer's credit rating may be or has been adversely affected, the consumer makes a request under section 609 or 611(d). Otherwise, the consumer reporting agency may impose a reasonable charge on the consumer for making disclosure to such consumer pursuant to section 609, the charge for which shall be indicated to the consumer prior to making disclosure; and for furnishing notifications, statements, summaries, or codifications to person designated by the consumer pursuant to section 611(d), the charge for which shall be indicated to the consumer prior to furnishing such information and shall not exceed the charge that the consumer reporting agency would impose on each designated recipient for a consumer report except that no charge may be made for notifying such persons of the deletion of information which is found to be inaccurate or which can no longer be verified.

§ 613. [15 U.S.C. 1681k] Public record information for employment purposes

A consumer reporting agency which furnishes a consumer report for employment purposes and which for that purpose compiles and reports items of information on consumers which are matters of public record and are likely to have an adverse effect upon a consumer's ability to obtain employment shall—

(1) at the time such public record information is reported to the user of such consumer report, notify the consumer of the fact that public record information is being reported by the consumer reporting agency, together with the name and address of the person to whom such information is being reported; or

(2) maintain strict procedures designed to insure that whenever public record information which is likely to have an adverse effect on a consumer's ability to obtain employment is reported it is complete and up to date. For purposes of this paragraph, items of public record relating to arrests, indictments, convictions, suits, tax liens, and outstanding judgments shall be considered up to date if the current public record status of the item at the time of the report is reported.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 614. [15 U.S.C. 1681*l*] Restrictions on investigative consumer reports

Whenever a consumer reporting agency prepares an investigative consumer report, no adverse information in the consumer report (other than information which is a matter of public record) may be included in a subsequent consumer report unless such adverse information has been verified in the process of making such subsequent consumer report, or the adverse information was received within the three-month period preceding the date the subsequent report is furnished.

§ 615. [15 U.S.C. 1681m] Requirements on users of consumer reports

(a) Whenever credit or insurance for personal, family, or household purposes, or employment involving a consumer is denied or the charge for such credit or insurance is increased either wholly or partly because of information contained in a consumer report from a consumer reporting agency, the user of the consumer report shall so advise the consumer against whom such adverse action has been taken and supply the name and address of the consumer reporting agency making the report.

(b) Whenever credit for personal, family, or household purposes involving a consumer is denied or the charge for such credit is increased either wholly or partly because of information obtained from a person other than a consumer reporting agency bearing upon the consumer's credit worthiness, credit standing, credit capacity, character, general reputation, personal characteristics, or mode of living, the user of such information shall, within a reasonable period of time, upon the consumer's written request for the reasons for such adverse action received within sixty days after learning of such adverse action, disclose the nature of the information to the consumer. The user of such information shall clearly and accurately disclose to the consumer his right to make such written request at the time such adverse action is communicated to the consumer.

(c) No person shall be held liable for any violation of this section if he shows by a preponderance of the evidence that at the time of the alleged violation he maintained reasonable procedures to assure compliance with the provisions of subsections (a) and (b).

§ 616. [15 U.S.C. 1681n] Civil liability for willful noncompliance

Any consumer reporting agency or user of information which willfully fails to comply with any requirement imposed under this title with respect to any consumer is liable to that consumer in an amount equal to the sum of—

(1) any actual damages sustained by the consumer as a result of the failure;

(2) such amount of punitive damages as the court may allow; and

(3) in the case of any successful action to enforce any liability under this section, the costs of the action together with reasonable attorney's fees as determined by the court.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 617. [15 U.S.C. 1681o] Civil liability for negligent noncompliance

Any consumer reporting agency or user of information which is negligent in failing to comply with any requirement imposed under this title with respect to any consumer is liable to that consumer in an amount equal to the sum of—

(1) any actual damages sustained by the consumer as a result of the failure; [1]

(2) in the case of any successful action to enforce any liability under this section, the costs of the action together with reasonable attorney's fees as determined by the court.

§ 618. [15 U.S.C. 1681p] Jurisdiction of courts; limitation of actions

An action to enforce any liability created under this title may be brought in any appropriate United States district court without regard to the amount in controversy, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, within two years from the date on which the liability arises, except that where a defendant has materially and willfully misrepresented any information required under this title to be disclosed to an individual and the information so misrepresented is material to the establishment of the defendant's liability to that individual under this title, the action may be brought at any time within two years after discovery by the individual of the misrepresentation.

§ 619. [15 U.S.C. 1681q] Obtaining information under false pretenses

Any person who knowingly and willfully obtains information on a consumer from a consumer reporting agency under false pretenses shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

§ 620. [15 U.S.C. 1681r] Unauthorized disclosures by officers or employees

Any officer or employee of a consumer reporting agency who knowingly and willfully provides information concerning an individual from the agency's files to a person not authorized to receive that information shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

§ 621. [15 U.S.C. 1681s] Administrative enforcement

(a) Compliance with the requirements imposed under this title shall be enforced under the Federal Trade Commission Act by the Federal Trade Commission with respect to consumer reporting agencies and all other persons subject thereto, except to the extent that enforcement of the requirements imposed under this title is specifically committed to some other government agency under subsection (b) hereof. For the purpose of the exercise by the Federal Trade Commission of its functions and powers under the Federal Trade Commission Act, a violation of any requirement or prohibition imposed under this title shall constitute an unfair or deceptive

[1] So in original. Probably should be "; and".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

act or practice in commerce in violation of section 5(a) of the Federal Trade Commission Act and shall be subject to enforcement by the Federal Trade Commission under section 5(b) thereof with respect to any consumer reporting agency or person subject to enforcement by the Federal Trade Commission pursuant to this subsection, irrespective of whether that person is engaged in commerce or meets any other jurisdictional tests in the Federal Trade Commission Act. The Federal Trade Commission shall have such procedural, investigative, and enforcement powers, including the power to issue procedural rules in enforcing compliance with the requirements imposed under this title and to require the filing of reports, the production of documents, and the appearance of witnesses as though the applicable terms and conditions of the Federal Trade Commission Act were part of this title. Any person violating any of the provisions of this title shall be subject to the penalties and entitled to the privileges and immunities provided in the Federal Trade Commission Act as though the applicable terms and provisions thereof were part of this title.

(b) Compliance with the requirements imposed under this title with respect to consumer reporting agencies and persons who use consumer reports from such agencies shall be enforced under—

(1) section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, in the case of—

(A) national banks, and Federal branches and Federal agencies of foreign banks, by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency;

(B) member banks of the Federal Reserve System (other than national banks), branches and agencies of foreign banks (other than Federal branches, Federal agencies, and insured State branches of foreign banks), commercial lending companies owned or controlled by foreign banks, and organizations operating under section 25 or 25(a)[1] of the Federal Reserve Act, by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; and

(C) banks insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (other than members of the Federal Reserve System) and insured State branches of foreign banks, by the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(2) section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, in the case of a savings association the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(3) the Federal Credit Union Act, by the Administrator of the National Credit Union Administration with respect to any Federal credit union;

(4) the Acts to regulate commerce, by the Interstate Commerce Commission with respect to any common carrier subject to those Acts;

[1] Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act was redesignated as section 25A by section 142(e)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, by the Secretary of Transportation with respect to any air carrier or foreign air carrier subject to that Act; and

(6) the Packers and Stockyards Act, 1921 (except as provided in section 406 of that Act), by the Secretary of Agriculture with respect to any activities subject to that Act.

The terms used in paragraph (1) that are not defined in this title or otherwise defined in section 3(s) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(s)) shall have the meaning given to them in section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3101).

(c) For the purpose of the exercise by any agency referred to in subsection (b) of its powers under any Act referred to in that subsection, a violation of any requirement imposed under this title shall be deemed to be a violation of a requirement imposed under that Act. In addition to its powers under any provision of law specifically referred to in subsection (b), each of the agencies referred to in that subsection may exercise, for the purpose of enforcing compliance with any requirement imposed under this title any other authority conferred on it by law.

§ 622. [15 U.S.C. 1681s–1] Information on overdue child support obligations

Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, a consumer reporting agency shall include in any consumer report furnished by the agency in accordance with section 604, any information on the failure of the consumer to pay overdue support which—

(1) is provided—

(A) to the consumer reporting agency by a State or local child support enforcement agency; or

(B) to the consumer reporting agency and verified by any local, State, or Federal Government agency; and

(2) antedates the report by 7 years or less.

§ 623. [15 U.S.C. 1681t] Relation to State laws

This title does not annul, alter, affect, or exempt any person subject to the provisions of this title from complying with the laws of any State with respect to the collection, distribution, or use of any information on consumers, except to the extent that those laws are inconsistent with any provision of this title, and then only to the extent of the inconsistency.

TITLE VII—EQUAL CREDIT OPPORTUNITY

Sec.
701. Prohibited discrimination.
702. Definitions.
703. Regulations.
704. Administrative enforcement.
705. Relation to State laws.
706. Civil liability.
707. Annual reports to Congress.
708. Effective date.
709. Short title.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 701. [15 U.S.C. 1691] Prohibited discrimination; reasons for adverse action

(a) It shall be unlawful for any creditor to discriminate against any applicant, with respect to any aspect of a credit transaction—

(1) on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or marital status, or age (provided the applicant has the capacity to contract);

(2) because all or part of the applicant's income derives from any public assistance program; or

(3) because the applicant has in good faith exercised any right under the Consumer Credit Protection Act.

(b) It shall not constitute discrimination for purposes of this title for a creditor—

(1) to make an inquiry of marital status if such inquiry is for the purpose of ascertaining the creditor's rights and remedies applicable to the particular extension of credit and not to discriminate in a determination of credit-worthiness;

(2) to make an inquiry of the applicant's age or of whether the applicant's income derives from any public assistance program if such inquiry is for the purpose of determining the amount and probable continuance of income levels, credit history, or other pertinent element of credit-worthiness as provided in regulations of the Board;

(3) to use any empirically derived credit system which considers age if such system is demonstrably and statistically sound in accordance with regulations of the Board, except that in the operation of such system the age of an elderly applicant may not be assigned a negative factor or value; or

(4) to make an inquiry or to consider the age of an elderly applicant when the age of such applicant is to be used by the creditor in the extension of credit in favor of such applicant.

(c) It is not a violation of this section for a creditor to refuse to extend credit offered pursuant to—

(1) any credit assistance program expressly authorized by law for an economically disadvantaged class of persons;

(2) any credit assistance program administered by a nonprofit organization for its members or an economically disadvantaged class of persons; or

(3) any special purpose credit program offered by a profit-making organization to meet special social needs which meets standards prescribed in regulations by the Board;

if such refusal is required by or made pursuant to such program.

(d)(1) Within thirty days (or such longer reasonable time as specified in regulations of the Board for any class of credit transaction) after receipt of a completed application for credit, a creditor shall notify the applicant of its action on the application.

(2) Each applicant against whom adverse action is taken shall be entitled to a statement of reasons for such action from the creditor. A creditor satisfies this obligation by—

(A) providing statements of reasons in writing as a matter of course to applicants against whom adverse action is taken; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) giving written notification of adverse action which discloses (i) the applicant's right to a statement of reasons within thirty days after receipt by the creditor of a request made within sixty days after such notification, and (ii) the identity of the person or office from which such statement may be obtained. Such statement may be given orally, if the written notification advises the applicant of his right to have the statement of reasons confirmed in writing on written request.

(3) A statement of reasons meets the requirements of this section only if it contains the specific reasons for the adverse action taken.

(4) Where a creditor has been requested by a third party to make a specific extension of credit directly or indirectly to an applicant, the notification and statement of reasons required by this subsection may be made directly by such creditor, or indirectly through the third party, provided in either case that the identity of the creditor is disclosed.

(5) The requirements of paragraphs (2), (3), or (4) may be satisfied by verbal statements or notifications in the case of any creditor who did not act on more than one hundred and fifty applications during the calendar year preceding the calendar year in which the adverse action is taken, as determined under regulations of the Board.

(6) For purposes of this subsection, the term "adverse action" means a denial or revocation of credit, a change in the terms of an existing credit arrangement, or a refusal to grant credit in substantially the amount or on substantially the terms requested. Such term does not include a refusal to extend additional credit under an existing credit arrangement where the applicant is delinquent or otherwise in default, or where such additional credit would exceed a previously established credit limit.

(e) Each creditor shall promptly furnish an applicant, upon written request by the applicant made within a reasonable period of time of the application, a copy of the appraisal report used in connection with the applicant's application for a loan that is or would have been secured by a lien on residential real property. The creditor may require the applicant to reimburse the creditor for the cost of the appraisal.

§ 702. [15 U.S.C. 1691a] Definitions

(a) The definitions and rules of construction set forth in this section are applicable for the purposes of this title.

(b) The term "applicant" means any person who applies to a creditor directly for an extension, renewal, or continuation of credit, or applies to a creditor indirectly by use of an existing credit plan for an amount exceeding a previously established credit limit.

(c) The term "Board" refers to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(d) The term "credit" means the right granted by a creditor to a debtor to defer payment of debt or to incur debts and defer its payment or to purchase property or services and defer payment therefor.

(e) The term "creditor" means any person who regularly extends, renews, or continues credit; any person who regularly ar-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ranges for the extension, renewal, or continuation of credit; or any assignee of an original creditor who participates in the decision to extend, renew, or continue credit.

(f) The term "person" means a natural person, a corporation, government or governmental subdivision or agency, trust, estate, partnership, cooperative, or association.

(g) Any reference to any requirement imposed under this title or any provision thereof includes reference to the regulations of the Board under this title or the provision thereof in question.

§ 703. [15 U.S.C. 1691b] Regulations

(a)(1) The Board shall prescribe regulations to carry out the purposes of this title. These regulations may contain but are not limited to such classifications, differentiation, or other provision, and may provide for such adjustments and exceptions for any class of transactions, as in the judgment of the Board are necessary or proper to effectuate the purposes of this title, to prevent circumvention or evasion thereof, or to facilitate or substantiate compliance therewith.

(2) Such regulations may exempt from the provisions of this title any class of transactions that are not primarily for personal, family, or household purposes, or business or commercial loans made available by a financial institution, except that a particular type within a class of such transactions may be exempted if the Board determines, after making an express finding that the application of this title or of any provision of this title of such transaction would not contribute substantially to effecting the purposes of this title.

(3) An exemption granted pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be for no longer than five years and shall be extended only if the Board makes a subsequent determination, in the manner described by such paragraph, that such exemption remains appropriate.

(4) Pursuant to Board regulations, entities making business or commercial loans shall maintain such records or other data relating to such loans as may be necessary to evidence compliance with this subsection or enforce any action pursuant to the authority of this Act. In no event shall such records or data be maintained for a period of less than one year. The Board shall promulgate regulations to implement this paragraph in the manner prescribed by chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code.

(5) The Board shall provide in regulations that an applicant for a business or commercial loan shall be provided a written notice of such applicant's right to receive a written statement of the reasons for the denial of such loan.

(b) The Board shall establish a Consumer Advisory Council to advise and consult with it in the exercise of its functions under the Consumer Credit Protection Act and to advise and consult with it concerning other consumer related matters it may place before the Council. In appointing the members of the Council, the Board shall seek to achieve a fair representation of the interests of creditors and consumers. The Council shall meet from time to time at the call of the Board. Members of the Council who are not regular full-time employees of the United States shall, while attending meetings of such Council, be entitled to receive compensation at a rate

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

fixed by the Board, but not exceeding $100 per day, including travel time. Such members may be allowed travel expenses, including transportation and subsistence, while away from their homes or regular place of business.

§ 704. [15 U.S.C. 1691c] Administrative enforcement

(a) Compliance with the requirements imposed under this title shall be enforced under: [1]

(1) [2] section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, in the case of—

(A) national banks, and Federal branches and Federal agencies of foreign banks, by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency;

(B) member banks of the Federal Reserve System (other than national banks), branches and agencies of foreign banks (other than Federal branches, Federal agencies, and insured State branches of foreign banks), commercial lending companies owned or controlled by foreign banks, and organizations operating under section 25 or 25(a) [3] of the Federal Reserve Act, by the Board; and

(C) banks insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (other than members of the Federal Reserve System) and insured State branches of foreign banks, by the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; [4]

(2) Section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, in the case of a savings association the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(3) The Federal Credit Union Act, by the Administrator of the National Credit Union Administration with respect to any Federal Credit Union.

(4) The Acts to regulate commerce, by the Interstate Commerce Commission with respect to any common carrier subject to those Acts.

(5) The Federal Aviation Act of 1958, by the Secretary of Transportation with respect to any air carrier or foreign air carrier subject to that Act.

(6) The Packers and Stockyards Act, 1921 (except as provided in section 406 of that Act), by the Secretary of Agriculture with respect to any activities subject to that Act.

(7) The Farm Credit Act of 1971, by the Farm Credit Administration with respect to any Federal land bank, Federal land bank association, Federal intermediate credit bank, and production credit association; [4]

(8) The Securities Exchange Act of 1934, by the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to brokers and dealers; and [4]

---

[1] So in law. The term "the following provisions of law" should probably be inserted before the colon.

[2] So in law. The 1st letter probably should be uppercase.

[3] Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act was redesignated as section 25A by section 142(e)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

[4] So in law. Probably should be a period.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(9) The Small Business Investment Act of 1958, by the Small Business Administration, with respect to small business investment companies.

The terms used in paragraph (1) that are not defined in this title or otherwise defined in section 3(s) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(s)) shall have the meaning given to them in section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3101).

(b) For the purpose of the exercise by any agency referred to in subsection (a) of its powers under any Act referred to in that subsection, a violation of any requirement imposed under this title shall be deemed to be a violation of a requirement imposed under that Act. In addition to its powers under any provision of law specifically referred to in subsection (a), each of the agencies referred to in that subsection may exercise for the purpose of enforcing compliance with any requirement imposed under this title, any other authority conferred on it by law. The exercise of the authorities of any of the agencies referred to in subsection (a) for the purpose of enforcing compliance with any requirement imposed under this title shall in no way preclude the exercise of such authorities for the purpose of enforcing compliance with any other provision of law not relating to the prohibition of discrimination on the basis of sex or marital status with respect to any aspect of a credit transaction.

(c) Except to the extent that enforcement of the requirements imposed under this title is specifically committed to some other Government agency under subsection (a), the Federal Trade Commission shall enforce such requirements. For the purpose of the exercise by the Federal Trade Commission of its functions and powers under the Federal Trade Commission Act, a violation of any requirement imposed under this title shall be deemed a violation of a requirement imposed under that Act. All of the functions and powers of the Federal Trade Commission under the Federal Trade Commission Act are available to the Commission to enforce compliance by any person with the requirements imposed under this title, irrespective of whether that person is engaged in commerce or meets any other jurisdictional tests in the Federal Trade Commission Act, including the power to enforce any Federal Reserve Board regulation promulgated under this title in the same manner as if the violation had been a violation of a Federal Trade Commission trade regulation rule.

(d) The authority of the Board to issue regulations under this title does not impair the authority of any other agency designated in this section to make rules respecting its own procedures in enforcing compliance with requirements imposed under this title.

§ 705. [15 U.S.C. 1691d] Relation to State laws

(a) A request for the signature of both parties to a marriage for the purpose of creating a valid lien, passing clear title, waiving inchoate rights to property, or assigning earnings, shall not constitute discrimination under this title: *Provided, however,* That this provision shall not be construed to permit a creditor to take sex or marital status into account in connection with the evaluation of creditworthiness of any applicant.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) Consideration or application of State property laws directly or indirectly affecting creditworthiness shall not constitute discrimination for purposes of this title.

(c) Any provision of State law which prohibits the separate extension of consumer credit to each party to a marriage shall not apply in any case where each party to a marriage voluntarily applies for separate credit from the same creditor: *Provided,* That in any case where such a State law is so preempted, each party to the marriage shall be solely responsible for the debt so contracted.

(d) When each party to a marriage separately and voluntarily applies for and obtains separate credit accounts with the same creditor, those accounts shall not be aggregated or otherwise combined for purposes of determining permissible finance charges or permissible loan ceilings under the laws of any State or of the United States.

(e) Where the same act or omission constitutes a violation of this title and of applicable State law, a person aggrieved by such conduct may bring a legal action to recover monetary damages either under this title or under such State law, but not both. This election of remedies shall not apply to court actions in which the relief sought does not include monetary damages or to administrative actions.

(f) This title does not annul, alter, or affect, or exempt any person subject to the provisions of this title from complying with, the laws of any State with respect to credit discrimination, except to the extent that those laws are inconsistent with any provision of this title, and then only to the extent of the inconsistency. The Board is authorized to determine whether such inconsistencies exist. The Board may not determine that any State law is inconsistent with any provision of this title if the Board determines that such law gives greater protection to the applicant.

(g) The Board shall by regulation exempt from the requirements of sections 701 and 702 of this title any class of credit transactions within any State if it determines that under the law of that State that class of transactions is subject to requirements substantially similar to those imposed under this title or that such law gives greater protection to the applicant, and that there is adequate provision for enforcement. Failure to comply with any requirement of such State law in any transaction so exempted shall constitute a violation of this title for the purposes of section 706.

§ 706. [15 U.S.C. 1691e] Civil liability

(a) Any creditor who fails to comply with any requirement imposed under this title shall be liable to the aggrieved applicant for any actual damages sustained by such applicant acting either in an individual capacity or as a member of a class.

(b) Any creditor, other than a government or governmental subdivision or agency, who fails to comply with any requirement imposed under this title shall be liable to the aggrieved applicant for punitive damages in an amount not greater than $10,000, in addition to any actual damages provided in subsection (a), except that in the case of a class action the total recovery under this subsection shall not exceed the lesser of $500,000 or 1 per centum of the net worth of the creditor. In determining the amount of such damages

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

in any action, the court shall consider, among other relevant factors, the amount of any actual damages awarded, the frequency and persistence of failures of compliance by the creditor, the resources of the creditor, the number of persons adversely affected, and the extent to which the creditor's failure of compliance was intentional.

(c) Upon application by an aggrieved applicant, the appropriate United States district court or any other court of competent jurisdiction may grant such equitable and declaratory relief as is necessary to enforce the requirements imposed under this title.

(d) In the case of any successful action under subsection (a), (b), or (c), the costs of the action, together with a reasonable attorney's fee as determined by the court, shall be added to any damages awarded by the court under such subsection.

(e) No provision of this title imposing liability shall apply to any act done or omitted in good faith in conformity with any official rule, regulation, or interpretation thereof by the Board or in conformity with any interpretation or approval by an official or employee of the Federal Reserve System duly authorized by the Board to issue such interpretations or approvals under such procedures as the Board may prescribe therefor, notwithstanding that after such act or omission has occurred, such rule, regulation, interpretation, or approval is amended, rescinded, or determined by judicial or other authority to be invalid for any reason.

(f) Any action under this section may be brought in the appropriate United States district court without regard to the amount in controversy, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction. No such action shall be brought later than two years from the date of the occurrence of the violation, except that—

(1) whenever any agency having responsibility for administrative enforcement under section 704 commences an enforcement proceeding within two years from the date of the occurrence of the violation,

(2) whenever the Attorney General commences a civil action under this section within two years from the date of the occurrence of the violation,

then any applicant who has been a victim of the discrimination which is the subject of such proceeding or civil action may bring an action under this section not later than one year after the commencement of that proceeding or action.

(g) The agencies having responsibility for administrative enforcement under section 704, if unable to obtain compliance with section 701, are authorized to refer the matter to the Attorney General with a recommendation that an appropriate civil action be instituted. Each agency referred to in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of section 704(a) shall refer the matter to the Attorney General whenever the agency has reason to believe that 1 or more creditors has engaged in a pattern or practice of discouraging or denying applications for credit in violation of section 701(a). Each such agency may refer the matter to the Attorney General whenever the agency has reason to believe that 1 or more creditors has violated section 701(a).

(h) When a matter is referred to the Attorney General pursuant to subsection (g), or whenever he has reason to believe that one

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

or more creditors are engaged in a pattern or practice in violation of this title, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in any appropriate United States district court for such relief as may be appropriate, including actual and punitive damages and injunctive relief.

(i) No person aggrieved by a violation of this title and by a violation of section 805 of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 shall recover under this title and section 812 of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, if such violation is based on the same transaction.

(j) Nothing in this title shall be construed to prohibit the discovery of a creditor's credit granting standards under appropriate discovery procedures in the court or agency in which an action or proceeding is brought.

(k) NOTICE TO HUD OF VIOLATIONS.—Whenever an agency referred to in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of section 704(a)—

(1) has reason to believe, as a result of receiving a consumer complaint, conducting a consumer compliance examination, or otherwise, that a violation of this title has occurred;

(2) has reason to believe that the alleged violation would be a violation of the Fair Housing Act; and

(3) does not refer the matter to the Attorney General pursuant to subsection (g),

the agency shall notify the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development of the violation, and shall notify the applicant that the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development has been notified of the alleged violation and that remedies for the violation may be available under the Fair Housing Act.

§ 707. [15 U.S.C. 1691f] Annual reports to Congress

Each year, the Board and the Attorney General shall, respectively, make reports to the Congress concerning the administration of their functions under this title, including such recommendations as the Board and the Attorney General, respectively, deem necessary or appropriate. In addition, each report of the Board shall include its assessment of the extent to which compliance with the requirements of this title is being achieved, and a summary of the enforcement actions taken by each of the agencies assigned administrative enforcement responsibilities under section 704.

§ 708. [15 U.S.C. 1691 note] Effective date

This title takes effect upon the expiration of one year after the date of its enactment. The amendments made by the Equal Credit Opportunity Act Amendments of 1976 shall take effect on the date of enactment thereof and shall apply to any violation occurring on or after such date, except that the amendments made to section 701 of the Equal Credit Opportunity Act shall take effect 12 months after the date of enactment.

§ 709. [15 U.S.C. 1691 note] Short title

This title may be cited as the "Equal Credit Opportunity Act".

TITLE VIII—DEBT COLLECTION PRACTICES

Sec.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

801. Short title.
802. Findings and purpose.
803. Definitions.
804. Acquisition of location information.
805. Communication in connection with debt collection.
806. Harassment or abuse.
807. False or misleading representations.
808. Unfair practices.
809. Validation of debts.
810. Multiple debts.
811. Legal actions by debt collectors.
812. Furnishing certain deceptive forms.
813. Civil liability.
814. Administrative enforcement.
815. Reports to Congress by the Commission.
816. Relation to State laws.
817. Exemption for State regulation.
818. Effective date.

§ 801. [15 U.S.C. 1601 note] Short title

This title may be cited as the "Fair Debt Collection Practices Act".

§ 802. [15 U.S.C. 1692] Findings and purpose

(a) There is abundant evidence of the use of abusive, deceptive, and unfair debt collection practices by many debt collectors. Abusive debt collection practices contribute to the number of personal bankruptcies, to marital instability, to the loss of jobs, and to invasions of individual privacy.

(b) Existing laws and procedures for redressing these injuries are inadequate to protect consumers.

(c) Means other than misrepresentation or other abusive debt collection practices are available for the effective collection of debts.

(d) Abusive debt collection practices are carried on to a substantial extent in interstate commerce and through means and instrumentalities of such commerce. Even where abusive debt collection practices are purely intrastate in character, they nevertheless directly affect interstate commerce.

(e) It is the purpose of this title to eliminate abusive debt collection practices by debt collectors, to insure that those debt collectors who refrain from using abusive debt collection practices are not competitively disadvantaged, and to promote consistent State action to protect consumers against debt collection abuses.

§ 803. [15 U.S.C. 1692a] Definitions

As used in this title—

(1) The term "Commission" means the Federal Trade Commission.

(2) The term "communication" means the conveying of information regarding a debt directly or indirectly to any person through any medium.

(3) The term "consumer" means any natural person obligated or allegedly obligated to pay any debt.

(4) The term "creditor" means any person who offers or extends credit creating a debt or to whom a debt is owed, but such term does not include any person to the extent that he receives an assignment or transfer of a debt in default solely

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

for the purpose of facilitating collection of such debt for another.

(5) The term "debt" means any obligation or alleged obligation of a consumer to pay money arising out of a transaction in which the money, property, insurance, or services which are the subject of the transaction are primarily for personal, family, or household purposes, whether or not such obligation has been reduced to judgment.

(6) The term "debt collector" means any person who uses any instrumentality of interstate commerce or the mails in any business the principal purpose of which is the collection of any debts, or who regularly collects or attempts to collect, directly or indirectly, debts owed or due or asserted to be owed or due another. Notwithstanding the exclusion provided by clause (F) of the last sentence of this paragraph, the term includes any creditor who, in the process of collecting his own debts, uses any name other than his own which would indicate that a third person is collecting or attempting to collect such debts. For the purpose of section 808(6), such term also includes any person who uses any instrumentality of interstate commerce or the mails in any business the principal purpose of which is the enforcement of security interests. The term does not include—

(A) any officer or employee of a creditor while, in the name of the creditor, collecting debts for such creditor;

(B) any person while acting as a debt collector for another person, both of whom are related by common ownership or affiliated by corporate control, if the person acting as a debt collector does so only for persons to whom it is so related or affilated and if the principal business of such person is not the collection of debts;

(C) any officer or employee of the United States or any State to the extent that collecting or attempting to collect any debt is in the performance of his official duties;

(D) any person while serving or attempting to serve legal process on any other person in connection with the judicial enforcement of any debt;

(E) any nonprofit organization which, at the request of consumers, performs bona fide consumer credit counseling and assists consumers in the liquidation of their debts by receiving payments from such consumers and distributing such amounts to creditors;

(F) any person collecting or attempting to collect any debt owed or due or asserted to be owed or due another to the extent such activity (i) is incidental to a bona fide fiduciary obligation or a bona fide escrow arrangement; (ii) concerns a debt which was originated by such person; (iii) concerns a debt which was not in default at the time it was obtained by such person; or (iv) concerns a debt obtained by such person as a secured party in a commercial credit transaction involving the creditor.

(7) The term "location information" means a consumer's place of abode and his telephone number at such place, or his place of employment.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(8) The term "State" means any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any political subdivision of any of the foregoing.

§ 804. [15 U.S.C. 1692b] Acquisition of location information

Any debt collector communicating with any person other than the consumer for the purpose of acquiring location information about the consumer shall—

(1) identify himself, state that he is confirming or correcting location information concerning the consumer, and, only if expressly requested, identify his employer;

(2) not state that such consumer owes any debt;

(3) not communicate with any such person more than once unless requested to do so by such person or unless the debt collector reasonably believes that the earlier response of such person is erroneous or incomplete and that such person now has correct or complete location information;

(4) not communicate by post card;

(5) not use any language or symbol on any envelope or in the contents of any communication effected by the mails or telegram that indicates that the debt collector is in the debt collection business or that the communication relates to the collection of a debt; and

(6) after the debt collector knows the consumer is represented by an attorney with regard to the subject debt and has knowledge of, or can readily ascertain, such attorney's name and address, not communicate with any person other than that attorney, unless the attorney fails to respond within a reasonable period of time to communication from the debt collector.

§ 805. [15 U.S.C. 1692c] Communication in connection with debt collection

(a) COMMUNICATION WITH THE CONSUMER GENERALLY.—Without the prior consent of the consumer given directly to the debt collector or the express permission of a court of competent jurisdiction, a debt collector may not communicate with a consumer in connection with the collection of any debt—

(1) at any unusual time or place or a time or place known or which should be known to be inconvenient to the consumer. In the absence of knowledge of circumstances to the contrary, a debt collector shall assume that the convenient time for communicating with a consumer is after 8 o'clock antimeridian and before 9 o'clock postmeridian, local time at the consumer's location;

(2) if the debt collector knows the consumer is represented by an attorney with respect to such debt and has knowledge of, or can readily ascertain, such attorney's name and address, unless the attorney fails to respond within a reasonable period of time to a communication from the debt collector or unless the attorney consents to direct communication with the consumer; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) at the consumer's place of employment if the debt collector knows or has reason to know that the consumer's employer prohibits the consumer from receiving such communication.

(b) COMMUNICATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.—Except as provided in section 804, without the prior consent of the consumer given directly to the debt collector, or the express permission of a court of competent jurisdiction, or as reasonably necessary to effectuate a post judgment judicial remedy, a debt collector may not communicate, in connection with the collection of any debt, with any person other than the consumer, his attorney, a consumer reporting agency if otherwise permitted by law, the creditor, the attorney of the creditor, or the attorney of the debt collector.

(c) CEASING COMMUNICATION.—If a consumer notifies a debt collector in writing that the consumer refuses to pay a debt or that the consumer wishes the debt collector to cease further communication with the consumer, the debt collector shall not communicate further with the consumer with respect to such debt, except—

(1) to advise the consumer that the debt collector's further efforts are being terminated:

(2) to notify the consumer that the debt collector or creditor may invoke specified remedies which are ordinarily invoked by such debt collector or creditor; or

(3) where applicable, to notify the consumer that the debt collector or creditor intends to invoke a specified remedy.

If such notice from the consumer is made by mail, notification shall be complete upon receipt.

(d) For the purpose of this section, the term "consumer" includes the consumer's spouse, parent (if the consumer is a minor), guardian, executor, or administrator.

§ 806. [15 U.S.C. 1692d] Harassment or abuse

A debt collector may not engage in any conduct the natural consequence of which is to harass, oppress, or abuse any person in connection with the collection of a debt. Without limiting the general application of the foregoing, the following conduct is a violation of this section:

(1) The use or threat of use of violence or other criminal means to harm the physical person, reputation, or property of any person.

(2) The use of obscene or profane language or language the natural consequence of which is to abuse the hearer or reader.

(3) The publication of a list of consumers who allegedly refuse to pay debts, except to a consumer reporting agency or to persons meeting the requirements of section 603(f) or 604(3) of this Act.

(4) The advertisement for sale of any debt to coerce payment of the debt.

(5) Causing a telephone to ring or engaging any person in telephone conversation repeatedly or continuously with intent to annoy, abuse, or harass any person at the called number.

(6) Except as provided in section 804, the placement of telephone calls without meaningful disclosure of the caller's identity.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 807. [15 U.S.C. 1692e] False or misleading representations

A debt collector may not use any false, deceptive, or misleading representation or means in connection with the collection of any debt. Without limiting the general application of the foregoing, the following conduct is a violation of this section:

(1) The false representation or implication that the debt collector is vouched for, bonded by, or affiliated with the United States or any State, including the use of any badge, uniform, or facsimile thereof.

(2) The false representation of—

(A) the character, amount, or legal status of any debt; or

(B) any services rendered or compensation which may be lawfully received by any debt collector for the collection of a debt.

(3) The false representation or implication that any individual is an attorney or that any communication is from an attorney.

(4) The representation or implication that nonpayment of any debt will result in the arrest or imprisonment of any person or the seizure, garnishment, attachment, or sale of any property or wages of any person unless such action is lawful and the debt collector or creditor intends to take such action.

(5) The threat to take any action that cannot legally be taken or that is not intended to be taken.

(6) The false representation or implication that a sale, referral, or other transfer of any interest in a debt shall cause the consumer to—

(A) lose any claim or defense to payment of the debt; or

(B) become subject to any practice prohibited by this title.

(7) The false representation or implication that the consumer committed any crime or other conduct in order to disgrace the consumer.

(8) Communicating or threatening to communicate to any person credit information which is known or which should be known to be false, including the failure to communicate that a disputed debt is disputed.

(9) The use or distribution of any written communication which simulates or is falsely represented to be a document authorized, issued, or approved by any court, official, or agency of the United States or any State, or which creates a false impression as to its source, authorization, or approval.

(10) The use of any false representation or deceptive means to collect or attempt to collect any debt or to obtain information concerning a consumer.

(11) Except as otherwise provided for communications to acquire location information under section 804, the failure to disclose clearly in all communications made to collect a debt or to obtain information about a consumer, that the debt collector is attempting to collect a debt and that any information obtained will be used for that purpose.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(12) The false representation or implication that accounts have been turned over to innocent purchasers for value.

(13) The false representation or implication that documents are legal process.

(14) The use of any business, company, or organization name other than the true name of the debt collector's business, company, or organization.

(15) The false representation or implication that documents are not legal process forms or do not require action by the consumer.

(16) The false representation or implication that a debt collector operates or is employed by a consumer reporting agency as defined by section 603(f) of this Act.

§ 808. [15 U.S.C. 1692f] Unfair practices

A debt collector may not use unfair or unconscionable means to collect or attempt to collect any debt. Without limiting the general application of the foregoing, the following conduct is a violation of this section:

(1) The collection of any amount (including any interest, fee, charge, or expense incidental to the principal obligation) unless such amount is expressly authorized by the agreement creating the debt or permitted by law.

(2) The acceptance by a debt collector from any person of a check or other payment instrument postdated by more than five days unless such person is notified in writing of the debt collector's intent to deposit such check or instrument not more than ten nor less than three business days prior to such deposit.

(3) The solicitation by a debt collector of any postdated check or other postdated payment instrument for the purpose of threatening or instituting criminal prosecution.

(4) Depositing or threatening to deposit any postdated check or other postdated payment instrument prior to the date on such check or instrument.

(5) Causing charges to be made to any person for communications by concealment of the true purpose of the communication. Such charges include, but are not limited to, collect telephone calls and telegram fees.

(6) Taking or threatening to take any nonjudicial action to effect dispossession or disablement of property if—

(A) there is no present right to possession of the property claimed as collateral through an enforceable security interest;

(B) there is no present intention to take possession of the property; or

(C) the property is exempt by law from such dispossession or disablement.

(7) Communicating with a consumer regarding a debt by post card.

(8) Using any language or symbol, other than the debt collector's address, on any envelope when communicating with a consumer by use of the mails or by telegram, except that a

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

debt collector may use his business name if such name does not indicate that he is in the debt collection business.

§ 809. [15 U.S.C. 1692g] Validation of debts

(a) Within five days after the initial communication with a consumer in connection with the collection of any debt, a debt collector shall, unless the following information is contained in the initial communication or the consumer has paid the debt, send the consumer a written notice containing—

(1) the amount of the debt;

(2) the name of the creditor to whom the debt is owed;

(3) a statement that unless the consumer, within thirty days after receipt of the notice, disputes the validity of the debt, or any portion thereof, the debt will be assumed to be valid by the debt collector;

(4) a statement that if the consumer notifies the debt collector in writing within the thirty-day period that the debt, or any portion thereof, is disputed, the debt collector will obtain verification of the debt or a copy of a judgment against the consumer and a copy of such verification or judgment will be mailed to the consumer by the debt collector; and

(5) a statement that, upon the consumer's written request within the thirty-day period, the debt collector will provide the consumer with the name and address of the original creditor, if different from the current creditor.

(b) If the consumer notifies the debt collector in writing within the thirty-day period described in subsection (a) that the debt, or any portion thereof, is disputed, or that the consumer requests the name and address of the original creditor, the debt collector shall cease collection of the debt, or any disputed portion thereof, until the debt collector obtains verification of the debt or a copy of a judgment, or the name and address of the original creditor, and a copy of such verification or judgment, or name and address of the original creditor, is mailed to the consumer by the debt collector.

(c) The failure of a consumer to dispute the validity of a debt under this section may not be construed by any court as an admission of liability by the consumer.

§ 810. [15 U.S.C. 1692h] Multiple debts

If any consumer owes multiple debts and makes any single payment to any debt collector with respect to such debts, such debt collector may not apply such payment to any debt which is disputed by the consumer and where applicable, shall apply such payment in accordance with the consumer's directions.

§ 811. [15 U.S.C. 1692i] Legal actions by debt collectors

(a) Any debt collector who brings any legal action on a debt against any consumer shall—

(1) in the case of an action to enforce an interest in real property securing the consumer's obligation, bring such action only in a judicial district or similar legal entity in which such real property is located; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) in the case of an action not described in paragraph (1), bring such action only in the judicial district or similar legal entity—

(A) in which such consumer signed the contract sued upon; or

(B) in which such consumer resides at the commencement of the action.

(b) Nothing in this title shall be construed to authorize the bringing of legal actions by debt collectors.

§ 812. [15 U.S.C. 1692j] Furnishing certain deceptive forms

(a) It is unlawful to design, compile, and furnish any form knowing that such form would be used to create the false belief in a consumer that a person other than the creditor of such consumer is participating in the collection of or in an attempt to collect a debt such consumer allegedly owes such creditor, when in fact such person is not so participating.

(b) Any person who violates this section shall be liable to the same extent and in the same manner as a debt collector is liable under section 813 for failure to comply with a provision of this title.

§ 813. [15 U.S.C. 1692k] Civil liability

(a) Except as otherwise provided by this section, any debt collector who fails to comply with any provision of this title with respect to any person is liable to such person in an amount equal to the sum of—

(1) any actual damage sustained by such person as a result of such failure;

(2)(A) in the case of any action by an individual, such additional damages as the court may allow, but not exceeding $1,000; or

(B) in the case of a class action, (i) such amount for each named plaintiff as could be recovered under subparagraph (A), and (ii) such amount as the court may allow for all other class members, without regard to a minimum individual recovery, not to exceed the lesser of $500,000 or 1 per centum of the net worth of the debt collector; and

(3) in the case of any successful action to enforce the foregoing liability, the costs of the action, together with a reasonable attorney's fee as determined by the court. On a finding by the court that an action under this section was brought in bad faith and for the purpose of harassment, the court may award to the defendant attorney's fees reasonable in relation to the work expended and costs.

(b) In determining the amount of liability in any action under subsection (a), the court shall consider, among other relevant factors—

(1) in any individual action under subsection (a)(2)(A), the frequency and persistence of noncompliance by the debt collector, the nature of such noncompliance, and the extent to which such noncompliance was intentional; or

(2) in any class action under subsection (a)(2)(B), the frequency and persistence of noncompliance by the debt collector, the nature of such noncompliance, the resources of the debt

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

collector, the number of persons adversely affected, and the extent to which the debt collector's noncompliance was intentional.

(c) A debt collector may not be held liable in any action brought under this title if the debt collector shows by a preponderance of evidence that the violation was not intentional and resulted from a bona fide error notwithstanding the maintenance of procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any such error.

(d) An action to enforce any liability created by this title may be brought in any appropriate United States district court without regard to the amount in controversy, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, within one year from the date on which the violation occurs.

(e) No provision of this section imposing any liability shall apply to any act done or omitted in good faith in conformity with any advisory opinion of the Commission, notwithstanding that after such act or omission has occurred, such opinion is amended, rescinded, or determined by judicial or other authority to be invalid for any reason.

§ 814. [15 U.S.C. 1692*l*] Administrative enforcement

(a) Compliance with this title shall be enforced by the Commission, except to the extent that enforcement of the requirements imposed under this title is specifically committed to another agency under subsection (b). For purpose of the exercise by the Commission of its functions and powers under the Federal Trade Commission Act, a violation of this title shall be deemed an unfair or deceptive act or practice in violation of that Act. All of the functions and powers of the Commission under the Federal Trade Commission Act are available to the Commission to enforce compliance by any person with this title, irrespective of whether that person is engaged in commerce or meets any other jurisdictional tests in the Federal Trade Commission Act, including the power to enforce the provisions of this title in the same manner as if the violation had been a violation of a Federal Trade Commission trade regulation rule.

(b) Compliance with any requirements imposed under this title shall be enforced under—

(1) section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, in the case of—

(A) national banks, and Federal branches and Federal agencies of foreign banks, by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency;

(B) member banks of the Federal Reserve System (other than national banks), branches and agencies of foreign banks (other than Federal branches, Federal agencies, and insured State branches of foreign banks), commercial lending companies owned or controlled by foreign banks, and organizations operating under section 25 or 25(a)[1] of the Federal Reserve Act, by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; and

[1] Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act was redesignated as section 25A by section 142(e)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) banks insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (other than members of the Federal Reserve System) and insured State branches of foreign banks, by the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(2) section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, in the case of a savings association the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(3) the Federal Credit Union Act, by the Administrator of the National Credit Union Administration with respect to any Federal credit union;

(4) the Acts to regulate commerce, by the Interstate Commerce Commission with respect to any common carrier subject to those Acts;

(5) the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, by the Secretary of Transportation with respect to any air carrier or any foreign air carrier subject to that Act; and

(6) the Packers and Stockyards Act, 1921 (except as provided in section 406 of that Act), by the Secretary of Agriculture with respect to any activities subject to that Act.

The terms used in paragraph (1) that are not defined in this title or otherwise defined in section 3(s) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(s)) shall have the meaning given to them in section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3101).

(c) For the purpose of the exercise by any agency referred to in subsection (b) of its powers under any Act referred to in that subsection, a violation of any requirement imposed under this title shall be deemed to be a violation of a requirement imposed under that Act. In addition to its powers under any provision of law specifically referred to in subsection (b), each of the agencies referred to in that subsection may exercise, for the purpose of enforcing compliance with any requirement imposed under this title any other authority conferred on it by law, except as provided in subsection (d).

(d) Neither the Commission nor any other agency referred to in subsection (b) may promulgate trade regulation rules or other regulations with respect to the collection of debts by debt collectors as defined in this title.

§ 815. [15 U.S.C. 1692m] Reports to Congress by the Commission

(a) Not later than one year after the effective date of this title and at one-year intervals thereafter, the Commission shall make reports to the Congress concerning the administration of its functions under this title, including such recommendations as the Commission deems necessary or appropriate. In addition, each report of the Commission shall include its assessment of the extent to which compliance with this title is being achieved and a summary of the enforcement actions taken by the Commission under section 814 of this title.

(b) In the exercise of its functions under this title, the Commission may obtain upon request the views of any other Federal agen-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

cy which exercises enforcement functions under section 814 of this title.

§ 816. [15 U.S.C. 1692n] Relation to State laws

This title does not annul, alter, or affect, or exempt any person subject to the provisions of this title from complying with the laws of any State with respect to debt collection practices, except to the extent that those laws are inconsistent with any provision of this title, and then only to the extent of the inconsistency. For purposes of this section, a State law is not inconsistent with this title if the protection such law affords any consumer is greater than the protection provided by this title.

§ 817. [15 U.S.C. 1692o] Exemption for State regulation

The Commission shall by regulation exempt from the requirements of this title any class of debt collection practices within any State if the Commission determines that under the law of that State that class of debt collection practices is subject to requirements substantially similar to those imposed by this title, and that there is adequate provision for enforcement.

§ 818. [15 U.S.C. 1692 note] Effective date

This title takes effect upon the expiration of six months after the date of its enactment, but section 809 shall apply only with respect to debts for which the initial attempt to collect occurs after such effective date.

TITLE IX—ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFERS

§ 901. [15 U.S.C. 1601 note] Short title

This title may be cited as the "Electronic Fund Transfer Act".

§ 902. [15 U.S.C. 1693] Findings and purpose

(a) The Congress finds that the use of electronic systems to transfer funds provides the potential for substantial benefits to consumers. However, due to the unique characteristics of such systems, the application of existing consumer protection legislation is unclear, leaving the rights and liabilities of consumers, financial institutions, and intermediaries in electronic fund transfers undefined.

(b) It is the purpose of this title to provide a basic framework establishing the rights, liabilities, and responsibilities of participants in electronic fund transfer systems. The primary objective of this title, however, is the provision of individual consumer rights.

§ 903. [15 U.S.C. 1693a] Definitions

As used in this title—

(1) the term "accepted card or other means of access" means a card, code, or other means of access to a consumer's account for the purpose of initiating electronic fund transfers when the person to whom such card or other means of access was issued has requested and received or has signed or has used, or authorized another to use, such card or other means

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of access for the purpose of transferring money between accounts or obtaining money, property, labor, or services;

(2) the term "account" means a demand deposit, savings deposit, or other asset account (other than an occasional or incidental credit balance in an open end credit plan as defined in section 103(i) of this Act), as described in regulations of the Board, established primarily for personal, family, or household purposes, but such term does not include an account held by a financial institution pursuant to a bona fide trust agreement;

(3) the term "Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System;

(4) the term "business day" means any day on which the offices of the consumer's financial institution involved in an electronic fund transfer are open to the public for carrying on substantially all of its business functions;

(5) the term "consumer" means a natural person;

(6) the term "electronic fund transfer" means any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by check, draft, or similar paper instrument, which is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephonic instrument, or computer or magnetic tape so as to order, instruct, or authorize a financial institution to debit or credit an account. Such term includes, but is not limited to, point-of-sale transfers, automated teller machine transactions, direct deposits or withdrawals of funds, and transfers initiated by telephone. Such term does not include—

(A) any check guarantee or authorization service which does not directly result in a debit or credit to a consumer's account: [1]

(B) any transfer of funds, other than those processed by automated clearinghouse, made by a financial institution on behalf of a consumer by means of a service that transfers funds held at either Federal Reserve banks or other depository institutions and which is not designed primarily to transfer funds on behalf of a consumer;

(C) any transaction the primary purpose of which is the purchase or sale of securities or commodities through a broker-dealer registered with or regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission;

(D) any automatic transfer from a savings account to a demand deposit account pursuant to an agreement between a consumer and a financial institution for the purpose of covering an overdraft or maintaining an agreed upon minimum balance in the consumer's demand deposit account; or

(E) any transfer of funds which is initiated by a telephone conversation between a consumer and an officer or employee of a financial institution which is not pursuant to a prearranged plan and under which periodic or recurring transfers are not contemplated;

as determined under regulations of the Board;

[1] So in original. The colon probably should be a semicolon.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(7) the term "electronic terminal" means an electronic device, other than a telephone operated by a consumer, through which a consumer may initiate an electronic fund transfer. Such term includes, but is not limited to, point-of-sale terminals, automated teller machines, and cash dispensing machines;

(8) the term "financial institution" means a State or National bank, a State or Federal savings and loan association, a mutual savings bank, a State or Federal credit union, or any other person who, directly or indirectly, holds an account belonging to a consumer;

(9) the term "preauthorized electronic fund transfer" means an electronic fund transfer authorized in advance to recur at substantially regular intervals;

(10) the term "State" means any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any political subdivision of any of the foregoing; and

(11) the term "unauthorized electronic fund transfer" means an electronic fund transfer from a consumer's account initiated by a person other than the consumer without actual authority to initiate such transfer and from which the consumer receives no benefit, but the term does not include any electronic fund transfer (A) initiated by a person other than the consumer who was furnished with the card, code, or other means of access to such consumer's account by such consumer, unless the consumer has notified the financial institution involved that transfers by such other person are no longer authorized, (B) initiated with fraudulent intent by the consumer or any person acting in concert with the consumer, or (C) which constitutes an error committed by a financial institution.

§ 904. [15 U.S.C. 1693b] Regulations

(a) The Board shall prescribe regulations to carry out the purposes of this title. In prescribing such regulations, the Board shall:

(1) consult with the other agencies referred to in section 917 and take into account, and allow for, the continuing evolution of electronic banking services and the technology utilized in such services,

(2) prepare an analysis of economic impact which considers the costs and benefits to financial institutions, consumers, and other users of electronic fund transfers, including the extent to which additional documentation, reports, records, or other paper work would be required, and the effects upon competition in the provision of electronic banking services among large and small financial institutions and the availability of such services to different classes of consumers, particularly low income consumers,

(3) to the extent practicable, the Board shall demonstrate that the consumer protections of the proposed regulations outweigh the compliance costs imposed upon consumers and financial institutions, and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) any proposed regulations and accompanying analyses shall be sent promptly to Congress by the Board.

(b) The Board shall issue model clauses for optional use by financial institutions to facilitate compliance with the disclosure requirements of section 905 and to aid consumers in understanding the rights and responsibilities of participants in electronic fund transfers by utilizing readily understandable language. Such model clauses shall be adopted after notice duly given in the Federal Register and opportunity for public comment in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code. With respect to the disclosures required by section 905(a) (3) and (4), the Board shall take account of variations in the services and charges under different electronic fund transfer systems and, as appropriate, shall issue alternative model clauses for disclosure of these differing account terms.

(c) Regulations prescribed hereunder may contain such classifications, differentiations, or other provisions, and may provide for such adjustments and exceptions for any class of electronic fund transfers, as in the judgment of the Board are necessary or proper to effectuate the purposes of this title, to prevent circumvention or evasion thereof, or to facilitate compliance therewith. The Board shall by regulation modify the requirements imposed by this title on small financial institutions if the Board determines that such modifications are necessary to alleviate any undue compliance burden on small financial institutions and such modifications are consistent with the purpose and objective of this title.

(d) In the event that electronic fund transfer services are made available to consumers by a person other than a financial institution holding a consumer's account, the Board shall by regulation assure that the disclosures, protections, responsibilities, and remedies created by this title are made applicable to such persons and services.

§ 905. [15 U.S.C. 1693c] Terms and conditions of transfers

(a) The terms and conditions of electronic fund transfers involving a consumer's account shall be disclosed at the time the consumer contracts for an electronic fund transfer service, in accordance with regulations of the Board. Such disclosures shall be in readily understandable language and shall include, to the extent applicable—

(1) the consumer's liability for unauthorized electronic fund transfers and, at the financial institution's option, notice of the advisability of prompt reporting of any loss, theft, or unauthorized use of a card, code, or other means of access;

(2) the telephone number and address of the person or office to be notified in the event the consumer believes than [1] an unauthorized electronic fund transfer has been or may be effected;

(3) the type and nature of electronic fund transfers which the consumer may initiate, including any limitations on the frequency or dollar amount of such transfers, except that the details of such limitations need not be disclosed if their con-

[1] So in original. Probably should be "that".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

fidentiality is necessary to maintain the security of an electronic fund transfer system, as determined by the Board;

(4) any charges for electronic fund transfers or for the right to make such transfers;

(5) the consumer's right to stop payment of a preauthorized electronic fund transfer and the procedure to initiate such a stop payment order;

(6) the consumer's right to receive documentation of electronic fund transfers under section 906;

(7) a summary, in a form prescribed by regulations of the Board, of the error resolution provisions of section 908 and the consumer's rights thereunder. The financial institution shall thereafter transmit such summary at least once per calendar year;

(8) the financial institution's liability to the consumer under section 910; and

(9) under what circumstances the financial institution will in the ordinary course of business disclose information concerning the consumer's account to third persons.

(b) A financial institution shall notify a consumer in writing at least twenty-one days prior to the effective date of any change in any term or condition of the consumer's account required to be disclosed under subsection (a) if such change would result in greater cost or liability for such consumer or decreased access to the consumer's account. A financial institution may, however, implement a change in the terms or conditions of an account without prior notice when such change is immediately necessary to maintain or restore the security of an electronic fund transfer system or a consumer's account. Subject to subsection (a)(3), the Board shall require subsequent notification if such a change is made permanent.

(c) For any account of a consumer made accessible to electronic fund transfer prior to the effective date of this title, the information required to be disclosed to the consumer under subsection (a) shall be disclosed not later than the earlier of—

(1) the first periodic statement required by section 906(c) after the effective date of this title; or

(2) thirty days after the effective date of this title.

§ 906. [15 U.S.C. 1693d] Documentation of tranfers; periodic statements

(a) For each electronic fund transfer initiated by a consumer from an electronic terminal, the financial institution holding such consumer's account shall, directly or indirectly, at the time the transfer is initiated, make available to the consumer written documentation of such transfer. The documentation shall clearly set forth to the extent applicable—

(1) the amount involved and date the transfer is initiated;

(2) the type of transfer;

(3) the identity of the consumer's account with the financial institution from which or to which funds are transferred;

(4) the identity of any third party to whom or from whom funds are transferred; and

(5) the location or identification of the electronic terminal involved.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) For a consumer's account which is scheduled to be credited by a preauthorized electronic fund transfer from the same payor at least once in each successive sixty-day period, except where the payor provides positive notice of the transfer to the consumer, the financial institution shall elect to provide promptly either positive notice to the consumer when the credit is made as scheduled, or negative notice to the consumer when the credit is not made as scheduled, in accordance with regulations of the Board. The means of notice elected shall be disclosed to the consumer in accordance with section 905.

(c) A financial institution shall provide each consumer with a periodic statement for each account of such consumer that may be accessed by means of an electronic fund transfer. Except as provided in subsections (d) and (e), such statement shall be provided at least monthly for each monthly or shorter cycle in which an electronic fund transfer affecting the account has occurred, or every three months, whichever is more frequent. The statement, which may include information regarding transactions other than electronic fund transfers, shall clearly set forth—

(1) with regard to each electronic fund transfer during the period, the information described in subsection (a), which may be provided on an accompanying document;

(2) the amount of any fee or charge assessed by the financial institution during the period for electronic fund transfers or for account maintenance;

(3) the balances in the consumer's account at the beginning of the period and at the close of the period; and

(4) the address and telephone number to be used by the financial institution for the purpose of receiving any statement inquiry or notice of account error from the consumer. Such address and telephone number shall be preceded by the caption "Direct Inquires To:" or other similar language indicating that the address and number are to be used for such inquiries or notices.

(d) In the case of a consumer's passbook account which may not be accessed by electronic fund transfers other than preauthorized electronic fund transfers crediting the account, a financial institution may, in lieu of complying with the requirements of subsection (c), upon presentation of the passbook provide the consumer in writing with the amount and date of each such transfer involving the account since the passbook was last presented.

(e) In the case of a consumer's account, other than a passbook account, which may not be accessed by electronic fund transfers other than preauthorized electronic fund transfers crediting the account, the financial institution may provide a periodic statement on a quarterly basis which otherwise complies with the requirements of subsection (c).

(f) In any action involving a consumer, any documentation required by this section to be given to the consumer which indicates that an electronic fund transfer was made to another person shall be admissible as evidence of such transfer and shall constitute prima facie proof that such transfer was made.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 907. [15 U.S.C. 1693e] Preauthorized transfers

(a) A preauthorized electronic fund transfer from a consumer's account may be authorized by the consumer only in writing, and a copy of such authorization shall be provided to the consumer when made. A consumer may stop payment of a preauthorized electronic fund transfer by notifying the financial institution orally or in writing at any time up to three business days preceding the scheduled date of such transfer. The financial institution may require written confirmation to be provided to it within fourteen days of an oral notification if, when the oral notification is made, the consumer is advised of such requirement and the address to which such confirmation should be sent.

(b) In the case of preauthorized transfers from a consumer's account to the same person which may vary in amount, the financial institution or designated payee shall, prior to each transfer, provide reasonable advance notice to the consumer, in accordance with regulations of the Board, of the amount to be transferred and the scheduled date of the transfer.

§ 908. [15 U.S.C. 1693f] Error resolution

(a) If a financial institution, within sixty days after having transmitted to a consumer documentation pursuant to section 906 (a), (c), or (d) or notification pursuant to section 906(b), receives oral or written notice in which the consumer—

(1) sets forth or otherwise enables the financial institution to identify the name and account number of the consumer;

(2) indicates the consumer's belief that the documentation, or, in the case of notification pursuant to section 906(b), the consumer's account, contains an error and the amount of such error; and

(3) sets forth the reasons for the consumer's belief (where applicable) that an error has occurred,

the financial institution shall investigate the alleged error, determine whether an error has occurred, and report or mail the results of such investigation and determination to the consumer within ten business days. The financial institution may require written confirmation to be provided to it within ten business days of an oral notification of error if, when the oral notification is made, the consumer is advised of such requirement and the address to which such confirmation should be sent. A financial institution which requires written confirmation in accordance with the previous sentence need not provisionally recredit a consumer's account in accordance with subsection (c), nor shall the financial institution be liable under subsection (e) if the written confirmation is not received within the ten-day period referred to in the previous sentence.

(b) If the financial institution determines that an error did occur, it shall promptly, but in no event more than one business day after such determination, correct the error, subject to section 909, including the crediting of interest where applicable.

(c) If a financial institution receives notice of an error in the manner and within the time period specified in subsection (a), it may, in lieu of the requirements of subsections (a) and (b), within

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ten business days after receiving such notice provisionally recredit the consumer's account for the amount alleged to be in error, subject to section 909, including interest where applicable, pending the conclusion of its investigation and its determination of whether an error has occurred. Such investigation shall be concluded not later than forty-five days after receipt of notice of the error. During the pendency of the investigation, the consumer shall have full use of the funds provisionally recredited.

(d) If the financial institution determines after its investigation pursuant to subsection (a) or (c) that an error did not occur, it shall deliver or mail to the consumer an explanation of its findings within 3 business days after the conclusion of its investigation, and upon request of the consumer promptly deliver or mail to the consumer reproductions of all documents which the financial institution relied on to conclude that such error did not occur. The financial institution shall include notice of the right to request reproductions with the explanation of its findings.

(e) If in any action under section 915, the court finds that—

(1) the financial institution did not provisionally recredit a consumer's account within the ten-day period specified in subsection (c), and the financial institution (A) did not make a good faith investigation of the alleged error, or (B) did not have a reasonable basis for believing that the consumer's account was not in error; or

(2) the financial institution knowingly and willfully concluded that the consumer's account was not in error when such conclusion could not reasonably have been drawn from the evidence available to the financial institution at the time of its investigation,

then the consumer shall be entitled to treble damages determined under section 915(a)(1).

(f) For the purpose of this section, an error consists of—

(1) an unauthorized electronic fund transfer;

(2) an incorrect electronic fund transfer from or to the consumer's account;

(3) the omission from a periodic statement of an electronic fund transfer affecting the consumer's account which should have been included;

(4) a computational error by the financial institution;

(5) the consumer's receipt of an incorrect amount of money from an electronic terminal;

(6) a consumer's request for additional information or clarification concerning an electronic fund transfer or any documentation required by this title; or

(7) any other error described in regulations of the Board.

§ 909. [15 U.S.C. 1693g] Consumer liability for unauthorized transfers

(a) A consumer shall be liable for any unauthorized electronic fund transfer involving the account of such consumer only if the card or other means of access utilized for such transfer was an accepted card or other means of access and if the issuer of such card, code, or other means of access has provided a means whereby the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

user of such card, code, or other meana[1] of access can be identified as the person authorized to use it, such as by signature, photograph, or fingerprint or by electronic or mechanical confirmation. In no event, however, shall a consumer's liability for an unauthorized transfer exceed the lesser of—

(1) $50; or

(2) the amount of money or value of property or services obtained in such unauthorized electronic fund transfer prior to the time the financial institution is notified of, or otherwise becomes aware of, circumstances which lead to the reasonable belief that an unauthorized electronic fund transfer involving the consumer's account has been or may be effected. Notice under this paragraph is sufficient when such steps have been taken as may be reasonably required in the ordinary course of business to provide the financial institution with the pertinent information, whether or not any particular officer, employee, or agent of the financial institution does in fact receive such information.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, reimbursement need not be made to the consumer for losses the financial institution establishes would not have occurred but for the failure of the consumer to report within sixty days of transmittal of the statement (or in extenuating circumstances such as extended travel or hospitalization, within a reasonable time under the circumstances) any unauthorized electronic fund transfer or account error which appears on the periodic statement provided to the consumer under section 906. In addition, reimbursement need not be made to the consumer for losses which the financial institution establishes would not have occurred but for the failure of the consumer to report any loss or theft of a card or other means of access within two business days after the consumer learns of the loss or theft (or in extenuating circumstances such as extended travel or hospitalization, within a longer period which is reasonable under the circumstances), but the consumer's liability under this subsection in any such case may not exceed a total of $500, or the amount of unauthorized electronic fund transfers which occur following the close of two business days (or such longer period) after the consumer learns of the loss or theft but prior to notice to the financial institution under this subsection, whichever is less.

(b) In any action which involves a consumer's liability for an unauthorized electronic fund transfer, the burden of proof is upon the financial institution to show that the electronic fund transfer was authorized or, if the electronic fund transfer was unauthorized, then the burden of proof is upon the financial institution to establish that the conditions of liability set forth in subsection (a) have been met, and, if the transfer was initiated after the effective date of section 905, that the disclosures required to be made to the consumer under section 905(a) (1) and (2) were in fact made in accordance with such section.

(c) In the event of a transaction which involves both an unauthorized electronic fund transfer and an extension of credit as defined in section 103(e) of this Act pursuant to an agreement be-

[1] So in original. Probably should be "means".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tween the consumer and the financial institution to extend such credit to the consumer in the event the consumer's account is overdrawn, the limitation on the consumer's liability for such transaction shall be determined solely in accordance with this section.

(d) Nothing in this section imposes liability upon a consumer for an unauthorized electronic fund transfer in excess of his liability for such a transfer under other applicable law or under any agreement with the consumer's financial institution.

(e) Except as provided in this section, a consumer incurs no liability from an unauthorized electronic fund transfer.

§ 910. [15 U.S.C. 1693h] Liability of financial institutions

(a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c), a financial institution shall be liable to a consumer for all damages proximately caused by—

(1) the financial institution's failure to make an electronic fund transfer, in accordance with the terms and conditions of an account, in the correct amount or in a timely manner when properly instructed to do so by the consumer, except where—

(A) the consumer's account has insufficient funds;

(B) the funds are subject to legal process or other encumbrance restricting such transfer;

(C) such transfer would exceed an established credit limit;

(D) an electronic terminal has insufficient cash to complete the transaction; or

(E) as otherwise provided in regulations of the Board;

(2) the financial institution's failure to make an electronic fund transfer due to insufficient funds when the financal[1] institution failed to credit, in accordance with the terms and conditions of an account, a deposit of funds to the consumer's account which would have provided sufficient funds to make the transfer, and

(3) the financial institution's failure to stop payment of a preauthorized transfer from a consumer's account when instructed to do so in accordance with the terms and conditions of the account.

(b) A financial institution shall not be liable under subsection (a)(1) or (2) if the financial institution shows by a preponderance of the evidence that its action or failure to act resulted from—

(1) an act of God or other circumstance beyond its control, that it exercised reasonable care to prevent such an occurrence, and that it exercised such diligence as the circumstances required; or

(2) a technical malfunction which was known to the consumer at the time he attempted to initiate an electronic fund transfer or, in the case of a preauthorized transfer, at the time such transfer should have occurred.

(c) In the case of a failure described in subsection (a) which was not intentional and which resulted from a bona fide error, notwithstanding the maintenance of procedures reasonably adapted to

[1] So in original. Probably should be "financial".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

avoid any such error, the financial institution shall be liable for actual damages proved.

§ 911. [15 U.S.C. 1693i] Issuance of cards or other means of access

(a) No person may issue to a consumer any card, code, or other means of access to such consumer's account for the purpose of initiating an electronic fund transfer other than—

(1) in response to a request or application therefor; or

(2) as a renewal of, or in substitution for, an accepted card, code, or other means of access, whether issued by the initial issuer or a successor.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a), a person may distribute to a consumer on an unsolicited basis a card, code, or other means of access for use in initiating an electronic fund transfer from such consumer's account, if—

(1) such card, code, or other means of access is not validated;

(2) such distribution is accompanied by a complete disclosure, in accordance with section 905, of the consumer's rights and liabilities which will apply if such card, code, or other means of access is validated;

(3) such distribution is accompanied by a clear explanation, in accordance with regulations of the Board, that such card, code, or other means of access is not validated and how the consumer may dispose of such code, card, or other means of access if validation is not desired; and

(4) such card, code, or other means of access is validated only in response to a request or application from the consumer, upon verification of the consumer's identity.

(c) For the purpose of subsection (b), a card, code, or other means of access is validated when it may be used to initiate an electronic fund transfer.

§ 912. [15 U.S.C. 1693j] Suspension of obligations

If a system malfunction prevents the effectuation of an electronic fund transfer initiated by a consumer to another person, and such other person has agreed to accept payment by such means, the consumer's obligation to the other person shall be suspended until the malfunction is corrected and the electronic fund transfer may be completed, unless such other person has subsequently, by written request, demanded payment by means other than an electronic fund transfer.

§ 913. [15 U.S.C. 1693k] Compulsory use of electronic fund transfers

No person may—

(1) condition the extension of credit to a consumer on such consumer's repayment by means of preauthorized electronic fund transfers; or

(2) require a consumer to establish an account for receipt of electronic fund transfers with a particular financial institution as a condition of employment or receipt of a government benefit.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 914. [15 U.S.C. 1693*l*] Waiver of rights

No writing or other agreement between a consumer and any other person may contain any provision which constitutes a waiver of any right conferred or cause of action created by this title. Nothing in this section prohibits, however, any writing or other agreement which grants to a consumer a more extensive right or remedy or greater protection than contained in this title or a waiver given in settlement of a dispute or action.

§ 915. [15 U.S.C. 1693m] Civil liability

(a) Except as otherwise provided by this section and section 910, any person who fails to comply with any provision of this title with respect to any consumer, except for an error resolved in accordance with section 908, is liable to such consumer in an amount equal to the sum of—

(1) any actual damage sustained by such consumer as a result of such failure;

(2)(A) in the case of an individual action, an amount not less than $100 nor greater than $1,000; or

(B) in the case of a class action, such amount as the court may allow, except that (i) as to each member of the class no minimum recovery shall be applicable, and (ii) the total recovery under this subparagraph in any class action or series of class actions arising out of the same failure to comply by the same person shall not be more than the lesser of $500,000 or 1 per centum of the net worth of the defendant; and

(3) in the case of any successful action to enforce the foregoing liability, the costs of the action, together with a reasonable attorney's fee as determined by the court.

(b) In determining the amount of liability in any action under subsection (a), the court shall consider, among other relevant factors—

(1) in any individual action under subsection (a)(2)(A), the frequency and persistence of noncompliance, the nature of such noncompliance, and the extent to which the noncompliance was intentional; or

(2) in any class action under subsection (a)(2)(B), the frequency and persistence of noncompliance, the nature of such noncompliance, the resources of the defendant, the number of persons adversely affected, and the extent to which the noncompliance was intentional.

(c) Except as provided in section 910, a person may not be held liable in any action brought under this section for a violation of this title if the person shows by a preponderance of evidence that the violation was not intentional and resulted from a bona fide error notwithstanding the maintenance of procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any such error.

(d) No provision of this section or section 916 imposing any liability shall apply to—

(1) any act done or omitted in good faith in conformity with any rule, regulation, or interpretation thereof by the Board or in conformity with any interpretation or approval by an official or employee of the Federal Reserve System duly au-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

thorized by the Board to issue such interpretations or approvals under such procedures as the Board may prescribe therefor; or

(2) any failure to make disclosure in proper form if a financial institution utilized an appropriate model clause issued by the Board,

notwithstanding that after such act, omission, or failure has occurred, such rule, regulation, approval, or model clause is amended, rescinded, or determined by judicial or other authority to be invalid for any reason.

(e) A person has no liability under this section for any failure to comply with any requirement under this title if, prior to the institution of an action under this section, the person notifies the consumer concerned of the failure, complies with the requirements of this title, and makes an appropriate adjustment to the consumer's account and pays actual damages or, where applicable, damages in accordance with section 910.

(f) On a finding by the court that an unsuccessful action under this section was brought in bad faith or for purposes of harassment, the court shall award to the defendant attorney's fees reasonable in relation to the work expended and costs.

(g) Without regard to the amount in controversy, any action under this section may be brought in any United States district court, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, within one year from the date of the occurrence of the violation.

§ 916. [15 U.S.C. 1693n] Criminal liability

(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully—

(1) gives false or inaccurate information or fails to provide information which he is required to disclose by this title or any regulation issued thereunder; or

(2) otherwise fails to comply with any provision of this title;

shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(b) Whoever—

(1) knowingly, in a transaction affecting interstate or foreign commerce, uses or attempts or conspires to use any counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained debit instrument to obtain money, goods, services, or anything else of value which within any one-year period has a value aggregating $1,000 or more; or

(2) with unlawful or fraudulent intent, transports or attempts or conspires to transport in interstate or foreign commerce a counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained debit instrument knowing the same to be counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained; or

(3) with unlawful or fraudulent intent, uses any instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce to sell or transport a counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained debit instrument knowing the same to be counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) knowingly receives, conceals, uses, or transports, money, goods, services, or anything else of value (except tickets for interstate or foreign transportation) which (A) within any one-year period has a value aggregating $1,000 or more, (B) has moved in or is part of, or which constitutes interstate or foreign commerce, and (C) has been obtained with a counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained debit instrument; or

(5) knowingly receives, conceals, uses, sells, or transports in interstate or foreign commerce one or more tickets for interstate or foreign transportation, which (A) within any one-year period have a value aggregating $500 or more, and (B) have been purchased or obtained with one or more counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained debit instrument; or

(6) in a transaction affecting interstate or foreign commerce, furnishes money, property, services, or anything else of value, which within any one-year period has a value aggregating $1,000 or more, through the use of any counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained debit instrument knowingly the same to be counterfeit, fictitious, altered, forged, lost, stolen, or fraudulently obtained—

shall be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(c) As used in this section, the term "debit instrument" means a card, code, or other device, other than a check, draft, or similar paper instrument, by the use of which a person may initiate an electronic fund transfer.

§ 917. [15 U.S.C. 1693o] Administrative enforcement

(a) Compliance with the requirements imposed under this title shall be enforced under—

(1) section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, in the case of—

(A) national banks, and Federal branches and Federal agencies of foreign banks, by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency;

(B) member banks of the Federal Reserve System (other than national banks), branches and agencies of foreign banks (other than Federal branches, Federal agencies, and insured State branches of foreign banks), commercial lending companies owned or controlled by foreign banks, and organizations operating under section 25 or 25(a)[1] of the Federal Reserve Act, by the Board; and

(C) banks insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (other than members of the Federal Reserve System) and insured State branches of foreign banks, by the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(2) section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, in the case of a

[1] Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act was redesignated as section 25A by section 142(e)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

savings association the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(3) the Federal Credit Union Act, by the Administrator of the National Credit Union Administration with respect to any Federal credit union.[2]

(4) the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, by the Civil Aeronautics Board, with respect to any air carrier or foreign air carrier subject to that Act; and

(5) the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, by the Securities and Exchange Commission, with respect to any broker or dealer subject to that Act.

The terms used in paragraph (1) that are not defined in this title or otherwise defined in section 3(s) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(s)) shall have the meaning given to them in section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3101).

(b) For the purpose of the exercise by any agency referred to in subsection (a) of its powers under any Act referred to in that subsection, a violation of any requirement imposed under this title shall be deemed to be a violation of a requirement imposed under that Act. In addition to its powers under any provision of law specifically referred to in subsection (a), each of the agencies referred to in that subsection may exercise, for the purpose of enforcing compliance with any requirement imposed under this title, any other authority conferred on it by law.

(c) Except to the extent that enforcement of the requirements imposed under this title is specifically committed to some other Government agency under subsection (a), the Federal Trade Commission shall enforce such requirements. For the purpose of the exercise by the Federal Trade Commission of its functions and powers under the Federal Trade Commission Act, a violation of any requirement imposed under this title shall be deemed a violation of a requirement imposed under that Act. All of the functions and powers of the Federal Trade Commission under the Federal Trade Commission Act are available to the Commission to enforce compliance by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission with the requirements imposed under this title, irrespective of whether that person is engaged in commerce or meets any other jurisdictional tests in the Federal Trade Commission Act.

§ 918. [15 U.S.C. 1693p] Reports to Congress

(a) Not later than twelve months after the effective date of this title and at one-year intervals thereafter, the Board shall make reports to the Congress concerning the administration of its functions under this title, including such recommendations as the Board deems necessary and appropriate. In addition, each report of the Board shall include its assessment of the extent to which compliance with this title is being achieved, and a summary of the enforcement actions taken under section 917 of this title. In such report, the Board shall particularly address the effects of this title on the costs and benefits to financial institutions and consumers, on competition, on the introduction of new technology, on the oper-

[2] So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ations of financial institutions, and on the adequacy of consumer protection.

(b) In the exercise of its functions under this title, the Board may obtain upon request the views of any other Federal agency which, in the judgment of the Board, exercises regulatory or supervisory functions with respect to any class of persons subject to this title.

§ 919. [15 U.S.C. 1693q] Relation to State laws

This title does not annul, alter, or affect the laws of any State relating to electronic fund transfers, except to the extent that those laws are inconsistent with the provisions of this title, and then only to the extent of the inconsistency. A State law is not inconsistent with this title if the protection such law affords any consumer is greater than the protection afforded by this title. The Board shall, upon its own motion or upon the request of any financial institution, State, or other interested party, submitted in accordance with procedures prescribed in regulations of the Board, determine whether a State requirement is inconsistent or affords greater protection. If the Board determines that a State requirement is inconsistent, financial institutions shall incur no liability under the law of the State for a good faith failure to comply with that law, notwithstanding that such determination is subsequently amended, rescinded, or determined by judicial or other authority to be invalid for any reason. This title does not extend the applicability of any such law to any class of persons or transactions to which it would not otherwise apply.

§ 920. [15 U.S.C. 1693r] Exemption for State regulation

The Board shall by regulation exempt from the requirements of this title any class of electronic fund transfers within any State if the Board determines that under the law of that State that class of electronic fund transfers is subject to requirements substantially similar to those imposed by this title, and that there is adequate provision for enforcement.

§ 921. [15 U.S.C. 1693 note] Effective date

This title takes effect upon the expiration of eighteen months from the date of its enactment, except that sections 909 and 911 take effect upon the expiration of ninety days after the date of enactment.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION MANAGEMENT INTERLOCKS ACT

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION MANAGEMENT INTERLOCKS ACT

SEC. 201. [12 U.S.C. 3201 note] This title may be cited as the "Depository Institution Management Interlocks Act".

SEC. 202. [12 U.S.C. 3201] As used in this title—

(1) the term "depository institution" means a commercial bank, a savings bank, a trust company, a savings and loan association, a building and loan association, a homestead association, a cooperative bank, an industrial bank, or a credit union;

(2) the term "depository holding company" means a bank holding company as defined in section 2(a) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, a company which would be a bank holding company as defined in section 2(a) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 but for the exemption contained in section 2(a)(5)(F) thereof, or a savings and loan holding company as defined in section 408(a)(1)(I) [1] of the National Housing Act;

(3) the characterization of any corporation (including depository institutions and depository holding companies), as an "affiliate of," or as "affiliated" with any other corporation means that—

(A) one of the corporations is a depository holding company and the other is a subsidiary thereof, or both corporations are subsidiary of the same depository holding company, as the term "subsidiary" is defined in either section 2(d) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 in the case of a bank holding company or section 408(a)(1)(II) [1] of the National Housing Act in the case of a savings and loan holding company; or [2]

(B) more than 25 percent of the voting stock of one corporation is beneficially owned in the aggregate by one or more persons who also beneficially own in the aggregate more than 25 percent of the voting stock of the other corporation; or [2]

(C) one of the corporations is a trust company all of the stock of which, except for directors qualifying shares, was owned by one or more mutual savings banks on the date of enactment of this Act, and the other corporation is a mutual savings bank; or [2]

(D) one of the corporations is a bank, insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and chartered under State law, and is a bankers' bank, described in Paragraph Seventh of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes; or

---

[1] Repealed by Public Law 101–73, § 407, 103 Stat. 363. The term "section 10(a)(1)(D) of the Home Owners' Loan Act" should probably be substituted for such reference.

[2] So in original. The word "or" probably should not appear.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(E) one of the corporations is a bank, chartered under State law and insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the voting securities of which are held only by persons who are officers of other banks, as permitted by State law, and which bank is primarily engaged in providing banking services for other banks and not the public: *Provided, however,* That in no case shall the voting securities of such corporation be held by such officers of other banks in excess of 6 per centum of the paid-in capital and 6 per centum of the surplus of such a bank.[1]

(4) the term "management official" means an employee or officer with management functions, a director (including an advisory or honorary director, except in the case of a depository institution with total assets of less than $100,000,000), a trustee of a business organization under the control of trustee, or any person who has a representative or nominee serving in any such capacity: *Provided,* That if a corporator, trustee, director, or other officer of a State-chartered savings bank or cooperative bank in specifically authorized under the laws of the State in which said institution is located to serve as a trustee, director, or other officer of a State-chartered trust company which does not make real estate mortgage loans and does not accept savings from natural persons, then, for the purposes of this title, such corporator, trustee, director, or other officer shall not be deemed to be a management official of such trust company; *And provided further,* That if a management official of a State-chartered trust company which does not make real estate mortgage loans and does not accept savings deposits from natural persons is specifically authorized under the laws of the State in which said institution is located to serve as a corporator, trustee, director, or other officer of a State-chartered savings bank or cooperative bank, then, for the purposes of this title, such management official shall not be deemed to be a management official of any such savings bank or cooperative bank;

(5) the term "office" used with reference to a depository institution means either a principal office or a branch; and

(6) the term "appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency" means, with respect to any depository institution or depository holding company, the agency referred to in section 209 in connection with such institution or company.

SEC. 203. [12 U.S.C. 3202] A management official of a depository institution or a depository holding company may not serve as a management official of any other depository institution or depository holding company not affiliated therewith if an office of one of the institutions or any depository institution that is an affiliate of such institutions is located within either—

(1) the same primary metropolitan statistical area, the same metropolitan statistical area, or the same consolidated metropolitan statistical area that is not comprised of designated primary metropolitan statistical areas as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, except in the case of de-

[1] So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

pository institutions with less than $20,000,000 in assets in which case the provision of paragraph (2) shall apply, as that in which an office of the other institution or any depository institution that is an affiliate of such institution is located, or

(2) the same city, town, or village as that in which an office of the other institution or any depository institution that is an affiliate of such other institution is located, or in any city, town, or village contiguous or adjacent thereto.

SEC. 204. [12 U.S.C. 3203] If a depository institution or a depository holding company has total assets exceeding $1,000,000,000, a management official of such institution or any affiliate thereof may not serve as a management official of any other nonaffiliated depository institution or depository holding company having total assets exceeding $500,000,000 or as a management official of any affiliate of such other institution.

SEC. 205. [12 U.S.C. 3204] The prohibitions contained in sections 203 and 204 shall not apply in the case of any one or more of the following or subsidiary thereof:

(1) A depository institution or depository holding company which has been placed formally in liquidation, or which is in the hands of a receiver, conservator, or other official exercising a similar function.

(2) A corporation operating under section 25 or 25(a)[1] of the Federal Reserve Act.

(3) a credit union being served by a management official of another credit union.

(4) A depository institution or depository holding company which does not do business within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands except as in incident to its activities outside the United States.

(5) A State-chartered savings and loan guaranty corporation.

(6) A Federal Home Loan Bank or any other bank organized specifically to serve depository institutions.

(7) A depository institution or a depository holding company which—

(A) is closed or is in danger of closing, as determined by the appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency in accordance with regulations prescribed by such agency; and

(B) is acquired by another depository institution or depository holding company,

during the 5-year period beginning on the date of the acquisition of the depository institution or depository holding company described in subparagraph (A).

(8)(A) A diversified savings and loan holding company (as defined in section 408(a)(1)(F)[2] of the National Housing Act)

[1] Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act was redesignated as section 25A by section 142(e)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

[2] Repealed by Public Law 101–73, §407, 103 Stat. 363. The term "section 10(a)(1)(F) of the Home Owners' Loan Act" should probably be substituted for such reference.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

with respect to the service of a director of such company who is also a director of any nonaffiliated depository institution or depository holding company (including a savings and loan holding company) if—

(i) notice of the proposed dual service is given by such diversified savings and loan holding company to—

(I) the appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency for such company; and

(II) the appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency for the nonaffiliated depository institution or depository holding company of which such person is also a director,

not less than 60 days before such dual service is proposed to begin; and

(ii) the proposed dual service is not disapproved by any such appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency before the end of such 60-day period.

(B) Any appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency may disapprove, under subparagraph (A)(ii), a notice of proposed dual service by any individual if such agency finds that—

(i) the dual service cannot be structured or limited so as to preclude the dual service's resulting in a monopoly or substantial lessening of competition in financial services in any part of the United States;

(ii) the dual service would lead to substantial conflicts of interest or unsafe or unsound practices; or

(iii) the diversified savings and loan holding company has neglected, failed, or refused to furnish all the information required by such agency.

(C) Any appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency may, at any time after the end of the 60-day period referred to in subparagraph (A), require that any dual service by any individual which was not disapproved by such agency during such period be terminated if a change in circumstances occurs with respect to any depository institution or depository holding company of which such individual is a director that would have provided a basis for disapproval of the dual service during such period.

(9) Any savings association (as defined in section 10(a)(1)(A) of the Home Owners' Loan Act or any savings and loan holding company (as defined in section 10(a)(1)(D) of such Act) which has issued stock in connection with a qualified stock issuance pursuant to section 10(q) of such Act, except that this paragraph shall apply only with respect to service as a single management official of such savings association or holding company, or any subsidiary of such savings association or holding company, by a single management official of the savings and loan holding company which purchased the stock issued in connection with such qualified stock issuance, and shall apply only when the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision has determined that such service is consistent with the purposes of this Act and the Home Owners' Loan Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 206. [12 U.S.C. 3205] (a) A person whose service in a position as a management official began prior to the date of enactment of this title and who was not immediately prior to the date of enactment of this title in violation of section 8 of the Clayton Act is not prohibited by section 203 or section 204 of this title from continuing to serve in that position for a period of, subject to the requirements of subsection (c), 20 years after the date of enactment of this title. The appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency may provide a reasonable period of time for compliance with this title, not exceeding fifteen months, after any change in circumstances which makes service described in the preceding sentence prohibited by this title, except that a merger, acquisition, increase in total assets, establishment of one or more offices, or change in management responsibilities shall not constitute changes in circumstances which would make such service prohibited by section 203 or section 204 of this title.

(b) Effective on the date of enactment of this title, a person who serves as a management official of a company which is not a depository institution or a depository holding company and as a management official of that depository institution or depository holding company as a result of that company which is not a depository institution or depository holding company becoming a diversified savings and loan holding company as that term is defined in section 408(a)[1] of the National Housing Act. This subsection shall expire, subject to the requirements of subsection (c), 20 years after the date of enactment of this title.

(c) REVIEW OF EXISTING MANAGEMENT INTERLOCKS.—Upon the timely filing of a submission by a person petitioning to serve as a management official in more than 1 position pursuant to subsection (a) or (b), each appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency shall, not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act—

(1) review, on a case-by-case basis, the circumstances under which such person has served as a management official under the provisions of subsection (a) or (b); and

(2) permit the management official to continue to serve in such position only if—

(A) such person has provided a resolution from the boards of directors of each affected depository institution, depository holding company, or company described in subsection (b), certifying to the appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency for each of the institutions involved that there is no other qualified candidate from the community described in paragraph (1) or (2) of section 203 who—

(i) possesses the level of expertise necessary for such service with respect to the affected depository institution, depository holding company, or company described in subsection (b); and

[1] Repealed by Public Law 101–73, §407, 103 Stat. 363. The term "section 10(a)(1)(F) of the Home Owners' Loan Act" should probably be substituted for such reference.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) is willing to serve as a management official at the affected depository institution, depository holding company, or company described in subsection (b); and

(B) the appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency determines that continuation of service by the management official does not produce an anticompetitive effect with respect to each affected depository institution, depository holding company, or company described in subsection (b).

SEC. 207. [12 U.S.C. 3206] This title shall be administered and enforced by—

(1) the Comptroller of the Currency with respect to national banks and banks located in the District of Columbia,

(2) the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System with respect to State banks which are members of the Federal Reserve System, and bank holding companies,

(3) the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation with respect to State banks which are not members of the Federal Reserve System but the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation,

(4) the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision with respect to a savings association (the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation) and savings and loan holding companies,

(5) the National Credit Union Administration with respect to credit unions the accounts of which are insured by the National Credit Union Administration, and

(6) Upon[1] referral by the agencies named in the foregoing paragraphs (1) through (5), the Attorney General shall have the authority to enforce compliance by any person with this title.

[Section 208 amended other Acts]

SEC. 209. [12 U.S.C. 3207] (a) IN GENERAL.—Rules and regulations to carry out this title may be prescribed by—

(1) the Comptroller of the Currency with respect to national banks and banks located in the District of Columbia,

(2) the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System with respect to State banks which are members of the Federal Reserve System, and bank holding companies,

(3) the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation with respect to State banks which are not members of the Federal Reserve System but the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation,

(4) the Federal Home Loan Bank Board with respect to intitutions the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, and savings and loan holding companies, and[2]

[1] So in law. Probably should be "upon".

[2] The Federal Home Loan Bank Board and Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation abolished by section 401 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) the National Credit Union Administration with respect to credit unions the accounts of which are insured by the National Credit Union Administration.

(b) REGULATORY STANDARDS.—An appropriate Federal depository institution regulatory agency may permit, on a case-by-case basis, service by a management official which would otherwise be prohibited by section 203 or 204 only if—

(1) the board of directors of the affected depository institution, depository institution holding company, or company described in section 206(b), provides a resolution to the appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency certifying that there is no other candidate from the community described in paragraph (1) or (2) of section 203 who—

(A) possesses the level of expertise necessary for such service with respect to the affected depository institution, depository institution holding company, or company described in section 206(b) and is not prohibited from service under section 203 or 204; and

(B) is willing to serve as a management official at the affected depository institution, depository institution holding company, or company described in section 206(b); and

(2) the appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency determines that—

(A) the management official is critical to the safe and sound operations of the affected depository institution, depository institution holding company, or company described in section 206(b);

(B) continuation of service by the management official does not produce an anticompetitive effect with respect to the affected depository institution, depository institution holding company, or company described in section 206(b); and

(C) the management official meets such additional requirements as the agency may impose.

(c) LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR MANAGEMENT OFFICIAL CONSIGNMENT PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding the requirements of subsection (b), an appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency may establish a program to permit, on a case-by-case basis, service by a management official which would otherwise be prohibited by section 203 or 204, for a period of not more than 2 years, if the agency determines that such service would—

(A) improve the provision of credit to low- and moderate-income areas;

(B) increase the competitive position of minority- and woman-owned institutions; or

(C) strengthen the management of newly chartered institutions that are in an unsafe or unsound condition.

(2) EXTENSION OF SERVICE PERIOD.—The appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency may extend the 2-year period referred to in paragraph (1) for one additional period of not more than 2 years, subject to making a new deter-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

mination described in subparagraphs (A) through (C) of paragraph (1).

SEC. 210. [12 U.S.C. 3208] (a) For the purpose of the exercise by the Attorney General of his enforcement functions under section 207(6) of this title, all of the functions and powers of the Attorney General under the Clayton Act are available to the Attorney General, irrespective of any jurisdictional tests in the Clayton Act, including the power to take enforcement actions in the same manner as if the violation had been a violation of the Clayton Act.

(b) All of the functions and powers of the Attorney General or the Assistant Attorney General in charge of the Antitrust Division of the Department of Justice are available to the Attorney General or to such Assistant Attorney General to investigate possible violations under section 207(6) of the title in the same manner as if such possible violations were possible violations of the Clayton Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

EXPEDITED FUNDS AVAILABILITY ACT

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

EXPEDITED FUNDS AVAILABILITY ACT[1]

TITLE VI—EXPEDITED FUNDS AVAILABILITY

SEC. 601. [12 U.S.C. 4001 nt.] SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the "Expedited Funds Availability Act".

SEC. 602. [12 U.S.C. 4001] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this title—

(1) ACCOUNT.—The term "account" means a demand deposit account or other similar transaction account at a depository institution.

(2) BOARD.—The term "Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(3) BUSINESS DAY.—The term "business day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday.

(4) CASH.—The term "cash" means United States coins and currency, including Federal Reserve notes.

(5) CASHIER'S CHECK.—The term "cashier's check" means any check which—

(A) is drawn on a depository institution;

(B) is signed by an officer or employee of such depository institution; and

(C) is a direct obligation of such depository institution.

(6) CERTIFIED CHECK.—The term "certified check" means any check with respect to which a depository institution certifies that—

(A) the signature on the check is genuine; and

(B) such depository institution has set aside funds which—

(i) are equal to the amount of the check; and

(ii) will be used only to pay such check.

(7) CHECK.—The term "check" means any negotiable demand draft drawn on or payable through an office of a depository institution located in the United States. Such term does not include noncash items.

(8) CHECK CLEARINGHOUSE ASSOCIATION.—The term "check clearinghouse association" means any arrangement by which participant depository institutions exchange deposited checks on a local basis, including an entire metropolitan area, without

[1] The Expedited Funds Availability Act was enacted as title VI of the Competitive Equality Banking Act of 1987.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

using the check processing facilities of the Federal Reserve System.

(9) CHECK PROCESSING REGION.—The term "check processing region" means the geographical area served by a Federal Reserve bank check processing center or such larger area as the Board may prescribe by regulations.

(10) CONSUMER ACCOUNT.—The term "consumer account" means any account used primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.

(11) DEPOSITORY CHECK.—The term "depository check" means any cashier's check, certified check, teller's check, and any other functionally equivalent instrument as determined by the Board.

(12) DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "depository institution" has the meaning given such term in clauses (i) through (vi) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act. Such term also includes an office, branch, or agency of a foreign bank located in the United States.

(13) LOCAL ORIGINATING DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "local originating depository institution" means any originating depository institution which is located in the same check processing region as the receiving depository institution.

(14) NONCASH ITEM.—The term "noncash item" means—

(A) a check or other demand item to which a passbook, certificate, or other document is attached;

(B) a check or other demand item which is accompanied by special instructions, such as a request for special advise of payment or dishonor; or

(C) any similar item which is otherwise classified as a noncash item in regulations of the Board.

(15) NONLOCAL ORIGINATING DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "nonlocal originating depository institution" means any originating depository institution which is not a local depository institution.

(16) PROPRIETARY ATM.—The term "proprietary ATM" means an automated teller machine which is—

(A) located—

(i) at or adjacent to a branch of the receiving depository institution; or

(ii) in close proximity, as defined by the Board, to a branch of the receiving depository institution; or

(B) owned by, operated exclusively for, or operated by the receiving depository institution.

(17) ORIGINATING DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "originating depository institution" means the branch of a depository institution on which a check is drawn.

(18) NONPROPRIETARY ATM.—The term "nonproprietary ATM" means an automated teller machine which is not a proprietary ATM.

(19) PARTICIPANT.—The term "participant" means a depository institution which—

(A) is located in the same geographic area as that served by a check clearinghouse association; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) exchanges checks through the check clearinghouse association, either directly or through an intermediary.

(20) RECEIVING DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "receiving depository institution" means the branch of a depository institution or the proprietary ATM in which a check is first deposited.

(21) STATE.—The term "State" means any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the Virgin Islands.

(22) TELLER'S CHECK.—The term "teller's check" means any check issued by a depository institution and drawn on another depository institution.

(23) UNITED STATES.—The term "United States" means the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

(24) UNIT OF GENERAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—The term "unit of general local government" means any city, county, town, township, parish, village, or other general purpose political subdivision of a State.

(25) WIRE TRANSFER.—The term "wire transfer" has such meaning as the Board shall prescribe by regulations.

SEC. 603. [12 U.S.C. 4002] EXPEDITED FUNDS AVAILABILITY SCHEDULES.

(a) NEXT BUSINESS DAY AVAILABILITY FOR CERTAIN DEPOSITS.—

(1) CASH DEPOSITS; WIRE TRANSFERS.—Except as provided in subsection (e) and in section 604, in any case in which—

(A) any cash is deposited in an account at a receiving depository institution staffed by individuals employed by such institution, or

(B) funds are received by a depository institution by wire transfer for deposit in an account at such institution,

such cash or funds shall be available for withdrawal not later than the business day after the business day on which such cash is deposited or such funds are received for deposit.

(2) GOVERNMENT CHECKS; CERTAIN OTHER CHECKS.—Funds deposited in an account at a depository institution by check shall be available for withdrawal not later than the business day after the business day on which such funds are deposited in the case of—

(A) a check which—

(i) is drawn on the Treasury of the United States; and

(ii) is endorsed only by the person to whom it was issued.

(B) a check which—

(i) is drawn by a State;

(ii) is deposited in a receiving depository institution which is located in such State and is staffed by individuals employed by such institution;

(iii) is deposited with a special deposit slip which indicates it is a check drawn by a State; and

(iv) is endorsed only by the person to whom it was issued;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) a check which—

(i) is drawn by a unit of general local government;

(ii) is deposited in a receiving depository institution which is located in the same State as such unit of general local government and is staffed by individuals employed by such institution;

(iii) is deposited with a special deposit slip which indicates it is a check drawn by a unit of general local government; and

(iv) is endorsed only by the person to whom it was issued;

(D) the first $100 deposited by check or checks on any one business day;

(E) a check deposited in a branch of a depository institution and drawn on the same or another branch of the same depository institution if both such branches are located in the same State or the same check processing region;

(F) a cashier's check, certified check, teller's check, or depository check which—

(i) is deposited in a receiving depository institution which is staffed by individuals employed by such institution;

(ii) is deposited with a special deposit slip which indicates it is a cashier's check, certified check, teller's check, or depository check, as the case may be; and

(iii) is endorsed only by the person to whom it was issued.

(b) PERMANENT SCHEDULE.—

(1) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS DEPOSITED BY LOCAL CHECKS.—Subject to paragraph (3) of this subsection, subsections (a)(2), (d), and (e) of this section, and section 604, not more than 1 business day shall intervene between the business day on which funds are deposited in an account at a depository institution by a check drawn on a local originating depository institution and the business day on which the funds involved are available for withdrawal.

(2) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS DEPOSITED BY NONLOCAL CHECKS.—Subject to paragraph (3) of this subsection, subsections (a)(2), (d), and (e) of this section, and section 604, not more than 4 business days shall intervene between the business day on which funds are deposited in an account at a depository institution by a check drawn on a nonlocal originating depository institution and the business day on which such funds are available for withdrawal.

(3) TIME PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS FOR CASH WITHDRAWAL OF CERTAIN CHECKS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), funds deposited in an account in a depository institution by check (other than a check described in subsection (a)(2)) shall be available for cash withdrawal not later than the business day after the business day on which such funds otherwise are available under paragraph (1) or (2).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) 5 P.M. CASH AVAILABILITY.—Not more than $400 (or the maximum amount allowable in the case of a withdrawal from an automated teller machine but not more than $400) of funds deposited by one or more checks to which this paragraph applies shall be available for cash withdrawal not later than 5 o'clock post meridian of the business day on which such funds are available under paragraph (1) or (2). If funds deposited by checks described in both paragraph (1) and paragraph (2) become available for cash withdrawal under this paragraph on the same business day, the limitation contained in this subparagraph shall apply to the aggregate amount of such funds.

(C) $100 AVAILABILITY.—Any amount available for withdrawal under this paragraph shall be in addition to the amount available under subsection (a)(2)(D).

(4) APPLICABILITY.—This subsection shall apply with respect to funds deposited by check in an account at a depository institution on or after September 1, 1990, except that the Board may, by regulation, make this subsection or any part of this subsection applicable earlier than September 1, 1990.

(c) TEMPORARY SCHEDULE.—

(1) AVAILABILITY OF LOCAL CHECKS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, subsections (a)(2), (d), and (e) of this section, and section 604, not more than 2 business days shall intervene between the business day on which funds are deposited in an account at a depository institution by a check drawn on a local originating depository institution and the business day on which such funds are available for withdrawal.

(B) TIME PERIOD ADJUSTMENT FOR CASH WITHDRAWAL OF CERTAIN CHECKS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), funds deposited in an account in a depository institution by check drawn on a local depository institution that is not a participant in the same check clearinghouse association as the receiving depository institution (other than a check described in subsection (a)(2)) shall be available for cash withdrawal not later than the business day after the business day on which such funds otherwise are available under subparagraph (A).

(ii) 5 P.M. CASH AVAILABILITY.—Not more than $400 (or the maximum amount allowable in the case of a withdrawal from an automated teller machine but not more than $400) of funds deposited by one or more checks to which this subparagraph applies shall be available for cash withdrawal not later than 5 o'clock post meridian of the business day on which such funds are available under subparagraph (A).

(iii) $100 AVAILABILITY.—Any amount available for withdrawal under this subparagraph shall be in addition to the amount available under subsection (a)(2)(D).

(2) AVAILABILITY OF NONLOCAL CHECKS.—Subject to subsections (a)(2), (d), and (e) of this section and section 604, not

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

more than 6 business days shall intervene between the business day on which funds are deposited in an account at a depository institution by a check drawn on a nonlocal originating depository institution and the business day on which such funds are available for withdrawal.

(3) APPLICABILITY.—This subsection shall apply with respect to funds deposited by check in an account at a depository institution after August 31, 1988, and before September 1, 1990, except as may be otherwise provided under subsection (b)(4).

(d) TIME PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS.—

(1) REDUCTION GENERALLY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Board shall, by regulation, reduce the time periods established under subsections (b), (c), and (e) to as short a time as possible and equal to the period of time achievable under the improved check clearing system for a receiving depository institution to reasonably expect to learn of the nonpayment of most items for each category of checks.

(2) EXTENSION FOR CERTAIN DEPOSITS IN NONCONTIGUOUS STATES OR TERRITORIES.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any time period established under subsection (b), (c), or (e) shall be extended by 1 business day in the case of any deposit which is both—

(A) deposited in an account at a depository institution which is located in Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, or the Virgin Islands; and

(B) deposited by a check drawn on an originating depository institution which is not located in the same State, commonwealth, or territory as the receiving depository institution.

(e) DEPOSITS AT AN ATM.—

(1) NONPROPRIETARY ATM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not more than 4 business days shall intervene between the business day a deposit described in subparagraph (B) is made at a nonproprietary automated teller machine (for deposit in an account at a depository institution) and the business day on which funds from such deposit are available for withdrawal.

(B) DEPOSITS DESCRIBED IN THIS PARAGRAPH.—A deposit is described in this subparagraph if it is—

(i) a cash deposit;

(ii) a deposit made by a check described in subsection (a)(2);

(iii) a deposit made by a check drawn on a local originating depository institution (other than a check described in subsection (a)(2)); or

(iv) a deposit made by a check drawn on a nonlocal originating depository institution (other than a check described in subsection (a)(2)).

(2) PROPRIETARY ATM—TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT SCHEDULES.—The provisions of subsections (a), (b), and (c) shall apply with respect to any funds deposited at a proprietary auto- mated teller machine for deposit in an account at a depository institution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) STUDY AND REPORT ON ATM'S.—The Board shall, either directly or through the Consumer Advisory Council, establish and maintain a dialogue with depository institutions and their suppliers on the computer software and hardware available for use by automated teller machines, and shall, not later than September 1 of each of the first 3 calendar years beginning after the date of the enactment of this title, report to the Congress regarding such software and hardware and regarding the potential for improving the processing of automated teller machine deposits.

(f) CHECK RETURN; NOTICE OF NONPAYMENT.—No provision of this section shall be construed as requiring that, with respect to all checks deposited in a receiving depository institution—

(1) such checks be physically returned to such depository institution; or

(2) any notice of nonpayment of any such check be given to such depository institution within the times set forth in subsection (a), (b), (c), or (e) or in the regulations issued under any such subsection.

SEC. 604. [12 U.S.C. 4003] SAFEGUARD EXCEPTIONS.

(a) NEW ACCOUNTS.—Notwithstanding section 603, in the case of any account established at a depository institution by a new depositor, the following provisions shall apply with respect to any deposit in such account during the 30-day period (or such shorter period as the Board may establish) beginning on the date such account is established—

(1) NEXT BUSINESS DAY AVAILABILITY OF CASH AND CERTAIN ITEMS.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), in the case of—

(A) any cash deposited in such account;

(B) any funds received by such depository institution by wire transfer for deposit in such account;

(C) any funds deposited in such account by cashier's check, certified check, teller's check, depository check, or traveler's check; and

(D) any funds deposited by a government check which is described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of section 603(a)(2),

such cash or funds shall be available for withdrawal on the business day after the business day on which such cash or funds are deposited or, in the case of a wire transfer, on the business day after the business day on which such funds are received for deposit.

(2) AVAILABILITY OF OTHER ITEMS.—In the case of any funds deposited in such account by a check (other than a check described in subparagraph (C) or (D) of paragraph (1)), the availability for withdrawal of such funds shall not be subject to the provisions of section 603(b), 603(c), or paragraphs[1] (1) of section 603(e).

(3) LIMITATION RELATING TO CERTAIN CHECKS IN EXCESS OF $5,000.—In the case of funds deposited in such account during

[1] Section 227(b)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 amended subsection (a)(2) by striking "and (2)". An amendment probably should have been made striking out "paragraphs" and inserting "paragraph".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

such period by checks described in subparagraph (C) or (D) of paragraph (1) the aggregate amount of which exceeds $5,000—

(A) paragraph (1) shall apply only with respect to the first $5,000 of such aggregate amount; and

(B) not more than 8 business days shall intervene between the business day on which any such funds are deposited and the business day on which such excess amount shall be available for withdrawal.

(b) LARGE OR REDEPOSITED CHECKS; REPEATED OVERDRAFTS.—The Board may, by regulation, establish reasonable exceptions to any time limitation established under subsection (a)(2), (b), (c), or (e) of section 603 for—

(1) the amount of deposits by one or more checks that exceeds the amount of $5,000 in any one day;

(2) checks that have been returned unpaid and redeposited; and

(3) deposit accounts which have been overdrawn repeatedly.

(c) REASONABLE CAUSE EXCEPTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In accordance with regulations which the Board shall prescribe, subsections (a)(2), (b), (c), and (e) of section 603 shall not apply with respect to any check deposited in an account at a depository institution if the receiving depository institution has reasonable cause to believe that the check is uncollectible from the originating depository institution. For purposes of the preceding sentence, reasonable cause to believe requires the existence of facts which would cause a well-grounded belief in the mind of a reasonable person. Such reasons shall be included in the notice required under subsection (f).

(2) BASIS FOR DETERMINATION.—No determination under this subsection may be based on any class of checks or persons.

(3) OVERDRAFT FEES.—If the receiving depository institution determines that a check deposited in an account is a check described in paragraph (1), the receiving depository institution shall not assess any fee for any subsequent overdraft with respect to such account, if—

(A) the depositor was not provided with the written notice required under subsection (f) (with respect to such determination) at the time the deposit was made;

(B) the overdraft would not have occurred but for the fact that the funds so deposited are not available; and

(C) the amount of the check is collected from the originating depository institution.

(4) COMPLIANCE.—Each agency referred to in section 610(a) shall monitor compliance with the requirements of this subsection in each regular examination of a depository institution and shall describe in each report to the Congress the extent to which this subsection is being complied with. For the purpose of this paragraph, each depository institution shall retain a record of each notice provided under subsection (f) as a result of the application of this subsection.

(d) EMERGENCY CONDITIONS.—Subject to such regulations as the Board may prescribe, subsections (a)(2), (b), (c), and (e) of sec-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion 603 shall not apply to funds deposited by check in any receiving depository institution in the case of—

(1) any interruption of communication facilities;

(2) suspension of payments by another depository institution;

(3) any war; or

(4) any emergency condition beyond the control of the receiving depository institution,

if the receiving depository institution exercises such diligence as the circumstances require.

(e) PREVENTION OF FRAUD LOSSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Board may, by regulation or order, suspend the applicability of this title, or any portion thereof, to any classification of checks if the Board determines that—

(A) depository institutions are experiencing an unacceptable level of losses due to check-related fraud, and

(B) suspension of this title, or such portion of this title, with regard to the classification of checks involved in such fraud is necessary to diminish the volume of such fraud.

(2) SUNSET PROVISION.—No regulation prescribed or order issued under paragraph (1) shall remain in effect for more than 45 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, legal holidays, or any day either House of Congress is not in session).

(3) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—

(A) NOTICE OF EACH SUSPENSION.—Within 10 days of prescribing any regulation or issuing any order under paragraph (1), the Board shall transmit a report of such action to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(B) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—Each report under subparagraph (A) shall contain—

(i) the specific reason for prescribing the regulation or issuing the order;

(ii) evidence considered by the Board in making the determination under paragraph (1) with respect to such regulation or order; and

(iii) specific examples of the check-related fraud giving rise to such regulation or order.

(f) NOTICE OF EXCEPTION; AVAILABILITY WITHIN REASONABLE TIME.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If any exception contained in this section (other than subsection (a)) applies with respect to funds deposited in an account at a depository institution—

(A) the depository institution shall provide notice in the manner provided in paragraph (2) of—

(i) the time period within which the funds shall be made available for withdrawal; and

(ii) the reason the exception was invoked; and

(B) except where other time periods are specifically provided in this title, the availability of the funds deposited shall be governed by the policy of the receiving depository institution, but shall not exceed a reasonable period of time as determined by the Board.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) TIME FOR NOTICE.—The notice required under paragraph (1)(A) with respect to a deposit to which an exception contained in this section applies shall be made by the time provided in the following subparagraphs:

(A) In the case of a deposit made in person by the depositor at the receiving depository institution, the depository institution shall immediately provide such notice in writing to the depositor.

(B) In the case of any other deposit (other than a deposit described in subparagraph (C)), the receiving depository institution shall mail the notice to the depositor not later than the close of the next business day following the business day on which the deposit is received.

(C) In the case of a deposit to which subsection (d) or (e) applies, notice shall be provided by the depository institution in accordance with regulations of the Board.

(D) In the case of a deposit to which subsection (b)(1) or (b)(2) applies, the depository institution may, for nonconsumer accounts and other classes of accounts, as defined by the Board, that generally have a large number of such deposits, provide notice at or before the time it first determines that the subsection applies.

(E) In the case of a deposit to which subsection (b)(3) applies, the depository institution may, subject to regulations of the Board, provide notice at the beginning of each time period it determines that the subsection applies. In addition to the requirements contained in paragraph (1)(A), the notice shall specify the time period for which the exception will apply.

(3) SUBSEQUENT DETERMINATIONS.—If the facts upon which the determination of the applicability of an exception contained in subsection (b) or (c) to any deposit only become known to the receiving depository institution after the time notice is required under paragraph (2) with respect to such deposit, the depository institution shall mail such notice to the depositor as soon as practicable, but not later than the first business day following the day such facts become known to the depository institution.

SEC. 605. [12 U.S.C. 4004] DISCLOSURE OF FUNDS AVAILABILITY POLICIES.

(a) NOTICE FOR NEW ACCOUNTS.—Before an account is opened at a depository institution, the depository institution shall provide written notice to the potential customer of the specific policy of such depository institution with respect to when a customer may withdraw funds deposited into the customer's account.

(b) PREPRINTED DEPOSIT SLIPS.—All preprinted deposit slips that a depository institution furnishes to its customers shall contain a summary notice, as prescribed by the Board in regulations, that deposited items may not be available for immediate withdrawal.

(c) MAILING OF NOTICE.—

(1) FIRST MAILING AFTER ENACTMENT.—In the first regularly scheduled mailing to customers occurring after the effective date of this section, but not more than 60 days after such

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

effective date, each depository institution shall send a written notice containing the specific policy of such depository institution with respect to when a customer may withdraw funds deposited into such customer's account, unless the depository institution has provided a disclosure which meets the requirements of this section before such effective date.

(2) SUBSEQUENT CHANGES.—A depository institution shall send a written notice to customers at least 30 days before implementing any change to the depository institution's policy with respect to when customers may withdraw funds deposited into consumer accounts, except that any change which expedites the availability of such funds shall be disclosed not later than 30 days after implementation.

(3) UPON REQUEST.—Upon the request of any person, a depository institution shall provide or send such person a written notice containing the specific policy of such depository institution with respect to when a customer may withdraw funds deposited into a customer's account.

(d) POSTING OF NOTICE.—

(1) SPECIFIC NOTICE AT MANNED TELLER STATIONS.—Each depository institution shall post, in a conspicuous place in each location where deposits are accepted by individuals employed by such depository institution, a specific notice which describes the time periods applicable to the availability of funds deposited in a consumer account.

(2) GENERAL NOTICE AT AUTOMATED TELLER MACHINES.—In the case of any automated teller machine at which any funds are received for deposit in an account at any depository institution, the Board shall prescribe, by regulations, that the owner or operator of such automated teller machine shall post or provide a general notice that funds deposited in such machine may not be immediately available for withdrawal.

(e) NOTICE OF INTEREST PAYMENT POLICY.—If a depository institution described in section 606(b) begins the accrual of interest or dividends at a later date than the date described in section 606(a) with respect to all funds, including cash, deposited in an interest-bearing account at such depository institution, any notice required to be provided under subsections (a) and (c) shall contain a written description of the time at which such depository institution begins to accrue interest or dividends on such funds.

(f) MODEL DISCLOSURE FORMS.—

(1) PREPARED BY BOARD.—The Board shall publish model disclosure forms and clauses for common transactions to facilitate compliance with the disclosure requirements of this section and to aid customers by utilizing readily understandable language.

(2) USE OF FORMS TO ACHIEVE COMPLIANCE.—A depository institution shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this section if such institution—

(A) uses any appropriate model form or clause as published by the Board, or

(B) uses any such model form or clause and changes such form or clause by—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) deleting any information which is not required by this title; or

(ii) rearranging the format.

(3) VOLUNTARY USE.—Nothing in this title requires the use of any such model form or clause prescribed by the Board under this subsection.

(4) NOTICE AND COMMENT.—Model disclosure forms and clauses shall be adopted by the Board only after notice duly given in the Federal Register and an opportunity for public comment in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code.

SEC. 606. [12 U.S.C. 4005] PAYMENT OF INTEREST.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b) or (c) and notwithstanding any other provision of law, interest shall accrue on funds deposited in an interest-bearing account at a depository institution beginning not later than the business day on which the depository institution receives provisional credit for such funds.

(b) SPECIAL RULE FOR CREDIT UNIONS.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to an account at a depository institution described in section 19(b)(1)(A)(iv) of the Federal Reserve Act if the depository institution—

(1) begins the accrual of interest or dividends at a later date than the date described in subsection (a) with respect to all funds, including cash, deposited in such account; and

(2) provides notice of the interest payment policy in the manner required under section 605(e).

(c) EXCEPTION FOR CHECKS RETURNED UNPAID.—No provision of this title shall be construed as requiring the payment of interest or dividends on funds deposited by a check which is returned unpaid.

SEC. 607. [12 U.S.C. 4006] MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

(a) AFTER-HOURS DEPOSITS.—For purposes of this title, any deposit which is made on a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or after the close of business on any business day shall be deemed to have been made on the next business day.

(b) AVAILABILITY AT START OF BUSINESS DAY.—Except as provided in subsections (b)(3) and (c)(1)(B) of section 603, if any provision of this title requires that funds be available for withdrawal on any business day, such funds shall be available for withdrawal at the start of such business day.

(c) EFFECT ON POLICIES OF DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—No provision of this title shall be construed as—

(1) prohibiting a depository institution from making funds available for withdrawal in a shorter period of time than the period of time required by this title; or

(2) affecting a depository institution's right—

(A) to accept or reject a check for deposit;

(B) to revoke any provisional settlement made by the depository institution with respect to a check accepted by such institution for deposit;

(C) to charge back the depositor's account for the amount of such check; or

(D) to claim a refund of such provisional credit.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(d) PROHIBITION ON FREEZING CERTAIN FUNDS IN AN ACCOUNT.—In any case in which a check is deposited in an account at a depository institution and the funds represented by such check are not yet available for withdrawal pursuant to this title, the depository institution may not freeze any other funds in such account (which are otherwise available for withdrawal pursuant to this title) solely because the funds so deposited are not yet available for withdrawal.

(e) EMPLOYEE TRAINING ON AND COMPLIANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS TITLE.—Each depository institution shall—

(1) take such actions as may be necessary fully to inform each employee (who performs duties subject to the requirements of this title) of the requirements of this title; and

(2) establish and maintain procedures reasonably designed to assure and monitor employee compliance with such requirements.

SEC. 608. [12 U.S.C. 4007] EFFECT ON STATE LAW.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Any law or regulation of any State in effect on September 1, 1989, which requires that funds deposited or received for deposit in an account at a depository institution chartered by such State be made available for withdrawal in a shorter period of time than the period of time provided in this title or in regulations prescribed by the Board under this title (as in effect on September 1, 1989) shall—

(1) supersede the provisions of this title and any regulations by the Board to the extent such provisions relate to the time by which funds deposited or received for deposit in an account shall be available for withdrawal; and

(2) apply to all federally insured depository institutions located within such State.

(b) OVERRIDE OF CERTAIN STATE LAWS.—Except as provided in subsection (a), this title and regulations prescribed under this title shall supersede any provision of the law of any State, including the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in such State, which is inconsistent with this title or such regulations.

SEC. 609. [12 U.S.C. 4008] REGULATIONS AND REPORTS BY BOARD.

(a) IN GENERAL.—After notice and opportunity to submit comment in accordance with section 553(c) of title 5, United States Code, the Board shall prescribe regulations—

(1) to carry out the provisions of this title;

(2) to prevent the circumvention or evasion of such provisions; and

(3) to facilitate compliance with such provisions.

(b) REGULATIONS RELATING TO IMPROVEMENT OF CHECK PROCESSING SYSTEM.—In order to improve the check processing system, the Board shall consider (among other proposals) requiring, by regulation, that—

(1) depository institutions be charged based upon notification that a check or similar instrument will be presented for payment;

(2) the Federal Reserve banks and depository institutions provide for check truncation;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) depository institutions be provided incentives to return items promptly to the depository institution of first deposit;

(4) the Federal Reserve banks and depository institutions take such actions as are necessary to automate the process of returning unpaid checks,

(5) each depository institution and Federal Reserve bank—

(A) place its endorsement, and other notations specified in regulations of the Board, on checks in the positions specified in such regulations; and

(B) take such actions as are necessary to—

(i) automate the process of reading endorsements; and

(ii) eliminate unnecessary endorsements;

(6) within one business day after an originating depository institution is presented a check (for more than such minimum amount as the Board may prescribe)—

(A) such originating depository institution determine whether it will pay such check; and

(B) if such originating depository institution determines that it will not pay such check, such originating depository institution directly notify the receiving depository institution of such determination;

(7) regardless of where a check is cleared initially, all returned checks be eligible to be returned through the Federal Reserve System;

(8) Federal Reserve banks and depository institutions participate in the development and implementation of an electronic clearinghouse process to the extent the Board determines, pursuant to the study under subsection (f), that such a process is feasible; and

(9) originating depository institutions be permitted to return unpaid checks directly to, and obtain reimbursement for such checks directly from, the receiving depository institution.

(c) REGULATORY RESPONSIBILITY OF BOARD FOR PAYMENT SYSTEM.—

(1) RESPONSIBILITY FOR PAYMENT SYSTEM.—In order to carry out the provisions of this title, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall have the responsibility to regulate—

(A) any aspect of the payment system, including the receipt, payment, collection, or clearing of checks; and

(B) any related function of the payment system with respect to checks.

(2) REGULATIONS.—The Board shall prescribe such regulations as it may determine to be appropriate to carry out its responsibility under paragraph (1).

(d) REPORTS.—

(1) IMPLEMENTATION PROGRESS REPORTS.—

(A) REQUIRED REPORTS.—The Board shall transmit a report to both Houses of the Congress not later than 18, 30, and 48 months after the date of the enactment of this title.

(B) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—Each such report shall describe—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) the actions taken and progress made by the Board to implement the schedules established in section 603, and

(ii) the impact of this title on consumers and depository institutions.

(2) EVALUATION OF TEMPORARY SCHEDULE REPORT.—

(A) REPORT REQUIRED.—The Board shall transmit a report to both Houses of the Congress not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this title regarding the effects the temporary schedule established under section 603(c) have had on depository institutions and the public.

(B) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—Such report shall also assess the potential impact the implementation of the schedule established in section 603(b) will have on depository institutions and the public, including an estimate of the risks to and losses of depository institutions and the benefits to consumers. Such report shall also contain such recommendations for legislative or administrative action as the Board may determine to be necessary.

(3) COMPTROLLER GENERAL EVALUATION REPORT.—Not later than 6 months after section 603(b) takes effect, the Comptroller General of the United States shall transmit a report to the Congress evaluating the implementation and administration of this title.

(e) CONSULTATION.—In prescribing regulations under subsections (a) and (b), the Board shall consult with the Comptroller of the Currency, the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, and the National Credit Union Administration Board.

(f) ELECTRONIC CLEARINGHOUSE STUDY.—

(1) STUDY REQUIRED.—The Board shall study the feasibility of modernizing and accelerating the check payment system through the development of an electronic clearinghouse process utilizing existing telecommunications technology to avoid the necessity of actual presentment of the paper instrument to a payor institution before such institution is charged for the item.

(2) CONSULTATION; FACTORS TO BE STUDIED.—In connection with the study required under paragraph (1), the Board shall—

(A) consult with appropriate experts in telecommunications technology; and

(B) consider all practical and legal impediments to the development of an electronic clearinghouse process.

(3) REPORT REQUIRED.—The Board shall report its conclusions to the Congress within 9 months of the date of the enactment of this title.

SEC. 610. [12 U.S.C. 4009] ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT.

(a) ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT.—Compliance with the requirements imposed under this title, including regulations prescribed by and orders issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under this title, shall be enforced under—

(1) section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act in the case of—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) national banks, and Federal branches and Federal agencies of foreign banks, by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency;

(B) member banks of the Federal Reserve System (other than national banks), and offices, branches, and agencies of foreign banks located in the United States (other than Federal branches, Federal agencies, and insured State branches of foreign banks), by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; and

(C) banks insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (other than members of the Federal Reserve System) and insured State branches of foreign banks, by the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(2) section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision in the case of savings associations the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; and

(3) the Federal Credit Union Act, by the National Credit Union Administration Board with respect to any Federal credit union or insured credit union.

The terms used in paragraph (1) that are not defined in this title or otherwise defined in section 3(s) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(s)) shall have the meaning given to them in section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3101).

(b) ADDITIONAL POWERS.—

(1) VIOLATION OF THIS TITLE TREATED AS VIOLATION OF OTHER ACTS.—For purposes of the exercise by any agency referred to in subsection (a) of this section of its powers under any Act referred to in that subsection, a violation of any requirement imposed under this title shall be deemed to be a violation of a requirement imposed under that Act.

(2) ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY UNDER OTHER ACTS.—In addition to its powers under any provision of law specifically referred to in subsection (a) of this section, each of the agencies referred to in such subsection may exercise, for purposes of enforcing compliance with any requirement imposed under this title, any other authority conferred on it by law.

(c) ENFORCEMENT BY THE BOARD.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except to the extent that enforcement of the requirements imposed under this title is specifically committed to some other Government agency under subsection (a) of this section, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall enforce such requirements.

(2) ADDITIONAL REMEDY.—If the Board determines that—

(A) any depository institution which is not a depository institution described in subsection (a), or

(B) any other person subject to the authority of the Board under this title, including any person subject to the authority of the Board under section 605(d)(2) or 609(c),

has failed to comply with any requirement imposed by this title or by the Board under this title, the Board may issue an order prohibiting any depository institution, any Federal Re-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

serve bank, or any other person subject to the authority of the Board from engaging in any activity or transaction which directly or indirectly involves such noncomplying depository institution or person (including any activity or transaction involving the receipt, payment, collection, and clearing of checks and any related function of the payment system with respect to checks).

(d) PROCEDURAL RULES.—The authority of the Board to prescribe regulations under this title does not impair the authority of any other agency designated in this section to make rules regarding its own procedures in enforcing compliance with requirements imposed under this title.

SEC. 611. [12 U.S.C. 4010] CIVIL LIABILITY.

(a) CIVIL LIABILITY.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, any depository institution which fails to comply with any requirement imposed under this title or any regulation prescribed under this title with respect to any person other than another depository institution is liable to such person in an amount equal to the sum of—

(1) any actual damage sustained by such person as a result of the failure;

(2)(A) in the case of an individual action, such additional amount as the court may allow, except that the liability under this subparagraph shall not be less than $100 nor greater than $1,000; or

(B) in the case of a class action, such amount as the court may allow, except that—

(i) as to each member of the class, no minimum recovery shall be applicable; and

(ii) the total recovery under this subparagraph in any class action or series of class actions arising out of the same failure to comply by the same depository institution shall not be more than the lesser of $500,000 or 1 percent of the net worth of the depository institution involved; and

(3) in the case of any successful action to enforce the foregoing liability, the costs of the action, together with a reasonable attorney's fee as determined by the court.

(b) CLASS ACTION AWARDS.—In determining the amount of any award in any class action, the court shall consider, among other relevant factors—

(1) the amount of any actual damages awarded;

(2) the frequency and persistence of failures of compliance;

(3) the resources of the depository institution;

(4) the number of persons adversely affected; and

(5) the extent to which the failure of compliance was intentional.

(c) BONA FIDE ERRORS.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—A depository institution may not be held liable in any action brought under this section for a violation of this title if the depository institution demonstrates by a preponderance of the evidence that the violation was not intentional and resulted from a bona fide error, notwithstanding

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the maintenance of procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any such error.

(2) EXAMPLES.—Examples of a bona fide error include clerical, calculation, computer malfunction and programming, and printing errors, except that an error of legal judgment with respect to a depository institution's obligation under this title is not a bona fide error.

(d) JURISDICTION.—Any action under this section may be brought in any United States district court, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, within one year after the date of the occurrence of the violation involved.

(e) RELIANCE ON BOARD RULINGS.—No provision of this section imposing any liability shall apply to any act done or omitted in good faith in conformity with any rule, regulation, or interpretation thereof by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, notwithstanding the fact that after such act or omission has occurred, such rule, regulation, or interpretation is amended, rescinded, or determined by judicial or other authority to be invalid for any reason.

(f) AUTHORITY TO ESTABLISH RULES REGARDING LOSSES AND LIABILITY AMONG DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—The Board is authorized to impose on or allocate among depository institutions the risks of loss and liability in connection with any aspect of the payment system, including the receipt, payment, collection, or clearing of checks, and any related function of the payment system with respect to checks. Liability under this subsection shall not exceed the amount of the check giving rise to the loss or liability, and, where there is bad faith, other damages, if any, suffered as a proximate consequence of any act or omission giving rise to the loss or liability.

[Section 612 of P.L. 100–86 amended another Act]

SEC. 613. [12 U.S.C. 4001 nt.] EFFECTIVE DATES.

(a) DATE OF ENACTMENT.—Except as provided in subsection (b), this title shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this title.

(b) 1 YEAR AFTER DATE OF ENACTMENT.—Sections 603, 604, 605, 606, 610, and 611 shall take effect on September 1, 1988.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

FEDERAL CREDIT UNION ACT

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

FEDERAL CREDIT UNION ACT

(48 Stat. 1216; 12 U.S.C. 1751 et seq.)

AN ACT To establish a Federal Credit Union System, to establish a further market for securities of the United States and to make more available to people of small means credit for provident purposes through a national system of cooperative credit, thereby helping to stabilize the credit structure of the United States.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

SECTION 1. [12 U.S.C. 1751] This Act may be cited as the "Federal Credit Union Act".

TITLE I—FEDERAL CREDIT UNIONS

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 101. [12 U.S.C. 1752] As used in this Act—

(1) the term "Federal credit union" means a cooperative association organized in accordance with the provisions of this Act for the purpose of promoting thrift among its members and creating a source of credit for provident or productive purposes;

(2) the term "Chairman" means the Chairman of the National Credit Union Administration;

(3) the term "Administration" means the National Credit Union Administration; and [1]

(4) the term "Board" means the National Credit Union Administration Board;

(5) The terms "member account" and "account" mean a share, share certificate, or share draft account account[2] of a member of a credit union of a type approved by the Board which evidences money or its equivalent received or held by a credit union in the usual course of business and for which it has given or is obligated to give credit to the account of the member, and, in the case of a credit union serving predominantly low-income members (as defined by the Board), such terms (when referring to the account of a nonmember served by such credit union) mean a share, share certificate, or share draft account account[2] of such nonmember which is of a type approved by the Board and evidences money or its equivalent received or held by such credit union in the usual course of business and for which it has given or is obligated to give credit to the account of such nonmember, and such terms mean

[1] So in original.
[2] So in original. Probably should be "or share draft account".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

share, share certificate, or share draft account accounts[1] of nonmember credit unions and nonmember units of Federal, State, or local governments and political subdivisions thereof enumerated in section 207 of this Act, and such terms mean custodial accounts established for loans sold in whole or in part pursuant to section 107(13): *Provided,* That for purposes of insured State credit unions, reference in this paragraph to "share", "share certificate", or "share draft" accounts includes, as determined by the Board, the equivalent of such accounts under State law;

(6) The terms "State credit union" and "State-chartered credit union" mean a credit union organized and operated according to the laws of any State, the District of Columbia, the several territories and possessions of the United States, the Panama Canal Zone, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, which laws provide for the organization of credit unions similar in principle and objectives to Federal credit unions;

(7) The term "insured credit union" means any credit union the member accounts of which are insured in accordance with the provisions of title II of this Act, and the term "noninsured credit union" means any credit union the member accounts of which are not so insured;

(8) The term "Fund" means the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund; and

(9) The term "branch" includes any branch credit union, branch office, branch agency, additional office, or any branch place of business located in any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the several territories, including the trust territories, and possessions of the United States, the Panama Canal Zone, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, at which member accounts are established or money lent. The term "branch" also includes a suboffice, operated by a Federal credit union or by a credit union authorized by the Department of Defense, located on an American military installation in a foreign country or in the trust territories of the United States.

CREATION OF ADMINISTRATION

SEC. 102. [12 U.S.C. 1752a] (a) There is hereby established in the executive branch of the Government an independent agency to be known as the National Credit Union Administration. The Administration shall be under the management of a National Credit Union Administration Board.

(b) The Board shall consist of three members, who are broadly representative of the public interest, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. In appointing the members of the Board, the President shall designate the Chairman. Not more than two members of the Board shall be members of the same political party.

(c) The term of office of each member of the Board shall be six years, except that the terms of the two members, other than the Chairman, initially appointed shall expire one upon the expiration of two years after the date of appointment, and the other upon the

[1] So in original. Probably should be "or share draft account".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

expiration of four years after the date of appointment. Board members shall not be appointed to succeed themselves except the initial members appointed for less than a six-year term may be reappointed for a full six-year term and future members appointed to fill unexpired terms may be reappointed for a full six-year term. Any Board member may continue to serve as such after the expiration of said member's term until a successor has qualified.

(d) The management of the Administration shall be vested in the Board. The Board shall adopt such rules as it sees fit for the transaction of its business and shall keep permanent and complete records and minutes of its acts and proceedings. A majority of the Board shall constitute a quorum. Not later than April 1 of each calendar year, and at such other times as the Congress shall determine, the Board shall make a report to the President and to the Congress. Such a report shall summarize the operations of the Administration and set forth such information as is necessary for the Congress to review the financial program approved by the Board.

(e) The Chairman of the Board shall be the spokesman for the Board and shall represent the Board and the National Credit Union Administration in its official relations with other branches of the Government. The Chairman shall determine each Board member's area of responsibility and shall review such assignments biennially. It shall be the Chairman's responsibility to direct the implementation of the adopted policies and regulations of the Board.

(f) The financial transactions of the Administration shall be subject to audit by the General Accounting Office in accordance with the principles and procedures applicable to commercial corporate transactions and under such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Comptroller General of the United States. The audit shall be conducted at the place or places where the accounts of the Administration are kept.

FEDERAL CREDIT UNION ORGANIZATION

SEC. 103. [12 U.S.C. 1753] Any seven or more natural persons who desire to form a Federal credit union shall each subscribe either individually or collectively before some officer competent to administer oaths an organization certificate in duplicate which shall specifically state—

(1) the name of the association;

(2) the location of the proposed Federal credit union and the territory in which it will operate;

(3) the names and addresses of the subscribers to the certificate and the number of shares subscribed by each;

(4) the initial par value of the shares;

(5) the proposed field of membership, specified in detail;

(6) the term of the existence of the corporation, which may be perpetual; and

(7) the fact that the certificate is made to enable such persons to avail themselves of the advantages of this Act.

Such organization certificate may also contain any provisions approved by the Board for the management of the business of the as-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

sociation and for the conduct of its affairs and relative to the powers of its directors, officers, or stockholders.

APPROVAL OF ORGANIZATION CERTIFICATE

SEC. 104. [12 U.S.C. 1754] The organization certificate shall be presented to the Board for approval. Before any organization certificate is approved, an appropriate investigation shall be made for the purpose of determining (1) whether the organization certificate conforms to the provisions of this Act; (2) the general character and fitness of the subscribers thereto; and (3) the economic advisability of establishing the proposed Federal credit union. Upon approval of such organization certificate by the Board it shall be the charter of the corporation, and one of the originals thereof shall be delivered to the corporation after the payment of the fee required therefor. Upon such approval the Federal credit union shall be a body corporate and as such, subject to the limitations herein contained, shall be vested with all of the powers and charged with all of the liabilities conferred and imposed by this Act upon corporations organized hereunder.

FEES

SEC. 105. [12 U.S.C. 1755] (a) In accordance with rules prescribed by the Board, each Federal credit union shall pay to the Administration an annual operating fee which may be composed of one or more charges identified as to the function or functions for which assessed.

(b) The fee assessed under this section shall be determined according to a schedule, or schedules, or other method determined by the Board to be appropriate, which gives due consideration to the expenses of the Administration in carrying out its responsibilities under this Act and to the ability of Federal credit unions to pay the fee. The Board shall, among other things, determine the periods for which the fee shall be assessed and the date or dates for the payment of the fee or increments thereof.

(c) If the annual operating fee is composed of separate charges, no supervision charge shall be payable by a Federal credit union, and the Board may waive payment of any or all other charges comprising the fee, with respect to the year in which its charter is issued, or in which final distribution is made in its liquidation or the charter is canceled.

(d) All operating fees shall be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States for the account of the Administration and may be expended by the Board to defray the expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of this Act including the examination and supervision of Federal credit unions.

(e)(1) Upon request of the Board, the Secretary of the Treasury shall invest and reinvest such portions of the annual operating fees deposited under subsection (d) as the Board determines are not needed for current operations.

(2) Such investments may be made only in interest bearing securities of the United States with maturities requested by the Board bearing interest at rates determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration current market yields on out-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

standing marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities.

(3) All income derived from such investments and reinvestments shall be deposited to the account of the Administration described in subsection (d).

REPORTS AND EXAMINATIONS

SEC. 106. [12 U.S.C. 1756] Federal credit unions shall be under the supervision of the Board, and shall make financial reports to it as and when it may require, but at least annually. Each Federal credit union shall be subject to examination by, and for this purpose shall make its books and records accessible to, any person designated by the Board.

POWERS

SEC. 107. [12 U.S.C. 1757] A Federal credit union shall have succession in its corporate name during its existence and shall have power—

(1) to make contracts;

(2) to sue and be sued;

(3) to adopt and use a common seal and alter the same at pleasure;

(4) to purchase, hold, and dispose of property necessary or incidental to its operations;

(5) to make loans, the maturities of which shall not exceed twelve years except as otherwise provided herein, and extend lines of credit to its members, to other credit unions, and to credit union organizations and to participate with other credit unions, credit union organizations, or financial organizations in making loans to credit union members in accordance with the following:

(A) Loans to members shall be made in conformity with criteria established by the board of directors: *Provided,* That—

(i) a residential real estate loan on a one-to-four-family dwelling, including an individual cooperative unit, that is or will be the principal residence of a credit union member, and which is secured by a first lien upon such dwelling, may have a maturity not exceeding thirty years or such other limits as shall be set by the National Credit Union Administration Board (except that a loan on an individual cooperative unit shall be adequately secured as defined by the Board), subject to the rules and regulations of the Board;

(ii) a loan to finance the purchase of a mobile home, which shall be secured by a first lien on such mobile home, to be used by the credit union member as his residence, or a second mortgage loan secured by a residential dwelling which is the residence of a credit union member shall have a maturity not to exceed 15 years or any longer term which the Board may allow;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iii) a loan secured by the insurance or guarantee of, or with advance commitment to purchase the loan by, the Federal Government, a State government, or any agency of either may be made for the maturity and under the terms and conditions specified in the law under which such insurance, guarantee, or commitment is provided;

(iv) a loan or aggregate of loans to a director or member of the supervisory or credit committee of the credit union making the loan which exceeds $10,000 plus pledged shares, be approved by the board of directors;

(v) loans to other members for which directors or members of the supervisory or credit committee act as guarantor or endorser be approved by the board of directors when such loans standing alone or when added to any outstanding loan or loans of the guarantor or endorser exceeds $10,000;

(vi) the rate of interest may not exceed 15 per centum per annum on the unpaid balance inclusive of all finance charges, except that the Board may establish—

(I) after consultation with the appropriate committees of the Congress, the Department of Treasury, and the Federal financial institution regulatory agencies, an interest rate ceiling exceeding such 15 per centum per annum rate, for periods not to exceed 18 months, if it determines that money market interest rates have risen over the preceding six-month period and that prevailing interest rate levels threaten the safety and soundness of individual credit unions as evidenced by adverse trends in liquidity, capital, earnings, and growth; and

(II) a higher interest rate ceiling for Agent members of the Central Liquidity Facility in carrying out the provisions of title III for such periods as the Board may authorize;

(vii) the taking, receiving, reserving, or charging of a rate of interest greater than is allowed by this paragraph, when knowingly done, shall be deemed a forfeiture of the entire interest which the note, bill, or other evidence of debt carries with it, or which has been agreed to be paid thereon. If such greater rate of interest has been paid, the person by whom it has been paid, or his legal representatives, may recover back from the credit union taking or receiving the same, in an action in the nature of an action of debt, the entire amount of interest paid; but such action must be commenced within two years from the time the usurious collection was made;

(viii) a borrower may repay his loan, prior to maturity in whole or in part on any business day without penalty, except that on a first or second mortgage loan

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

a Federal credit union may require that any partial prepayments (I) be made on the date monthly installments are due, and (II) be in the amount of that part of one or more monthly installments which would be applicable to principal;

(ix) loans shall be paid or amortized in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed by the Board after taking into account the needs or conditions of the borrowers, the amounts and duration of the loans, the interests of the members and the credit unions, and such other factors as the Board deems relevant; [1]

(x) loans must be approved by the credit committee or a loan officer, but no loan may be made to any member if, upon the making of that loan, the member would be indebted to the Federal credit union upon loans made to him in an aggregate amount which would exceed 10 per centum of the credit union's unimpaired capital and surplus.

(B) A self-replenishing line of credit to a borrower may be established to a stated maximum amount on certain terms and conditions which may be different from the terms and conditions established for another borrower.

(C) Loans to other credit unions shall be approved by the board of directors.

(D) Loans to credit union organizations shall be approved by the board of directors and shall not exceed 1 per centum of the paid-in and unimpaired capital and surplus of the credit union. A credit union organization means any organization as determined by the Board, which is established primarily to serve the needs of its member credit unions, and whose business relates to the daily operations of the credit unions they serve.

(E) Participation loans with other credit unions, credit union organizations, or financial organizations shall be in accordance with written policies of the board of directors: *Provided,* That a credit union which originates a loan for which participation arrangements are made in accordance with this subsection shall retain an interest of at least 10 per centum of the face amount of the loan. [2]

(6) to receive from its members, from other credit unions, from an officer, employee, or agent of those nonmember units of Federal, Indian tribal, State, or local governments and political subdivisions thereof enumerated in section 207 of this Act and in the manner so prescribed, from the central liquidity facility, and from nonmembers in the case of credit unions serving predominately low-income members (as defined by the Board) payments, representing equity, on—

(A) shares which may be issued at varying dividend rates;

(B) share certificates which may be issued at varying dividend rates and maturities; and

[1] So in original. Probably should be "and" preceded by the semicolon.
[2] So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) share draft accounts authorized under section 205(f);

subject to such terms, rates, and conditions as may be established by the board of directors, within limitations prescribed by the Board. [1]

(7) to invest its funds (A) in loans exclusively to members; (B) in obligations of the United States of America, or securities fully guaranteed as to principal and interest thereby; (C) in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed by the Board, in loans to other credit unions in the total amount not exceeding 25 per centum of its paid-in and unimpaired capital and surplus; (D) in shares or accounts of savings and loan associations or mutual savings banks, the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation [2] or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; (E) in obligations issued by banks for cooperatives, Federal land banks, Federal intermediate credit banks, Federal home loan banks, the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, [3] or any corporation designated in section 101 of the Government Corporation Control Act as a wholly owned Government corporation; or in obligations, participations, or other instruments of or issued by, or fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Government National Mortgage Association; or in mortgages, obligations, or other securities which are or ever have been sold by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation pursuant to section 305 or section 306 of the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation Act; or in obligations, participations, securities, or other instruments of, or issued by, or fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by any other agency of the United States and a Federal credit union may issue and sell securities which are guaranteed pursuant to section 306(g) of the National Housing Act; (F) in participation certificates evidencing beneficial interests in obligations, or in the right to receive interest and principal collections therefrom, which obligations have been subjected by one or more Government agencies to a trust or trusts for which any executive department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States (or the head thereof) has been named to act as trustee; (G) in shares or deposits of any central credit union in which such investments are specifically authorized by the board of directors of the Federal credit union making the investment; (H) in shares, share certificates, or share deposits of federally insured credit unions; (I) in the shares, stocks, or obligations of any other organization, providing services which are associated with the routine operations of credit unions, up to 1 per centum of the total paid in and unimpaired capital and surplus of the credit union with the approval of the Board: *Provided, however,* That such authority does not include the power to acquire

[1] So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.

[2] The Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation was abolished by section 401 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 (P.L. 101–73; 103 Stat. 354).

[3] The Federal Home Loan Bank Board was abolished by section 401 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 (P.L. 101–73; 103 Stat. 354). The Board's successor with respect to Federal home loan banks is the Federal Housing Finance Board.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

control directly or indirectly, of another financial institution, nor invest in shares, stocks or obligations of an insurance company, trade association, liquidity facility or any other similar organization, corporation, or association, except as otherwise expressly provided by this Act; (J) in the capital stock of the National Credit Union Central Liquidity Facility (K) investments in obligations of, or issued by, any State or political subdivision thereof (including any agency, corporation, or instrumentality of a State or political subdivision), except that no credit union may invest more than 10 per centum of its unimpaired capital and surplus in the obligations of any one issuer (exclusive of general obligations of the issuer). [1]

(8) to make deposits in national banks and in State banks, trust companies, and mutual savings banks operating in accordance with the laws of the State in which the Federal credit union does business, or in banks or institutions the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, and for Federal credit unions or credit unions authorized by the Department of Defense operating suboffices on American military installations in foreign countries or trust territories of the United States to maintain demand deposit accounts in banks located in those countries or trust territories, subject to such regulations as may be issued by the Board and provided such banks are correspondents of banks described in this paragraph;

(9) to borrow, in accordance with such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Board, from any source, in an aggregate amount not exceeding, except as authorized by the Board in carrying out the provisions of subchapter III, [2] 50 per centum of its paid-in and unimpaired capital and surplus: *Provided*, That any Federal credit union may discount with or sell to any Federal intermediate credit bank any eligible obligations up to the amount of its paid-in and unimpaired capital;

(10) to levy late charges, in accordance with the bylaws, for failure of members to meet promptly their obligations to the Federal credit union;

(11) to impress and enforce a lien upon the shares and dividends of any member, to the extent of any loan made to him and any dues or charges payable by him;

(12) in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed by the Board, to sell to members negotiable checks (including travelers checks), money orders, and other similar money transfer instruments, and to cash checks and money orders for members, for a fee;

(13) in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed by the Board, to purchase, sell, pledge, or discount or otherwise receive or dispose of, in whole or in part, any eligible obligations (as defined by the Board) of its members and to purchase from any liquidating credit union notes made by individual members of the liquidating credit union at such prices as may

[1] So in original. The period should probably be a semicolon.
[2] So in original. Probably should be "title III".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

be agreed upon by the board of directors of the liquidating credit union and the board of directors of the purchasing credit union, but no purchase may be made under authority of this paragraph if, upon the making of that purchase, the aggregate of the unpaid balances of notes purchased under authority of this paragraph would exceed 5 per centum of the unimpaired capital and surplus of the credit union; and[1]

(14) to sell all or a part of its assets to another credit union, to purchase all or part of the assets of another credit union and to assume the liabilities of the selling credit union and those of its members subject to regulations of the Board;

(15) to invest in securities that—

(A) are offered and sold pursuant to section 4(5) of the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77d(5));

(B) are mortgage related securities (as that term is defined in section 3(a)(41) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(41))), subject to such regulations as the Board may prescribe, including regulations prescribing minimum size of the issue (at the time of initial distribution) or minimum aggregate sales prices, or both; or

(C) are small business related securities (as defined in section 3(a)(53) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), subject to such regulations as the Board may prescribe, including regulations prescribing the minimum size of the issue (at the time of the initial distribution), the minimum aggregate sales price, or both;

(16) subject to such regulations as the Board may prescribe, to provide technical assistance to credit unions in Poland and Hungary; and

(17) to exercise such incidental powers as shall be necessary or requisite to enable it to carry on effectively the business for which it is incorporated.

BYLAWS

SEC. 108. [12 U.S.C. 1758] In order to simplify the organization of Federal credit unions the Board shall from time to time cause to be prepared a form of organization certificate and a form of bylaws, consistent with this Act, which shall be used by Federal credit union incorporators, and shall be supplied to them on request. At the time of presenting the organization certificate the incorporators shall also submit proposed bylaws to the Board for its approval.

MEMBERSHIP

SEC. 109. [12 U.S.C. 1759] Federal credit union membership shall consist of the incorporators and such other persons and incorporated and unincorporated organizations, to the extent permitted by rules and regulations prescribed by the Board, as may be elected to membership and as such shall each, subscribe to at least one share of its stock and pay the initial installment thereon and a uniform entrance fee if required by the board of directors, except that

[1] So in law. The "and" should probably be omitted.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Federal credit union membership shall be limited to groups having a common bond of occupation or association, or to groups within a well-defined neighborhood, community, or rural district. Shares may be issued in joint tenancy with right of survivorship with any persons designated by the credit union member, but no joint tenant shall be permitted to vote, obtain loans, or hold office, unless he is within the field of membership and is a qualified member.

MEMBERS' MEETINGS

SEC. 110. [12 U.S.C. 1760] The fiscal year of all Federal credit unions shall end December 31. The annual meeting of each Federal credit union shall be held at such place as its bylaws shall prescribe. Special meetings may be held in the manner indicated in the bylaws. No member shall be entitled to vote by proxy, but a member other than a natural person may vote through an agent designated for the purpose. Irrespective of the number of shares held, no member shall have more than one vote.

MANAGEMENT

SEC. 111. [12 U.S.C. 1761] (a) The management of a Federal credit union shall be by a board of directors, a supervisory committee, and where the bylaws so provide, a credit committee. The board shall consist of an odd number of directors, at least five in number, to be elected annually by and from the members as the bylaws provide. Any vacancy occurring on the board shall be filled until the next annual election by appointment by the remainder of the directors.

(b) The supervisory committee shall be appointed by the board of directors and shall consist of not less than three members nor more than five members, one of whom may be a director other than the compensated officer of the board. A record of the names and addresses of the executive officers, members of the supervisory committee, credit committee, and loan officers, shall be filed with the administration within ten days after their election or appointment.

(c) No member of the board or of any other committee shall, as such, be compensated, except that reasonable health, accident, similar insurance protection, and the reimbursement of reasonable expenses incurred in the execution of the duties of the position shall not be considered compensation.

OFFICERS OF THE BOARD

SEC. 112. [12 U.S.C. 1761a] At their first meeting after the annual meeting of the members, the directors shall elect from their number the board officers specified in the bylaws. Only one board officer may be compensated as an officer of the board and the bylaws shall specify such position as well as the specific duties of each of the board officers. The board shall elect from their number a financial officer who shall give adequate fidelity coverage in accordance with section 113(2) of this Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

BOARD OF DIRECTORS; MEETINGS; POWERS AND DUTIES EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE; MEMBERSHIP OFFICERS; MEMBERSHIP APPLICATIONS

SEC. 113. [12 U.S.C. 1761b] The board of directors shall meet at least once a month and shall have the general direction and control of the affairs of the Federal credit union. Minutes of all meetings shall be kept. Among other things, the board of directors shall—

(1) act upon applications for membership or appoint membership officers from among the members of the credit union, other than the board member paid as an officer, the financial board officer, any assistant to the paid officer of the board or to the financial officer, or any loan officer;

(2) provide adequate fidelity coverage for officers and employees having custody of or handling funds according to regulations issued by the Board;

(3) fill vacancies on the board of directors until successors elected at the next annual meeting have qualified;

(4) if the bylaws provide for an elected credit committee, fill vacancies on the credit committee until successors elected at the next annual meeting have qualified;

(5) appoint the members of the supervisory committee and, if the bylaws so provide, appoint the members of the credit committee;

(6) have charge of investments including the right to designate an investment committee of not less than two to act on its behalf;

(7) determine the maximum number of shares, share certificates, and share draft accounts, and the classes of shares, share certificates, and share draft accounts;

(8) subject to any limitations of this subchapter, determine the interest rates on loans, the security, and the maximum amount which may be loaned and provided in lines of credit;

(9) authorize interest refunds to members of record at the close of business on the last day of any dividend period from income earned and received in proportion to the interest paid by them during that dividend period;

(10) if the bylaws so provide, appoint one or more loan officers and delegate to these officers the power to approve or disapprove loans, lines of credit, or advances from lines of credit;

(11) establish the par value of the share;

(12) subject to the limitations of this title and the bylaws of the credit union, provide for the hiring and compensation of officers and employees;

(13) if the bylaws so provide, appoint an executive committee of not less than three directors to act on its behalf and any other committees to which it can delegate specific functions;

(14) prescribe conditions and limitations for any committee which it appoints;

(15) review at each monthly meeting a list of approved or pending applications for membership received since the previous monthly meeting together with such other related information as it or the bylaws require;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(16) provide for the furnishing of the written reasons for any denial of a membership application to the applicant upon the written request of the applicant;

(17) in the absence of a credit committee, and upon the written request of a member, review a loan application denied by a loan officer;

(18) declare the dividend rate to be paid on shares, share certificates, and share draft accounts pursuant to the terms and conditions of section 117;

(19) establish and maintain a system of internal controls consistent with the regulations of the Board;

(20) establish lending policies; and

(21) do all other things that are necessary and proper to carry out all the purposes and powers of the Federal credit union, subject to regulations issued by the Board.

CREDIT COMMITTEE

SEC. 114. [12 U.S.C. 1761c] (a) If the bylaws provide for a credit committee, then pursuant to the provisions of the bylaws, the board of directors may appoint or the members may elect a credit committee which shall consist of an odd number of members of the credit union, but which shall not include more than one loan officer. The method used shall be set forth in the bylaws. The credit committee shall hold such meetings as the business of the Federal credit union may require, not less frequently than once a month, to consider applications for loans or lines of credit. Reasonable notice of such meetings shall be given to all members of the committee. Except for those loans or lines of credit required to be approved by the board of directors in section 107(5) of this Act, approval of an application shall be by majority of the committee who are present at the meeting at which it is considered provided that a majority of the full committee is present. The credit committee may appoint and delegate to loan officers the authority to approve applications.

(b) If the bylaws provide for a credit committee, all applications not approved by the loan officer shall be reviewed by the credit committee, and the approval of a majority of the members who are present at the meeting when such review is undertaken shall be required to reverse the loan officer's decision provided a majority of the full committee is present. If there is not a credit committee, a member shall have the right upon written request of review by the board of directors of a loan application which has been denied. No individual shall have authority to disburse funds of the Federal credit union with respect to any loan or line of credit for which the application has been approved by him in his capacity as a loan officer.

SUPERVISORY COMMITTEE

SEC. 115. [12 U.S.C. 1761d] The supervisory committee shall make or cause to be made a semi-annual audit and shall submit a report of that audit to the board of directors and a summary of the report to the members at the next annual meeting of the credit union; shall make or cause to be made such supplementary audits

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

as it deems necessary or as may be ordered by the Board, and submit reports of the supplementary audits to the board of directors; may by a unanimous vote suspend any officer of the credit union or any member of the credit committee or of the board of directors, until the next members' meeting, which shall be held not less than seven nor more than fourteen days after any such suspension, at which meeting any such suspension shall be acted upon by the members; and may call by a majority vote a special meeting of the members to consider any violation of this Act, the charter, or the bylaws, or any practice of the credit union deemed by the supervisory committee to be unsafe or unauthorized. Any member of the supervisory committee may be suspended by a majority vote of the board of directors. The members shall decide, at a meeting held not less than seven nor more than fourteen days after any such suspension, whether the suspended committee member shall be removed from or restored to the supervisory committee. The supervisory committee shall cause the passbooks and accounts of the members to be verified with the records of the treasurer from time to time, and not less frequently than once every two years. As used in this section, the term "passbook" shall include any book, statement of account, or other record approved by the Board for use by Federal credit unions.

RESERVES

SEC. 116. [12 U.S.C. 1762] (a) At the end of each accounting period the gross income shall be determined. From this amount, there shall be set aside, as a regular reserve against losses on loans and against such other losses as may be specified in regulations prescribed under this Act, sums in accordance with the following schedule:

(1) A credit union in operation for more than four years and having assets of $500,000 or more shall set aside (A) 10 per centum of gross income until the regular reserve shall equal 4 per centum of the total of outstanding loans and risk assets, then (B) 5 per centum of gross income until the regular reserve shall equal 6 per centum of the total of outstanding loans and risk assets.

(2) A credit union in operation less than four years or having assets of less than $500,000 shall set aside (A) 10 per centum of gross income until the regular reserve shall equal 7½ per centum of the total of outstanding loans and risk assets, then (B) 5 per centum of gross income until the regular reserve shall equal 10 per centum of the total of outstanding loans and risk assets.

(3) Whenever the regular reserve falls below the stated per centum of the total of outstanding loans and risk assets, it shall be replenished by regular contributions in such amounts as may be needed to maintain the stated reserve goals.

(b) The Board may decrease the reserve requirement set forth in subsection (a) of this section when in its opinion such a decrease is necessary or desirable. The Board may also require special reserves to protect the interests of members either by regulation or for an individual credit union in any special case.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

DIVIDENDS

SEC. 117. [12 U.S.C. 1763] At such intervals as the board of directors may authorize, and after provision for required reserves, the board of directors may declare, pursuant to such regulations as may be issued by the Board, a dividend to be paid at different rates on different types of shares, at different rates and maturity dates in the case of share certificates, and at different rates on different types of share draft accounts. Dividends credited may be accrued on various types of shares, share certificates, and share draft accounts as authorized by the board of directors. If the par value of a share exceeds $5, dividends shall be paid on all funds in the regular share account once a full share has been purchased.

EXPULSION AND WITHDRAWAL

SEC. 118. [12 U.S.C. 1764] (a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, a member may be expelled by a two-thirds vote of the members of a Federal credit union present at a special meeting called for the purpose, but only after opportunity has been given him to be heard.

(b) The board of directors of a Federal credit union may, by majority vote of a quorum of directors, adopt and enforce a policy with respect to expulsion from membership based on nonparticipation by a member in the affairs of the credit union. In establishing its policy, the board should consider a member's failure to vote in annual credit union elections or failure to purchase shares from, obtain a loan from, or lend to the Federal credit union. If such a policy is adopted, written notice of the policy as adopted and the effective date of such policy shall be mailed to each member of the credit union at the member's current address appearing on the records of the credit union not less than thirty days prior to the effective date of such policy. In addition, each new member shall be provided written notice of any such policy prior to or upon applying for membership.

(c) Withdrawal or expulsion of a member pursuant to either subsection (a) or (b) of this section shall not operate to relieve him from liability to the Federal credit union. The amount to be paid a withdrawing or expelled member by a Federal credit union shall be determined and paid in a manner specified in the bylaws.

MINORS

SEC. 119. [12 U.S.C. 1765] Shares may be issued in the name of a minor or in trust, subject to such conditions as may be prescribed by the bylaws. When shares are issued in trust, the name of the beneficiary shall be disclosed to the Federal credit union.

CERTAIN POWERS OF BOARD

SEC. 120. [12 U.S.C. 1766] (a) The Board may prescribe rules and regulations for the administration of this Act (including, but not by way of limitation, the merger, consolidation, and dissolution of corporations organized under this Act). Any central credit union chartered by the Board shall be subject to such rules, regulations, and orders as the Board deems appropriate and, except as other-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

wise specifically provided in such rules, regulations, or orders, shall be vested with or subject to the same rights, privileges, duties, restrictions, penalties, liabilities, conditions, and limitations that would apply to all Federal credit unions under this Act.

(b)(1) The Board may suspend or revoke the charter of any Federal credit union, or place the same in involuntary liquidation and appoint a liquidating agent therefor, upon its finding that the organization is bankrupt or insolvent, or has violated any of the provisions of its charter, its bylaws, this Act, or any regulations issued thereunder.

(2) The Board, through such persons as it shall designate, may examine any Federal credit union in voluntary liquidation and, upon its finding that such voluntary liquidation is not being conducted in an orderly or efficient manner or in the best interests of its members, may terminate such voluntary liquidation and place such organization in involuntary liquidation and appoint a liquidating agent therefor.

(3) Such liquidating agent shall have power and authority, subject to the control and supervision of the Board and under such rules and regulations as the Board may prescribe, (A) to receive and take possession of the books, records, assets, and property of every description of the Federal credit union in liquidation, to sell, enforce collection of, and liquidate all such assets and property, to compound all bad or doubtful debts, and to sue in his own name or in the name of the Federal credit union in liquidation, and defend such actions as may be brought against him as liquidating agent or against the Federal credit union; (B) to receive, examine, and pass upon all claims against the Federal credit union in liquidation, including claims of members on member accounts; (C) to make distribution and payment to creditors and members as their interests may appear; and (D) to execute such documents and papers and to do such other acts and things which he may deem necessary or desirable to discharge his duties hereunder.

(4) Subject to the control and supervision of the Board and under such rules and regulations as the Board may prescribe, the liquidating agent of a Federal credit union in involuntary liquidation shall (A) cause notice to be given to creditors and members to present their claims and make legal proof thereof, which notice shall be published once a week in each of three successive weeks in a newspaper of general circulation in each county in which the Federal credit union in liquidation maintained an office or branch for the transaction of business on the date it ceased unrestricted operations; except that whenever the aggregate book value of the assets and property of a Federal credit union in involuntary liquidation is less than $1,000, unless the Board shall find that its books and records do not contain a true and accurate record of its liabilities, he shall declare such Federal credit union in liquidation to be a "no publication" liquidation, and publication of notice to creditors and members shall not be required in such case; (B) from time to time make a ratable dividend on all such claims as may have been proved to his satisfaction or adjudicated in a court of competent jurisdiction and, after the assets of such organization have been liquidated, make further dividends on all claims previously proved or adjudicated, and he may accept in lieu of a for-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

mal proof of claim on behalf of any creditor or member the statement of any amount due to such creditor or member as shown on the books and records of the credit union; but all claims not filed before payment of the final dividend shall be barred and claims rejected or disallowed by the liquidating agent shall be likewise barred unless suit be instituted thereon within three months after notice of rejection or disallowance; and (C) in a "no publication" liquidation, determine from all sources available to him, and within the limits of available funds of the Federal credit union, the amounts due to creditors and members, and after sixty days shall have elapsed from the date of his appointment distribute the funds of the Federal credit union to creditors and members ratably and as their interests may appear.

(5) Upon certification by the liquidating agent in the case of an involuntary liquidation, and upon such proof as shall be satisfactory to the Board in the case of a voluntary liquidation, that distribution has been made and that liquidation has been completed, as provided herein, the Board shall cancel the charter of such Federal credit union; but the corporate existence of the Federal credit union shall continue for a period of three years from the date of such cancellation of its charter, during which period the liquidating agent, or his duly appointed successor, or such persons as the Board shall designate, may act on behalf of the Federal credit union for the purpose of paying, satisfying, and discharging any existing liabilities or obligations, collecting and distributing its assets, and doing all other acts required to adjust and wind up its business and affairs, and it may sue and be sued in its corporate name.

(c) After the expiration of five years from the date of cancellation of the charter of a Federal credit union the Board may, in its discretion, destroy any or all books and records of such Federal credit union in its possession or under its control.

(d) The Board is authorized and empowered to execute any and all functions and perform any and all duties vested in them hereby, through such persons as it shall designate or employ; and it may delegate to any person or persons, including any institution operating under the general supervision of the Administration, the performance and discharge of any authority, power, or function vested in them by this Act.

(e) All books and records of Federal credit unions shall be kept and reports shall be made in accordance with forms approved by the Board.

(f)(1) The Board is authorized to make investigations and to conduct researches and studies of the problems of persons of small means in obtaining credit at reasonable rates of interest, and of the methods and benefits of cooperative saving and lending among such persons. It is further authorized to make reports of such investigations and to publish and disseminate the same.

(2)(A) The Board is authorized to conduct directly, or to make grants to or contracts with colleges or universities, State or local educational agencies, or other appropriate public or private nonprofit organizations to conduct, programs for the training of persons engaged, or preparing to engage, in the operation of credit unions, and in related consumer counseling programs, serving the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

poor. It is authorized to establish a program of experimental, developmental, demonstration, and pilot projects, either directly or by grants to public or private nonprofit organizations, including credit unions, or by contracts with such organizations or other private organizations, designed to promote more effective operation of credit unions, and related consumer counseling programs, serving the poor.

(B) In carrying out its authority under this paragraph, the Board shall consult with officials of the Office of Economic Opportunity and other appropriate Federal agencies responsible for the administration of projects or programs concerned with problems of the poor. The development and operation of programs and projects under this paragraph shall involve maximum feasible participation of residents of the areas and members of the groups served by such programs and projects, with community action agencies established under the provisions of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 serving, to the extent feasible, as the means through which such participation is achieved.

(C) In order to carry out the purposes of this paragraph, there is authorized to be appropriated, as a supplement to any funds that may be expended by the Board pursuant to sections 105 and 106 for such purposes, not to exceed $300,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1970, and not to exceed $1,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1971.

(g) Any officer or employee of the Administration is authorized, when designated for the purpose by the Board, to administer oaths and affirmations and to take affidavits and depositions touching upon any matter within the jurisdiction of the Administration.

(h) The Board is authorized, empowered, and directed to require that every person appointed or elected by any Federal credit union to any position requiring the receipt, payment, or custody of money or other personal property owned by a Federal credit union, or in its custody or control as collateral or otherwise, give bond in a corporate surety company holding a certificate of authority from the Secretary of the Treasury under the Act approved July 30, 1947 (6 U.S.C., secs. 6–13),[1] as an acceptable surety on Federal bonds. Any such bond or bonds shall be in a form approved by the Board with a view to providing surety coverage to the Federal credit union with reference to loss by reason of acts of fraud or dishonesty including forgery, theft, embezzlement, wrongful abstraction, or misapplication on the part of the person, directly or through connivance with others, and such other surety coverages as the Board may determine to be reasonably appropriate or as elsewhere required by this Act. Any such bond or bonds shall be in such an amount in relation to the money or other personal property involved or in relation to the assets of the Federal credit union as the Board may from time to time prescribe by regulation for the purpose of requiring reasonable coverage. In lieu of individual bonds the Board may approve the use of a form of schedule or blanket bond which covers all of the officers and employees of a Federal credit union whose duties include the receipt, payment, or custody

[1] Sections 6–13 of the Act of July 30, 1947 (Chap. 390, 61 Stat. 646) were repealed by P.L. 97–258 (96 Stat. 1068, 1085) but the substance of such sections appears in chapter 93 of title 31, United States Code.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of money or other personal property for or on behalf of the Federal credit union. The Board may also approve the use of a form of excess coverage bond whereby a Federal credit union may obtain an amount of coverage in excess of the basic surety coverage.

(i) In addition to the authority conferred upon them by other sections of this Act, the Board is authorized in carrying out its functions under this Act—

(1) to appoint such personnel as may be necessary to enable the Administration to carry out its functions;

(2) to expend such funds, enter into such contracts with public and private organizations and persons, make such payments in advance or by way of reimbursement, acquire and dispose of, by lease or purchase, real or personal property, without regard to the provisions of any other law applicable to executive or independent agencies of the United States, and perform such other functions or acts as it may deem necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this Act, in accordance with the rules and regulations or policies established by the Board not inconsistent with this Act; and

(3) to pay stipends, including allowances for travel to and from the place of residence, to any individual to study in a program assisted under this Act upon a determination by the Board that assistance to such individual in such studies will be in furtherance of the purposes of this Act.

(j) STAFF.—

(1) APPOINTMENT AND COMPENSATION.—The Board shall fix the compensation and number of, and appoint and direct, employees of the Board. Rates of basic pay for employees of the Board may be set and adjusted by the Board without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 or subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code.

(2) ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS.—The Board may provide additional compensation and benefits to employees of the Board if the same type of compensation or benefits are then being provided by any other Federal bank regulatory agency or, if not then being provided, could be provided by such an agency under applicable provisions of law, rule, or regulation. In setting and adjusting the total amount of compensation and benefits for employees of the Board, the Board shall seek to maintain comparability with other Federal bank regulatory agencies.

(3) FUNDING.—The salaries and expenses of the Board and employees of the Board shall be paid from fees and assessments (including income earned on insurance deposits) levied on insured credit unions under this Act.

FISCAL AGENTS AND DEPOSITORIES

SEC. 121. (a) [12 U.S.C. 1767] Each Federal credit union organized under this Act, when requested by the Secretary of the Treasury, shall act as fiscal agent of the United States and shall perform such services as the Secretary of the Treasury may require in connection with the collection of taxes and other obligations due the United States and the lending, borrowing, and repayment of

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

money by the United States, including the issue, sale, redemption, or repurchase of bonds, notes, Treasury certificates of indebtedness, or other obligations of the United States; and to facilitate such purposes the Board shall furnish to the Secretary of the Treasury from time to time the names and addresses of all Federal credit unions with such other available information concerning them as may be requested by the Secretary of the Treasury. Any Federal credit union organized under this Act, when designated for that purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury, shall be a depository of public money, except receipts from customs, under such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(b) Any Federal credit union, upon the deposit with it of any funds by the Federal Government, an Indian tribe, or any State or local government or political subdivision thereof as otherwise authorized by this Act, is authorized to pledge any of its assets securing the payment of the funds so deposited.

TAXATION

SEC. 122. [12 U.S.C. 1768] The Federal credit unions organized hereunder, their property, their franchises, capital, reserves, surpluses, and other funds, and their income shall be exempt from all taxation now or hereafter imposed by the United States or by any State, Territorial, or local taxing authority; except that any real property and any tangible personal property of such Federal credit unions shall be subject to Federal, State, Territorial, and local taxation to the same extent as other similar property is taxed. Nothing herein contained shall prevent holdings in any Federal credit union organized hereunder from being included in the valuation of the personal property of the owners or holders thereof in assessing taxes imposed by authority of the State or political subdivision thereof in which the Federal credit union is located; but the duty or burden of collecting or enforcing the payment of such a tax shall not be imposed upon any such Federal credit union and the tax shall not exceed the rate of taxes imposed upon holdings in domestic credit unions.

PARTIAL INVALIDITY; RIGHT TO AMEND

SEC. 123. [12 U.S.C. 1769] (a) If any provision of this Act, or the application thereof to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the remainder of the Act, and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, shall not be affected thereby.

(b) The right to alter, amend, or repeal this Act or any part thereof, or any charter issued pursuant to the provisions of this Act, is expressly reserved.

SPACE IN FEDERAL BUILDINGS

SEC. 124. [12 U.S.C. 1770] Upon application by any credit union organized under State law or by any Federal credit union or-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ganized in accordance with the terms of this Act,[1] which application shall be addressed to the officer or agency of the United States charged with the allotment of space in the Federal buildings in the community or district in which such credit union does business, such officer or agency may in his or its discretion allot space to such credit union without charge for rent or services if at least 95 percent of the membership of the credit union to be served by the allotment of space is composed of persons who either are presently Federal employees or were Federal employees at the time of admission into the credit union, and members of their families, and if space is available. For the purpose of this section, the term "services" includes, but is not limited to, the providing of lighting, heating, cooling, electricity, office furniture, office machines and equipment, telephone service (including installation lines and equipment and other expenses associated with telephone service), and security systems (including installation of and other expenses associated with security systems). Where there is an agreement for the payment of costs associated with the provision of space or services, nothing in title 31, United States Code, or any other provision of law, shall be construed to prohibit or restrict payment by reimbursement to the miscellaneous receipts or other appropriate account of the Treasury.

CONVERSION FROM FEDERAL TO STATE CREDIT UNION AND FROM STATE TO FEDERAL CREDIT UNION

SEC. 125. [12 U.S.C. 1771] (a) A Federal credit union may be converted into a State credit union under the laws of any State, the District of Columbia, the several Territories and possessions of the United States, the Panama Canal Zone, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, by complying with the following requirements:

(1) The proposition for such conversion shall first be approved, and a date set for a vote thereon by the members (either at a meeting to be held on such date or by written ballot to be filed on or before such date), by a majority of the directors of the Federal credit union. Written notice of the proposition and of the date set for the vote shall then be delivered in person to each member, or mailed to each member at the address for such member appearing on the records of the credit union, not more than thirty nor less than seven days prior to such date. Approval of the proposition for conversion shall be by the affirmative vote of a majority of the members of the credit union who vote on the proposal. The written notice of the proposition shall in boldface type state that the issue will be decided by a majority of the members who vote.

(2) A statement of the results of the vote, verified by the affidavits of the president or vice president and the secretary, shall be filed with the Administration within ten days after the vote is taken.

(3) Promptly after the vote is taken and in no event later than ninety days thereafter, if the proposition for conversion was approved by such vote, the credit union shall take such action as may

[1] Error in amendment made by section 2854(1) of Public Law 103–160 (107 Stat. 1908). The amendment attempted to strike "at least 95 per centum" and all that follows through "and the members of their families,". The word "the" between "and" and "members" does not appear.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

be necessary under the applicable State law to make it a State credit union, and within ten days after receipt of the State credit union charter there shall be filed with the Administration a copy of the charter thus issued. Upon such filing the credit union shall cease to be a Federal credit union.

(4) Upon ceasing to be a Federal credit union, such credit union shall no longer be subject to any of the provisions of this Act. The successor State credit union shall be vested with all of the assets and shall continue responsible for all of the obligations of the Federal credit union to the same extent as though the conversion had not taken place.

(b)(1) A State credit union, organized under the laws of any State, the District of Columbia, the several Territories and possessions of the United States, the Panama Canal Zone, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, may be converted into a Federal credit union by (A) complying with all State requirements requisite to enabling it to convert to a Federal credit union or to cease being a State credit union, (B) filing with the Administration proof of such compliance, satisfactory to the Board, and (C) filing with the Administration an organization certificate as required by this Act.

(2) When the Board has been satisfied that all of such requirements, and all other requirements of this Act, have been complied with, the Board shall approve the organization certificate. Upon such approval, the State credit union shall become a Federal credit union as of the date it ceases to be a State credit union. The Federal credit union shall be vested with all of the assets and shall continue responsible for all of the obligations of the State credit union to the same extent as though the conversion had not taken place. (12 U.S.C. 1771)

TERRITORIAL APPLICABILITY OF ACT

SEC. 126. [12 U.S.C. 1772] The provisions of this Act shall apply to the several States, the District of Columbia, the several Territories, including the trust territories, and possessions of the United States, the Panama Canal Zone, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

GIFTS

SEC. 127. [12 U.S.C. 1772a] The Board is authorized to accept gifts of money made unconditionally by will or otherwise for the carrying out of any of the functions under this Act. A conditional gift of money made by will or otherwise for such purposes may be accepted and used in accordance with its conditions, but no such gift shall be accepted which is conditioned upon any expenditure not to be met therefrom or from income thereof unless the Board determines that supplementation of such gift from the fees it may expend pursuant to sections 105 and 106 or from any funds appropriated pursuant to section 120(f)(2)(C) for the purpose of making such expenditure will not adversely affect the sound administration of this Act. Any such gift shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States for the account of the Administration and may be expended in accordance with section 6 or as provided in the preceding sentence.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 128. [12 U.S.C. 1772b] APPORTIONMENT.

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, funds received by the Board pursuant to any method provided by this Act, and interest, dividend, or other income thereon, shall not be subject to apportionment for the purpose of chapter 15 of title 31, United States Code, or under any other authority.

SEC. 129. [12 U.S.C. 1772c] TRUST FUND.

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, all moneys of the Board shall be treated as trust funds for the purpose of section 256(a)(2) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985. This section is effective for fiscal year 1986 and every fiscal year thereafter.

SEC. 130. [12 U.S.C. 1772c-1] COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT REVOLVING LOAN FUND FOR CREDIT UNIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Board may exercise the authority granted to it by the Community Development Credit Union Revolving Loan Fund Transfer Act, including any additional appropriation made or earnings accrued, subject only to this section and to regulations prescribed by the Board.

(b) INVESTMENT.—The Board may invest any idle Fund moneys in United States Treasury securities. Any interest accrued on such securities shall become a part of the Fund.

(c) LOANS.—The Board may require that any loans made from the Fund be matched by increased shares in the borrower credit union.

(d) INTEREST.—Interest earned by the Fund may be allocated by the Board for technical assistance to community development credit unions, subject to an appropriations Act.

(e) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term "Fund" means the Community Development Credit Union Revolving Loan Fund.

SEC. 131. [12 U.S.C. 1772d] FORFEITURE OF ORGANIZATION CERTIFICATE FOR MONEY LAUNDERING OR CASH TRANSACTION REPORTING OFFENSES.

(a) FORFEITURE OF FRANCHISE FOR MONEY LAUNDERING OR CASH TRANSACTION REPORTING OFFENSES.—

(1) CONVICTION OF TITLE 18 OFFENSES.—

(A) DUTY TO NOTIFY.—If a credit union has been convicted of any criminal offense under section 1956 or 1957 of title 18, United States Code, the Attorney General shall provide to the Board a written notification of the conviction and shall include a certified copy of the order of conviction from the court rendering the decision.

(B) NOTICE OF TERMINATION; PRETERMINATION HEARING.—After receiving written notification from the Attorney General of such a conviction, the Board shall issue to such credit union a notice of its intention to terminate all rights, privileges, and franchises of the credit union and schedule a pretermination hearing.

(2) CONVICTION OF TITLE 31 OFFENSES.—If a credit union is convicted of any criminal offense under section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, United States Code, after receiving written notification from the Attorney General, the Board may issue to such credit

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

union a notice of its intention to terminate all rights, privileges, and franchises of the credit union and schedule a pretermination hearing.

(3) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Section 206(j) shall apply to any proceeding under this section.

(b) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In determining whether a franchise shall be forfeited under subsection (a), the Board shall take into account the following factors:

(1) The extent to which directors, committee members, or senior executive officers (as defined by the Board in regulations which the Board shall prescribe) of the credit union knew of, or were involved in, the commission of the money laundering offense of which the credit union was found guilty.

(2) The extent to which the offense occurred despite the existence of policies and procedures within the credit union which were designed to prevent the occurrence of any such offense.

(3) The extent to which the credit union has fully cooperated with law enforcement authorities with respect to the investigation of the money laundering offense of which the credit union was found guilty.

(4) The extent to which the credit union has implemented additional internal controls (since the commission of the offense of which the credit union was found guilty) to prevent the occurrence of any other money laundering offense.

(5) The extent to which the interest of the local community in having adequate deposit and credit services available would be threatened by the forfeiture of the franchise.

(c) SUCCESSOR LIABILITY.—This section shall not apply to a successor to the interests of, or a person who acquires, a credit union that violated a provision of law described in subsection (a), if the successor succeeds to the interests of the violator, or the acquisition is made, in good faith and not for purposes of evading this section or regulations prescribed under this section.

TITLE II—SHARE INSURANCE

INSURANCE OF MEMBER ACCOUNTS AND ELIGIBILITY PROVISIONS

SEC. 201. [12 U.S.C. 1781] (a) The Board, as hereinafter provided, shall insure the member accounts of all Federal credit unions and it may insure the member accounts of (1) credit unions organized and operated according to the laws of any State, the District of Columbia, the several territories, including trust territories, and possessions of the United States, the Panama Canal Zone, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and (2) credit unions organized and operating under the jurisdiction of the Department of Defense if such credit unions are operating in compliance with the requirements of title I of this Act and regulations issued thereunder.

(b) Application for insurance of member accounts shall be made immediately by each Federal credit union and may be made at any time by a State credit union or a credit union operating under the jurisdiction of the Department of Defense. Applications for such insurance shall be in such form as the Board shall provide and shall contain an agreement by the applicant—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) to pay the reasonable cost of such examinations as the Board may deem necessary in connection with determining the eligibility of the applicant for insurance: *Provided,* That examinations required under title I of this Act shall be so conducted that the information derived therefrom may be utilized for share insurance purposes, and examinations conducted by State regulatory agencies shall be utilized by the Board for such purposes to the maximum extent feasible;

(2) to permit and pay the reasonable cost of such examinations as in the judgment of the Board may from time to time be necessary for the protection of the fund and of other insured credit unions;

(3) to permit the Board to have access to any information or report with respect to any examination made by or for any public regulatory authority, including any commission, board, or authority having supervision of a State-chartered credit union, and furnish such additional information with respect thereto as the Board may require;

(4) to provide protection and indemnity against burglary, defalcation, and other similar insurable losses, of the type, in the form, and in an amount at least equal to that required by the laws under which the credit union is organized and operates;

(5) to maintain such regular reserves as may be required by the laws of the State, district, territory, or other jurisdiction pursuant to which it is organized and operated, in the case of a State-chartered credit union, or as may be required by section 116 of this Act, in the case of a Federal credit union;

(6) to maintain such special reserves as the Board, by regulation or in special cases, may require for protecting the interest of members or to assure that all insured credit unions maintain regular reserves which are not less than those required under title I of this Act;

(7) not to issue or have outstanding any account or security the form of which, by regulation or in special cases, has not been approved by the Board except for accounts authorized by State law for State credit unions;

(8) to pay and maintain its deposit and to pay the premium charges for insurance imposed by this title; and

(9) to comply with the requirements of this title and of regulations prescribed by the Board pursuant thereto.

(c)(1) Before approving the application of any credit union for insurance of its member accounts, the Board shall consider—

(A) the history, financial condition, and management policies of the applicant;

(B) the economic advisability of insuring the applicant without undue risk of the fund;

(C) the general character and fitness of the applicant's management;

(D) the convenience and needs of the members to be served by the applicant; and

(E) whether the applicant is a cooperative association organized for the purpose of promoting thrift among its members

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

and creating a source of credit for provident or productive purposes.

(2) The Board shall disapprove the application of any credit union for insurance of its member accounts if it finds that its reserves are inadequate, that its financial condition and policies are unsafe or unsound, that its management is unfit, that insurance of its member accounts would otherwise involve undue risk to the fund, or that its powers and purposes are inconsistent with the promotion of thrift among its members and the creation of a source of credit for provident or productive purposes.

(d) Upon the approval of any application for insurance, the Board shall notify the applicant and shall issue to it a certificate evidencing the fact that it is, as of the date of issuance of the certificate, an insured credit union under the provisions of this title.

REPORTS OF CONDITION; CERTIFIED STATEMENTS; PREMIUMS FOR INSURANCE

SEC. 202. [12 U.S.C. 1782] (a)(1) Each insured credit union shall make reports of condition to the Board upon dates which shall be selected by them. Such reports of condition shall be in such form and shall contain such information as the Board may require. The reporting dates selected for reports of condition shall be the same for all insured credit unions except that when any of said reporting dates is a nonbusiness day for any credit union the preceding business day shall be its reporting date. The total amount of the member accounts of each insured credit union as of each reporting date shall be reported in such reports of condition in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Board. Each report of condition shall contain a declaration by the president, by a vice president, by the treasurer, or by any other officer designated by the board of directors of the reporting credit union to make such declaration, that the report is true and correct to the best of such officer's knowledge and belief. Unless such requirement is waived by the Board, the correctness of each report of condition shall be attested by the signatures of three of the officers of the reporting credit union with the declaration that the report has been examined by them and to the best of their knowledge and belief is true and correct.

(2) The Board may call for such other reports as it may from time to time require.

(3) The Board may require reports of condition to be published in such manner, not inconsistent with any applicable law, as it may direct. Any insured credit union which maintains procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any inadvertent error and, unintentionally and as a result of such an error, fails to submit or publish any report required under this subsection or section 106, within the period of time specified by the Board, or submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, or inadvertently transmits or publishes any report which is minimally late, shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $2,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. The insured credit union shall have the burden of proving that an error was inadvertent and that a report was inad-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

vertently transmitted or published late. Any insured credit union which fails to submit or publish any report required under this subsection or section 106, within the period of time specified by the Board, or submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, in a manner not described in the 2nd preceding sentence shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $20,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, if any insured credit union knowingly or with reckless disregard for the accuracy of any information or report described in such sentence submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, the Board may assess a penalty of not more than $1,000,000 or 1 percent of total assets of such credit union, whichever is less, per day for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. Any penalty imposed under any of the 4 preceding sentences shall be assessed and collected by the Board in the manner provided in section 206(k)(2) (for penalties imposed under such section) and any such assessment (including the determination of the amount of the penalty) shall be subject to the provisions of such section. Any insured credit union against which any penalty is assessed under this subsection shall be afforded an agency hearing if such insured credit union submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 206(j) shall apply to any proceeding under this subsection.

(4) The Board may accept any report of condition made to any commission, board, or authority having supervision of a State-chartered credit union and may furnish to any such commission, board, or authority reports of condition made to the Board.

(5) Reports required under title I of this Act shall be so prepared that they can be used for share insurance purposes. To the maximum extent feasible, the Board shall use for insurance purposes reports submitted to State regulatory agencies by State-chartered credit unions.

(6)[1] AUDIT REQUIREMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Before the end of the 120-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 and notwithstanding any other provision of Federal or State law, the Board shall prescribe, by regulation, audit standards which require an outside, independent audit of any insured credit union by a certified public accountant for any fiscal year (of such credit union)—

(i) for which such credit union has not conducted an annual supervisory committee audit;

(ii) for which such credit union has not received a complete and satisfactory supervisory committee audit; or

(iii) during which such credit union has experienced persistent and serious recordkeeping deficiencies, as determined by the Board.

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) UNSAFE OR UNSOUND PRACTICE.—The Board may treat the failure of any insured credit union to obtain an outside, independent audit for any fiscal year for which such audit is required under subparagraph (A) as an unsafe or unsound practice within the meaning of section 206(b).

(7) [1] REPORT TO INDEPENDENT AUDITOR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each insured credit union which has engaged the services of an independent auditor to audit such depository institution within the past 2 years shall transmit to such auditor a copy of the most recent report of condition made by such credit union (pursuant to this Act or any other provision of law) and a copy of the most recent report of examination received by such credit union.

(B) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—In addition to the copies of the reports required to be provided to an auditor under subparagraph (A), each insured credit union shall provide such auditor with—

(i) a copy of any supervisory memorandum of understanding with such credit union and any written agreement between the Board or a State regulatory agency and the credit union which is in effect during the period covered by the audit; and

(ii) a report of any action initiated or taken by the Board during such period under subsection (e), (f), (g), (i), (l), or (q) of section 206, or any similar action taken by a State regulatory agency under State law, or any other civil money penalty assessed by the Board under this Act, with respect to—

(I) the credit union; or

(II) any institution-affiliated party.

(b)(1) For each insurance year, each insured credit union which became insured prior to the beginning of that year shall file with the Board, at such time as the Board prescribes, a certified statement showing the total amount of the insured shares in the credit union at the close of the preceding insurance year and both the amount of its deposit or adjustment thereof and the amount of the premium charge for insurance due to the fund for that year, both as computed under subsection (c) of this section.

(2) The certified statements required to be filed with the Board pursuant to this subsection shall be in such form and shall set forth such supporting information as the Board shall require.

(3) Each such statement shall be certified by the president of the credit union, or by any officer of the credit union designated by its board of directors, that to the best of his knowledge and belief the statement is true, correct, and complete and in accordance with this title and regulations issued thereunder.

(c)(1)(A)(i) Each insured credit union shall pay to and maintain with the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund a deposit in an amount equaling 1 per centum of the credit union's insured shares.

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) The Board may, in its discretion, authorize insured credit unions to initially fund such deposit over a period of time in excess of one year if necessary to avoid adverse effects on the condition of insured credit unions.

(iii) The amount of each insured credit union's deposit shall be adjusted annually, in accordance with procedures determined by the Board, to reflect changes in the credit union's insured shares.

(B)(i) The deposit shall be returned to an insured credit union in the event that its insurance coverage is terminated, it converts to insurance coverage from another source, or in the event the operations of the fund are transferred from the National Credit Union Administration Board.

(ii) The deposit shall be returned in accordance with procedures and valuation methods determined by the Board, but in no event shall the deposit be returned any later than one year after the final date on which no shares of the credit union are insured by the Board.

(iii) The deposit shall not be returned in the event of liquidation on account of bankruptcy or insolvency.

(iv) The deposit funds may be used by the fund if necessary to meet its expenses, in which case the amount so used shall be expensed and shall be replenished by insured credit unions in accordance with procedures established by the Board.

(2) Each insured credit union, at such times as the Board prescribes, shall pay to the fund a premium charge for insurance equal to one-twelfth of 1 per centum of the total amount of the insured shares in such credit union at the close of the preceding insurance year.

(3) When, at the end of a given insurance year, any loans to the fund from the Federal Government and the interest thereon have been repaid and the equity of the fund exceeds the normal operating level, the Board shall effect for that insurance year a pro rata distribution to insured credit unions of an amount sufficient to reduce the equity in the fund to its normal operating level.

(d)(1) Any insured credit union which fails to make any report of condition under subsection (a) of this section or to file any certified statement required to be filed by it in connection with determining the amount of its deposit or any premium charge for insurance may be compelled to make such report or to file such statement by mandatory injunction or other appropriate remedy in a suit brought for such purpose by the Board against the credit union and any officer or officers thereof. Any such suit may be brought in any court of the United States of competent jurisdiction in the district or territory in which the principal office of the credit union is located.

(2) PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO MAKE ACCURATE CERTIFIED STATEMENT OR TO PAY DEPOSIT OR PREMIUM.—

(A) FIRST TIER.—Any insured credit union which—

(i) maintains procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any inadvertent error and, unintentionally and as a result of such an error, fails to submit any certified statement under subsection (b)(1) within the period of time required or submits a false or misleading certified statement under such subsection; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) submits the statement at a time which is minimally after the time required,

shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $2,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false and misleading information is not corrected. The insured credit union shall have the burden of proving that an error was inadvertent or that a statement was inadvertently submitted late.

(B) SECOND TIER.—Any insured credit union which—

(i) fails to submit any certified statement under subsection (b)(1) within the period of time required or submits a false or misleading certified statement in a manner not described in subparagraph (A); or

(ii) fails or refuses to pay any deposit or premium for insurance required under this title,

shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $20,000 for each day during which such failure continues, such false and misleading information is not corrected, or such deposit or premium is not paid.

(C) THIRD TIER.—Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), if any insured credit union knowingly or with reckless disregard for the accuracy of any certified statement under subsection (b)(1) submits a false or misleading certified statement under such subsection, the Board may assess a penalty of not more than $1,000,000 or not more than 1 percent of the total assets of the credit union, whichever is less, per day for each day during which the failure continues or the false or misleading information in such statement is not corrected.

(D) ASSESSMENT PROCEDURE.—Any penalty imposed under this paragraph shall be assessed and collected by the Board in the manner provided in section 206(k)(2) (for penalties imposed under such section) and any such assessment (including the determination of the amount of the penalty) shall be subject to the provisions of such section.

(E) HEARING.—Any insured credit union against which any penalty is assessed under this paragraph shall be afforded an agency hearing if the credit union submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of the assessment. Section 206(j) shall apply to any proceeding under this subparagraph.

(F) SPECIAL RULE FOR DISPUTED PAYMENTS.—No penalty may be assessed for the failure of any insured credit union to pay any deposit or premium for insurance if—

(i) the failure is due to a dispute between the credit union and the Board over the amount of the deposit or premium which is due from the credit union; and

(ii) the credit union deposits security satisfactory to the Board for payment of the deposit or insurance premium upon final determination of the dispute.

(3) No insured credit union shall pay any dividends on its insured shares or distribute any of its assets while it remains in de-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

fault in the payment of its deposit or any premium charge for insurance due to the fund. Any director or officer of any insured credit union who knowingly participates in the declaration or payment of any such dividend or in any such distribution shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be applicable in any case in which the default is due to a dispute between the credit union and the Board over the amount of its deposit or the premium charge due to the fund if the credit union deposits security satisfactory to the Board for payment of its deposit or the premium charge upon final determination of the issue.

(e) The Board, in a suit brought at law or in equity in any court of competent jurisdiction, shall be entitled to recover from any insured credit union the amount of any unpaid deposit or premium charge for insurance lawfully payable by the credit union to the fund, whether or not such credit union shall have made any report of condition under subsection (a) of this section or filed any certified statement required under subsection (b) of this section and whether or not suit shall have been brought to compel the credit union to make any such report or to file any such statement. No action or proceeding shall be brought for the recovery of any deposit or premium charge due to the fund, or for the recovery of any amount paid to the fund in excess of the amount due it, unless such action or proceeding shall have been brought within five years after the right accrued for which the claim is made. Where the insured credit union has made or filed with the Board a false or fraudulent certified statement with the intent to evade, in whole or in part, the payment of its deposit or any premium charge, the claim shall not be deemed to have accrued until the discovery by the Board of the fact that the certified statement is false or fraudulent.

(f) Should any Federal credit union fail to make any report of condition under subsection (a) of this section or to file any certified statement required to be filed under subsection (b) of this section or to pay its deposit or any premium charge for insurance required to be paid under any provision of this title, and should the credit union fail to correct such failure within thirty days after written notice has been given by the Board to an officer of the credit union, citing this subsection and stating that the credit union has failed to make any such report or file any such statement or pay any such deposit or premium charge as required by law, all the rights, privileges, and franchises of the credit union granted to it under title I of this Act shall be thereby forfeited. Whether or not the penalty provided in this subsection has been incurred shall be determined and adjudged by any court of the United States of competent jurisdiction in a suit brought for that purpose in the district or territory in which the principal office of such credit union is located, under direction of and by the Board in its own name, before the credit union shall be declared dissolved. The remedies provided in this subsection and in subsections (d) and (e) of this section shall not be construed as limiting any other remedies against any insured credit union but shall be in addition thereto.

(g) Each insured credit union shall maintain such records as will readily permit verification of the correctness of its reports of

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

condition, certified statements, and deposit and premium charges for insurance. However, no insured credit union shall be required to retain such records for such purpose for a period in excess of five years from the date of the making of any such report, the filing of any such statement, or the payment of any deposit or adjustment thereof or any premium charge, except that when there is a dispute between the insured credit union and the Board over the amount of any deposit or adjustment thereof or any premium charge for insurance the credit union shall retain such records until final determination of the issue.

(h) For the purposes of this section—

(1) the term "insurance year" means the period beginning on January 1 and ending on the following December 31, both dates inclusive, unless otherwise prescribed by the Board;

(2) the term "normal operating level", when applied to the Fund, means an amount equal to 1.3 per centum of the aggregate amount of the insued shares in all insured credit unions, or such lower level as the Board may determine; and

(3) the term "insured shares" when applied to this section includes share, share draft, share certificate and other similar accounts as determined by the Board, but does not include amounts in excess of the insured account limit set forth in section 207(c)(1).

NATIONAL CREDIT UNION SHARE INSURANCE FUND

SEC. 203. [12 U.S.C. 1783] (a) There is hereby created in the Treasury of the United States a National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund which shall be used by the Board as a revolving fund for carrying out the purposes of this title. Money in the fund shall be available upon requisition by the Board, without fiscal year limitation, for making payments of insurance under section 207 of this title, for providing assistance and making expenditures under section 208 of this title in connection with the liquidation or threatened liquidation of insured credit unions, and for such administrative and other expenses incurred in carrying out the purposes of this title as it may determine to be proper.

(b) All deposit and premium charges for insurance paid pursuant to the provisions of section 202 of this title and all fees for examinations and all penalties collected by the Board under any provision of this title shall be deposited in the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund. The Board shall report annually to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives with respect to the operating level of the fund. Such report shall also include the results of an independent audit of the fund.

(c) The Board may authorize the Secretary of the Treasury to invest and reinvest such portions of the fund as the Board may determine are not needed for current operations in any interest-bearing securities of the United States or in any securities guaranteed as to both principal and interest by the United States or in bonds or other obligations which are lawful investments for fiduciary,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

trust, and public funds of the United States, and the income therefrom shall constitute a part of the fund.

(d)(1) If, in the judgment of the Board, a loan to the fund is required at any time for carrying out the purposes of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury shall make the loan, but loans under this paragraph shall not exceed in the aggregate $100,000,000 outstanding at any one time. Except as otherwise provided in this subsection and in subsection (e) of this section, each loan under this paragraph shall be made on such terms as may be fixed by agreement between the Board and the Secretary of the Treasury.

(2) Interest shall accrue to the Treasury on the amount of any outstanding loans made to the fund pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection on the basis of the average daily amount of such outstanding loans determined at the close of each fiscal year with respect to such year, and the Board shall pay the interest so accruing into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts annually from the fund. The Secretary of the Treasury shall determine the applicable interest rate in advance by calculating the average yield to maturity (on the basis of daily closing market bid quotations during the month of June of the preceding fiscal year) on outstanding marketable public debt obligations of the United States having a maturity date of five or less years from the first day of such month of June and by adjusting such yield to the nearest one-eighth of 1 per centum.

(3) For the purpose of making loans under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public debt transaction the proceeds of the sale of any securities issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, are hereby extended to include such loans. All loans and repayments under this section shall be treated as public debt transactions of the United States. [1]

(e) So long as any loans to the fund are outstanding, the Board shall from time to time, not less often than annually, determine whether the balance in the fund is in excess of the amount which, in its judgment, is needed to meet the requirements of the fund and shall pay such excess to the Secretary of the Treasury, to be credited against the loans to the fund.

(f) In addition to the authority to borrow from the Secretary of the Treasury provided in subsection (d), if in the judgment of the Board, a loan to the fund is required at any time for carrying out the purposes of this title, the fund is authorized to borrow from the National Credit Union Administration Central Liquidity Facility.

EXAMINATION OF INSURED CREDIT UNIONS

SEC. 204. [12 U.S.C. 1784] (a) The Board shall appoint examiners who shall have power, on its behalf, to examine any insured credit union, any credit union making application for insurance of its member accounts, or any closed insured credit union whenever in the judgment of the Board an examination is necessary to determine the condition of any such credit union for insurance purposes.

[1] The Second Liberty Bond Act was repealed by section 5 of P.L. 97–258. The substance of such Act was reenacted as subchapter 1 of chapter 31 of title 31, United States Code.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Each examiner shall have power to make a thorough examination of all of the affairs of the credit union and shall make a full and detailed report of the condition of the credit union to the Board. The Board in like manner shall appoint claim agents who shall have power to investigate and examine all claims for insured member accounts. Each claim agent shall have power to administer oaths and affirmations, to examine and to take and preserve testimony under oath as to any matter in respect to claims for insured accounts, and to issue subpenas and subpenas duces tecum and, for the enforcement thereof, to apply to the United States district court for the judicial district or the United States court in any territory in which the principal office of the credit union is located or in which the witness resides or carries on business. Such courts shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance with any such subpena.

(b) In connection with examinations of insured credit unions, or with other types of investigations to determine compliance with applicable law and regulations, the Board, or its designated representatives, shall have power to administer oaths and affirmations, to examine and to take and preserve testimony under oath as to any matter in respect of the affairs of any such credit union, and to issue subpenas and subpenas duces tecum and to exercise such others[1] powers as are set forth in section 206(p) and, for the enforcement thereof, to apply to the United States district court for the judicial district or the United States court in any territory in which the principal office of the credit union is located or in which the witness resides or carries on business. Such courts shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance with any such subpena.

(c) In cases of refusal to obey a subpena issued to, or contumacy by, any person, the Board may invoke the aid of any court of the United States within the jurisdiction of which such hearing, examination, or investigation is carried on, or where such person resides or carries on business, in requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, records, or other papers. Such court may issue an order requiring such person to appear before the Board, or before a person designated by them, there to produce records, if so ordered, or to give testimony touching the matter in question. Any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof. All process in any such case may be served in the judicial district whereof such person is an inhabitant or carries on business or wherever he may be found. No person shall be excused from attending and testifying or from producing books, records, or other papers in obedience to a subpena issued under the authority of this title on the ground that the testimony or evidence, documentary or otherwise, required of him may tend to incriminate him or subject him to penalty or forfeiture, but no individual shall be prosecuted or subject to any penalty or forfeiture for or on account of any transaction, matter, or thing concerning which he is compelled to testify or produce evidence, documentary or otherwise, after having claimed his privilege against self-incrimination, except that such individual so testifying

[1] So in original. Probably should be "other".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall not be exempt from prosecution and punishment for perjury committed in so testifying.

(d) The Administration may accept any report of examination made by or to any commission, board, or authority having supervision of a State-chartered credit union and may furnish to any such commission, board, or authority reports of examination made on behalf of the Board.

(e) FLOOD INSURANCE COMPLIANCE BY INSURED CREDIT UNIONS.—

(1) EXAMINATION.—The Board shall, during each examination conducted under this section, determine whether the insured credit union is complying with the requirements of the national flood insurance program.

(2) REPORT.—

(A) REQUIREMENT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994 and biennially thereafter for the next 4 years, the Board shall submit a report to the Congress on compliance by insured credit unions with the requirements of the national flood insurance program.

(B) CONTENTS.—The report shall include a description of the methods used to determine compliance, the number of insured credit unions examined during the reporting year, a listing and total number of insured credit unions found not to be in compliance, actions taken to correct incidents of noncompliance, and an analysis of compliance, including a discussion of any trends, patterns, and problems, and recommendations regarding reasonable actions to improve the efficiency of the examinations processes.

REQUIREMENTS GOVERNING INSURED CREDIT UNIONS

SEC. 205. [12 U.S.C. 1785] (a) Every insured credit union shall display at each place of business maintained by it a sign or signs indicating that its member accounts are insured by the Board and shall include in all of its advertisements a statement to the effect that its member accounts are insured by the Board. The Board may exempt from this requirement advertisements which do not relate to member accounts or advertisements in which it is impractical to include such a statement. The Board shall prescribe by regulation the forms of such signs, the manner of display, the substance of any such statement, and the manner of use.

(b)(1) Except with the prior written approval of the Board, no insured credit union shall—

(A) merge or consolidate with any noninsured credit union or institution;

(B) assume liability to pay any member accounts in, or similar liabilities of, any noninsured credit union or institution;

(C) transfer assets to any noninsured credit union or institution in consideration of the assumption of liabilities for any portion of the member accounts in such insured credit union; or

(D) convert into a noninsured credit union or institution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) Except with the prior written approval of the Board, no insured credit union shall merge or consolidate with any other insured credit union or, either directly or indirectly, acquire the assets of, or assume liability to pay any member accounts in, any other insured credit union.

(c) In granting or withholding approval or consent under subsection (b) of this section, the Board shall consider—

(1) the history, financial condition, and management policies of the credit union;

(2) the adequacy of the credit union's reserves;

(3) the economic advisability of the transaction;

(4) the general character and fitness of the credit union's management;

(5) the convenience and needs of the members to be served by the credit union; and

(6) whether the credit union is a cooperative association organized for the purpose of promoting thrift among its members and creating a source of credit for provident or productive purposes.

(d) PROHIBITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except with prior written consent of the Board—

(A) any person who has been convicted of any criminal offense involving dishonesty or a breach of trust, or has agreed to enter into a pretrial diversion or similar program in connection with a prosecution for such offense, may not—

(i) become, or continue as, an institution-affiliated party with respect to any insured credit union; or

(ii) otherwise participate, directly or indirectly, in the conduct of the affairs of any insured credit union; and

(B) any insured credit union may not permit any person referred to in subparagraph (A) to engage in any conduct or continue any relationship prohibited under such subparagraph.

(2) MINIMUM 10-YEAR PROHIBITION PERIOD FOR CERTAIN OFFENSES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the offense referred to in paragraph (1)(A) in connection with any person referred to in such paragraph is—

(i) an offense under—

(I) section 215, 656, 657, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008, 1014, 1032, 1344, 1517, 1956, or 1957 of title 18, United States Code; or

(II) section 1341 or 1343 of such title which affects any financial institution (as defined in section 20 of such title); or

(ii) the offense of conspiring to commit any such offense,

the Board may not consent to any exception to the application of paragraph (1) to such person during the 10-year period beginning on the date the conviction or the agreement of the person becomes final.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) EXCEPTION BY ORDER OF SENTENCING COURT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—On motion of the Board, the court in which the conviction or the agreement of a person referred to in subparagraph (A) has been entered may grant an exception to the application of paragraph (1) to such person if granting the exception is in the interest of justice.

(ii) PERIOD FOR FILING.—A motion may be filed under clause (i) at any time during the 10-year period described in subparagraph (A) with regard to the person on whose behalf such motion is made.

(3) PENALTY.—Whoever knowingly violates paragraph (1) or (2) shall be fined not more than $1,000,000 for each day such prohibition is violated or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(e)(1) The Board shall promulgate rules establishing minimum standards with which each insured credit union must comply with respect to the installation, maintenance, and operation of security devices and procedures, reasonable in cost, to discourage robberies, burglaries, and larcenies and to assist in the identification and apprehension of persons who commit such acts.

(2) The rules shall establish the time limits within which insured credit unions shall comply with the standards and shall require the submission of periodic reports with respect to the installation, maintenance, and operation of security devices and procedures.

(3) An insured credit union which violates a rule promulgated pursuant to this subsection shall be subject to a civil penalty which shall not exceed $100 for each day of the violation.

(f)(1) Every insured credit union is authorized to maintain, and make loans with respect to, share draft accounts in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed by the Board. Except as provided in paragraph (2), an insured credit union may pay dividends on share draft accounts and may permit the owners of such share draft accounts to make withdrawals by negotiable or transferable instruments or other orders for the purpose of making transfers to third parties.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall apply only with respect to share draft accounts in which the entire beneficial interest is held by one or more individuals or members or by an organization which is operated primarily for religious, philanthropic, charitable, educational, or other similar purposes and which is not operated for profit, and with respect to deposits of public funds by an officer, employee, or agent of the United States, any State, county, municipality, or political subdivision thereof, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, any territory or possession of the United States, or any political subdivision thereof.

(g)(1) If the applicable rate prescribed in this subsection exceeds the rate an insured credit union would be permitted to charge in the absence of this subsection, such credit union may, notwithstanding any State constitution or statute which is hereby preempted for the purposes of this subsection, take, receive, reserve, and charge on any loan, interest at a rate of not more than 1 per centum in excess of the discount rate on ninety-day commer-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

cial paper in effect at the Federal Reserve bank in the Federal Reserve district where such insured credit union is located or at the rate allowed by the laws of the State, territory, or district where such credit union is located, whichever may be greater.

(2) If the rate prescribed in paragraph (1) exceeds the rate such credit union would be permitted to charge in the absence of this subsection, and such State fixed rate is thereby preempted by the rate described in paragraph (1), the taking, receiving, reserving, or charging a greater rate than is allowed by paragraph (1), when knowingly done, shall be deemed a forfeiture of the entire interest which the loan carries with it, or which has been agreed to be paid thereon. If such greater rate of interest has been paid, the person who paid it may recover, in a civil action commenced in a court of appropriate jurisdiction not later than two years after the date of such payment, an amount equal to twice the amount of interest paid from the credit union taking or receiving such interest.

TERMINATION OF INSURANCE; CEASE-AND-DESIST PROCEEDINGS; SUSPENSION AND/OR REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, AND COMMITTEE MEMBERS; TAKING POSSESSION OF COMMITTEE MEMBERS

SEC. 206. [12 U.S.C. 1786] (a)(1) Any insured credit union other than a Federal credit union may, upon not less than ninety days' written notice to the Board and upon the affirmative vote of a majority of its members within one year prior to the giving of such notice, terminate its status as an insured credit union.

(2) Any insured credit union, other than a Federal credit union, which has obtained a new certificate of insurance from a corporation authorized and duly licensed to insure member accounts may upon not less than ninety days' written notice to the Board convert from status as an insured credit union under this Act: *Provided,* That at the time of giving notice to the Board the provisions of paragraph (b)(1) of this section are not being invoked against the credit union.

(b)(1) Whenever, in the opinion of the Board, any insured credit union is engaging or has engaged in unsafe or unsound practices in conducting the business of such credit union, or is in an unsafe or unsound condition to continue operations as an insured credit union, or is violating or has violated an applicable law, rule, regulation, order, or any condition imposed in writing by the Board in connection with the granting of any application or other request by the credit union, or is violating or has violated any written agreement entered into with the Board, the Board shall serve upon the credit union a statement with respect to such practices or conditions or violations for the purpose of securing the correction thereof. In the case of an insured State-chartered credit union, the Board shall send a copy of such statement to the commission, board, or authority, if any, having supervision of such credit union. Unless such correction shall be made within one hundred and twenty days after service of such statement, or within such shorter period of not less than twenty days after such service as the Board shall require in any case where it determines that the insurance risk with respect to such credit union could be unduly jeopardized by further delay in the correction of such practices or conditions or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

violations, or as the commission, board, or authority having supervision of such credit union, if any, shall require in the case of an insured State-chartered credit union, the Board, if it shall determine to proceed further, shall give to the credit union not less than thirty days' written notice of its intention to terminate the status of the credit union as an insured credit union. Such notice shall contain a statement of the facts constituting the alleged unsafe and unsound practices or conditions or violations and shall fix a time and place for a hearing thereon. Such hearing shall be fixed for a date not earlier than thirty days nor later than sixty days after service of such notice unless an earlier or a later date is set by the Board at the request of the credit union. Unless the credit union shall appear at the hearing by a duly authorized representative, it shall be deemed to have consented to the termination of its status as an insured credit union. In the event of such consent, or if upon the record made at any such hearing the Board shall find that any unsafe or unsound practice or condition or violation specified in the notice has been established and has not been corrected within the time above-prescribed in which to make such correction, the Board may issue and serve upon the credit union an order terminating its status as an insured credit union on a date subsequent to the date of such finding and subsequent to the expiration of the time specified in the notice.

(2) Any credit union whose insured status has been terminated by order of the Board under this subsection shall have the right of judicial review of such order only to the same extent as provided for the review of orders under subsection (j) of this section.

(c) In the event of the termination of a credit union's status as an insured credit union as provided under subsection (a)(2) or (b) of this section, the credit union shall give prompt and reasonable notice to all of its members whose accounts are insured that it has ceased to be an insured credit union. It may include in such notice a statement of the fact that member accounts insured on the effective date of such termination, to the extent not withdrawn, remain insured for one year from the date of such termination, but it shall not further represent itself in any manner as an insured credit union. In the event of failure to give the notice as herein provided to members whose accounts are insured, the Board is authorized to give reasonable notice.

(d)(1) After the termination of the insured status of any credit union as provided under subsection (a)(1) or (b) of this section, insurance of its member accounts to the extent that they were insured on the effective date of such termination, less any amounts thereafter withdrawn which reduce the accounts below the amount covered by insurance on the effective date of such termination, shall continue for a period of one year, but no shares issued by the credit union or deposits made after the date of such termination shall be insured by the Board. The credit union shall continue to pay premiums to the Board during such period as in the case of an insured credit union and the Board shall have the right to examine such credit union from time to time during the period during which such insurance continues. Such credit union shall, in all other respects, be subject to the duties and obligations of an insured credit union for the period of one year from the date of such

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

termination. In the event that such credit union shall be closed for liquidation within such period of one year, the Board shall have the same powers and rights with respect to such credit union as in the case of an insured credit union.

(2) No credit union shall convert from status as an insured credit union under this Act as provided under subsection (a)(2) of this section until the proposition for such conversion has been approved by a majority of all the directors of the credit union, and by affirmative vote of a majority of the members of the credit union who vote on the proposition in a vote in which at least 20 per centum of the total membership of the credit union participates. Following approval by the directors, written notice of the proposition and of the date set for the membership vote shall be delivered in person to each member, or mailed to each member at the address for such member appearing on the records of the credit union, not more than thirty nor less than seven days prior to such date. The membership shall be given the opportunity to vote by mail ballot. If the proposition is approved by the membership, prompt and reasonable notice of insurance conversion shall be given to all members.

(3) In the event of a conversion of a credit union from status as an insured credit union under this Act as provided under subection (a)(2) of this section, premium charges payable under section 202(c) of this Act shall be reduced by an amount proportionate to the number of calendar months for which the converting credit union will no longer be insured under this Act. As long as a converting credit union remains insured under this Act, it shall remain subject to all of the provisions of chapter II of this Act.

(e)(1) If, in the opinion of the Board, any insured credit union, credit union which has insured accounts, or any institution-affiliated party is engaging or has engaged, or the Board has reasonable cause to believe that the credit union or any institution-affiliated party is about to engage, in an unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the business of such credit union, or is violating or has violated, or the Board has reasonable cause to believe that the credit union or any institution-affiliated party is about to violate, a law, rule, or regulation, or any condition imposed in writing by the Board in connection with the granting of any application or other request by the credit union or any written agreement entered into with the Board, the Board may issue and serve upon the credit union or such party a notice of charges in respect thereof. The notice shall contain a statement of the facts constituting the alleged violation or violations or the unsafe or unsound practice or practices, and shall fix a time and place at which a hearing will be held to determine whether an order to cease and desist therefrom should issue against the credit union or the institution-affiliated party. Such hearing shall be fixed for a date not earlier than thirty days nor later than sixty days after service of such notice unless an earlier or a later date is set by the Board at the request of any party so served. Unless the party or parties so served shall appear at the hearing by a duly authorized representative, they shall be deemed to have consented to the issuance of the cease-and-desist order. In the event of such consent, or if upon the record made at any such hearing, the Board shall find that any violation or unsafe

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

or unsound practice specified in the notice of charges has been established, the Board may issue and serve upon the credit union or the institution-affiliated party an order to cease and desist from any such violation or practice. Such order may, by provisions which may be mandatory or otherwise, require the credit union or its institution-affiliated parties [1] to cease and desist from the same, and, further, to take affirmative action to correct the conditions resulting from any such violation or practice.

(2) A cease-and-desist order shall become effective at the expiration of thirty days after the service of such order upon the credit union or other person concerned (except in the case of a cease-and-desist order issued upon consent, which shall become effective at the time specified therein), and shall remain effective and enforceable as provided therein, except to such extent as it is stayed, modified, terminated, or set aside by action of the Board or a reviewing court.

(3) [2] AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO CORRECT CONDITIONS RESULTING FROM VIOLATIONS OR PRACTICES.—The authority to issue an order under this subsection and subsection (f) which requires an insured credit union or any institution-affiliated party to take affirmative action to correct any conditions resulting from any violation or practice with respect to which such order is issued includes the authority to require such insured credit union or such party to—

(A) make restitution or provide reimbursement, indemnification, or guarantee against loss if—

(i) such credit union or such party was unjustly enriched in connection with such violation or practice; or

(ii) the violation or practice involved a reckless disregard for the law or any applicable regulations or prior order of the Board;

(B) restrict the growth of the institution;

(C) rescind agreements or contracts;

(D) dispose of any loan or asset involved; and [3]

(E) employ qualified officers or employees (who may be subject to approval by the Board at the direction of such Board); and

(F) take such other action as the Board determines to be appropriate.

(4) [2] AUTHORITY TO LIMIT ACTIVITIES.—The authority to issue an order under this subsection or subsection (f) includes the authority to place limitations on the activities or functions of an insured credit union or any institution-affiliated party.

(f)(1) Whenever the Board shall determine that the violation or threatened violation or the unsafe or unsound practice or practices, specified in the notice of charges served upon the credit union or any institution-affiliated party pursuant to paragraph (1) of sub-

[1] Section 901(b)(2)(A)(ii) of P.L. 101–73, 103 Stat. 448, amended section 206(e)(1) by striking out "directors, officers, committee members, employees, agents, or other persons participating in the conduct of the affairs of such credit union" and inserting in lieu thereof "institution-affiliated parties". The amendment probably should have used the word "and" rather than "or" following "employees, agents,".

[2] Indentation so in law.

[3] So in original. The word "and" probably should not appear.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

section (e) of this section, or the continuation thereof, is likely to cause insolvency or significant dissipation of assets or earnings of the credit union, or is likely to weaken the condition of the credit union or otherwise prejudice the interests of its insured members prior to the completion of the proceedings conducted pursuant to paragraph (1) of subsection (e) of this section, the Board may issue a temporary order requiring the credit union or such party to cease and desist from any such violation or practice and to take affirmative action to prevent such insolvency, dissipation, condition, or prejudice pending completion of such proceedings. Such order may include any requirement authorized under subsection (e)(3)(B). Such order shall become effective upon service upon the credit union or institution-affiliated party and, unless set aside, limited, or suspended by a court in proceedings authorized by paragraph (2) of this subsection, shall remain effective and enforceable pending the completion of the administrative proceedings pursuant to such notice and until such time as the Administration shall dismiss the charges specified in such notice, or if a cease-and-desist order is issued against the credit union or such party, until the effective date of such order.

(2) Within ten days after the credit union concerned or any institution-affiliated party has been served with a temporary cease-and-desist order, the credit union or such party may apply to the United States district court for the judicial district in which the home office of the credit union is located, or the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, for an injunction setting aside, limiting, or suspending the enforcement, operation, or effectiveness of such order pending the completion of the administrative proceedings pursuant to the notice of charges served upon the credit union or such party under paragraph (1) of subsection (e) of this section, and such court shall have jurisdiction to issue such injunction.

(3)[1] INCOMPLETE OR INACCURATE RECORDS.—

(A) TEMPORARY ORDER.—If a notice of charges served under subsection (e)(1) specifies, on the basis of particular facts and circumstances, that an insured credit union's books and records are so incomplete or inaccurate that the Board is unable, through the normal supervisory process, to determine the financial condition of that insured credit union or the details or purpose of any transaction or transactions that may have a material effect on the financial condition of that insured credit union, the Board may issue a temporary order requiring—

(i) the cessation of any activity or practice which gave rise, whether in whole or in part, to the incomplete or inaccurate state of the books or records; or

(ii) affirmative action to restore such books or records to a complete and accurate state, until the completion of the proceedings under subsection (e)(1).

(B) EFFECTIVE PERIOD.—Any temporary order issued under subparagraph (A)—

(i) shall become effective upon service; and

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) unless set aside, limited, or suspended by a court in proceedings under paragraph (2), shall remain in effect and enforceable until the earlier of—

(I) the completion of the proceeding initiated under subsection (e)(1) in connection with the notice of charges; or

(II) the date the Board determines, by examination or otherwise, that the insured credit union's books and records are accurate and reflect the financial condition of the credit union.

(4) In the case of violation or threatened violation of, or failure to obey, a temporary cease-and-desist order, the Board may apply to the United States district court, or the United States court of any territory, within the jurisdiction of which the principal office of the credit union is located for an injunction to enforce such order, and, if the court shall determine that there has been such violation or threatened violation or failure to obey, it shall be the duty of the court to issue such injunction.

(g) REMOVAL AND PROHIBITION AUTHORITY.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO ISSUE ORDER.—Whenever the Board determines that—

(A) any any institution-affiliated party has, directly or indirectly—

(i) violated—

(I) any law or regulation;

(II) any cease-and-desist order which has become final;

(III) any condition imposed in writing by the Board in connection with the grant of any application or other request by such credit union; or

(IV) any written agreement between such credit union and the Board;

(ii) engaged or participated in any unsafe or unsound practice in connection with any insured credit union or business institution; or

(iii) committed or engaged in any act, omission, or practice which constitutes a breach of such party's fiduciary duty;

(B) by reason of the violation, practice, or breach described in any clause of subparagraph (A)—

(i) such insured credit union or business institution has suffered or will probably suffer financial loss or other damage;

(ii) the interests of the insured credit union's members have been or could be prejudiced; or

(iii) such party has received financial gain or other benefit by reason of such violation, practice or breach; and

(C) such violation, practice, or breach—

(i) involves personal dishonesty on the part of such party; or

(ii) demonstrates such party's unfitness to serve as a director or officer of, or to otherwise participate

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

in the conduct of the affairs of, an insured credit union,

the Board may serve upon such party a written notice of the Board's intention to remove such party from office or to prohibit any further participation, by such party, in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of any insured credit union.

(2) SPECIFIC VIOLATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Whenever the Board determines that—

(i) an institution-affiliated party has committed a violation of any provision of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code, unless such violation was inadvertent or unintentional;

(ii) an officer or director of an insured credit union has knowledge that an institution-affiliated party of the insured credit union has violated any such provision or any provision of law referred to in subsection (i)(1)(A)(ii); or

(iii) an officer or director of an insured credit union has committed any violation of the Depository Institution Management Interlocks Act,

the Board may serve upon such party, officer, or director a written notice of the Board's intention to remove such officer or director from office.

(B) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In determining whether an officer or director should be removed as a result of the application of subparagraph (A)(ii), the Board shall consider whether the officer or director took appropriate action to stop, or to prevent the recurrence of, a violation described in such subparagraph.

(3) [1] SUSPENSION ORDER.—

(A) SUSPENSION OR PROHIBITION AUTHORIZED.—If the Board serves written notice under paragraph (1) or (2) to any institution-affiliated party of the Board's intention to issue an order under such paragraph, the Board may suspend such party from office or prohibit such party from further participation in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of the institution, if the Board—

(i) determines that such action is necessary for the protection of the credit union or the interests of the credit union's members; and

(ii) serves such person with written notice of the suspension order.

(B) EFFECTIVE PERIOD.—Any suspension order issued under subparagraph (A)—

(i) shall become effective upon service; and

(ii) unless a court issues a stay of such order under paragraph (6), shall remain in effect and enforceable until—

(I) the date the Board dismisses the charges contained in the notice served under paragraph (1) or (2) with respect to such party; or

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(II) the effective date of an order issued by the Board to such person under paragraph (1) or (2).

(C) COPY OF ORDER.—If the Board issues a suspension order under subparagraph (A) to any institution-affiliated party, the Board shall serve a copy of such order on any insured credit union with which such party is associated at the time such order is issued.

(4) A notice of intention to remove a director, committee member, officer, or other person from office or to prohibit his participation in the conduct of the affairs of an insured credit union, shall contain a statement of the facts constituting grounds therefor, and shall fix a time and place at which a hearing will be held thereon. Such hearing shall be fixed for a date not earlier than thirty days nor later than sixty days after the date of service of such notice, unless an earlier or a later date is set by the Board at the request of (A) such director, committee member, or officer or other person, and for good cause shown, or (B) the Attorney General of the United States. Unless such director, committee member, officer, or other person shall appear at the hearing in person or by a duly authorized representative, he shall be deemed to have consented to the issuance of an order of such removal or prohibition. In the event of such consent, or if upon the record made at any such hearing the Board shall find that any of the grounds specified in such notice have been established, the Board may issue such orders of suspension or removal from office, or prohibition from participation in the conduct of the affairs of the credit union, as it may deem appropriate. Any such order shall become effective at the expiration of thirty days after service upon such credit union and the director, committee member, officer, or other person concerned (except in the case of an order issued upon consent, which shall become effective at the time specified therein). Such order shall remain effective and enforceable except to such extent as it is stayed, modified, terminated, or set aside by action of the Board or a reviewing court.

(5) PROHIBITION OF CERTAIN SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES.—Any person subject to an order issued under this subsection shall not—

(A) participate in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of any institution or agency specified in paragraph (7)(A);

(B) solicit, procure, transfer, attempt to transfer, vote, or attempt to vote any proxy, consent, or authorization with respect to any voting rights in any institution described in subparagraph (A);

(C) violate any voting agreement previously approved by the appropriate Federal banking agency; or

(D) vote for a director, or serve or act as an institution-affiliated party.

(6) Within ten days after any director, officer, committee member, or other person has been suspended from office and/or prohibited from participation in the conduct of the affairs of an insured credit union under paragraph (3) of this subsection, such director, officer, committee member, or other person may apply to the United States district court for the judicial district in which the principal office of the credit union is located, or the United States Dis-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

trict Court for the District of Columbia, for a stay of such suspension and/or prohibition pending the completion of the administrative proceedings pursuant to the notice served upon such director, officer, committee member, or other person under paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, and such court shall have jurisdiction to stay such suspension and/or prohibition.

(7) INDUSTRYWIDE PROHIBITION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any person who, pursuant to an order issued under this subsection or subsection (i), has been removed or suspended from office in an insured credit union or prohibited from participating in the conduct of the affairs of an insured credit union may not, while such order is in effect, continue or commence to hold any office in, or participate in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of—

(i) any insured depository institution;

(ii) any institution treated as an insured bank under paragraph (3) or (4) of section 8(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, or as a savings association under section 8(b)(8) of such Act;

(iii) any insured credit union;

(iv) any institution chartered under the Farm Credit Act of 1971;

(v) any appropriate Federal depository institution regulatory agency;

(vi) the Federal Housing Finance Board and any Federal home loan bank; and

(vii) the Resolution Trust Corporation.

(B) EXCEPTION IF AGENCY PROVIDES WRITTEN CONSENT.—If, on or after the date an order is issued under this subsection which removes or suspends from office any institution-affiliated party or prohibits such party from participating in the conduct of the affairs of an insured credit union, such party receives the written consent of—

(i) the Board; and

(ii) the appropriate Federal financial institutions regulatory agency of the institution described in any clause of subparagraph (A) with respect to which such party proposes to become an institution-affiliated party,

subparagraph (A) shall, to the extent of such consent, cease to apply to such party with respect to the institution described in each written consent. If any person receives such a written consent from the Board, the Board shall publicly disclose such consent. If the agency referred to in clause (ii) grants such a written consent, such agency shall report such action to the Board and publicly disclose such consent.

(C) VIOLATION OF PARAGRAPH TREATED AS VIOLATION OF ORDER.—Any violation of subparagraph (A) by any person who is subject to an order described in such subparagraph shall be treated as a violation of the order.

(D) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS REGULATORY AGENCY DEFINED.—For purposes of this para-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

graph and subsection (1),[1] the term "appropriate Federal financial institutions regulatory agency" means—

(i) the appropriate Federal banking agency, as provided in section 3(q) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(ii) the Farm Credit Administration, in the case of an institution chartered under the Farm Credit Act of 1971;

(iii) the National Credit Union Administration Board, in the case of an insured credit union (as defined in section 101(7) of the Federal Credit Union Act);

(iv) the Secretary of the Treasury, in the case of the Federal Housing Finance Board and any Federal home loan bank; and

(v) the Oversight Board, in the case of the Resolution Trust Corporation.

(E) CONSULTATION BETWEEN AGENCIES.—The agencies referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (B) shall consult with each other before providing any written consent described in subparagraph (B).

(F) APPLICABILITY.—This paragraph shall only apply to a person who is an individual, unless the Board specifically finds that it should apply to a corporation, firm, or other business enterprise.

(h)(1) The Board may, *ex parte* without notice, appoint itself as conservator and immediately take possession and control of the business and assets of any insured credit union in any case in which—

(A) the Board determines that such action is necessary to conserve the assets of any insured credit union or to protect the Fund or the interests of the members of such insured credit union;

(B) an insured credit union, by a resolution of its board of directors, consents to such an action by the Board;

(C)[2] the Attorney General notifies the Board in writing that an insured credit union has been found guilty of a criminal offense under section 1956 or 1957 of title 18, United States Code, or section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, United States Code;

(D) there is a willful violation of a cease-and-desist order which has become final; or

(E) there is concealment of books, papers, records, or assets of the credit union or refusal to submit books, papers, records, or affairs of the credit union for inspection to any examiner or to any lawful agent of the Board.

(2)(A) In the case of a State-chartered insured credit union, the authority conferred by paragraph (1) shall not be exercised without the written approval of the State official having jurisdiction over the State-chartered credit union that the grounds specified for such exercise exist.

[1] So in original. There is no subsection (1) and the term does not appear to be used anywhere in this Act outside this paragraph.

[2] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) If such approval has not been received by the Board within 30 days of receipt of notice by the State that the Board has determined such grounds exist, and the Board has responded in writing to the State's written reasons, if any, for withholding approval, then the Board may proceed without State approval only by a unanimous vote of the Board.

(3) Not later than ten days after the date on which the Board takes possession and control of the business and assets of an insured credit union pursuant to paragraph (1), such insured credit union may apply to the United States district court for the judicial district in which the principal office of such insured credit union is located or the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, for an order requiring the Board to show cause why it should not be enjoined from continuing such possession and control. Except as provided in this paragraph, no court may take any action, except at the request of the Board by regulation or order, to restrain or affect the exercise of powers or functions of the Board as conservator.

(4) Except as provided in paragraph (3), in the case of a Federal credit union, the Board may maintain possession and control of the business and assets of such credit union and may operate such credit union until such time—

(A) as the Board shall permit such credit union to continue business subject to such terms and conditions as may be imposed by the Board; or

(B) as such credit union is liquidated in accordance with the provisions of section 207.

(5) Except as provided in paragraph (3), in the case of an insured State-chartered credit union, the Board may maintain possession and control of the business and assets of such credit union and may operate such credit union until such time—

(A) as the Board shall permit such credit union to continue business, subject to such terms and conditions as may be imposed by the Board;

(B) as the Board shall permit the transfer of possession and control of such credit union to any commission, board, or authority which has supervisory authority over such credit union and which is authorized by State law to operate such credit union; or

(C) as such credit union is liquidated in accordance with the provisions of section 207.

(6) The Board may appoint such agents as it considers necessary in order to assist the Board in carrying out its duties as a conservator under this subsection.

(7) All expenses incurred by the Board in exercising its authority under this subsection with respect to any credit union shall be paid out of the assets of such credit union.

(8) The conservator shall have all the powers of the members, the directors, the officers, and the committees of the credit union and shall be authorized to operate the credit union in its own name or to conserve its assets in the manner and to the extent authorized by the Board.

(9) The authority granted by this subsection is in addition to all other authority granted to the Board under this Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i)[1]

(1) SUSPENSION OR PROHIBITION AUTHORIZED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Whenever any institution-affiliated party is charged in any information, indictment, or complaint, with the commission of or participation in—

(i) a crime involving dishonesty or breach of trust which is punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year under State or Federal law, or

(ii) a criminal violation of section 1956, 1957, or 1960 of title 18, United States Code, or section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, United States Code,

the Board may, if continued service or participation by such party may pose a threat to the interests of the credit union's members or may threaten to impair public confidence in the credit union, by written notice served upon such party, suspend such party from office or prohibit such party from further participation in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of the credit union.

(B) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO NOTICE.—

(i) COPY.—A copy of any notice under subparagraph (A) shall also be served upon the credit union.

(ii) EFFECTIVE PERIOD.—A suspension or prohibition under subparagraph (A) shall remain in effect until the information, indictment, or complaint referred to in such subparagraph is finally disposed of or until terminated by the Board.

(C) REMOVAL OR PROHIBITION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—If a judgment of conviction or an agreement to enter a pretrial diversion or other similar program is entered against an institution-affiliated party in connection with a crime described in subparagraph (A)(i), at such time as such judgment is not subject to further appellate review, the Board may, if continued service or participation by such party may pose a threat to the interests of the credit union's members or may threaten to impair public confidence in the credit union, issue and serve upon such party an order removing such party from office or prohibiting such party from further participation in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of the credit union without the prior written consent of the Board.

(ii) REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN OFFENSES—In the case of a judgment of conviction or agreement against an institution-affiliated party in connection with a violation described in subparagraph (A)(ii), the Board shall issue and serve upon such party an order removing such party from office or prohibiting such party from further participation in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of the credit union without the prior written consent of the Board.

(D) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO ORDER.—

[1] Subsection (i) does not have a heading. Section 1504(b)(2) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (P.L. 102–550; 106 Stat. 4054) amends paragraph (1) to read as follows. The old paragraph (1) ran into the subsection designation.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) COPY.—A copy of any order under subparagraph (C) shall also be served upon such credit union, whereupon such party (if a director or an officer) shall cease to be a director or officer of such credit union.

(ii) EFFECT OF ACQUITTAL.—A finding of not guilty or other disposition of the charge shall not preclude the Board from instituting proceedings after such finding or disposition to remove such party from office or to prohibit further participation in credit union affairs, pursuant to paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (g) of this section.

(iii) EFFECTIVE PERIOD.—Any notice of suspension or order of removal issued under this paragraph shall remain effective and outstanding until the completion of any hearing or appeal authorized under paragraph (3) unless terminated by the Board.

(2) If at any time, because of the suspension of one or more directors pursuant to this section, there shall be on the board of directors of a Federal credit union less than a quorum of directors not so suspended, all powers and functions vested in or exercisable by such board shall vest in and be exercisable by the director or directors on the board not so suspended, until such time as there shall be a quorum of the board of directors. In the event all of the directors of a Federal credit union are suspended pursuant to this section, the Board shall appoint persons to serve temporarily as directors in their place and stead pending the termination of such suspensions, or until such time as those who have been suspended cease to be directors of the credit union and their respective successors have been elected by the members at an annual or special meeting and have taken office. Directors appointed temporarily by the Board shall, within thirty days following their appointment, call a special meeting for the election of new directors, unless during the thirty-day period (A) the regular annual meeting is scheduled, or (B) the suspensions giving rise to the appointment of temporary directors are terminated.

(c) In connection with the liquidation of any insured credit union, the Board shall have the power to carry on the business of and collect all obligations to the credit union, to settle, compromise, or release claims in favor of or against the credit union, and to do all other things that may be necessary in connection therewith, subject to the regulation of the court or other public body having jurisdiction over the matter.

(3) Within thirty days from service of any notice of suspension or order of removal issued pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection, the institution-affiliated party concerned may request in writing an opportunity to appear before the Board to show that the continued service to or participation in the conduct of the affairs of the credit union by such party does not, or is not likely to, pose a threat to the interests of the credit union's members or threaten to impair public confidence in the credit union. Upon receipt of any such request, the Board shall fix a time (not more than thirty days after receipt of such request, unless extended at the request of such party) and place at which such party may appear, personally or through counsel, before the Board or its designee to submit written

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

materials (or, at the discretion of the Board, oral testimony) and oral argument. Within sixty days of such hearing, the Board shall notify such party whether the suspension or prohibition from participation in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of the credit union will be continued, terminated or otherwise modified, or whether the order removing such party from office or prohibiting such party from further participation in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of the credit union will be rescinded or otherwise modified. Such notification shall contain a statement of the basis for the Board's decision, if adverse to such party. The Board is authorized to prescribe such rules as may be necessary to effectuate the purposes of this subsection.

(j)(1) Any hearing provided for in this section (other than the hearing provided for in subsection (i)(3) of this section) shall be held in the Federal judicial district or in the territory in which the principal office of the credit union is located, unless the party afforded the hearing consents to another place, and shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of chapter 5 of title 5 of the United States Code.[1] After such hearing, and within ninety days after the Board has notified the parties that the case has been submitted to them for final decision, it shall render its decision (which shall include findings of fact upon which its decision is predicated) and shall issue and serve upon each party to the proceeding an order or orders consistent with the provisions of this section. Judicial review of any such order shall be exclusively as provided in this subsection (j). Unless a petition for review is timely filed in a court of appeals of the United States, as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, and thereafter until the record in the proceeding has been filed as so provided, the Board may at any time, upon such notice and in such manner as it may deem proper, modify, terminate, or set aside any such order. Upon such filing of the record, the Board may modify, terminate, or set aside any such order with permission of the court.

(2) Any party to any proceeding under paragraph (1) may obtain a review of any order served pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection (other than an order issued with the consent of the credit union or the institution-affiliated party concerned or an order issued under subsection (i)(1) of this section) by filing in the court of appeals of the United States for the circuit in which the principal office of the credit union is located, or in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit, within thirty days after the date of service of such order, a written petition praying that the order of the Board be modified, terminated, or set aside. A copy of such petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Board, and thereupon the Board shall file in the court the record in the proceeding, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. Upon the filing of such petition, such court shall have jurisdiction, which upon the filing of the record shall, except as provided in the last sentence of said paragraph (1), be exclusive, to affirm, modify, terminate, or set aside, in whole or in part, the order of the Board. Review of such proceed-

[1] Section 2547(b)(2) of P.L. 101–647 (104 Stat. 4888) struck the second sentence of 206(j)(1) by quoting such sentence. The quotation of such sentence probably should not have included a comma after the word "private".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ings shall be had as provided in chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code. The judgment and decree of the court shall be final, except that the same shall be subject to review by the Supreme Court upon certiorari, as provided in section 1254 of title 28, United States Code.

(3) The commencement of proceedings for judicial review under paragraph (2) of this subsection shall not, unless specifically ordered by the court, operate as a stay of any order issued by the Board.

(k)(1) The Board may in its discretion apply to the United States district court, or the United States court of any territory within the jurisdiction of which the principal office of the credit union is located, for the enforcement of any effective and outstanding notice or order issued under this section, and such courts shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance therewith. However, except as otherwise provided in this section, no court shall have jurisdiction to affect by injunction or otherwise the issuance or enforcement of any notice or order under this section or to review, modify, suspend, terminate, or set aside any such notice or order.

(2)[1] CIVIL MONEY PENALTY.—

(A) FIRST TIER.—Any insured credit union which, and any institution-affiliated party who—

(i) violates any law or regulation;

(ii) violates any final order or temporary order issued pursuant to subsection (e), (f), (g), (i), or (q);

(iii) violates any condition imposed in writing by the Board in connection with the grant of any application or other request by such credit union; or

(iv) violates any written agreement between such credit union and such agency,

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each day during which such violation continues.

(B) SECOND TIER.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), any insured credit union which, and any institution-affiliated party who—

(i)(I) commits any violation described in any clause of subparagraph (A);

(II) recklessly engages in an unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the affairs of such credit union; or

(III) breaches any fiduciary duty;

(ii) which violation, practice, or breach—

(I) is part of a pattern of misconduct;

(II) causes or is likely to cause more than a minimal loss to such credit union; or

(III) results in pecuniary gain or other benefit to such party,

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $25,000 for each day during which such violation, practice, or breach continues.

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) THIRD TIER.—Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), any insured credit union which, and any institution-affiliated party who—

(i) knowingly—

(I) commits any violation described in any clause of subparagraph (A);

(II) engages in any unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the affairs of such credit union; or

(III) breaches any fiduciary duty; and

(ii) knowingly or recklessly causes a substantial loss to such credit union or a substantial pecuniary gain or other benefit to such party by reason of such violation, practice, or breach,

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed the applicable maximum amount determined under subparagraph (D) for each day during which such violation, practice, or breach continues.

(D) MAXIMUM AMOUNTS OF PENALTIES FOR ANY VIOLATION DESCRIBED IN SUBPARAGRAPH (C).—The maximum daily amount of any civil penalty which may be assessed pursuant to subparagraph (C) for any violation, practice, or breach described in such subparagraph is—

(i) in the case of any person other than an insured credit union, an amount to not exceed $1,000,000; and

(ii) in the case of any insured credit union, an amount not to exceed the lesser of—

(I) $1,000,000; or

(II) 1 percent of the total assets of such credit union.

(E) ASSESSMENT.—

(i) WRITTEN NOTICE.—Any penalty imposed under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) may be assessed and collected by the Board by written notice.

(ii) FINALITY OF ASSESSMENT.—If, with respect to any assessment under clause (i), a hearing is not requested pursuant to subparagraph (H) within the period of time allowed under such subparagraph, the assessment shall constitute a final and unappealable order.

(F) AUTHORITY TO MODIFY OR REMIT PENALTY.—The Board may compromise, modify, or remit any penalty which such agency may assess or had already assessed under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C).

(G) MITIGATING FACTORS.—In determining the amount of any penalty imposed under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C), the Board shall take into account the appropriateness of the penalty with respect to—

(i) the size of financial resources and good faith of the insured credit union or the person charged;

(ii) the gravity of the violation;

(iii) the history of previous violations; and

(iv) such other matters as justice may require.

(H) HEARING.—The insured credit union or other person against whom any penalty is assessed under this para-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

graph shall be afforded an agency hearing if such institution or person submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment.

(I) COLLECTION.—

(i) REFERRAL.—If any insured credit union or other person fails to pay an assessment after any penalty assessed under this paragraph has become final, the Board shall recover the amount assessed by action in the appropriate United States district court.

(ii) APPROPRIATENESS OF PENALTY NOT REVIEWABLE.—In any civil action under clause (i), the validity and appropriateness of the penalty shall not be subject to review.

(J) DISBURSEMENT.—All penalties collected under authority of this paragraph shall be deposited into the Treasury.

(K) VIOLATE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "violate" includes any action (alone or with another or others) for or toward causing, bringing about, participating in, counseling, or aiding or abetting a violation.

(L) REGULATIONS.—The Board shall prescribe regulations establishing such procedures as may be necessary to carry out this paragraph.

(3) NOTICE UNDER THIS SECTION AFTER SEPARATION FROM SERVICE.—The resignation, termination of employment or participation, or separation of a institution-affiliated party (including a separation caused by the closing of an insured credit union) shall not affect the jurisdiction and authority of the Board to issue any notice and proceed under this section against any such party, if such notice is served before the end of the 6-year period beginning on the date such party ceased to be such a party with respect to such credit union (whether such date occurs before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this paragraph).

(l) CRIMINAL PENALTY FOR VIOLATION OF CERTAIN ORDERS.—Whoever—

(1) under this Act, is suspended or removed from, or prohibited from participating in the affairs of any credit union described in section 206(g)(5); and

(2) knowingly participates, directly or indirectly, in any manner (including by engaging in an activity specifically prohibited in such an order or in subsection (g)(5)) in the conduct of the affairs of such a credit union;

shall be fined not more than $1,000,000, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(m) As used in this section (1) the terms "cease-and-desist order which has become final" and "order which has become final" means a cease-and-desist order, or an order issued by the Board with the consent of the credit union or the director, officer, committee member, or other person concerned, or with respect to which no petition for review of the action of the Board has been filed and perfected in a court of appeals as specified in paragraph (2) of subsection (j) of this section, or with respect to which the action of the court in which said petition is so filed is not subject to further re-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

view by the Supreme Court of the United States in proceedings provided for in said paragraph, or an order issued under subsection (i) of this section, and (2) the term "violation" includes without limitation any action (alone or with another or others) for or toward causing, bringing about, participating in, counseling, or aiding or abetting a violation.

(n) Any service required or authorized to be made by the Board under this section may be made by registered mail or in such other manner reasonably calculated to give actual notice as the Board may by regulation or otherwise provide. Copies of any notice or order served by the Board upon any State-chartered credit union or any director, officer, or committee member thereof or other person participating in the conduct of its affairs, pursuant to the provisions of this section, shall also be sent to the commission, board, or authority, if any, having supervision of such credit union.

(o) In connection with any proceeding under subsection (e), (f)(1), or (g) of this section involving an insured State-chartered credit union or any institution-affiliated party, the Board shall provide the commission, board, or authority, if any, having supervision of such credit union, with notice of its intent to institute such a proceeding and the grounds thereof. Unless within such time as the Board deems appropriate in the light of the circumstances of the case (which time must be specified in the notice prescribed in the preceding sentence) satisfactory corrective action is effectuated by action of such commission, board, or authority, the Board may proceed as provided in this section. No credit union or other party who is the subject of any notice or order issued by the Board under this section shall have standing to raise the requirements of this subsection as ground for attacking the validity of any such notice or order.

(p) In the course of or in connection with any proceeding under this section or in connection with any claim for insured deposits or any examination or investigation under section 204(b), the Board, in conducting the proceeding, examination, or investigation or considering the claim for insured deposits,,[1] or any designated representative thereof, including any person designated to conduct any hearing under this section, shall have the power to administer oaths and affirmations, to take or cause to be taken depositions, and to issue, revoke, quash, or modify subpenas and subpenas duces tecum, and the Board is empowered to make rules and regulations with respect to any such proceedings, claims, examinations, or investigations. The attendance of witnesses and the production of documents provided for in this subsection may be required from any place in any State or in any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States at any designated place where such proceeding is being conducted. Any party to proceedings under this section may apply to the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, or the United States district court for the judicial district or the United States court in any territory in which such proceeding is being conducted, or where the witness resides or carries on business, for enforcement of any subpena or subpena duces tecum issued pursuant to this subsection, and such courts

[1] So in original.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance therewith. Witnesses subpenaed under this section shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the district courts of the United States. Any court having jurisdiction of any proceeding instituted under this section by an insured credit union or a director, officer, or committee member thereof may allow to any such party such reasonable expenses and attorneys' fees as it deems just and proper, and such expenses and fees shall be paid by the credit union or from its assets.

(q) COMPLIANCE WITH MONETARY TRANSACTION RECORDKEEPING AND REPORT REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES REQUIRED.—The Board shall prescribe regulations requiring insured credit unions to establish and maintain procedures reasonably designed to assure and monitor the compliance of such credit unions with the requirements of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code.

(2) EXAMINATIONS OF CREDIT UNIONS TO INCLUDE REVIEW OF COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each examination of an insured credit union by the Board shall include a review of the procedures required to be established and maintained under paragraph (1).

(B) EXAM REPORT REQUIREMENT.—The report of examination shall describe any problem with the procedures maintained by the credit union.

(3) ORDER TO COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS.—If the Board determines that an insured credit union—

(A) has failed to establish and maintain the procedures described in paragraph (1); or

(B) has failed to correct any problem with the procedures maintained by such credit union which was previously reported to the credit union by the Board,

the Board shall issue an order in the manner prescribed in subsection (e) or (f) requiring such credit union to cease and desist from its violation of this subsection or regulations prescribed under this subsection.

(r) INSTITUTION-AFFILIATED PARTY DEFINED.—For purposes of this Act, the term "institution-affiliated party" means—

(1) any committee member, director, officer, or employee of, or agent for, an insured credit union;

(2) any consultant, joint venture partner, and any other person as determined by the Board (by regulation or on a case-by-case basis) who participates in the conduct of the affairs of an insured credit union; and

(3) any independent contractor (including any attorney, appraiser, or accountant) who knowingly or recklessly participates in—

(A) any violation of any law or regulation;

(B) any breach of fiduciary duty; or

(C) any unsafe or unsound practice,

which caused or is likely to cause more than a minimal financial loss to, or a significant adverse effect on, the insured credit union.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(s) PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF AGENCY ACTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Board shall publish and make available to the public on a monthly basis—

(A) any written agreement or other written statement for which a violation may be enforced by the Board, unless the Board, in its discretion, determines that publication would be contrary to the public interest;

(B) any final order issued with respect to any administrative enforcement proceeding initiated by the Board under this section or any other law; and

(C) any modification to or termination of any order or agreement made public pursuant to this paragraph.

(2) HEARINGS.—All hearings on the record with respect to any notice of charges issued by the Board shall be open to the public, unless the agency, in its discretion, determines that holding an open hearing would be contrary to the public interest.

(3) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—A written report shall be made part of a determination not to hold a public hearing pursuant to paragraph (2) or not to publish a document pursuant to paragraph (1)(A). At the end of each calendar quarter, all such reports shall be transmitted to the Congress.

(4) TRANSCRIPT OF HEARING.—A transcript that includes all testimony and other documentary evidence shall be prepared for all hearings commenced pursuant to subsection (k). A transcript of public hearings shall be made available to the public pursuant to section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

(5) DELAY OF PUBLICATION UNDER EXCEPTIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES.—If the Board makes a determination in writing that the publication of a final order pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) would seriously threaten the safety and soundness of an insured depository institution, the agency may delay the publication of the document for a reasonable time.

(6) DOCUMENTS FILED UNDER SEAL IN PUBLIC ENFORCEMENT HEARINGS.—The Board may file any document or part of a document under seal in any administrative enforcement hearing commenced by the agency if disclosure of the document would be contrary to the public interest. A written report shall be made part of any determination to withhold any part of a document from the transcript of the hearing required by paragraph (2).

(7) RETENTION OF DOCUMENTS.—The Board shall keep and maintain a record, for a period of at least 6 years, of all documents described in paragraph (1) and all informal enforcement agreements and other supervisory actions and supporting documents issued with respect to or in connection with any administrative enforcement proceeding initiated by such agency under this section or any other laws.

(8) DISCLOSURES TO CONGRESS.—No provision of this subsection may be construed to authorize the withholding, or to prohibit the disclosure, of any information to the Congress or any committee or subcommittee of the Congress.

(t) REGULATION OF CERTAIN FORMS OF BENEFITS TO INSTITUTION-AFFILIATED PARTIES.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) GOLDEN PARACHUTES AND INDEMNIFICATION PAYMENTS.—The Board may prohibit or limit, by regulation or order, any golden parachute payment or indemnification payment.

(2) FACTORS TO BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—The Board shall prescribe, by regulation, the factors to be considered by the Board in taking any action pursuant to paragraph (1) which may include such factors as the following:

(A) Whether there is a reasonable basis to believe that the institution-affiliated party has committed any fraudulent act or omission, breach of trust or fiduciary duty, or insider abuse with regard to the credit union that has had a material affect on the financial condition of the credit union.

(B) Whether there is a reasonable basis to believe that the institution-affiliated party is substantially responsible for the insolvency of the credit union, the appointment of a conservator or liquidating agent for the credit union, or the credit union's troubled condition (as defined in prescribed by the Board pursuant to paragraph (4)(A)(ii)(III)).

(C) Whether there is a reasonable basis to believe that the institution-affiliated party has materially violated any applicable Federal or State banking law or regulation that has had a material affect on the financial condition of the credit union.

(D) Whether there is a reasonable basis to believe that the institution-affiliated party has violated or conspired to violate—

(i) section 215, 656, 657, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1014, 1032, or 1344 of title 18, United States Code; or

(ii) section 1341 or 1343 of such title affecting a financial institution.

(E) Whether the institution-affiliated party was in a position of managerial or fiduciary responsibility.

(F) The length of time the party was affiliated with the credit union and the degree to which—

(i) the payment reasonably reflects compensation earned over the period of employment; and

(ii) the compensation involved represents a reasonable payment for services rendered.

(3) CERTAIN PAYMENTS PROHIBITED.—No credit union may prepay the salary or any liability or legal expense of any institution-affiliated party if such payment is made—

(A) in contemplation of the insolvency of such credit union or after the commission of an act of insolvency; and

(B) with a view to, or has the result of—

(i) preventing the proper application of the assets of the credit union; or

(ii) preferring one creditor over another.

(4) GOLDEN PARACHUTE PAYMENT DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "golden parachute payment" means any payment (or any agreement to make any payment) in the nature of compensation by any credit

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

union for the benefit of any institution-affiliated party pursuant to an obligation of such credit union that—

(i) is contingent on the termination of such party's affiliation with the credit union; and

(ii) is received on or after the date on which—

(I) the credit union is insolvent;

(II) any conservator or liquidating agent is appointed for such credit union; or

(III) the Board determines that the credit union is in a troubled condition (as defined in regulations which the Board shall prescribe);

(IV) the credit union has been assigned a composite rating by the Board of 4 or 5 under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System (as applicable with respect to credit unions); or

(V) the credit union is subject to a proceeding initiated by the Board to terminate or suspend deposit insurance for such credit union.

(B) CERTAIN PAYMENTS IN CONTEMPLATION OF AN EVENT.—Any payment which would be a golden parachute payment but for the fact that such payment was made before the date referred to in subparagraph (A)(ii) shall be treated as a golden parachute payment if the payment was made in contemplation of the occurrence of an event described in any subclause of such subparagraph.

(C) CERTAIN PAYMENTS NOT INCLUDED.—The term "golden parachute payment" shall not include—

(i) any payment made pursuant to a retirement plan which is qualified (or is intended to be qualified) under section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or other nondiscriminatory retirement or severance benefit plan;

(ii) any payment made pursuant to a bona fide deferred compensation plan or arrangement which the Board determines, by regulation or order, to be permissible; or

(iii) any payment made by reason of the death or disability of an institution-affiliated party.

(5) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) INDEMNIFICATION PAYMENT.—Subject to paragraph (6), the term "indemnification payment" means any payment (or any agreement to make any payment) by any credit union for the benefit of any person who is or was an institution-affiliated party, to pay or reimburse such person for any liability or legal expense with regard to any administrative proceeding or civil action instituted by the Board which results in a final order under which such person—

(i) is assessed a civil money penalty;

(ii) is removed or prohibited from participating in conduct of the affairs of the credit union; or

(iii) is required to take any affirmative action described in section 206(e)(3) with respect to such credit union.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) LIABILITY OR LEGAL EXPENSE.—The term "liability or legal expense" means—

(i) any legal or other professional expense incurred in connection with any claim, proceeding, or action;

(ii) the amount of, and any cost incurred in connection with, any settlement of any claim, proceeding, or action; and

(iii) the amount of, and any cost incurred in connection with, any judgment or penalty imposed with respect to any claim, proceeding, or action.

(C) PAYMENT.—The term "payment" includes—

(i) any direct or indirect transfer of any funds or any asset; and

(ii) any segregation of any funds or assets for the purpose of making, or pursuant to an agreement to make, any payment after the date on which such funds or assets are segregated, without regard to whether the obligation to make such payment is contingent on—

(I) the determination, after such date, of the liability for the payment of such amount; or

(II) the liquidation, after such date, of the amount of such payment.

(6) CERTAIN COMMERCIAL INSURANCE COVERAGE NOT TREATED AS COVERED BENEFIT PAYMENT.—No provision of this subsection shall be construed as prohibiting any credit union from purchasing any commercial insurance policy or fidelity bond, except that, subject to any requirement described in paragraph (5)(A)(iii), such insurance policy or bond shall not cover any legal or liability expense of the credit union which is described in paragraph (5)(A).

(u) FOREIGN INVESTIGATIONS.—

(1) REQUESTING ASSISTANCE FROM FOREIGN BANKING AUTHORITIES.—In conducting any investigation, examination, or enforcement action under this Act, the Board may—

(A) request the assistance of any foreign banking authority; and

(B) maintain an office outside the United States.

(2) PROVIDING ASSISTANCE TO FOREIGN BANKING AUTHORITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Board may, at the request of any foreign banking authority, assist such authority if such authority states that the requesting authority is conducting an investigation to determine whether any person has violated, is violating, or is about to violate any law or regulation relating to banking matters or currency transactions administered or enforced by the requesting authority.

(B) INVESTIGATION BY FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—The Board may, in the Board's discretion, investigate and collect information and evidence pertinent to a request for assistance under subparagraph (A). Any such investigation

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall comply with the laws of the United States and the policies and procedures of the Board.

(C) FACTORS TO CONSIDER.—In deciding whether to provide assistance under this paragraph, the Board shall consider—

(i) whether the requesting authority has agreed to provide reciprocal assistance with respect to banking matters within the jurisdiction of the Board or any appropriate Federal banking agency; and

(ii) whether compliance with the request would prejudice the public interest of the United States.

(D) TREATMENT OF FOREIGN BANKING AUTHORITY.—For purposes of any Federal law or Board regulation relating to the collection or transfer of information by the Board or any appropriate Federal banking agency, the foreign banking authority shall be treated as another appropriate Federal banking agency.

(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not be construed to limit the authority of the Board or any other Federal agency to provide or receive assistance or information to or from any foreign authority with respect to any matter.

(v) TERMINATION OF INSURANCE FOR MONEY LAUNDERING OR CASH TRANSACTION REPORTING OFFENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) CONVICTION OF TITLE 18 OFFENSES.—

(i) DUTY TO NOTIFY.—If an insured State credit union has been convicted of any criminal offense under section 1956 or 1957 of title 18, United States Code, the Attorney General shall provide to the Board a written notification of the conviction and shall include a certified copy of the order of conviction from the court rendering the decision.

(ii) NOTICE OF TERMINATION.—After written notification from the Attorney General to the Board of such a conviction, the Board shall issue to such insured credit union a notice of its intention to terminate the insured status of the insured credit union and schedule a hearing on the matter, which shall be conducted as a termination hearing pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, except that no period for correction shall apply to a notice issued under this subparagraph.

(B) CONVICTION OF TITLE 31 OFFENSES.—If a credit union is convicted of any criminal offense under section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, United States Code, after prior written notification from the Attorney General, the Board may initiate proceedings to terminate the insured status of such credit union in the manner described in subparagraph (A).

(C) NOTICE TO STATE SUPERVISOR.—The Board shall simultaneously transmit a copy of any notice under this paragraph to the appropriate State financial institutions supervisor.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In determining whether to terminate insurance under paragraph (1), the Board shall take into account the following factors:

(A) The extent to which directors, committee members, or senior executive officers (as defined by the Board in regulations which the Board shall prescribe) of the credit union knew of, or were involved in, the commission of the money laundering offense of which the credit union was found guilty.

(B) The extent to which the offense occurred despite the existence of policies and procedures within the credit union which were designed to prevent the occurrence of any such offense.

(C) The extent to which the credit union has fully cooperated with law enforcement authorities with respect to the investigation of the money laundering offense of which the credit union was found guilty.

(D) The extent to which the credit union has implemented additional internal controls (since the commission of the offense of which the credit union was found guilty) to prevent the occurrence of any other money laundering offense.

(E) The extent to which the interest of the local community in having adequate deposit and credit services available would be threatened by the termination of insurance.

(3) NOTICE TO STATE CREDIT UNION SUPERVISOR AND PUBLIC.—When the order to terminate insured status initiated pursuant to this subsection is final, the Board shall—

(A) notify the commission, board, or authority (if any) having supervision of the credit union described in paragraph (1) at least 10 days prior to the effective date of the order of the termination of the insured status of such credit union; and

(B) publish notice of the termination of the insured status of the credit union.

(4) TEMPORARY INSURANCE OF PREVIOUSLY INSURED DEPOSITS.—Upon termination of the insured status of any State credit union pursuant to paragraph (1), the deposits of such credit union shall be treated in accordance with section 206(d)(2).

(5) SUCCESSOR LIABILITY.—This subsection shall not apply to a successor to the interests of, or a person who acquires, an insured credit union that violated a provision of law described in paragraph (1), if the successor succeeds to the interests of the violator, or the acquisition is made, in good faith and not for purposes of evading this subsection or regulations prescribed under this subsection.

PAYMENT OF INSURANCE

SEC. 207. [12 U.S.C. 1787] (a)(1)(A) Upon its finding that a Federal credit union insured under this title is bankrupt or insol-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

vent, the Board shall close such credit union for liquidation and appoint himself[1] liquidating agent therefor.

(B) Not later than 10 days after the date on which the Board closes a credit union for liquidation pursuant to paragraph (1), or accepts appointment as liquidating agent pursuant to subsection (b), such insured credit union may apply to the United States district court for the judicial district in which the principal office of such insured credit union is located or the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, for an order requiring the Board to show cause why it should not be prohibited from continuing such liquidation. Except as otherwise provided in this subparagraph, no court may take any action for or toward the removal of any liquidating agent or, except at the instance of the Board, restrain or affect the exercise of powers or functions of a liquidating agent.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Board as liquidating agent of a closed Federal credit union insured under this title shall not be required to furnish bond and shall have the right to appoint an agent or agents to assist them in its duties as such liquidating agent. All fees, compensation, and expenses of liquidation and administration thereof shall be fixed by the Board and may be paid by them out of funds coming into its possession as such liquidating agent.

(b) POWERS AND DUTIES OF BOARD AS CONSERVATOR OR LIQUIDATING AGENT.—

(1) RULEMAKING AUTHORITY OF BOARD.—The Board may prescribe such regulations as the Board determines to be appropriate regarding the conduct of the Board as conservator or liquidating agent.

(2) GENERAL POWERS.—

(A) SUCCESSOR TO CREDIT UNION.—The Board shall, as conservator or liquidating agent, and by operation of law, succeed to—

(i) all rights, titles, powers, and privileges of the credit union, and of any member, accountholder, officer, or director of such credit union with respect to the credit union and the assets of the credit union; and

(ii) title to the books, records, and assets of any previous conservator or other legal custodian of such credit union.

(B) OPERATE THE CREDIT UNION.—The Board may, as conservator or liquidating agent—

(i) take over the assets of and operate the credit union with all the powers of the members or shareholders, the directors, and the officers of the credit union and shall be authorized to conduct all business of the credit union;

(ii) collect all obligations and money due the credit union;

(iii) perform all functions of the credit union in the name of the credit union which is consistent with the appointment as conservator or liquidating agent; and

[1] So in original. Probably should be "itself".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iv) preserve and conserve the assets and property of such credit union.

(C) FUNCTIONS OF CREDIT UNION'S OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, AND SHAREHOLDERS.—The Board may, by regulation or order, provide for the exercise of any function by any member or stockholder, director, or officer of any credit union for which the Board has been appointed conservator or liquidating agent.

(D) POWERS AS CONSERVATOR.—The Board may, as conservator, take such action as may be—

(i) necessary to put the credit union in a sound and solvent condition; and

(ii) appropriate to carry on the business of the credit union and preserve and conserve the assets and property of the credit union.

(E) ADDITIONAL POWERS AS LIQUIDATING AGENT.—The Board may, as liquidating agent, place the credit union in liquidation and proceed to realize upon the assets of the credit union, having due regard to the conditions of credit in the locality.

(F) PAYMENT OF VALID OBLIGATIONS.—The Board, as conservator or liquidating agent, shall pay all valid obligations of the credit union in accordance with the prescriptions and limitations of this Act.

(G) ATTACHMENT OF ASSETS AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.—Subject to subparagraph (H), any court of competent jurisdiction may, at the request of the Board (in the Board's capacity as conservator or liquidating agent for any insured credit union or in the Board's corporate capacity in the exercise of any authority under section 207), issue an order in accordance with Rule 65 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, including an order placing the assets of any person designated by the Board under the control of the court and appointing a trustee to hold such assets.

(H) STANDARDS.—

(i) SHOWING.—Rule 65 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure shall apply with respect to any proceeding under subparagraph (G) without regard to the requirement of such rule that the applicant show that the injury, loss, or damage is irreparable and immediate.

(ii) STATE PROCEEDING.—If, in the case of any proceeding in a State court, the court determines that rules of civil procedure available under the laws of such State provide substantially similar protections to such party's right to due process as Rule 65 (as modified with respect to such proceeding by clause (i)), the relief sought by the Board pursuant to subparagraph (G) may be requested under the laws of such State.

(I) SUBPOENA AUTHORITY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Board may, as conservator or liquidating agent and for purposes of carrying out any power, authority, or duty with respect to an insured credit union (including determining any claim

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

against the credit union and determining and realizing upon any asset of any person in the course of collecting money due the credit union), exercise any power established under section 206(p), and the provisions of such section shall apply with respect to the exercise of any such power under this subparagraph in the same manner as such provisions apply under such section.

(ii) AUTHORITY OF BOARD.—A subpoena or subpoena duces tecum may be issued under clause (i) only by, or with the written approval of, the Board or their designees.

(iii) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—This subsection shall not be construed as limiting any rights that the Board, in any capacity, might otherwise have under section 206(p).

(J) INCIDENTAL POWERS.—The Board may, as conservator or liquidating agent—

(i) exercise all powers and authorities specifically granted to conservators or liquidating agents, respectively, under this Act and such incidental powers as shall be necessary to carry out such powers; and

(ii) take any action authorized by this Act,

which the Board determines is in the best interests of the credit union, its account holders, or the Board.

(3) AUTHORITY OF LIQUIDATING AGENT TO DETERMINE CLAIMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Board may, as liquidating agent, determine claims in accordance with the requirements of this subsection and regulations prescribed under para- graph (4).

(B) NOTICE REQUIREMENTS.—The liquidating agent, in any case involving the liquidation or winding up of the affairs of a closed credit union, shall—

(i) promptly publish a notice to the credit union's creditors to present their claims, together with proof, to the liquidating agent by a date specified in the notice which shall be not less than 90 days after the publication of such notice; and

(ii) republish such notice approximately 1 month and 2 months, respectively, after the publication under clause (i).

(C) MAILING REQUIRED.—The liquidating agent shall mail a notice similar to the notice published under subparagraph (B)(i) at the time of such publication to any creditor shown on the credit union's books—

(i) at the creditor's last address appearing in such books; or

(ii) upon discovery of the name and address of a claimant not appearing on the credit union's books within 30 days after the discovery of such name and address.

(4) RULEMAKING AUTHORITY RELATING TO DETERMINATION OF CLAIMS.—The Board may prescribe regulations regarding the allowance or disallowance of claims by the liquidating

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

agent and providing for administrative determination of claims and review of such determination.

(5) PROCEDURES FOR DETERMINATION OF CLAIMS.—

(A) DETERMINATION PERIOD.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Before the end of the 180-day period beginning on the date any claim against a credit union is filed with the Board as liquidating agent, the Board shall determine whether to allow or disallow the claim and shall notify the claimant of any determination with respect to such claim.

(ii) EXTENSION OF TIME.—The period described in clause (i) may be extended by a written agreement between the claimant and the Board.

(iii) MAILING OF NOTICE SUFFICIENT.—The requirements of clause (i) shall be deemed to be satisfied if the notice of any determination with respect to any claim is mailed to the last address of the claimant which appears—

(I) on the credit union's books;

(II) in the claim filed by the claimant; or

(III) in documents submitted in proof of the claim.

(iv) CONTENTS OF NOTICE OF DISALLOWANCE.—If any claim filed under clause (i) is disallowed, the notice to the claimant shall contain—

(I) a statement of each reason for the disallowance; and

(II) the procedures available for obtaining agency review of the determination to disallow the claim or judicial determination of the claim.

(B) ALLOWANCE OF PROVEN CLAIMS.—The liquidating agent shall allow any claim received on or before the date specified in the notice published under paragraph (3)(B)(i) by the liquidating agent from any claimant which is proved to the satisfaction of the liquidating agent.

(C) DISALLOWANCE OF CLAIMS FILED AFTER END OF FILING PERIOD.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), claims filed after the date specified in the notice published under paragraph (3)(B)(i) shall be disallowed and such disallowance shall be final.

(ii) CERTAIN EXCEPTIONS.—Clause (i) shall not apply with respect to any claim filed by any claimant after the date specified in the notice published under paragraph (3)(B)(i) and such claim may be considered by the liquidating agent if—

(I) the claimant did not receive notice of the appointment of the liquidating agent in time to file such claim before such date; and

(II) such claim is filed in time to permit payment of such claim.

(D) AUTHORITY TO DISALLOW CLAIMS.—The liquidating agent may disallow any portion of any claim by a creditor

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

or claim of security, preference, or priority which is not proved to the satisfaction of the liquidating agent.

(E) NO JUDICIAL REVIEW OF DETERMINATION PURSUANT TO SUBPARAGRAPH (D).—No court may review the Board's determination pursuant to subparagraph (D) to disallow a claim.

(F) LEGAL EFFECT OF FILING.—

(i) STATUTE OF LIMITATION TOLLED.—For purposes of any applicable statute of limitations, the filing of a claim with the liquidating agent shall constitute a commencement of an action.

(ii) NO PREJUDICE TO OTHER ACTIONS.—Subject to paragraph (12), the filing of a claim with the liquidating agent shall not prejudice any right of the claimant to continue any action which was filed before the appointment of the liquidating agent.

(6) PROVISION FOR AGENCY REVIEW OR JUDICIAL DETERMINATION OF CLAIMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the earlier of—

(i) the end of the period described in paragraph (5)(A)(i) with respect to any claim against a credit union for which the Board is liquidating agent; or

(ii) the date of any notice of disallowance of such claim pursuant to paragraph (5)(A)(i),

the claimant may request administrative review of the claim in accordance with subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (7) or file suit on such claim (or continue an action commenced before the appointment of the liquidating agent) in the district or territorial court of the United States for the district within which the credit union's principal place of business is located or the United States District Court for the District of Columbia (and such court shall have jurisdiction to hear such claim).

(B) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—If any claimant fails to—

(i) request administrative review of any claim in accordance with subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (7); or

(ii) file suit on such claim (or continue an action commenced before the appointment of the liquidating agent),

before the end of the 60-day period described in subparagraph (A), the claim shall be deemed to be disallowed (other than any portion of such claim which was allowed by the liquidating agent) as of the end of such period, such disallowance shall be final, and the claimant shall have no further rights or remedies with respect to such claim.

(7) REVIEW OF CLAIMS.—

(A) ADMINISTRATIVE HEARING.—If any claimant requests review under this subparagraph in lieu of filing or continuing any action under paragraph (6) and the Board agrees to such request, the Board shall consider the claim after opportunity for a hearing on the record. The final de-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

termination of the Board with respect to such claim shall be subject to judicial review under chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

(B) OTHER REVIEW PROCEDURES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Board shall also establish such alternative dispute resolution processes as may be appropriate for the resolution of claims filed under paragraph (5)(A)(i).

(ii) CRITERIA.—In establishing alternative dispute resolution processes, the Board shall strive for procedures which are expeditious, fair, independent, and low cost.

(iii) VOLUNTARY BINDING OR NONBINDING PROCEDURES.—The Board may establish both binding and nonbinding processes, which may be conducted by any government or private party, but all parties, including the claimant and the Board, must agree to the use of the process in a particular case.

(iv) CONSIDERATION OF INCENTIVES.—The Board shall seek to develop incentives for claimants to participate in the alternative dispute resolution process.

(8) EXPEDITED DETERMINATION OF CLAIMS.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT REQUIRED.—The Board shall establish a procedure for expedited relief outside of the routine claims process established under paragraph (5) for claimants who—

(i) allege the existence of legally valid and enforceable or perfected security interests in assets of any credit union for which the Board has been appointed liquidating agent; and

(ii) allege that irreparable injury will occur if the routine claims procedure is followed.

(B) DETERMINATION PERIOD.—Before the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date any claim is filed in accordance with the procedures established pursuant to subparagraph (A), the Board shall—

(i) determine—

(I) whether to allow or disallow such claim; or

(II) whether such claim should be determined pursuant to the procedures established pursuant to paragraph (5); or

(ii) notify the claimant of the determination, and if the claim is disallowed, a statement of each reason for the disallowance and the procedure for obtaining agency review or judicial determination.

(C) PERIOD FOR FILING OR RENEWING SUIT.—Any claimant who files a request for expedited relief shall be permitted to file a suit, or to continue a suit filed before the appointment of the liquidating agent, seeking a determination of the claimant's rights with respect to such security interest after the earlier of—

(i) the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date of the filing of a request for expedited relief; or

(ii) the date the Board denies the claim.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—If an action described in subparagraph (C) is not filed, or the motion to renew a previously filed suit is not made, before the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date on which such action or motion may be filed in accordance with subparagraph (B), the claim shall be deemed to be disallowed as of the end of such period (other than any portion of such claim which was allowed by the liquidating agent), such disallowance shall be final, and the claimant shall have no further rights or remedies with respect to such claim.

(E) LEGAL EFFECT OF FILING.—

(i) STATUTE OF LIMITATION TOLLED.—For purposes of any applicable statute of limitations, the filing of a claim with the liquidating agent shall constitute a commencement of an action.

(ii) NO PREJUDICE TO OTHER ACTIONS.—Subject to paragraph (12), the filing of a claim with the liquidating agent shall not prejudice any right of the claimant to continue any action which was filed before the appointment of the liquidating agent.

(9) AGREEMENT AS BASIS OF CLAIM.—

(A) REQUIREMENTS.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any agreement which does not meet the requirements set forth in section 208(a)(3) shall not form the basis of, or substantially comprise, a claim against the liquidating agent or the Board.

(B) EXCEPTION TO CONTEMPORANEOUS EXECUTION REQUIREMENT.—Notwithstanding section 208(a)(3), any agreement between a Federal home loan bank or Federal Reserve bank and any insured credit union which was executed before the extension of credit by such bank to such credit union shall be treated as having been executed contemporaneously with such extension of credit for purposes of subparagraph (A).

(10) PAYMENT OF CLAIMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The liquidating agent may, in the liquidating agent's discretion and to the extent funds are available, pay creditor claims which are allowed by the liquidating agent, approved by the Board pursuant to a final determination pursuant to paragraph (7) or (8), or determined by the final judgment of any court of competent jurisdiction in such manner and amounts as are authorized under this Act.

(B) PAYMENT OF DIVIDENDS ON CLAIMS.—The liquidating agent may, in the liquidating agent's sole discretion, pay dividends on proved claims at any time, and no liability shall attach to the Board (in such Board's corporate capacity or as liquidating agent), by reason of any such payment, for failure to pay dividends to a claimant whose claim is not proved at the time of any such payment.

(11) DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS.—

(A) SUBROGATED CLAIMS; CLAIMS OF UNINSURED ACCOUNTHOLDERS AND OTHER CREDITORS.—The liquidating agent shall—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) retain for the account of the Board such portion of the amounts realized from any liquidation as the Board may be entitled to receive in connection with the subrogation of the claims of accountholders; and

(ii) pay to accountholders and other creditors the net amounts available for distribution to them.

(B) DISTRIBUTION TO SHAREHOLDERS OF AMOUNTS REMAINING AFTER PAYMENT OF ALL OTHER CLAIMS AND EXPENSES.—In any case in which funds remain after all accountholders, creditors, other claimants, and administrative expenses are paid, the liquidating agent shall distribute such funds to the credit union's shareholders or members together with the accounting report required under paragraph (14)(C).

(12) SUSPENSION OF LEGAL ACTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—After the appointment of a conservator or liquidating agent for an insured credit union, the conservator or liquidating agent may request a stay for a period not to exceed—

(i) 45 days, in the case of any conservator; and

(ii) 90 days, in the case of any liquidating agent, in any judicial action or proceeding to which such credit union is or becomes a party.

(B) GRANT OF STAY BY ALL COURTS REQUIRED.—Upon receipt of a request by any conservator or liquidating agent pursuant to subparagraph (A) for a stay of any judicial action or proceeding in any court with jurisdiction of such action or proceeding, the court shall grant such stay as to all parties.

(13) ADDITIONAL RIGHTS AND DUTIES.—

(A) PRIOR FINAL ADJUDICATION.—The Board shall abide by any final unappealable judgment of any court of competent jurisdiction which was rendered before the appointment of the Board as conservator or liquidating agent.

(B) RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF CONSERVATOR OR LIQUIDATING AGENT.—In the event of any appealable judgment, the Board as conservator or liquidating agent shall—

(i) have all the rights and remedies available to the credit union (before the appointment of such conservator or liquidating agent) and the Board in its corporate capacity, including removal to Federal court and all appellate rights; and

(ii) not be required to post any bond in order to pursue such remedies.

(C) NO ATTACHMENT OR EXECUTION.—No attachment or execution may issue by any court upon assets in the possession of the liquidating agent.

(D) LIMITATION ON JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, no court shall have jurisdiction over—

(i) any claim or action for payment from, or any action seeking a determination of rights with respect

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

to, the assets of any credit union for which the Board has been appointed liquidating agent, including assets which the Board may acquire from itself as such liquidating agent; or

(ii) any claim relating to any act or omission of such credit union or the Board as liquidating agent.

(14) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS FOR ACTIONS BROUGHT BY CONSERVATOR OR LIQUIDATING AGENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any provision of any contract, the applicable statute of limitations with regard to any action brought by the Board as conservator or liquidating agent shall be—

(i) in the case of any contract claim, the longer of—

(I) the 6-year period beginning on the date the claim accrues; or

(II) the period applicable under State law; and

(ii) in the case of any tort claim, the longer of—

(I) the 3-year period beginning on the date the claim accrues; or

(II) the period applicable under State law.

(B) DETERMINATION OF THE DATE ON WHICH A CLAIM ACCRUES.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the date on which the statute of limitation begins to run on any claim described in such subparagraph shall be the later of—

(i) the date of the appointment of the Board as conservator or liquidating agent; or

(ii) the date on which the cause of action accrues.

(15) ACCOUNTING AND RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Board as conservator or liquidating agent shall, consistent with the accounting and reporting practices and procedures established by the Board, maintain a full accounting of each conservatorship and liquidation or other disposition of credit unions in default.

(B) ANNUAL ACCOUNTING OR REPORT.—With respect to each conservatorship or liquidation to which the Board was appointed, the Board shall make an annual accounting or report, as appropriate, available to the Comptroller General of the United States or, in the case of a State-chartered credit union, the authority which appointed the Board as conservator or liquidating agent.

(C) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—Any report prepared pursuant to subparagraph (B) shall be made available by the Board upon request to any shareholder of the credit union for which the Board was appointed conservator or liquidating agent or any other member of the public.

(D) RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENT.—After the end of the 6-year period beginning on the date the Board is appointed as liquidating agent of an insured credit union, the Board may destroy any records of such credit union which the Board, in the Board's discretion, determines to be unnecessary unless directed not to do so by a court of com-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

petent jurisdiction or governmental agency, or prohibited by law.

(16) FRAUDULENT TRANSFERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Board, as conservator or liquidating agent for any insured credit union, may avoid a transfer of any interest of an institution-affiliated party, or any person who the Board determines is a debtor of the institution, in property, or any obligation incurred by such party or person, that was made within 5 years of the date on which the Board becomes conservator or liquidating agent if such party or person voluntarily or involuntarily made such transfer or incurred such liability with the intent to hinder, delay, or defraud the insured credit union or the Board.

(B) RIGHT OF RECOVERY.—To the extent a transfer is avoided under subparagraph (A), the Board may recover, for the benefit of the insured credit union, the property transferred, or, if a court so orders, the value of such property (at the time of such transfer) from—

(i) the initial transferee of such transfer or the institution-affiliated party or person for whose benefit such transfer was made; or

(ii) any immediate or mediate transferee of any such initial transferee.

(C) RIGHTS OF TRANSFEREE OR OBLIGEE.—The Board may not recover under subparagraph (B) from—

(i) any transferee that takes for value, including satisfaction or securing of a present or antecedent debt, in good faith; or

(ii) any immediate or mediate good faith transferee of such transferee.

(D) RIGHTS UNDER THIS PARAGRAPH.—The rights of the Board under this paragraph shall be superior to any rights of a trustee or any other party (other than any party which is a Federal agency) under title 11, United States Code.

(c) PROVISIONS RELATING TO CONTRACTS ENTERED INTO BEFORE APPOINTMENT OF CONSERVATOR OR LIQUIDATING AGENT.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO REPUDIATE CONTRACTS.—In addition to any other rights a conservator or liquidating agent may have, the conservator or liquidating agent for any insured credit union may disaffirm or repudiate any contract or lease—

(A) to which such credit union is a party;

(B) the performance of which the conservator or liquidating agent, in the conservator's or liquidating agent's discretion, determines to be burdensome; and

(C) the disaffirmance or repudiation of which the conservator or liquidating agent determines, in the conservator's or liquidating agent's discretion, will promote the orderly administration of the credit union's affairs.

(2) TIMING OF REPUDIATION.—The conservator or liquidating agent appointed for any insured credit union shall determine whether or not to exercise the rights of repudiation under

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

this subsection within a reasonable period following such appointment.

(3) CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES FOR REPUDIATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in subparagraph (C) and paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), the liability of the conservator or liquidating agent for the disaffirmance or repudiation of any contract pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be—

(i) limited to actual direct compensatory damages; and

(ii) determined as of—

(I) the date of the appointment of the conservator or liquidating agent; or

(II) in the case of any contract or agreement referred to in paragraph (8), the date of the disaffirmance or repudiation of such contract or agreement.

(B) NO LIABILITY FOR OTHER DAMAGES.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "actual direct compensatory damages" does not include—

(i) punitive or exemplary damages;

(ii) damages for lost profits or opportunity; or

(iii) damages for pain and suffering.

(C) MEASURE OF DAMAGES FOR REPUDIATION OF FINANCIAL CONTRACTS.—In the case of any qualified financial contract or agreement to which paragraph (8) applies, compensatory damages shall be—

(i) deemed to include normal and reasonable costs of cover or other reasonable measures of damages utilized in the industries for such contract and agreement claims; and

(ii) paid in accordance with this subsection and subsection (f) except as otherwise specifically provided in this section.

(4) LEASES UNDER WHICH THE CREDIT UNION IS THE LESSEE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the conservator or liquidating agent disaffirms or repudiates a lease under which the credit union was the lessee, the conservator or liquidating agent shall not be liable for any damages (other than damages determined pursuant to subparagraph (B)) for the disaffirmance or repudiation of such lease.

(B) PAYMENTS OF RENT.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the lessor under a lease to which such subparagraph applies shall—

(i) be entitled to the contractual rent accruing before the later of the date—

(I) the notice of disaffirmance or repudiation is mailed; or

(II) the disaffirmance or repudiation becomes effective,

unless the lessor is in default or breach of the terms of the lease;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) have no claim for damages under any acceleration clause or other penalty provision in the lease; and

(iii) have a claim for any unpaid rent, subject to all appropriate offsets and defenses, due as of the date of the appointment which shall be paid in accordance with this subsection and subsection (b).

(5) LEASES UNDER WHICH THE CREDIT UNION IS THE LESSOR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the conservator or liquidating agent repudiates an unexpired written lease of real property of the credit union under which the credit union is the lessor and the lessee is not, as of the date of such repudiation, in default, the lessee under such lease may either—

(i) treat the lease as terminated by such repudiation; or

(ii) remain in possession of the leasehold interest for the balance of the term of the lease unless the lessee defaults under the terms of the lease after the date of such repudiation.

(B) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO LESSEE REMAINING IN POSSESSION.—If any lessee under a lease described in subparagraph (A) remains in possession of a leasehold interest pursuant to clause (ii) of such subparagraph—

(i) the lessee—

(I) shall continue to pay the contractual rent pursuant to the terms of the lease after the date of the repudiation of such lease; [1]

(II) may offset against any rent payment which accrues after the date of the repudiation of the lease, any damages which accrue after such date due to the nonperformance of any obligation of the credit union under the lease after such date; and

(ii) the conservator or liquidating agent shall not be liable to the lessee for any damages arising after such date as a result of the repudiation other than the amount of any offset allowed under clause (i)(II).

(6) CONTRACTS FOR THE SALE OF REAL PROPERTY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the conservator or liquidating agent repudiates any contract (which meets the requirements of each paragraph of section 208(a)(3)) for the sale of real property and the purchaser of such real property under such contract is in possession and is not, as of the date of such repudiation, in default, such purchaser may either—

(i) treat the contract as terminated by such repudiation; or

(ii) remain in possession of such real property.

(B) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO PURCHASER REMAINING IN POSSESSION.—If any purchaser of real property under any contract described in subparagraph (A) remains in

[1] So in original. Probably should end with "and".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

possession of such property pursuant to clause (ii) of such subparagraph—

(i) the purchaser—

(I) shall continue to make all payments due under the contract after the date of the repudiation of the contract; and

(II) may offset against any such payments any damages which accrue after such date due to the nonperformance (after such date) of any obligation of the credit union under the contract; and

(ii) the conservator or liquidating agent shall—

(I) not be liable to the purchaser for any damages arising after such date as a result of the repudiation other than the amount of any offset allowed under clause (i)(II);

(II) deliver title to the purchaser in accordance with the provisions of the contract; and

(III) have no obligation under the contract other than the performance required under subclause (II).

(C) ASSIGNMENT AND SALE ALLOWED.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—No provision of this paragraph shall be construed as limiting the right of the conservator or liquidating agent to assign the contract described in subparagraph (A) and sell the property subject to the contract and the provisions of this paragraph.

(ii) NO LIABILITY AFTER ASSIGNMENT AND SALE.—If an assignment and sale described in clause (i) is consummated, the conservator or liquidating agent shall have no further liability under the contract described in subparagraph (A) or with respect to the real property which was the subject of such contract.

(7) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO SERVICE CONTRACTS.—

(A) SERVICES PERFORMED BEFORE APPOINTMENT.—In the case of any contract for services between any person and any insured credit union for which the Board has been appointed conservator or liquidating agent, any claim of such person for services performed before the appointment of the conservator or the liquidating agent shall be—

(i) a claim to be paid in accordance with subsection (b); and

(ii) deemed to have arisen as of the date the conservator or liquidating agent was appointed.

(B) SERVICES PERFORMED AFTER APPOINTMENT AND PRIOR TO REPUDIATION.—If, in the case of any contract for services described in subparagraph (A), the conservator or liquidating agent accepts performance by the other person before the conservator or liquidating agent makes any determination to exercise the right of repudiation of such contract under this section—

(i) the other party shall be paid under the terms of the contract for the services performed; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) the amount of such payment shall be treated as an administrative expense of the conservatorship or liquidation.

(C) ACCEPTANCE OF PERFORMANCE NO BAR TO SUBSEQUENT REPUDIATION.—The acceptance by any conservator or liquidating agent of services referred to in subparagraph (B) in connection with a contract described in such subparagraph shall not affect the right of the conservator or liquidating agent to repudiate such contract under this section at any time after such performance.

(8) CERTAIN QUALIFIED FINANCIAL CONTRACTS.—

(A) RIGHTS OF PARTIES TO CONTRACTS.—Subject to paragraph (12) of this subsection and notwithstanding any other provision of this Act (other than subsection (b)(9) of this section and section 208(a)(3)), any other Federal law, or the law of any State, no person shall be stayed or prohibited from exercising—

(i) any right to cause the termination or liquidation of any qualified financial contract with an insured credit union which arises upon the appointment of the Board as liquidating agent for such credit union at any time after such appointment;

(ii) any right under any security arrangement relating to any contract or agreement described in clause (i); or

(iii) any right to offset or net out any termination value, payment amount, or other transfer obligation arising under or in connection with 1 or more contracts and agreements described in clause (i), including any master agreement for such contracts or agreements.

(B) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS.—Subsection (b)(12) shall apply in the case of any judicial action or proceeding brought against any liquidating agent referred to in subparagraph (A), or the credit union for which such liquidating agent was appointed, by any party to a contract or agreement described in subparagraph (A)(i) with such credit union.

(C) CERTAIN TRANSFERS NOT AVOIDABLE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding paragraph (11), the Board, whether acting as such or as conservator or liquidating agent of an insured credit union, may not avoid any transfer of money or other property in connection with any qualified financial contract with an insured credit union.

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN TRANSFERS.—Clause (i) shall not apply to any transfer of money or other property in connection with any qualified financial contract with an insured credit union if the Board determines that the transferee had actual intent to hinder, delay, or defraud such credit union, the creditors of such credit union, or any conservator or liquidating agent appointed for such credit union.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) CERTAIN CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection—

(i) QUALIFIED FINANCIAL CONTRACT.—The term "qualified financial contract" means any securities contract, forward contract, repurchase agreement, and any similar agreement that the Board determines by regulation to be a qualified financial contract for purposes of this paragraph.

(ii) SECURITIES CONTRACT.—The term "securities contract"—

(I) has the meaning given to such term in section 741 of title 11, United States Code, except that the term "security" (as used in such section) shall be deemed to include any mortgage loan, any mortgage-related security (as defined in section 3(a)(41) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934[1], and any interest in any mortgage loan or mortgage-related security; and

(II) does not include any participation in a commercial mortgage loan unless the Board determines by regulation, resolution, or order to include any such participation within the meaning of such term.

(iii) FORWARD CONTRACT.—The term "forward contract" has the meaning given to such term in section 101 of title 11, United States Code.

(iv) REPURCHASE AGREEMENT.—The term "repurchase agreement"—

(I) has the meaning given to such term in section 101 of title 11, the United States Code, except that the items (as described in such section) which may be subject to any such agreement shall be deemed to include mortgage-related securities (as such term is defined in section 3(a)(41) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, any mortgage loan, and any interest in any mortgage loan; and

(II) does not include any participation in a commercial mortgage loan unless the Board determines by regulation, resolution, or order to include any such participation within the meaning of such term.

(v) TRANSFER.—The term "transfer" has the meaning given to such term in section 101 of title 11, United States Code.

(E) CERTAIN PROTECTIONS IN EVENT OF APPOINTMENT OF CONSERVATOR.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act (other than paragraph (12) of this subsection, subsection (b)(9) of this section, and section 208(a)(3) of this Act), any other Federal law, or the law of any State, no person shall be stayed or prohibited from exercising—

(i) any right such person has to cause the termination, liquidation, or acceleration of any qualified fi-

[1] So in original. A closing parenthesis probably should precede the comma.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

nancial contract with a credit union in a conservatorship based upon a default under such financial contract which is enforceable under applicable noninsolvency law;

(ii) any right under any security arrangement relating to such qualified financial contracts; or

(iii) any right to offset or net out any termination values, payment amounts, or other transfer obligations arising under or in connection with such qualified financial contracts.

(9) TRANSFER OF QUALIFIED FINANCIAL CONTRACTS.—In making any transfer of assets or liabilities of a credit union in default which includes any qualified financial contract, the conservator or liquidating agent for such credit union shall either—

(A) transfer to 1 credit union (other than a credit union in default)—

(i) all qualified financial contracts between—

(I) any person or any affiliate of such person; and

(II) the credit union in default;

(ii) all claims of such person or any affiliate of such person against such credit union under any such contract (other than any claim which, under the terms of any such contract, is subordinated to the claims of general unsecured creditors of such credit union);

(iii) all claims of such credit union against such person or any affiliate of such person under any such contract; and

(iv) all property securing any claim described in clause (ii) or (iii) under any such contract; or

(B) transfer none of the financial contracts, claims, or property referred to in subparagraph (A) (with respect to such person and any affiliate of such person).

(10) NOTIFICATION OF TRANSFER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If—

(i) the conservator or liquidating agent for an insured credit union in default makes any transfer of the assets and liabilities of such credit union; and

(ii) the transfer includes any qualified financial contract,

the conservator or liquidating agent shall use such conservator's or liquidating agent's best efforts to notify any person who is a party to any such contract of such transfer by 12:00, noon (local time), on the business day following such transfer.

(B) BUSINESS DAY DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "business day" means any day other than any Saturday, Sunday, or any day on which either the New York Stock Exchange or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is closed.

(11) CERTAIN SECURITY INTERESTS NOT AVOIDABLE.—No provision of this subsection shall be construed as permitting the avoidance of any legally enforceable or perfected security

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

interest in any of the assets of any credit union except where such an interest is taken in contemplation of the credit union's insolvency or with the intent to hinder, delay, or defraud the credit union or the creditors of such credit union.

(12) AUTHORITY TO ENFORCE CONTRACTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The conservator or liquidating agent may enforce any contract, other than a director's or officer's liability insurance contract or a credit union bond, entered into by the credit union notwithstanding any provision of the contract providing for termination, default, acceleration, or exercise of rights upon, or solely by reason of, insolvency or the appointment of a conservator or liquidating agent.

(B) CERTAIN RIGHTS NOT AFFECTED.—No provision of this paragraph may be construed as impairing or affecting any right of the conservator or liquidating agent to enforce or recover under a directors or officers liability insurance contract or credit union bond under other applicable law.

(13) EXCEPTION FOR FEDERAL RESERVE AND FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS.—No provision of this subsection shall apply with respect to—

(A) any extension of credit from any Federal home loan bank or Federal Reserve bank to any insured depository institution; or

(B) any security interest in the assets of the institution securing any such extension of credit.

(d) PAYMENT OF INSURED DEPOSITS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In case of the liquidation of any insured credit union, payment of the insured deposits in such credit union shall be made by the Board as soon as possible, subject to the provisions of subsection (e) of this section, either by cash or by making available to each accountholder a transferred deposit in a new credit union in the same community or in another insured credit union in an amount equal to the insured deposit of such accountholder.

(2) PROOF OF CLAIMS.—The Board, in its discretion, may require proof of claims to be filed and may approve or reject such claims for insured deposits.

(3) RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES.—

(A) RESOLUTIONS IN ACCORDANCE TO [1] BOARD REGULATIONS.—In the case of any disputed claim relating to any insured deposit or any determination of insurance coverage with respect to any deposit, the Board may resolve such disputed claim in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Board establishing procedures for resolving such claims.

(B) ADJUDICATION OF CLAIMS.—If the Board has not prescribed regulations establishing procedures for resolving disputed claims, the Board may require the final determination of a court of competent jurisdiction before paying any such claim.

[1] So in original. Probably should be "WITH".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) REVIEW OF BOARD'S DETERMINATION.—Final determination made by the Board shall be reviewable in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code, by the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia or the court of appeals for the Federal judicial circuit where the principal place of business of the credit union is located.

(5) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—Any request for review of a final determination by the Board shall be filed with the appropriate circuit court of appeals not later than 60 days after such determination is ordered.

(e) SUBROGATION OF BOARD.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law, the law of any State, or the constitution of any State, the Board, upon the payment to any accountholder as provided in subsection (d) in connection with any insured credit union described in such subsection or the assumption of any deposit in such credit union by another insured credit union pursuant to this section, shall be subrogated to all rights of the accountholder against such credit union to the extent of such payment or assumption.

(2) DIVIDENDS ON SUBROGATED AMOUNTS.—The subrogation of the Board under paragraph (1) with respect to any insured credit union shall include the right on the part of the Board to receive the same dividends from the proceeds of the assets of such credit union as would have been payable to the accountholder on a claim for the insured deposit, but such accountholder shall retain such claim for any uninsured or unassumed portion of the deposit.

(f) VALUATION OF CLAIMS IN DEFAULT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law or the law of any State, this subsection shall govern the rights of the creditors (other than insured accountholders) of such credit union.

(2) MAXIMUM LIABILITY.—The maximum liability of the Board, acting as liquidating agent or in any other capacity, to any person having a claim against the liquidating agent or the insured credit union for which such liquidating agent is appointed shall equal the amount such claimant would have received if the Board had liquidated the assets and liabilities of such credit union without exercising the Board's authority under subsection (n) of this section.

(3) ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS AUTHORIZED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Board may, in its discretion and in the interests of minimizing its losses, use its own resources to make additional payments or credit additional amounts to or with respect to or for the account of any claimant or category of claimants. The Board shall not be obligated, as a result of having made any such payment or credited any such amount to or with respect to or for the account of any claimant or category of claimants, to make payments to any other claimant or category or[1] claimants.

[1] So in original. Probably should be "of".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) MANNER OF PAYMENT.—The Board may make the payments or credit the amounts specified in subparagraph (A) directly to the claimants or may make such payments or credit such amounts to an open insured credit union to induce the open insured credit union to accept liability for such claims.

(g) LIMITATION ON COURT ACTION.—Except as provided in this section, no court may take any action, except at the request of the Board of Directors by regulation or order, to restrain or affect the exercise of powers or functions of the Board as a conservator or a liquidating agent.

(h) LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.—A director or officer of an insured credit union may be held personally liable for monetary damages in any civil action by, on behalf of, or at the request or direction of the Board, which action is prosecuted wholly or partially for the benefit of the Board—

(1) acting as conservator or liquidating agent of such insured credit union,

(2) acting based upon a suit, claim, or cause of action purchased from, assigned by, or otherwise conveyed by such liquidating agent or conservator, or

(3) acting based upon a suit, claim, or cause of action purchased from, assigned by, or otherwise conveyed in whole or in part by an insured credit union or its affiliate in connection with assistance provided under section 208,

for gross negligence, including any similar conduct or conduct that demonstrates a greater disregard of a duty of care (than gross negligence) including intentional tortious conduct, as such terms are defined and determined under applicable State law. Nothing in this paragraph shall impair or affect any right, if any, of the Board under other applicable law.

(i) DAMAGES.—In any proceeding related to any claim against an insured credit union's director, officer, employee, agent, attorney, accountant, appraiser, or any other party employed by or providing services to an insured credit union, recoverable damages determined to result from the improvident or otherwise improper use or investment of any insured credit union's assets shall include principal losses and appropriate interest.

(j) Whenever any insured State-chartered credit union shall have been closed by action of its board of directors or by the commission, board, or authority having supervision of such credit union, as the case may be, or by a court of competent jurisdiction, on account of bankruptcy or insolvency, the Board shall accept appointment as liquidating agent therefor, if such appointment is tendered by the commission, board, or authority having supervision of such credit union, or by a court of competent jurisdiction, and is authorized or permitted by State law. With respect to any such State-chartered credit union, the Board as such liquidating agent shall possess all the rights, powers, and privileges granted by State law to a liquidating agent of a State-chartered credit union. For the purposes of this subsection, the term "liquidating agent" includes a liquidating agent, receiver, conservator, commission, person, or other agency charged by law with the duty of winding up the affairs of a credit union.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(k)(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2), for the purposes of this subsection, the term "insured account" means the total amount of the account in the member's name (after deducting offsets) less any part thereof which is in excess of $100,000. Such amount shall be determined according to such regulations as the Board may prescribe, and, in determining the amount due to any member, there shall be added together all accounts in the credit union maintained by him for his own benefit either in his own name or in the names of others. The Board may define, with such classifications and exceptions as it may prescribe, the extent of the insurance coverage provided for member accounts, including member accounts in the name of a minor, in trust, or in joint tenancy.

(2)(A) Notwithstanding any limitation in this Act or in any other provision of law relating to the amount of insurance available for the account of any one depositor or member, in the case of a depositor or member who is—

(i) an officer, employee, or agent of the United States having official custody of public funds and lawfully investing the same in a credit union insured in accordance with this title;

(ii) an officer, employee, or agent of any State of the United States, or of any county, municipality, or political subdivision thereof having official custody of public funds and lawfully investing the same in a credit union insured in accordance with this title in such State;

(iii) an officer, employee, or agent of the District of Columbia having official custody of public funds and lawfully investing the same in a credit union insured in accordance with this title in the District of Columbia;

(iv) an officer, employee, or agent of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, of the Panama Canal Zone, or of any territory or possession of the United States, or of any county, municipality, or political subdivision thereof having official custody of public funds and lawfully investing the same in a credit union insured in accordance with this title in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Panama Canal Zone, or any such territory or possession, respectively; or

(v) an officer, employee, or agent of any Indian tribe (as defined in section 3(c) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974) or agency thereof having official custody of tribal funds and lawfully investing the same in a credit union insured in accordance with this title;

his account shall be insured in an amount not to exceed $100,000 per account.

(B) The Board may limit the aggregate amount of funds that may be invested or deposited in any credit union insured in accordance with this title by any depositor or member referred to in subparagraph (A) on the basis of the size of any such credit union in terms of its assets.

(3) Notwithstanding any limitation in this title or in any other provision of law relating to the amount of insurance available for the account of any one depositor or member, funds invested in a credit union insured in accordance with this title pursuant to a pension or profit-sharing plan described in section 401(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, and funds invested in

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

such an insured credit union in the form of individual retirement accounts as described in section 408(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, shall be insured in the amount of $100,000 per account. As to any plan qualifying under section 401(d) or section 408(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the term "per account" means the present vested and ascertainable interest of each beneficiary under the plan, excluding any remainder interest created by, or as a result of, the plan.

(l) Payment of an insured account to any person by the Board shall discharge the Board to the same extent that payment to such person by the closed insured credit union would have discharged it from liability for the insured account.

(m) Except as otherwise prescribed by the Board, the Board shall not be required to recognize as the owner of any portion of an account appearing on the records of the closed credit union under a name other than that of the claimant any person whose name or interest as such owner is not disclosed on the records of such closed credit union as part owner of such account, if such recognition would increase the aggregate amount of the insured accounts in such closed credit union.

(n) The Board may withhold payment of such portion of the insured account of any member of a closed credit union as may be required to provide for the payment of any direct or indirect liability of such member to the closed credit union or its liquidating agent, which is not offset against a claim due from such credit union, pending the determination and payment of such liability by such member or any other person liable therefor.

(o) If, after the Board shall have given at least four months' notice to the member by mailing a copy thereof to his last-known address appearing on the records of the closed credit union, any member of the closed credit union shall fail to claim his insured account from the Board within 18 months after the appointment of the liquidating agent for the closed credit union, all rights of the member against the Board with respect to the insured account shall be barred, and all rights of the member against the closed credit union, or the estate to which the Board may have become subrogated, shall thereupon revert to the member.

(p)(1) Liquidating agents of insured credit unions closed for liquidation on account of bankruptcy or insolvency may offer the assets of such credit unions for sale to the Board or as security for loans from the Board, upon receiving permission from the commission, board, or authority having supervision of such credit union, in the case of an insured State-chartered credit union, in accordance with express provisions of State law. The proceeds of every such sale or loan shall be utilized for the same purposes and in the same manner as other funds realized from the liquidation of the assets of such credit unions. The Board, in its discretion, may make loans on the security of or may purchase and liquidate or sell any part of the assets of an insured credit union closed for liquidation on acount of bankruptcy or insolvency, but in any case in which the Board is acting as liquidating agent of a closed insured credit union, no such loan or purchase shall be made without the approval of a court of competent jurisdiction.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) No agreement which tends to diminish or defeat the right, title, or interest of the Board in any asset acquired by them under this subsection, either as security for a loan or by purchase, shall be valid against the Board unless such agreement—

(A) shall be in writing;

(B) shall have been executed by the credit union and the person or persons claiming an adverse interest thereunder, including the obligor, contemporaneously with the acquisition of the asset by the credit union;

(C) shall have been approved by the board of directors of the credit union, which approval shall be reflected in the minutes of such board; and

(D) shall have been, continuously, from the time of its execution, an official record of the credit union.

(q) PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN ACQUISITIONS OF ASSETS.—

(1) CONVICTED DEBTORS.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), any individual who—

(A) has been convicted of an offense under section 215, 657, 1006, 1014, 1032, 1341, 1343, or 1344 of title 18, United States Code, or of conspiring to commit any such offense, affecting any insured credit union for which the Board is appointed conservator or liquidating agent; and

(B) is in default on any loan or other extension of credit from such insured credit union which, if not paid, will cause substantial loss to the credit union, the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or the Board,

may not purchase any asset of such credit union from the conservator or liquidating agent.

(2) SETTLEMENT OF CLAIMS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the sale or transfer by the Board of any asset of any insured credit union to any individual if the sale or transfer of the asset resolves or settles, or is part of the resolution or settlement, of—

(A) 1 or more claims that have been, or could have been, asserted by the Board against the individual; or

(B) obligations owed by the individual to the insured credit union or the Board.

(r) FOREIGN INVESTIGATIONS.—The Board, as conservator or liquidating agent of any insured credit union and for purposes of carrying out any power, authority, or duty with respect to an insured credit union—

(1) may request the assistance of any foreign banking authority and provide assistance to any foreign banking authority in accordance with section 206(u); and

(2) may maintain an office to coordinate foreign investigations or investigations on behalf of foreign banking authorities.

SPECIAL ASSISTANCE FOR FEDERALLY INSURED CREDIT UNIONS

SEC. 208. [12 U.S.C. 1788] (a)(1) In order to reopen a closed insured credit union or in order to prevent the closing of an insured credit union which the Board has determined is in danger of closing or in order to assist in the voluntary liquidation of a solvent credit union, the Board, in its discretion, is authorized to make

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

loans to, or purchase the assets of, or establish accounts in such insured credit union upon such terms and conditions as it may prescribe. Except with respect to the voluntary liquidation of a solvent credit union, such loans shall be made and such accounts shall be established only when, in the opinion of the Board, such action is necessary to protect the fund or the interests of the members of the credit union.

(2) Whenever in the judgment of the Board such action will reduce the risk or avert a threatened loss to the fund and will facilitate a merger or consolidation of an insured credit union with another insured credit union, or will facilitate the sale of the assets of an open or closed insured credit union to and assumption of its liability by another person the Board may, upon such terms and conditions as it may determine, make loans secured in whole or in part by assets of an open or closed insured credit union, which loans may be in subordination to the rights of members and creditors of such credit union, or the Board may purchase any of such assets or may guarantee any person against loss by reason of its assuming the liabilities and purchasing the assets of an open or closed insured credit union. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "person" means any credit union, individual, partnership, corporation, trust, estate, cooperative, association, government or governmental subdivision or agency, or other entity.

(3) No agreement which tends to diminish or defeat the right, title, or interest of the Board, in any asset acquired by them under this subsection, either as security for a loan or by purchase, shall be valid against the Board unless such agreement—

(A) shall be in writing;

(B) shall have been executed by the credit union and the person or persons claiming an adverse interest thereunder, including the obligor, contemporaneously with the acquisition of the asset by the credit union;

(C) shall have been approved by the board of directors of the credit union, which approval shall be reflected in the minutes of such board; and

(D) shall have been continuously, from the time of its execution, an official record of the credit union.

(b) For the protection of the Fund, the Board, without regard to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, may—

(1) deal with, complete, reconstruct, rent, renovate, modernize, insure, make contracts for the management of, sell for cash or credit, or lease, in its discretion, any real property acquired or held by them under this section; and

(2) assign or sell at public or private sale, or otherwise dispose of, any evidence of debt, contract, claim, personal property, or security assigned to or held by them under this section.

Section 3709 of the Revised Statutes of the United States shall not apply to any purchase or contract for services or supplies made or entered into by the Board under this section if the amount thereof does not exceed $1,000, or to any contract for hazard insurance on any real property acquired or held by them under this section.

(c) Money received by the Board in carrying out this section shall be paid into the Fund.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

SEC. 209. [12 U.S.C. 1789] (a) In carrying out the purposes of this title, the Board may—

(1) make contracts;

(2) sue and be sued, complain and defend, in any court of law or equity, State or Federal. All suits of a civil nature at common law or in equity to which the Board shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the United States district courts shall have original jurisdiction thereof, without regard to the amount in controversy. The Board may, without bond or security, remove any such action, suit, or proceeding from a State court to the United States district court for the district or division embracing the place where the same is pending by following any procedure for removal now or hereafter in effect, except that any such suit to which the Board is a party in its capacity as liquidating agent of a State-chartered credit union and which involves only the rights or obligations of members, creditors, and such State credit union under State law shall not be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States. No attachment or execution shall be issued against the Board or its property before final judgment in any suit, action, or proceeding in any State, county, municipal, or United States court. The Board shall designate an agent upon whom service of process may be made in any State, territory, or jurisdiction in which any insured credit union is located;

(3) pursue to final disposition by way of compromise or otherwise claims both for and against the United States (other than tort claims, claims involving administrative expenses, and claims in excess of $5,000 arising out of contracts for construction, repairs, and the purchase of supplies and materials) which are not in litigation and have not been referred to the Department of Justice;

(4) to appoint such officers and employees as are not otherwise provided for in this Act, to define their duties, fix their compensation, require bonds of them and fix the penalty thereof, and to dismiss at pleasure such officers or employees. Nothing in this or any other Act shall be construed to prevent the appointment and compensation as an officer or employee of the Administration of any officer or employee of the United States in any board, commission, independent establishment, or executive department thereof;

(5) employ experts and consultants or organizations thereof, as authorized by section 15 of the Administrative Expenses Act of 1946 (5 U.S.C. 55a);

(6) prescribe the manner in which its general business may be conducted and the privileges granted to them by law may be exercised and enjoyed;

(7) exercise all powers specifically granted by the provisions of this title and such incidental powers as shall be necessary to carry out the powers so granted;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(8) make examinations of and require information and reports from insured credit unions, as provided in this title. [1]

(9) act as liquidating agent;

(10) delegate to any officer or employee of the Administration such of its functions as it deems appropriate; and

(11) prescribe such rules and regulations as it may deem necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this title.

(b) With respect to the financial operations arising by reason of this title, the Board shall—

(1) prepare annually and submit a business-type budget as provided for wholly owned Government corporations by the Government Corporation Control Act; and

(2) maintain an integral set of accounts, which shall be audited annually by the General Accounting Office in accordance with principles and procedures applicable to commercial corporate transactions, as provided by section 105 of the Government Corporation Control Act.

[DEPOSITARY OF PUBLIC MONEY] [2]

SEC. 210. [12 U.S.C. 1789a] Any credit union the accounts of which are insured under this title shall be a depositary of public money and may be employed as fiscal agent of the United States. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to deposit public money in any such insured credit union, and shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to enable such credit unions to become depositaries of public money and fiscal agents of the United States. Each credit union shall perform all such reasonable duties as depositaries of public money and fiscal agent of the United States as may be required of it including services in connection with the collection of taxes and other obligations owed the United States.

NONDISCRIMINATORY PROVISION

SEC. 211. [12 U.S.C. 1790] It is not the purpose of this title to discriminate in any manner against State-chartered credit unions and in favor of Federal credit unions, but it is the purpose of this title to provide all credit unions with the same opportunity to obtain and enjoy the benefits of this title.

SEC. 212. [12 U.S.C. 1790a] BOARD DISAPPROVAL OF DIRECTORS, COMMITTEE MEMBERS, AND SENIOR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF INSURED CREDIT UNIONS.

(a) PRIOR NOTICE REQUIRED.—An insured credit union shall notify the Board of the proposed addition of any individual to the board of directors or committee or the employment of any individual as a senior executive officer of such credit union at least 30 days before such addition or employment becomes effective, if the insured credit union—

(1) has been chartered less than 2 years; or

[1] So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.
[2] Section heading does not appear in the original.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) is in troubled condition, as determined on the basis of such credit union's most recent report of condition or report of examination.

(b) DISAPPROVAL BY THE BOARD.—An insured credit union may not add any individual to the board of directors or employ any individual as a senior executive officer if the Board issues a notice of disapproval of such addition or employment before the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date the agency receives notice of the proposed action pursuant to subsection (a).

(c) EXCEPTION IN EXTRAORDINARY CIRCUMSTANCES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Board may prescribe by regulation conditions under which the prior notice requirement of subsection (a) may be waived in the event of extraordinary circumstances.

(2) NO EFFECT ON DISAPPROVAL AUTHORITY OF BOARD.—Such waivers shall not affect the authority of the Board to issue notices of disapproval of such additions or employment of such individuals within 30 days after each such waiver.

(d) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—Any notice submitted to the Board by any insured credit union pursuant to subsection (a) shall include—

(1) the information described in section 7(j)(6)(A) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act about the individual; and

(2) such other information as the Board may prescribe by regulation.

(e) STANDARD FOR DISAPPROVAL.—The Board shall issue a notice of disapproval with respect to a notice submitted pursuant to subsection (a) if the competence, experience, character, or integrity of the individual with respect to whom such notice is submitted indicates that it would not be in the best interests of the depositors of the insured credit union or in the best interests of the public to permit the individual to be employed by, or associated with, such insured credit union.

(f) DEFINITION REGULATIONS.—The Board shall prescribe by regulation a definition for the terms "troubled condition" and "senior executive officer" for purposes of subsection (a).

SEC. 213. [12 U.S.C. 1790b] CREDIT UNION EMPLOYEE PROTECTION REMEDY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) EMPLOYEES OF CREDIT UNIONS.—No insured credit union may discharge or otherwise discriminate against any employee with respect to compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because the employee (or any person acting pursuant to the request of the employee) provided information to the Board or the Attorney General regarding any possible violation of any law or regulation by the credit union or any director, officer, or employee of the credit union.

(2) EMPLOYEES OF THE ADMINISTRATION.—The Administration may not discharge or otherwise discriminate against any employee (including any employee of the National Credit Union Central Liquidity Facility) with respect to compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because the employee (or any person acting pursuant to the request of the employee) provided information to the Administration or the At-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

torney General regarding any possible violation of any law or regulation by—

(A) any credit union or the Administration;

(B) any director, officer, committee member, or employee of any credit union; or

(C) any officer or employee of the Administration.

(b) ENFORCEMENT.—Any employee or former employee who believes he has been discharged or discriminated against in violation of subsection (a) may file a civil action in the appropriate United States district court before the close of the 2-year period beginning on the date of such discharge or discrimination. The complainant shall also file a copy of the complaint initiating such action with the Board.

(c) REMEDIES.—If the district court determines that a violation of subsection (a) has occurred, it may order the credit union or the Administration which committed the violation—

(1) to reinstate the employee to his former position,

(2) to pay compensatory damages, or

(3) take other appropriate actions to remedy any past discrimination.

(d) LIMITATIONS.—The protections of this section shall not apply to any employee who—

(1) deliberately causes or participates in the alleged violation of law or regulation, or

(2) knowingly or recklessly provides substantially false information to such an agency or the Attorney General.

SEC. 214. [12 U.S.C. 1790c] REWARD FOR INFORMATION LEADING TO RECOVERIES OR CIVIL PENALTIES.

The Board may pay rewards in connection with an offense affecting an insured credit union, under the same circumstances and subject to the same limitations that a Federal banking agency may pay rewards under section 33 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act in connection with an offense affecting a depository institution insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

TITLE III—CENTRAL LIQUIDITY FACILITY

SEC. 301. [12 U.S.C. 1795] The Congress finds that the establishment of a National Credit Union Central Liquidity Facility is needed to improve general financial stability by meeting the liquidity needs of credit unions and thereby encourage savings, support consumer and mortgage lending, and provide basic financial resources to all segments of the economy.

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 302. [12 U.S.C. 1795a] As used in this title, the term—

(1) "liquidity needs" means the needs of credit unions primarily serving natural persons for—

(A) short-term adjustment credit available to assist in meeting temporary requirements for funds or to cushion more persistent outflows of funds pending an orderly adjustment of credit union assets and liabilities;

(B) seasonal credit available for longer periods to assist in meeting seasonal needs for funds arising from a

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

combination of expected patterns of movement in share and deposit accounts and loans; and

(C) protracted adjustment credit available in the event of unusual or emergency circumstances of a longer term nature resulting from national, regional or local difficulties;

(2) "Central Liquidity Facility" or "Facility" means the National Credit Union Central Liquidity Facility;

(3) "paid-in and unimpaired capital and surplus" means the balance of the paid-in share accounts and deposits as of a given date, less any loss that may have been incurred for which there is no reserve or which has not been charged against undivided earnings, plus the credit balance (or less the debit balance) of the undivided earnings account as of a given date, after all losses have been provided for and net earnings or net losses have been added thereto or deducted therefrom. Reserves shall not be considered as part of surplus; and

(4) "member" means a Regular or an Agent member of the Facility.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE NATIONAL CREDIT UNION ADMINISTRATION CENTRAL LIQUIDITY FACILITY

SEC. 303. [12 U.S.C. 1795b] There is hereby created the National Credit Union Administration Central Liquidity Facility. The Central Liquidity Facility, an intrumentality of the United States, shall exist within the National Credit Union Administration and be managed by the Board. The United States district court shall have original jurisdiction over any case to which the Board on behalf of the Facility is a party, without regard to the amount in controversy.

MEMBERSHIP

SEC. 304. [12 U.S.C. 1795c] (a) A credit union primarily serving natural persons may be a Regular member of the Facility by subscribing to the capital stock of the Facility in an amount not less than one-half of 1 per centum of the credit union's paid-in and unimpaired capital and surplus.

(b) A credit union or group of credit unions, primarily serving other credit unions, may be an Agent member of the Facility by—

(1) obtaining the approval of the Board;

(2) subscribing to the capital stock of the Facility in an amount not less than one-half of 1 per centum of the paid-in and unimpaired capital and surplus of all those credit unions which primarily serve natural persons, which are members of such credit union or of any credit union comprising such credit union group, and which are not regular members;

(3) agreeing to comply with rules and regulations the Board shall prescribe with respect to, but not limited to, management quality, asset and liability safety and soundness, internal operating and control practices and procedures, and par-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ticipation of natural persons in the affairs or[1] such credit union or credit union group; and

(4) agreeing to submit to the supervision of the Board which shall include, but not be limited to, reporting requirements and periodic unrestricted examinations.

(c) Stock subscriptions provided for in subsections (a) and (b)(2) of this section shall be—

(1) based on an arithmetic average of paid-in capital and surplus over the six months preceding application and membership; and

(2) adjusted at the close of each calendar year in accordance with an arithmetic average of paid-in capital and surplus over a period determined by the Board.

(d) An Agent member of the Facility shall perform for its member credit unions those functions required by the Board to carry out this title.

(e)(1) A member of the Facility whose capital stock subscription constitutes less than 5 per centum of such stock outstanding, may withdraw from membership in the Facility six months after notifying the Board of its intention to do so.

(2) A member of the Facility whose capital stock subscription constitutes 5 per centum or more of such stock outstanding, may withdraw from membership in the Facility twenty-four months after notifying the Board of its intention to do so.

(3) The Board may terminate membership in the Facility if, after opportunity for a hearing, the Board determines a member has failed to comply with any provision of this title or regulation issued pursuant thereto.

CAPITAL STOCK

SEC. 305. [12 U.S.C. 1795d] (a) As soon as practicable, the Board shall open books for subscriptions to the capital stock of the Facility. The mininum subscription shall be $50.

(b) The capital stock of the Facility—

(1) shall be divided into shares having a par value of $50 each;

(2) shall be paid for with cash or with securities of the United States or any Agency thereof in accordance with requirements the Board may impose;

(3) shall share in dividend distributions at rates determined by the Board. However, rates on the required capital stock shall be without preference; and

(4) shall not be transferred or hypothecated except as provided for herein.

(c) When circumstances require that all or a portion of a member's stock be redeemed by the Facility, the Board shall pay an amount equal to what the member originally paid for the stock less any amount owed by the member to the Facility.

(d) At least one-half of the payment for the subscription amount required for membership under section 304 of this title shall be transferred to the Facility. The remainder may be held by

[1] So in original. Probably should be "of".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the member on call of the Board and shall be invested in assets designated by the Board.

(e) A credit union or credit union group that becomes a member of the Facility later than six months after the date the Board opens books for capital stock subscriptions, may not borrow or receive advances from the Facility without approval by the Board for a period of six months after becoming a member.

EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT

SEC. 306. [12 U.S.C. 1795e] (a)(1) A member may apply for an extension of credit from the Facility to meet its liquidity needs. The Board shall approve or deny any such application within five working days after receiving it. The Board shall not approve an application for credit the intent of which is to expand credit union portfolios.

(2) The Board may advance funds to a member on terms and conditions prescribed by the Board after giving due consideration to creditworthiness.

(3) The Board shall not advance funds for the benefit of a credit union whose share or deposit accounts are insured by a State share or deposit guaranty credit union, insurance corporation, or guaranty association, without consultation with the appropriate State share or deposit guaranty credit union, insurance corporation, or guaranty association.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to lend to the Facility up to $500,000,000, in the event the Board certifies to the Secretary that the Facility does not have sufficient funds to meet liquidity needs of credit unions. Any such loan shall bear an interest rate not greater than one-eighth of 1 per centum above the current average market yield on outstanding obligations of the United States with remaining time to maturity comparable to the maturity of such loan. The authority of the Secretary to lend under this subsection shall be limited to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

POWERS OF THE ADMINISTRATOR

SEC. 307. [12 U.S.C. 1795f] (a) The Board on behalf of the Facility shall have the ability to—

(1) prescribe the manner in which the general business of the Facility shall be conducted;

(2) prescribe rules and regulations to carry out this title;

(3) determine the expenditures incurred by the Administration to carry out this title, and the expenditures incurred by the Facility to carry out titles I and II of this Act, and annually assess the Facility and the Administration accordingly;

(4) borrow from—

(A) any source, provided that the total face value of these obligations shall not exceed twelve times the subscribed capital stock and surplus of the Facility; and

(B) the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund up to $500,000 to defray initial organizational and operating expenses of the Facility at such rates and terms consistent with prevailing market conditions;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) guarantee performance of the terms of any financial obligation of a member but only when such obligation bears a clear and conspicuous notice on its face that only the resources of the Facility underlie such guarantee;

(6) purchase any asset from a member with the member's endorsement;

(7) invest in obligations of the United States or any agency thereof;

(8) make deposits in federally insured financial institutions and make investments in shares or deposits of credit unions;

(9) sue and be sued, complain, and defend, in any State or Federal court;

(10 adopt a seal;

(11) pursue to final disposition by way of compromise or otherwise claims both for and against the United States (other than tort claims, claims involving administrative expenses, and claims in excess of $5,000 arising out of contracts for construction, repairs, and the purchase of supplies and materials) which are not in litigation and have not been referred to the Department of Justice;

(12) appoint officers and employees to assist in carrying out this title, who shall be appointed subject to the provisions of title 5, United States Code;

(13) conduct business, carry on operations, have offices, and exercise the powers granted by this title in any State or territory;

(14) lease, purchase, or otherwise acquire and own, hold, improve, use, or otherwise deal in and with property, real, personal, or mixed, or any interest therein, wherever situated;

(15) enter into contracts with any public or private organization, partnership, corporation, or individual;

(16) advance funds on a fully secured basis to a State credit union share or deposit insurance corporation, guaranty credit union, or guaranty association. Such advance shall not exceed twelve months in maturity, shall be relent at an interest rate not exceeding that imposed by the Facility, and shall not be renewable;

(17) exercise such incidental powers as shall be necessary or requisite to enable it to carry out effectively the purposes for which the facility is incorporated; and

(18) advance funds to the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund under such terms and conditions as may be established by the Board.

(b)(1) The Board may authorize the Central Liquidity Facility or its Agent members, subject to such rules and regulations, including definitions of terms used in this subsection, as the Board shall from time to time prescribe, to be drawees of, and to engage in, or be agents or intermediaries for, or otherwise participate or assist in, the collection and settlement of (including presentment, clearing, and payment of, and remitting for), checks, share drafts, or any other negotiable or nonnegotiable items or instruments of payment drawn on or issued by members of the Central Liquidity Facility, any of its Agent members, or any other credit union eligible to become a member of the Central Liquidity Facility, and to have

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

such incidental powers as the Board shall find necessary for the exercise of any such authorization.

(2) The Central Liquidity Facility or its Agent members shall make charges, to be determined and regulated by the Board consistent with the principles set forth in section 11A(c) of the Federal Reserve Act, or utilize the services of, or act as agent for, or be a member of, a Federal Reserve bank, clearinghouse, or any other public or private financial institution or other agency, in the exercise of any powers or functions pursuant to this subsection.

(3) The Board is authorized, with respect to participation in the collection and settlement of any items by the Central Liquidity Facililty or by its Agent members, and with respect to the collection and settlement (including payment by the payor institution) of items payable by members of the Central Liquidity Facility or of any of its Agent members, to prescribe rules and regulations regarding the rights, powers, responsibilities, duties, and liabilities, including standards relating thereto, of such entities and other parties to any such items or their collection and settlement. In prescribing such rules and regulations, the Board may adopt or apply, in whole or in part, general banking usage and practices, and, in instances or respects in which they would otherwise not be applicable, Federal Reserve regulations and operating letters, the Uniform Commercial Code, and clearinghouse rules.

DEPOSITORIES, CUSTODIANS, AND FISCAL AGENTS

SEC. 308. [12 U.S.C. 1795g] The Federal Reserve Banks are authorized to act as depositories, custodians and/or fiscal agents for the Central Liquidity Facility in the general performance of its powers conferred by this title. Each Federal Reserve Bank when designated by the Board as fiscal agent for the Central Liquidity Facility, shall be entitled to be reimbursed for all expenses incurred as such fiscal agent.

AUDIT OF FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS

SEC. 309. [12 U.S.C. 1795h] The Comptroller General of the United States shall audit the Central Liquidity Facility under such rules and regulations as the Comptroller may prescribe.

ANNUAL REPORT

SEC. 310. [12 U.S.C. 1795i] The annual report required by section 102(e)[1] shall include a full report of the activities of the Facility.

AGENT OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

SEC. 311. [12 U.S.C. 1795j] The facility is authorized to act upon the request of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System as an agent of the Federal Reserve System in matters pertaining to credit unions under such terms and conditions as may be established by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

[1] So in original. Probably should be "section 102(d)".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

STATE AND LOCAL TAX EXEMPTION

SEC. 312. (a) [12 U.S.C. 1795k] The Cental Liquidity Facility, and its franchise, activities, capital reserves, surplus, and income, shall be exempt from all State and local taxation now or hereafter imposed, other than taxes on real property held by the Facility (to the same extent, according to its value, as other similar property held by other persons is taxed).

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the notes, bonds, debentures, and other obligations issued on behalf of the Central Liquidity Facility and the income therefrom shall be exempt from all State and local taxation now or hereafter imposed.

(2) Any obligation described in paragraph (1) shall not be exempt from State or local gift, estate, inheritance, legacy, succession, or other wealth transfer taxes.

(c) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "State" includes the District of Columbia; and

(2) taxes imposed by counties or muncipalities, or any territory, dependency, or possession of the United States shall be treated as local taxes.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE ACT

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE ACT

(64 Stat. 873; 12 U.S.C. 1811 et seq.)

SECTION 1.[1] [12 U.S.C. 1811] FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF CORPORATION.—There is hereby established a Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (hereinafter referred to as the "Corporation") which shall insure, as hereinafter provided, the deposits of all banks and savings associations which are entitled to the benefits of insurance under this Act, and which shall have the powers hereinafter granted.

(b) ASSET DISPOSITION DIVISION.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Corporation shall have a separate division of asset disposition.

(2) MANAGEMENT.—The division of asset disposition shall have an administrator who shall be appointed by the Board of Directors.

(3) RESPONSIBILITIES OF DIVISION.—The division of asset disposition shall carry out all of the responsibilities of the Corporation under this Act relating to the liquidation of insured depository institutions and the disposition of assets of such institutions.

SEC. 2. MANAGEMENT. [12 U.S.C. 1812]

(a) BOARD OF DIRECTORS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The management of the Corporation shall be vested in a Board of Directors consisting of 5 members—

(A) 1 of whom shall be the Comptroller of the Currency;

(B) 1 of whom shall be the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision; and

(C) 3 of whom shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, from among individuals who are citizens of the United States.

(2) POLITICAL AFFILIATION.—After February 28, 1993, not more than 3 of the members of the Board of Directors may be members of the same political party.

(b) CHAIRPERSON AND VICE CHAIRPERSON.—

(1) CHAIRPERSON.—1 of the appointed members shall be designated by the President, by and with the advice and con-

[1] Section 1, as shown, becomes effective on July 1, 1995. Until such date, section 1 is in effect as follows:

SEC. 1. There is hereby created a Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (hereinafter referred to as the "Corporation") which shall insure, as hereinafter provided, the deposits of all banks and savings associations which are entitled to the benefits of insurance under this Act, and which shall have the powers hereinafter granted.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

sent of the Senate, to serve as Chairperson of the Board of Directors for a term of 5 years.

(2) VICE CHAIRPERSON.—1 of the appointed members shall be designated by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to serve as Vice Chairperson of the Board of Directors.

(3) ACTING CHAIRPERSON.—In the event of a vacancy in the position of Chairperson of the Board of Directors or during the absence or disability of the Chairperson, the Vice Chairperson shall act as Chairperson.

(c) TERMS.—

(1) APPOINTED MEMBERS.—Each appointed member shall be appointed for a term of 6 years.

(2) INTERIM APPOINTMENTS.—Any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which such member's predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of such term.

(3) CONTINUATION OF SERVICE.—The Chairperson, Vice Chairperson, and each appointed member may continue to serve after the expiration of the term of office to which such member was appointed until a successor has been appointed and qualified.

(d) VACANCY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any vacancy on the Board of Directors shall be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made.

(2) ACTING OFFICIALS MAY SERVE.—In the event of a vacancy in the office of the Comptroller of the Currency or the office of Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision and pending the appointment of a successor, or during the absence or disability of the Comptroller or such Director, the acting Comptroller of the Currency or the acting Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, as the case may be, shall be a member of the Board of Directors in the place of the Comptroller or Director.

(e) INELIGIBILITY FOR OTHER OFFICES.—

(1) POSTSERVICE RESTRICTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—No member of the Board of Directors may hold any office, position, or employment in any insured depository institution or any depository institution holding company during—

(i) the time such member is in office; and

(ii) the 2-year period beginning on the date such member ceases to serve on the Board of Directors.

(B) EXCEPTION FOR MEMBERS WHO SERVE FULL TERM.—The limitation contained in subparagraph (A)(ii) shall not apply to any member who has ceased to serve on the Board of Directors after serving the full term for which such member was appointed.

(2) RESTRICTION DURING SERVICE.—No member of the Board of Directors may—

(A) be an officer or director of any insured depository institution, depository institution holding company, Federal Reserve bank, or Federal home loan bank; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) hold stock in any insured depository institution or depository institution holding company.

(3) CERTIFICATION.—Upon taking office, each member of the Board of Directors shall certify under oath that such member has complied with this subsection and such certification shall be filed with the secretary of the Board of Directors.

(f) STATUS OF EMPLOYEES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A director, member, officer, or employee of the Corporation has no liability under the Securities Act of 1933 with respect to any claim arising out of or resulting from any act or omission by such person within the scope of such person's employment in connection with any transaction involving the disposition of assets (or any interests in any assets or any obligations backed by any assets) by the Corporation. This subsection shall not be construed to limit personal liability for criminal acts or omissions, willful or malicious misconduct, acts or omissions for private gain, or any other acts or omissions outside the scope of such person's employment.

(2) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "employee of the Corporation" includes any employee of the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency or of the Office of Thrift Supervision who serves as a deputy or assistant to a member of the Board of Directors of the Corporation in connection with activities of the Corporation.

(3) EFFECT ON OTHER LAW.—This subsection does not affect—

(A) any other immunities and protections that may be available to such person under applicable law with respect to such transactions, or

(B) any other right or remedy against the Corporation, against the United States under applicable law, or against any person other than a person described in paragraph (1) participating in such transactions.

This subsection shall not be construed to limit or alter in any way the immunities that are available under applicable law for Federal officials and employees not described in this subsection.

SEC. 3. [12 U.S.C. 1813] As used in this Act—

(a) DEFINITIONS OF BANK AND RELATED TERMS.—

(1) BANK.—The term "bank"—

(A) means any national bank, State bank, and District bank, and any Federal branch and insured branch;

(B) includes any former savings association that—

(i) has converted from a savings association charter; and

(ii) is a Savings Association Insurance Fund member.

(2) STATE BANK.—The term "State bank" means any bank, banking association, trust company, savings bank, industrial bank (or similar depository institution which the Board of Directors finds to be operating substantially in the same manner as an industrial bank), or other banking institution which—

(A) is engaged in the business of receiving deposits, other than trust funds (as defined in this section); and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) is incorporated under the laws of any State or which is operating under the Code of Law for the District of Columbia (except a national bank),

including any cooperative bank or other unincorporated bank the deposits of which were insured by the Corporation on the day before the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(3) STATE.—The term "State" means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the Virgin Islands, and the Northern Mariana Islands.

(4) DISTRICT BANK.—The term "District bank" means any State bank operating under the Code of Law of the District of Columbia.

(b) DEFINITION OF SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS AND RELATED TERMS.—

(1) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION.—The term "savings association" means—

(A) any Federal savings association;

(B) any State savings association; and

(C) any corporation (other than a bank) that the Board of Directors and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision jointly determine to be operating in substantially the same manner as a savings association.

(2) FEDERAL SAVINGS ASSOCIATION.—The term "Federal savings association" means any Federal savings association or Federal savings bank which is chartered under section 5 of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(3) STATE SAVINGS ASSOCIATION.—The term "State savings association" means—

(A) any building and loan association, savings and loan association, or homestead association; or

(B) any cooperative bank (other than a cooperative bank which is a State bank as defined in subsection (a)(2)), which is organized and operating according to the laws of the State (as defined in subsection (a)(3)) in which it is chartered or organized.

(c) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—

(1) DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "depository institution" means any bank or savings association.

(2) INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "insured depository institution" means any bank or savings association the deposits of which are insured by the Corporation pursuant to this Act.

(3) INSTITUTIONS INCLUDED FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—The term "insured depository institution" includes any uninsured branch or agency of a foreign bank or a commercial lending company owned or controlled by a foreign bank for purposes of section 8 of this Act.

(4) FEDERAL DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "Federal depository institution" means any national bank, any Federal savings association, and any Federal branch.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) STATE DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "State depository institution" means any State bank, any State savings association, and any insured branch which is not a Federal branch.

(d) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO MEMBER BANKS.—

(1) NATIONAL MEMBER BANK.—The term "national member bank" means any national bank which is a member of the Federal Reserve System.

(2) STATE MEMBER BANK.—The term "State member bank" means any State bank which is a member of the Federal Reserve System.

(e) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO NONMEMBER BANKS.—

(1) NATIONAL NONMEMBER BANK.—The term "national nonmember bank" means any national bank which—

(A) is located in any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, or the Northern Mariana Islands; and

(B) is not a member of the Federal Reserve System.

(2) STATE NONMEMBER BANK.—The term "State nonmember bank" means any State bank which is not a member of the Federal Reserve System.

(f) The term "mutual savings bank" means a bank without capital stock transacting a savings bank business, the net earnings of which inure wholly to the benefit of its depositors after payment of obligations for any advances by its organizers.

(g) SAVINGS BANK.—The term "savings bank" means a bank (including a mutual savings bank) which transacts its ordinary banking business strictly as a savings bank under State laws imposing special requirements on such banks governing the manner of investing their funds and of conducting their business.

(h) The term "insured bank" means any bank (including a foreign bank having an insured branch) the deposits of which are insured in accordance with the provisions of this Act; and the term "noninsured bank" means any bank the deposits of which are not so insured.

(i) NEW BANK AND BRIDGE BANK DEFINED.—

(1) NEW BANK.—The term "new bank" means a new national bank, other than a bridge bank, organized by the Corporation in accordance with section (11)(m).

(2) BRIDGE BANK.—The term "bridge bank" means a new national bank organized by the Corporation in accordance with section 11(n).

(j) The term "receiver" includes a receiver, liquidating agent, conservator, commission, person, or other agency charged by law with the duty of winding up the affairs of a bank or savings association or of a branch of a foreign bank.

(k) The term "Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

(l) The term "deposit" means—

(1) the unpaid balance of money or its equivalent received or held by a bank or savings association in the usual course of business and for which it has given or is obligated to give credit, either conditionally or unconditionally, to a commercial, checking, savings, time, or thrift account, or which is evidenced

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

by its certificate of deposit, thrift certificate, investment certificate, certificate of indebtedness, or other similar name, or a check or draft drawn against a deposit account and certified by the bank or savings association, or a letter of credit or a traveler's check on which the bank or savings association is primarily liable: *Provided,* That, without limiting the generality of the term "money or its equivalent", any such account or instrument must be regarded as evidencing the receipt of the equivalent of money when credited or issued in exchange for checks or drafts or for a promissory note upon which the person obtaining any such credit or instrument is primarily or secondarily liable, or for a charge against a deposit account, or in settlement of checks, drafts, or other instruments forwarded to such bank or savings association for collection,

(2) trust funds as defined in this Act received or held by such bank or savings association, whether held in the trust department or held or deposited in any other department of such bank or savings association,

(3) money received or held by a bank or savings association, or the credit given for money or its equivalent received or held by a bank or savings association, in the usual course of business for a special or specific purpose, regardless of the legal relationship thereby established, including without being limited to, escrow funds, funds held as security for an obligation due to the bank or savings association or others (including funds held as dealers reserves) or for securities loaned by the bank or savings association, funds deposited by a debtor to meet maturing obligations, funds deposited as advance payment on subscriptions to United States Government securities, funds held for distribution or purchase of securities, funds held to meet its acceptances or letters of credit, and withheld taxes: *Provided,* That there shall not be included funds which are received by the bank or savings association for immediate application to the reduction of an indebtedness to the receiving bank or savings association, or under condition that the receipt thereof immediately reduces or extinguishes such an indebtedness,

(4) outstanding draft (including advice or authorization to charge a bank's or a savings association's balance in another bank or savings association), cashier's check, money order, or other officer's check issued in the usual course of business for any purpose, including without being limited to those issued in payment for services, dividends, or purchases, and

(5) such other obligations of a bank or savings association as the Board of Directors, after consultation with the Comptroller of the Currency, Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, shall find and prescribe by regulation to be deposit liabilities by general usage, except that the following shall not be a deposit for any of the purposes of this Act or be included as part of the total deposits or of an insured deposit:

(A) any obligation of a depository institution which is carried on the books and records of an office of such bank

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

or savings association located outside of any State, unless—

(i) such obligation would be a deposit if it were carried on the books and records of the depository institution, and would be payable at, an office located in any State; and

(ii) the contract evidencing the obligation provides by express terms, and not by implication, for payment at an office of the depository institution located in any State; and

(B) any international banking facility deposit, including an international banking facility time deposit, as such term is from time to time defined by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in regulation D or any successor regulation issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(m) INSURED DEPOSIT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the term "insured deposit" means the net amount due to any depositor for deposits in an insured depository institution as determined under sections 7(i) and 11(a).

(2)[1] In the case of any deposit in a branch of a foreign bank, the term "insured deposit" means an insured deposit as defined in paragraph (1) of this subsection which—

(A) is payable in the United States to—

(i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States,

(ii) a partnership, corporation, trust, or other legally cognizable entity created under the laws of the United States or any State and having its principal place of business within the United States or any State, or

(iii) an individual, partnership, corporation, trust, or other legally cognizable entity which is determined by the Board of Directors in accordance with its regulations to have such business or financial relationships in the United States as to make the insurance of such deposit consistent with the purposes of this Act; and

(B) meets any other criteria prescribed by the Board of Directors by regulation as necessary or appropriate in its judgment to carry out the purposes of this Act or to facilitate the administration thereof.

(3) UNINSURED DEPOSITS.—The term "uninsured deposit" means the amount of any deposit of any depositor at any insured depository institution in excess of the amount of the insured deposits of such depositor (if any) at such depository institution.

(4) PREFERRED DEPOSITS.—The term "preferred deposits" means deposits of any public unit (as defined in paragraph (1)) at any insured depository institution which are secured or collateralized as required under State law.

(n) The term "transferred deposit" means a deposit in a new bank or other insured depository institution made available to a de-

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

positor by the Corporation as payment of the insured deposit of such depositor in a closed bank, and assumed by such new bank or other insured depository institution.

(o) The term "domestic branch" includes any branch bank, branch office, branch agency, additional office, or any branch place of business located in any State of the United States or in any Territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the Virgin Islands at which deposits are received or checks paid or money lent; and the term "foreign branch" means any office or place of business located outside the United States, its territories, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands, at which banking operations are conducted.

(p) The term "trust funds" means funds held by an insured depository institution in a fiduciary capacity and includes, without being limited to, funds held as trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, or agent.

(q) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—The term "appropriate Federal banking agency" means—

(1) the Comptroller of the Currency, in the case of any national banking association, any District bank, or any Federal branch or agency of a foreign bank;

(2) the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, in the case of—

(A) any State member insured bank (except a District bank),

(B) any branch or agency of a foreign bank with respect to any provision of the Federal Reserve Act which is made applicable under the International Banking Act of 1978,

(C) any foreign bank which does not operate an insured branch,

(D) any agency or commercial lending company other than a Federal agency,

(E) supervisory or regulatory proceedings arising from the authority given to the Board of Governors under section 7(c)(1) of the International Banking Act of 1978, including such proceedings under the Financial Institutions Supervisory Act of 1966, and

(F) any bank holding company and any subsidiary of a bank holding company (other than a bank);

(3) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation in the case of a State nonmember insured bank (except a District bank), or a foreign bank having an insured branch; and

(4) the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision in the case of any savings association or any savings and loan holding company.

Under the rule set forth in this subsection, more than one agency may be an appropriate Federal banking agency with respect to any given institution.

(r) [1] STATE BANK SUPERVISOR.—

[1] Section 1603(b)(2) of P.L. 102–550 (106 Stat. 4079) amended section 112 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1992 by redesignating existing (b) as (c) and by inserting a new subsection (b). The new subsection (b) amends section 3(r) of the Federal

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "State bank supervisor" means any officer, agency, or other entity of any State which has primary regulatory authority over State banks or State savings associations in such State.

(2) INTERSTATE APPLICATION.—The State bank supervisors of more than 1 State may be the appropriate State bank supervisor for any insured depository institution.

(s) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN BANKS AND BRANCHES.—

(1) FOREIGN BANK.—The term "foreign bank" has the meaning given to such term by section 1(b)(7) of the International Banking Act of 1978.

(2) FEDERAL BRANCH.—The term "Federal branch" has the meaning given to such term by section 1(b)(6) of the International Banking Act of 1978.

(3) INSURED BRANCH.—The term "insured branch" means any branch (as defined in section 1(b)(3) of the International Banking Act of 1978) of a foreign bank any deposits in which are insured pursuant to this Act.

(t) INCLUDES, INCLUDING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The terms "includes" and "including" shall not be construed more restrictively than the ordinary usage of such terms so as to exclude any other thing not referred to or described.

(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not be construed as creating any inference that the term "includes" or "including" in any other provision of Federal law may be deemed to exclude any other thing not referred to or described.

(u) INSTITUTION-AFFILIATED PARTY.—The term "institution-affiliated party" means—

(1) any director, officer, employee, or controlling stockholder (other than a bank holding company) of, or agent for, an insured depository institution;

(2) any other person who has filed or is required to file a change-in-control notice with the appropriate Federal banking agency under section 7(j);

(3) any shareholder (other than a bank holding company), consultant, joint venture partner, and any other person as determined by the appropriate Federal banking agency (by regulation or case-by-case) who participates in the conduct of the affairs of an insured depository institution; and

(4) any independent contractor (including any attorney, appraiser, or accountant) who knowingly or recklessly participates in—

(A) any violation of any law or regulation;

(B) any breach of fiduciary duty; or

(C) any unsafe or unsound practice,

which caused or is likely to cause more than a minimal financial loss to, or a significant adverse effect on, the insured depository institution.

Deposit Insurance Act to read above as follows. The instructions made by section 1603(b)(2) of P.L. 102–550 probably should have been to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(v) VIOLATION.—The term "violation" includes any action (alone or with another or others) for or toward causing, bringing about, participating in, counseling, or aiding or abetting a violation.

(w) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO AFFILIATES OF DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—

(1) DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION HOLDING COMPANY.—The term "depository institution holding company" means a bank holding company or a savings and loan holding company.

(2) BANK HOLDING COMPANY.—The term "bank holding company" has the meaning given to such term in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(3) SAVINGS AND LOAN HOLDING COMPANY.—The term "savings and loan holding company" has the meaning given to such term in section 10 of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(4) SUBSIDIARY.—The term "subsidiary"—

(A) means any company which is owned or controlled directly or indirectly by another company; and

(B) includes any service corporation owned in whole or in part by an insured depository institution or any subsidiary of such a service corporation.

(5) CONTROL.—The term "control" has the meaning given to such term in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(6) AFFILIATE.—The term "affiliate" has the meaning given to such term in section 2(k) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(7) COMPANY.—The term "company" has the same meaning as in section 2(b) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(x) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO DEFAULT.—

(1) DEFAULT.—The term "default" means, with respect to an insured depository institution, any adjudication or other official determination by any court of competent jurisdiction, the appropriate Federal banking agency, or other public authority pursuant to which a conservator, receiver, or other legal custodian is appointed for an insured depository institution or, in the case of a foreign bank having an insured branch, for such branch.

(2) IN DANGER OF DEFAULT.—The term "in danger of default" means an insured depository institution with respect to which (or in the case of a foreign bank having an insured branch, with respect to such insured branch) the appropriate Federal banking agency or State chartering authority has advised the Corporation (or, if the appropriate Federal banking agency is the Corporation, the Corporation has determined) that—

(A) in the opinion of such agency or authority—

(i) the depository institution or insured branch is not likely to be able to meet the demands of the institution's or branch's depositors or pay the institution's or branch's obligations in the normal course of business; and

(ii) there is no reasonable prospect that the depository institution or insured branch will be able to meet

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

such demands or pay such obligations without Federal assistance; or

(B) in the opinion of such agency or authority—

(i) the depository institution or insured branch has incurred or is likely to incur losses that will deplete all or substantially all of its capital; and

(ii) there is no reasonable prospect that the capital of the depository institution or insured branch will be replenished without Federal assistance.

(y) The term "deposit insurance fund" means the Bank Insurance Fund or the Savings Association Insurance Fund, as appropriate.

(z) FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—The term "Federal banking agency" means the Comptroller of the Currency, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

SEC. 4. [12 U.S.C. 1814] (a) CONTINUATION OF INSURANCE.—

(1) BANKS.—Each bank, which is an insured depository institution on the effective date of this amendment,[1] shall be and continue to be, without application or approval, an insured depository institution and shall be subject to the provisions of this Act.

(2) SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—Each savings association the accounts of which were insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation on the day before the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, shall be, without application or approval, an insured depository institution.

(b) CONTINUATION OF INSURANCE UPON BECOMING A MEMBER BANK.—In the case of an insured bank which is admitted to membership in the Federal Reserve System or an insured State bank which is converted into a national member bank, the bank shall continue as an insured bank.

(c) CONTINUATION OF INSURANCE AFTER CONVERSION.—Subject to section 5(d)—

(1) any State depository institution which results from the conversion of any insured Federal depository institution; and

(2) any Federal depository institution which results from the conversion of any insured State depository institution,

shall continue as an insured depository institution.

(d) CONTINUATION OF INSURANCE AFTER MERGER OR CONSOLIDATION.—Any State depository institution or any Federal depository institution which results from the merger or consolidation of insured depository institutions, or from the merger or consolidation of a noninsured depository institution with an insured depository institution, shall continue as an insured depository institution.

SEC. 5. [12 U.S.C. 1815] DEPOSIT INSURANCE.

(a) APPLICATION TO CORPORATION REQUIRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), any depository institution which is engaged in the business of receiving deposits other than trust funds (as defined in section 3(p)), upon application to and examination by the Corpora-

[1] Such effective date was August 9, 1989.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion and approval by the Board of Directors, may become an insured depository institution.

(2) INTERIM DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—In the case of any interim Federal depository institution that is chartered by the appropriate Federal banking agency and will not open for business, the depository institution shall be an insured depository institution upon the issuance of the institution's charter by the agency.

(3) APPLICATION AND APPROVAL NOT REQUIRED IN CASES OF CONTINUED INSURANCE.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply in the case of any depository institution whose insured status is continued pursuant to section 4.

(4) REVIEW REQUIREMENTS.—In reviewing any application under this subsection, the Board of Directors shall consider the factors described in section 6 in determining whether to approve the application for insurance.

(5) NOTICE OF DENIAL OF APPLICATION FOR INSURANCE.—If the Board of Directors votes to deny any application for insurance by any depository institution, the Board of Directors shall promptly notify the appropriate Federal banking agency and, in the case of any State depository institution, the appropriate State banking supervisor of the denial of such application, giving specific reasons in writing for the Board of Directors' determination with reference to the factors described in section 6.

(6) NONDELEGATION REQUIREMENT.—The authority of the Board of Directors to make any determination to deny any application under this subsection may not be delegated by the Board of Directors.

(b) Subject to the provisions of this Act and to such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors may impose, any branch of a foreign bank, upon application by the bank to the Corporation, and examination by the Corporation of the branch, and approval by the Board of Directors, may become an insured branch. Before approving any such application, the Board of Directors shall give consideration to—

(1) the financial history and condition of the bank,

(2) the adequacy of its capital structure,

(3) its future earnings prospects,

(4) the general character and fitness of its management, including but not limited to the management of the branch proposed to be insured,

(5) the risk presented to the Bank Insurance Fund or the Savings Association Insurance Fund,

(6) the convenience and needs of the community to be served by the branch,

(7) whether or not its corporate powers, insofar as they will be exercised through the proposed insured branch, are consistent with the purposes of this Act, and

(8) the probable adequacy and reliability of information supplied and to be supplied by the bank to the Corporation to enable it to carry out its functions under this Act.

(c)(1) Before any branch of a foreign bank becomes an insured branch, the bank shall deliver to the Corporation or as the Corporation may direct a surety bond, a pledge of assets, or both, in

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

such amounts and of such types as the Corporation may require or approve, for the purpose set forth in paragraph (4) of this subsection.

(2) After any branch of a foreign bank becomes an insured branch, the bank shall maintain on deposit with the Corporation, or as the Corporation may direct, surety bonds or assets or both, in such amounts and of such types as shall be determined from time to time in accordance with such regulations as the Board of Directors may prescribe. Such regulations may impose differing requirements on the basis of any factors which in the judgment of the Board of Directors are reasonably related to the purpose set forth in paragraph (4).

(3) The Corporation may require of any given bank larger deposits of bonds and assets than required under paragraph (2) of this subsection if, in the judgment of the Corporation, the situation of that bank or any branch thereof is or becomes such that the deposits of bonds and assets otherwise required under this section would not adequately fulfill the purpose set forth in paragraph (4). The imposition of any such additional requirements may be without notice or opportunity for hearing, but the Corporation shall afford an opportunity to any such bank to apply for a reduction or removal of any such additional requirements so imposed.

(4) The purpose of the surety bonds and pledges of assets required under this subsection is to provide protection to the deposit insurance fund against the risks entailed in insuring the domestic deposits of a foreign bank whose activities, assets, and personnel are in large part outside the jurisdiction of the United States. In the implementation of its authority under this subsection, however, the Corporation shall endeavor to avoid imposing requirements on such banks which would unnecessarily place them at a competitive disadvantage in relation to domestically incorporated banks.

(5) In the case of any failure or threatened failure of a foreign bank to comply with any requirement imposed under this subsection (c), the Corporation, in addition to all other administrative and judicial remedies, may apply to any United States district court, or United States court of any territory, within the jurisdiction of which any branch of the bank is located, for an injunction to compel such bank and any officer, employee, or agent thereof, or any other person having custody or control of any of its assets, to deliver to the Corporation such assets as may be necessary to meet such requirement, and to take any other action necessary to vest the Corporation with control of assets so delivered. If the court shall determine that there has been any such failure or threatened failure to comply with any such requirement, it shall be the duty of the court to issue such injunction. The propriety of the requirement may be litigated only as provided in chapter 7 of title 5 of the United States Code, and may not be made an issue in an action for an injuction under this paragraph.

(d) INSURANCE FEES.—

(1) UNINSURED INSTITUTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any institution that becomes insured by the Corporation, and any noninsured branch that becomes insured by the Corporation, shall pay the Corporation any fee which the Corporation may by regulation

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

prescribe, after giving due consideration to the need to establish and maintain reserve ratios in the Bank Insurance Fund and the Savings Association Insurance Fund as required by section 7.

(B) FEE CREDITED TO APPROPRIATE FUND.—The fee paid by the depository institution shall be credited to the Bank Insurance Fund if the depository institution becomes a Bank Insurance Fund member, and to the Savings Association Insurance Fund if the depository institution becomes a Savings Association Insurance Fund member.

(C) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—Any depository institution that becomes an insured depository institution by operation of section 4(a) shall not pay any fee.

(2) CONVERSIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) PRIOR APPROVAL REQUIRED.—No insured depository institution may participate in a conversion transaction without the prior approval of the Corporation.

(ii) 5-YEAR MORATORIUM ON CONVERSIONS.—Except as provided in subparagraph (C), the Corporation may not approve any conversion transaction before the later of the end of the 5-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 or the date on which the Savings Association Insurance Fund first meets or exceeds the designated reserve ratio for such fund.

(B) CONVERSION DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "conversion transaction" means—

(i) the change of status of an insured depository institution from a Bank Insurance Fund member to a Savings Association Insurance Fund member or from a Savings Association Insurance Fund member to a Bank Insurance Fund member;

(ii) the merger or consolidation of a Bank Insurance Fund member with a Savings Association Insurance Fund member;

(iii) the assumption of any liability by—

(I) any Bank Insurance Fund member to pay any deposits of a Savings Association Insurance Fund member; or

(II) any Savings Association Insurance Fund member to pay any deposits of a Bank Insurance Fund member;

(iv) the transfer of assets of—

(I) any Bank Insurance Fund member to any Savings Association Insurance Fund member in consideration of the assumption of liabilities for any portion of the deposits of such Bank Insurance Fund member; or

(II) any Savings Association Insurance Fund member to any Bank Insurance Fund member in consideration of the assumption of liabilities for

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

any portion of the deposits of such Savings Association Insurance Fund member; and

(v) the transfer of deposits—

(I) from a Bank Insurance Fund member to a Savings Association Insurance Fund member; or

(II) from a Savings Association Insurance Fund member to a Bank Insurance Fund member;

in a transaction in which the deposit is received from a depositor at an insured depository institution for which a receiver has been appointed and the receiving insured depository institution is acting as agent for the Corporation in connection with the payment of such deposit to the depositor at the institution for which a receiver has been appointed.

(C) APPROVAL DURING MORATORIUM.—The Corporation may approve a conversion transaction at any time if—

(i) the conversion transaction affects an insubstantial portion, as determined by the Corporation, of the total deposits of each depository institution participating in the conversion transaction;

(ii) the conversion occurs in connection with the acquisition of a Savings Association Insurance Fund member in default or in danger of default, and the Corporation determines that the estimated financial benefits to the Savings Association Insurance Fund or Resolution Trust Corporation equal or exceed the Corporation's estimate of loss of assessment income to such insurance fund over the remaining balance of the moratorium period established by subparagraph (A), and the Resolution Trust Corporation concurs in the Corporation's determination; or

(iii) the conversion occurs in connection with the acquisition of a Bank Insurance Fund member in default or in danger of default and the Corporation determines that the estimated financial benefits to the Bank Insurance Fund equal or exceed the Corporation's estimate of the loss of assessment income to the insurance fund over the remaining balance of the moratorium period established by subparagraph (A).

(D) CERTAIN TRANSFERS DEEMED TO AFFECT INSUBSTANTIAL PORTION OF TOTAL DEPOSITS.—For purposes of subparagraph (C)(i), any conversion transaction shall be deemed to affect an insubstantial portion of the total deposits of an insured depository institution, to the extent the aggregate amount of the total deposits transferred in such transaction and in all conversion transactions occurring after the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 does not exceed 35 percent of the lesser of—

(i) the amount which is equal to the sum of—

(I) the total deposits of such insured depository institution on May 1, 1989; and

(II) the total amount of net interest credited to the depository institution's deposits during the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

period beginning on May 1, 1989, and ending on the date of the transfer of deposits in connection with such transaction; or

(ii) the amount which is equal to the total deposits of such insured depository institution on the date of the transfer of deposits in connection with such transaction.

(E) EXIT AND ENTRANCE FEES.—Each insured depository institution participating in a conversion transaction shall pay—

(i) in the case of a conversion transaction in which the resulting or acquiring depository institution is not a Savings Association Insurance Fund member, an exit fee (in an amount to be determined and assessed in accordance with subparagraph (F)) which—

(I) shall be deposited in the Savings Association Insurance Fund; or

(II) shall be paid to the Financing Corporation, if the Secretary of the Treasury determines that the Financing Corporation has exhausted all other sources of funding for interest payments on the obligations of the Financing Corporation and orders that such fees be paid to the Financing Corporation;

(ii) in the case of a conversion transaction in which the resulting or acquiring depository institution is not a Bank Insurance Fund member, an exit fee in an amount to be determined by the Corporation (and assessed in accordance with subparagraph (F)(ii)) which shall be deposited in the Bank Insurance Fund; and

(iii) an entrance fee in an amount to be determined by the Corporation (and assessed in accordance with subparagraph (F)(ii)), except that—

(I) in the case of a conversion transaction in which the resulting or acquiring depository institution is a Bank Insurance Fund member, the fee shall be the approximate amount which the Corporation calculates as necessary to prevent dilution of the Bank Insurance Fund, and shall be paid to the Bank Insurance Fund; and

(II) in the case of a conversion transaction in which the resulting or acquiring depository institution is a Savings Association Insurance Fund member, the fee shall be the approximate amount which the Corporation calculates as necessary to prevent dilution of the Savings Association Insurance Fund, and shall be paid to the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(F) ASSESSMENT OF EXIT AND ENTRANCE FEES.—

(i) DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT OF EXIT FEES.—

(I) CONVERSIONS BEFORE JANUARY 1, 1997.—In the case of any exit fee assessed under subparagraph (E)(i) for any conversion transaction con-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

summated before January 1, 1997, the amount of such fee shall be determined jointly by the Corporation and the Secretary of the Treasury.

(II) ASSESSMENTS AFTER DECEMBER, 31, 1996.—In the case of any exit fee assessed under subparagraph (E)(i) for any conversion transaction consummated after December 31, 1996, the amount of such fee shall be determined by the Corporation.

(ii) PROCEDURES.—The Corporation shall prescribe, by regulation, procedures for assessing any exit or entrance fee under subparagraph (E).

(G) CHARTER CONVERSION OF SAIF MEMBERS.—This subsection shall not be construed as prohibiting any savings association which is a Savings Association Insurance Fund member from converting to a bank charter during the period described in subparagraph (A)(ii) if the resulting bank remains a Savings Association Insurance Fund member.

(3) OPTIONAL CONVERSIONS SUBJECT TO SPECIAL RULES ON DEPOSIT INSURANCE PAYMENTS.—

(A) CONVERSIONS ALLOWED.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2)(A), and subject to the requirements of this paragraph, any insured depository institution may participate in a transaction described in clause (ii), (iii), or (iv) of paragraph (2)(B) with the prior written approval of the responsible agency under section 18(c)(2).

(B) ASSESSMENTS ON DEPOSITS ATTRIBUTABLE TO FORMER DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—

(i) ASSESSMENTS BY SAIF.—In the case of any acquiring, assuming, or resulting depository institution which is a Bank Insurance Fund member, that portion of the deposits of such member for any semiannual period which is equal to the adjusted attributable deposit amount (determined under subparagraph (C) with respect to the transaction) shall be treated as deposits which are insured by the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(ii) ASSESSMENTS BY BIF.—In the case of any acquiring, assuming, or resulting depository institution which is a Savings Association Insurance Fund member, that portion of the deposits of such member for any semiannual period which is equal to the adjusted attributable deposit amount (determined under subparagraph (C) with respect to the transaction) shall be treated as deposits which are insured by the Bank Insurance Fund.

(C)[1] DETERMINATION OF ADJUSTED ATTRIBUTABLE DEPOSIT AMOUNT.—The adjusted attributable deposit amount which shall be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of the assessment under subparagraph

[1] Section 501(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991, provides that section 5(d)(3)(C) shall apply with respect to semiannual periods beginning after December 19, 1991.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) for any semiannual period by any acquiring, assuming, or resulting depository institution in connection with a transaction under subparagraph (A) is the amount which is equal to the sum of—

(i) the amount of any deposits acquired by the institution in connection with the transaction (as determined at the time of such transaction);

(ii) the total of the amounts determined under clause (iii) for semiannual periods preceding the semiannual period for which the determination is being made under this subparagraph; and

(iii) the amount by which the sum of the amounts described in clauses (i) and (ii) would have increased during the preceding semiannual period (other than any semiannual period beginning before the date of such transaction) if such increase occurred at a rate equal to the annual rate of growth of deposits of the acquiring, assuming, or resulting depository institution minus the amount of any deposits acquired through the acquisition, in whole or in part, of another insured depository institution.

(D) DEPOSIT OF ASSESSMENT.—That portion of any assessment under section 7 which—

(i) is determined in accordance with subparagraph (B)(i) shall be deposited in the Savings Association Insurance Fund; and

(ii) is determined in accordance with subparagraph (B)(ii) shall be deposited in the Bank Insurance Fund.

(E) CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL, GENERALLY.—

(i) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED; APPROVAL PROCESS.—In reviewing any application for a proposed transaction under subparagraph (A), the responsible agency shall follow the procedures and consider the factors set forth in section 18(c).

(ii) INFORMATION REQUIRED.—An application to engage in any transaction under this paragraph shall contain such information relating to the factors to be considered for approval as the responsible agency may require, by regulation or by specific request, in connection with any particular application.

(iii) NO TRANSFER OF DEPOSIT INSURANCE PERMITTED.—This paragraph shall not be construed as authorizing transactions which result in the transfer of any insured depository institution's Federal deposit insurance from 1 Federal deposit insurance fund to the other Federal deposit insurance fund.

(iv) MINIMUM CAPITAL.—The responsible agency shall disapprove any application for any transaction under this paragraph unless such agency determines that the acquiring, assuming, or resulting depository institution will meet all applicable capital requirements upon consummation of the transaction.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(F) CERTAIN INTERSTATE TRANSACTIONS.—A Bank Insurance Fund member which is a subsidiary of a bank holding company may not be the acquiring, assuming, or resulting depository institution in a transaction under subparagraph (A) unless the transaction would comply with the requirements of section 3(d) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 if, at the time of such transaction, the Savings Association Insurance Fund member involved in such transaction was a State bank that the bank holding company was applying to acquire.

(G) EXPEDITED APPROVAL OF ACQUISITIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Any application by a State nonmember insured bank to acquire another insured depository institution that is required to be filed with the Corporation by subparagraph (A) or any other applicable law or regulation shall be approved or disapproved in writing by the Corporation before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date such application is filed with the Corporation.

(ii) EXTENSIONS OF PERIOD.—The period for approval or disapproval referred to in clause (i) may be extended for an additional 30-day period if the Corporation determines that—

(I) an applicant has not furnished all of the information required to be submitted; or

(II) in the Corporation's judgment, any material information submitted is substantially inaccurate or incomplete.

(H) ALLOCATION OF COSTS IN EVENT OF DEFAULT.—If any acquiring, assuming, or resulting depository institution is in default or danger of default at any time before this paragraph ceases to apply, any loss incurred by the Corporation shall be allocated between the Bank Insurance Fund and the Savings Association Insurance Fund, in amounts reflecting the amount of insured deposits of such acquiring, assuming, or resulting depository institution assessed by the Bank Insurance Fund and the Savings Association Insurance Fund, respectively, under subparagraph (B).

(I) SUBSEQUENT APPROVAL OF CONVERSION TRANSACTION.—This paragraph shall cease to apply if—

(i) after the end of the moratorium period established by paragraph (2)(A), the Corporation approves an application by any acquiring, assuming, or resulting depository institution to treat the transaction described in subparagraph (A) as a conversion transaction; and

(ii) the acquiring, assuming, or resulting depository institution pays the amount of any exit and entrance fee assessed by the Corporation under subparagraph (E) of paragraph (2) with respect to such transaction.

(J) ACQUIRING, ASSUMING, OR RESULTING DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the term "acquiring, assuming, or resulting depository institution" means any insured depository institution which—

(i) results from any transaction described in paragraph (2)(B)(ii) and approved under this paragraph;

(ii) in connection with a transaction described in paragraph (2)(B)(iii) and approved under this paragraph, assumes any liability to pay deposits of another insured depository institution; or

(iii) in connection with a transaction described in paragraph (2)(B)(iv) and approved under this paragraph, acquires assets from any insured depository institution in consideration of the assumption of liability for any deposits of such institution.

(e) LIABILITY OF COMMONLY CONTROLLED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) LIABILITY ESTABLISHED.—Any insured depository institution shall be liable for any loss incurred by the Corporation, or any loss which the Corporation reasonably anticipates incurring, after the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 in connection with—

(i) the default of a commonly controlled insured depository institution; or

(ii) any assistance provided by the Corporation to any commonly controlled insured depository institution in danger of default.

(B) PAYMENT UPON NOTICE.—An insured depository institution shall pay the amount of any liability to the Corporation under subparagraph (A) upon receipt of written notice by the Corporation in accordance with this subsection.

(C) NOTICE REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED WITHIN 2 YEARS OF LOSS.—No insured depository institution shall be liable to the Corporation under subparagraph (A) if written notice with respect to such liability is not received by such institution before the end of the 2-year period beginning on the date the Corporation incurred the loss.

(2) AMOUNT OF COMPENSATION; PROCEDURES.—

(A) USE OF ESTIMATES.—When an insured depository institution is in default or requires assistance to prevent default, the Corporation shall—

(i) in good faith, estimate the amount of the loss the Corporation will incur from such default or assistance;

(ii) if, with respect to such insured depository institution, there is more than 1 commonly controlled insured depository institution, estimate the amount of each such commonly controlled depository institution's share of such liability; and

(iii) advise each commonly controlled depository institution of the Corporation's estimate of the amount of such institution's liability for such losses.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) PROCEDURES; IMMEDIATE PAYMENT.—The Corporation, after consultation with the appropriate Federal banking agency and the appropriate State chartering agency, shall—

(i) on a case-by-case basis, establish the procedures and schedule under which any insured depository institution shall reimburse the Corporation for such institution's liability under paragraph (1) in connection with any commonly controlled insured depository institution; or

(ii) require any insured depository institution to make immediate payment of the amount of such institution's liability under paragraph (1) in connection with any commonly controlled insured depository institution.

(C) PRIORITY.—The liability of any insured depository institution under this subsection shall have priority with respect to other obligations and liabilities as follows:

(i) SUPERIORITY.—The liability shall be superior to the following obligations and liabilities of the depository institution:

(I) Any obligation to shareholders arising as a result of their status as shareholders (including any depository institution holding company or any shareholder or creditor of such company).

(II) Any obligation or liability owed to any affiliate of the depository institution (including any other insured depository institution), other than any secured obligation which was secured as of May 1, 1989.

(ii) SUBORDINATION.—The liability shall be subordinate in right and payment to the following obligations and liabilities of the depository institution:

(I) Any deposit liability (which is not a liability described in clause (i)(II)).

(II) Any secured obligation, other than any obligation owed to any affiliate of the depository institution (including any other insured depository institution) which was secured after May 1, 1989.

(III) Any other general or senior liability (which is not a liability described in clause (i)).

(IV) Any obligation subordinated to depositors or other general creditors (which is not an obligation described in clause (i)).

(D) ADJUSTMENT OF ESTIMATED PAYMENT.—

(i) OVERPAYMENT.—If the amount of compensation estimated by and paid to the Corporation by 1 or more such commonly controlled depository institutions is greater than the actual loss incurred by the Corporation, the Corporation shall reimburse each such commonly controlled depository institution its pro rata share of any overpayment.

(ii) UNDERPAYMENT.—If the amount of compensation estimated by and paid to the Corporation by 1 or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

more such commonly controlled depository institutions is less than the actual loss incurred by the Corporation, the Corporation shall redetermine in its discretion the liability of each such commonly controlled depository institution to the Corporation and shall require each such commonly controlled depository institution to make payment of any additional liability to the Corporation.

(3) REVIEW.—

(A) JUDICIAL.—Actions of the Corporation shall be reviewable pursuant to chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

(B) ADMINISTRATIVE.—The Corporation shall prescribe regulations and establish administrative procedures which provide for a hearing on the record for the review of—

(i) the amount of any loss incurred by the Corporation in connection with any insured depository institution;

(ii) the liability of individual commonly controlled depository institutions for the amount of such loss; and

(iii) the schedule of payments to be made by such commonly controlled depository institutions.

(4) LIMITATION ON RIGHTS OF PRIVATE PARTIES.—To the extent the exercise of any right or power of any person would impair the ability of any insured depository institution to perform such institution's obligations under this subsection—

(A) the obligations of such insured depository institution shall supersede such right or power; and

(B) no court may give effect to such right or power with respect to such insured depository institution.

(5) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation, in its discretion, may exempt any insured depository institution from the provisions of this subsection if the Corporation determines that such exemption is in the best interests of the Bank Insurance Fund or the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(B) CONDITION.—During the period any exemption granted to any insured depository institution under subparagraph (A) or (C) is in effect, such insured depository institution and all other insured depository institution affiliates of such depository institution shall comply fully with the restrictions of sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act without regard to section 23A(d)(1).

(C) LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may, in its discretion, exempt any limited partnership and any affiliate of any limited partnership (other than any insured depository institution which is a majority owned subsidiary of such partnership) from the provisions of this subsection if such limited partnership or affiliate has filed a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission on or before April 10, 1989, in-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

dicating that as of the date of such filing such partnership intended to acquire 1 or more insured depository institutions.

(ii) REVIEW AND NOTICE.—Within 10 business days after the date of submission of any request for an exemption under this subparagraph together with such information as shall be reasonably requested by the Corporation, the Corporation shall make a determination on the request and shall so advise the applicant.

(6) 5-YEAR TRANSITION RULE.—During the 5-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989—

(A) no Savings Association Insurance Fund member shall have any liability to the Corporation under this subsection arising out of assistance provided by the Corporation or any loss incurred by the Corporation as a result of the default of a Bank Insurance Fund member which was acquired by such Savings Association Insurance Fund member or any affiliate of such member before the date of the enactment of such Act; and

(B) no Bank Insurance Fund member shall have such liability with respect to assistance provided by or loss incurred by the Corporation as a result of the default of a Savings Association Insurance Fund member which was acquired by such Bank Insurance Fund member or any affiliate of such member before the date of the enactment of such Act.

(7) EXCLUSION FOR INSTITUTIONS ACQUIRED IN DEBT COLLECTIONS.—Any depository institution shall not be treated as commonly controlled, for purposes of this subsection, during the 5-year period beginning on the date of an acquisition described in subparagraph (A) or such longer period as the Corporation may determine after written application by the acquirer, if—

(A) 1 depository institution controls another by virtue of ownership of voting shares acquired in securing or collecting a debt previously contracted in good faith; and

(B) during the period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 and ending upon the expiration of the exclusion, the controlling bank and all other insured depository institution affiliates of such controlling bank comply fully with the restrictions of sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act, without regard to section 23A(d)(1) of such Act, in transactions with the acquired insured depository institution.

(8) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN FSLIC ASSISTED INSTITUTIONS.—No depository institution shall have any liability to the Corporation under this subsection as the result of the default of, or assistance provided with respect to, an insured depository institution which is an affiliate of such depository institution if—

(A) such affiliate was receiving cash payments from the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

under an assistance agreement or note entered into before the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989;

(B) the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, or such other entity which has succeeded to the payment obligations of such Corporation with respect to such assistance agreement or note, is unable to continue such payments; and

(C) such affiliate—

(i) is in default or in need of assistance solely as a result of the failure to meet the payment obligations referred to in subparagraph (B); and

(ii) is not otherwise in breach of the terms of any assistance agreement or note which would authorize the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation or such other successor entity, pursuant to the terms of such assistance agreement or note, to refuse to make such payments.

(9) COMMONLY CONTROLLED DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, depository institutions are commonly controlled if—

(A) such institutions are controlled by the same depository institution holding company (including any company required to file reports pursuant to section 4(f)(6) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956); or

(B) 1 depository institution is controlled by another depository institution.

SEC. 6. [12 U.S.C. 1816] FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.

The factors that are required, under section 4, to be considered in connection with, and enumerated in, any certificate issued pursuant to section 4 and that are required, under section 5, to be considered by the Board of Directors in connection with any determination by such Board pursuant to section 5 are the following:

(1) The financial history and condition of the depository institution.

(2) The adequacy of the depository institution's capital structure.

(3) The future earnings prospects of the depository institution.

(4) The general character and fitness of the management of the depository institution.

(5) The risk presented by such depository institution to the Bank Insurance Fund or the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(6) The convenience and needs of the community to be served by such depository institution.

(7) Whether the depository institution's corporate powers are consistent with the purposes of this Act.

SEC. 7. [12 U.S.C. 1817] (a)(1) Each insured State nonmember bank (except a District bank) and each foreign bank having an insured branch which is not a Federal branch shall make to the Corporation reports of condition which shall be in such form and shall contain such information as the Board of Directors may require.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Such reports shall be made to the Corporation on the dates selected as provided in paragraph (3) of this subsection and the deposit liabilities shall be reported therein in accordance with and pursuant to paragraphs (4) and (5) of this subsection. The Board of Directors may call for additional reports of condition on dates to be fixed by it and may call for such other reports as the Board may from time to time require. Any such bank which (A) maintains procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any inadvertent error and, unintentionally and as a result of such an error, fails to make or publish any report required under this paragraph, within the period of time specified by the Corporation, or submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, or (B) inadvertently transmits or publishes any report which is minimally late, shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $2,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. Such bank shall have the burden of proving that an error was inadvertent and that a report was inadvertently transmitted or published late. Any such bank which fails to make or publish any report required under this paragraph, within the period of time specified by the Corporation, or submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, in a manner not described in the 2nd preceding sentence shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $20,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, if any such bank knowingly or with reckless disregard for the accuracy of any information or report described in such sentence submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, the Corporation may assess a penalty of not more than $1,000,000 or 1 percent of total assets of such bank, whichever is less, per day for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. Any penalty imposed under any of the 4 preceding sentences shall be assessed and collected by the Corporation in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) (for penalties imposed under such section) and any such assessment (including the determination of the amount of the penalty) shall be subject to the provisions of such section. Any such bank against which any penalty is assessed under this subsection shall be afforded an agency hearing if such bank submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) shall apply to any proceeding under this paragraph.

(2)(A) The Corporation and, with respect to any State depository institution, any appropriate State bank supervisor for such institution, shall have access to reports of examination made by, and reports of condition made to, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Federal Housing Finance Board, any Federal home loan bank, or any Federal Reserve bank and to all revisions of reports of condition made to any of them, and they shall promptly advise the Corporation of any revisons or changes in respect to deposit liabilities made or required to be made in any report of condition. The Corporation may accept any report made by or to any commission, board, or authority having supervision of a depository institution, and may furnish

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

to the Comptroller of the Currency, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Federal Housing Finance Board, any Federal home loan bank, to any Federal Reserve bank, and to any such commission, board, or authority, reports of examinations made on behalf of, and reports of condition made to, the Corporation.[1]

(B)[2] ADDITIONAL REPORTS.—The Board of Directors may from time to time require any insured depository institution to file such additional reports as the Corporation, after agreement with the Comptroller of the Currency, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, as appropriate, may deem advisable for insurance purposes.

(3) Each insured depository institution shall make to the appropriate Federal banking agency 4 reports of condition annually upon dates which shall be selected by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision. The dates selected shall be the same for all insured depository institutions, except that when any of said reporting dates is a nonbusiness day for any depository institution, the preceding business day shall be its reporting date. Two dates shall be selected within the semiannual period of January to June inclusive, and the reports on such dates shall be the basis for the certified statement to be filed in July pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, and two dates shall be selected within the semiannual period of July to December inclusive, and the reports on such dates shall be the basis for the certified statement to be filed in January pursuant to subsection (c) of this section. The deposit liabilities shall be reported in said reports of condition in accordance with and pursuant to paragraphs (4) and (5) of this subsection, and such other information shall be reported therein as may be required by the respective agencies. Each said report of condition shall contain a declaration by the president, a vice president, the cashier or the treasurer, or by any other officer designated by the board of directors or trustees of the reporting depository institution to make such declaration, that the report is true and correct to the best of his knowledge and belief. The correctness of said report of conditions shall be attested by the signatures of at least two directors or trustees of the reporting depository institution other than the officer making such declaration, with a declaration that the report has been examined by them and to be the best of their knowledge and belief is true and correct. At the time of making said reports of condition each insured depository institution shall furnish to the Corporation a copy thereof containing such signed declaration and attestations. Nothing herein shall preclude any of the foregoing agencies from requiring the banks or savings associations under its jurisdiction to make additional reports of condition at any time.

(4) In the reports of condition required to be made by paragraph (3) of this subsection, each insured depository institution

[1] Section 208(1)(D) of the Financial Institutions Improvement, Reform, and Enforcement Act of 1989 amended the last sentence of 7(a)(2)(A) by inserting "or savings associations" after "banks". This amendment could not be executed.

[2] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall report the total amount of the liability of the depository institution for deposits in the main office and in any branch located in any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, any Territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the Virgin Islands, according to the definition of the term "deposit" in and pursuant to subsection (1) of section 3 of this Act, without any deduction for indebtedness of depositors or creditors or any deduction for cash items in the process of collection drawn on others than the reporting depository institution: *Provided,* That the depository institution in reporting such deposits may (i) subtract from the deposit balance due to any depository institution the deposit balance due from the same depository institution (other than trust funds deposited by either depository institution) and any cash items in the process of collection due from or due to such depository institutions shall be included in determining such net balance, except that balances of time deposits of any depository institution and any balances standing to the credit of private depository institutions, of depository institutions in foreign countries, of foreign branches of other American depository institutions, and of American branches of foreign banks shall be reported gross without any such subtraction, and (ii) exclude any deposits received in any office of the depository institution for deposit in any other office of the depository institution: *And provided further,* That outstanding drafts (including advices and authorizations to charge depository institution's balance in another depository institution) drawn in the regular course of business by the reporting depository institution on depository institutions need not be reported as deposit liabilities. The amount of trust funds held in the depository institution's own trust department, which the reporting depository institution keeps segregated and apart from its general assets and does not use in the conduct of its business, shall not be included in the total deposits in such reports, but shall be separately stated in such reports. Deposits which are accumulated for the payment of personal loans and are assigned or pledged to assure payment of loans at maturity shall not be included in the total deposits in such reports, but shall be deducted from the loans for which such deposits are assigned or pledged to assure repayment.

(5) The deposits to be reported on such reports of condition shall be segregated between (i) time and savings deposits and (ii) demand deposits. For this purpose, the time and savings deposits shall consist of time certificates of deposit, time deposits-open account and savings deposits; and demand deposits shall consist of all deposits other than time and savings deposits.

(6)[1] LIFELINE ACCOUNT DEPOSITS.—In the reports of condition required to be reported under this subsection, the deposits in lifeline accounts (as defined in section 232(a)(3)(C) of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991) shall be reported separately.

(7) The Board of Directors, after consultation with the Comptroller of the Currency, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, may by regulation define the terms "cash items" and "process of

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

collection", and shall classify deposits as "time," "savings," and "demand" deposits, for the purposes of this section.

(8) In respect of any report required or authorized to be supplied or published pursuant to this subsection or any other provision of law, the Board of Directors or the Comptroller of the Currency, as the case may be, may differentiate between domestic banks and foreign banks to such extent as, in their judgment, may be reasonably required to avoid hardship and can be done without substantial compromise of insurance risk or supervisory and regulatory effectiveness.

(9)[1] DATA COLLECTIONS.—In addition to or in connection with any other report required under this subsection, the Corporation shall take such action as may be necessary to ensure that—

(A) each insured depository institution maintains; and

(B) the Corporation receives on a regular basis from such institution,

information on the total amount of all insured deposits, preferred deposits, and uninsured deposits at the institution. In prescribing reporting and other requirements for the collection of actual and accurate information pursuant to this paragraph, the Corporation shall minimize the regulatory burden imposed upon insured depository institutions that are well capitalized (as defined in section 38) while taking into account the benefit of the information to the Corporation, including the use of the information to enable the Corporation to more accurately determine the total amount of insured deposits in each insured depository institution for purposes of compliance with this Act.

(10) A Federal banking agency may not, by regulation or otherwise, designate, or require an insured institution or an affiliate to designate, a corporation as highly leveraged or a transaction with a corporation as a highly leveraged transaction solely because such corporation is or has been a debtor or bankrupt under title 11, United States Code, if, after confirmation of a plan of reorganization, such corporation would not otherwise be highly leveraged.

(b) ASSESSMENTS.—

(1) RISK-BASED ASSESSMENT SYSTEM.—

(A) RISK-BASED ASSESSMENT SYSTEM REQUIRED.—The Board of Directors shall, by regulation, establish a risk-based assessment system for insured depository institutions.

(B) PRIVATE REINSURANCE AUTHORIZED.—In carrying out this paragraph, the Corporation may—

(i) obtain private reinsurance covering not more than 10 percent of any loss the Corporation incurs with respect to an insured depository institution; and

(ii) base that institution's semiannual assessment (in whole or in part) on the cost of the reinsurance.

(C) RISK-BASED ASSESSMENT SYSTEM DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "risk-based assess-

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ment system" means a system for calculating a depository institution's semiannual assessment based on—

(i) the probability that the deposit insurance fund will incur a loss with respect to the institution, taking into consideration the risks attributable to—

(I) different categories and concentrations of assets;

(II) different categories and concentrations of liabilities, both insured and uninsured, contingent and noncontingent; and

(III) any other factors the Corporation determines are relevant to assessing such probability;

(ii) the likely amount of any such loss; and

(iii) the revenue needs of the deposit insurance fund.

(D) SEPARATE ASSESSMENT SYSTEMS.—The Board of Directors may establish separate risk-based assessment systems for large and small members of each deposit insurance fund.

(2) SETTING ASSESSMENTS.—

(A) ACHIEVING AND MAINTAINING DESIGNATED RESERVE RATIO.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Board of Directors shall set semiannual assessments for insured depository institutions—

(I) to maintain the reserve ratio of each deposit insurance fund at the designated reserve ratio; or

(II) if the reserve ratio is less than the designated reserve ratio, to increase the reserve ratio to the designated reserve ratio as provided in paragraph (3).

(ii) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In carrying out clause (i), the Board of Directors shall consider the deposit insurance fund's—

(I) expected operating expenses,

(II) case resolution expenditures and income,

(III) the effect of assessments on members' earnings and capital, and

(IV) any other factors that the Board of Directors may deem appropriate.

(iii) MINIMUM ASSESSMENT.—The semiannual assessment for each member of a deposit insurance fund shall be not less than $1,000.

(iv) DESIGNATED RESERVE RATIO DEFINED.—The designated reserve ratio of each deposit insurance fund for each year shall be—

(I) 1.25 percent of estimated insured deposits; or

(II) a higher percentage of estimated insured deposits that the Board of Directors determines to be justified for that year by circumstances raising a significant risk of substantial future losses to the fund.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) INDEPENDENT TREATMENT OF FUNDS.—The Board of Directors shall—

(i) set semiannual assessments for members of each deposit insurance fund independently from semiannual assessments for members of any other deposit insurance fund; and

(ii) set the designated reserve ratio of each deposit insurance fund independently from the designated reserve ratio of any other deposit insurance fund.

(C) NOTICE OF ASSESSMENTS.—The Corporation shall notify each insured depository institution of that institution's semiannual assessment.

(D) PRIORITY OF FINANCING CORPORATION AND FUNDING CORPORATION ASSESSMENTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph, amounts assessed by the Financing Corporation under section 21 of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act against Savings Association Insurance Fund members shall be subtracted from the amounts authorized to be assessed by the Corporation under this paragraph.

(E) MINIMUM ASSESSMENTS.—The Corporation shall design the risk-based assessment system for any deposit insurance fund so that, if the Corporation has borrowings outstanding under section 14 on behalf of that fund or the reserve ratio of that fund remains below the designated reserve ratio, the total amount raised by semiannual assessments on members of that fund shall be not less than the total amount that would have been raised if—

(i) section 7(b) as in effect on July 15, 1991 remained in effect; and

(ii) the assessment rate in effect on July 15, 1991 remained in effect.

(F) TRANSITION RULE FOR SAVINGS ASSOCIATION INSURANCE FUND.—With respect to the Savings Association Insurance Fund, during the period beginning on the effective date of the amendments made by section 302(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 and ending on December 31, 1997—

(i) subparagraph (A)(i)(II) shall apply as if such subparagraph did not include "as provided in paragraph (3)"; and

(ii) subparagraph (E) shall be applied by substituting "if section 7(b) as in effect on July 15, 1991 remained in effect." for "if—" and all that follows through clause (ii).

(G) SPECIAL RULE UNTIL THE INSURANCE FUNDS ACHIEVE THE DESIGNATED RESERVE RATIO.—Until a deposit insurance fund achieves the designated reserve ratio, the Corporation may limit the maximum assessment on insured depository institutions under the risk-based assessment system authorized under paragraph (1) to not less than 10 basis points above the average assessment on insured depository institutions under that system.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(H) BANK ENTERPRISE ACT REQUIREMENT.—The Corporation shall design the risk-based assessment system so that, insofar as the system bases assessments, directly or indirectly, on deposits, the portion of the deposits of any insured depository institution which are attributable to lifeline accounts established in accordance with the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 shall be subject to assessment at a rate determined in accordance with such Act.

(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR RECAPITALIZING UNDERCAPITALIZED FUNDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2)(F), if the reserve ratio of any deposit insurance fund is less than the designated reserve ratio under paragraph (2)(A)(iv), the Board of Directors shall set semiannual assessment rates for members of that fund—

(i) that are sufficient to increase the reserve ratio for that fund to the designated reserve ratio not later than 1 year after such rates are set; or

(ii) in accordance with a schedule promulgated by the Corporation under subparagraph (B).

(B) RECAPITALIZATION SCHEDULES.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(ii), the Corporation shall by regulation promulgate a schedule that specifies, at semiannual intervals, target reserve ratios for that fund, culminating in a reserve ratio that is equal to the designated reserve ratio not later than 15 years after the date on which the schedule is implemented.

(C) AMENDING SCHEDULE.—The Corporation may, by regulation, amend a schedule promulgated under subparagraph (B) and such amendment may extend the date specified in subparagraph (B) to such later date as the Corporation determines will, over time, maximize the amount of semiannual assessments received by the Savings Association Insurance Fund, net of insurance losses incurred by the Fund.

(D) APPLICATION TO SAIF MEMBERS.—This paragraph shall become applicable to Savings Association Insurance Fund members on January 1, 1998.

(4) SEMIANNUAL PERIOD DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "semiannual period" means a period beginning on January 1 of any calendar year and ending on June 30 of the same year, or a period beginning on July 1 of any calendar year and ending on December 31 of the same year.

(5) RECORDS TO BE MAINTAINED.—Each insured depository institution shall maintain all records that the Corporation may require for verifying the correctness of the institution's semiannual assessments. No insured depository institution shall be required to retain those records for that purpose for a period of more than 5 years from the date of the filing of any certified statement, except that when there is a dispute between the insured depository institution and the Corporation over the amount of any assessment, the depository institution shall retain the records until final determination of the issue.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(6) EMERGENCY SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS.—In addition to the other assessments imposed on insured depository institutions under this subsection, the Corporation may impose 1 or more special assessments on insured depository institutions in an amount determined by the Corporation if the amount of any such assessment—

(A) is necessary—

(i) to provide sufficient assessment income to repay amounts borrowed from the Secretary of the Treasury under section 14(a) in accordance with the repayment schedule in effect under section 14(c) during the period with respect to which such assessment is imposed;

(ii) to provide sufficient assessment income to repay obligations issued to and other amounts borrowed from Bank Insurance Fund members under section 14(d); or

(iii) for any other purpose the Corporation may deem necessary; and

(B) is allocated between Bank Insurance Fund members and Savings Association Insurance Fund members in amounts which reflect the degree to which the proceeds of the amounts borrowed are to be used for the benefit of the respective insurance funds.

(7) COMMUNITY ENTERPRISE CREDITS.—The Corporation shall allow a credit against any semiannual assessment to any insured depository institution which satisfies the requirements of the Community Enterprise Assessment Credit Board under section 233(a)(1) of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 in the amount determined by such Board by regulation.

(c) CERTIFIED STATEMENTS; PAYMENTS.—

(1) CERTIFIED STATEMENTS REQUIRED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each insured depository institution shall file with the Corporation a certified statement containing such information as the Corporation may require for determining the institution's semiannual assessment.

(B) FORM OF CERTIFICATION.—The certified statement required under subparagraph (A) shall—

(i) be in such form and set forth such supporting information as the Board of Directors shall prescribe; and

(ii) be certified by the president of the depository institution or any other officer designated by its board of directors or trustees that to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, the statement is true, correct and complete, and in accordance with this Act and regulations issued hereunder.

(2) PAYMENTS REQUIRED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each insured depository institution shall pay to the Corporation the semiannual assessment imposed under subsection (b).

(B) FORM OF PAYMENT.—The payments required under subparagraph (A) shall be made in such manner and at

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

such time or times as the Board of Directors shall prescribe by regulation.

(3) NEWLY INSURED INSTITUTIONS.—To facilitate the administration of this section, the Board of Directors may waive the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) for the semiannual period in which a depository institution becomes insured.

(4) PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO MAKE ACCURATE CERTIFIED STATEMENT.—

(A) FIRST TIER.—Any insured depository institution which—

(i) maintains procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any inadvertent error and, unintentionally and as a result of such an error, fails to submit the certified statement under paragraph (1) within the period of time required under paragraph (1) or submits a false or misleading certified statement; or

(ii) submits the statement at a time which is minimally after the time required in such paragraph,

shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $2,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false and misleading information is not corrected. The institution shall have the burden of proving that an error was inadvertent or that a statement was inadvertently submitted late.

(B) SECOND TIER.—Any insured depository institution which fails to submit the certified statement under paragraph (1) within the period of time required under paragraph (1) or submits a false or misleading certified statement in a manner not described in subparagraph (A) shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $20,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false and misleading information is not corrected.

(C) THIRD TIER.—Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), if any insured depository institution knowingly or with reckless disregard for the accuracy of any certified statement described in paragraph (1) submits a false or misleading certified statement under paragraph (1), the Corporation may assess a penalty of not more than $1,000,000 or not more than 1 percent of the total assets of the institution, whichever is less, per day for each day during which the failure continues or the false or misleading information in such statement is not corrected.

(D) ASSESSMENT PROCEDURE.—Any penalty imposed under this paragraph shall be assessed and collected by the Corporation in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) (for penalties imposed under such section) and any such assessment (including the determination of the amount of the penalty) shall be subject to the provisions of such section.

(E) HEARING.—Any insured depository institution against which any penalty is assessed under this paragraph shall be afforded an agency hearing if the institution submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of the assessment. Section

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

8(h) shall apply to any proceeding under this subparagraph.

(d) CORPORATION EXEMPT FROM APPORTIONMENT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, amounts received pursuant to any assessment under this section and any other amounts received by the Corporation shall not be subject to apportionment for the purposes of chapter 15 of title 31, United States Code, or under any other authority.

(e) The Corporation (1) may refund to an insured depository institution any payment of assessment in excess of the amount due to the Corporation or (2) may credit such excess toward the payment of the assessment next becoming due from such depository institution and upon succeeding assessments until the credit is exhausted.

(f) Any insured depository institution which fails to make any report of condition under subsection (a) of this section or to file any certified statement required to be filed by it in connection with determining the amount of any assessment payable by the depository institution to the Corporation may be compelled to make such report or file such statement by mandatory injunction or other appropriate remedy in a suit brought for such purpose by the Corporation against the depository institution and any officer or officers thereof in any court of the United States of competent jurisdiction in the District or Territory in which such depository institution is located.

(g) The Corporation, in a suit brought at law or in equity in any court of competent jurisdiction, shall be entitled to recover from any insured depository institution the amount of any unpaid assessment lawfully payable by such insured depository institution to the Corporation, whether or not such depository institution shall have made any such report of condition under subsection (a) of this section or filed any such certified statement and whether or not suit shall have been brought to compel the depository institution to make any such report or file any such statement. No action or proceeding shall be brought for the recovery of any assessment due to the Corporation, or for the recovery of any amount paid to the Corporation in excess of the amount due to it, unless such action or proceeding shall have been brought within five years after the right accrued for which the claim is made, except where the insured depository institution has made or filed with the Corporation a false or fraudulent certified statement with the intent to evade, in whole or in part, the payment of assessment, in which case the claim shall not be deemed to have accrued until the discovery by the Corporation that the certified statement is false or fraudulent: *Provided, however,* That where a cause of action has already accrued, and the period herein prescribed within which an action may be brought has expired, or will expire within one year from the date this amendment becomes effective,[1] an action may be brought on such cause of action within one year from the effective date of this amendment: *And provided further,* That no action or proceeding shall be brought for the recovery of any assessment on deposits alleged to have been omitted from the assessment base of

[1] Such effective date was Sept. 21, 1950.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

any insured depository institution for any year prior to 1945 except that any claim of the Corporation for the payment of any assessment may be offset by it against any claim of the depository institution for the overpayment of any assessment.

(h) Should any national member bank or any insured national nonmember bank fail to make any report of condition under subsection (a) of this section or to file any certified statement required to be filed by such bank under any provision of this section, or fail to pay any assessment required to be paid by such bank under any provision of this Act, and should the bank not correct such failure within thirty days after written notice has been given by the Corporation to an officer of the bank, citing this subsection, and stating that the bank has failed to file or pay as required by law, all the rights, privileges, and franchises of the bank granted to it under the National Bank Act, as amended, the Federal Reserve Act, as amended, or this Act, shall be thereby forfeited. Whether or not the penalty provided in this subsection has been incurred shall be determined and adjudged in the manner provided in the sixth paragraph of section 2 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended. The remedies provided in this subsection and in the two preceding subsections shall not be construed as limiting any other remedies against any insured depository institution, but shall be in addition thereto.

(i) INSURANCE OF TRUST FUNDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Trust funds held on deposit by an insured depository institution in a fiduciary capacity as trustee pursuant to any irrevocable trust established pursuant to any statute or written trust agreement shall be insured in an amount not to exceed $100,000 for each trust estate.

(2) INTERBANK DEPOSITS.—Trust funds described in paragraph (1) which are deposited by the fiduciary depository institution in another insured depository institution shall be similarly insured to the fiduciary depository institution according to the trust estates represented.

(3) BANK DEPOSIT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), funds deposited by an insured depository institution pursuant to the Bank Deposit Financial Assistance Program of the Department of Energy shall be separately insured in an amount not to exceed $100,000 for each insured depository institution depositing such funds.

(4) REGULATIONS.—The Board of Directors may prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to clarify the insurance coverage under this subsection and to prescribe the manner of reporting and depositing such trust funds.

(j)(1) No person, acting directly or indirectly or through or in concert with one or more other persons, shall acquire control of any insured depository institution through a purchase, assignment, transfer, pledge, or other disposition of voting stock of such insured depository institution unless the appropriate Federal banking agency has been given sixty days' prior written notice of such proposed acquisition and within that time period the agency has not issued a notice disapproving the proposed acquisition or, in the discretion

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of the agency, extending for an additional 30 days[1] the period during which such a disapproval may issue.The period for disapproval under the preceding sentence may be extended not to exceed 2 additional times for not more than 45 days each time if—

(A) the agency determines that any acquiring party has not furnished all the information required under paragraph (6);

(B) in the agency's judgment, any material information submitted is substantially inaccurate;

(C) the agency has been unable to complete the investigation of an acquiring party under paragraph (2)(B) because of any delay caused by, or the inadequate cooperation of, such acquiring party; or

(D) the agency determines that additional time is needed to investigate and determine that no acquiring party has a record of failing to comply with the requirements of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code.

An acquisition may be made prior to expiration of the disapproval period if the agency issues written notice of its intent not to disapprove the action.

(2)(A) NOTICE TO STATE AGENCY.—Upon receiving any notice under this subsection, the appropriate Federal banking agency shall forward a copy thereof to the appropriate State depository institution supervisory agency if the depository institution the voting shares of which are sought to be acquired is a State depository institution, and shall allow thirty days within which the views and recommendations of such State depository institution supervisory agency may be submitted. The appropriate Federal banking agency shall give due consideration to the views and recommendations of such State agency in determining whether to disapprove any proposed acquisition. Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph, if the appropriate Federal banking agency determines that it must act immediately upon any notice of a proposed acquisition in order to prevent the probable default of the depository institution involved in the proposed acquisition, such Federal banking agency may dispense with the requirements of this paragraph or, if a copy of the notice is forwarded to the State depository institution supervisory agency, such Federal banking agency may request that the views and recommendations of such State depository institution supervisory agency be submitted immediately in any form or by any means acceptable to such Federal banking agency.

(B) INVESTIGATION OF PRINCIPALS REQUIRED.—Upon receiving any notice under this subsection, the appropriate Federal banking agency shall—

(i) conduct an investigation of the competence, experience, integrity, and financial ability of each person named in a notice of a proposed acquisition as a person by whom or for whom such acquisition is to be made; and

(ii) make an independent determination of the accuracy and completeness of any information described in paragraph (6) with respect to such person.

(C) REPORT.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall prepare a written report of any investigation under subparagraph

[1] P.L. 99–570, section 1360(a)(1), 100 Stat. 3207–29, left out the "for" in the phrase it deleted.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) which shall contain, at a minimum, a summary of the results of such investigation. The agency shall retain such written report as a record of the agency.

(D) PUBLIC COMMENT.—Upon receiving notice of a proposed acquisition, the appropriate Federal banking agency shall, unless such agency determines that an emergency exists, within a reasonable period of time—

(i) publish the name of the insured depository institution proposed to be acquired and the name of each person identified in such notice as a person by whom or for whom such acquisition is to be made; and

(ii) solicit public comment on such proposed acquisition, particularly from persons in the geographic area where the bank proposed to be acquired is located, before final consideration of such notice by the agency,

unless the agency determines in writing that such disclosure or solicitation would seriously threaten the safety or soundness of such bank.

(3) Within three days after its decision to disapprove any proposed acquisition, the appropriate Federal banking agency shall notify the acquiring party in writing of the disapproval. Such notice shall provide a statement of the basis for the disapproval.

(4) Within ten days of receipt of such notice of disapproval, the acquiring party may request an agency hearing on the proposed acquisition. In such hearing all issues shall be determined on the record pursuant to section 554 of title 5, United States Code. The length of the hearing shall be determined by the appropriate Federal banking agency. At the conclusion thereof, the appropriate Federal banking agency shall by order approve or disapprove the proposed acquisition on the basis of the record made at such hearing.

(5) Any person whose proposed acquisition is disapproved after agency hearings under this subsection may obtain review by the United States court of appeals for the circuit in which the home office of the bank to be acquired is located, or the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit, by filing a notice of appeal in such court within ten days from the date of such order, and simultaneously sending a copy of such notice by registered or certified mail to the appropriate Federal banking agency. The appropriate Federal banking agency shall promptly certify and file in such court the record upon which the disapproval was based. The findings of the appropriate Federal banking agency shall be set aside if found to be arbitrary or capricious or if found to violate procedures established by this subsection.

(6) Except as otherwise provided by regulation of the appropriate Federal banking agency, a notice filed pursuant to this subsection shall contain the following information:

(A) The identity, personal history, business background and experience of each person by whom or on whose behalf the acquisition is to be made, including his material business activities and affiliations during the past five years, and a description of any material pending legal or administrative proceedings in which he is a party and any criminal indictment or conviction of such person by a State or Federal court.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) A statement of the assets and liabilities of each person by whom or on whose behalf the acquisition is to be made, as of the end of the fiscal year for each of five fiscal years immediately preceding the date of the notice, together with related statements of income and source and application of funds for each of the fiscal years then concluded, all prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied, and an interim statement of the assets and liabilities for each such person, together with related statements of income and source and application of funds, as of a date not more than ninety days prior to the date of the filing of the notice.

(C) The terms and conditions of the proposed acquisition and the manner in which the acquisition is to be made.

(D) The identity, source and amount of the funds or other consideration used or to be used in making the acquisition, and if any part of these funds or other consideration has been or is to be borrowed or otherwise obtained for the purpose of making the acquisition, a description of the transaction, the names of the parties, and any arrangements, agreements, or understandings with such persons.

(E) Any plans or proposals which any acquiring party making the acquisition may have to liquidate the bank, to sell its assets or merge it with any company or to make any other major change in its business or corporate structure or management.

(F) The identification of any person employed, retained, or to be compensated by the acquiring party, or by any person on his behalf, to make solicitations or recommendations to stockholders for the purpose of assisting in the acquisition, and a brief description of the terms of such employment, retainer, or arrangement for compensation.

(G) Copies of all invitations or tenders or advertisements making a tender offer to stockholders for purchase of their stock to be used in connection with the proposed acquisition.

(H) Any additional relevant information in such form as the appropriate Federal banking agency may require by regulation or by specific request in connection with any particular notice.

(7) The appropriate Federal banking agency may disapprove any proposed acquisition if—

(A) the proposed acquisition of control would result in a monopoly or would be in furtherance of any combination or conspiracy to monopolize or to attempt to monopolize the business of banking in any part of the United States;

(B) the effect of the proposed acquisition of control in any section of the country may be substantially to lessen competition or to tend to create a monopoly or the proposed acquisition of control would in any other manner be in restraint of trade, and the anticompetitive effects of the proposed acquisition of control are not clearly outweighed in the public interest by the probable effect of the transaction in meeting the convenience and needs of the community to be served;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) the financial condition of any acquiring person is such as might jeopardize the financial stability of the bank or prejudice the interests of the depositors of the bank;

(D) the competence, experience, or integrity of any acquiring person or of any of the proposed management personnel indicates that it would not be in the interest of the depositors of the bank, or in the interest of the public to permit such person to control the bank;

(E) any acquiring person neglects, fails, or refuses to furnish the appropriate Federal banking agency all the information required by the appropriate Federal banking agency; or

(F) the appropriate Federal banking agency determines that the proposed transaction would result in an adverse effect on the Bank Insurance Fund or the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(8) For the purposes of this subsection, the term—

(A) "person" means an individual or a corporation, partnership, trust, association, joint venture, pool, syndicate, sole proprietorship, unincorporated organization, or any other form of entity not specifically listed herein; and

(B) "control" means the power, directly or indirectly, to direct the management or policies of an insured depository institution or to vote 25 per centum or more of any class of voting securities of an insured depository institution.

(9) [1] REPORTING OF STOCK LOANS.—

(A) REPORT REQUIRED.—Any financial institution and any affiliate of any financial institution that has credit outstanding to any person or group of persons which is secured, directly or indirectly, by shares of an insured depository institution shall file a consolidated report with the appropriate Federal banking agency for such insured depository institution if the extensions of credit by the financial institution and such institution's affiliates, in the aggregate, are secured, directly or indirectly, by 25 percent or more of any class of shares of the same insured depository institution.

(B) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) FINANCIAL INSTITUTION.—The term "financial institution" means any insured depository institution and any foreign bank that is subject to the provisions of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 by virtue of section 8(a) of the International Banking Act of 1978.

(ii) CREDIT OUTSTANDING.—The term "credit outstanding" includes—

(I) any loan or extension of credit,

(II) the issuance of a guarantee, acceptance, or letter of credit, including an endorsement or standby letter of credit, and

(III) any other type of transaction that extends credit or financing to the person or group of persons.

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iii) GROUP OF PERSONS.—The term "group of persons" includes any number of persons that the financial institution reasonably believes—

(I) are acting together, in concert, or with one another to acquire or control shares of the same insured depository institution, including an acquisition of shares of the same insured depository institution at approximately the same time under substantially the same terms; or

(II) have made, or propose to make, a joint filing under section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 regarding ownership of the shares of the same insured depository institution.

(C) INCLUSION OF SHARES HELD BY THE FINANCIAL INSTITUTION.—Any shares of the insured depository institution held by the financial institution or any of its affiliates as principal shall be included in the calculation of the number of shares in which the financial institution or its affiliates has a security interest for purposes of subparagraph (A).

(D) REPORT REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) TIMING OF REPORT.—The report required under this paragraph shall be a consolidated report on behalf of the financial institution and all affiliates of the institution, and shall be filed in writing within 30 days of the date on which the financial institution or any such affiliate first believes that the security for any outstanding credit consists of 25 percent or more of any class of shares of an insured depository institution.

(ii) CONTENT OF REPORT.—The report under this paragraph shall indicate the number and percentage of shares securing each applicable extension of credit, the identity of the borrower, and the number of shares held as principal by the financial institution and any affiliate of such institution.

(iii) COPY TO OTHER AGENCIES.—A copy of any report under this paragraph shall be filed with the appropriate Federal banking agency for the financial institution (if other than the agency receiving the report under this paragraph).

(iv) OTHER INFORMATION.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency may require any additional information necessary to carry out the agency's supervisory responsibilities.

(E) EXCEPTIONS.—

(i) EXCEPTION WHERE INFORMATION PROVIDED BY BORROWER.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), a financial institution and the affiliates of such institution shall not be required to report a transaction under this paragraph if the person or group of persons referred to in such subparagraph has disclosed the amount borrowed from such institution or affiliate and the security interest of the institution or affiliate to

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the appropriate Federal banking agency for the insured depository institution in connection with a notice filed under this subsection, an application filed under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, section 10 of the Home Owners' Loan Act, or any other application filed with the appropriate Federal banking agency for the insured depository institution as a substitute for a notice under this subsection, such as an application for deposit insurance, membership in the Federal Reserve System, or a national bank charter.

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR SHARES OWNED FOR MORE THAN 1 YEAR.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), a financial institution and any affiliate of such institution shall not be required to report a transaction involving—

(I) a person or group of persons that has been the owner or owners of record of the stock for a period of 1 year or more; or

(II) stock issued by a newly chartered bank before the bank's opening.

(10) The reports required by paragraph (9) of this subsection shall contain such of the information referred to in paragraph (6) of this subsection, and such other relevant information, as the appropriate Federal banking agency may require by regulation or by specific request in connection with any particular report.

(11) The Federal banking agency receiving a notice or report filed pursuant to paragraph (1) or (9) shall immediately furnish to the other Federal banking agencies a copy of such notice or report.

(12) Whenever such a change in control occurs, each insured depository institution shall report promptly to the appropriate Federal banking agency any changes or replacement of its chief executive officer or of any director occurring in the next twelve-month period, including in its report a statement of the past and current business and professional affiliations of the new chief executive officer or directors.

(13) The appropriate Federal banking agencies are authorized to issue rules and regulations to carry out this subsection.

(14) Within two years after the effective date of the Change in Bank Control Act of 1978, and each year thereafter in each appropriate Federal banking agency's annual report to the Congress, the appropriate Federal banking agency shall report to the Congress the results of the administration of this subsection, and make any recommendations as to changes in the law which in the opinion of the appropriate Federal banking agency would be desirable.

(15) INVESTIGATIVE AND ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY.—

(A) INVESTIGATIONS.—The appropriate Federal banking agency may exercise any authority vested in such agency under section 8(n) in the course of conducting any investigation under paragraph (2)(B) or any other investigation which the agency, in its discretion, determines is necessary to determine whether any person has filed inaccurate, incomplete, or misleading information under this subsection or otherwise is vio-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

lating, has violated, or is about to violate any provision of this subsection or any regulation prescribed under this subsection.

(B) ENFORCEMENT.—Whenever it appears to the appropriate Federal banking agency that any person is violating, has violated, or is about to violate any provision of this subsection or any regulation prescribed under this subsection, the agency may, in its discretion, apply to the appropriate district court of the United States or the United States court of any territory for—

(i) a temporary or permanent injunction or restraining order enjoining such person from violating this subsection or any regulation prescribed under this subsection; or

(ii) such other equitable relief as may be necessary to prevent any such violation (including divestiture).

(C) JURISDICTION.—

(i) The district courts of the United States and the United States courts in any territory shall have the same jurisdiction and power in connection with any exercise of any authority by the appropriate Federal banking agency under subparagraph (A) as such courts have under section 8(n).

(ii) The district courts of the United States and the United States courts of any territory shall have jurisdiction and power to issue any injunction or restraining order or grant any equitable relief described in subparagraph (B). When appropriate, any injunction, order, or other equitable relief granted under this paragraph shall be granted without requiring the posting of any bond. The resignation, termination of employment or participation, divestiture of control, or separation of or by an institution-affiliated party (including a separation caused by the closing of a depository institution) shall not affect the jurisdiction and authority of the appropriate Federal banking agency to issue any notice and proceed under this subsection against any such party, if such notice is served before the end of the 6-year period beginning on the date such party ceased to be such a party with respect to such depository institution (whether such date occurs before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this sentence).

(16) [1] CIVIL MONEY PENALTY.—

(A) FIRST TIER.—Any person who violates any provision of this subsection, or any regulation or order issued by the appropriate Federal banking agency under this subsection, shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each day during which such violation continues.

(B) SECOND TIER.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), any person who—

(i)(I) commits any violation described in any clause of subparagraph (A);

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(II) recklessly engages in an unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the affairs of a depository institution; or

(III) breaches any fiduciary duty;

(ii) which violation, practice, or breach—

(I) is part of a pattern of misconduct;

(II) causes or is likely to cause more than a minimal loss to such institution; or

(III) results in pecuniary gain or other benefit to such person,

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $25,000 for each day during which such violation, practice, or breach continues.

(C) THIRD TIER.—Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), any person who—

(i) knowingly—

(I) commits any violation described in any clause of subparagraph (A);

(II) engages in any unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the affairs of a depository institution; or

(III) breaches any fiduciary duty; and

(ii) knowingly or recklessly causes a substantial loss to such institution or a substantial pecuniary gain or other benefit to such person by reason of such violation, practice, or breach,

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed the applicable maximum amount determined under subparagraph (D) for each day during which such violation, practice, or breach continues.

(D) MAXIMUM AMOUNTS OF PENALTIES FOR ANY VIOLATION DESCRIBED IN SUBPARAGRAPH (C).—The maximum daily amount of any civil penalty which may be assessed pursuant to subparagraph (C) for any violation, practice, or breach described in such subparagraph is—

(i) in the case of any person other than a depository institution, an amount to not exceed $1,000,000; and

(ii) in the case of a depository institution, an amount not to exceed the lesser of—

(I) $1,000,000; or

(II) 1 percent of the total assets of such institution.

(E) ASSESSMENT; ETC.—Any penalty imposed under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) shall be assessed and collected by the appropriate Federal banking agency in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) for penalties imposed (under such section) and any such assessment shall be subject to the provisions of such section.

(F) HEARING.—The depository institution or other person against whom any penalty is assessed under this paragraph shall be afforded an agency hearing if such institution or other person submits a request for such hearing

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) shall apply to any proceeding under this paragraph.

(G) DISBURSEMENT.—All penalties collected under authority of this paragraph shall be deposited into the Treasury.

(17) EXCEPTIONS.—This subsection shall not apply with respect to a transaction which is subject to—

(A) section 3 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956;

(B) section 18(c) of this Act; or

(C) section 10 of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(18) APPLICABILITY OF CHANGE IN CONTROL PROVISIONS TO OTHER INSTITUTIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "insured depository institution" includes—

(A) any depository institution holding company; and

(B) any other company which controls an insured depository institution and is not a depository institution holding company.

(k) The appropriate Federal banking agencies are authorized to issue rules and regulations, including definitions of terms, to require the reporting and public disclosure of information by a bank or any executive officer or prinicipal shareholder thereof concerning extensions of credit by the bank to any of its executive officers or principal shareholders, or the related interests of such persons.

(l) DESIGNATION OF FUND MEMBERSHIP FOR NEWLY INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS; DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) BANK INSURANCE FUND.—Any institution which—

(A) becomes an insured depository institution; and

(B) does not become a Savings Association Insurance Fund member pursuant to paragraph (2),

shall be a Bank Insurance Fund member.

(2) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION INSURANCE FUND.—Any savings association, other than any Federal savings bank chartered pursuant to section 5(o) of the Home Owners' Loan Act, which becomes an insured depository institution shall be a Savings Association Insurance Fund member.

(3) TRANSITION PROVISION.—

(A) BANK INSURANCE FUND.—Any depository institution the deposits of which were insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation on the day before the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, including—

(i) any Federal savings bank chartered pursuant to section 5(o) of the Home Owners' Loan Act; and

(ii) any cooperative bank,

shall be a Bank Insurance Fund member as of such date of enactment.

(B) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION INSURANCE FUND.—Any savings association which is an insured depository institution by operation of section 4(a)(2) shall be a Savings Association Insurance Fund member as of the date of the enact-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(4) BANK INSURANCE FUND MEMBER.—The term "Bank Insurance Fund member" means any depository institution the deposits of which are insured by the Bank Insurance Fund.

(5) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION INSURANCE FUND MEMBER.—The term "Savings Association Insurance Fund member" means any depository institution the deposits of which are insured by the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(6) BANK INSURANCE FUND RESERVE RATIO.—The term "Bank Insurance Fund reserve ratio" means the ratio of the net worth of the Bank Insurance Fund to the value of the aggregate estimated insured deposits held in all Bank Insurance Fund members.

(7) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION INSURANCE FUND RESERVE RATIO.—The term "Savings Association Insurance Fund reserve ratio" means the ratio of the net worth of the Savings Association Insurance Fund to the value of the aggregate estimated insured deposits held in all Savings Association Insurance Fund members.

(m) SECONDARY RESERVE OFFSETS AGAINST PREMIUMS.—

(1) OFFSETS IN CALENDAR YEARS BEGINNING BEFORE 1993.—Subject to the maximum amount limitation contained in paragraph (2) and notwithstanding any other provision of law, any insured savings association may offset such association's pro rata share of the statutorily prescribed amount against any premium assessed against such association under subsection (b) of this section for any calendar year beginning before 1993.

(2) ANNUAL MAXIMUM AMOUNT LIMITATION.—The amount of any offset allowed for any savings association under paragraph (1) for any calendar year beginning before 1993 shall not exceed an amount which is equal to 20 percent of such association's pro rata share of the statutorily prescribed amount (as computed for such calendar year).

(3) OFFSETS IN CALENDAR YEARS BEGINNING AFTER 1992.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a savings association may offset such association's pro rata share of the statutorily prescribed amount against any premium assessed against such association under subsection (b) for any calendar year beginning after 1992.

(4) TRANSFERABILITY.—No right, title, or interest of any insured depository institution in or with respect to its pro rata share of the secondary reserve shall be assignable or transferable whether by operation of law or otherwise, except to the extent that the Corporation may provide for transfer of such pro rata share in cases of merger or consolidation, transfer of bulk assets or assumption of liabilities, and similar transactions, as defined by the Corporation for purposes of this paragraph.

(5) PRO RATA DISTRIBUTION ON TERMINATION OF INSURED STATUS.—If—

(A) the status of any savings association as an insured depository institution is terminated pursuant to any provision of section 8 or the insurance of accounts of any such institution is otherwise terminated;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) a receiver or other legal custodian is appointed for the purpose of liquidation or winding up the affairs of any savings association; or

(C) the Corporation makes a determination that for the purposes of this subsection any savings association has otherwise gone into liquidation,

the Corporation shall pay in cash to such institution its pro rata share of the secondary reserve, in accordance with such terms and conditions as the Corporation may prescribe, or, at the option of the Corporation, the Corporation may apply the whole or any part of the amount which would otherwise be paid in cash toward the payment of any indebtedness or obligation, whether matured or not, of such institution to the Corporation, existing or arising before such payment in cash. Such payment or such application need not be made to the extent that the provisions of the exception in paragraph (4) are applicable.

(6) STATUTORILY PRESCRIBED AMOUNT DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "statutorily prescribed amount" means, with respect to any calendar year which ends after the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989—

(A) $823,705,000, minus

(B) the sum of—

(i) the aggregate amount of offsets made before such date of enactment by all insured institutions under section 404(e)(2) of the National Housing Act (as in effect before such date of enactment); and

(ii) the aggregate amount of offsets made by all savings associations under this subsection before the beginning of such calendar year.

(7) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION'S PRO RATA AMOUNT.—For purposes of this subsection, any savings association's pro rata share of the statutorily prescribed amount is the percentage which is equal to such association's share of the secondary reserve as determined under section 404(e) of the National Housing Act on the day before the date on which the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation ceased to recognize the secondary reserve (as such Act was in effect on the day before such date).

(8) YEAR OF ENACTMENT RULE.—With respect to the calendar year in which the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 is enacted, the Corporation shall make such adjustments as may be necessary—

(A) in the computation of the statutorily prescribed amount which shall be applicable for the remainder of such calendar year after taking into account the aggregate amount of offsets by all insured institutions under section 404(e)(2) of the National Housing Act (as in effect before the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989) after the beginning of such calendar year and before such date of enactment; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) in the computation of the maximum amount of any savings association's offset for such calendar year under paragraph (1) after taking into account—

(i) the amount of any offset by such savings association under section 404(e)(2) of the National Housing Act (as in effect before such date of enactment) after the beginning of such calendar year and before such date of enactment; and

(ii) the change of such association's premium year from the 1-year period applicable under section 404(b) of the National Housing Act (as in effect before such date of enactment) to a calendar year basis.

(n) COLLECTIONS ON BEHALF OF THE DIRECTOR OF THE OFFICE OF THRIFT SUPERVISION.—When requested by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Corporation shall collect on behalf of the Director assessments on savings associations levied by the Director under section 9 of the Home Owners' Loan Act. The Corporation shall be reimbursed for its actual costs for the collection of such assessments. Any such assessments by the Director shall be in addition to any amounts assessed by the Corporation, the Financing Corporation, and the Resolution Funding Corporation.

SEC. 8. [12 U.S.C. 1818] (a) TERMINATION OF INSURANCE.—

(1) VOLUNTARY TERMINATION.—Any insured depository institution which is not—

(A) a national member bank;

(B) a State member bank;

(C) a Federal branch;

(D) a Federal savings association; or

(E) an insured branch which is required to be insured under subsection (a) or (b) of section 6 of the International Banking Act of 1978,

may terminate such depository institution's status as an insured depository institution if such insured institution provides written notice to the Corporation of the institution's intent to terminate such status not less than 90 days before the effective date of such termination.

(2) INVOLUNTARY TERMINATION.—

(A) NOTICE TO PRIMARY REGULATOR.—If the Board of Directors determines that—

(i) an insured depository institution or the directors or trustees of an insured depository institution have engaged or are engaging in unsafe or unsound practices in conducting the business of the depository institution;

(ii) an insured depository institution is in an unsafe or unsound condition to continue operations as an insured institution; or

(iii) an insured depository institution or the directors or trustees of the insured institution have violated any applicable law, regulation, order, condition imposed in writing by the Corporation in connection with the approval of any application or other request by the insured depository institution, or written agreement

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

entered into between the insured depository institution and the Corporation,

the Board of Directors shall notify the appropriate Federal banking agency with respect to such institution (if other than the Corporation) or the State banking supervisor of such institution (if the Corporation is the appropriate Federal banking agency) of the Board's determination and the facts and circumstances on which such determination is based for the purpose of securing the correction of such practice, condition, or violation. Such notice shall be given to the appropriate Federal banking agency not less than 30 days before the notice required by subparagraph (B), except that this period for notice to the appropriate Federal banking agency may be reduced or eliminated with the agreement of such agency.

(B) NOTICE OF INTENTION TO TERMINATE INSURANCE.—If, after giving the notice required under subparagraph (A) with respect to an insured depository institution, the Board of Directors determines that any unsafe or unsound practice or condition or any violation specified in such notice requires the termination of the insured status of the insured depository institution, the Board shall—

(i) serve written notice to the insured depository institution of the Board's intention to terminate the insured status of the institution;

(ii) provide the insured depository institution with a statement of the charges on the basis of which the determination to terminate such institution's insured status was made (or a copy of the notice under subparagraph (A)); and

(iii) notify the insured depository institution of the date (not less than 30 days after notice under this subparagraph) and place for a hearing before the Board of Directors (or any person designated by the Board) with respect to the termination of the institution's insured status.

(3) HEARING; TERMINATION.—If, on the basis of the evidence presented at a hearing before the Board of Directors (or any person designated by the Board for such purpose), in which all issues shall be determined on the record pursuant to section 554 of title 5, United States Code, and the written findings of the Board of Directors (or such person) with respect to such evidence (which shall be conclusive), the Board of Directors finds that any unsafe or unsound practice or condition or any violation specified in the notice to an insured depository institution under paragraph (2)(B) or subsection (w) has been established, the Board of Directors may issue an order terminating the insured status of such depository institution effective as of a date subsequent to such finding.

(4) APPEARANCE; CONSENT TO TERMINATION.—Unless the depository institution shall appear at the hearing by a duly authorized representative, it shall be deemed to have consented to the termination of its status as an insured depository insti-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tution and termination of such status thereupon may be ordered.

(5) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Any insured depository institution whose insured status has been terminated by order of the Board of Directors under this subsection shall have the right of judicial review of such order only to the same extent as provided for the review of orders under subsection (h) of this section.

(6) PUBLICATION OF NOTICE OF TERMINATION.—The Corporation may publish notice of such termination and the depository institution shall give notice of such termination to each of its depositors at his last address of record on the books of the depository institution, in such manner and at such time as the Board of Directors may find to be necessary and may order for the protection of depositors.

(7) TEMPORARY INSURANCE OF DEPOSITS INSURED AS OF TERMINATION.—After the termination of the insured status of any depository institution under the provisions of this subsection, the insured deposits of each depositor in the depository institution on the date of such termination, less all subsequent withdrawals from any deposits of such depositor, shall continue for a period of at least 6 months or up to 2 years, within the discretion of the Board of Directors, to be insured, and the depository institution shall continue to pay to the Corporation assessments as in the case of an insured depository institution during such period. No additions to any such deposits and no new deposits in such depository institution made after the date of such termination shall be insured by the Corporation, and the depository institution shall not advertise or hold itself out as having insured deposits unless in the same connection it shall also state with equal prominence that such additions to deposits and new deposits made after such date are not so insured. Such depository institution shall, in all other respects, be subject to the duties and obligations of an insured depository institution for the period referred to in the 1st sentence from the date of such termination, and in the event that such depository institution shall be closed on account of inability to meet the demands of its depositors within such period, the Corporation shall have the same powers and rights with respect to such depository institution as in case of an insured depository institution.

(8) TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF INSURANCE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Board of Directors initiates a termination proceeding under paragraph (2), and the Board of Directors, after consultation with the appropriate Federal banking agency, finds that an insured depository institution (other than a savings association to which subparagraph (B) applies) has no tangible capital under the capital guidelines or regulations of the appropriate Federal banking agency, the Corporation may issue a temporary order suspending deposit insurance on all deposits received by the institution.

(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN SAVINGS INSTITUTIONS.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) CERTAIN GOODWILL INCLUDED IN TANGIBLE CAPITAL.—In determining the tangible capital of a savings association for purposes of this paragraph, the Board of Directors shall include goodwill to the extent it is considered a component of capital under section 5(t) of the Home Owners' Loan Act. Any savings association which would be subject to a suspension order under subparagraph (A) but for the operation of this subparagraph, shall be considered by the Corporation to be a "special supervisory association".

(ii) SUSPENSION ORDER.—The Corporation may issue a temporary order suspending deposit insurance on all deposits received by a special supervisory association whenever the Board of Directors determines that—

(I) the capital of such association, as computed utilizing applicable accounting standards, has suffered a material decline;

(II) that such association (or its directors or officers) is engaging in an unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the business of the association;

(III) that such association is in an unsafe or unsound condition to continue operating as an insured association; or

(IV) that such association (or its directors or officers) has violated any applicable law, rule, regulation, or order, or any condition imposed in writing by a Federal banking agency, or any written agreement including a capital improvement plan entered into with any Federal banking agency, or that the association has failed to enter into a capital improvement plan which is acceptable to the Corporation within the time period set forth in section 5(t) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

Nothing in this paragraph limits the right of the Corporation or the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision to enforce a contractual provision which authorizes the Corporation or the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, as a successor to the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation or the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, to require a savings association to write down or amortize goodwill at a faster rate than otherwise required under this Act or under applicable accounting standards.

(C) EFFECTIVE PERIOD OF TEMPORARY ORDER.—Any order issued under subparagraph (A) shall become effective not earlier than 10 days from the date of service upon the institution and, unless set aside, limited, or suspended by a court in proceedings authorized hereunder, such temporary order shall remain effective and enforceable until an order of the Board under paragraph (3) becomes final or until the Corporation dismisses the proceedings under paragraph (3).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Before the close of the 10-day period beginning on the date any temporary order has been served upon an insured depository institution under subparagraph (A), such institution may apply to the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, or the United States district court for the judicial district in which the home office of the institution is located, for an injunction setting aside, limiting, or suspending the enforcement, operation, or effectiveness of such order, and such court shall have jurisdiction to issue such injunction.

(E) CONTINUATION OF INSURANCE FOR PRIOR DEPOSITS.—The insured deposits of each depositor in such depository institution on the effective date of the order issued under this paragraph, minus all subsequent withdrawals from any deposits of such depositor, shall continue to be insured, subject to the administrative proceedings as provided in this Act.

(F) PUBLICATION OF ORDER.—The depository institution shall give notice of such order to each of its depositors in such manner and at such times as the Board of Directors may find to be necessary and may order for the protection of depositors.

(G) NOTICE BY CORPORATION.—If the Corporation determines that the depository institution has not substantially complied with the notice to depositors required by the Board of Directors, the Corporation may provide such notice in such manner as the Board of Directors may find to be necessary and appropriate.

(H) LACK OF NOTICE.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), any deposit made after the effective date of a suspension order issued under this paragraph shall remain insured to the extent that the depositor establishes that—

(i) such deposit consists of additions made by automatic deposit the depositor was unable to prevent; or

(ii) such depositor did not have actual knowledge of the suspension of insurance.

(9) FINAL DECISIONS TO TERMINATE INSURANCE.—Any decision by the Board of Directors to—

(A) issue a temporary order terminating deposit insurance; or

(B) issue a final order terminating deposit insurance (other than under subsection (p) or (q));

shall be made by the Board of Directors and may not be delegated.

(10) LOW- TO MODERATE-INCOME HOUSING LENDER.—In making any determination regarding the termination of insurance of a solvent savings association, the Corporation may consider the extent of the association's low- to moderate-income housing loans.

(b)(1) If, in the opinion of the appropriate Federal banking agency, any insured depository institution, depository institution which has insured deposits, or any institution-affiliated party is engaging or has engaged, or the agency has reasonable cause to be-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

lieve that the depository institution or any institution-affiliated party is about to engage, in an unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the business of such depository institution, or is violating or has violated, or the agency has reasonable cause to believe that the depository institution or any institution-affiliated party is about to violate, a law, rule, or regulation, or any condition imposed in writing by the agency in connection with the granting of any application or other request by the depository institution or any written agreement entered into with the agency, the agency may issue and serve upon the depository institution or such party a notice of charges in respect thereof. The notice shall contain a statement of the facts constituting the alleged violation or violations or the unsafe or unsound practice or practices, and shall fix a time and place at which a hearing will be held to determine whether an order to cease and desist therefrom should issue against the depository institution or the institution-affiliated party. Such hearing shall be fixed for a date not earlier than thirty days nor later than sixty days after service of such notice unless an earlier or a later date is set by the agency at the request of any party so served. Unless the party or parties so served shall appear at the hearing personally or by a duly authorized representative, they shall be deemed to have consented to the issuance of the cease-and-desist order. In the event of such consent, or if upon the record made at any such hearing, the agency shall find that any violation or unsafe or unsound practice specified in the notice of charges has been established, the agency may issue and serve upon the depository institution or the institution-affiliated party an order to cease and desist from any such violation or practice. Such order may, by provisions which may be mandatory or otherwise, require the depository institution or its institution-affiliated parties to cease and desist from the same, and, further, to take affirmative action to correct the conditions resulting from any such violation or practice.

(2) A cease-and-desist order shall become effective at the expiration of thirty days after the service of such order upon the depository institution or other person concerned (except in the case of a cease-and-desist order issued upon consent, which shall become effective at the time specified therein), and shall remain effective and enforceable as provided therein, except to such extent as it is stayed, modified, terminated, or set aside by action of the agency or a reviewing court.

(3) This subsection and subsections (c) through (s) and subsection (u) of this section shall apply to any bank holding company, and to any "subsidiary" (other than a bank) of a bank holding company, as those terms are defined in the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, and to any organization organized and operated under section 25(a)[1] of the Federal Reserve Act or operating under section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act, in the same manner as they apply to a State member insured bank. Nothing in this subsection or in subsection (c) of this section shall authorize any Federal banking agency, other than the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, to issue a notice of charges or cease-and-desist order

[1] Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act was redesignated as section 25A by section 142(e)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

against a bank holding company or any subsidiary thereof (other than a bank or subsidiary of that bank.)

(4) This subsection and subsections (c) through (s) and subsection (u) of this section shall apply to any foreign bank or company to which subsection (a) of section 8 of the International Banking Act of 1978 applies and to any subsidiary (other than a bank) of any such foreign bank or company in the same manner as they apply to a bank holding company and any subsidiary thereof (other than a bank) under paragraph (3) of this subsection. For the purposes of this paragraph, the term "subsidiary" shall have the meaning assigned to it in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(5) This section shall apply, in the same manner as it applies to any insured depository institution for which the appropriate Federal banking agency is the Comptroller of the Currency, to any national banking association chartered by the Comptroller of the Currency, including an uninsured association.

(6)[1] AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO CORRECT CONDITIONS RESULTING FROM VIOLATIONS OR PRACTICES.—The authority to issue an order under this subsection and subsection (c) which requires an insured depository institution or any institution-affiliated party to take affirmative action to correct or remedy any conditions resulting from any violation or practice with respect to which such order is issued includes the authority to require such depository institution or such party to—

(A) make restitution or provide reimbursement, indemnification, or guarantee against loss if—

(i) such depository institution or such party was unjustly enriched in connection with such violation or practice; or

(ii) the violation or practice involved a reckless disregard for the law or any applicable regulations or prior order of the appropriate Federal banking agency;

(B) restrict the growth of the institution;

(C) dispose of any loan or asset involved;

(D) rescind agreements or contracts; and

(E) employ qualified officers or employees (who may be subject to approval by the appropriate Federal banking agency at the direction of such agency); and

(F) take such other action as the banking agency determines to be appropriate.

(7)[1] AUTHORITY TO LIMIT ACTIVITIES.—The authority to issue an order under this subsection or subsection (c) includes the authority to place limitations on the activities or functions of an insured depository institution or any institution-affiliated party.

(8)[1] UNSATISFACTORY ASSET QUALITY, MANAGEMENT, EARNINGS, OR LIQUIDITY AS UNSAFE OR UNSOUND PRACTICE.—If an insured depository institution receives, in its most recent report of examination, a less-than-satisfactory rating for asset quality, management, earnings, or liquidity, the appropriate Federal banking agency may (if the deficiency is not corrected)

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

deem the institution to be engaging in an unsafe or unsound practice for purposes of this subsection.

(9)[1] EXPANSION OF AUTHORITY TO SAVINGS AND LOAN AFFILIATES AND ENTITIES.—Subsections (a) through (s) and subsection (u) shall apply to any savings and loan holding company and to any subsidiary (other than a bank or subsidiary of that bank) of a savings and loan holding company, to any service corporation of a savings association and to any subsidiary of such service corporation, whether wholly or partly owned, in the same manner as such subsections apply to a savings association.

(10) STANDARD FOR CERTAIN ORDERS.—No authority under this subsection or subsection (c) to prohibit any institution-affiliated party from withdrawing, transferring, removing, dissipating, or disposing of any funds, assets, or other property may be exercised unless the appropriate Federal banking agency meets the standards of Rule 65 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, without regard to the requirement of such rule that the applicant show that the injury, loss, or damage is irreparable and immediate.

(c)(1) Whenever the appropriate Federal banking agency shall determine that the violation or threatened violation or the unsafe or unsound practice or practices, specified in the notice of charges served upon the depository institution or any institution-affiliated party pursuant to paragraph (1) of subsection (b) of this section, or the continuation thereof, is likely to cause insolvency or significant dissipation of assets or earnings of the depository institution, or is likely to weaken the condition of the depository institution or otherwise prejudice the interests of its depositors prior to the completion of the proceedings conducted pursuant to paragraph (1) of subsection (b) of this section, the agency may issue a temporary order requiring the depository institution or such party to cease and desist from any such violation or practice and to take affirmative action to prevent or remedy such insolvency, dissipation, condition, or prejudice pending completion of such proceedings. Such order may include any requirement authorized under subsection (b)(6). Such order shall become effective upon service upon the depository institution or such party participating in the conduct of the affairs of such depository institution and, unless set aside, limited, or suspended by a court in proceedings authorized by paragraph (2) of this subsection, shall remain effective and enforceable pending the completion of the administrative proceedings pursuant to such notice and until such time as the agency shall dismiss the charges specified in such notice, or if a cease-and-desist order is issued against the depository institution or such party, until the effective date of such order.

(2) Within ten days after the depository institution concerned or any institution-affiliated party has been served with a temporary cease-and-desist order, the depository institution or such party may apply to the United States district court for the judicial district in which the home office of the depository institution is located, or the United States District Court for the District of Colum-

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

bia, for an injunction setting aside, limiting, or suspending the enforcement, operation, or effectiveness of such order pending the completion of the administrative proceedings pursuant to the notice of charges served upon the depository institution or such party under paragraph (1) of subsection (b) of this section, and such court shall have jurisdiction to issue such injunction.

(3)[1] INCOMPLETE OR INACCURATE RECORDS.—

(A) TEMPORARY ORDER.—If a notice of charges served under subsection (b)(1) specifies, on the basis of particular facts and circumstances, that an insured depository institution's books and records are so incomplete or inaccurate that the appropriate Federal banking agency is unable, through the normal supervisory process, to determine the financial condition of that depository institution or the details or purpose of any transaction or transactions that may have a material effect on the financial condition of that depository institution, the agency may issue a temporary order requiring—

(i) the cessation of any activity or practice which gave rise, whether in whole or in part, to the incomplete or inaccurate state of the books or records; or

(ii) affirmative action to restore such books or records to a complete and accurate state, until the completion of the proceedings under subsection (b)(1).

(B) EFFECTIVE PERIOD.—Any temporary order issued under subparagraph (A)—

(i) shall become effective upon service; and

(ii) unless set aside, limited, or suspended by a court in proceedings under paragraph (2), shall remain in effect and enforceable until the earlier of—

(I) the completion of the proceeding initiated under subsection (b)(1) in connection with the notice of charges; or

(II) the date the appropriate Federal banking agency determines, by examination or otherwise, that the insured depository institution's books and records are accurate and reflect the financial condition of the depository institution.

(d) In the case of violation or threatened violation of, or failure to obey, a temporary cease-and-desist order issued pursuant to paragraph (1) of subsection (c) of the section, the appropriate Federal banking agency may apply to the United States district court, or the United States court of any territory, within the jurisdiction of which the home office of the depository institution is located, for an injunction to enforce such order, and, if the court shall determine that there has been such violation or threatened violation or failure to obey, it shall be the duty of the court to issue such injunction.

(e) REMOVAL AND PROHIBITION AUTHORITY.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO ISSUE ORDER.—Whenever the appropriate Federal banking agency determines that—

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) any institution-affiliated party has, directly or indirectly—

(i) violated—

(I) any law or regulation;

(II) any cease-and-desist order which has become final;

(III) any condition imposed in writing by the appropriate Federal banking agency in connection with the grant of any application or other request by such depository institution; or

(IV) any written agreement between such depository institution and such agency;

(ii) engaged or participated in any unsafe or unsound practice in connection with any insured depository institution or business institution; or

(iii) committed or engaged in any act, omission, or practice which constitutes a breach of such party's fiduciary duty;

(B) by reason of the violation, practice, or breach described in any clause of subparagraph (A)—

(i) such insured depository institution or business institution has suffered or will probably suffer financial loss or other damage;

(ii) the interests of the insured depository institution's depositors have been or could be prejudiced; or

(iii) such party has received financial gain or other benefit by reason of such violation, practice, or breach; and

(C) such violation, practice, or breach—

(i) involves personal dishonesty on the part of such party; or

(ii) demonstrates willful or continuing disregard by such party for the safety or soundness of such insured depository institution or business institution,

the agency may serve upon such party a written notice of the agency's intention to remove such party from office or to prohibit any further participation by such party, in any manner, in the conduct of the affairs of any insured depository institution.

(2) SPECIFIC VIOLATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Whenever the appropriate Federal banking agency determines that—

(i) an institution-affiliated party has committed a violation of any provision of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code, and such violation was not inadvertent or unintentional;

(ii) an officer or director of an insured depository institution has knowledge that an institution-affiliated party of the insured depository institution has violated any such provision or any provision of law referred to in subsection (g)(1)(A)(ii); or

(iii) an officer or director of an insured depository institution has committed any violation of the Depository Institution Management Interlocks Act,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the agency may serve upon such party, officer, or director a written notice of the agency's intention to remove such party from office.

(B) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In determining whether an officer or director should be removed as a result of the application of subparagraph (A)(ii), the agency shall consider whether the officer or director took appropriate action to stop, or to prevent the recurrence of, a violation described in such subparagraph.

(3) SUSPENSION ORDER.—

(A) SUSPENSION OR PROHIBITION AUTHORIZED.—If the appropriate Federal banking agency serves written notice under paragraph (1) or (2) to any institution-affiliated party of such agency's intention to issue an order under such paragraph, the appropriate Federal banking agency may suspend such party from office or prohibit such party from further participation in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of the depository institution, if the agency—

(i) determines that such action is necessary for the protection of the depository institution or the interests of the depository institution's depositors; and

(ii) serves such party with written notice of the suspension order.

(B) EFFECTIVE PERIOD.—Any suspension order issued under subparagraph (A)—

(i) shall become effective upon service; and

(ii) unless a court issues a stay of such order under subsection (f), shall remain in effect and enforceable until—

(I) the date the appropriate Federal banking agency dismisses the charges contained in the notice served under paragraph (1) or (2) with respect to such party; or

(II) the effective date of an order issued by the agency to such party under paragraph (1) or (2).

(C) COPY OF ORDER.—If an appropriate Federal banking agency issues a suspension order under subparagraph (A) to any institution-affiliated party, the agency shall serve a copy of such order on any insured depository institution with which such party is associated at the time such order is issued.

(4)[1] A notice of intention to remove an institution-affiliated party from office or to prohibit such party from participating in the conduct of the affairs of an insured depository institution, shall contain a statement of the facts constituting grounds therefor, and shall fix a time and place at which a hearing will be held thereon. Such hearing shall be fixed for a date not earlier than thirty days nor later than sixty days after the date of service of such notice, unless an earlier or a later date is set by the agency at the request of (A) such party, and for good cause shown, or (B) the Attorney General of the United States. Unless such party shall appear at the hearing in person or by a duly authorized representative, such

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

party shall be deemed to have consented to the issuance of an order of such removal or prohibition. In the event of such consent, or if upon the record made at any such hearing the agency shall find that any of the grounds specified in such notice have been established, the agency may issue such orders of suspension or removal from office, or prohibition from participation in the conduct of the affairs of the depository institution, as it may deem appropriate. In any action brought under this section by the Comptroller of the Currency in respect to any such party with respect to a national banking association or a District depository institution, the findings and conclusions of the Administrative Law Judge shall be certified to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System for the determination of whether any order shall issue. Any such order shall become effective at the expiration of thirty days after service upon such depository institution and such party (except in the case of an order issued upon consent, which shall become effective at the time specified therein). Such order shall remain effective and enforceable except to such extent as it is stayed, modified, terminated, or set aside by action of the agency or a reviewing court.

(5)[1] For the purpose of enforcing any law, rule, regulation, or cease-and-desist order in connection with an interlocking relationship, the term "officer" within the term "institution-affiliated party" as used in this subsection means an employee or officer with management functions, and the term "director" within the term "institution-affiliated party" as used in this subsection includes an advisory or honorary director, a trustee of a depository institution under the control of trustees, or any person who has a representative or nominee serving in any such capacity.

(6) PROHIBITION OF CERTAIN SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES.—Any person subject to an order issued under this subsection shall not—

(A) participate in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of any institution or agency specified in paragraph (7)(A);

(B) solicit, procure, transfer, attempt to transfer, vote, or attempt to vote any proxy, consent, or authorization with respect to any voting rights in any institution described in subparagraph (A);

(C) violate any voting agreement previously approved by the appropriate Federal banking agency; or

(D) vote for a director, or serve or act as an institution-affiliated party.

(7) INDUSTRYWIDE PROHIBITION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any person who, pursuant to an order issued under this subsection or subsection (g), has been removed or suspended from office in an insured depository institution or prohibited from participating in the conduct of the affairs of an insured depository institution may not, while such order is in effect, continue or commence to hold any office in, or participate in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of—

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) any insured depository institution;

(ii) any institution treated as an insured bank under subsection (b)(3) or (b)(4), or as a savings association under subsection (b)(8);

(iii) any insured credit union under the Federal Credit Union Act;

(iv) any institution chartered under the Farm Credit Act of 1971;

(v) any appropriate Federal depository institution regulatory agency;

(vi) the Federal Housing Finance Board and any Federal home loan bank; and

(vii) the Resolution Trust Corporation.

(B) EXCEPTION IF AGENCY PROVIDES WRITTEN CONSENT.—If, on or after the date an order is issued under this subsection which removes or suspends from office any institution-affiliated party or prohibits such party from participating in the conduct of the affairs of an insured depository institution, such party receives the written consent of—

(i) the agency that issued such order; and

(ii) the appropriate Federal financial institutions regulatory agency of the institution described in any clause of subparagraph (A) with respect to which such party proposes to become an institution-affiliated party,

subparagraph (A) shall, to the extent of such consent, cease to apply to such party with respect to the institution described in each written consent. Any agency that grants such a written consent shall report such action to the Corporation and publicly disclose such consent.

(C) VIOLATION OF PARAGRAPH TREATED AS VIOLATION OF ORDER.—Any violation of subparagraph (A) by any person who is subject to an order described in such subparagraph shall be treated as a violation of the order.

(D) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS REGULATORY AGENCY DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph and subsection (j), the term "appropriate Federal financial institutions regulatory agency" means—

(i) the appropriate Federal banking agency, in the case of an insured depository institution;

(ii) the Farm Credit Administration, in the case of an institution chartered under the Farm Credit Act of 1971;

(iii) the National Credit Union Administration Board, in the case of an insured credit union (as defined in section 101(7) of the Federal Credit Union Act);

(iv) the Secretary of the Treasury, in the case of the Federal Housing Finance Board and any Federal home loan bank; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(v) the Oversight Board,[1] in the case of the Resolution Trust Corporation.

(E) CONSULTATION BETWEEN AGENCIES.—The agencies referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (B) shall consult with each other before providing any written consent described in subparagraph (B).

(F) APPLICABILITY.—This paragraph shall only apply to a person who is an individual, unless the appropriate Federal banking agency specifically finds that it should apply to a corporation, firm, or other business enterprise.

(f) Within ten days after any institution-affiliated party has been suspended from office and/or prohibited from participation in the conduct of the affairs of an insured depository institution under subsection (e)(3) of this section, such party may apply to the United States district court for the judicial district in which the home office of the depository institution is located, or the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, for a stay of such suspension and/or prohibition pending the completion of the administrative proceedings pursuant to the notice served upon such party under subsection (e)(1) or (e)(2) of this section, and such court shall have jurisdiction to stay such suspension and/or prohibition.

(g)[2]

(1) SUSPENSION OR PROHIBITION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Whenever any institution-affiliated party is charged in any information, indictment, or complaint, with the commission of or participation in—

(i) a crime involving dishonesty or breach of trust which is punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year under State or Federal law, or

(ii) a criminal violation of section 1956, 1957, or 1960 of title 18, United States Code, or section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, United States Code,

the appropriate Federal banking agency may, if continued service or participation by such party may pose a threat to the interests of the depository institution's depositors or may threaten to impair public confidence in the depository institution, by written notice served upon such party, suspend such party from office or prohibit such party from further participation in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of the depository institution.

(B) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO NOTICE.—

(i) COPY.—A copy of any notice under subparagraph (A) shall also be served upon the depository institution.

(ii) EFFECTIVE PERIOD.—A suspension or prohibition under subparagraph (A) shall remain in effect until the information, indictment, or complaint referred to in such subparagraph is finally disposed of or until terminated by the agency.

---

[1] So in law. The Oversight Board was redesignated as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board by the Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991 (see section 302(a) of such Act, 105 Stat. 1767).

[2] So in law. See section 1504(a)(2) of P.L. 102–550 which struck out paragraph (1) and inserted the above paragraph (1).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) REMOVAL OR PROHIBITION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—If a judgment of conviction or an agreement to enter a pretrial diversion or other similar program is entered against an institution-affiliated party in connection with a crime described in subparagraph (A)(i), at such time as such judgment is not subject to further appellate review, the appropriate Federal banking agency may, if continued service or participation by such party may pose a threat to the interests of the depository institution's depositors or may threaten to impair public confidence in the depository institution, issue and serve upon such party an order removing such party from office or prohibiting such party from further participation in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of the depository institution without the prior written consent of the appropriate agency.

(ii) REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN OFFENSES.—In the case of a judgment of conviction or agreement against an institution-affiliated party in connection with a violation described in subparagraph (A)(ii), the appropriate Federal banking agency shall issue and serve upon such party an order removing such party from office or prohibiting such party from further participation in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of the depository institution without the prior written consent of the appropriate agency.

(D) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO ORDER.—

(i) COPY.—A copy of any order under subparagraph (C) shall also be served upon the depository institution, whereupon the institution-affiliated party who is subject to the order (if a director or an officer) shall cease to be a director or officer of such depository institution.

(ii) EFFECT OF ACQUITTAL.—A finding of not guilty or other disposition of the charge shall not preclude the agency from instituting proceedings after such finding or disposition to remove such party from office or to prohibit further participation in depository institution affairs, pursuant to paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (e) of this section.

(iii) EFFECTIVE PERIOD.—Any notice of suspension or order of removal issued under this paragraph shall remain effective and outstanding until the completion of any hearing or appeal authorized under paragraph (3) unless terminated by the agency.

(2) If at any time, because of the suspension of one or more directors pursuant to this section, there shall be on the board of directors of a national bank less than a quorum of directors not so suspended, all powers and functions vested in or exercisable by such board shall vest in and be exercisable by the director or directors on the board not so suspended, until such time as there shall be a quorum of the board of directors. In the event all of the directors of a national bank are suspended pursuant to this section, the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Comptroller of the Currency shall appoint persons to serve temporarily as directors in their place and stead pending the termination of such suspensions, or until such time as those who have been suspended, cease to be directors of the bank and their respective successors take office.

(3) Within thirty days from service of any notice of suspension or order of removal issued pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection, the institution-affiliated party concerned may request in writing an opportunity to appear before the agency to show that the continued service to or participation in the conduct of the affairs of the depository institution by such party does not, or is not likely to, pose a threat to the interests of the bank's depositors or threaten to impair public confidence in the depository institution. Upon receipt of any such request, the appropriate Federal banking agency shall fix a time (not more than thirty days after receipt of such request, unless extended at the request of such party) and place at which such party may appear, personally or through counsel, before one or more members of the agency or designated employees of the agency to submit written materials (or, at the discretion of the agency, oral testimony) and oral argument. Within sixty days of such hearing, the agency shall notify such party whether the suspension or prohibition from participation in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of the depository institution will be continued, terminated, or otherwise modified, or whether the order removing such party from office or prohibiting such party from further participation in any manner in the conduct of the affairs of the depository institution will be rescinded or otherwise modified. Such notification shall contain a statement of the basis for the agency's decision, if adverse to such party. The Federal banking agencies are authorized to prescribe such rules as may be necessary to effectuate the purposes of this subsection.

(h)(1) Any hearing provided for in this section (other than the hearing provided for in subsection (g)(3) of this section) shall be held in the Federal judicial district or in the territory in which the home office of the depository institution is located unless the party afforded the hearing consents to another place, and shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of chapter 5 of title 5 of the United States Code. After such hearing, and within ninety days after the appropriate Federal banking agency or Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System has notified the parties that the case has been submitted to it for final decision, it shall render its decision (which shall include findings of fact upon which its decision is predicated) and shall issue and serve upon each party to the proceeding an order or orders consistent with the provisions of this section. Judicial review of any such order shall be exclusively as provided in this subsection (h). Unless a petition for review is timely filed in a court of appeals of the United States, as hereinafter provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, and thereafter until the record in the proceeding has been filed as so provided, the issuing agency may at any time, upon such notice and in such manner as it shall deem proper, modify, terminate, or set aside any such order. Upon such filing of the record, the agency may modify, terminate, or set aside any such order with permission of the court.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) Any party to any proceeding under paragraph (1) may obtain a review of any order served pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection (other than an order issued with the consent of the depository institution or the institution-affiliated party concerned, or an order issued under paragraph (1) of subsection (g) of this section) by the filing in the court of appeals of the United States for the circuit in which the home office of the depository institution is located, or in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit, within thirty days after the date of service of such order, a written petition praying that the order of the agency be modified, terminated, or set aside. A copy of such petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the agency, and thereupon the agency shall file in the court the record in the proceeding, as provided in section 2112 of title 28 of the United States Code. Upon the filing of such petition, such court shall have jurisdiction, which upon the filing of the record shall except as provided in the last sentence of said paragraph (1) be exclusive, to affirm, modify, terminate, or set aside, in whole or in part, the order of the agency. Review of such proceedings shall be had as provided in chapter 7 of title 5 of the United States Code. The judgment and decree of the court shall be final, except that the same shall be subject to review by the Supreme Court upon certiorari, as provided in section 1254 of title 28 of the United States Code.

(3) The commencement of proceedings for judicial review under paragraph (2) of this subsection shall not, unless specifically ordered by the court, operate as a stay of any order issued by the agency.

(i)(1) The appropriate Federal banking agency may in its discretion apply to the United States district court, or the United States court of any territory, within the jurisdiction of which the home office of the depository institution is located, for the enforcement of any effective and outstanding notice or order issued under this section or under section 38 or 39, and such courts shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance herewith; but except as otherwise provided in this section or under section 38 or 39 no court shall have jurisdiction to affect by injunction or otherwise the issuance or enforcement of any notice or order under any such section, or to review, modify, suspend, terminate, or set aside any such notice or order.

(2)[1] CIVIL MONEY PENALTY.—

(A) FIRST TIER.—Any insured depository institution which, and any institution-affiliated party who—

(i) violates any law or regulation;

(ii) violates any final order or temporary order issued pursuant to subsection (b), (c), (e), (g), or (s) or any final order under section 38 or 39;

(iii) violates any condition imposed in writing by the appropriate Federal banking agency in connection with the grant of any application or other request by such depository institution; or

(iv) violates any written agreement between such depository institution and such agency,

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each day during which such violation continues.

(B) SECOND TIER.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), any insured depository institution which, and any institution-affiliated party who—

(i)(I) commits any violation described in any clause of subparagraph (A);

(II) recklessly engages in an unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the affairs of such insured depository institution; or

(III) breaches any fiduciary duty;

(ii) which violation, practice, or breach—

(I) is part of a pattern of misconduct;

(II) causes or is likely to cause more than a minimal loss to such depository institution; or

(III) results in pecuniary gain or other benefit to such party,

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $25,000 for each day during which such violation, practice, or breach continues.

(C) THIRD TIER.—Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), any insured depository institution which, and any institution-affiliated party who—

(i) knowingly—

(I) commits any violation described in any clause of subparagraph (A);

(II) engages in any unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the affairs of such depository institution; or

(III) breaches any fiduciary duty; and

(ii) knowingly or recklessly causes a substantial loss to such depository institution or a substantial pecuniary gain or other benefit to such party by reason of such violation, practice, or breach,

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed the applicable maximum amount determined under subparagraph (D) for each day during which such violation, practice, or breach continues.

(D) MAXIMUM AMOUNTS OF PENALTIES FOR ANY VIOLATION DESCRIBED IN SUBPARAGRAPH (C).—The maximum daily amount of any civil penalty which may be assessed pursuant to subparagraph (C) for any violation, practice, or breach described in such subparagraph is—

(i) in the case of any person other than an insured depository institution, an amount to not exceed $1,000,000; and

(ii) in the case of any insured depository institution, an amount not to exceed the lesser of—

(I) $1,000,000; or

(II) 1 percent of the total assets of such institution.

(E) ASSESSMENT.—

(i) WRITTEN NOTICE.—Any penalty imposed under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) may be assessed and col-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

lected by the appropriate Federal banking agency by written notice.

(ii) FINALITY OF ASSESSMENT.—If, with respect to any assessment under clause (i), a hearing is not requested pursuant to subparagraph (H) within the period of time allowed under such subparagraph, the assessment shall constitute a final and unappealable order.

(F) AUTHORITY TO MODIFY OR REMIT PENALTY.—Any appropriate Federal banking agency may compromise, modify, or remit any penalty which such agency may assess or had already assessed under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C).

(G) MITIGATING FACTORS.—In determining the amount of any penalty imposed under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C), the appropriate agency shall take into account the appropriateness of the penalty with respect to—

(i) the size of financial resources and good faith of the insured depository institution or other person charged;

(ii) the gravity of the violation;

(iii) the history of previous violations; and

(iv) such other matters as justice may require.

(H) HEARING.—The insured depository institution or other person against whom any penalty is assessed under this paragraph shall be afforded an agency hearing if such institution or person submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment.

(I) COLLECTION.—

(i) REFERRAL.—If any insured depository institution or other person fails to pay an assessment after any penalty assessed under this paragraph has become final, the agency that imposed the penalty shall recover the amount assessed by action in the appropriate United States district court.

(ii) APPROPRIATENESS OF PENALTY NOT REVIEWABLE.—In any civil action under clause (i), the validity and appropriateness of the penalty shall not be subject to review.

(J) DISBURSEMENT.—All penalties collected under authority of this paragraph shall be deposited into the Treasury.

(K) REGULATIONS.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall prescribe regulations establishing such procedures as may be necessary to carry out this paragraph.

(3) NOTICE UNDER THIS SECTION AFTER SEPARATION FROM SERVICE.—The resignation, termination of employment or participation, or separation of an institution-affiliated party (including a separation caused by the closing of an insured depository institution) shall not affect the jurisdiction and authority of the appropriate Federal banking agency to issue any notice and proceed under this section against any such party, if such notice is served before the end of the 6-year period beginning

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

on the date such party ceased to be such a party with respect to such depository institution (whether such date occurs before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this paragraph).

(4) PREJUDGMENT ATTACHMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In any action brought by an appropriate Federal banking agency (excluding the Corporation when acting in a manner described in section 11(d)(18)) pursuant to this section, or in actions brought in aid of, or to enforce an order in, any administrative or other civil action for money damages, restitution, or civil money penalties brought by such agency, the court may, upon application of the agency, issue a restraining order that—

(i) prohibits any person subject to the proceeding from withdrawing, transferring, removing, dissipating, or disposing of any funds, assets or other property; and

(ii) appoints a temporary receiver to administer the restraining order.

(B) STANDARD.—

(i) SHOWING.—Rule 65 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure shall apply with respect to any proceeding under subparagraph (A) without regard to the requirement of such rule that the applicant show that the injury, loss, or damage is irreparable and immediate.

(ii) STATE PROCEEDING.—If, in the case of any proceeding in a State court, the court determines that rules of civil procedure available under the laws of such State provide substantially similar protections to a party's right to due process as Rule 65 (as modified with respect to such proceeding by clause (i)), the relief sought under subparagraph (A) may be requested under the laws of such State.

(j) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—Whoever, being subject to an order in effect under subsection (e) or (g), without the prior written approval of the appropriate Federal financial institutions regulatory agency, knowingly participates, directly or indirectly, in any manner (including by engaging in an activity specifically prohibited in such an order or in subsection (e)(6)) in the conduct of the affairs of—

(1) any insured depository institution;

(2) any institution treated as an insured bank under subsection (b)(3) or (b)(4), or as a savings association under subsection (b)(8);

(3) any insured credit union (as defined in section 101(7) of the Federal Credit Union Act);

(4) any institution chartered under the Farm Credit Act of 1971; or

(5) the Resolution Trust Corporation,

shall be fined not more than $1,000,000, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(k) [1]

(l) Any service required or authorized to be made by the appropriate Federal banking agency under this section may be made by registered mail, or in such other manner reasonably calculated to give actual notice as the agency may by regulation or otherwise provide. Copies of any notice or order served by the agency upon any State depository institution or any institution-affiliated party, pursuant to the provisions of this section, shall also be sent to the appropriate State supervisory authority.

(m) In connection with any proceeding under subsection (b), (c)(1), or (e) of this section involving an insured State bank or any institution-affiliated party, the appropriate Federal banking agency shall provide the appropriate State supervisory authority with notice of the agency's intent to institute such a proceeding and the grounds therefor. Unless within such time as the Federal banking agency deems appropriate in the light of the circumstances of the case (which time must be specified in the notice prescribed in the preceding sentence) satisfactory corrective action is effectuated by action of the State supervisory authority, the agency may proceed as provided in this section. No bank or other party who is the subject of any notice or order issued by the agency under this section shall have standing to raise the requirements of this subsection as ground for attacking the validity of any such notice or order.

(n) In the course of or in connection with any proceeding under this section, or in connection with any claim for insured deposits or any examination or investigation under section 10(c), the agency conducting the proceeding, examination, or investigation or considering the claim for insured deposits, or any member or designated representative thereof, including any person designated to conduct any hearing under this section, shall have the power to administer oaths and affirmations, to take or cause to be taken depositions, and to issue, revoke, quash, or modify subpenas and subpenas duces tecum; and such agency is empowered to make rules and regulations with respect to any such proceedings, claims, examinations, or investigations. The attendance of witnesses and the production of documents provided for in this subsection may be required from any place in any State or in any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States at any designated place where such proceeding is being conducted. Any such agency or any party to proceedings under this section may apply to the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, or the United States district court for the judicial district or the United States court in any territory in which such proceeding is being conducted, or where the witness resides or carries on business, for enforcement of any subpena or subpena duces tecum issued pursuant to this subsection, and such courts shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance therewith. Witnesses subpenaed under this subsection shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the district courts of the United States. Any court having jurisdiction of any proceeding instituted under this section by an insured depository institution or a director or of-

[1] So in law. Section 920(c) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, 103 Stat. 488, amended section 8(k) by striking out all that follows "(k)".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ficer thereof, may allow to any such party such reasonable expenses and attorneys' fees as it deems just and proper; and such expenses and fees shall be paid by the depository institution or from its assets. Any person who willfully shall fail or refuse to attend and testify or to answer any lawful inquiry or to produce books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, contracts, agreements, or other records, if in such person's power so to do, in obedience to the subpoena of the appropriate Federal banking agency, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction, shall be subject to a fine of not more than $1,000 or to imprisonment for a term of not more than one year or both.

(o) Whenever the insured status of a State member bank shall be terminated by action of the Board of Directors, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall terminate its membership in the Federal Reserve System in accordance with the provisions of section 9 of the Federal Reserve Act, and whenever the insured status of a national member bank shall be so terminated the Comptroller of the Currency shall appoint a receiver for the bank, which shall be the Corporation. Except as provided in subsection (d) of section 4, whenever a member bank shall cease to be a member of the Federal Reserve System, its status as an insured depository institution shall, without notice or other action by the Board of Directors, terminate on the date the bank shall cease to be a member of the Federal Reserve System, with like effect as if its insured status had been terminated on said date by the Board of Directors after proceedings under subsection (a) of this section. Whenever the insured status of an insured Federal savings bank shall be terminated by action of the Board of Directors, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision shall appoint a receiver for the bank, which shall be the Corporation.

(p) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, whenever the Board of Directors shall determine that an insured depository institution is not engaged in the business of receiving deposits, other than trust funds as herein defined, the Corporation shall notify the depository institution that its insured status will terminate at the expiration of the first full semiannual assessment period following such notice. A finding by the Board of Directors that a depository institution is not engaged in the business of receiving deposits, other than such trust funds, shall be conclusive. The Board of Directors shall prescribe the notice to be given by the depository institution of such termination and the Corporation may publish notice thereof. Upon the termination of the insured status of any such depository institution, its deposits shall thereupon cease to be insured and the depository institution shall thereafter be relieved of all future obligations to the Corporation, including the obligation to pay future assessments.

(q) Whenever the liabilities of an insured depository institution for deposits shall have been assumed by another insured depository institution or depository institutions, whether by way of merger, consolidation, or other statutory assumption, or pursuant to contract (1) the insured status of the depository institution whose liabilities are so assumed shall terminate on the date of receipt by the Corporation of satisfactory evidence of such assumption; (2) the separate insurance of all deposits so assumed shall terminate at

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the end of six months from the date such assumption takes effect or, in the case of any time deposit, the earliest maturity date after the six-month period. Where the deposits of an insured depository institution are assumed by a newly insured depository institution, the depository institution whose deposits are assumed shall not be required to pay any assessment with respect to the deposits which have been so assumed after the semiannual period in which the assumption takes effect.

(r)(1) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this section, the provisions of this section shall be applied to foreign banks in accordance with this subsection.

(2) An act or practice outside the United States on the part of a foreign bank or any officer, director, employee, or agent thereof may not constitute the basis for any action by any officer or agency of the United States under this section, unless—

(A) such officer or agency alleges a belief that such act or practice has been, is, or is likely to be a cause of or carried on in connection with or in furtherance of an act or practice within any one or more States which, in and of itself, would constitute an appropriate basis for action by a Federal officer or agency under this section; or

(B) the alleged act or practice is one which, if proven, would, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, adversely affect the insurance risk assumed by the Corporation.

(3) In any case in which any action or proceeding is brought pursuant to an allegation under paragraph (2) of this subsection for the suspension or removal of any officer, director, or other person associated with a foreign bank, and such person fails to appear promptly as a party to such action or proceeding and to comply with any effective order or judgment therein, any failure by the foreign bank to secure his removal from any office he holds in such bank and from any further participation in its affairs shall, in and of itself, constitute grounds for termination of the insurance of the deposits in any branch of the bank.

(4) Where the venue of any judicial or administrative proceeding under this section is to be determined by reference to the location of the home office of a bank, the venue of such a proceeding with respect to a foreign bank having one or more branches or agencies in not more than one judicial district or other relevant jurisdiction shall be within such jurisdiction. Where such a bank has branches or agencies in more than one such jurisdiction, the venue shall be in the jurisdiction within which the branch or branches or agency or agencies involved in the proceeding are located, and if there is more than one such jurisdiction, the venue shall be proper in any such jurisdiction in which the proceeding is brought or to which it may appropriately be transferred.

(5) Any service required or authorized to be made on a foreign bank may be made on any branch or agency located within any State, but if such service is in connection with an action or proceeding involving one or more branches or one or more agencies located in any State, service shall be made on at least one branch or agency so involved.

(s) COMPLIANCE WITH MONETARY TRANSACTION RECORDKEEPING AND REPORT REQUIREMENTS.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES REQUIRED.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall prescribe regulations requiring insured depository institutions to establish and maintain procedures reasonably designed to assure and monitor the compliance of such depository institutions with the requirements of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code.

(2) EXAMINATIONS OF DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION TO INCLUDE REVIEW OF COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each examination of an insured depository institution by the appropriate Federal banking agency shall include a review of the procedures required to be established and maintained under paragraph (1).

(B) EXAM REPORT REQUIREMENT.—The report of examination shall describe any problem with the procedures maintained by the insured depository institution.

(3) ORDER TO COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS.—If the appropriate Federal banking agency determines that an insured depository institution—

(A) has failed to establish and maintain the procedures described in paragraph (1); or

(B) has failed to correct any problem with the procedures maintained by such depository institution which was previously reported to the depository institution by such agency,

the agency shall issue an order in the manner prescribed in subsection (b) or (c) requiring such depository institution to cease and desist from its violation of this subsection or regulations prescribed under this subsection.

(t) AUTHORITY OF FDIC TO TAKE ENFORCEMENT ACTION AGAINST INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS AND INSTITUTION-AFFILIATED PARTIES.—

(1) RECOMMENDING ACTION BY APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—The Corporation, based on an examination of an insured depository institution by the Corporation or by the appropriate Federal banking agency or on other information, may recommend in writing to the appropriate Federal banking agency that the agency take any enforcement action authorized under section 7(j), this section, or section 18(j) with respect to any insured depository institution or any institution-affiliated party. The recommendation shall be accompanied by a written explanation of the concerns giving rise to the recommendation.

(2) FDIC'S AUTHORITY TO ACT IF APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY FAILS TO FOLLOW RECOMMENDATION.—If the appropriate Federal banking agency does not, before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date on which the agency receives the recommendation under paragraph (1), take the enforcement action recommended by the Corporation or provide a plan acceptable to the Corporation for responding to the Corporation's concerns, the Corporation may take the recommended enforcement action if the Board of Directors determines, upon a vote of its members, that—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) the insured depository institution is in an unsafe or unsound condition;

(B) the institution or institution-affiliated party is engaging in unsafe or unsound practices, and the recommended enforcement action will prevent the institution or institution-affiliated party from continuing such practices; or

(C) the conduct or threatened conduct (including any acts or omissions) poses a risk to the deposit insurance fund, or may prejudice the interests of the institution's depositors.

(3) EFFECT OF EXIGENT CIRCUMSTANCES.—

(A) AUTHORITY TO ACT.—The Corporation may, upon a vote of the Board of Directors, and after notice to the appropriate Federal banking agency, exercise its authority under paragraph (2) in exigent circumstances without regard to the time period set forth in paragraph (2).

(B) AGREEMENT ON EXIGENT CIRCUMSTANCES.—The Corporation shall, by agreement with the appropriate Federal banking agency, set forth those exigent circumstances in which the Corporation may act under subparagraph (A).

(4) CORPORATION'S POWERS; INSTITUTION'S DUTIES.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) the Corporation shall have the same powers with respect to any insured depository institution and its affiliates as the appropriate Federal banking agency has with respect to the institution and its affiliates; and

(B) the institution and its affiliates shall have the same duties and obligations with respect to the Corporation as the institution and its affiliates have with respect to the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(5) REQUESTS FOR FORMAL ACTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS.—

(A) SUBMISSION OF REQUESTS.—A regional office of an appropriate Federal banking agency (including a Federal Reserve bank) that requests a formal investigation of or civil enforcement action against an insured depository institution or institution-affiliated party shall submit the request concurrently to the chief officer of the appropriate Federal banking agency and to the Corporation.

(B) AGENCIES REQUIRED TO REPORT ON REQUESTS.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall report semiannually to the Corporation on the status or disposition of all requests under subparagraph (A), including the reasons for any decision by the agency to approve or deny such requests.

(u) PUBLIC DISCLOSURES OF FINAL ORDERS AND AGREEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall publish and make available to the public on a monthly basis—

(A) any written agreement or other written statement for which a violation may be enforced by the appropriate Federal banking agency, unless the appropriate Federal

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

banking agency, in its discretion, determines that publication would be contrary to the public interest;

(B) any final order issued with respect to any administrative enforcement proceeding initiated by such agency under this section or any other law; and

(C) any modification to or termination of any order or agreement made public pursuant to this paragraph.

(2) HEARINGS.—All hearings on the record with respect to any notice of charges issued by a Federal banking agency shall be open to the public, unless the agency, in its discretion, determines that holding an open hearing would be contrary to the public interest.

(3) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—A written report shall be made part of a determination not to hold a public hearing pursuant to paragraph (2) or not to publish a document pursuant to paragraph (1)(A). At the end of each calendar quarter, all such reports shall be transmitted to the Congress.

(4) TRANSCRIPT OF HEARING.—A transcript that includes all testimony and other documentary evidence shall be prepared for all hearings commenced pursuant to subsection (i). A transcript of public hearings shall be made available to the public pursuant to section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

(5) DELAY OF PUBLICATION UNDER EXCEPTIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES.—If the appropriate Federal banking agency makes a determination in writing that the publication of a final order pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) would seriously threaten the safety and soundness of an insured depository institution, the agency may delay the publication of the document for a reasonable time.

(6) DOCUMENTS FILED UNDER SEAL IN PUBLIC ENFORCEMENT HEARINGS.—The appropriate Federal banking agency may file any document or part of a document under seal in any administrative enforcement hearing commenced by the agency if disclosure of the document would be contrary to the public interest. A written report shall be made part of any determination to withhold any part of a document from the transcript of the hearing required by paragraph (2).

(7) RETENTION OF DOCUMENTS.—Each Federal banking agency shall keep and maintain a record, for a period of at least 6 years, of all documents described in paragraph (1) and all informal enforcement agreements and other supervisory actions and supporting documents issued with respect to or in connection with any administrative enforcement proceeding initiated by such agency under this section or any other laws.

(8) DISCLOSURES TO CONGRESS.—No provision of this subsection may be construed to authorize the withholding, or to prohibit the disclosure, of any information to the Congress or any committee or subcommittee of the Congress.

(v) FOREIGN INVESTIGATIONS.—

(1) REQUESTING ASSISTANCE FROM FOREIGN BANKING AUTHORITIES.—In conducting any investigation, examination, or enforcement action under this Act, the appropriate Federal banking agency may—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) request the assistance of any foreign banking authority; and

(B) maintain an office outside the United States.

(2) PROVIDING ASSISTANCE TO FOREIGN BANKING AUTHORITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any appropriate Federal banking agency may, at the request of any foreign banking authority, assist such authority if such authority states that the requesting authority is conducting an investigation to determine whether any person has violated, is violating, or is about to violate any law or regulation relating to banking matters or currency transactions administered or enforced by the requesting authority.

(B) INVESTIGATION BY FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—Any appropriate Federal banking agency may, in such agency's discretion, investigate and collect information and evidence pertinent to a request for assistance under subparagraph (A). Any such investigation shall comply with the laws of the United States and the policies and procedures of the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(C) FACTORS TO CONSIDER.—In deciding whether to provide assistance under this paragraph, the appropriate Federal banking agency shall consider—

(i) whether the requesting authority has agreed to provide reciprocal assistance with respect to banking matters within the jurisdiction of any appropriate Federal banking agency; and

(ii) whether compliance with the request would prejudice the public interest of the United States.

(D) TREATMENT OF FOREIGN BANKING AUTHORITY.—For purposes of any Federal law or appropriate Federal banking agency regulation relating to the collection or transfer of information by any appropriate Federal banking agency, the foreign banking authority shall be treated as another appropriate Federal banking agency.

(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not be construed to limit the authority of an appropriate Federal banking agency or any other Federal agency to provide or receive assistance or information to or from any foreign authority with respect to any matter.

(w) TERMINATION OF INSURANCE FOR MONEY LAUNDERING OR CASH TRANSACTION REPORTING OFFENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) CONVICTION OF TITLE 18 OFFENSES.—

(i) DUTY TO NOTIFY.—If an insured State depository institution has been convicted of any criminal offense under section 1956 or 1957 of title 18, United States Code, the Attorney General shall provide to the Corporation a written notification of the conviction and shall include a certified copy of the order of conviction from the court rendering the decision.

(ii) NOTICE OF TERMINATION; PRETERMINATION HEARING.—After receipt of written notification from the Attorney General by the Corporation of such a

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

conviction, the Board of Directors shall issue to the insured depository institution a notice of its intention to terminate the insured status of the insured depository institution and schedule a hearing on the matter, which shall be conducted in all respects as a termination hearing pursuant to paragraphs (3) through (5) of subsection (a).

(B) CONVICTION OF TITLE 31 OFFENSES.—If an insured State depository institution is convicted of any criminal offense under section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, United States Code, after receipt of written notification from the Attorney General by the Corporation, the Board of Directors may initiate proceedings to terminate the insured status of the insured depository institution in the manner described in subparagraph (A).

(C) NOTICE TO STATE SUPERVISOR.—The Corporation shall simultaneously transmit a copy of any notice issued under this paragraph to the appropriate State financial institutions supervisor.

(2) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In determining whether to terminate insurance under paragraph (1), the Board of Directors shall take into account the following factors:

(A) The extent to which directors or senior executive officers of the depository institution knew of, or were involved in, the commission of the money laundering offense of which the institution was found guilty.

(B) The extent to which the offense occurred despite the existence of policies and procedures within the depository institution which were designed to prevent the occurrence of any such offense.

(C) The extent to which the depository institution has fully cooperated with law enforcement authorities with respect to the investigation of the money laundering offense of which the institution was found guilty.

(D) The extent to which the depository institution has implemented additional internal controls (since the commission of the offense of which the depository institution was found guilty) to prevent the occurrence of any other money laundering offense.

(E) The extent to which the interest of the local community in having adequate deposit and credit services available would be threatened by the termination of insurance.

(3) NOTICE TO STATE BANKING SUPERVISOR AND PUBLIC.—When the order to terminate insured status initiated pursuant to this subsection is final, the Board of Directors shall—

(A) notify the State banking supervisor of any State depository institution described in paragraph (1) and the Office of Thrift Supervision, where appropriate, at least 10 days prior to the effective date of the order of termination of the insured status of such depository institution, including a State branch of a foreign bank; and

(B) publish notice of the termination of the insured status of the depository institution in the Federal Register.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) TEMPORARY INSURANCE OF PREVIOUSLY INSURED DEPOSITS.—Upon termination of the insured status of any State depository institution pursuant to paragraph (1), the deposits of such depository institution shall be treated in accordance with subsection (a)(7).

(5) SUCCESSOR LIABILITY.—This subsection shall not apply to a successor to the interests of, or a person who acquires, an insured depository institution that violated a provision of law described in paragraph (1), if the successor succeeds to the interests of the violator, or the acquisition is made, in good faith and not for purposes of evading this subsection or regulations prescribed under this subsection.

(6) DEFINITION.—The term "senior executive officer" has the same meaning as in regulations prescribed under section 32(f) of this Act.

SEC. 9. [12 U.S.C. 1819] (a) IN GENERAL.—Upon the date of enactment of the Banking Act of 1933, the Corporation shall become a body corporate and as such shall have power—

First. To adopt and use a corporate seal.

Second. To have succession until dissolved by an Act of Congress.

Third. To make contracts.

Fourth. To sue and be sued, and complain and defend, by and through its own attorneys, in any court of law or equity, State or Federal.

Fifth. To appoint by its Board of Directors such officers and employees as are not otherwise provided for in this Act, to define their duties, fix their compensation, require bonds of them and fix the penalty thereof, and to dismiss at pleasure such officers or employees. Nothing in this or any other Act shall be construed to prevent the appointment and compensation as an officer or employee of the Corporation of any officer or employee of the United States in any board, commission, independent establishment, or executive department thereof.

Sixth. To prescribe, by its Board of Directors, bylaws not inconsistent with law, regulating the manner in which its general business may be conducted, and the privileges granted to it by law may be exercised and enjoyed.

Seventh. To exercise by its Board of Directors, or duly authorized officers or agents, all powers specifically granted by the provisions of this Act, and such incidental powers as shall be necessary to carry out the powers so granted.

Eighth. To make examinations of and to require information and reports from depository institutions, as provided in this Act.

Ninth. To act as receiver.

Tenth. To prescribe by its Board of Directors such rules and regulations as it may deem necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act or of any other law which it has the responsibility of administering or enforcing (except to the extent that authority to issue such rules and regulations has been expressly and exclusively granted to any other regulatory agency).

(b) AGENCY AUTHORITY.—

(1) STATUS.—The Corporation, in any capacity, shall be an agency of the United States for purposes of section 1345 of title

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

28, United States Code, without regard to whether the Corporation commenced the action.

(2) FEDERAL COURT JURISDICTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (D), all suits of a civil nature at common law or in equity to which the Corporation, in any capacity, is a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States.

(B) REMOVAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (D), the Corporation may, without bond or security, remove any action, suit, or proceeding from a State court to the appropriate United States district court before the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date the action, suit, or proceeding is filed against the Corporation or the Corporation is substituted as a party.

(C) APPEAL OF REMAND.—The Corporation may appeal any order of remand entered by any United States district court.

(D) STATE ACTIONS.—Except as provided in subparagraph (E), any action—

(i) to which the Corporation, in the Corporation's capacity as receiver of a State insured depository institution by the exclusive appointment by State authorities, is a party other than as a plaintiff;

(ii) which involves only the preclosing rights against the State insured depository institution, or obligations owing to, depositors, creditors, or stockholders by the State insured depository institution; and

(iii) in which only the interpretation of the law of such State is necessary,

shall not be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States.

(E) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Subparagraph (D) shall not be construed as limiting the right of the Corporation to invoke the jurisdiction of any United States district court in any action described in such subparagraph if the institution of which the Corporation has been appointed receiver could have invoked the jurisdiction of such court.

(3) SERVICE OF PROCESS.—The Board of Directors shall designate agents upon whom service of process may be made in any State, territory, or jurisdiction in which any insured depository institution is located.

(4) BONDS OR FEES.—The Corporation shall not be required to post any bond to pursue any appeal and shall not be subject to payments of any filing fees in United States district courts or courts of appeal.

SEC. 10. [12 U.S.C. 1820] (a) The Board of Directors shall administer the affairs of the Corporation fairly and impartially and without discrimination. The Board of Directors of the Corporation shall determine and prescribe the manner in which its obligations shall be incurred and its expenses allowed and paid. The Corporation shall be entitled to the free use of the United States mails in the same manner as the executive departments of the Government. The Corporation with the consent of any Federal Reserve bank or of any board, commission, independent establishment, or executive

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

department of the Government, including any field service thereof, may avail itself of the use of information, services, and facilities thereof in carrying out the provisions of this Act.

(b) EXAMINATIONS.—

(1) APPOINTMENT OF EXAMINERS AND CLAIMS AGENTS.—The Board of Directors shall appoint examiners and claims agents.

(2) REGULAR EXAMINATIONS.—Any examiner appointed under paragraph (1) shall have power, on behalf of the Corporation, to examine—

(A) any insured State nonmember bank (except a District bank) or insured State branch of any foreign bank;

(B) any depository institution which files an application with the Corporation to become an insured depository institution; and

(C) any insured depository institution in default,

whenever the Board of Directors determines an examination of any such depository institution is necessary.

(3) SPECIAL EXAMINATION OF ANY INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—In addition to the examinations authorized under paragraph (2), any examiner appointed under paragraph (1) shall have power, on behalf of the Corporation, to make any special examination of any insured depository institution whenever the Board of Directors determines a special examination of any such depository institution is necessary to determine the condition of such depository institution for insurance purposes.

(4) EXAMINATION OF AFFILIATES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In making any examination under paragraph (2) or (3), any examiner appointed under paragraph (1) shall have power, on behalf of the Corporation, to make such examinations of the affairs of any affiliate of any depository institution as may be necessary to disclose fully—

(i) the relationship between such depository institution and any such affiliate; and

(ii) the effect of such relationship on the depository institution.

(B) COMMITMENT BY FOREIGN BANKS TO ALLOW EXAMINATIONS OF AFFILIATES.—No branch or depository institution subsidiary of a foreign bank may become an insured depository institution unless such foreign bank submits a written binding commitment to the Board of Directors to permit any examination of any affiliate of such branch or depository institution subsidiary pursuant to subparagraph (A) to the extent determined by the Board of Directors to be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

(5) EXAMINATION OF INSURED STATE BRANCHES.—The Board of Directors shall—

(A) coordinate examinations of insured State branches of foreign banks with examinations conducted by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under section 7(c)(1) of the International Banking Act of 1978; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) to the extent possible, participate in any simultaneous examination of the United States operations of a foreign bank requested by the Board under such section.

(6) POWER AND DUTY OF EXAMINERS.—Each examiner appointed under paragraph (1) shall—

(A) have power to make a thorough examination of any insured depository institution or affiliate under paragraph (2), (3), (4), or (5); and

(B) shall make a full and detailed report of condition of any insured depository institution or affiliate examined to the Corporation.

(7) POWER OF CLAIM AGENTS.—Each claim agent appointed under paragraph (1) shall have power to investigate and examine all claims for insured deposits.

(c) In connection with examinations of insured depository institutions and any State nonmember bank, savings association, or other institution making application to become insured depository institutions, and affiliates thereof, or with other types of investigations to determine compliance with applicable law and regulations, the appropriate Federal banking agency, or its designated representatives, are authorized to administer oaths and affirmations, and to examine and and to take and preserve testimony under oath as to any matter in respect to the affairs or ownership of any such bank or institution or affiliate thereof, and to exercise such other powers as are set forth in section 8(n) of this Act.

(d) ANNUAL ON-SITE EXAMINATIONS OF ALL INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS REQUIRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall, not less than once during each 12-month period, conduct a full-scope, on-site examination of each insured depository institution.

(2) EXAMINATIONS BY CORPORATION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply during any 12-month period in which the Corporation has conducted a full-scope, on-site examination of the insured depository institution.

(3) STATE EXAMINATIONS ACCEPTABLE.—The examinations required by paragraph (1) may be conducted in alternate 12-month periods, as appropriate, if the appropriate Federal banking agency determines that an examination of the insured depository institution conducted by the State during the intervening 12-month period carries out the purpose of this subsection.

(4) 18-MONTH RULE FOR CERTAIN SMALL INSTITUTIONS.—Paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) shall apply with "18-month" substituted for "12-month" if—

(A) the insured depository institution has total assets of less than $250,000,000;

(B) the institution is well capitalized, as defined in section 38;

(C) when the institution was most recently examined, it was found to be well managed, and its composite condition—

(i) was found to be outstanding; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) was found to be outstanding or good, in the case of an insured depository institution that has total assets of not more than $100,000,000;

(D) the insured institution is not currently subject to a formal enforcement proceeding or order by the Corporation or the appropriate Federal banking agency; and

(E) no person acquired control of the institution during the 12-month period in which a full-scope, on-site examination would be required but for this paragraph.

(5) CERTAIN GOVERNMENT-CONTROLLED INSTITUTIONS EXEMPTED.—Paragraph (1) does not apply to—

(A) any institution for which the Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corporation is conservator; or

(B) any bridge bank, none of the voting securities of which are owned by a person or agency other than the Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corportation.

(6) COORDINATED EXAMINATIONS.—To minimize the disruptive effects of examinations on the operations of insured depository institutions—

(A) each appropriate Federal banking agency shall, to the extent practicable and consistent with principles of safety and soundness and the public interest—

(i) coordinate examinations to be conducted by that agency at an insured depository institution and its affiliates;

(ii) coordinate with the other appropriate Federal banking agencies in the conduct of such examinations;

(iii) work to coordinate with the appropriate State bank supervisor—

(I) the conduct of all examinations made pursuant to this subsection; and

(II) the number, types, and frequency of reports required to be submitted to such agencies and supervisors by insured depository institutions, and the type and amount of information required to be included in such reports; and

(iv) use copies of reports of examinations of insured depository institutions made by any other Federal banking agency or appropriate State bank supervisor to eliminate duplicative requests for information; and

(B) not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994, the Federal banking agencies shall jointly establish and implement a system for determining which one of the Federal banking agencies shall be the lead agency responsible for managing a unified examination of each insured depository institution and its affiliates, as required by this subsection.

(7) SEPARATE EXAMINATIONS PERMITTED.—Notwithstanding paragraph (6), each appropriate Federal banking agency may conduct a separate examination in an emergency or under other exigent circumstances, or when the agency believes that a violation of law may have occurred.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(8) REPORT.—At the time the system provided for in paragraph (6) is established, the Federal banking agencies shall submit a joint report describing the system to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives. Thereafter, the Federal banking agencies shall annually submit a joint report to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives regarding the progress of the agencies in implementing the system and indicating areas in which enhancements to the system, including legislature improvements, would be appropriate.

(8)[1] AGENCIES AUTHORIZED TO INCREASE MAXIMUM ASSET AMOUNT OF INSTITUTIONS FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—At any time after the end of the 2-year period beginning on the date of enactment of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994, the appropriate Federal banking agency, in the agency's discretion, may increase the maximum amount limitation contained in paragraph (4)(C)(ii), by regulation, from $100,000,000 to an amount not to exceed $175,000,000 for purposes of such paragraph, if the agency determines that the greater amount would be consistent with the principles of safety and soundness for insured depository institutions.

(9)[2] STANDARDS FOR DETERMINING ADEQUACY OF STATE EXAMINATIONS.—The Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council shall issue guidelines establishing standards to be used at the discretion of the appropriate Federal banking agency for purposes of making a determination under paragraph (3).

(e) EXAMINATION FEES.—

(1) REGULAR AND SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS OF DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—The cost of conducting any regular examination or special examination of any depository institution under subsection (b)(2), (b)(3), or (d) may be assessed by the Corporation against the institution to meet the Corporation's expenses in carrying out such examinations.

(2) EXAMINATION OF AFFILIATES.—The cost of conducting any examination of any affiliate of any insured depository institution under subsection (b)(4) may be assessed by the Corporation against each affiliate which is examined to meet the Corporation's expenses in carrying out such examination.

(3) ASSESSMENT AGAINST DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION IN CASE OF AFFILIATE'S REFUSAL TO PAY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), if any affiliate of any insured depository institution—

(i) refuses to pay any assessment under paragraph (2); or

[1] Probably should be paragraph (9). See sections 305(a), 306(b) and 349(a) of P.L. 103–325.
[2] Probably should be paragraph (10). See sections 305(a), 306(b) and 349(a) of P.L. 103–325.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) fails to pay any such assessment before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date the affiliate receives notice of the assessment,

the Corporation may assess such cost against, and collect such cost from, the depository institution.

(B) AFFILIATE OF MORE THAN 1 DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—If any affiliate referred to in subparagraph (A) is an affiliate of more than 1 insured depository institution, the assessment under subparagraph (A) may be assessed against the depository institutions in such proportions as the Corporation determines to be appropriate.

(4) CIVIL MONEY PENALTY FOR AFFILIATE'S REFUSAL TO COOPERATE.—

(A) PENALTY IMPOSED.—If any affiliate of any insured depository institution—

(i) refuses to permit an examiner appointed by the Board of Directors under subsection (b)(1) to conduct an examination; or

(ii) refuses to provide any information required to be disclosed in the course of any examination,

the depository institution shall forfeit and pay a penalty of not more than $5,000 for each day that any such refusal continues.

(B) ASSESSMENT AND COLLECTION.—Any penalty imposed under subparagraph (A) shall be assessed and collected by the Corporation in the manner provided in section 8(i)(2).

(5) DEPOSITS OF EXAMINATION ASSESSMENT.—Amounts received by the Corporation under this subsection (other than paragraph (4)) may be deposited in the manner provided in section 13.

(f) The Corporation may cause any and all records, papers, or documents kept by it or in its possession or custody to be photographed or microphotographed or otherwise reproduced upon film, which photographic film shall comply with the minimum standards of quality approved for permanent photographic records by the National Bureau of Standards. Such photographs, microphotographs, or photographic film or copies thereof shall be deemed to be an original record for all purposes, including introduction in evidence in all State and Federal courts or administrative agencies and shall be admissible to prove any act, transaction, occurrence, or event therein recorded. Such photographs, microphotographs, or reproduction shall be preserved in such manner as the Board of Directors of the Corporation shall prescribe and the original records, papers, or documents may be destroyed or otherwise disposed of as the Board shall direct.

(g) AUTHORITY TO PRESCRIBE REGULATIONS AND DEFINITIONS.—Except to the extent that authority under this Act is conferred on any of the Federal banking agencies other than the Corporation, the Corporation may—

(1) prescribe regulations to carry out this Act; and

(2) by regulation define terms as necessary to carry out this Act.

(h) COORDINATION OF EXAMINATION AUTHORITY.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) IN GENERAL.—The appropriate State bank supervisor of a host State may examine a branch operated in such State by an out-of-State insured State bank that resulted from an interstate merger transaction approved under section 44 or a branch established in such State pursuant to section 5155(g) of the Revised Statutes or section 18(d)(4)—

(A) for the purpose of determining compliance with host State laws, including those that govern banking, community reinvestment, fair lending, consumer protection, and permissible activities; and

(B) to ensure that the activities of the branch are not conducted in an unsafe or unsound manner.

(2) ENFORCEMENT.—If the State bank supervisor of a host State determines that there is a violation of the law of the host State concerning the activities being conducted by a branch described in paragraph (1) or that the branch is being operated in an unsafe and unsound manner, the State bank supervisor of the host State or, to the extent authorized by the law of the host State, a State law enforcement officer may undertake such enforcement actions and proceedings as would be permitted under the law of the host State as if the branch were a bank chartered by that host State.

(3) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT.—The State bank supervisors from 2 or more States may enter into cooperative agreements to facilitate State regulatory supervision of State banks, including cooperative agreements relating to the coordination of examinations and joint participation in examinations.

(4) FEDERAL REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—No provision of this subsection shall be construed as limiting in any way the authority of an appropriate Federal banking agency to examine or to take any enforcement actions or proceedings against any bank or branch of a bank for which the agency is the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(i) FLOOD INSURANCE COMPLIANCE BY INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—

(1) EXAMINATIONS.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall, during each scheduled on-site examination required by this section, determine whether the insured depository institution is complying with the requirements of the national flood insurance program.

(2) REPORT.—

(A) REQUIREMENT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994 and biennially thereafter for the next 4 years, each appropriate Federal banking agency shall submit a report to the Congress on compliance by insured depository institutions with the requirements of the national flood insurance program.

(B) CONTENTS.—Each report submitted under this paragraph shall include a description of the methods used to determine compliance, the number of institutions examined during the reporting year, a listing and total number of institutions found not to be in compliance, actions taken to correct incidents of noncompliance, and an analysis of

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

compliance, including a discussion of any trends, patterns, and problems, and recommendations regarding reasonable actions to improve the efficiency of the examinations processes.

SEC. 11. [12 U.S.C. 1821] (a) DEPOSIT INSURANCE.—

(1) INSURED AMOUNTS PAYABLE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall insure the deposits of all insured depository institutions as provided in this Act.

(B) NET AMOUNT OF INSURED DEPOSIT.—The net amount due to any depositor at an insured depository institution shall not exceed $100,000 as determined in accordance with subparagraphs (C) and (D).

(C) AGGREGATION OF DEPOSITS.—For the purpose of determining the net amount due to any depositor under subparagraph (B), the Corporation shall aggregate the amounts of all deposits in the insured depository institution which are maintained by a depositor in the same capacity and the same right for the benefit of the depositor either in the name of the depositor or in the name of any other person, other than any amount in a trust fund described in paragraph (1) or (2) of section 7(i) or any funds described in section 7(i)(3).

(D) COVERAGE ON PRO RATA OR "PASS-THROUGH" BASIS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), for the purpose of determining the amount of insurance due under subparagraph (B), the Corporation shall provide deposit insurance coverage with respect to deposits accepted by any insured depository institution on a pro rata or "pass-through" basis to a participant in or beneficiary of an employee benefit plan (as defined in section 11(a)(8)(B)(ii)), including any eligible deferred compensation plan described in section 457 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—After the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991, the Corporation shall not provide insurance coverage on a pro rata or "pass-through" basis pursuant to clause (i) with respect to deposits accepted by any insured depository institution which, at the time such deposits are accepted, may not accept brokered deposits under section 29.

(iii) COVERAGE UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES.—Clause (ii) shall not apply with respect to any deposit accepted by an insured depository institution described in such clause if, at the time the deposit is accepted—

(I) the institution meets each applicable capital standard; and

(II) the depositor receives a written statement from the institution that such deposits at such in-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

stitution are eligible for insurance coverage on a pro rata or "pass-through" basis.

(2)(A) Notwithstanding any limitation in this Act or in any other provision of law relating to the amount of deposit insurance available for the account of any one depositor, in the case of a depositor who is—

(i) an officer, employee, or agent of the United States having official custody of public funds and lawfully investing or depositing the same in time and savings deposits in an insured depository institution;

(ii) an officer, employee, or agent of any State of the United States, or of any county, municipality, or political subdivision thereof having official custody of public funds and lawfully investing or depositing the same in time and savings deposits in an insured depository institution in such State;

(iii) an officer, employee, or agent of the District of Columbia having official custody of public funds and lawfully investing or depositing the same in time and savings deposits in an insured depository institution in the District of Columbia;

(iv) an officer, employee, or agent of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, of the Virgin Islands, of American Samoa, of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or of Guam, or of any county, municipality, or political subdivision thereof having official custody of public funds and lawfully investing or depositing the same in time and savings deposits in an insured depository institution in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or Guam, respectively; or

(v) an officer, employee, or agent of any Indian tribe (as defined in section 3(c) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974) or agency thereof having official custody of tribal funds and lawfully investing or depositing the same in time and savings deposits in an insured depository institution;

such depositor shall, for the purpose of determining the amount of insured deposits under this subsection, be deemed a depositor in such custodial capacity separate and distinct from any other officer, employee, or agent of the United States or any public unit referred to in clause (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v) and the deposit of any such depositor shall be insured in an amount not to exceed $100,000 per account in an amount not to exceed $100,000 per account.

(B) The Corporation may limit the aggregate amount of funds that may be invested or deposited in deposits in any insured depository institution by any depositor referred to in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph on the basis of the size of any such bank[1] in terms of its assets: *Provided, however,* such limitation may be exceeded by the pledging of acceptable securities to the depositor referred to in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph when and where required.

(3) CERTAIN RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any limitation in this Act relating to the amount of deposit insurance avail-

[1] So in original. Probably should be "depository institution".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

able for the account of any 1 depositor, deposits in an insured depository institution made in connection with—

(i) any individual retirement account described in section 408(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

(ii)[1] subject to the exception contained in paragraph (1)(D)(ii), any eligible deferred compensation plan described in section 457 of such Code; and

(iii) any individual account plan defined in section 3(34) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, and any plan described in section 401(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, to the extent that participants and beneficiaries under such plan have the right to direct the investment of assets held in individual accounts maintained on their behalf by the plan,

shall be aggregated and insured in an amount not to exceed $100,000 per participant per insured depository institution.

(B) AMOUNTS TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the amount aggregated for insurance coverage under this paragraph shall consist of the present vested and ascertainable interest of each participant under the plan, excluding any remainder interest created by, or as a result of, the plan.

(4) GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO FUNDS.—

(A) MAINTENANCE AND USE OF FUNDS.—The Bank Insurance Fund established under paragraph (5) and the Savings Association Insurance Fund established under paragraph (6) shall each be—

(i) maintained and administered by the Corporation;

(ii) maintained separately and not commingled; and

(iii) used by the Corporation to carry out its insurance purposes in the manner provided in this subsection.

(B) LIMITATION ON USE.—Notwithstanding any provision of law other than section 13(c)(4)(G), the Bank Insurance Fund and the Savings Association Insurance Fund shall not be used in any manner to benefit any shareholder of—

(i) any insured depository institution for which the Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver, in connection with any type of resolution by the Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corporation;

(ii) any other insured depository institution in default or in danger of default, in connection with any type of resolution by the Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corporation; or

(iii) any insured depository institution, in connection with the provision of assistance under this section

[1] Paragraph (3)(A) (as amended by section 311(b)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991) shall apply with respect to plans described in clause (ii) of such paragraph as of December 19, 1991 (see section 311(c)(3)(B) of such Act, 105 Stat. 2366).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

or section 13 with respect to such institution, except that this clause shall not prohibit any assistance to any insured depository institution that is not in default, or that is not in danger of default, that is acquiring (as defined in section 13(f)(8)(B)) another insured depository institution.

(5) BANK INSURANCE FUND.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a fund to be known as the Bank Insurance Fund.

(B) TRANSFER TO FUND.—On the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, the Permanent Insurance Fund shall be dissolved and all assets and liabilities of the Permanent Insurance Fund shall be transferred to the Bank Insurance Fund.

(C) USES.—The Bank Insurance Fund shall be available to the Corporation for use with respect to Bank Insurance Fund members.

(D) DEPOSITS.—All amounts assessed against Bank Insurance Fund members by the Corporation shall be deposited into the Bank Insurance Fund.

(6) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION INSURANCE FUND.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a fund to be known as the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(B) USES.—The Savings Association Insurance Fund shall be available to the Corporation for use with respect to Savings Association Insurance Fund members.

(C) DEPOSITS.—All amounts assessed against Savings Association Insurance Fund members which are not required for the Financing Corporation, the Resolution Funding Corporation, or the FSLIC Resolution Fund shall be deposited in the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(D) TREASURY PAYMENTS TO FUND.—To the extent of the availability of amounts provided in appropriation Acts and subject to subparagraphs (E) and (G), the Secretary of the Treasury shall pay to the Savings Association Insurance Fund such amounts as may be needed to pay losses incurred by the Fund in fiscal years 1994 through 1998.

(E) CERTIFICATION CONDITIONS ON AVAILABILITY OF FUNDING.—No amount appropriated for payments by the Secretary of the Treasury in accordance with subparagraph (D) for any fiscal year may be expended unless the Chairperson of the Board of Directors certifies to the Congress, at any time before the beginning of or during such fiscal year, that—

(i) such amount is needed to pay for losses which have been incurred or can reasonably be expected to be incurred by the Savings Association Insurance Fund;

(ii) the Board of Directors has determined that—

(I) Savings Association Insurance Fund members, in the aggregate, are unable to pay additional semiannual assessments under section 7(b) at the assessment rates which would be required

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

in order to cover, from such additional assessments, losses which have been incurred or can reasonably be expected to be incurred by the Fund without adversely affecting the ability of such members to raise and maintain capital or to maintain the members' assessment base; and

(II) an increase in the assessment rates for Savings Association Insurance Fund members to cover such losses could reasonably be expected to result in greater losses to the Government;

(iii) the Board of Directors has determined that—

(I) Savings Association Insurance Fund members, in the aggregate, are unable to pay additional semiannual assessments under section 7(b) at the assessment rates which would be required in order to meet the repayment schedule required under section 14(c) for any amount borrowed under section 14(a) to cover losses which have been incurred or can reasonably be expected to be incurred by the Fund without adversely affecting the ability of such members to raise and maintain capital or to maintain the members' assessment base; and

(II) an increase in the assessment rates for Savings Association Insurance Fund members to meet any such repayment schedule could reasonably be expected to result in greater losses to the Government;

(iv) as of the date of certification, the Corporation has in effect procedures designed to ensure that the activities of the Savings Association Insurance Fund and the affairs of any Savings Association Insurance Fund member for which a conservator or receiver has been appointed are conducted in an efficient manner and the Corporation is in compliance with such procedures;

(v) with respect to the most recent audit of the Savings Association Insurance Fund by the Comptroller General of the United States before the date of the certification—

(I) the Corporation has taken or is taking appropriate action to implement any recommendation made by the Comptroller General; or

(II) no corrective action is necessary or appropriate;

(vi) the Corporation has provided for the appointment of a chief financial officer who—

(I) does not have other operating responsibilities;

(II) will report directly to the Chairperson of the Corporation; and

(III) will have such authority and duties of chief financial officers under section 902 of title 31, United States Code, as the Board of Directors

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of the Corporation determines to be appropriate with respect to the Corporation;

(vii) the Corporation has provided for the appointment of a senior officer whose responsibilities shall include setting uniform standards for contracting and contracting enforcement in connection with the administration of the Fund;

(viii) the Corporation is implementing the minority outreach provisions mandated by section 1216 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989;

(ix) the Corporation has provided for the appointment of a senior attorney, at the assistant general counsel level or above, responsible for professional liability cases; and

(x) the Corporation has improved the management of legal services by—

(I) utilizing staff counsel when such utilization would provide the same level of quality in legal services as the use of outside counsel at the same or a lower estimated cost; and

(II) employing outside counsel only if the use of outside counsel would provide the most practicable, efficient, and cost-effective resolution to the action and only under a negotiated fee, contingent fee, or competitively bid fee agreement.

(F) AVAILABILITY OF RTC FUNDING.—At any time before the end of the 2-year period beginning on the date of the termination of the Resolution Trust Corporation, the Secretary of the Treasury shall provide, out of funds appropriated to the Resolution Trust Corporation pursuant to section 21A(i)(3) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act and not expended by the Resolution Trust Corporation, to the Savings Association Insurance Fund, for any year such amounts as are needed by the Fund and are not needed by the Resolution Trust Corporation, if the Chairperson of the Board of Directors has certified to the Congress that—

(i) such amount is needed to pay for losses which have been incurred or can reasonably be expected to be incurred by the Savings Association Insurance Fund;

(ii) the Board of Directors has determined that—

(I) Savings Association Insurance Fund members, in the aggregate, are unable to pay additional semiannual assessments under section 7(b) at the assessment rates which would be required in order to cover, from such additional assessments, losses which have been incurred or can reasonably be expected to be incurred by the Savings Association Insurance Fund without adversely affecting the ability of such members to raise and maintain capital or to maintain the members' assessment base; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(II) an increase in the assessment rates for Savings Association Insurance Fund members to cover such losses could reasonably be expected to result in greater losses to the Government;

(iii) the Board of Directors has determined that—

(I) Savings Association Insurance Fund members, in the aggregate, are unable to pay additional semiannual assessments under section 7(b) at the assessment rates which would be required in order to meet the repayment schedule required under section 14(c) for any amount borrowed under section 14(a) to cover losses which have been incurred or can reasonably be expected to be incurred by the Savings Association Insurance Fund without adversely affecting the ability of such members to raise and maintain capital or to maintain such members' assessment base; and

(II) an increase in the assessment rates for Savings Association Insurance Fund members to meet any such repayment schedule could reasonably be expected to result in greater losses to the Government;

(iv) the Corporation has provided for the appointment of a chief financial officer who—

(I) does not have other operating responsibilities;

(II) will report directly to the Chairperson of the Corporation; and

(III) will have such authority and duties of chief financial officers under section 902 of title 31, United States Code, as the Board of Directors of the Corporation determines to be appropriate with respect to the Corporation;

(v) the Corporation has provided for the appointment of a senior officer whose responsibilities shall include setting uniform standards for contracting and contracting enforcement in connection with the administration of the Fund;

(vi) the Corporation is implementing the minority outreach provisions mandated by section 1216 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989;

(vii) the Corporation has provided for the appointment of a senior attorney, at the assistant general counsel level or above, responsible for professional liability cases; and

(viii) the Corporation has improved the management of legal services by—

(I) utilizing staff counsel when such utilization would provide the same level of quality in legal services as the use of outside counsel at the same or a lower estimated cost; and

(II) employing outside counsel only if the use of outside counsel would provide the most prac-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ticable, efficient, and cost-effective resolution to the action and only under a negotiated fee, contingent fee, or competitively bid fee agreement.

(G) EXCEPTION TO SUBPARAGRAPH (D).—Notwithstanding subparagraph (D), no payment may be made pursuant to such subparagraphs after the Savings Association Insurance Fund achieves a reserve ratio of 1.25 percent.

(H) APPEARANCE UPON REQUEST.—The Secretary of the Treasury and the Chairperson of the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall appear before the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, upon the request of the chairman of the committee, to report on any certification made to the Congress under subparagraph (E) or (F).

(I) BORROWING AUTHORITY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may borrow from the Federal home loan banks, with the concurrence of the Federal Housing Finance Board, such funds as the Corporation considers necessary for the use of the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(ii) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—Any loan from any Federal home loan bank under clause (i) to the Savings Association Insurance Fund shall—

(I) bear a rate of interest of not less than such bank's current marginal cost of funds, taking into account the maturities involved;

(II) be adequately secured, as determined by the Federal Housing Finance Board;

(III) be a direct liability of such Fund; and

(IV) be subject to the limitations of section 15(c).

(J) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Subject to subparagraph (E), there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of the Treasury, such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of subparagraph (D) for fiscal years 1994 through 1998, except that the aggregate amount appropriated pursuant to this authorization may not exceed $8,000,000,000.

(K) RETURN TO TREASURY.—If the aggregate amount of funds transferred to the Savings Association Insurance Fund under subparagraph (D) or (F) exceeds the amount needed to cover losses incurred by the Fund, such excess amount shall be deposited in the general fund of the Treasury.

(7) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO MAINTENANCE OF ACCOUNTS.—

(A) CORPORATION'S AUTHORITY.—Any provision of this Act forbidding the commingling of the Bank Insurance Fund with the Savings Association Insurance Fund, or requiring the separate maintenance of the Bank Insurance Fund and the Savings Association Insurance Fund, is not intended—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) to limit or impair the authority of the Corporation to use the same facilities and resources in the course of conducting supervisory, regulatory, conservatorship, receivership, or liquidation functions with respect to banks and savings associations, or to integrate such functions; or

(ii) to limit or impair the Corporation's power to combine assets or liabilities belonging to banks and savings associations in conservatorship or receivership for managerial purposes, or to limit or impair the Corporation's power to dispose of such assets or liabilities on an aggregate basis.

(B) ACCOUNTING REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) ACCOUNTING FOR USE OF FACILITIES AND RESOURCES.—The Corporation shall keep a full and complete accounting of all costs and expenses associated with the use of any facility or resource used in the course of any function specified in subparagraph (A)(i) and shall allocate, in the manner provided in subparagraph (C), any such costs and expenses incurred by the Corporation—

(I) with respect to Bank Insurance Fund members to the Bank Insurance Fund; and

(II) with respect to Savings Association Insurance Fund members to the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(ii) ACCOUNTING FOR HOLDING AND MANAGING ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.—The Corporation shall keep a full and complete accounting of all costs and expenses associated with the holding and management of any asset or liability specified in subparagraph (A)(ii).

(iii) ACCOUNTING FOR DISPOSITION OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.—The Corporation shall keep a full and complete accounting of all expenses and receipts associated with the disposition of any asset or liability specified in subparagraph (A)(ii).

(iv) ALLOCATION OF COST, EXPENSES AND RECEIPTS.—The Corporation shall allocate any cost, expense, and receipt described in clause (ii) or clause (iii) which is associated with any asset or liability belonging to—

(I) any Bank Insurance Fund member to the Bank Insurance Fund; and

(II) any Savings Association Insurance Fund member to the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(C) ALLOCATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—Any personnel, administrative, or other overhead expense of the Corporation shall be allocated—

(i) fully to the Bank Insurance Fund, if the expense was incurred directly as a result of the Corporation's responsibilities solely with respect to Bank Insurance Fund members;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) fully to the Savings Association Insurance Fund, if the expense was incurred directly as a result of the Corporation's responsibilities solely with respect to Savings Association Insurance Fund members;

(iii) between the Bank Insurance Fund and the Savings Association Insurance Fund, in amounts reflecting the relative degree to which the expense was incurred as a result of the activities of Bank Insurance Fund and Savings Association Insurance Fund members; or

(iv) between the Bank Insurance Fund and the Savings Association Insurance Fund, in amounts reflecting the relative total assets as of the end of the preceding calendar year of Bank Insurance Fund members and Savings Association Insurance Fund members, to the extent that the Board of Directors is unable to make a determination under clause (i), (ii), or (iii).

(8) CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONTRACTS NOT TREATED AS INSURED DEPOSITS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A liability of an insured depository institution shall not be treated as an insured deposit if the liability arises under any insured depository institution investment contract between any insured depository institution and any employee benefit plan which expressly permits benefit-responsive withdrawals or transfers.

(B) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)—

(i) BENEFIT-RESPONSIVE WITHDRAWALS OR TRANSFERS.—The term "benefit-responsive withdrawals or transfers" means any withdrawal or transfer of funds (consisting of any portion of the principal and any interest credited at a rate guaranteed by the insured depository institution investment contract) during the period in which any guaranteed rate is in effect, without substantial penalty or adjustment, to pay benefits provided by the employee benefit plan or to permit a plan participant or beneficiary to redirect the investment of his or her account balance.

(ii) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN.—The term "employee benefit plan"—

(I) has the meaning given to such term in section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; and

(II) includes any plan described in section 401(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(b) For the purposes of this Act an insured depository institution shall be deemed to have been closed on account of inability to meet the demands of its depositors in any case in which it has been closed for the purpose of liquidation without adequate provision being made for payment of its depositors.

(c) APPOINTMENT OF CORPORATION AS CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law, the law of any State, or the constitution of any

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

State, the Corporation may accept appointment and act as conservator or receiver for any insured depository institution upon appointment in the manner provided in paragraph (2) or (3).

(2) FEDERAL DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—

(A) APPOINTMENT.—

(i) CONSERVATOR.—The Corporation may, at the discretion of the supervisory authority, be appointed conservator of any insured Federal depository institution or District bank and the Corporation may accept such appointment.

(ii) RECEIVER.—The Corporation shall be appointed receiver, and shall accept such appointment, whenever a receiver is appointed for the purpose of liquidation or winding up the affairs of an insured Federal depository institution or District bank by the appropriate Federal banking agency, notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law (other than section 21A of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act) or the code of law for the District of Columbia.

(B) ADDITIONAL POWERS.—In addition to and not in derogation of the powers conferred and the duties imposed by this section on the Corporation as conservator or receiver, the Corporation, to the extent not inconsistent with such powers and duties, shall have any other power conferred on or any duty (which is related to the exercise of such power) imposed on a conservator or receiver for any Federal depository institution under any other provision of law.

(C) CORPORATION NOT SUBJECT TO ANY OTHER AGENCY.—When acting as conservator or receiver pursuant to an appointment described in subparagraph (A), the Corporation shall not be subject to the direction or supervision of any other agency or department of the United States or any State in the exercise of the Corporation's rights, powers, and privileges.

(D) DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION IN CONSERVATORSHIP SUBJECT TO BANKING AGENCY SUPERVISION.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (C), any Federal depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator shall remain subject to the supervision of the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(3) INSURED STATE DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS—

(A) APPOINTMENT BY APPROPRIATE STATE SUPERVISOR.—Whenever the authority having supervision of any insured State depository institution (other than a District depository institution) appoints a conservator or receiver for such institution and tenders appointment to the Corporation, the Corporation may accept such appointment.

(B) ADDITIONAL POWERS.—In addition to the powers conferred and the duties related to the exercise of such powers imposed by State law on any conservator or receiver appointed under the law of such State for an insured State depository institution, the Corporation, as conservator or receiver pursuant to an appointment described

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

in subparagraph (A), shall have the powers conferred and the duties imposed by this section on the Corporation as conservator or receiver.

(C) CORPORATION NOT SUBJECT TO ANY OTHER AGENCY.—When acting as conservator or receiver pursuant to an appointment described in subparagraph (A), the Corporation shall not be subject to the direction or supervision of any other agency or department of the United States or any State in the exercise of its rights, powers, and privileges.

(D) DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION IN CONSERVATORSHIP SUBJECT TO BANKING AGENCY SUPERVISION.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (C), any insured State depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator shall remain subject to the supervision of the appropriate State bank or savings association supervisor.

(4) APPOINTMENT OF CORPORATION BY THE CORPORATION.—Except as otherwise provided in section 21A of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act and notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law, the law of any State, or the constitution of any State, the Corporation may appoint itself as sole conservator or receiver of any insured State depository institution if—

(A) the Corporation determines—

(i) that—

(I) a conservator, receiver, or other legal custodian has been appointed for such institution;

(II) such institution has been subject to the appointment of any such conservator, receiver, or custodian for a period of at least 15 consecutive days; and

(III) 1 or more of the depositors in such institution is unable to withdraw any amount of any insured deposit; or

(ii) that such institution has been closed by or under the laws of any State; and

(B) the Corporation determines that 1 or more of the grounds specified in paragraph (5)—

(i) existed with respect to such institution at the time—

(I) the conservator, receiver, or other legal custodian was appointed; or

(II) such institution was closed; or

(ii) exist at any time—

(I) during the appointment of the conservator, receiver, or other legal custodian; or

(II) while such institution is closed.

(5) GROUNDS FOR APPOINTING CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—The grounds for appointing a conservator or receiver (which may be the Corporation) for any insured depository institution are as follows:

(A) ASSETS INSUFFICIENT FOR OBLIGATIONS.—The institution's assets are less than the institution's obligations to its creditors and others, including members of the institution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) SUBSTANTIAL DISSIPATION.—Substantial dissipation of assets or earnings due to—

(i) any violation of any statute or regulation; or

(ii) any unsafe or unsound practice.

(C) UNSAFE OR UNSOUND CONDITION.—An unsafe or unsound condition to transact business.

(D) CEASE AND DESIST ORDERS.—Any willful violation of a cease-and-desist order which has become final.

(E) CONCEALMENT.—Any concealment of the institution's books, papers, records, or assets, or any refusal to submit the institution's books, papers, records, or affairs for inspection to any examiner or to any lawful agent of the appropriate Federal banking agency or State bank or savings association supervisor.

(F) INABILITY TO MEET OBLIGATIONS.—The institution is likely to be unable to pay its obligations or meet its depositors' demands in the normal course of business.

(G) LOSSES.—The institution has incurred or is likely to incur losses that will deplete all or substantially all of its capital, and there is no reasonable prospect for the institution to become adequately capitalized (as defined in section 38(b)) without Federal assistance.

(H) VIOLATIONS OF LAW.—Any violation of any law or regulation, or any unsafe or unsound practice or condition that is likely to—

(i) cause insolvency or substantial dissipation of assets or earnings;

(ii) weaken the institution's condition; or

(iii) otherwise seriously prejudice the interests of the institution's depositors or the deposit insurance fund.

(I) CONSENT.—The institution, by resolution of its board of directors or its shareholders or members, consents to the appointment.

(J) CESSATION OF INSURED STATUS.—The institution ceases to be an insured institution.

(K) UNDERCAPITALIZATION.—The institution is undercapitalized (as defined in section 38(b)), and—

(i) has no reasonable prospect of becoming adequately capitalized (as defined in that section);

(ii) fails to become adequately capitalized when required to do so under section 38(f)(2)(A);

(iii) fails to submit a capital restoration plan acceptable to that agency within the time prescribed under section 38(e)(2)(D); or

(iv) materially fails to implement a capital restoration plan submitted and accepted under section 38(e)(2).

(L) The institution—

(i) is critically undercapitalized, as defined in section 38(b); or

(ii) otherwise has substantially insufficient capital.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(M) MONEY LAUNDERING OFFENSE.—The Attorney General notifies the appropriate Federal banking agency or the Corporation in writing that the insured depository institution has been found guilty of a criminal offense under section 1956 or 1957 of title 18, United States Code, or section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, United States Code.

(6) APPOINTMENT BY DIRECTOR OF THE OFFICE OF THRIFT SUPERVISION.—

(A) CONSERVATOR.—The Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corporation may, at the discretion of the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, be appointed conservator and the Corporation may accept any such appointment.

(B) RECEIVER.—Whenever the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision appoints a receiver under the provisions of subparagraph (A) or (C) of section 5(d)(2) of the Home Owners' Loan Act for the purpose of liquidation or winding up any savings association's affairs—

(i) before such date as is determined by the Chairperson of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board under section 21A(b)(3)(A)(ii) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act, the Resolution Trust Corporation shall be appointed;

(ii) on or after the date determined by the Chairperson of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board under section 21A(b)(3)(A)(ii) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act, the Resolution Trust Corporation shall be appointed if the Resolution Trust Corporation had been placed in control of the depository institution at any time before such date; and

(iii) on or after the date determined by the Chairperson of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board under section 21A(b)(3)(A)(ii) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act, the Corporation shall be appointed unless the Resolution Trust Corporation is required to be appointed under clause (ii).

(7) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—If the Corporation appoints itself as conservator or receiver under paragraph (4), the insured State depository institution may, within 30 days thereafter, bring an action in the United States district court for the judicial district in which the home office of such institution is located, or in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, for an order requiring the Corporation to remove itself as such conservator or receiver, and the court shall, upon the merits, dismiss such action or direct the Corporation to remove itself as such conservator or receiver.

(8) REPLACEMENT OF CONSERVATOR OF STATE DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any insured State depository institution for which the Corporation appointed itself as conservator pursuant to paragraph (4), the Corporation may, without any requirement of notice, hearing, or other action, replace itself as conservator with itself as receiver of such institution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) REPLACEMENT TREATED AS REMOVAL OF INCUMBENT.—The replacement of a conservator with a receiver under subparagraph (A) shall be treated as the removal of the Corporation as conservator.

(C) RIGHT OF REVIEW OF ORIGINAL APPOINTMENT NOT AFFECTED.—The replacement of a conservator with a receiver under subparagraph (A) shall not affect any right of the insured State depository institution to obtain review, pursuant to paragraph (7), of the original appointment of the conservator.

(9) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY MAY APPOINT CORPORATION AS CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER FOR INSURED STATE DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION TO CARRY OUT SECTION 38.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The appropriate Federal banking agency may appoint the Corporation as sole receiver (or, subject to paragraph (11), sole conservator) of any insured State depository institution, after consultation with the appropriate State supervisor, if the appropriate Federal banking agency determines that—

(i) 1 or more of the grounds specified in subparagraphs (K) and (L) of paragraph (5) exist with respect to that institution; and

(ii) the appointment is necessary to carry out the purpose of section 38.

(B) NONDELEGATION.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall not delegate any action under subparagraph (A).

(10) CORPORATION MAY APPOINT ITSELF AS CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER FOR INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION TO PREVENT LOSS TO DEPOSIT INSURANCE FUND.—The Board of Directors may appoint the Corporation as sole conservator or receiver of an insured depository institution, after consultation with the appropriate Federal banking agency and the appropriate State supervisor (if any), if the Board of Directors determines that—

(A) 1 or more of the grounds specified in any subparagraph of paragraph (5) exist with respect to the institution; and

(B) the appointment is necessary to reduce—

(i) the risk that the deposit insurance fund would incur a loss with respect to the insured depository institution, or

(ii) any loss that the deposit insurance fund is expected to incur with respect to that institution.

(11) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY SHALL NOT APPOINT CONSERVATOR UNDER CERTAIN PROVISIONS WITHOUT GIVING CORPORATION OPPORTUNITY TO APPOINT RECEIVER.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall not appoint a conservator for an insured depository institution under subparagraph (K) or (L) of paragraph (5) without the Corporation's consent unless the agency has given the Corporation 48 hours notice of the agency's intention to appoint the conservator and the grounds for the appointment.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(12) DIRECTORS NOT LIABLE FOR ACQUIESCING IN APPOINTMENT OF CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—The members of the board of directors of an insured depository institution shall not be liable to the institution's shareholders or creditors for acquiescing in or consenting in good faith to—

(A) the appointment of the Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corporation as conservator or receiver for that institution; or

(B) an acquisition or combination under section 38(f)(2)(A)(iii).

(13) ADDITIONAL POWERS.—In any case in which the Corporation is appointed conservator or receiver under paragraph (4), (6), (9), or (10) for any insured State depository institution—

(A) this section shall apply to the Corporation as conservator or receiver in the same manner and to the same extent as if that institution were a Federal depository institution for which the Corporation had been appointed conservator or receiver; and

(B) the Corporation as receiver of the institution may—

(i) liquidate the institution in an orderly manner; and

(ii) make any other disposition of any matter concerning the institution, as the Corporation determines is in the best interests of the institution, the depositors of the institution, and the Corporation.

(d) POWERS AND DUTIES OF CORPORATION AS CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—

(1) RULEMAKING AUTHORITY OF CORPORATION.—The Corporation may prescribe such regulations as the Corporation determines to be appropriate regarding the conduct of conservatorships or receiverships.

(2) GENERAL POWERS.—

(A) SUCCESSOR TO INSTITUTION.—The Corporation shall, as conservator or receiver, and by operation of law, succeed to—

(i) all rights, titles, powers, and privileges of the insured depository institution, and of any stockholder, member, accountholder, depositor, officer, or director of such institution with respect to the institution and the assets of the institution; and

(ii) title to the books, records, and assets of any previous conservator or other legal custodian of such institution.

(B) OPERATE THE INSTITUTION.—The Corporation may (subject to the provisions of section 40), as conservator or receiver—

(i) take over the assets of and operate the insured depository institution with all the powers of the members or shareholders, the directors, and the officers of the institution and conduct all business of the institution;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) collect all obligations and money due the institution;

(iii) perform all functions of the institution in the name of the institution which are consistent with the appointment as conservator or receiver; and

(iv) preserve and conserve the assets and property of such institution.

(C) FUNCTIONS OF INSTITUTION'S OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, AND SHAREHOLDERS.—The Corporation may, by regulation or order, provide for the exercise of any function by any member or stockholder, director, or officer of any insured depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver.

(D) POWERS AS CONSERVATOR.—The Corporation may, as conservator, take such action as may be—

(i) necessary to put the insured depository institution in a sound and solvent condition; and

(ii) appropriate to carry on the business of the institution and preserve and conserve the assets and property of the institution.

(E) ADDITIONAL POWERS AS RECEIVER.—The Corporation may (subject to the provisions of section 40), as receiver, place the insured depository institution in liquidation and proceed to realize upon the assets of the institution, having due regard to the conditions of credit in the locality.

(F) ORGANIZATION OF NEW INSTITUTIONS.—The Corporation may, as receiver—

(i) with respect to savings associations and by application to the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, organize a new Federal savings association to take over such assets or such liabilities as the Corporation may determine to be appropriate; and

(ii) with respect to any insured bank, organize a new national bank under subsection (m) or a bridge bank under subsection (n).

(G) MERGER; TRANSFER OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may, as conservator or receiver—

(I) merge the insured depository institution with another insured depository institution; or

(II) subject to clause (ii), transfer any asset or liability of the institution in default (including assets and liabilities associated with any trust business) without any approval, assignment, or consent with respect to such transfer.

(ii) APPROVAL BY APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—No transfer described in clause (i)(II) may be made to another depository institution (other than a new bank or a bridge bank established pursuant to subsection (m) or (n)) without the approval of the appropriate Federal banking agency for such institution.

(H) PAYMENT OF VALID OBLIGATIONS.—The Corporation, as conservator or receiver, shall pay all valid obliga-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tions of the insured depository institution in accordance with the prescriptions and limitations of this Act.

(I) SUBPOENA AUTHORITY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may, as conservator, receiver, or exclusive manager and for purposes of carrying out any power, authority, or duty with respect to an insured depository institution (including determining any claim against the institution and determining and realizing upon any asset of any person in the course of collecting money due the institution), exercise any power established under section 8(n), and the provisions of such section shall apply with respect to the exercise of any such power under this subparagraph in the same manner as such provisions apply under such section.

(ii) AUTHORITY OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS.—A subpoena or subpoena duces tecum may be issued under clause (i) only by, or with the written approval of, the Board of Directors or their designees (or, in the case of a subpoena or subpoena duces tecum issued by the Resolution Trust Corporation under this subparagraph and section 21A(b)(4), only by, or with the written approval of, the Board of Directors of such Corporation or their designees).

(iii) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—This subsection shall not be construed as limiting any rights that the Corporation, in any capacity, might otherwise have under section 10(c) of this Act.

(J) INCIDENTAL POWERS.—The Corporation may, as conservator or receiver—

(i) exercise all powers and authorities specifically granted to conservators or receivers, respectively, under this Act and such incidental powers as shall be necessary to carry out such powers; and

(ii) take any action authorized by this Act,

which the Corporation determines is in the best interests of the depository institution, its depositors, or the Corporation.

(K) UTILIZATION OF PRIVATE SECTOR.—In carrying out its responsibilities in the management and disposition of assets from insured depository institutions, as conservator, receiver, or in its corporate capacity, the Corporation shall utilize the services of private persons, including real estate and loan portfolio asset management, property management, auction marketing, legal, and brokerage services, only if such services are available in the private sector and the Corporation determines utilization of such services is the most practicable, efficient, and cost effective.

(3) AUTHORITY OF RECEIVER TO DETERMINE CLAIMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may, as receiver, determine claims in accordance with the requirements of this subsection and regulations prescribed under paragraph (4).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) NOTICE REQUIREMENTS.—The receiver, in any case involving the liquidation or winding up of the affairs of a closed depository institution, shall—

(i) promptly publish a notice to the depository institution's creditors to present their claims, together with proof, to the receiver by a date specified in the notice which shall be not less than 90 days after the publication of such notice; and

(ii) republish such notice approximately 1 month and 2 months, respectively, after the publication under clause (i).

(C) MAILING REQUIRED.—The receiver shall mail a notice similar to the notice published under subparagraph (B)(i) at the time of such publication to any creditor shown on the institution's books—

(i) at the creditor's last address appearing in such books; or

(ii) upon discovery of the name and address of a claimant not appearing on the institution's books within 30 days after the discovery of such name and address.

(4) RULEMAKING AUTHORITY RELATING TO DETERMINATION OF CLAIMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may prescribe regulations regarding the allowance or disallowance of claims by the receiver and providing for administrative determination of claims and review of such determination.

(B) FINAL SETTLEMENT PAYMENT PROCEDURE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the handling of receiverships of insured depository institutions, to maintain essential liquidity and to prevent financial disruption, the Corporation may, after the declaration of an institution's insolvency, settle all uninsured and unsecured claims on the receivership with a final settlement payment which shall constitute full payment and disposition of the Corporation's obligations to such claimants.

(ii) FINAL SETTLEMENT PAYMENT.—For purposes of clause (i), a final settlement payment shall be payment of an amount equal to the product of the final settlement payment rate and the amount of the uninsured and unsecured claim on the receivership; and

(iii) FINAL SETTLEMENT PAYMENT RATE.—For purposes of clause (ii), the final settlement payment rate shall be a percentage rate reflecting an average of the Corporation's receivership recovery experience, determined by the Corporation in such a way that over such time period as the Corporation may deem appropriate, the Corporation in total will receive no more or less than it would have received in total as a general creditor standing in the place of insured depositors in each specific receivership.

(iv) CORPORATION AUTHORITY.—The Corporation may undertake such supervisory actions and promulgate such regulations as may be necessary to assure

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

that the requirements of this section can be implemented with respect to each insured depository institution in the event of its insolvency.

(5) PROCEDURES FOR DETERMINATION OF CLAIMS.—

(A) DETERMINATION PERIOD.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Before the end of the 180-day period beginning on the date any claim against a depository institution is filed with the Corporation as receiver, the Corporation shall determine whether to allow or disallow the claim and shall notify the claimant of any determination with respect to such claim.

(ii) EXTENSION OF TIME.—The period described in clause (i) may be extended by a written agreement between the claimant and the Corporation.

(iii) MAILING OF NOTICE SUFFICIENT.—The requirements of clause (i) shall be deemed to be satisfied if the notice of any determination with respect to any claim is mailed to the last address of the claimant which appears—

(I) on the depository institution's books;

(II) in the claim filed by the claimant; or

(III) in documents submitted in proof of the claim.

(iv) CONTENTS OF NOTICE OF DISALLOWANCE.—If any claim filed under clause (i) is disallowed, the notice to the claimant shall contain—

(I) a statement of each reason for the disallowance; and

(II) the procedures available for obtaining agency review of the determination to disallow the claim or judicial determination of the claim.

(B) ALLOWANCE OF PROVEN CLAIMS.—The receiver shall allow any claim received on or before the date specified in the notice published under paragraph (3)(B)(i) by the receiver from any claimant which is proved to the satisfaction of the receiver.

(C) DISALLOWANCE OF CLAIMS FILED AFTER END OF FILING PERIOD.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), claims filed after the date specified in the notice published under paragraph (3)(B)(i) shall be disallowed and such disallowance shall be final.

(ii) CERTAIN EXCEPTIONS.—Clause (i) shall not apply with respect to any claim filed by any claimant after the date specified in the notice published under paragraph (3)(B)(i) and such claim may be considered by the receiver if—

(I) the claimant did not receive notice of the appointment of the receiver in time to file such claim before such date; and

(II) such claim is filed in time to permit payment of such claim.

(D) AUTHORITY TO DISALLOW CLAIMS.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) IN GENERAL.—The receiver may disallow any portion of any claim by a creditor or claim of security, preference, or priority which is not proved to the satisfaction of the receiver.

(ii) PAYMENTS TO LESS THAN FULLY SECURED CREDITORS.—In the case of a claim of a creditor against an insured depository institution which is secured by any property or other asset of such institution, any receiver appointed for any insured depository institution—

(I) may treat the portion of such claim which exceeds an amount equal to the fair market value of such property or other asset as an unsecured claim against the institution; and

(II) may not make any payment with respect to such unsecured portion of the claim other than in connection with the disposition of all claims of unsecured creditors of the institution.

(iii) EXCEPTIONS.—No provision of this paragraph shall apply with respect to—

(I) any extension of credit from any Federal home loan bank or Federal Reserve bank to any insured depository institution; or

(II) any security interest in the assets of the institution securing any such extension of credit.

(E) NO JUDICIAL REVIEW OF DETERMINATION PURSUANT TO SUBPARAGRAPH (D).—No court may review the Corporation's determination pursuant to subparagraph (D) to disallow a claim.

(F) LEGAL EFFECT OF FILING.—

(i) STATUTE OF LIMITATION TOLLED.—For purposes of any applicable statute of limitations, the filing of a claim with the receiver shall constitute a commencement of an action.

(ii) NO PREJUDICE TO OTHER ACTIONS.—Subject to paragraph (12), the filing of a claim with the receiver shall not prejudice any right of the claimant to continue any action which was filed before the appointment of the receiver.

(6) PROVISION FOR AGENCY REVIEW OR JUDICIAL DETERMINATION OF CLAIMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the earlier of—

(i) the end of the period described in paragraph (5)(A)(i) with respect to any claim against a depository institution for which the Corporation is receiver; or

(ii) the date of any notice of disallowance of such claim pursuant to paragraph (5)(A)(i),

the claimant may request administrative review of the claim in accordance with subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (7) or file suit on such claim (or continue an action commenced before the appointment of the receiver) in the district or territorial court of the United States for the district within which the depository institution's principal

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

place of business is located or the United States District Court for the District of Columbia (and such court shall have jurisdiction to hear such claim).

(B) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—If any claimant fails to—

(i) request administrative review of any claim in accordance with subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (7); or

(ii) file suit on such claim (or continue an action commenced before the appointment of the receiver),

before the end of the 60-day period described in subparagraph (A), the claim shall be deemed to be disallowed (other than any portion of such claim which was allowed by the receiver) as of the end of such period, such disallowance shall be final, and the claimant shall have no further rights or remedies with respect to such claim.

(7) REVIEW OF CLAIMS.—

(A) ADMINISTRATIVE HEARING.—If any claimant requests review under this subparagraph in lieu of filing or continuing any action under paragraph (6) and the Corporation agrees to such request, the Corporation shall consider the claim after opportunity for a hearing on the record. The final determination of the Corporation with respect to such claim shall be subject to judicial review under chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

(B) OTHER REVIEW PROCEDURES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall also establish such alternative dispute resolution processes as may be appropriate for the resolution of claims filed under paragraph (5)(A)(i).

(ii) CRITERIA.—In establishing alternative dispute resolution processes, the Corporation shall strive for procedures which are expeditious, fair, independent, and low cost.

(iii) VOLUNTARY BINDING OR NONBINDING PROCEDURES.—The Corporation may establish both binding and nonbinding processes, which may be conducted by any government or private party, but all parties, including the claimant and the Corporation, must agree to the use of the process in a particular case.

(iv) CONSIDERATION OF INCENTIVES.—The Corporation shall seek to develop incentives for claimants to participate in the alternative dispute resolution process.

(8) EXPEDITED DETERMINATION OF CLAIMS.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT REQUIRED.—The Corporation shall establish a procedure for expedited relief outside of the routine claims process established under paragraph (5) for claimants who—

(i) allege the existence of legally valid and enforceable or perfected security interests in assets of any depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed receiver; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) allege that irreparable injury will occur if the routine claims procedure is followed.

(B) DETERMINATION PERIOD.—Before the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date any claim is filed in accordance with the procedures established pursuant to subparagraph (A), the Corporation shall—

(i) determine—

(I) whether to allow or disallow such claim; or

(II) whether such claim should be determined pursuant to the procedures established pursuant to paragraph (5); and

(ii) notify the claimant of the determination, and if the claim is disallowed, provide a statement of each reason for the disallowance and the procedure for obtaining agency review or judicial determination.

(C) PERIOD FOR FILING OR RENEWING SUIT.—Any claimant who files a request for expedited relief shall be permitted to file a suit, or to continue a suit filed before the appointment of the receiver, seeking a determination of the claimant's rights with respect to such security interest after the earlier of—

(i) the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date of the filing of a request for expedited relief; or

(ii) the date the Corporation denies the claim.

(D) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—If an action described in subparagraph (C) is not filed, or the motion to renew a previously filed suit is not made, before the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date on which such action or motion may be filed in accordance with subparagraph (B), the claim shall be deemed to be disallowed as of the end of such period (other than any portion of such claim which was allowed by the receiver), such disallowance shall be final, and the claimant shall have no further rights or remedies with respect to such claim.

(E) LEGAL EFFECT OF FILING.—

(i) STATUTE OF LIMITATION TOLLED.—For purposes of any applicable statute of limitations, the filing of a claim with the receiver shall constitute a commencement of an action.

(ii) NO PREJUDICE TO OTHER ACTIONS.—Subject to paragraph (12), the filing of a claim with the receiver shall not prejudice any right of the claimant to continue any action which was filed before the appointment of the receiver.

(9) AGREEMENT AS BASIS OF CLAIM.—

(A) REQUIREMENTS.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any agreement which does not meet the requirements set forth in section 13(e) shall not form the basis of, or substantially comprise, a claim against the receiver or the Corporation.

(B) EXCEPTION TO CONTEMPORANEOUS EXECUTION REQUIREMENT.—Notwithstanding section 13(e)(2), any agreement relating to an extension of credit between a Federal home loan bank or Federal Reserve bank and any insured

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

depository institution which was executed before the extension of credit by such bank to such institution shall be treated as having been executed contemporaneously with such extension of credit for purposes of subparagraph (A).

(10) PAYMENT OF CLAIMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The receiver may, in the receiver's discretion and to the extent funds are available, pay creditor claims which are allowed by the receiver, approved by the Corporation pursuant to a final determination pursuant to paragraph (7) or (8), or determined by the final judgment of any court of competent jurisdiction in such manner and amounts as are authorized under this Act.

(B) PAYMENT OF DIVIDENDS ON CLAIMS.—The receiver may, in the receiver's sole discretion, pay dividends on proved claims at any time, and no liability shall attach to the Corporation (in such Corporation's corporate capacity or as receiver), by reason of any such payment, for failure to pay dividends to a claimant whose claim is not proved at the time of any such payment.

(11) DEPOSITOR PREFERENCE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to section 5(e)(2)(C), amounts realized from the liquidation or other resolution of any insured depository institution by any receiver appointed for such institution shall be distributed to pay claims (other than secured claims to the extent of any such security) in the following order of priority:

(i) Administrative expenses of the receiver.

(ii) Any deposit liability of the institution.

(iii) Any other general or senior liability of the institution (which is not a liability described in clause (iv) or (v)).

(iv) Any obligation subordinated to depositors or general creditors (which is not an obligation described in clause (v)).

(v) Any obligation to shareholders or members arising as a result of their status as shareholders or members (including any depository institution holding company or any shareholder or creditor of such company).

(B) EFFECT ON STATE LAW.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The provisions of subparagraph (A) shall not supersede the law of any State except to the extent such law is inconsistent with the provisions of such subparagraph, and then only to the extent of the inconsistency.

(ii) PROCEDURE FOR DETERMINATION OF INCONSISTENCY.—Upon the Corporation's own motion or upon the request of any person with a claim described in subparagraph (A) or any State which is submitted to the Corporation in accordance with procedures which the Corporation shall prescribe, the Corporation shall determine whether any provision of the law of any State is inconsistent with any provision of subparagraph (A) and the extent of any such inconsistency.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iii) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—The final determination of the Corporation under clause (ii) shall be subject to judicial review under chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

(C) ACCOUNTING REPORT.—Any distribution by the Corporation in connection with any claim described in subparagraph (A)(v) shall be accompanied by the accounting report required under paragraph (15)(B).

(12) SUSPENSION OF LEGAL ACTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—After the appointment of a conservator or receiver for an insured depository institution, the conservator or receiver may request a stay for a period not to exceed—

(i) 45 days, in the case of any conservator; and

(ii) 90 days, in the case of any receiver,

in any judicial action or proceeding to which such institution is or becomes a party.

(B) GRANT OF STAY BY ALL COURTS REQUIRED.—Upon receipt of a request by any conservator or receiver pursuant to subparagraph (A) for a stay of any judicial action or proceeding in any court with jurisdiction of such action or proceeding, the court shall grant such stay as to all parties.

(13) ADDITIONAL RIGHTS AND DUTIES.—

(A) PRIOR FINAL ADJUDICATION.—The Corporation shall abide by any final unappealable judgment of any court of competent jurisdiction which was rendered before the appointment of the Corporation as conservator or receiver.

(B) RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—In the event of any appealable judgment, the Corporation as conservator or receiver shall—

(i) have all the rights and remedies available to the insured depository institution (before the appointment of such conservator or receiver) and the Corporation in its corporate capacity, including removal to Federal court and all appellate rights; and

(ii) not be required to post any bond in order to pursue such remedies.

(C) NO ATTACHMENT OR EXECUTION.—No attachment or execution may issue by any court upon assets in the possession of the receiver.

(D) LIMITATION ON JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, no court shall have jurisdiction over—

(i) any claim or action for payment from, or any action seeking a determination of rights with respect to, the assets of any depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed receiver, including assets which the Corporation may acquire from itself as such receiver; or

(ii) any claim relating to any act or omission of such institution or the Corporation as receiver.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(E) DISPOSITION OF ASSETS.—In exercising any right, power, privilege, or authority as conservator or receiver in connection with any sale or disposition of assets of any insured depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver, including any sale or disposition of assets acquired by the Corporation under section 13(d)(1), the Corporation shall conduct its operations in a manner which—

(i) maximizes the net present value return from the sale or disposition of such assets;

(ii) minimizes the amount of any loss realized in the resolution of cases;

(iii) ensures adequate competition and fair and consistent treatment of offerors;

(iv) prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, sex, or ethnic groups in the solicitation and consideration of offers; and

(v) maximizes the preservation of the availability and affordability of residential real property for low- and moderate-income individuals.

(14) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS FOR ACTIONS BROUGHT BY CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any provision of any contract, the applicable statute of limitations with regard to any action brought by the Corporation as conservator or receiver shall be—

(i) in the case of any contract claim, the longer of—

(I) the 6-year period beginning on the date the claim accrues; or

(II) the period applicable under State law; and

(ii) in the case of any tort claim (other than a claim which is subject to section 21A(b)(14) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act), the longer of—

(I) the 3-year period beginning on the date the claim accrues; or

(II) the period applicable under State law.

(B) DETERMINATION OF THE DATE ON WHICH A CLAIM ACCRUES.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the date on which the statute of limitations begins to run on any claim described in such subparagraph shall be the later of—

(i) the date of the appointment of the Corporation as conservator or receiver; or

(ii) the date on which the cause of action accrues.

(C) REVIVAL OF EXPIRED STATE CAUSES OF ACTION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any tort claim described in clause (ii) for which the statute of limitation applicable under State law with respect to such claim has expired not more than 5 years before the appointment of the Corporation as conservator or receiver, the Corporation may bring an action as conservator or receiver on such claim without regard to the expiration of the statute of limitation applicable under State law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) CLAIMS DESCRIBED.—A tort claim referred to in clause (i) is a claim arising from fraud, intentional misconduct resulting in unjust enrichment, or intentional misconduct resulting in substantial loss to the institution.

(15) ACCOUNTING AND RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation as conservator or receiver shall, consistent with the accounting and reporting practices and procedures established by the Corporation, maintain a full accounting of each conservatorship and receivership or other disposition of institutions in default.

(B) ANNUAL ACCOUNTING OR REPORT.—With respect to each conservatorship or receivership to which the Corporation was appointed, the Corporation shall make an annual accounting or report, as appropriate, available to the Secretary of the Treasury, the Comptroller General of the United States, and the authority which appointed the Corporation as conservator or receiver.

(C) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—Any report prepared pursuant to subparagraph (B) shall be made available by the Corporation upon request to any shareholder of the depository institution for which the Corporation was appointed conservator or receiver or any other member of the public.

(D) RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENT.—After the end of the 6-year period beginning on the date the Corporation is appointed as receiver of an insured depository institution, the Corporation may destroy any records of such institution which the Corporation, in the Corporation's discretion, determines to be unnecessary unless directed not to do so by a court of competent jurisdiction or governmental agency, or prohibited by law.

(16) CONTRACTS WITH STATE HOUSING FINANCE AUTHORITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may enter into contracts with any State housing finance authority for the sale of mortgage-related assets (as such terms are defined in section 1301 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989) of any depository institution in default (including assets and liabilities associated with any trust business), such contracts to be effective in accordance with their terms without any further approval, assignment, or consent with respect thereto.

(B) FACTORS TO CONSIDER.—In evaluating the disposition of mortgage related assets to any State housing finance authority the Corporation shall consider—

(i) the State housing finance authority's ability to acquire and service current, delinquent, and defaulted mortgage related assets;

(ii) the State housing finance authority's ability to further national housing policies;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iii) the State housing finance authority's sensitivity to the impact of the sale of mortgage related assets upon the State and local communities;

(iv) the costs to the Federal Government associated with alternative ownership or disposition of the mortgage related assets;

(v) the minimization of future guaranties which may be required of the Federal Government;

(vi) the maximization of mortgage related asset values; and

(vii) the utilization of institutions currently established in mortgage related asset market activities.

(17) FRAUDULENT TRANSFERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation, as conservator or receiver for any insured depository institution, and any conservator appointed by the Comptroller of the Currency or the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may avoid a transfer of any interest of an institution-affiliated party, or any person who the Corporation or conservator determines is a debtor of the institution, in property, or any obligation incurred by such party or person, that was made within 5 years of the date on which the Corporation or conservator was appointed conservator or receiver if such party or person voluntarily or involuntarily made such transfer or incurred such liability with the intent to hinder, delay, or defraud the insured depository institution, the Corporation or other conservator, or any other appropriate Federal banking agency.

(B) RIGHT OF RECOVERY.—To the extent a transfer is avoided under subparagraph (A), the Corporation or any conservator described in such subparagraph may recover, for the benefit of the insured depository institution, the property transferred, or, if a court so orders, the value of such property (at the time of such transfer) from—

(i) the initial transferee of such transfer or the institution-affiliated party or person for whose benefit such transfer was made; or

(ii) any immediate or mediate transferee of any such initial transferee.

(C) RIGHTS OF TRANSFEREE OR OBLIGEE.—The Corporation or any conservator described in subparagraph (A) may not recover under subparagraph (B) from—

(i) any transferee that takes for value, including satisfaction or securing of a present or antecedent debt, in good faith; or

(ii) any immediate or mediate good faith transferee of such transferee.

(D) RIGHTS UNDER THIS PARAGRAPH.—The rights under this paragraph of the Corporation and any conservator described in subparagraph (A) shall be superior to any rights of a trustee or any other party (other than any party which is a Federal agency) under title 11, United States Code.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(18) ATTACHMENT OF ASSETS AND OTHER INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.—Subject to paragraph (19), any court of competent jurisdiction may, at the request of—

(A) the Corporation (in the Corporation's capacity as conservator or receiver for any insured depository institution or in the Corporation's corporate capacity with respect to any asset acquired or liability assumed by the Corporation under section 11, 12, or 13); or

(B) any conservator appointed by the Comptroller of the Currency or the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision,

issue an order in accordance with Rule 65 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, including an order placing the assets of any person designated by the Corporation or such conservator under the control of the court and appointing a trustee to hold such assets.

(19) STANDARDS.—

(A) SHOWING.—Rule 65 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure shall apply with respect to any proceeding under paragraph (18) without regard to the requirement of such rule that the applicant show that the injury, loss, or damage is irreparable and immediate.

(B) STATE PROCEEDING.—If, in the case of any proceeding in a State court, the court determines that rules of civil procedure available under the laws of such State provide substantially similar protections to such party's right to due process as Rule 65 (as modified with respect to such proceeding by subparagraph (A)), the relief sought by the Corporation or a conservator pursuant to paragraph (18) may be requested under the laws of such State.

(e) PROVISIONS RELATING TO CONTRACTS ENTERED INTO BEFORE APPOINTMENT OF CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO REPUDIATE CONTRACTS.—In addition to any other rights a conservator or receiver may have, the conservator or receiver for any insured depository institution may disaffirm or repudiate any contract or lease—

(A) to which such institution is a party;

(B) the performance of which the conservator or receiver, in the conservator's or receiver's discretion, determines to be burdensome; and

(C) the disaffirmance or repudiation of which the conservator or receiver determines, in the conservator's or receiver's discretion, will promote the orderly administration of the institution's affairs.

(2) TIMING OF REPUDIATION.—The conservator or receiver appointed for any insured depository institution in accordance with subsection (c) shall determine whether or not to exercise the rights of repudiation under this subsection within a reasonable period following such appointment.

(3) CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES FOR REPUDIATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in subparagraph (C) and paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), the liability of the conservator or receiver for the disaffirmance or re-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

pudiation of any contract pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be—

(i) limited to actual direct compensatory damages; and

(ii) determined as of—

(I) the date of the appointment of the conservator or receiver; or

(II) in the case of any contract or agreement referred to in paragraph (8), the date of the disaffirmance or repudiation of such contract or agreement.

(B) NO LIABILITY FOR OTHER DAMAGES.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "actual direct compensatory damages" does not include—

(i) punitive or exemplary damages;

(ii) damages for lost profits or opportunity; or

(iii) damages for pain and suffering.

(C) MEASURE OF DAMAGES FOR REPUDIATION OF FINANCIAL CONTRACTS.—In the case of any qualified financial contract or agreement to which paragraph (8) applies, compensatory damages shall be—

(i) deemed to include normal and reasonable costs of cover or other reasonable measures of damages utilized in the industries for such contract and agreement claims; and

(ii) paid in accordance with this subsection and subsection (i) except as otherwise specifically provided in this section.

(4) LEASES UNDER WHICH THE INSTITUTION IS THE LESSEE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the conservator or receiver disaffirms or repudiates a lease under which the insured depository institution was the lessee, the conservator or receiver shall not be liable for any damages (other than damages determined pursuant to subparagraph (B)) for the disaffirmance or repudiation of such lease.

(B) PAYMENTS OF RENT.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the lessor under a lease to which such subparagraph applies shall—

(i) be entitled to the contractual rent accruing before the later of the date—

(I) the notice of disaffirmance or repudiation is mailed; or

(II) the disaffirmance or repudiation becomes effective,

unless the lessor is in default or breach of the terms of the lease;

(ii) have no claim for damages under any acceleration clause or other penalty provision in the lease; and

(iii) have a claim for any unpaid rent, subject to all appropriate offsets and defenses, due as of the date of the appointment which shall be paid in accordance with this subsection and subsection (i).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) LEASES UNDER WHICH THE INSTITUTION IS THE LESSOR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the conservator or receiver repudiates an unexpired written lease of real property of the insured depository institution under which the institution is the lessor and the lessee is not, as of the date of such repudiation, in default, the lessee under such lease may either—

(i) treat the lease as terminated by such repudiation; or

(ii) remain in possession of the leasehold interest for the balance of the term of the lease unless the lessee defaults under the terms of the lease after the date of such repudiation.

(B) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO LESSEE REMAINING IN POSSESSION.—If any lessee under a lease described in subparagraph (A) remains in possession of a leasehold interest pursuant to clause (ii) of such subparagraph—

(i) the lessee—

(I) shall continue to pay the contractual rent pursuant to the terms of the lease after the date of the repudiation of such lease;

(II) may offset against any rent payment which accrues after the date of the repudiation of the lease, any damages which accrue after such date due to the nonperformance of any obligation of the insured depository institution under the lease after such date; and

(ii) the conservator or receiver shall not be liable to the lessee for any damages arising after such date as a result of the repudiation other than the amount of any offset allowed under clause (i)(II).

(6) CONTRACTS FOR THE SALE OF REAL PROPERTY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the conservator or receiver repudiates any contract (which meets the requirements of each paragraph of section 13(e)) for the sale of real property and the purchaser of such real property under such contract is in possession and is not, as of the date of such repudiation, in default, such purchaser may either—

(i) treat the contract as terminated by such repudiation; or

(ii) remain in possession of such real property.

(B) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO PURCHASER REMAINING IN POSSESSION.—If any purchaser of real property under any contract described in subparagraph (A) remains in possession of such property pursuant to clause (ii) of such subparagraph—

(i) the purchaser—

(I) shall continue to make all payments due under the contract after the date of the repudiation of the contract; and

(II) may offset against any such payments any damages which accrue after such date due to the nonperformance (after such date) of any obligation

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis
89-335 95 – 16

of the depository institution under the contract; and

(ii) the conservator or receiver shall—

(I) not be liable to the purchaser for any damages arising after such date as a result of the repudiation other than the amount of any offset allowed under clause (i)(II);

(II) deliver title to the purchaser in accordance with the provisions of the contract; and

(III) have no obligation under the contract other than the performance required under subclause (II).

(C) ASSIGNMENT AND SALE ALLOWED.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—No provision of this paragraph shall be construed as limiting the right of the conservator or receiver to assign the contract described in subparagraph (A) and sell the property subject to the contract and the provisions of this paragraph.

(ii) NO LIABILITY AFTER ASSIGNMENT AND SALE.—If an assignment and sale described in clause (i) is consummated, the conservator or receiver shall have no further liability under the contract described in subparagraph (A) or with respect to the real property which was the subject of such contract.

(7) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO SERVICE CONTRACTS.—

(A) SERVICES PERFORMED BEFORE APPOINTMENT.—In the case of any contract for services between any person and any insured depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver, any claim of such person for services performed before the appointment of the conservator or the receiver shall be—

(i) a claim to be paid in accordance with subsections (d) and (i); and

(ii) deemed to have arisen as of the date the conservator or receiver was appointed.

(B) SERVICES PERFORMED AFTER APPOINTMENT AND PRIOR TO REPUDIATION.—If, in the case of any contract for services described in subparagraph (A), the conservator or receiver accepts performance by the other person before the conservator or receiver makes any determination to exercise the right of repudiation of such contract under this section—

(i) the other party shall be paid under the terms of the contract for the services performed; and

(ii) the amount of such payment shall be treated as an administrative expense of the conservatorship or receivership.

(C) ACCEPTANCE OF PERFORMANCE NO BAR TO SUBSEQUENT REPUDIATION.—The acceptance by any conservator or receiver of services referred to in subparagraph (B) in connection with a contract described in such subparagraph shall not affect the right of the conservator or receiver to repudiate such contract under this section at any time after such performance.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(8) CERTAIN QUALIFIED FINANCIAL CONTRACTS.—

(A) RIGHTS OF PARTIES TO CONTRACTS.—Subject to paragraph (10) of this subsection and notwithstanding any other provision of this Act (other than subsection (d)(9) of this section and section 13(e)), any other Federal law, or the law of any State, no person shall be stayed or prohibited from exercising—

(i) any right to cause the termination or liquidation of any qualified financial contract with an insured depository institution which arises upon the appointment of the Corporation as receiver for such institution at any time after such appointment;

(ii) any right under any security arrangement relating to any contract or agreement described in clause (i); or

(iii) any right to offset or net out any termination value, payment amount, or other transfer obligation arising under or in connection with 1 or more contracts and agreements described in clause (i), including any master agreement for such contracts or agreements.

(B) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS.—Subsection (d)(12) shall apply in the case of any judicial action or proceeding brought against any receiver referred to in subparagraph (A), or the insured depository institution for which such receiver was appointed, by any party to a contract or agreement described in subparagraph (A)(i) with such institution.

(C) CERTAIN TRANSFERS NOT AVOIDABLE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding paragraph (11), the Corporation, whether acting as such or as conservator or receiver of an insured depository institution, may not avoid any transfer of money or other property in connection with any qualified financial contract with an insured depository institution.

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN TRANSFERS.—Clause (i) shall not apply to any transfer of money or other property in connection with any qualified financial contract with an insured depository institution if the Corporation determines that the transferee had actual intent to hinder, delay, or defraud such institution, the creditors of such institution, or any conservator or receiver appointed for such institution.

(D) CERTAIN CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection—

(i) QUALIFIED FINANCIAL CONTRACT.—The term "qualified financial contract" means any securities contract, commodity contract, forward contract, repurchase agreement, swap agreement, and any similar agreement that the Corporation determines by regulation to be a qualified financial contract for purposes of this paragraph.

(ii) SECURITIES CONTRACT.—The term "securities contract"—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(I) has the meaning given to such term in section 741 of title 11, United States Code, except that the term "security" (as used in such section) shall be deemed to include any mortgage loan, any mortgage-related security (as defined in section 3(a)(41) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), and any interest in any mortgage loan or mortgage-related security; and

(II) does not include any participation in a commercial mortgage loan unless the Corporation determines by regulation, resolution, or order to include any such participation within the meaning of such term.

(iii) COMMODITY CONTRACT.—The term "commodity contract" has the meaning given to such term in section 761 of title 11, United States Code.

(iv) FORWARD CONTRACT.—The term "forward contract" has the meaning given to such term in section 101 of title 11, United States Code.

(v) REPURCHASE AGREEMENT.—The term "repurchase agreement"—

(I) has the meaning given to such term in section 101 of title 11, the United States Code, except that the items (as described in such section) which may be subject to any such agreement shall be deemed to include mortgage-related securities (as such term is defined in section 3(a)(41) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), any mortgage loan, and any interest in any mortgage loan; and

(II) does not include any participation in a commercial mortgage loan unless the Corporation determines by regulation, resolution, or order to include any such participation within the meaning of such term.

(vi) SWAP AGREEMENT.—The term "swap agreement"—

(I) means any agreement, including the terms and conditions incorporated by reference in any such agreement, which is a rate swap agreement, basis swap, commodity swap, forward rate agreement, interest rate future, interest rate option purchased, forward foreign exchange agreement, rate cap agreement, rate floor agreement, rate collar agreement, currency swap agreement, cross-currency rate swap agreement, currency future, or currency option purchased or any other similar agreement, and

(II) includes any combination of such agreements and any option to enter into any such agreement.

(vii) TREATMENT OF MASTER AGREEMENT AS 1 SWAP AGREEMENT.—Any master agreement for any agreements described in clause (vi)(I) together with all sup-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

plements to such master agreement shall be treated as 1 swap agreement.

(viii) TRANSFER.—The term "transfer" has the meaning given to such term in section 101 of title 11, United States Code.

(E) CERTAIN PROTECTIONS IN EVENT OF APPOINTMENT OF CONSERVATOR.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act (other than paragraph (12) of this subsection, subsection (d)(9) of this section, and section 13(e) of this Act), any other Federal law, or the law of any State, no person shall be stayed or prohibited from exercising—

(i) any right such person has to cause the termination, liquidation, or acceleration of any qualified financial contract with a depository institution in a conservatorship based upon a default under such financial contract which is enforceable under applicable noninsolvency law;

(ii) any right under any security arrangement relating to such qualified financial contracts; or

(iii) any right to offset or net out any termination values, payment amounts, or other transfer obligations arising under or in connection with such qualified financial contracts.

(9) TRANSFER OF QUALIFIED FINANCIAL CONTRACTS.—In making any transfer of assets or liabilities of a depository institution in default which includes any qualified financial contract, the conservator or receiver for such depository institution shall either—

(A) transfer to 1 depository institution (other than a depository institution in default)—

(i) all qualified financial contracts between—

(I) any person or any affiliate of such person; and

(II) the depository institution in default;

(ii) all claims of such person or any affiliate of such person against such depository institution under any such contract (other than any claim which, under the terms of any such contract, is subordinated to the claims of general unsecured creditors of such institution);

(iii) all claims of such depository institution against such person or any affiliate of such person under any such contract; and

(iv) all property securing any claim described in clause (ii) or (iii) under any such contract; or

(B) transfer none of the financial contracts, claims, or property referred to in subparagraph (A) (with respect to such person and any affiliate of such person).

(10) NOTIFICATION OF TRANSFER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If—

(i) the conservator or receiver for an insured depository institution in default makes any transfer of the assets and liabilities of such institution; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) the transfer includes any qualified financial contract,

the conservator or receiver shall use such conservator's or receiver's best efforts to notify any person who is a party to any such contract of such transfer by 12:00, noon (local time) on the business day following such transfer.

(B) BUSINESS DAY DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "business day" means any day other than any Saturday, Sunday, or any day on which either the New York Stock Exchange or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is closed.

(11) CERTAIN SECURITY INTERESTS NOT AVOIDABLE.—No provision of this subsection shall be construed as permitting the avoidance of any legally enforceable or perfected security interest in any of the assets of any depository institution except where such an interest is taken in contemplation of the institution's insolvency or with the intent to hinder, delay, or defraud the institution or the creditors of such institution.

(12) AUTHORITY TO ENFORCE CONTRACTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The conservator or receiver may enforce any contract, other than a director's or officer's liability insurance contract or a depository institution bond, entered into by the depository institution notwithstanding any provision of the contract providing for termination, default, acceleration, or exercise of rights upon, or solely by reason of, insolvency or the appointment of a conservator or receiver.

(B) CERTAIN RIGHTS NOT AFFECTED.—No provision of this paragraph may be construed as impairing or affecting any right of the conservator or receiver to enforce or recover under a director's or officer's liability insurance contract or depository institution bond under other applicable law.

(13) EXCEPTION FOR FEDERAL RESERVE AND FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS.—No provision of this subsection shall apply with respect to—

(A) any extension of credit from any Federal home loan bank or Federal Reserve bank to any insured depository institution; or

(B) any security interest in the assets of the institution securing any such extension of credit.

(14) SELLING CREDIT CARD ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE.—

(A) NOTIFICATION REQUIRED.—An undercapitalized insured depository institution (as defined in section 38) shall notify the Corporation in writing before entering into an agreement to sell credit card accounts receivable.

(B) WAIVER BY CORPORATION.—The Corporation may at any time, in its sole discretion and upon such terms as it may prescribe, waive its right to repudiate an agreement to sell credit card accounts receivable if the Corporation—

(i) determines that the waiver is in the best interests of the deposit insurance fund; and

(ii) provides a written waiver to the selling institution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) EFFECT OF WAIVER ON SUCCESSORS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—If, under subparagraph (B), the Corporation has waived its right to repudiate an agreement to sell credit card accounts receivable—

(I) any provision of the agreement that restricts solicitation of a credit card customer of the selling institution, or the use of a credit card customer list of the institution, shall bind any receiver or conservator of the institution; and

(II) the Corporation shall require any acquirer of the selling institution, or of substantially all of the selling institution's assets or liabilities, to agree to be bound by a provision described in subclause (I) as if the acquirer were the selling institution.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—Clause (i)(II) does not—

(I) restrict the acquirer's authority to offer any product or service to any person identified without using a list of the selling institution's customers in violation of the agreement;

(II) require the acquirer to restrict any preexisting relationship between the acquirer and a customer; or

(III) apply to any transaction in which the acquirer acquires only insured deposits.

(D) WAIVER NOT ACTIONABLE.—The Corporation shall not, in any capacity, be liable to any person for damages resulting from the waiver of or failure to waive the Corporation's right under this section to repudiate any contract or lease, including an agreement to sell credit card accounts receivable. No court shall issue any order affecting any such waiver or failure to waive.

(E) OTHER AUTHORITY NOT AFFECTED.—This paragraph does not limit any other authority of the Corporation to waive the Corporation's right to repudiate an agreement or lease under this section.

(15) CERTAIN CREDIT CARD CUSTOMER LISTS PROTECTED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If any insured depository institution sells credit card accounts receivable under an agreement negotiated at arm's length that provides for the sale of the institution's credit card customer list, the Corporation shall prohibit any party to a transaction with respect to the institution under this section or section 13 from using the list, except as permitted under the agreement.

(B) FRAUDULENT TRANSACTIONS EXCLUDED.—Subparagraph (A) does not limit the Corporation's authority to repudiate any agreement entered into with the intent to hinder, delay, or defraud the institution, the institution's creditors, or the Corporation.

(f) PAYMENT OF INSURED DEPOSITS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In case of the liquidation of, or other closing or winding up of the affairs of, any insured depository institution, payment of the insured deposits in such institution shall be made by the Corporation as soon as possible, subject

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

to the provisions of subsection (g), either by cash or by making available to each depositor a transferred deposit in a new insured depository institution in the same community or in another insured depository institution in an amount equal to the insured deposit of such depositor, except that—

(A) all payments made pursuant to this section on account of a closed Bank Insurance Fund member shall be made only from the Bank Insurance Fund, and

(B) all payments made pursuant to this section on account of a closed Savings Association Insurance Fund member shall be made only from the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(2) PROOF OF CLAIMS.—The Corporation, in its discretion, may require proof of claims to be filed and may approve or reject such claims for insured deposits.

(3) RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES.—

(A) RESOLUTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH CORPORATION REGULATIONS.—In the case of any disputed claim relating to any insured deposit or any determination of insurance coverage with respect to any deposit, the Corporation may resolve such disputed claim in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Corporation establishing procedures for resolving such claims.

(B) ADJUDICATION OF CLAIMS.—If the Corporation has not prescribed regulations establishing procedures for resolving disputed claims, the Corporation may require the final determination of a court of competent jurisdiction before paying any such claim.

(4) REVIEW OF CORPORATION'S DETERMINATION.—Final determination made by the Corporation shall be reviewable in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code, by the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia or the court of appeals for the Federal judicial circuit where the principal place of business of the depository institution is located.

(5) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—Any request for review of a final determination by the Corporation shall be filed with the appropriate circuit court of appeals not later than 60 days after such determination is ordered.

(g) SUBROGATION OF CORPORATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law, the law of any State, or the constitution of any State, the Corporation, upon the payment to any depositor as provided in subsection (f) in connection with any insured depository institution or insured branch described in such subsection or the assumption of any deposit in such institution or branch by another insured depository institution pursuant to this section or section 13, shall be subrogated to all rights of the depositor against such institution or branch to the extent of such payment or assumption.

(2) DIVIDENDS ON SUBROGATED AMOUNTS.—The subrogation of the Corporation under paragraph (1) with respect to any insured depository institution shall include the right on the part of the Corporation to receive the same dividends from

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the proceeds of the assets of such institution and recoveries on account of stockholders' liability as would have been payable to the depositor on a claim for the insured deposit, but such depositor shall retain such claim for any uninsured or unassumed portion of the deposit.

(3) WAIVER OF CERTAIN CLAIMS.—With respect to any bank which closes after May 25, 1938, the Corporation shall waive, in favor only of any person against whom stockholders' individual liability may be asserted, any claim on account of such liability in excess of the liability, if any, to the bank or its creditors, for the amount unpaid upon such stock in such bank; but any such waiver shall be effected in such manner and on such terms and conditions as will not increase recoveries or dividends on account of claims to which the Corporation is not subrogated.

(4) APPLICABILITY OF STATE LAW.—Subject to subsection (d)(11), if the Corporation is appointed pursuant to subsection (c)(3), or determines not to invoke the authority conferred in subsection (c)(4), the rights of depositors and other creditors of any State depository institution shall be determined in accordance with the applicable provisions of State law.

(h) CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO RESOLUTION PROCEEDINGS.—

(1) CONSIDERATION OF LOCAL ECONOMIC IMPACT REQUIRED.—The Corporation shall fully consider the adverse economic impact on local communities, including businesses and farms, of actions to be taken by it during the administration and liquidation of loans of a depository institution in default.

(2) ACTIONS TO ALLEVIATE ADVERSE ECONOMIC IMPACT TO BE CONSIDERED.—The actions which the Corporation shall consider include the release of proceeds from the sale of products and services for family living and business expenses and shortening the undue length of the decisionmaking process for the acceptance of offers of settlement contingent upon third party financing.

(3) GUIDELINES REQUIRED.—The Corporation shall adopt and publish procedures and guidelines to minimize adverse economic effects caused by its actions on individual debtors in the community.

(4) FINANCIAL SERVICES INDUSTRY IMPACT ANALYSIS.—After the appointment of the Corporation as conservator or receiver for any insured depository institution and before taking any action under this section or section 13 in connection with the resolution of such institution, the Corporation shall—

(A) evaluate the likely impact of the means of resolution, and any action which the Corporation may take in connection with such resolution, on the viability of other insured depository institutions in the same community; and

(B) take such evaluation into account in determining the means for resolving the institution and establishing the terms and conditions for any such action.

(i) VALUATION OF CLAIMS IN DEFAULT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law or the law of any State and regardless of the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

method which the Corporation determines to utilize with respect to an insured depository institution in default or in danger of default, including transactions authorized under subsection (n) and section 13(c), this subsection shall govern the rights of the creditors (other than insured depositors) of such institution.

(2) MAXIMUM LIABILITY.—The maximum liability of the Corporation, acting as receiver or in any other capacity, to any person having a claim against the receiver or the insured depository institution for which such receiver is appointed shall equal the amount such claimant would have received if the Corporation had liquidated the assets and liabilities of such institution without exercising the Corporation's authority under subsection (n) of this section or section 13.

(3) ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS AUTHORIZED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may, in its discretion and in the interests of minimizing its losses, use its own resources to make additional payments or credit additional amounts to or with respect to or for the account of any claimant or category of claimants. Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal or State law, or the constitution of any State, the Corporation shall not be obligated, as a result of having made any such payment or credited any such amount to or with respect to or for the account of any claimant or category of claimants, to make payments to any other claimant or category of claimants.

(B) SOURCE OF FUNDS.—If the depository institution in default is a Bank Insurance Fund member, the Corporation may only make such payments out of funds held in the Bank Insurance Fund. If the depository institution in default is a Savings Association Insurance Fund member, the Corporation may only make such payments out of funds held in the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(C) MANNER OF PAYMENT.—The Corporation may make the payments or credit the amounts specified in subparagraphs (A) and (B) directly to the claimants or may make such payments or credit such amounts to an open insured depository institution to induce such institution to accept liability for such claims.

(j) LIMITATION ON COURT ACTION.—Except as provided in this section, no court may take any action, except at the request of the Board of Directors by regulation or order, to restrain or affect the exercise of powers or functions of the Corporation as a conservator or a receiver.

(k) LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.—A director or officer of an insured depository institution may be held personally liable for monetary damages in any civil action by, on behalf of, or at the request or direction of the Corporation, which action is prosecuted wholly or partially for the benefit of the Corporation—

(1) acting as conservator or receiver of such institution,

(2) acting based upon a suit, claim, or cause of action purchased from, assigned by, or otherwise conveyed by such receiver or conservator, or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) acting based upon a suit, claim, or cause of action purchased from, assigned by, or otherwise conveyed in whole or in part by an insured depository institution or its affiliate in connection with assistance provided under section 13,

for gross negligence, including any similar conduct or conduct that demonstrates a greater disregard of a duty of care (than gross negligence) including intentional tortious conduct, as such terms are defined and determined under applicable State law. Nothing in this paragraph shall impair or affect any right of the Corporation under other applicable law.

(l) DAMAGES.—In any proceeding related to any claim against an insured depository institution's director, officer, employee, agent, attorney, accountant, appraiser, or any other party employed by or providing services to an insured depository institution, recoverable damages determined to result from the improvident or otherwise improper use or investment of any insured depository institution's assets shall include principal losses and appropriate interest.

(m) NEW BANKS.—

(1) ORGANIZATION AUTHORIZED.—As soon as possible after the default of an insured bank, the Corporation, if it finds that it is advisable and in the interest of the depositors of the insured bank in default or the public shall organize a new national bank in the same community as the bank in default to assume the insured deposits of such bank in default and otherwise to perform temporarily the functions hereinafter provided for.

(2) ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION.—The articles of association and the organization certificate of the new bank shall be executed by representatives designated by the Corporation.

(3) CAPITAL STOCK.—No capital stock need be paid in by the Corporation.

(4) EXECUTIVE OFFICER.—The new bank shall not have a board of directors, but shall be managed by an executive officer appointed by the Board of Directors of the Corporation who shall be subject to its directions.

(5) SUBJECT TO LAWS RELATING TO NATIONAL BANKS.—In all other respects the new bank shall be organized in accordance with the then existing provisions of law relating to the organization of national banking associations.

(6) NEW DEPOSITS.—The new bank may, with the approval of the Corporation, accept new deposits which shall be subject to withdrawal on demand and which, except where the new bank is the only bank in the community, shall not exceed $100,000 from any depositor.

(7) INSURED STATUS.—The new bank, without application to or approval by the Corporation, shall be an insured depository institution and shall maintain on deposit with the Federal Reserve bank of its district reserves in the amount required by law for member banks, but it shall not be required to subscribe for stock of the Federal Reserve bank.

(8) INVESTMENTS.—Funds of the new bank shall be kept on hand in cash, invested in obligations of the United States or obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by the Unit-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ed States, or deposited with the Corporation, any Federal Reserve bank, or, to the extent of the insurance coverage on any such deposit, an insured depository institution.

(9) CONDUCT OF BUSINESS.—The new bank, unless otherwise authorized by the Comptroller of the Currency, shall transact business only as authorized by this Act and as may be incidental to its organization.

(10) EXEMPT STATUS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal or State law, the new bank, its franchise, property, and income shall be exempt from all taxation now or hereafter imposed by the United States, by any territory, dependency, or possession thereof, or by any State, county, municipality, or local taxing authority.

(11) TRANSFER OF DEPOSITS.—(A) Upon the organization of a new bank, the Corporation shall promptly make available to it an amount equal to the estimated insured deposits of such bank in default plus the estimated amount of the expenses of operating the new bank, and shall determine as soon as possible the amount due each depositor for the depositor's insured deposit in the bank in default, and the total expenses of operation of the new bank.

(B) Upon such determination, the amounts so estimated and made available shall be adjusted to conform to the amounts so determined.

(12) EARNINGS.—Earnings of the new bank shall be paid over or credited to the Corporation in such adjustment.

(13) LOSSES.—If any new bank, during the period it continues its status as such, sustains any losses with respect to which it is not effectively protected except by reason of being an insured bank, the Corporation shall furnish to it additional funds in the amount of such losses.

(14) PAYMENT OF INSURED DEPOSITS.—(A) The new bank shall assume as transferred deposits the payment of the insured deposits of such bank in default to each of its depositors.

(B) Of the amounts so made available, the Corporation shall transfer to the new bank, in cash, such sums as may be necessary to enable it to meet its expenses of operation and immediate cash demands on such transferred deposits, and the remainder of such amounts shall be subject to withdrawal by the new bank on demand.

(15) ISSUANCE OF STOCK.—(A) Whenever in the judgment of the Board of Directors it is desirable to do so, the Corporation shall cause capital stock of the new bank to be offered for sale on such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors shall deem advisable in an amount sufficient, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, to make possible the conduct of the business of the new bank on a sound basis, but in no event less than that required by section 5138 of the Revised Statutes for the organization of a national bank in the place where such new bank is located.

(B) The stockholders of the insured bank in default shall be given the first opportunity to purchase any shares of common stock so offered.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(16) ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATE.—Upon proof that an adequate amount of capital stock in the new bank has been subscribed and paid for in cash, the Comptroller of the Currency shall require the articles of association and the organization certificate to be amended to conform to the requirements for the organization of a national bank, and thereafter, when the requirements of law with respect to the organization of a national bank have been complied with, the Comptroller of the Currency shall issue to the bank a certificate of authority to commence business, and thereupon the bank shall cease to have the status of a new bank, shall be managed by directors elected by its own shareholders, may exercise all the powers granted by law, and shall be subject to all provisions of law relating to national banks. Such bank shall thereafter be an insured national bank, without certification to or approval by the Corporation.

(17) TRANSFER TO OTHER INSTITUTION.—If the capital stock of the new bank is not offered for sale, or if an adequate amount of capital for such new bank is not subscribed and paid for, the Board of Directors may offer to transfer its business to any insured depository institution in the same community which will take over its assets, assume its liabilities, and pay to the Corporation for such business such amount as the Board of Directors may deem adequate; or the Board of Directors in its discretion may change the location of the new bank to the office of the Corporation or to some other place or may at any time wind up its affairs as herein provided.

(18) WINDING UP.—Unless the capital stock of the new bank is sold or its assets are taken over and its liabilities are assumed by an insured depository institution as above provided within 2 years after the date of its organization, the Corporation shall wind up the affairs of such bank, after giving such notice, if any, as the Comptroller of the Currency may require, and shall certify to the Comptroller of the Currency the termination of the new bank. Thereafter the Corporation shall be liable for the obligations of such bank and shall be the owner of its assets.

(19) APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LAWS.—The provisions of sections 5220 and 5221 of the Revised Statutes shall not apply to a new bank under this subsection.

(n) BRIDGE BANKS.—

(1) ORGANIZATION.—

(A) PURPOSE.—When 1 or more insured banks are in default, or when the Corporation anticipates that 1 or more insured banks may become in default, the Corporation may, in its discretion, organize, and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency shall charter, 1 or more national banks with respect thereto with the powers and attributes of national banking associations, subject to the provisions of this subsection, to be referred to as bridge banks.

(B) AUTHORITIES.—Upon the granting of a charter to a bridge bank, the bridge bank may—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) assume such deposits of such insured bank or banks that is or are in default or in danger of default as the Corporation may, in its discretion, determine to be appropriate, except that if any insured deposits of a bank are assumed, all insured deposits of that bank shall be assumed by the bridge bank or another insured depository institution;

(ii) assume such other liabilities (including liabilities associated with any trust business) of such insured bank or banks that is or are in default or in danger of default as the Corporation may, in its discretion, determine to be appropriate;

(iii) purchase such assets (including assets associated with any trust business) of such insured bank or banks that is or are in default or in danger of default as the Corporation may, in its discretion, determine to be appropriate; and

(iv) perform any other temporary function which the Corporation may, in its discretion, prescribe in accordance with this Act.

(C) ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION.—The articles of association and organization certificate of a bridge bank as approved by the Corporation shall be executed by 3 representatives designated by the Corporation.

(D) INTERIM DIRECTORS.—A bridge bank shall have an interim board of directors consisting of not fewer than 5 nor more than 10 members appointed by the Corporation.

(E) NATIONAL BANK.—A bridge bank shall be organized as a national bank.

(2) CHARTERING.—

(A) CONDITIONS.—A national bank may be chartered by the Comptroller of the Currency as a bridge bank only if the Board of Directors determines that—

(i) the amount which is reasonably necessary to operate such bridge bank will not exceed the amount which is reasonably necessary to save the cost of liquidating, including paying the insured accounts of, 1 or more insured banks in default or in danger of default with respect to which the bridge bank is chartered;

(ii) the continued operation of such insured bank or banks in default or in danger of default with respect to which the bridge bank is chartered is essential to provide adequate banking services in the community where each such bank in default or in danger of default is located; or

(iii) the continued operation of such insured bank or banks in default or in danger of default with respect to which the bridge bank is chartered is in the best interest of the depositors of such bank or banks in default or in danger of default or the public.

(B) INSURED NATIONAL BANK.—A bridge bank shall be an insured bank from the time it is chartered as a national bank.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) BRIDGE BANK TREATED AS BEING IN DEFAULT FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—A bridge bank shall be treated as an insured bank in default at such times and for such purposes as the Corporation may, in its discretion, determine.

(D) MANAGEMENT.—A bridge bank, upon the granting of its charter, shall be under the management of a board of directors consisting of not fewer than 5 nor more than 10 members appointed by the Corporation.

(E) BYLAWS.—The board of directors of a bridge bank shall adopt such bylaws as may be approved by the Corporation.

(3) TRANSFER OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) TRANSFER UPON GRANT OF CHARTER.—Upon the granting of a charter to a bridge bank pursuant to this subsection, the Corporation, as receiver, or any other receiver appointed with respect to any insured bank in default with respect to which the bridge bank is chartered may transfer any assets and liabilities of such bank in default to the bridge bank in accordance with paragraph (1).

(ii) SUBSEQUENT TRANSFERS.—At any time after a charter is granted to a bridge bank, the Corporation, as receiver, or any other receiver appointed with respect to an insured bank in default may transfer any assets and liabilities of such insured bank in default as the Corporation may, in its discretion, determine to be appropriate in accordance with paragraph (1).

(iii) TREATMENT OF TRUST BUSINESS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the trust business, including fiduciary appointments, of any insured bank in default is included among its assets and liabilities.

(iv) EFFECTIVE WITHOUT APPROVAL.—The transfer of any assets or liabilities, including those associated with any trust business, of an insured bank in default transferred to a bridge bank shall be effective without any further approval under Federal or State law, assignment, or consent with respect thereto.

(B) INTENT OF CONGRESS REGARDING CONTINUING OPERATIONS.—It is the intent of the Congress that, in order to prevent unnecessary hardship or losses to the customers of any insured bank in default with respect to which a bridge bank is chartered, especially creditworthy farmers, small businesses, and households, the Corporation should—

(i) continue to honor commitments made by the bank in default to creditworthy customers, and

(ii) not interrupt or terminate adequately secured loans which are transferred under subparagraph (A) and are being repaid by the debtor in accordance with the terms of the loan instrument.

(4) POWERS OF BRIDGE BANKS.—Each bridge bank chartered under this subsection shall have all corporate powers of,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

and be subject to the same provisions of law as, a national bank, except that—

(A) the Corporation may—

(i) remove the interim directors and directors of a bridge bank;

(ii) fix the compensation of members of the interim board of directors and the board of directors and senior management, as determined by the Corporation in its discretion, of a bridge bank; and

(iii) waive any requirement established under section 5145, 5146, 5147, 5148, or 5149 of the Revised Statutes (relating to directors of national banks) or section 31 of the Banking Act of 1933 which would otherwise be applicable with respect to directors of a bridge bank by operation of paragraph (2)(B);

(B) the Corporation may indemnify the representatives for purposes of paragraph (1)(B) and the interim directors, directors, officers, employees, and agents of a bridge bank on such terms as the Corporation determines to be appropriate;

(C) no requirement under section 5138 of the Revised Statutes or any other provision of law relating to the capital of a national bank shall apply with respect to a bridge bank;

(D) the Comptroller of the Currency may establish a limitation on the extent to which any person may become indebted to a bridge bank without regard to the amount of the bridge bank's capital or surplus;

(E)(i) the board of directors of a bridge bank shall elect a chairperson who may also serve in the position of chief executive officer, except that such person shall not serve either as chairperson or as chief executive officer without the prior approval of the Corporation; and

(ii) the board of directors of a bridge bank may appoint a chief executive officer who is not also the chairperson, except that such person shall not serve as chief executive officer without the prior approval of the Corporation;

(F) a bridge bank shall not be required to purchase stock of any Federal Reserve bank;

(G) the Comptroller of the Currency shall waive any requirement for a fidelity bond with respect to a bridge bank at the request of the Corporation;

(H) any judicial action to which a bridge bank becomes a party by virtue of its acquisition of any assets or assumption of any liabilities of a bank in default shall be stayed from further proceedings for a period of up to 45 days at the request of the bridge bank;

(I) no agreement which tends to diminish or defeat the right, title or interest of a bridge bank in any asset of an insured bank in default acquired by it shall be valid against the bridge bank unless such agreement—

(i) is in writing,

(ii) was executed by such insured bank in default and the person or persons claiming an adverse inter-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

est thereunder, including the obligor, contemporaneously with the acquisition of the asset by such insured bank in default,

(iii) was approved by the board of directors of such insured bank in default or its loan committee, which approval shall be reflected in the minutes of said board or committee, and

(iv) has been, continuously from the time of its execution, an official record of such insured bank in default;

(J) notwithstanding section 13(e)(2), any agreement relating to an extension of credit between a Federal home loan bank or Federal Reserve bank and any insured depository institution which was executed before the extension of credit by such bank to such depository institution shall be treated as having been executed contemporaneously with such extension of credit for purposes of subparagraph (I); and

(K) except with the prior approval of the Corporation, a bridge bank may not, in any transaction or series of transactions, issue capital stock or be a party to any merger, consolidation, disposition of assets or liabilities, sale or exchange of capital stock, or similar transaction, or change its charter.

(5) CAPITAL.—

(A) NO CAPITAL REQUIRED.—The Corporation shall not be required to—

(i) issue any capital stock on behalf of a bridge bank chartered under this subsection; or

(ii) purchase any capital stock of a bridge bank, except that notwithstanding any other provision of Federal or State law, the Corporation may purchase and retain capital stock of a bridge bank in such amounts and on such terms as the Corporation, in its discretion, determines to be appropriate.

(B) OPERATING FUNDS IN LIEU OF CAPITAL.—Upon the organization of a bridge bank, and thereafter, as the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, determine to be necessary or advisable, the Corporation may make available to the bridge bank, upon such terms and conditions and in such form and amounts as the Corporation may in its discretion determine, funds for the operation of the bridge bank in lieu of capital.

(C) AUTHORITY TO ISSUE CAPITAL STOCK.—Whenever the Board of Directors determines it is advisable to do so, the Corporation shall cause capital stock of a bridge bank to be issued and offered for sale in such amounts and on such terms and conditions as the Corporation may, in its discretion, determine.

(6) NO FEDERAL STATUS.—

(A) AGENCY STATUS.—A bridge bank is not an agency, establishment, or instrumentality of the United States.

(B) EMPLOYEE STATUS.—Representatives for purposes of paragraph (1)(B), interim directors, directors, officers,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

employees, or agents of a bridge bank are not, solely by virtue of service in any such capacity, officers or employees of the United States. Any employee of the Corporation or of any Federal instrumentality who serves at the request of the Corporation as a representative for purposes of paragraph (1)(B), interim director, director, officer, employee, or agent of a bridge bank shall not—

(i) solely by virtue of service in any such capacity lose any existing status as an officer or employee of the United States for purposes of title 5, United States Code, or any other provision of law, or

(ii) receive any salary or benefits for service in any such capacity with respect to a bridge bank in addition to such salary or benefits as are obtained through employment with the Corporation or such Federal instrumentality.

(7) ASSISTANCE AUTHORIZED.—The Corporation may, in its discretion, provide assistance under section 13(c) to facilitate any transaction described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of paragraph (10)(A) with respect to any bridge bank in the same manner and to the same extent as such assistance may be provided under such section with respect to an insured bank in default, or to facilitate a bridge bank's acquisition of any assets or the assumption of any liabilities of an insured bank in default.

(8) ACQUISITION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The responsible agency shall notify the Attorney General of any transaction involving the merger or sale of a bridge bank requiring approval under section 18(c) and if a report on competitive factors is requested within 10 days, such transaction may not be consummated before the 5th calendar day after the date of approval by the responsible agency with respect thereto. If the responsible agency has found that it must act immediately to prevent the probable failure of 1 of the banks involved, the preceding sentence does not apply and the transaction may be consummated immediately upon approval by the agency.

(B) BY OUT-OF-STATE HOLDING COMPANY.—Any depository institution, including an out-of-State depository institution, or any out-of-State depository institution holding company may acquire and retain the capital stock or assets of, or otherwise acquire and retain a bridge bank if the bridge bank at any time had assets aggregating $500,000,000 or more, as determined by the Corporation on the basis of the bridge bank's reports of condition or on the basis of the last available reports of condition of any insured bank in default, which institution has been acquired, or whose assets have been acquired, by the bridge bank. The acquiring entity may acquire the bridge bank only in the same manner and to the same extent as such entity may acquire an insured bank in default under section 13(f)(2).

(9) DURATION OF BRIDGE BANK.—Subject to paragraphs (11) and (12), the status of a bridge bank as such shall termi-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

nate at the end of the 2-year period following the date it was granted a charter. The Board of Directors may, in its discretion, extend the status of the bridge bank as such for 3 additional 1-year periods.

(10) TERMINATION OF BRIDGE BANK STATUS.—The status of any bridge bank as such shall terminate upon the earliest of—

(A) the merger or consolidation of the bridge bank with a depository institution that is not a bridge bank;

(B) at the election of the Corporation, the sale of a majority of the capital stock of the bridge bank to an entity other than the Corporation and other than another bridge bank;

(C) the sale of 80 percent, or more, of the capital stock of the bridge bank to an entity other than the Corporation and other than another bridge bank;

(D) at the election of the Corporation, either the assumption of all or substantially all of the deposits and other liabilities of the bridge bank by a depository institution holding company or a depository institution that is not a bridge bank, or the acquisition of all or substantially all of the assets of the bridge bank by a depository institution holding company, a depository institution that is not a bridge bank, or other entity as permitted under applicable law; and

(E) the expiration of the period provided in paragraph (9), or the earlier dissolution of the bridge bank as provided in paragraph (12).

(11) EFFECT OF TERMINATION EVENTS.—

(A) MERGER OR CONSOLIDATION.—A bridge bank that participates in a merger or consolidation as provided in paragraph (10)(A) shall be for all purposes a national bank with all the rights, powers, and privileges thereof, and such merger or consolidation shall be conducted in accordance with, and shall have the effect provided in, the provisions of applicable law.

(B) CHARTER CONVERSION.—Following the sale of a majority of the capital stock of the bridge bank as provided in paragraph (10)(B), the Corporation may amend the charter of the bridge bank to reflect the termination of the status of the bridge bank as such, whereupon the bank shall remain a national bank, with all of the rights, powers, and privileges thereof, subject to all laws and regulations applicable thereto.

(C) SALE OF STOCK.—Following the sale of 80 percent or more of the capital stock of a bridge bank as provided in paragraph (10)(C), the bank shall remain a national bank, with all of the rights, powers, and privileges thereof, subject to all laws and regulations applicable thereto.

(D) ASSUMPTION OF LIABILITIES AND SALE OF ASSETS.—Following the assumption of all or substantially all of the liabilities of the bridge bank, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the bridge bank, as provided in paragraph (10)(D), at the election of the Corporation the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

bridge bank may retain its status as such for the period provided in paragraph (9).

(E) EFFECT ON HOLDING COMPANIES.—A depository institution holding company acquiring a bridge bank under section 13(f), paragraph (8)(B) (or any predecessor provision), or both provisions, shall not be impaired or adversely affected by the termination of the status of a bridge bank as a result of subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (10), and shall be entitled to the rights and privileges provided in section 13(f).

(F) AMENDMENTS TO CHARTER.—Following the consummation of a transaction described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (10), the charter of the resulting institution shall be amended to reflect the termination of bridge bank status, if appropriate.

(12) DISSOLUTION OF BRIDGE BANK.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of State or Federal law, if the bridge bank's status as such has not previously been terminated by the occurrence of an event specified in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (10)—

(i) the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, dissolve a bridge bank in accordance with this paragraph at any time; and

(ii) the Board of Directors shall promptly commence dissolution proceedings in accordance with this paragraph upon the expiration of the 2-year period following the date the bridge bank was chartered, or any extension thereof, as provided in paragraph (9).

(B) PROCEDURES.—The Comptroller of the Currency shall appoint the Corporation receiver for a bridge bank upon certification by the Board of Directors to the Comptroller of the Currency of its determination to dissolve the bridge bank. The Corporation as such receiver shall wind up the affairs of the bridge bank in conformity with the provisions of law relating to the liquidation of closed national banks. With respect to any such bridge bank, the Corporation as such receiver shall have all the rights, powers, and privileges and shall perform the duties related to the exercise of such rights, powers, or privileges granted by law to a receiver of any insured depository institution and notwithstanding any other provision of law in the exercise of such rights, powers, and privileges the Corporation shall not be subject to the direction or supervision of any State agency or other Federal agency.

(13) MULTIPLE BRIDGE BANKS.—Subject to paragraph (1)(B)(i), the Corporation may, in the Corporation's discretion, organize 2 or more bridge banks under this subsection to assume any deposits of, assume any other liabilities of, and purchase any assets of a single bank in default.

(o) SUPERVISORY RECORDS.—In addition to the requirements of section 7(a)(2) to provide to the Corporation copies of reports of examination and reports of condition, whenever the Corporation has been appointed as receiver for an insured depository institution,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the appropriate Federal banking agency shall make available all supervisory records to the receiver which may be used by the receiver in any manner the receiver determines to be appropriate.

(p) CERTAIN SALES OF ASSETS PROHIBITED.—[1]

(1) PERSONS WHO ENGAGED IN IMPROPER CONDUCT WITH, OR CAUSED LOSSES TO, DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—The Corporation shall prescribe regulations which, at a minimum, shall prohibit the sale of assets of a failed institution by the Corporation to—

(A) any person who—

(i) has defaulted, or was a member of a partnership or an officer or director of a corporation that has defaulted, on 1 or more obligations the aggregate amount of which exceed $1,000,000, to such failed institution;

(ii) has been found to have engaged in fraudulent activity in connection with any obligation referred to in clause (i); and

(iii) proposes to purchase any such asset in whole or in part through the use of the proceeds of a loan or advance of credit from the Corporation or from any institution for which the Corporation has been appointed as conservator or receiver;

(B) any person who participated, as an officer or director of such failed institution or of any affiliate of such institution, in a material way in transactions that resulted in a substantial loss to such failed institution;

(C) any person who has been removed from, or prohibited from participating in the affairs of, such failed institution pursuant to any final enforcement action by an appropriate Federal banking agency; or

(D) any person who has demonstrated a pattern or practice of defalcation regarding obligations to such failed institution.

(2) CONVICTED DEBTORS.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), any person who—

(A) has been convicted of an offense under section 215, 656, 657, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008, 1014, 1032, 1341, 1343, or 1344 of title 18, United States Code, or of conspiring to commit such an offense, affecting any insured depository institution for which any conservator or receiver has been appointed; and

(B) is in default on any loan or other extension of credit from such insured depository institution which, if not paid, will cause substantial loss to the institution, any deposit insurance fund, the Corporation, the FSLIC Resolution Fund, or the Resolution Trust Corporation,

may not purchase any asset of such institution from the conservator or receiver.

[1] Section 20(b)(4) of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act (P.L. 103–204; 107 Stat. 2405) amended this subsection by striking the heading and inserting "(p) CERTAIN SALES OF ASSETS PROHIBITED.—". The amendment probably should have included striking the subsection designation.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) SETTLEMENT OF CLAIMS.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not apply to the sale or transfer by the Corporation of any asset of any insured depository institution to any person if the sale or transfer of the asset resolves or settles, or is part of the resolution or settlement, of—

(A) 1 or more claims that have been, or could have been, asserted by the Corporation against the person; or

(B) obligations owed by the person to any insured depository institution, the FSLIC Resolution Fund, the Resolution Trust Corporation, or the Corporation.

(4) DEFINITION OF DEFAULT.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "default" means a failure to comply with the terms of a loan or other obligation to such an extent that the property securing the obligation is foreclosed upon.

(q) EXPEDITED PROCEDURES FOR CERTAIN CLAIMS.—

(1) TIME FOR FILING NOTICE OF APPEAL.—The notice of appeal of any order, whether interlocutory or final, entered in any case brought by the Corporation against an insured depository institution's director, officer, employee, agent, attorney, accountant, or appraiser or any other person employed by or providing services to an insured depository institution shall be filed not later than 30 days after the date of entry of the order. The hearing of the appeal shall be held not later than 120 days after the date of the notice of appeal. The appeal shall be decided not later than 180 days after the date of the notice of appeal.

(2) SCHEDULING.—Consistent with section 1657 of title 18, United States Code, a court of the United States shall expedite the consideration of any case brought by the Corporation against an insured depository institution's director, officer, employee, agent, attorney, accountant, or appraiser or any other person employed by or providing services to an insured depository institution. As far as practicable the court shall give such case priority on its docket.

(3) JUDICIAL DISCRETION.—The court may modify the schedule and limitations stated in paragraphs (1) and (2) in a particular case, based on a specific finding that the ends of justice that would be served by making such a modification would outweigh the best interest of the public in having the case resolved expeditiously.

(r) FOREIGN INVESTIGATIONS.—The Corporation and the Resolution Trust Corporation, as conservator or receiver of any insured depository institution and for purposes of carrying out any power, authority, or duty with respect to an insured depository institution—

(1) may request the assistance of any foreign banking authority and provide assistance to any foreign banking authority in accordance with section 8(v); and

(2) may each maintain an office to coordinate foreign investigations or investigations on behalf of foreign banking authorities.

(s) PROHIBITION ON ENTERING SECRECY AGREEMENTS AND PROTECTIVE ORDERS.—The Corporation may not enter into any agreement or approve any protective order which prohibits the Corpora-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion from disclosing the terms of any settlement of an administrative or other action for damages or restitution brought by the Corporation in its capacity as conservator or receiver for an insured depository institution.

(t) AGENCIES MAY SHARE INFORMATION WITHOUT WAIVING PRIVILEGE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A covered agency shall not be deemed to have waived any privilege applicable to any information by transferring that information to or permitting that information to be used by—

(A) any other covered agency, in any capacity; or

(B) any other agency of the Federal Government (as defined in section 6 of title 18, United States Code).

(2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection:

(A) COVERED AGENCY.—The term "covered agency" means any of the following:

(i) Any appropriate Federal banking agency.

(ii) The Resolution Trust Corporation.

(iii) The Farm Credit Administration.

(iv) The Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation.

(v) The National Credit Union Administration.

(B) PRIVILEGE.—The term "privilege" includes any work-product, attorney-client, or other privilege recognized under Federal or State law.

(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not be construed as implying that any person waives any privilege applicable to any information because paragraph (1) does not apply to the transfer or use of that information.

(u) PURCHASE RIGHTS OF TENANTS.—

(1) NOTICE.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), the Corporation may make available for sale a 1- to 4-family residence (including a manufactured home) to which the Corporation acquires title only after the Corporation has provided the household residing in the property notice (in writing and mailed to the property) of the availability of such property and the preference afforded such household under paragraph (2).

(2) PREFERENCE.—In selling such a property, the Corporation shall give preference to any bona fide offer made by the household residing in the property, if—

(A) such offer is substantially similar in amount to other offers made within such period (or expected by the Corporation to be made within such period);

(B) such offer is made during the period beginning upon the Corporation making such property available and of a reasonable duration, as determined by the Corporation based on the normal period for sale of such properties; and

(C) the household making the offer complies with any other requirements applicable to purchasers of such property, including any downpayment and credit requirements.

(3) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not apply to—

(A) any residence transferred in connection with the transfer of substantially all of the assets of an insured de-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

pository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver;

(B) any eligible single family property (as such term is defined in section 40(p)); or

(C) any residence for which the household occupying the residence was the mortgagor under a mortgage on such residence and to which the Corporation acquired title pursuant to default on such mortgage.

(v) PREFERENCE FOR SALES FOR HOMELESS FAMILIES.—Subject to subsection (u), in selling any real property (other than eligible residential property and eligible condominium property, as such terms are defined in section 40(p)) to which the Corporation acquires title, the Corporation shall give preference among offers to purchase the property that will result in the same net present value proceeds, to any offer that would provide for the property to be used, during the remaining useful life of the property, to provide housing or shelter for homeless persons (as such term is defined in section 103 of the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act) or homeless families.

(w) PREFERENCES FOR SALES OF CERTAIN COMMERCIAL REAL PROPERTIES.—

(1) AUTHORITY.—In selling any eligible commercial real properties of the Corporation, the Corporation shall give preference, among offers to purchase the property that will result in the same net present value proceeds, to any offer—

(A) that is made by a public agency or nonprofit organization; and

(B) under which the purchaser agrees that the property shall be used, during the remaining useful life of the property, for offices and administrative purposes of the purchaser to carry out a program to acquire residential properties to provide (i) homeownership and rental housing opportunities for very-low-, low-, and moderate-income families, or (ii) housing or shelter for homeless persons (as such term is defined in section 103 of the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act) or homeless families.

(2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the following definitions shall apply:

(A) ELIGIBLE COMMERCIAL REAL PROPERTY.—The term "eligible commercial real property" means any property (i) to which the Corporation acquires title, and (ii) that the Corporation, in the discretion of the Corporation, determines is suitable for use for the location of offices or other administrative functions involved with carrying out a program referred to in paragraph (1)(B).

(B) NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION AND PUBLIC AGENCY.—The terms "nonprofit organization" and "public agency" have the same meanings as in section 40(p).

SEC. 11A. [12 U.S.C. 1821a] FSLIC RESOLUTION FUND.

(a) ESTABLISHED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is established a separate fund to be designated as the FSLIC Resolution Fund which shall be

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

managed by the Corporation and separately maintained and not commingled.

(2) TRANSFER OF FSLIC ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in section 21A of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act, all assets and liabilities of the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation on the day before the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 shall be transferred to the FSLIC Resolution Fund.

(B) ADDITIONAL CLAIMS ON ASSETS.—The FSLIC Resolution Fund shall pay to the Savings Association Insurance Fund such amounts as are needed for administrative and supervisory expenses from the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 through September 30, 1992.

(3) SEPARATE HOLDING.—Assets and liabilities transferred to the FSLIC Resolution Fund shall be the assets and liabilities of the Fund and not of the Corporation and shall not be consolidated with the assets and liabilities of the Bank Insurance Fund, the Savings Association Insurance Fund, or the Corporation for accounting, reporting, or any other purpose.

(4) RIGHTS, POWERS, AND DUTIES.—Effective August 10, 1989, the Corporation shall have all rights, powers, and duties to carry out the Corporation's duties with respect to the assets and liabilities of the FSLIC Resolution Fund that the Corporation otherwise has under this Act.

(5) CORPORATION AS CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Effective August 10, 1989, the Corporation shall succeed the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation as conservator or receiver with respect to any depository institution—

(i) the accounts of which were insured before August 10, 1989 by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation; and

(ii) for which a conservator or receiver was appointed before January 1, 1989.

(B) RIGHTS, POWERS, AND DUTIES.—When acting as conservator or receiver with respect to any depository institution described in subparagraph (A), the Corporation shall have all rights, powers, and duties that the Corporation otherwise has as conservator or receiver under this Act.

(b) SOURCE OF FUNDS.—The FSLIC Resolution Fund shall be funded from the following sources to the extent funds are needed in the listed priority:

(1) Income earned on assets of the FSLIC Resolution Fund.

(2) Liquidating dividends and payments made on claims received by the FSLIC Resolution Fund from receiverships to the extent such funds are not required by the Resolution Funding Corporation pursuant to section 21B of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act or the Financing Corporation pursuant to section 21 of such Act.

(3) Amounts borrowed by the Financing Corporation pursuant to section 21 of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) During the period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 and ending on December 31, 1992, amounts assessed against Savings Association Insurance Fund members by the Corporation pursuant to section 7 which are not required by the Financing Corporation pursuant to section 21 of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act or by the Resolution Funding Corporation pursuant to section 21B of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act.

(c) TREASURY BACKUP.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the funds described in subsections (a) and (b) are insufficient to satisfy the liabilities of the FSLIC Resolution Fund, the Secretary of the Treasury shall pay to the Fund such amounts as may be necessary, as determined by the Corporation and the Secretary, for FSLIC Resolution Fund purposes.

(2) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of the Treasury, without fiscal year limitation, such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

(d) LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.—Any judgment resulting from a proceeding to which the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation was a party prior to its dissolution or which is initiated against the Corporation with respect to the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation or with respect to the FSLIC Resolution Fund shall be limited to the assets of the FSLIC Resolution Fund.

(e) TRANSFER OF NET PROCEEDS FROM SALE OF RTC ASSETS.—The FSLIC Resolution Fund shall transfer to the Resolution Funding Corporation any net proceeds from the sale of assets acquired from the Resolution Trust Corporation upon the termination of such Corporation pursuant to section 21A of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act.

(f) DISSOLUTION.—The FSLIC Resolution Fund shall be dissolved upon satisfaction of all debts and liabilities and sale of all assets. Upon dissolution any remaining funds shall be paid into the Treasury. Any administrative facilities and supplies, including offices and office supplies, shall be transferred to the Corporation for use by and to be held as assets of the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

SEC. 12. [12 U.S.C. 1822] (a) BOND NOT REQUIRED; AGENTS; FEE.—The Corporation as receiver of an insured depository institution or branch of a foreign bank shall not be required to furnish bond and may appoint an agent or agents to assist it in its duties as such receiver. All fees, compensation, and expenses of liquidation and administration shall be fixed by the Corporation, and may be paid by it out of funds coming into its possession as such receiver.

(b) Payment of an insured deposit to any person by the Corporation shall discharge the Corporation, and payment of a transferred deposit to any person by the new bank or by an insured depository institution in which a transferred deposit has been made available shall discharge the Corporation and such new bank or other insured depository institution, to the same extent that pay-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ment to such person by the depository institution in default would have discharged it from liability for the insured deposit.

(c) Except as otherwise prescribed by the Board of Directors, neither the Corporation nor such new bank or other insured depository institution shall be required to recognize as the owner of any portion of a deposit appearing on the records of the depository institution in default under a name other than that of the claimant, any person whose name or interest as such owner is not disclosed on the records of such depository institution in default as part owner of said deposit, if such recognition would increase the aggregate amount of the insured deposits in such depository institution in default.

(d) The Corporation may withhold payment of such portion of the insured deposit of any depositor in a depository institution in default as may be required to provide for the payment of any liability of such depositor to the depository institution in default or its receiver, which is not offset against a claim due from such depository institution, pending the determination and payment of such liability by such depositor or any other person liable therefor.

(e) DISPOSITION OF UNCLAIMED DEPOSITS.—

(1) NOTICES.—

(A) FIRST NOTICE.—Within 30 days after the initiation of the payment of insured deposits under section 11(f), the Corporation shall provide written notice to all insured depositors that they must claim their deposit from the Corporation, or if the deposit has been transferred to another institution, from the transferee institution.

(B) SECOND NOTICE.—A second notice containing this information shall be mailed by the Corporation to all insured depositors who have not responded to the first notice, 15 months after the Corporation initiates such payment of insured depositors.

(C) ADDRESS.—The notices shall be mailed to the last known address of the depositor appearing on the records of the insured depository institution in default.

(2) TRANSFER TO APPROPRIATE STATE.—If an insured depositor fails to make a claim for his, her, or its insured or transferred deposit within 18 months after the Corporation initiates the payment of insured deposits under section 11(f)—

(A) any transferee institution shall refund the deposit to the Corporation, and all rights of the depositor against the transferee institution shall be barred; and

(B) with the exception of United States deposits, the Corporation shall deliver the deposit to the custody of the appropriate State as unclaimed property, unless the appropriate State declines to accept custody. Upon delivery to the appropriate State, all rights of the depositor against the Corporation with respect to the deposit shall be barred and the Corporation shall be deemed to have made payment to the depositor for purposes of section 11(g)(1).

(3) REFUSAL OF APPROPRIATE STATE TO ACCEPT CUSTODY.—If the appropriate State declines to accept custody of the deposit tendered pursuant to paragraph (2)(B), the deposit shall not be delivered to any State, and the insured depositor shall

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

claim the deposit from the Corporation before the receivership is terminated, or all rights of the depositor with respect to such deposit shall be barred.

(4) TREATMENT OF UNITED STATES DEPOSITS.—If the deposit is a United States deposit it shall be delivered to the Secretary of the Treasury for deposit in the general fund of the Treasury. Upon delivery to the Secretary of the Treasury, all rights of the depositor against the Corporation with respect to the deposit shall be barred and the Corporation shall be deemed to have made payment to the depositor for purposes of section 11(g)(1).

(5) REVERSION.—If a depositor does not claim the deposit delivered to the custody of the appropriate State pursuant to paragraph (2)(B) within 10 years of the date of delivery, the deposit shall be immediately refunded to the Corporation and become its property. All rights of the depositor against the appropriate State with respect to such deposit shall be barred as of the date of the refund to the Corporation.

(6) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) the term "transferee institution" means the insured depository institution in which the Corporation has made available a transferred deposit pursuant to section 11(f)(1);

(B) the term "appropriate State" means the State to which notice was mailed under paragraph (1)(C), except that if the notice was not mailed to an address that is within a State it shall mean the State in which the depository institution in default has its main office; and

(C) the term "United States deposit" means an insured or transferred deposit for which the deposit records of the depository institution in default disclose that title to the deposit is held by the United States, any department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government, or any officer or employee thereof in such person's official capacity.

(f) CONFLICT OF INTEREST.—

(1) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS.—

(A) CLARIFICATION OF STATUS OF CORPORATION.—The Corporation is, and has been since its creation, an agency for purposes of title 18, United States Code.

(B) TREATMENT OF CONTRACTORS.—Any individual who, pursuant to a contract or any other arrangement, performs functions or activities of the Corporation, under the direct supervision of an officer or employee of the Corporation, shall be deemed to be an employee of the Corporation for purposes of title 18, United States Code and this Act. Any individual who, pursuant to a contract or any other agreement, acts for or on behalf of the Corporation, and who is not otherwise treated as an officer or employee of the United States for purposes of title 18, United States Code, shall be deemed to be a public official for purposes of section 201 of title 18, United States Code.

(2) REGULATIONS CONCERNING EMPLOYEE CONDUCT.—The officers and employees of the Corporation and those individuals under contract to the Corporation who are deemed, under

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

paragraph (1)(B), to be employees of the Corporation for purposes of title 18, United States Code, shall be subject to the ethics and conflict of interest rules and regulations issued by the Office of Government Ethics, including those concerning employee conduct, financial disclosure, and post-employment activities. The Board of Directors may prescribe regulations that supplement such rules and regulations only with the concurrence of that Office.

(3) REGULATIONS CONCERNING INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS.—The Board of Directors, with the concurrence of the Office of Government Ethics, shall prescribe regulations applicable to those independent contractors who are not deemed, under paragraph (1)(B), to be employees of the Corporation for purposes of title 18, United States Code, governing conflicts of interest, ethical responsibilities, and the use of confidential information consistent with the goals and purposes of titles 18 and 41, United States Code. Any such regulations shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other statute or regulation which may apply to the conduct of such independent contractors.

(4) DISAPPROVAL OF CONTRACTORS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Board of Directors shall prescribe regulations establishing procedures for ensuring that any individual who is performing, directly or indirectly, any function or service on behalf of the Corporation meets minimum standards of competence, experience, integrity, and fitness.

(B) PROHIBITION FROM SERVICE ON BEHALF OF CORPORATION.—The procedures established under subparagraph (A) shall provide that the Corporation shall prohibit any person who does not meet the minimum standards of competence, experience, integrity, and fitness from—

(i) entering into any contract with the Corporation; or

(ii) becoming employed by the Corporation or otherwise performing any service for or on behalf of the Corporation.

(C) INFORMATION REQUIRED TO BE SUBMITTED.—The procedures established under subparagraph (A) shall require that any offer submitted to the Corporation by any person under this section and any employment application submitted to the Corporation by any person shall include—

(i) a list and description of any instance during the 5 years preceding the submission of such application in which the person or a company under such person's control defaulted on a material obligation to an insured depository institution; and

(ii) such other information as the Board may prescribe by regulation.

(D) SUBSEQUENT SUBMISSIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—No offer submitted to the Corporation may be accepted unless the offeror agrees that no person will be employed, directly or indirectly,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

by the offeror under any contract with the Corporation unless—

(I) all applicable information described in subparagraph (C) with respect to any such person is submitted to the Corporation; and

(II) the Corporation does not disapprove of the direct or indirect employment of such person.

(ii) FINALITY OF DETERMINATION.—Any determination made by the Corporation pursuant to this paragraph shall be in the Corporation's sole discretion and shall not be subject to review.

(E) PROHIBITION REQUIRED IN CERTAIN CASES.—The standards established under subparagraph (A) shall require the Corporation to prohibit any person who has—

(i) been convicted of any felony;

(ii) been removed from, or prohibited from participating in the affairs of, any insured depository institution pursuant to any final enforcement action by any appropriate Federal banking agency;

(iii) demonstrated a pattern or practice of defalcation regarding obligations to insured depository institutions; or

(iv) caused a substantial loss to Federal deposit insurance funds;

from performing any service on behalf of the Corporation.

(5) ABROGATION OF CONTRACTS.—The Corporation may rescind any contract with a person who—

(A) fails to disclose a material fact to the Corporation;

(B) would be prohibited under paragraph (6) from providing services to, receiving fees from, or contracting with the Corporation; or

(C) has been subject to a final enforcement action by any Federal banking agency.

(6) PRIORITY OF FDIC RULES.—To the extent that the regulations under this subsection conflict with rules of other agencies or Government corporations, officers, directors, employees, and independent contractors of the Corporation who are also subject to the conflict of interest or ethical rules of another agency or Government corporation, shall be governed by the regulations prescribed by the Board of Directors under this subsection when acting for or on behalf of the Corporation. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the rules of the Corporation shall not take priority over the ethics and conflict of interest rules and regulations promulgated by the Office of Government Ethics unless specifically authorized by that Office.

SEC. 13. [12 U.S.C. 1823] (a) INVESTMENT OF CORPORATION'S FUNDS.—

(1) AUTHORITY.—Funds held in the Bank Insurance Fund, the Savings Association Insurance Fund, or the FSLIC Resolution Fund, that are not otherwise employed shall be invested in obligations of the United States or in obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) LIMITATION.—The Corporation shall not sell or purchase any obligations described in paragraph (1) for its own account, at any one time aggregating in excess of $100,000, without the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary may approve a transaction or class of transactions subject to the provisions of this paragraph under such conditions as the Secretary may determine.

(b) The depository accounts of the Corporation shall be kept with the Treasurer of the United States, or, with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, with a Federal Reserve bank, or with a depository institution designated as a depositary or fiscal agent of the United States: *Provided,* That the Secretary of the Treasury may waive the requirements of this subsection under such conditions as he may determine: *And provided further,* That this subsection shall not apply to the establishment and maintenance in any depository institution for temporary purposes of depository accounts not in excess of $50,000 in any one depository institution, or to the establishment and maintenance in any depository institution of any depository accounts to facilitate the payment of insured desposits, or the making of loans to, or the purchase of assets of, insured depository institutions. When designated for that purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury, the Corporation shall be a depositary of public moneys, except receipts from customs, under such regulations as may be prescribed by the said Secretary, and may also be employed as a financial agent of the Government. It shall perform all such reasonable duties as depositary of public moneys and financial agent of the Government as may be required of it.

(c)(1) The Corporation is authorized, in its sole discretion and upon such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors may prescribe, to make loans to, to make deposits in, to purchase the assets or securities of, to assume the liabilities of, or to make contributions to, any insured depository institution—

(A) if such action is taken to prevent the default of such insured depository institution;

(B) if, with respect to an insured bank in default, such action is taken to restore such insured bank to normal operation; or

(C) if, when severe financial conditions exist which threaten the stability of a significant number of insured depository institutions or of insured depository institutions possessing significant financial resources, such action is taken in order to lessen the risk to the Corporation posed by such insured depository institution under such threat of instability.

(2)(A) In order to facilitate a merger or consolidation of another insured depository institution described in subparagraph (B) with another insured depository institution or the sale of any or all of the assets of such insured depository institution or the assumption of any or all of such insured depository institution's liabilities by another insured depository institution, or the acquisition of the stock of such insured depository institution, the Corporation is authorized, in its sole discretion and upon such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors may prescribe—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) to purchase any such assets or assume any such liabilities;

(ii) to make loans or contributions to, or deposits in, or purchase the securities of, such insured institution [1] or the company which controls or will acquire control of such insured institution; [1]

(iii) to guarantee such insured institution [1] or the company which controls or will acquire control of such insured institution [1] against loss by reason of such insured institution's merging or consolidating with or assuming the liabilities and purchasing the assets of such insured depository institution or by reason of such company acquiring control of such insured depository institution; or

(iv) to take any combination of the actions referred to in subparagraphs (i) through (iii).

(B) For the purpose of subparagraph (A), the insured depository institution must be an insured depository institution—

(i) which is in default;

(ii) which, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, is in danger of default; or

(iii) which, when severe financial conditions exist which threaten the stability of a significant number of insured depository institutions or of insured depository institutions possessing significant financial resources, is determined by the Corporation, in its sole discretion, to require assistance under subparagraph (A) in order to lessen the risk to the Corporation posed by such insured depository institution under such threat of instability.

(C) [2] Any action to which the Corporation is or becomes a party by acquiring any asset or exercising any other authority set forth in this section shall be stayed for a period of 60 days at the request of the Corporation.

(3) The Corporation may provide any person acquiring control of, merging with, consolidating with or acquiring the assets of an insured depository institution under subsection (f) or (k) of this section with such financial assistance as it could provide an insured institution under this subsection.

(4) [2] LEAST-COST RESOLUTION REQUIRED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the Corporation may not exercise any authority under this subsection or subsection (d), (f), (h), (i), or (k) with respect to any insured depository institution unless—

(i) the Corporation determines that the exercise of such authority is necessary to meet the obligation of the Corporation to provide insurance coverage for the insured deposits in such institution; and

(ii) the total amount of the expenditures by the Corporation and obligations incurred by the Corporation (including any immediate and long-term obliga-

[1] Section 217(3)(D) of of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, 103 Stat. 225, amended section 13(c)(2)(A) by striking "such insured institution" and inserting "such other insured depository institution" without specifying at which of the 4 places such term appears the amendment should be executed.

[2] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion of the Corporation and any direct or contingent liability for future payment by the Corporation) in connection with the exercise of any such authority with respect to such institution is the least costly to the deposit insurance fund of all possible methods for meeting the Corporation's obligation under this section.

(B) DETERMINING LEAST COSTLY APPROACH.—In determining how to satisfy the Corporation's obligations to an institution's insured depositors at the least possible cost to the deposit insurance fund, the Corporation shall comply with the following provisions:

(i) PRESENT-VALUE ANALYSIS; DOCUMENTATION REQUIRED.—The Corporation shall—

(I) evaluate alternatives on a present-value basis, using a realistic discount rate;

(II) document that evaluation and the assumptions on which the evaluation is based, including any assumptions with regard to interest rates, asset recovery rates, asset holding costs, and payment of contingent liabilities; and

(III) retain the documentation for not less than 5 years.

(ii) FOREGONE TAX REVENUES.—Federal tax revenues that the Government would forego as the result of a proposed transaction, to the extent reasonably ascertainable, shall be treated as if they were revenues foregone by the deposit insurance fund.

(C) TIME OF DETERMINATION.—

(i) GENERAL RULE.—For purposes of this subsection, the determination of the costs of providing any assistance under paragraph (1) or (2) or any other provision of this section with respect to any depository institution shall be made as of the date on which the Corporation makes the determination to provide such assistance to the institution under this section.

(ii) RULE FOR LIQUIDATIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the determination of the costs of liquidation of any depository institution shall be made as of the earliest of—

(I) the date on which a conservator is appointed for such institution;

(II) the date on which a receiver is appointed for such institution; or

(III) the date on which the Corporation makes any determination to provide any assistance under this section with respect to such institution.

(D) LIQUIDATION COSTS.—In determining the cost of liquidating any depository institution for the purpose of comparing the costs under subparagraph (A) (with respect to such institution), the amount of such cost may not exceed the amount which is equal to the sum of the insured deposits of such institution as of the earliest of the dates described in subparagraph (C), minus the present value of

Digitized for FRASER 89-335 95 – 17
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the total net amount the Corporation reasonably expects to receive from the disposition of the assets of such institution in connection with such liquidation.

(E) DEPOSIT INSURANCE FUNDS AVAILABLE FOR INTENDED PURPOSE ONLY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—After December 31, 1994, or at such earlier time as the Corporation determines to be appropriate, the Corporation may not take any action, directly or indirectly, with respect to any insured depository institution that would have the effect of increasing losses to any insurance fund by protecting—

(I) depositors for more than the insured portion of deposits (determined without regard to whether such institution is liquidated); or

(II) creditors other than depositors.

(ii) DEADLINE FOR REGULATIONS.—The Corporation shall prescribe regulations to implement clause (i) not later than January 1, 1994, and the regulations shall take effect not later than January 1, 1995.

(iii) PURCHASE AND ASSUMPTION TRANSACTIONS.—No provision of this subparagraph shall be construed as prohibiting the Corporation from allowing any person who acquires any assets or assumes any liabilities of any insured depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver to acquire uninsured deposit liabilities of such institution so long as the insurance fund does not incur any loss with respect to such deposit liabilities in an amount greater than the loss which would have been incurred with respect to such liabilities if the institution had been liquidated.

(F) DISCRETIONARY DETERMINATIONS.—Any determination which the Corporation may make under this paragraph shall be made in the sole discretion of the Corporation.

(G) SYSTEMIC RISK.—

(i) EMERGENCY DETERMINATION BY SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY.—Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (E), if, upon the written recommendation of the Board of Directors (upon a vote of not less than two-thirds of the members of the Board of Directors) and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (upon a vote of not less than two-thirds of the members of such Board), the Secretary of the Treasury (in consultation with the President) determines that—

(I) the Corporation's compliance with subparagraphs (A) and (E) with respect to an insured depository institution would have serious adverse effects on economic conditions or financial stability; and

(II) any action or assistance under this subparagraph would avoid or mitigate such adverse effects,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the Corporation may take other action or provide assistance under this section as necessary to avoid or mitigate such effects.

(ii) REPAYMENT OF LOSS.—The Corporation shall recover the loss to the appropriate insurance fund arising from any action taken or assistance provided with respect to an insured depository institution under clause (i) expeditiously from 1 or more emergency special assessments on the members of the insurance fund (of which such institution is a member) equal to the product of—

(I) an assessment rate established by the Corporation; and

(II) the amount of each member's average total assets during the semiannual period, minus the sum of the amount of the member's average total tangible equity and the amount of the member's average total subordinated debt.

(iii) DOCUMENTATION REQUIRED.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall—

(I) document any determination under clause (i); and

(II) retain the documentation for review under clause (iv).

(iv) GAO REVIEW.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall review and report to the Congress on any determination under clause (i), including—

(I) the basis for the determination;

(II) the purpose for which any action was taken pursuant to such clause; and

(III) the likely effect of the determination and such action on the incentives and conduct of insured depository institutions and uninsured depositors.

(v) NOTICE.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall provide written notice of any determination under clause (i) to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives.

(II) DESCRIPTION OF BASIS OF DETERMINATION.—The notice under subclause (I) shall include a description of the basis for any determination under clause (i).

(H) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—No provision of law shall be construed as permitting the Corporation to take any action prohibited by paragraph (4) unless such provision expressly provides, by direct reference to this paragraph, that this paragraph shall not apply with respect to such action.

(5) The Corporation may not use its authority under this subsection to purchase the voting or common stock of an insured de-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

pository institution. Nothing in the preceding sentence shall be construed to limit the ability of the Corporation to enter into and enforce covenants and agreements that it determines to be necessary to protect its financial interest.

(6)(A) During any period in which an insured depository institution has received assistance under this subsection and such assistance is still outstanding, such insured depository institution may defer the payment of any State or local tax which is determined on the basis of the deposits held by such insured depository institution or of the interest or dividends paid on such deposits.

(B) When such insured depository institution no longer has any outstanding assistance, such insured depository institution shall pay all taxes which were deferred under subparagraph (A). Such payments shall be made in accordance with a payment plan established by the Corporation, after consultation with the applicable State and local taxing authorities.

(7) The transfer of any assets or liabilities associated with any trust business of an insured depository institution in default under subparagraph (2)(A) shall be effective without any State or Federal approval, assignment, or consent with respect thereto.

(8)[1] ASSISTANCE BEFORE APPOINTMENT OF CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the least-cost provisions of paragraph (4), the Corporation shall consider providing direct financial assistance under this section for depository institutions before the appointment of a conservator or receiver for such institution only under the following circumstances:

(i) TROUBLED CONDITION CRITERIA.—The Corporation determines—

(I) grounds for the appointment of a conservator or receiver exist or likely will exist in the future unless the depository institution's capital levels are increased; and

(II) it is unlikely that the institution can meet all currently applicable capital standards without assistance.

(ii) OTHER CRITERIA.—The depository institution meets the following criteria:

(I) The appropriate Federal banking agency and the Corporation have determined that, during such period of time preceding the date of such determination as the agency or the Corporation considers to be relevant, the institution's management has been competent and has complied with applicable laws, rules, and supervisory directives and orders.

(II) The institution's management did not engage in any insider dealing, speculative practice, or other abusive activity.

(B) PUBLIC DISCLOSURE.—Any determination under this paragraph to provide assistance under this section

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall be made in writing and published in the Federal Register.

(9) Any assistance provided under this subsection may be in subordination to the rights of depositors and other creditors.

(10) In its annual report to the Congress, the Corporation shall report the total amount it has saved, or estimates it has saved, by exercising the authority provided in this subsection.

(11) Payments made under this subsection shall be made—

(A) from the Bank Insurance Fund in the case of payments to or on behalf of a member of such Fund; or

(B) from the Savings Association Insurance Fund or from funds made available by the Resolution Trust Corporation in the case of payments to or on behalf of any Savings Association Insurance Fund member.

(d) SALE OF ASSETS TO CORPORATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any conservator, receiver, or liquidator appointed for any insured depository institution in default, including the Corporation acting in such capacity, shall be entitled to offer the assets of such depository institutions for sale to the Corporation or as security for loans from the Corporation.

(2) PROCEEDS.—The proceeds of every sale or loan of assets to the Corporation shall be utilized for the same purposes and in the same manner as other funds realized from the liquidation of the assets of such depository institutions.

(3) RIGHTS AND POWERS OF CORPORATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to any asset acquired or liability assumed pursuant to this section, the Corporation shall have all of the rights, powers, privileges, and authorities of the Corporation as receiver under sections 11 and 15(b).

(B) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Such rights, powers, privileges, and authorities shall be in addition to and not in derogation of any rights, powers, privileges, and authorities otherwise applicable to the Corporation.

(C) FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITY.—In exercising any right, power, privilege, or authority described in subparagraph (A), the Corporation shall continue to be subject to the fiduciary duties and obligations of the Corporation as receiver to claimants against the insured depository institution in receivership.

(D) DISPOSITION OF ASSETS.—In exercising any right, power, privilege, or authority described in subparagraph (A) regarding the sale or disposition of assets sold to the Corporation pursuant to paragraph (1), the Corporation shall conduct its operations in a manner which—

(i) maximizes the net present value return from the sale or disposition of such assets;

(ii) minimizes the amount of any loss realized in the resolution of cases;

(iii) ensures adequate competition and fair and consistent treatment of offerors;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iv) prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, sex, or ethnic groups in the solicitation and consideration of offers; and

(v) maximizes the preservation of the availability and affordability of residential real property for low- and moderate-income individuals.

(4) LOANS.—The Corporation, in its discretion, may make loans on the security of or may purchase and liquidate or sell any part of the assets of an insured depository institution which is now or may hereafter be in default.

(e) AGREEMENTS AGAINST INTERESTS OF CORPORATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No agreement which tends to diminish or defeat the interest of the Corporation in any asset acquired by it under this section or section 11, either as security for a loan or by purchase or as receiver of any insured depository institution, shall be valid against the Corporation unless such agreement—

(A) is in writing,

(B) was executed by the depository institution and any person claiming an adverse interest thereunder, including the obligor, contemporaneously with the acquisition of the asset by the depository institution,

(C) was approved by the board of directors of the depository institution or its loan committee, which approval shall be reflected in the minutes of said board or committee, and

(D) has been, continuously, from the time of its execution, an official record of the depository institution.

(2) PUBLIC DEPOSITS.—An agreement to provide for the lawful collateralization of deposits of a Federal, State, or local governmental entity or of any depositor referred to in section 11(a)(2) shall not be deemed to be invalid pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) solely because such agreement was not executed contemporaneously with the acquisition of the collateral or with any changes in the collateral made in accordance with such agreement.

(f) ASSISTED EMERGENCY INTERSTATE ACQUISITIONS.—(1) This subsection shall apply only to an acquisition of an insured bank or a holding company by an out-of-State bank savings association [1] or out-of-State holding company for which the Corporation provides assistance under subsection (c).

(2)(A) Whenever an insured bank with total assets of $500,000,000 or more (as determined from its most recent report of condition) is in default, the Corporation, as receiver, may, in its discretion and upon such terms and conditions as the Corporation may determine, arrange the sale of assets of the closed bank[2] and the assumption of the liabilities of the closed bank,[2] including the sale of such assets to and the assumption of such liabilities by an

[1] Section 217(5)(C) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, which inserted the term "savings associations", should probably have inserted a comma before and after such term.

[2] Section 217(5)(B) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, 103 Stat. 257, amended section 13(f) by striking "closed bank" and inserting "bank in default" without specifying at which of the places the term appears the amendment should be executed.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

insured depository institution located in the State where the closed bank [1] was chartered but established by an out-of-State bank or holding company. Where otherwise lawfully required, a transaction under this subsection must be approved by the primary Federal or State supervisor of all parties thereto.

(B)(i) Before making a determination to take any action under subparagraph (A), the Corporation shall consult the State bank supervisor of the State in which the insured bank in default was chartered.

(ii) The State bank supervisor shall be given a reasonable opportunity, and in no event less than forty-eight hours, to object to the use of the provisions of this paragraph. Such notice may be provided by the Corporation prior to its appointment as receiver, but in anticipation of an impending appointment.

(iii) If the State supervisor objects during such period, the Corporation may use the authority of this paragraph only by a vote of 75 percent of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors shall provide to the State supervisor, as soon as practicable, a written certification of its determination.

(3) EMERGENCY INTERSTATE ACQUISITIONS OF INSURED BANKS IN DANGER OF DEFAULT [2].—

(A) ACQUISITION OF INSURED BANKS IN DANGER OF DEFAULT.—One or more out-of-State banks or out-of-State holding companies may acquire and retain all or part of the shares or assets of, or otherwise acquire and retain—

(i) an insured bank in danger of default which has total assets of $500,000,000 or more; or

(ii) 2 or more affiliated insured banks in danger of default which have aggregate total assets of $500,000,000 or more, if the aggregate total assets of such banks is equal to or greater than 33 percent of the aggregate total assets of all affiliated insured banks.

(B) ACQUISITION OF A HOLDING COMPANY OR OTHER BANK AFFILIATE.—If one or more out-of-State banks or out-of-State holding companies acquire 1 or more affiliated insured banks under subparagraph (A) the aggregate total assets of which is equal to or greater than 33 percent of the aggregate total assets of all affiliated insured banks, any such out-of-State bank or out-of-State holding company may also, as part of the same transaction, acquire and retain the shares or assets of, or otherwise acquire and retain—

(i) the holding company which controls the affiliated insured banks so acquired; or

(ii) any other affiliated insured bank.

(C) REQUEST FOR ASSISTANCE BY CORPORATE BOARD OF DIRECTORS.—The Corporation may assist an acquisition or merger authorized under subparagraph (A) only if the board of directors or trustees of each insured bank in danger of default

[1] See footnote 2 on previous page.

[2] Section 217(5)(A) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, 103 Stat. 257, amended section 13(f) by striking "closing" each place it appears and inserting "default" but did not amend the heading of this paragraph. Section 602(a)(38) of P.L. 103–325 attempted to amend section 13(f)(3), by striking "CLOSING" in the heading and inserting "DEFAULT". This amendment probably should have capitalized both "CLOSING" and "DEFAULT".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

which is being acquired has requested in writing that the Corporation assist the acquisition or merger.

(D) CERTAIN ACQUISITIONS AUTHORIZED AFTER ASSISTANCE IS PROVIDED.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), if—

(i) at any time after the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Emergency Acquisitions Amendments of 1987, the Corporation provides any assistance under subsection (c) to an insured bank; and

(ii) at the time such assistance is granted, the insured bank, the holding company which controls the insured bank (if any), or any affiliated insured bank is eligible to be acquired by an out-of-State bank or out-of-State holding company under this paragraph,

the insured bank, the holding company, and such other affiliated insured bank shall remain eligible, subject to such terms and conditions as the Corporation (in the Corporation's discretion) may impose, to be acquired by an out-of-State bank or out-of-State holding company under this paragraph as long as any portion of such assistance remains outstanding.

(E) STATE BANK SUPERVISOR APPROVAL.—The Corporation may take no final action in connection with any acquisition under this paragraph unless the State bank supervisor of the State in which the bank in danger of default is located approves the acquisition.

(F) OTHER REQUIREMENTS NOT AFFECTED.—This paragraph does not affect any other requirement under Federal or State law for regulatory approval of an acquisition under this paragraph.

(G) ACQUISITION MAY BE CONDITIONED ON RECEIPT OF CONSIDERATION FOR CORPORATION'S ASSISTANCE.—Any acquisition described in subparagraph (D) may be conditioned on the receipt of such consideration for the Corporation's assistance as the Board of Directors deems appropriate.

(4)(A) ACQUISITIONS NOT SUBJECT TO CERTAIN OTHER LAWS.—Section 3(d) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, any provision of State law, and section 408(e)(3) of the National Housing Act[1] shall not apply to prohibit any acquisition under paragraph (2) or (3), except that an out-of-State bank may make such an acquisition only if such ownership is otherwise specifically authorized.

(B) Any subsidiary created by operation of this subsection may retain and operate any existing branch or branches of the institution merged with or acquired under paragraph (2) or (3), but otherwise shall be subject to the conditions upon which a national bank may establish and operate branches in the State in which such insured institution is located.

(C) No insured institution acquired under this subsection shall after it is acquired move its principal office or any branch office which it would be prohibited from moving if the institution were a national bank.

[1] Section 408 of the National Housing Act was repealed by section 407 of P.L. 101–73 (103 Stat. 363). The reference should probably be to section 10(e)(3) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) SUBSEQUENT NONEMERGENCY INTERSTATE ACQUISITIONS SUBJECT TO STATE LAW.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Any out-of-State bank holding company which acquires control of an insured bank in any State under paragraph (2) or (3) may acquire any other insured bank and establish branches in such State to the same extent as a bank holding company whose insured bank subsidiaries' operations are principally conducted in such State may acquire any other insured bank or establish branches.

(ii) DELAYED DATE OF APPLICABILITY.—Clause (i) shall not apply with respect to any out-of-State bank holding company referred to in such clause before the earlier of—

(I) the end of the 2-year period beginning on the date the acquisition referred to in such clause with respect to such company is consummated; or

(II) the end of any period established under State law during which such out-of-State bank holding company may not be treated as a bank holding company whose insured bank subsidiaries' operations are principally conducted in such State for purposes of acquiring other insured banks or establishing bank branches.

(iii) DETERMINATION OF PRINCIPALLY CONDUCTED.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the State in which the operations of a holding company's insured bank subsidiaries are principally conducted is the State determined under section 3(d) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 with respect to such holding company.

(E) CERTAIN STATE INTERSTATE BANKING LAWS INAPPLICABLE.—Any holding company which acquires control of any insured bank or holding company under paragraph (2) or (3) or subparagraph (D) of this paragraph shall not, by reason of such acquisition, be required under the law of any State to divest any other insured bank or be prevented from acquiring any other bank or holding company.

(5) In determining whether to arrange a sale of assets and assumption of liabilities or an acquisition or a merger under the authority of paragraph (2) or (3), the Corporation may solicit such offers or proposals as are practicable from any prospective purchasers or merger partners it determines, in its sole discretion, are both qualified and capable of acquiring the assets and liabilities of the bank in default[1] or the bank in danger of default.

(6)(A) If, after receiving offers, the offer presenting the lowest expense to the Corporation, that is in a form and with conditions acceptable to the Corporation (hereinafter referred to as the "lowest acceptable offer"), is from an offeror that is not an existing in-State bank of the same type as the bank that is in default or is in danger of default (or, where the bank is an insured bank other than a mutual savings bank, the lowest acceptable offer is not from an in-State holding company), the Corporation shall permit the offeror which made the initial lowest acceptable offer and each offeror who

[1] Section 217(5)(B) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, 103 Stat. 257, amended section 13(f) by striking "closed bank" and inserting "bank in default" without specifying at which of the places such term appears the amendment should be executed.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

made an offer the estimated cost of which to the Corporation was within 15 per centum or $15,000,000, whichever is less, of the initial lowest acceptable offer to submit a new offer.

(B) In considering authorizations under this subsection, the Corporation shall give consideration to the need to minimize the cost of financial assistance and to the maintenance of specialized depository institutions. The Corporation shall authorize transactions under this subsection considering the following priorities:

(i) First, between depository institutions of the same type within the same State.

(ii) Second, between depository institutions of the same type—

(I) in different States which by statute specifically authorize such acquisitions; or

(II) in the absence of such statutes, in different States which are contiguous.

(iii) Third, between depository institutions of the same type in different States other than the States described in clause (ii).

(iv) Fourth, between depository institutions of different types in the same State.

(v) Fifth, between depository institutions of different types—

(I) in different States which by statute specifically authorize such acquisitions; or

(II) in the absence of such statutes, in different States which are contiguous.

(vi) Sixth, between depository institutions of different types in different States other than the States described in clause (v).

(C) MINORITY BANK PRIORITY.—In the case of a minority-controlled bank, the Corporation shall seek an offer from other minority-controlled banks before proceeding with the bidding priorities set forth in subparagraph (B).

(D) In determining the cost of offers and reoffers, the Corporation's calculations and estimations shall be determinative. The Corporation may set reasonable time limits on offers and reoffers.

(7) No sale may be made under the provisions of paragraph (2) or (3)—

(A) which would result in a monopoly, or which would be in furtherance of any combination or conspiracy to monopolize or to attempt to monopolize the business of banking in any part of the United States;

(B) whose effect in any section of the country may be substantially to lessen competition, or to tend to create a monopoly, or which in any other manner would be in restraint of trade, unless the Corporation finds that the anticompetitive effects of the proposed transactions are clearly outweighed in the public interest by the probable effect of the transaction in meeting the convenience and needs of the community to be served; or

(C) if in the opinion of the Corporation the acquisition threatens the safety and soundness of the acquirer or does not

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

result in the future viability of the resulting depository institution.

(8) As used in this subsection—

(A) the term "in-State depository institution or in-State holding company" means an existing insured depository institution currently operating in the State in which the bank in default[1] or the bank in danger of default is chartered or a company that is operating an insured depository institution subsidiary in the State in which the bank in default[1] or the bank in danger of default is chartered;

(B) the term "acquire" means to acquire, directly or indirectly, ownership or control through—

(i) an acquisition of shares;

(ii) an acquisition of assets or assumption of liabilities;

(iii) a merger or consolidation; or

(iv) any similar transaction;

(C) the term "affiliated insured bank" means—

(i) when used in connection with a reference to a holding company, an insured bank which is a subsidiary of such holding company; and

(ii) when used in connection with a reference to 2 or more insured banks, insured banks which are subsidiaries of the same holding company; and

(D) the term "subsidiary" has the meaning given to such term in section 2(d) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(9) NO ASSISTANCE AUTHORIZED FOR CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES OF HOLDING COMPANIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall not provide any assistance to a subsidiary, other than a subsidiary that is an insured depository institution, of a holding company in connection with any acquisition under this subsection.

(B) INTERMEDIATE HOLDING COMPANY PERMITTED.—This paragraph does not prohibit an intermediate holding company or an affiliate of an insured depository institution from being a conduit for assistance ultimately intended for an insured bank.

(10) ANNUAL REPORT.—

(A) REQUIRED.—In its annual report to Congress the Corporation shall include a report on the acquisitions under this subsection during the preceding year.

(B) CONTENTS.—The report required under subparagraph (A) shall contain the following information:

(i) The number of acquisitions under this subsection.

(ii) A brief description of each such acquisition and the circumstances under which such acquisition occurred.

(11) DETERMINATION OF TOTAL ASSETS.—For purposes of this subsection, the total assets of any insured bank shall be determined on the basis of the most recent report of condition of such bank which is available at the time of such determination.

---

[1] Section 217(5)(B) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, 103 Stat. 257, amended section 13(f) by striking "closed bank" and inserting "bank in default" without specifiying at which of the places the term appears the amendment should be executed.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(12)[1] ACQUISITION OF MINORITY BANK BY MINORITY BANK HOLDING COMPANY WITHOUT REGARD TO ASSET SIZE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For the purpose of ensuring continued minority control of a minority-controlled bank, paragraphs (2) and (3) shall apply with respect to the acquisition of a minority-controlled bank by an out-of-State minority-controlled depository institution or depository institution holding company without regard to the fact that the total assets of such minority-controlled bank are less than $500,000,000.

(B) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph:

(i) MINORITY BANK.—The term "minority bank" means any depository institution described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act—

(I) more than 50 percent of the ownership or control of which is held by one or more minority individuals; and

(II) more than 50 percent of the net profit or loss of which accrues to minority individuals.

(ii) MINORITY.—The term "minority" means any Black American, Native American, Hispanic American, or Asian American.

(g) Prior to July 1, 1951, the Corporation shall pay out of its capital account to the Secretary of the Treasury an amount equal to 2 per centum simple interest per annum on amounts advanced to the Corporation on stock subscriptions by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Federal Reserve banks, from the time of such advances until the amounts thereof were repaid. The amount payable hereunder shall be paid in two equal installments, the first installment to be paid prior to December 31, 1950.

(h) The powers conferred on the Board of Directors and the Corporation by this section to take action to reopen an insured depository institution in default or to avert the default of an insured depository institution may be used with respect to an insured branch of a foreign bank if, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, the public interest in avoiding the closing of such branch substantially outweighs any additional risk of loss to the Bank Insurance Fund which the exercise of such powers would entail.

[Subsection (i) repealed. See section 206(a) of the Garn-St Germain Depository Institutions Act of 1982, as amended by section 1(a) of Public Law 97-457 (96 Stat. 2507), and section 509(b) of the Competitive Equality Banking Act of 1987 (101 Stat. 635).]

(j) LOAN LOSS AMORTIZATION FOR CERTAIN BANKS.—

(1) ELIGIBILITY.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall permit an agricultural bank to take the actions referred to in paragraph (2) if it finds that—

(A) there is no evidence that fraud or criminal abuse on the part of the bank led to the losses referred to in paragraph (2); and

(B) the agricultural bank has a plan to restore its capital, not later than the close of the amortization period es-

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tablished under paragraph (2), to a level prescribed by the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(2) SEVEN-YEAR LOSS AMORTIZATION.—(A) Any loss on any qualified agricultural loan that an agricultural bank would otherwise be required to show on its annual financial statement for any year between December 31, 1983, and January 1, 1992, may be amortized on its financial statements over a period of not to exceed 7 years, as provided in regulations issued by the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(B) An agricultural bank may reappraise any real estate or other property, real or personal, that it acquired coincident to the making of a qualified agricultural loan and that it owned on January 1, 1983, and any such additional property that it acquires prior to January 1, 1992. Any loss that such bank would otherwise be required to show on its annual financial statements as the result of any such reappraisal may be amortized on its financial statements over a period of not to exceed 7 years, as provided in regulations issued by the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(3) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this subsection, the appropriate Federal banking agency shall issue regulations implementing this subsection with respect to banks that it supervises, including regulations implementing the capital restoration requirement of paragraph (1)(B).

(4) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this subsection—

(A) the term "agricultural bank" means a bank—

(i) the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(ii) which is located in an area the economy of which is dependent on agriculture;

(iii) which has assets of $100,000,000 or less; and

(iv) which has—

(I) at least 25 percent of its total loans in qualified agricultural loans; or

(II) fewer than 25 percent of its total loans in qualified agricultural loans but which the appropriate Federal banking agency or State bank commissioner recommends to the Corporation for eligibility under this section, or which the Corporation, on its motion, deems eligible; and

(B) the term "qualified agricultural loan" means a loan made to finance the production of agricultural products or livestock in the United States, a loan secured by farmland or farm machinery, or such other category of loans as the appropriate Federal banking agency may deem eligible.

(5) MAINTENANCE OF PORTFOLIO.—As a condition of eligibility under this subsection, the agricultural bank must agree to maintain in its loan portfolio a percentage of agricultural loans which is not lower than the percentage of such loans in its loan portfolio on January 1, 1986.

(k) EMERGENCY ACQUISITIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) ACQUISITIONS AUTHORIZED.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) TRANSACTIONS DESCRIBED.—Notwithstanding any provision of State law, upon determining that severe financial conditions threaten the stability of a significant number of savings associations, or of savings associations possessing significant financial resources, the Corporation, in its discretion and if it determines such authorization would lessen the risk to the Corporation, may authorize—

(I) a savings association that is eligible for assistance pursuant to subsection (c) to merge or consolidate with, or to transfer its assets and liabilities to, any other savings association or any insured bank,

(II) any other savings association to acquire control of such savings association, or

(III) any company to acquire control of such savings association or to acquire the assets or assume the liabilities thereof.

The Corporation may not authorize any transaction under this subsection unless the Corporation determines that the authorization will not present a substantial risk to the safety or soundness of the savings association to be acquired or any acquiring entity.

(ii) TERMS OF TRANSACTIONS.—Mergers, consolidations, transfers, and acquisitions under this subsection shall be on such terms as the Corporation shall provide.

(iii) APPROVAL BY APPROPRIATE AGENCY.—Where otherwise required by law, transactions under this subsection must be approved by the appropriate Federal banking agency of every party thereto.

(iv) ACQUISITIONS BY SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—Any Federal savings association that acquires another savings association pursuant to clause (i) may, with the concurrence of the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, hold that savings association as a subsidiary notwithstanding the percentage limitations of section 5(c)(4)(B) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(v) DUAL SERVICE.—Dual service by a management official that would otherwise be prohibited under the Depository Institution Management Interlocks Act may, with the approval of the Corporation, continue for up to 10 years.

(vi) CONTINUED APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN STATE RESTRICTIONS.—Nothing in this subsection overrides or supersedes State laws restricting or limiting the activities of a savings association on behalf of another entity.

(B) CONSULTATION WITH STATE OFFICIAL.—

(i) CONSULTATION REQUIRED.—Before making a determination to take any action under subparagraph (A), the Corporation shall consult the State official having jurisdiction of the acquired institution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) PERIOD FOR STATE RESPONSE.—The official shall be given a reasonable opportunity, and in no event less than 48 hours, to object to the use of the provisions of this paragraph. Such notice may be provided by the Corporation prior to its appointment as receiver, but in anticipation of an impending appointment.

(iii) APPROVAL OVER OBJECTION OF STATE OFFICIAL.—If the official objects during such period, the Corporation may use the authority of this paragraph only by a vote of 75 percent or more of the voting members of the Board of Directors. The Corporation shall provide to the official, as soon as practicable, a written certification of its determination.

(2) SOLICITATION OF OFFERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In considering authorizations under this subsection, the Corporation may solicit such offers or proposals as are practicable from any prospective purchasers or merger partners it determines, in its sole discretion, are both qualified and capable of acquiring the assets and liabilities of the savings association.

(B) MINORITY-CONTROLLED INSTITUTIONS.—In the case of a minority-controlled depository institution, the Corporation shall seek an offer from other minority-controlled depository institutions before seeking an offer from other persons or entities.

(3) DETERMINATION OF COSTS.—In determining the cost of offers under this subsection, the Corporation's calculations and estimations shall be determinative. The Corporation may set reasonable time limits on offers.

(4) BRANCHING PROVISIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If a merger, consolidation, transfer, or acquisition under this subsection involves a savings association eligible for assistance and a bank or bank holding company, a savings association may retain and operate any existing branch or branches or any other existing facilities. If the savings association continues to exist as a separate entity, it may establish and operate new branches to the same extent as any savings association that is not affiliated with a bank holding company and the home office of which is located in the same State.

(B) RESTRICTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), if—

(I) a savings association described in such subparagraph does not have its home office in the State of the bank holding company bank subsidiary, and

(II) such association does not qualify as a domestic building and loan association under section 7701(a)(19) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or does not meet the asset composition test imposed by subparagraph (C) of that section on institutions seeking so to qualify,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

such savings association shall be subject to the conditions upon which a bank may retain, operate, and establish branches in the State in which the Savings Association Insurance Fund member is located.

(ii) TRANSITION PERIOD.—The Corporation, for good cause shown, may allow a savings association up to 2 years to comply with the requirements of clause (i).

(5) ASSISTANCE BEFORE APPOINTMENT OF CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—

(A) ASSISTANCE PROPOSALS.—The Corporation shall consider proposals by Savings Association Insurance Fund members for assistance pursuant to subsection (c) before grounds exist for appointment of a conservator or receiver for such member under the following circumstances:

(i) TROUBLED CONDITION CRITERIA.—The Corporation determines—

(I) that grounds for appointment of a conservator or receiver exist or likely will exist in the future unless the member's tangible capital is increased;

(II) that it is unlikely that the member can achieve positive tangible capital without assistance; and

(III) that providing assistance pursuant to the member's proposal would be likely to lessen the risk to the Corporation.

(ii) OTHER CRITERIA.—The member meets the following criteria:

(I) Before enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, the member was solvent under applicable regulatory accounting principles but had negative tangible capital.

(II) The member's negative tangible capital position is substantially attributable to its participation in acquisition and merger transactions that were instituted by the Federal Home Loan Bank Board or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation for supervisory reasons.

(III) The member is a qualified thrift lender (as defined in section 10(m) of the Home Owners' Loan Act) or would be a qualified thrift lender if commercial real estate owned and nonperforming commercial loans acquired in acquisition and merger transactions that were instituted by the Federal Home Loan Bank Board or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation for supervisory reasons were excluded from the member's total assets.

(IV) The appropriate Federal banking agency has determined that the member's management is competent and has complied with applicable laws, rules, and supervisory directives and orders.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(V) The member's management did not engage in insider dealing or speculative practices or other activities that jeopardized the member's safety and soundness or contributed to its impaired capital position.

(VI) The member's offices are located in an economically depressed region.

(B) CORPORATION CONSIDERATION OF ASSISTANCE PROPOSAL.—If a member meets the requirements of clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A), the Corporation shall consider providing direct financial assistance.

(C) ECONOMICALLY DEPRESSED REGION DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "economically depressed region" means any geographical region which the Corporation determines by regulation to be a region within which real estate values have suffered serious decline due to severe economic conditions, such as a decline in energy or agricultural values or prices.

SEC. 14. [12 U.S.C. 1824] BORROWING AUTHORITY.

(a) BORROWING FROM TREASURY.—The Corporation is authorized to borrow from the Treasury, and the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to loan to the Corporation on such terms as may be fixed by the Corporation and the Secretary, such funds as in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Corporation are from time to time required for insurance purposes, not exceeding in the aggregate $30,000,000,000 outstanding at any one time, subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury: *Provided,* That the rate of interest to be charged in connection with any loan made pursuant to this subsection shall not be less than an amount determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration current market yields on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities. For such purpose the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public-debt transaction the proceeds of the sale of any securities hereafter issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act,[1] as amended, are extended to include such loans. Any such loan shall be used by the Corporation solely in carrying out its functions with respect to such insurance. All loans and repayments under this subsection shall be treated as public-debt transactions of the United States. The Corporation may employ any funds obtained under this section for purposes of the Bank Insurance Fund or the Savings Association Insurance Fund and the borrowing shall become a liability of each such fund to the extent funds are employed therefor. There are hereby appropriated to the Secretary, for fiscal year 1989 and each fiscal year thereafter, such sums as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.

(b) BORROWING FROM FEDERAL FINANCING BANK.—The Corporation is authorized to issue and sell the Corporation's obligations, on behalf of the Bank Insurance Fund or Savings Association Insurance Fund, to the Federal Financing Bank established by the

[1] The Second Liberty Bond Act was repealed by section 5 of P.L. 97–258. The substance of such Act was reenacted as subchapter I of chapter 31 of title 31, United States Code.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Federal Financing Bank Act of 1973. The Federal Financing Bank is authorized to purchase and sell the Corporation's obligations on terms and conditions determined by the Federal Financing Bank. Any such borrowings shall be obligations subject to the obligation limitation of section 15(c) of this Act. This subsection does not affect the eligibility of any other entity to borrow from the Federal Financing Bank.

(c) REPAYMENT SCHEDULES REQUIRED FOR ANY BORROWING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No amount may be provided by the Secretary of the Treasury to the Corporation under subsection (a) unless an agreement is in effect between the Secretary and the Corporation which—

(A) provides a schedule for the repayment of the outstanding amount of any borrowing under such subsection; and

(B) demonstrates that income to the Corporation from assessments under this Act will be sufficient to amortize the outstanding balance within the period established in the repayment schedule and pay the interest accruing on such balance.

(2) CONSULTATION WITH AND REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary of the Treasury and the Corporation shall—

(A) consult with the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate on the terms of any repayment schedule agreement described in paragraph (1) relating to repayment, including terms relating to any emergency special assessment under section 7(b)(7); and

(B) submit a copy of each repayment schedule agreement entered into under paragraph (1) to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate before the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date any amount is provided by the Secretary of the Treasury to the Corporation under subsection (a).

(3) INDUSTRY REPAYMENT.—

(A) BIF MEMBER PAYMENTS.—No agreement or repayment schedule under paragraph (1) shall require any payment by a Bank Insurance Fund member for funds obtained under subsection (a) for purposes of the Savings Association Fund.

(B) SAIF MEMBER PAYMENTS.—No agreement or repayment schedule under paragraph (1) shall require any payment by a Savings Association Insurance Fund member for funds obtained under subsection (a) for purposes of the Bank Insurance Fund.

(d) BORROWING FOR BIF FROM BIF MEMBERS.—

(1) BORROWING AUTHORITY.—The Corporation may issue obligations to Bank Insurance Fund members, and may borrow from Bank Insurance Fund members and give security for any amount borrowed, and may pay interest on (and any redemp-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion premium with respect to) any such obligation or amount to the extent—

(A) the proceeds of any such obligation or amount are used by the Corporation solely for purposes of carrying out the Corporation's functions with respect to the Bank Insurance Fund; and

(B) the terms of the obligation or instrument limit the liability of the Corporation or the Bank Insurance Fund for the payment of interest and the repayment of principal to the amount which is equal to the amount of assessment income received by the Fund from assessments under section 7.

(2) LIMITATIONS ON BORROWING.—

(A) APPLICABILITY OF PUBLIC DEBT LIMIT.—For purposes of the public debt limit established in section 3101(b) of title 31, United States Code, any obligation issued, or amount borrowed, by the Corporation under paragraph (1) shall be considered to be an obligation to which such limit applies.

(B) APPLICABILITY OF FDIC BORROWING LIMIT.—For purposes of the dollar amount limitation established in section 14(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1824(a)), any obligation issued, or amount borrowed, by the Corporation under paragraph (1) shall be considered to be an amount borrowed from the Treasury under such section.

(C) INTEREST RATE LIMIT.—The rate of interest payable in connection with any obligation issued, or amount borrowed, by the Corporation under paragraph (1) shall not exceed an amount determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration current market yields on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities.

(D) OBLIGATIONS TO BE HELD ONLY BY BIF MEMBERS.—The terms of any obligation issued by the Corporation under paragraph (1) shall provide that the obligation will be valid only if held by a Bank Insurance Fund member.

(3) LIABILITY OF BIF.—Any obligation issued or amount borrowed under paragraph (1) shall be a liability of the Bank Insurance Fund.

(4) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—Subject to paragraphs (1) and (2), the Corporation shall establish the terms and conditions for obligations issued or amounts borrowed under paragraph (1), including interest rates and terms to maturity.

(5) INVESTMENT BY BIF MEMBERS.—

(A) AUTHORITY TO INVEST.—Subject to subparagraph (B) and notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law or the law of any State, any Bank Insurance Fund member may purchase and hold for investment any obligation issued by the Corporation under paragraph (1) without limitation, other than any limitation the appropriate Federal banking agency may impose specifically with respect to such obligations.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) INVESTMENT ONLY FROM CAPITAL AND RETAINED EARNINGS.—Any Bank Insurance Fund member may purchase obligations or make loans to the Corporation under paragraph (1) only to the extent the purchase money or the money loaned is derived from the member's capital or retained earnings.

(6) ACCOUNTING TREATMENT.—In accounting for any investment in an obligation purchased from, or any loan made to, the Corporation for purposes of determining compliance with any capital standard and preparing any report required pursuant to section 7(a), the amount of such investment or loan shall be treated as an asset.

SEC. 15. [12 U.S.C. 1825] (a) GENERAL RULE.—All notes, debentures, bonds, or other such obligations issued by the Corporation shall be exempt, both as to principal and interest, from all taxation (except estate and inheritance taxes) now or hereafter imposed by the United States, by any Territory, dependency, or possession thereof, or by any State, county, municipality, or local taxing authority: *Provided,* That interest upon or any income from any such obligations and gain from the sale or other disposition of such obligations shall not have any exemption, as such, and loss from the sale or other disposition of such obligations shall not have any special treatment, as such, under the Internal Revenue Code, or laws amendatory or supplementary thereto. The Corporation, including its franchise, its capital, reserves, and surplus, and its income, shall be exempt from all taxation now or hereafter imposed by the United States, by any Territory, dependency, or possession thereof, or by any State, county, municipality, or local taxing authority, except that any real property of the Corporation shall be subject to State, Territorial, county, municipal, or local taxation to the same extent according to its value as other real property is taxed.

(b) OTHER EXEMPTIONS.—When acting as a receiver, the following provisions shall apply with respect to the Corporation:

(1) The Corporation including its franchise, its capital, reserves, and surplus, and its income, shall be exempt from all taxation imposed by any State, county, municipality, or local taxing authority, except that any real property of the Corporation shall be subject to State, territorial, county, municipal, or local taxation to the same extent according to its value as other real property is taxed, except that, notwithstanding the failure of any person to challenge an assessment under State law of such property's value, such value, and the tax thereon, shall be determined as of the period for which such tax is imposed.

(2) No property of the Corporation shall be subject to levy, attachment, garnishment, foreclosure, or sale without the consent of the Corporation, nor shall any involuntary lien attach to the property of the Corporation.

(3) The Corporation shall not be liable for any amounts in the nature of penalties or fines, including those arising from the failure of any person to pay any real property, personal property, probate, or recording tax or any recording or filing fees when due.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

This subsection shall not apply with respect to any tax imposed (or other amount arising) under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(c) LIMITATION ON BORROWING.—

(1) COST ESTIMATE FOR OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS, GUARANTEES, AND LIABILITIES.—As soon as practicable after the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, the Corporation shall estimate the aggregate cost to the Corporation for all outstanding obligations and guarantees of the Corporation which were issued, and all outstanding liabilities which were incurred, by the Corporation before such date.

(2) ESTIMATE OF NOTES AND OTHER OBLIGATIONS REQUIRED.—Before issuing an obligation or making a guarantee, the Corporation shall estimate the cost of such obligations or guarantees.

(3) INCLUSION OF ESTIMATES IN FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.—The Corporation shall—

(A) reflect in its financial statements the estimates made by the Corporation under paragraphs (1) and (2) of the aggregate amount of the costs to the Corporation for outstanding obligations and other liabilities, and

(B) make such adjustments as are appropriate in the estimate of such aggregate amount not less frequently than quarterly.

(4) ESTIMATE OF OTHER ASSETS REQUIRED.—The Corporation shall—

(A) estimate the market value of assets held by it as a result of case resolution activities, with a reduction for expenses expected to be incurred by the Corporation in connection with the management and sale of such assets;

(B) reflect the amounts so estimated in its financial statements; and

(C) make such adjustments as are appropriate of such market value not less than quarterly.

(5) MAXIMUM AMOUNT LIMITATION ON OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS.—Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Act, the Corporation may not issue or incur any obligation, if, after issuing or incurring the obligation, the aggregate amount of obligations of the Bank Insurance Fund or Savings Association Insurance Fund, respectively, outstanding would exceed the sum of—

(A) the amount of cash or the equivalent of cash held by the Bank Insurance Fund or Savings Association Insurance Fund, respectively;

(B) the amount which is equal to 90 percent of the Corporation's estimate of the fair market value of assets held by the Bank Insurance Fund or the Savings Association Insurance Fund, respectively, other than assets described in subparagraph (A); and

(C) the total of the amounts authorized to be borrowed from the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 14(a).

(6) OBLIGATION DEFINED.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (5), the term "obligation" includes—

(i) any guarantee issued by the Corporation, other than deposit guarantees;

(ii) any amount borrowed pursuant to section 14; and

(iii) any other obligation for which the Corporation has a direct or contingent liability to pay any amount.

(B) VALUATION OF CONTINGENT LIABILITIES.—The Corporation shall value any contingent liability at its expected cost to the Corporation.

(d) FULL FAITH AND CREDIT.—The full faith and credit of the United States is pledged to the payment of any obligation issued after the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 by the Corporation, with respect to both principal and interest, if—

(1) the principal amount of such obligation is stated in the obligation; and

(2) the term to maturity or the date of maturity of such obligation is stated in the obligation.

SEC. 16. [12 U.S.C. 1826] In order that the Corporation may be supplied with such forms of notes, debentures, bonds, or other such obligations as it may need for issuance under this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to prepare such forms as shall be suitable and approved by the Corporation, to be held in the Treasury subject to delivery, upon order of the Corporation. The engraved plates, dies, bed pieces, and other material executed in connection therewith shall remain in the custody of the Secretary of the Treasury. The Corporation shall reimburse the Secretary of the Treasury for any expenses incurred in the preparation, custody, and delivery of such notes, debentures, bonds, or other such obligations.

SEC. 17. [12 U.S.C. 1827] (a) ANNUAL REPORTS ON BIF, SAIF, AND THE FSLIC RESOLUTION FUND.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall annually submit a full report of its operations, activities, budget, receipts, and expenditures for the preceding 12-month period. The report shall include, with respect to the Bank Insurance Fund, the Savings Association Insurance Fund, and the FSLIC Resolution Fund, an analysis by the Corporation of—

(A) the current financial condition of each such fund;

(B) the purpose, effect, and estimated cost of each resolution action taken for an insured depository institution during the preceding year;

(C) the extent to which the actual costs of assistance provided to, or for the benefit of, an insured depository institution during the preceding year exceeded the estimated costs of such assistance reported in a previous year under paragraph (A);

(D) the exposure of each insurance fund to changes in those economic factors most likely to affect the condition of that fund;

(E) a current estimate of the resources needed for the Bank Insurance Fund, the Savings Association Insurance

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Fund, or the FSLIC Resolution Fund to achieve the purposes of this Act; and

(F) any findings, conclusions, and recommendations for legislative and administrative actions considered appropriate to future resolution activities by the Corporation.

(2) MANNER OF SUBMISSION.—Such report shall be submitted to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, who shall cause the same to be printed for the information of Congress, and the President as soon as practicable after the first day of January each year.

(b) QUARTERLY REPORTS TO TREASURY.—

(1) FINANCIAL OPERATING PLANS AND FORECASTS.—Before the beginning of each fiscal quarter, the Corporation shall provide to the Secretary of the Treasury a copy of the Corporation's financial operating plans and forecasts.

(2) FINANCIAL CONDITION AND REPORTS OF OPERATIONS.—As soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal quarter, the Corporation shall submit to the Secretary of the Treasury a copy of the report of the Corporation's financial condition as of the end of such fiscal quarter and the results of the Corporation's operations during such fiscal quarter.

(3) ITEMS TO BE INCLUDED.—The plans, forecasts, and reports required under this subsection shall reflect the estimates required to be made under section 15(b) of the liabilities and obligations of the Corporation described in such section.

(4) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—The requirement to provide plans, forecasts, and reports to the Secretary of the Treasury under this subsection may not be construed as implying any obligation on the part of the Corporation to obtain the consent or approval of such Secretary with respect to such plans, forecasts, and reports.

(c) REPORTS TO OMB.—

(1) FINANCIAL INFORMATION.—The Corporation shall continue to provide to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget financial information consistent with that contained in the reports that were being provided to the Director immediately prior to the effective date of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(2) FINANCIAL OPERATING PLANS AND FORECASTS.—The Corporation shall also provide to the Director copies of the Corporation's financial operating plans and forecasts as prepared by the Corporation in the ordinary course of its operations, and copies of the quarterly reports of the Corporation's financial condition and results of operations as prepared by the Corporation in the ordinary course of its operations.

(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—This subsection may not be construed as implying any obligation on the part of the Corporation to consult with or obtain the consent or approval of the Director with respect to any reports, plans, forecasts, or other information referred to in paragraph (1) or (2) or any jurisdiction or oversight over the affairs or operations of the Corporation.

(d) AUDIT.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) AUDIT REQUIRED.—The Comptroller General shall audit annually the financial transactions of the Corporation, the Bank Insurance Fund, the Savings Association Insurance Fund, and the FSLIC Resolution Fund in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards.

(2) ACCESS TO BOOKS AND RECORDS.—All books, records, accounts, reports, files, and property belonging to or used by the Corporation, the Bank Insurance Fund, the Savings Association Insurance Fund, and the FSLIC Resolution Fund, or by an independent certified public accountant retained to audit the Fund's financial statements, shall be made available to the Comptroller General.

(e) The financial transactions of the Corporation shall be audited by the General Accounting Office in accordance with the principles and procedures applicable to commercial corporate transactions and under such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Comptroller General of the United States. The audit shall be conducted at the place or places where accounts of the Corporation are normally kept. The representatives of the General Accounting Office shall have access to all books, accounts, records, reports, files, and all other papers, things, or property belonging to or in use by the Corporation pertaining to its financial transactions and necessary to facilitate the audit, and they shall be afforded full facilities for verifying transactions with the balances or securities held by depositaries, fiscal agents, and custodians. All such books, accounts, records, reports, files, papers and property of the Corporation shall remain in possession and custody of the Corporation. The audit shall begin with financial transactions occurring on and after August 31, 1948. The Corporation shall be audited at least once in every three years.

(f) A report of each audit conducted under subsection (b) of this section shall be made by the Comptroller General to the Congress not later than six and one-half months following the close of the last year covered by such audit. The report to the Congress shall set forth the scope of the audit and shall include a statement of assets and liabilities and surplus or deficit; a statement of surplus or deficit analysis; a statement of income and expenses; a statement of sources and application of funds and such comments and information as may be deemed necessary to inform Congress of the financial operations and condition of the Corporation, together with such recommendations with respect thereto as the Comptroller General may deem advisable. The report shall also show specifically any program, expenditure, or other financial transaction or undertaking observed in the course of the audit, which, in the opinion of the Comptroller General, has been carried on or made without authority of law. A copy of each report shall be furnished to the President, to the Secretary of the Treasury, and to the Corporation at the time submitted to the Congress.

(g) For the purpose of conducting such audit the Comptroller General is authorized in his discretion to employ by contract, without regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes, professional services of firms and organizations of certified public accountants, with the concurrence of the Corporation, for temporary periods or for special purposes. The Corporation shall reimburse the General

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Accounting Office for the cost of any such audit as billed therefor by the Comptroller General, and the General Accounting Office shall deposit the sums so reimbursed into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(h) ADDITIONAL REPORTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the reports required under subsections (a), (b), and (c), the Corporation shall submit to Congress not later than April 30 and October 31 of each year, a semiannual report on the activities and efforts of the Corporation for the 6-month period ending on the last day of the month prior to the month in which such report is required to be submitted.

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—Each semiannual report required under this subsection shall include the following information with respect to the Corporation's assets and liabilities and the assets and liabilities of institutions for which the Corporation serves as a conservator or receiver:

(A) A statement of the total book value of all assets held or managed by the Corporation at the beginning and end of the reporting period.

(B) A statement of the total book value of such assets which are under contract to be managed by private persons and entities at the beginning and end of the reporting period.

(C) The number of employees of the Corporation at the beginning and end of the reporting period.

(D) A statement of the total amount expended on private contractors for the management of such assets.

(E) A statement of the efforts of the Corporation to maximize the efficient utilization of the resources of the private sector during the reporting period and in future reporting periods and a description of the policies and procedures adopted to ensure adequate competition and fair and consistent treatment of qualified third parties seeking to provide services to the Corporation.

SEC. 18. [12 U.S.C. 1828] (a) INSURANCE LOGO.—

(1) INSURED SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—Each insured savings association shall display at each place of business maintained by such association a sign containing only the following items:

(A) A statement that insured deposits are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States Government.

(B) A statement that deposits are federally insured to $100,000.

(C) The symbol of an eagle.

The sign shall not contain any reference to a Government agency and shall accord each item substantially equal prominence.

(2) INSURED BANKS.—Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, each insured bank shall display at each place of business maintained by such bank one of the following:

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) The sign required to be displayed by insured banks under regulations prescribed by the Corporation in effect on January 1, 1989.

(B) The sign prescribed under paragraph (1).

(3) REGULATIONS.—The Corporation shall prescribe regulations to carry out the purposes of this subsection, including regulations governing the manner of display or use of such signs, except that the size of the sign prescribed under paragraph (1) shall be similar to that prescribed under paragraph (2)(A). Initial regulations under this subsection shall be prescribed on the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Recovery, Reform, and Enforcement Act of 1989. For each day an insured depository institution continues to violate any provisions of this subsection or any lawful provisions of said regulations, it shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $100, which the Corporation may recover for its use.

(b) No insured depository institution shall pay any dividends on its capital stock or interest on its capital notes or debentures (if such interest is required to be paid only out of net profits) or distribute any of its capital assets while it remains in default in the payment of any assessment due to the Corporation; and any director or officer of any insured depository institution who participates in the declaration or payment of any such dividend or interest or in any such distribution shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both: *Provided,* That, if such default is due to a dispute between the insured depository institution and the Corporation over the amount of such assessment, this subsection shall not apply if the insured depository institution deposits security satisfactory to the Corporation for payment upon final determination of the issue.

(c)(1) Except with the prior written approval of the responsible agency, which shall in every case referred to in this paragraph be the Corporation, no insured depository institution shall—

(A) merge or consolidate with any noninsured bank or institution;

(B) assume liability to pay any deposits (including liabilities which would be "deposits" except for the proviso in section 3(l)(5) of this Act) made in, or similar liabilities of, any noninsured bank or institution; or

(C) transfer assets to any noninsured bank or institution in consideration of the assumption of liabilities for any portion of the deposits made in such insured depository institution.

(2) No insured depository institution shall merge or consolidate with any other insured depository institution or, either directly or indirectly, acquire the assets of, or assume liability to pay any deposits made in, any other insured depository institution except with the prior written approval of the responsible agency, which shall be—

(A) the Comptroller of the Currency if the acquiring, assuming, or resulting bank is to be a national bank or a District bank;

(B) the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System if the acquiring, assuming, or resulting bank is to be a State member bank (except a District bank);

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) the Corporation if the acquiring, assuming, or resulting bank is to be a State nonmember insured bank (except a District bank or a savings bank supervised by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision); and

(D) the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision if the acquiring, assuming, or resulting institution is to be a savings association.

(3) Notice of any proposed transaction for which approval is required under paragraph (1) or (2) (referred to hereafter in this subsection as a "merger transaction") shall, unless the responsible agency finds that it must act immediately in order to prevent the probable default of one of the banks or savings associations involved, be published—

(A) prior to the granting of approval of such transaction,

(B) in a form approved by the responsible agency,

(C) at appropriate intervals during a period at least as long as the period allowed for furnishing reports under paragraph (4) of this subsection, and

(D) in a newspaper of general circulation in the community or communities where the main offices of the banks or savings associations involved are located, or, if there is no such newspaper in any such community, then in the newspaper of general circulation published nearest thereto.

(4) In the interests of uniform standards, before acting on any application for approval of a merger transaction, the responsible agency, unless it finds that it must act immediately in order to prevent the probable failure of one of the banks or savings associations involved, shall request reports on the competitive factors involved from the Attorney General and the other Federal banking agencies referred to in this subsection. The reports shall be furnished within thirty calendar days of the date on which they are requested, or within ten calendar days of such date if the requesting agency advises the Attorney General and the other Federal banking agencies that an emergency exists requiring expeditious action. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, a banking agency shall not be required to file a report requested by the responsible agency under this paragraph if such banking agency advises the responsible agency by the applicable date under the preceding sentence that the report is not necessary because none of the effects described in paragraph (5) are likely to occur as a result of the transaction.

(5) The responsible agency shall not approve—

(A) any proposed merger transaction which would result in a monopoly, or which would be in furtherance of any combination or conspiracy to monopolize or to attempt to monopolize the business of banking in any part of the United States, or

(B) any other proposed merger transaction whose effect in any section of the country may be substantially to lessen competition, or to tend to create a monopoly, or which in any other manner would be in restraint of trade, unless it finds that the anticompetitive effects of the proposed transaction are clearly outweighed in the public interest by the probable effect of the transaction in meeting the convenience and needs of the community to be served.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

In every case, the responsible agency shall take into consideration the financial and managerial resources and future prospects of the existing and proposed institutions, and the convenience and needs of the community to be served.

(6) The responsible agency shall immediately notify the Attorney General of any approval by it pursuant to this subsection of a proposed merger transaction. If the agency has found that it must act immediately to prevent the probable failure of one of the banks or savings associations involved and reports on the competitive factors have been dispensed with, the transaction may be consummated immediately upon approval by the agency. If the agency has advised the Attorney General and the other Federal banking agencies of the existence of an emergency requiring expeditious action and has requested reports on the competitive factors within ten days, the transaction may not be consummated before the fifth calendar day after the date of approval by the agency. In all other cases, the transaction may not be consummated before the thirtieth calendar day after the date of approval by the agency or, if the agency has not received any adverse comment from the Attorney General of the United States relating to competitive factors, such shorter period of time as may be prescribed by the agency with the concurrence of the Attorney General, but in no event less than 15 calendar days after the date of approval.

(7)(A) Any action brought under the antitrust laws arising out of a merger transaction shall be commenced prior to the earliest time under paragraph (6) at which a merger transaction approved under paragraph (5) might be consummated. The commencement of such an action shall stay the effectiveness of the agency's approval unless the court shall otherwise specifically order. In any such action, the court shall review de novo the issues presented.

(B) In any judicial proceeding attacking a merger transaction approved under paragraph (5) on the ground that the merger transaction alone and of itself constituted a violation of any antitrust laws other than section 2 of the Act of July 2, 1890 (section 2 of the Sherman Antitrust Act, 15 U.S.C. 2), the standards applied by the court shall be identical with those that the banking agencies are directed to apply under paragraph (5).

(C) Upon the consummation of a merger transaction in compliance with this subsection and after the termination of any antitrust litigation commenced within the period prescribed in this paragraph, or upon the termination of such period if no such litigation is commenced therein, the transaction may not thereafter be attacked in any judicial proceeding on the ground that it alone and of itself constituted a violation of any antitrust laws other than section 2 of the Act of July 2, 1890 (section 2 of the Sherman Antitrust Act, 15 U.S.C. 2), but nothing in this subsection shall exempt any bank or savings association resulting from a merger transaction from complying with the antitrust laws after the consummation of such transaction.

(D) In any action brought under the antitrust laws arising out of a merger transaction approved by a Federal supervisory agency pursuant to this subsection, such agency, and any State banking supervisory agency having jurisdiction within the State involved,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

may appear as a party of its own motion and as of right, and be represented by its counsel.

(8) For the purposes of this subsection, the term "antitrust laws" means the Act of July 2, 1890 (the Sherman Antitrust Act, 15 U.S.C. 1–7), the Act of October 15, 1914 (the Clayton Act, 15 U.S.C. 12–27), and any other Acts in pari materia.

(9) Each of the responsible agencies shall include in its annual report to the Congress a description of each merger transaction approved by it during the period covered by the report, along with—

(A)[1] the name and total resources of each bank or savings association involved;

(B)[1] whether a report was submitted by the Attorney General under paragraph (4), and, if so, a summary by the Attorney General of the substance of such report; and

(C)[1] a statement by the responsible agency of the basis for its approval.

(10) Until June 30, 1976, the responsible agency shall not grant any approval required by law which has the practical effect of permitting a conversion from the mutual to the stock form of organization, including approval of any application pending on the date of enactment of this subsection, except that this sentence shall not be deemed to limit now or hereafter the authority of the responsible agency to grant approvals in cases where the responsible agency finds that it must act in order to maintain the safety, soundness, and stability of an insured depository institution. The responsible agency may by rule, regulation, or otherwise and under such civil penalties (which shall be cumulative to any other remedies) as it may prescribe take whatever action it deems necessary or appropriate to implement or enforce this subsection.

(11) The provisions of this subsection do not apply to any merger transaction involving a foreign bank if no party to the transaction is principally engaged in business in the United States.

(d)(1) No State nonmember insured bank (except a District bank) shall establish and operate any new domestic branch unless it shall have the prior written consent of the Corporation, and no State nonmember insured bank (except a District bank) shall move its main office or any such branch from one location to another without such consent. No foreign bank may move any insured branch from one location to another without such consent. The factors to be considered in granting or withholding the consent of the Corporation under this subsection shall be those enumerated in section 6 of this Act.

(2) No State nonmember insured bank shall establish or operate any foreign branch, except with the prior written consent of the Corporation and upon such conditions and pursuant to such regulations as the Corporation may prescribe from time to time.

(3)[2] EXCLUSIVE AUTHORITY FOR ADDITIONAL BRANCHES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Effective June 1, 1997, a State nonmember bank may not acquire, establish, or operate a branch in any State other than the bank's home State (as defined in section 44(f)(4)) or a State in which the bank al-

[1] So in original. In subparagraphs (A) through (C), the first letter of the first word probably should be capitalized and in subparagraphs (A) and (B) end with a period.

[2] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ready has a branch unless the acquisition, establishment, or operation of a branch in such State by a State nonmember bank is authorized under this subsection or section 13(f), 13(k), or 44.

(B) RETENTION OF BRANCHES.—In the case of a State nonmember bank which relocates the main office of such bank from 1 State to another State after May 31, 1997, the bank may retain and operate branches within the State which was the bank's home State (as defined in section 44(f)(4)) before the relocation of such office only to the extent the bank would be authorized, under this section or any other provision of law referred to in subparagraph (A), to acquire, establish, or commence to operate a branch in such State if—

(i) the bank had no branches in such State; or

(ii) the branch resulted from—

(I) an interstate merger transaction approved pursuant to section 44; or

(II) a transaction after May 31, 1997, pursuant to which the bank received assistance from the Corporation under section 13(c).

(4)[1] STATE "OPT-IN" ELECTION TO PERMIT INTERSTATE BRANCHING THROUGH DE NOVO BRANCHES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the Corporation may approve an application by an insured State nonmember bank to establish and operate a de novo branch in a State (other than the bank's home State) in which the bank does not maintain a branch if—

(i) there is in effect in the host State a law that—

(I) applies equally to all banks; and

(II) expressly permits all out-of-State banks to establish de novo branches in such State; and

(ii) the conditions established in, or made applicable to this paragraph by, subparagraph (B) are met.

(B) CONDITIONS ON ESTABLISHMENT AND OPERATION OF INTERSTATE BRANCH.—

(i) ESTABLISHMENT.—An application by an insured State nonmember bank to establish and operate a de novo branch in a host State shall be subject to the same requirements and conditions to which an application for a merger transaction is subject under paragraphs (1), (3), and (4) of section 44(b).

(ii) OPERATION.—Subsections (c) and (d)(2) of section 44 shall apply with respect to each branch of an insured State nonmember bank which is established and operated pursuant to an application approved under this paragraph in the same manner and to the same extent such provisions of such section apply to a branch of a State bank which resulted from a merger transaction under such section 44.

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) DE NOVO BRANCH DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "de novo branch" means a branch of a State bank which—

(i) is originally established by the State bank as a branch; and

(ii) does not become a branch of such bank as a result of—

(I) the acquisition by the bank of an insured depository institution or a branch of an insured depository institution; or

(II) the conversion, merger, or consolidation of any such institution or branch.

(D) HOME STATE DEFINED.—The term "home State" means the State by which a State bank is chartered.

(E) HOST STATE DEFINED.—The term "host State" means, with respect to a bank, a State, other than the home State of the bank, in which the bank maintains, or seeks to establish and maintain, a branch.

(e) The Corporation may require any insured depository institution to provide protection and indemnity against burglary, defalcation, and other similar insurable losses. Whenever any insured depository institution refuses to comply with any such requirement the Corporation may contract for such protection and indemnity and add the cost thereof to the assessment otherwise payable by such bank.

(f) Whenever any insured depository institution (except a national bank or a District bank), after written notice of the recommendations of the Corporation based on a report of examination of such insured depository institution by an examiner of the Corporation, shall fail to comply with such recommendations within one hundred and twenty days after such notice, the Corporation shall have the power, and is hereby authorized, to publish only such part of such report of examination as relates to any recommendation not complied with: *Provided,* That notice of intention to make such publication shall be given to the insured depository institution at least ninety days before such publication is made.

(g)(1) The Board of Directors shall by regulation prohibit the payment of interest or dividends on demand deposits in insured nonmember banks and in insured branches of foreign banks and for such purpose it may define the term "demand deposits"; but such exceptions from this prohibition shall be made as are now or may hereafter be prescribed with respect to deposits payable on demand in member banks by section 19 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended, or by regulation of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. The Board of Directors may from time to time, after consulting with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, prescribe rules governing the advertisement of interest or dividends on deposits, including limitations on the rates of interest or dividends that may be paid by insured nonmember banks (including insured mutual savings banks) on time and savings deposits. The Board of Directors is authorized for the purposes of this subsection to define the terms "time deposits" and "savings deposits", to determine what shall be deemed a payment of interest, and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

to prescribe such regulations as it may deem necessary to effectuate the purposes of this subsection and to prevent evasions thereof. The provisions of this subsection and of regulations issued thereunder shall also apply, in the discretion of the Board of Directors, to obligations other than deposits that are undertaken by insured nonmember banks or their affiliates. As used in this subsection, the term "affiliate" has the same meaning as when used in section 2(b) of the Banking Act of 1933, as amended (12 U.S.C. 221a(b)), except that the term "member bank", as used in such section 2(b), shall be deemed to refer to an insured nonmember bank. For each violation of any provision of this subsection or any lawful provision of such regulations relating to the payment of interest or dividends on deposits or to withdrawal of deposits, the offending bank shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $100, which the Corporation may recover for its use. During the period commencing on October 15, 1962, and ending on October 15, 1968, the provisions of this subsection shall not apply to the rate of interest which may be paid by insured nonmember banks on time deposits of foreign governments, monetary and financial authorities of foreign governments when acting as such, or international financial institutions of which the United States is a member. The authority conferred by this subsection shall also apply to noninsured banks in any State if the total amount of time and savings deposits held in all such banks in the State, plus the total amount of deposits, shares, and withdrawable accounts held in all building and loan, savings and loan, and homestead associations (including cooperative banks) in the State which are not members of a Federal home loan bank, is more than 20 per centum of the total amount of such deposits, shares, and withdrawable accounts held in all banks, and building and loan, savings and loan, and homestead associations (including cooperative banks) in the State. Such authority shall only be exercised by the Board of Directors with respect to such noninsured banks prior to July 31, 1970, to limit the rates of interest or dividends which such banks may pay on time and savings deposits to maximum rates not lower than 5½ per centum per annum. Whenever it shall appear to the Board of Directors that any noninsured bank or any affiliate thereof is engaged or has engaged or is about to engage in any acts or practices which constitute or will constitute a violation of the provisions of this subsection or of any regulations thereunder, the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, bring an action in the United States district court for the judicial district in which the principal office of the noninsured bank or affiliate thereof is located to enjoin such acts or practices, to enforce compliance with this subsection or any regulations thereunder, or for a combination of the foregoing, and such courts shall have jurisdiction of such actions, and, upon a proper showing, an injunction, restraining order, or other appropriate order may be granted without bond.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), an insured nonmember bank may permit withdrawals to be made automatically from a savings deposit that consists only of funds in which the entire beneficial interest is held by one or more individuals through payment to the bank itself or through transfer of credit to a demand deposit or other account pursuant to written au-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

thorization from the depositor to make such payments or transfers in connection with checks or drafts drawn upon the bank, pursuant to terms and conditions prescribed by the Board of Directors.

(h) Any insured depository institution which willfully fails or refuses to file any certified statement or pay any assessment required under this Act shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $100 for each day that such violations continue, which penalty the Corporation may recover for its use: *Provided,* That this subsection shall not be applicable under the circumstances stated in the proviso of subsection (b) of this section.

(i)(1) No insured State nonmember bank (except a District bank) shall, without the prior consent of the Corporation, reduce the amount or retire any part of its common or preferred capital stock, or retire any part of its capital notes or debentures.

(2) No insured Federal depository institution shall convert into an insured State depository institution if its capital stock or its surplus will be less than the capital stock or surplus, respectively, of the converting bank at the time of the shareholder's meeting approving such conversion, without the prior written consent of—

(A) the Comptroller of the Currency if the resulting bank is to be a District bank;

(B) the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System if the resulting bank is to be a State member bank (except a District bank);

(C) the Corporation if the resulting bank is to be a State nonmember insured bank (except a District bank); and

(D)[1] the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision if the resulting institution is to be an insured State savings association.

(3) Without the prior written consent of the Corporation, no insured depository institution shall convert into a noninsured bank or institution.

(4) In granting or withholding consent under this subsection, the responsible agency shall consider—

(A) the financial history and condition of the bank,

(B) the adequacy of its capital structure,

(C) its future earnings prospects,

(D) the general character and fitness of its management,

(E) the convenience and needs of the community to be served, and

(F) whether or not its corporate powers are consistent with the purposes of this Act.

(j) RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSACTIONS WITH AFFILIATES AND INSIDERS.—

(1) TRANSACTIONS WITH AFFILIATES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act shall apply with respect to every nonmember insured bank in the same manner and to the same extent as if the nonmember insured bank were a member bank.

(B) AFFILIATE DEFINED.—For the purpose of subparagraph (A), any company that would be an affiliate (as defined in sections 23A and 23B) of a nonmember insured

[1] So in original.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

bank if the nonmember insured bank were a member bank shall be deemed to be an affiliate of that nonmember insured bank.

(2) EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT TO OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, AND PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS.—Subsections (g) and (h) of section 22 of the Federal Reserve Act shall apply with respect to every nonmember insured bank in the same manner and to the same extent as if the nonmember insured bank were a member bank.

(3) AVOIDING EXTRATERRITORIAL APPLICATION TO FOREIGN BANKS.—

(A) TRANSACTIONS WITH AFFILIATES.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to a foreign bank solely because the foreign bank has an insured branch.

(B) EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT TO OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, AND PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS.—Paragraph (2) shall not apply with respect to a foreign bank solely because the foreign bank has an insured branch, but shall apply with respect to the insured branch.

(C) FOREIGN BANK DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "foreign bank" has the same meaning as in section 1(b)(7) of the International Banking Act of 1978.

(k) AUTHORITY TO REGULATE OR PROHIBIT CERTAIN FORMS OF BENEFITS TO INSTITUTION-AFFILIATED PARTIES.—

(1) GOLDEN PARACHUTES AND INDEMNIFICATION PAYMENTS.—The Corporation may prohibit or limit, by regulation or order, any golden parachute payment or indemnification payment.

(2) FACTORS TO BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—The Corporation shall prescribe, by regulation, the factors to be considered by the Corporation in taking any action pursuant to paragraph (1) which may include such factors as the following:

(A) Whether there is a reasonable basis to believe that the institution-affiliated party has committed any fraudulent act or omission, breach of trust or fiduciary duty, or insider abuse with regard to the depository institution or depository institution holding company that has had a material affect on the financial condition of the institution.

(B) Whether there is a reasonable basis to believe that the institution-affiliated party is substantially responsible for the insolvency of the depository institution or depository institution holding company, the appointment of a conservator or receiver for the depository institution, or the depository institution's troubled condition (as defined in the regulations prescribed pursuant to section 32(f)).

(C) Whether there is a reasonable basis to believe that the institution-affiliated party has materially violated any applicable Federal or State banking law or regulation that has had a material affect on the financial condition of the institution.

(D) Whether there is a reasonable basis to believe that the institution-affiliated party has violated or conspired to violate—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) section 215, 656, 657, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1014, 1032, or 1344 of title 18, United States Code; or

(ii) section 1341 or 1343 of such title affecting a federally insured financial institution.

(E) Whether the institution-affiliated party was in a position of managerial or fiduciary responsibility.

(F) The length of time the party was affiliated with the insured depository institution or depository institution holding company and the degree to which—

(i) the payment reasonably reflects compensation earned over the period of employment; and

(ii) the compensation involved represents a reasonable payment for services rendered.

(3) CERTAIN PAYMENTS PROHIBITED.—No insured depository institution or depository institution holding company may prepay the salary or any liability or legal expense of any institution-affiliated party if such payment is made—

(A) in contemplation of the insolvency of such institution or holding company or after the commission of an act of insolvency; and

(B) with a view to, or has the result of—

(i) preventing the proper application of the assets of the institution to creditors; or

(ii) preferring one creditor over another.

(4) GOLDEN PARACHUTE PAYMENT DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "golden parachute payment" means any payment (or any agreement to make any payment) in the nature of compensation by any insured depository institution or depository institution holding company for the benefit of any institution-affiliated party pursuant to an obligation of such institution or holding company that—

(i) is contingent on the termination of such party's affiliation with the institution or holding company; and

(ii) is received on or after the date on which—

(I) the insured depository institution or depository institution holding company, or any insured depository institution subsidiary of such holding company, is insolvent;

(II) any conservator or receiver is appointed for such institution;

(III) the institution's appropriate Federal banking agency determines that the insured depository institution is in a troubled condition (as defined in the regulations prescribed pursuant to section 32(f));

(IV) the insured depository institution has been assigned a composite rating by the appropriate Federal banking agency or the Corporation of 4 or 5 under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(V) the insured depository institution is subject to a proceeding initiated by the Corporation to terminate or suspend deposit insurance for such institution.

(B) CERTAIN PAYMENTS IN CONTEMPLATION OF AN EVENT.—Any payment which would be a golden parachute payment but for the fact that such payment was made before the date referred to in subparagraph (A)(ii) shall be treated as a golden parachute payment if the payment was made in contemplation of the occurrence of an event described in any subclause of such subparagraph.

(C) CERTAIN PAYMENTS NOT INCLUDED.—The term "golden parachute payment" shall not include—

(i) any payment made pursuant to a retirement plan which is qualified (or is intended to be qualified) under section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or other nondiscriminatory benefit plan;

(ii) any payment made pursuant to a bona fide deferred compensation plan or arrangement which the Board determines, by regulation or order, to be permissible; or

(iii) any payment made by reason of the death or disability of an institution-affiliated party.

(5) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) INDEMNIFICATION PAYMENT.—Subject to paragraph (6), the term "indemnification payment" means any payment (or any agreement to make any payment) by any insured depository institution or depository institution holding company for the benefit of any person who is or was an institution-affiliated party, to pay or reimburse such person for any liability or legal expense with regard to any administrative proceeding or civil action instituted by the appropriate Federal banking agency which results in a final order under which such person—

(i) is assessed a civil money penalty;

(ii) is removed or prohibited from participating in conduct of the affairs of the insured depository institution; or

(iii) is required to take any affirmative action described in section 8(b)(6) with respect to such institution.

(B) LIABILITY OR LEGAL EXPENSE.—The term "liability or legal expense" means—

(i) any legal or other professional expense incurred in connection with any claim, proceeding, or action;

(ii) the amount of, and any cost incurred in connection with, any settlement of any claim, proceeding, or action; and

(iii) the amount of, and any cost incurred in connection with, any judgment or penalty imposed with respect to any claim, proceeding, or action.

(C) PAYMENT.—The term "payment" includes—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) any direct or indirect transfer of any funds or any asset; and

(ii) any segregation of any funds or assets for the purpose of making, or pursuant to an agreement to make, any payment after the date on which such funds or assets are segregated, without regard to whether the obligation to make such payment is contingent on—

(I) the determination, after such date, of the liability for the payment of such amount; or

(II) the liquidation, after such date, of the amount of such payment.

(6) CERTAIN COMMERCIAL INSURANCE COVERAGE NOT TREATED AS COVERED BENEFIT PAYMENT.—No provision of this subsection shall be construed as prohibiting any insured depository institution or depository institution holding company from purchasing any commercial insurance policy or fidelity bond, except that, subject to any requirement described in paragraph (5)(A)(iii), such insurance policy or bond shall not cover any legal or liability expense of the institution or holding company which is described in paragraph (5)(A).

(l) When authorized by State law, a State nonmember insured bank may, but only with the prior written consent of the Corporation and upon such conditions and under such regulations as the Corporation may prescribe from time to time, acquire and hold, directly or indirectly, stock or other evidences of ownership in one or more banks or other entities organized under the law of a foreign country or a dependency or insular possession of the United States and not engaged, directly or indirectly, in any activity in the United States except as, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, shall be incidental to the international or foreign business of such foreign bank or entity; and, notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (j) of this section, such State nonmember insured bank may, as to such foreign bank or entity, engage in transactions that would otherwise be covered thereby, but only in the manner and within the limit prescribed by the Corporation by general or specific regulation or ruling.

(m) ACTIVITIES OF SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS AND THEIR SUBSIDIARIES.—

(1) PROCEDURES.—When an insured savings association establishes or acquires a subsidiary or when an insured savings association elects to conduct any new activity through a subsidiary that the insured savings association controls, the insured savings association—

(A) shall notify the Corporation and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision not less than 30 days prior to the establishment, or acquisition, of any such subsidiary, and not less than 30 days prior to the commencement of any such activity, and in either case shall provide at that time such information as each such agency may, by regulation, require; and

(B) shall conduct the activities of the subsidiary in accordance with regulations and orders of the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) ENFORCEMENT POWERS.—With respect to any subsidiary of an insured savings association:

(A) the Corporation and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision shall each have, with respect to such subsidiary, the respective powers that each has with respect to the insured savings association pursuant to this section or section 8; and

(B) the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may determine, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that the continuation by the insured savings association of its ownership or control of, or its relationship to, the subsidiary—

(i) constitutes a serious risk to the safety, soundness, or stability of the insured savings association, or

(ii) is inconsistent with sound banking principles or with the purposes of this Act.

Upon making any such determination, the Corporation or the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision shall have authority to order the insured savings association to divest itself of control of the subsidiary. The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may take any other corrective measures with respect to the subsidiary, including the authority to require the subsidiary to terminate the activities or operations posing such risks, as the Director may deem appropriate.

(3) ACTIVITIES INCOMPATIBLE WITH DEPOSIT INSURANCE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may determine by regulation or order that any specific activity poses a serious threat to the Savings Association Insurance Fund. Prior to adopting any such regulation, the Corporation shall consult with the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision and shall provide appropriate State supervisors the opportunity to comment thereon, and the Corporation shall specifically take such comments into consideration. Any such regulation shall be issued in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code. If the Board of Directors makes such a determination with respect to an activity, the Corporation shall have authority to order that no Savings Association Insurance Fund member may engage in the activity directly.

(B) AUTHORITY OF DIRECTOR.—This section does not limit the authority of the Office of Thrift Supervision to issue regulations to promote safety and soundness or to enforce compliance with other applicable laws.

(C) ADDITIONAL AUTHORITY OF FDIC TO PREVENT SERIOUS RISKS TO INSURANCE FUND.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the Corporation may prescribe and enforce such regulations and issue such orders as the Corporation determines to be necessary to prevent actions or practices of savings associations that pose a serious threat to the Savings Association Insurance Fund or the Bank Insurance Fund.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) "SUBSIDIARY" DEFINED.—As used in this subsection, the term "subsidiary" does not include an insured depository institution.

(5) APPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN SAVINGS BANKS.—Subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) of this subsection do not apply to—

(A) any Federal savings bank that was chartered prior to October 15, 1982, as a savings bank under State law, or

(B) a savings association that acquired its principal assets from an institution that was chartered prior to October 15, 1982, as a savings bank under State law.

(n) CALCULATION OF CAPITAL.—No appropriate Federal banking agency shall allow any insured depository institution to include an unidentifiable intangible asset in its calculation of compliance with the appropriate capital standard, if such unidentifiable intangible asset was acquired after April 12, 1989, except to the extent permitted under section 5(t) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(o) REAL ESTATE LENDING.—

(1) UNIFORM REGULATIONS.—Not more than 9 months after the date of enactment of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991, each appropriate Federal banking agency shall adopt uniform regulations prescribing standards for extensions of credit that are—

(A) secured by liens on interests in real estate; or

(B) made for the purpose of financing the construction of a building or other improvements to real estate.

(2) STANDARDS.—

(A) CRITERIA.—In prescribing standards under paragraph (1), the agencies shall consider—

(i) the risk posed to the deposit insurance funds by such extensions of credit;

(ii) the need for safe and sound operation of insured depository institutions; and

(iii) the availability of credit.

(B) VARIATIONS PERMITTED.—In prescribing standards under paragraph (1), the appropriate Federal banking agencies may differentiate among types of loans—

(i) as may be required by Federal statute;

(ii) as may be warranted, based on the risk to the deposit insurance fund; or

(iii) as may be warranted, based on the safety and soundness of the institutions.

(3) LOAN EVALUATION STANDARD.—No appropriate Federal banking agency shall adversely evaluate an investment or a loan made by an insured depository institution, or consider such a loan to be nonperforming, solely because the loan is made to or the investment is in commercial, residential, or industrial property, unless such investment or loan may affect the institution's safety and soundness.

(4) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The regulations adopted under paragraph (1) shall become effective not later than 15 months after the date of enactment of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991. Such regulations shall con-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tinue in effect except as uniformly amended by the appropriate Federal banking agencies, acting in concert.

(p) PERIODIC REVIEW OF CAPITAL STANDARDS.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall, in consultation with the other Federal banking agencies, biennially review its capital standards for insured depository institutions to determine whether those standards require sufficient capital to facilitate prompt corrective action to prevent or minimize loss to the deposit insurance funds, consistent with section 38.

(q) SOVEREIGN RISK.—Section 25C of the Federal Reserve Act shall apply to every nonmember insured bank in the same manner and to the same extent as if the nonmember insured bank were a member bank.

(r)[1] SUBSIDIARY DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS AS AGENTS FOR CERTAIN AFFILIATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any bank subsidiary of a bank holding company may receive deposits, renew time deposits, close loans, service loans, and receive payments on loans and other obligations as an agent for a depository institution affiliate.

(2) BANK ACTING AS AGENT IS NOT A BRANCH.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a bank acting as an agent in accordance with paragraph (1) for a depository institution affiliate shall not be considered to be a branch of the affiliate.

(3) PROHIBITIONS ON ACTIVITIES.—A depository institution may not—

(A) conduct any activity as an agent under paragraph (1) or (6) which such institution is prohibited from conducting as a principal under any applicable Federal or State law; or

(B) as a principal, have an agent conduct any activity under paragraph (1) or (6) which the institution is prohibited from conducting under any applicable Federal or State law.

(4) EXISTING AUTHORITY NOT AFFECTED.—No provision of this subsection shall be construed as affecting—

(A) the authority of any depository institution to act as an agent on behalf of any other depository institution under any other provision of law; or

(B) whether a depository institution which conducts any activity as an agent on behalf of any other depository institution under any other provision of law shall be considered to be a branch of such other institution.

(5) AGENCY RELATIONSHIP REQUIRED TO BE CONSISTENT WITH SAFE AND SOUND BANKING PRACTICES.—An agency relationship between depository institutions under paragraph (1) or (6) shall be on terms that are consistent with safe and sound banking practices and all applicable regulations of any appropriate Federal banking agency.

(6) AFFILIATED INSURED SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—An insured savings association which was an affiliate of a bank on July 1, 1994, may conduct activities as an agent on behalf of

[1] Subsection (r) was added by section 101(d) of the Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–328; 108 Stat. 2342). Subsection (e) of such section provides that the amendments made by this section shall take effect on September 29, 1995.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

such bank in the same manner as an insured bank affiliate of such bank may act as agent for such bank under this subsection to the extent such activities are conducted only in—

(A) any State in which—

(i) the bank is not prohibited from operating a branch under any provision of Federal or State law; and

(ii) the savings association maintained an office or branch and conducted business as of July 1, 1994; or

(B) any State in which—

(i) the bank is not expressly prohibited from operating a branch under a State law described in section 44(a)(2); and

(ii) the savings association maintained a main office and conducted business as of July 1, 1994.

SEC. 19. [12 U.S.C. 1829] PENALTY FOR UNAUTHORIZED PARTICIPATION BY CONVICTED INDIVIDUAL.

(a) PROHIBITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except with the prior written consent of the Corporation—

(A) any person who has been convicted of any criminal offense involving dishonesty or a breach of trust or money laundering, or has agreed to enter into a pretrial diversion or similar program in connection with a prosecution for such offense, may not—

(i) become, or continue as, an institution-affiliated party with respect to any insured depository institution;

(ii) own or control, directly or indirectly, any insured depository institution; or

(iii) otherwise participate, directly or indirectly, in the conduct of the affairs of any insured depository institution; and

(B) any insured depository institution may not permit any person referred to in subparagraph (A) to engage in any conduct or continue any relationship prohibited under such subparagraph.

(2) MINIMUM 10-YEAR PROHIBITION PERIOD FOR CERTAIN OFFENSES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the offense referred to in paragraph (1)(A) in connection with any person referred to in such paragraph is—

(i) an offense under—

(I) section 215, 656, 657, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008, 1014, 1032, 1344, 1517, 1956, or 1957 of title 18, United States Code; or

(II) section 1341 or 1343 of such title which affects any financial institution (as defined in section 20 of such title); or

(ii) the offense of conspiring to commit any such offense,

the Corporation may not consent to any exception to the application of paragraph (1) to such person during the 10-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

year period beginning on the date the conviction or the agreement of the person becomes final.

(B) EXCEPTION BY ORDER OF SENTENCING COURT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—On motion of the Corporation, the court in which the conviction or the agreement of a person referred to in subparagraph (A) has been entered may grant an exception to the application of paragraph (1) to such person if granting the exception is in the interest of justice.

(ii) PERIOD FOR FILING.—A motion may be filed under clause (i) at any time during the 10-year period described in subparagraph (A) with regard to the person on whose behalf such motion is made.

(b) PENALTY.—Whoever knowingly violates subsection (a) shall be fined not more than $1,000,000 for each day such prohibition is violated or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

SEC. 20. [12 U.S.C. 1829a] (a) A State nonmember insured bank may not—

(1) deal in lottery tickets;

(2) deal in bets used as a means or substitute for participation in a lottery;

(3) announce, advertise, or publicize the existence of any lottery; or

(4) announce, advertise, or publicize the existence or identity of any participant or winner, as such, in a lottery.

(b) A State nonmember insured bank may not permit—

(1) the use of any part of any of its banking offices by any person for any purpose forbidden to the bank under subsection (a), or

(2) direct access by the public from any of its banking offices to any premises used by any person for any purpose forbidden to the bank under subsection (a).

(c) As used in this section—

(1) The term "deal in" includes making, taking, buying, selling, redeeming, or collecting.

(2) The term "lottery" includes any arrangement whereby three or more persons (the "participants") advance money or credit to another in exchange for the possibility or expectation that one or more but not all of the participants (the "winners") will receive by reason of their advances more than the amounts they have advanced, the identity of the winners being determined by any means which includes—

(A) a random selection;

(B) a game, race, or contest; or

(C) any record or tabulation of the result of one or more events in which any participant has no interest except for its bearing upon the possibility that he may become a winner.

(3) The term "lottery ticket" includes any right, privilege, or possibility (and any ticket, receipt, record, or other evidence of any such right, privilege, or possibility) of becoming a winner in a lottery.

(d) Nothing contained in this section prohibits a State nonmember insured bank from accepting deposits or cashing or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

otherwise handling checks or other negotiable instruments, or performing other lawful banking services for a State operating a lottery, or for an officer or employee of that State who is charged with the administration of the lottery.

(e) The Board of Directors shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to the strict enforcement of this section and the prevention of evasions thereof.

SEC. 21. [12 U.S.C. 1829b] (a)(1) The Congress finds that adequate records maintained by insured depository institutions have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, and regulatory investigations and proceedings. The Congress further finds that microfilm or other reproductions and other records made by banks[1] of checks, as well as records kept by banks[1] of the identity of persons maintaining or authorized to act with respect to accounts therein, have been of particular value in this respect.

(2) It is the purpose of this section to require the maintenance of appropriate types of records by insured depository institutions in the United States where such records have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings.

(b) RECORDKEEPING REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Where the Secretary of the Treasury (referred to in this section as the "Secretary") determines that the maintenance of appropriate types of records and other evidence by insured depository institutions has a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings, he shall prescribe regulations to carry out the purposes of this section.

(2) DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFERS.—Whenever the Secretary and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Board") determine that the maintenance of records, by insured depository institutions, of payment orders which direct transfers of funds over wholesale funds transfer systems has a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings, the Secretary and the Board shall jointly prescribe regulations to carry out the purposes of this section with respect to the maintenance of such records.

(3) INTERNATIONAL FUNDS TRANSFERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary and the Board shall jointly prescribe, after consultation with State banking supervisors, final regulations requiring that insured depository institutions, businesses that provide check cashing services, money transmitting businesses, and businesses that issue or redeem money orders, travelers' checks or other similar instruments maintain such records of payment orders which—

(i) involve international transactions; and

(ii) direct transfers of funds over wholesale funds transfer systems or on the books of any insured depository institution, or on the books of any business that provides check cashing services, any money transmitting business, and any business that issues or redeems money orders, travelers' checks or similar instruments,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

that will have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings.

(B) FACTORS FOR CONSIDERATION.—In prescribing the regulations required under subparagraph (A), the Secretary and the Board shall consider—

(i) the usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings of any record required to be maintained pursuant to the proposed regulations; and

(ii) the effect the recordkeeping required pursuant to such proposed regulations will have on the cost and efficiency of the payment system.

(C) Availability of records.—Any records required to be maintained pursuant to the regulations prescribed under subparagraph (A) shall be submitted or made available to the Secretary or the Board upon request.

(c) Subject to the requirements of any regulations prescribed jointly by the Secretary and the Board under paragraph (2) or (3) of subsection (b), each insured depository institution shall maintain such records and other evidence, in such form as the Secretary shall require, of the identity of each person having an account in the United States with the insured depository institution and of each individual authorized to sign checks, make withdrawals, or otherwise act with respect to any such account. The Secretary may make such exemptions from any requirement otherwise imposed under this subsection as are consistent with the purposes of this section.

(d) Each insured depository institution shall make, to the extent that the regulations of the Secretary so require—

(1) a microfilm or other reproduction of each check, draft, or similar instrument drawn on it and presented to it for payment; and

(2) a record of each check, draft, or similar instrument received by it for deposit or collection, together with an identification of the party for whose account it is to be deposited or collected, unless the insured depository institution has already made a record of the party's identity pursuant to subsection (c).

(e) Subject to the requirements of any regulations prescribed jointly by the Secretary and the Board under paragraph (2) or (3) of subsection (b), whenever any individual engages (whether as principal, agent, or bailee) in any transaction with an insured depository institution which is required to be reported or recorded under the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act, the insured depository institution shall require and retain such evidence of the identity of that individual as the Secretary may prescribe as appropriate under the circumstances.

(f) Subject to the requirements of any regulations prescribed jointly by the Secretary and the Board under paragraph (2) or (3) of subsection (b) and in addition to or in lieu of the records and evidence otherwise referred to in this section, each insured depository institution shall maintain such records and evidence as the Secretary may prescribe to carry out the purposes of this section.

(g) Any type of record or evidence required under this section shall be retained for such period as the Secretary may prescribe for

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the type in question. Any period so prescribed shall not exceed six years unless the Secretary determines, having regard for the purposes of this section, that a longer period is necessary in the case of a particular type of record or evidence.

(h) The Secretary shall include in his annual report to the Congress information on his implementation of the authority conferred by this section and any similar authority with respect to record-keeping or reporting requirements conferred by other provisions of law.

(i) The provisions of this section shall not apply to any foreign bank except with respect to the transactions and records of any insured branch of such a bank.

(j) CIVIL PENALTIES.—

(1) PENALTY IMPOSED.—Any insured depository institution and any director, officer, or employee of an insured depository institution who willfully or through gross negligence violates, or any person who willfully causes such a violation, any regulation prescribed under subsection (b) shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty of not more than $10,000.

(2) TREATMENT OF CONTINUING VIOLATION.—A separate violation of any regulation prescribed under subsection (b) of this section occurs for each day the violation continues and at each office, branch, or place of business at which such violation occurs.

(3) ASSESSMENT.—Any penalty imposed under paragraph (1) shall be assessed, mitigated, and collected in the manner provided in subsections (b) and (c) of section 5321 of title 31, United States Code.

SEC. 22. [12 U.S.C. 1830] NONDISCRIMINATION.

It is not the purpose of this Act to discriminate in any manner against State nonmember banks or State savings associations and in favor of national or member banks or Federal savings associations, respectively. It is the purpose of this Act to provide all banks and savings associations with the same opportunity to obtain and enjoy the benefits of this Act.

SEC. 23. [12 U.S.C. 1831] The provisions of this Act limiting the insurance of the deposits of any depositor to a maximum less than the full amount shall be independent and separable from each and all of the provisions of this Act.

SEC. 24. [12 U.S.C. 1831a] ACTIVITIES OF INSURED STATE BANKS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—After the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991, an insured State bank may not engage as principal in any type of activity that is not permissible for a national bank unless—

(1) the Corporation has determined that the activity would pose no significant risk to the appropriate deposit insurance fund; and

(2) the State bank is, and continues to be, in compliance with applicable capital standards prescribed by the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(b) INSURANCE UNDERWRITING.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), an insured State bank may not engage in insurance underwriting except to the extent that activity is permissible for national banks.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN FEDERALLY REINSURED CROP INSURANCE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an insured State bank or any of its subsidiaries that provided insurance on or before September 30, 1991, which was reinsured in whole or in part by the Federal Crop Insurance Corporation may continue to provide such insurance.

(c) EQUITY INVESTMENTS BY INSURED STATE BANKS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An insured State bank may not, directly or indirectly, acquire or retain any equity investment of a type that is not permissible for a national bank.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES.—Paragraph (1) shall not prohibit an insured State bank from acquiring or retaining an equity investment in a subsidiary of which the insured State bank is a majority owner.

(3) EXCEPTION FOR QUALIFIED HOUSING PROJECTS.—

(A) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, an insured State bank may invest as a limited partner in a partnership, the sole purpose of which is direct or indirect investment in the acquisition, rehabilitation, or new construction of a qualified housing project.

(B) LIMITATION.—The aggregate of the investments of any insured State bank pursuant to this paragraph shall not exceed 2 percent of the total assets of the bank.

(C) QUALIFIED HOUSING PROJECT DEFINED.—As used in this paragraph—

(i) QUALIFIED HOUSING PROJECT.—The term "qualified housing project" means residential real estate that is intended to primarily benefit lower income people throughout the period of the investment.

(ii) LOWER INCOME.—The term "lower income" means income that is less than or equal to the median income based on statistics from State or Federal sources.

(4) TRANSITION RULE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall require any insured State bank to divest any equity investment the retention of which is not permissible under this subsection as quickly as can be prudently done, and in any event before the end of the 5-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

(B) TREATMENT OF NONCOMPLIANCE DURING DIVESTMENT.—With respect to any equity investment held by any insured State bank on the date of enactment of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 which was lawfully acquired before such date, the bank shall be deemed not to be in violation of the prohibition in this subsection on retaining such investment so long as the bank complies with the applicable require-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ments established by the Corporation for divesting such investments.

(d) SUBSIDIARIES OF INSURED STATE BANKS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—After the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991, a subsidiary of an insured State bank may not engage as principal in any type of activity that is not permissible for a subsidiary of a national bank unless—

(A) the Corporation has determined that the activity poses no significant risk to the appropriate deposit insurance fund; and

(B) the bank is, and continues to be, in compliance with applicable capital standards prescribed by the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(2) INSURANCE UNDERWRITING PROHIBITED.—

(A) PROHIBITION.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), no subsidiary of an insured State bank may engage in insurance underwriting except to the extent such activities are permissible for national banks.

(B) CONTINUATION OF EXISTING ACTIVITIES.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), a well-capitalized insured State bank or any of its subsidiaries that was lawfully providing insurance as principal in a State on November 21, 1991, may continue to provide, as principal, insurance of the same type to residents of the State (including companies or partnerships incorporated in, organized under the laws of, licensed to do business in, or having an office in the State, but only on behalf of their employees resident in or property located in the State), individuals employed in the State, and any other person to whom the bank or subsidiary has provided insurance as principal, without interruption, since such person resided in or was employed in such State.

(C) EXCEPTION.—Subparagraph (A) does not apply to a subsidiary of an insured State bank if—

(i) the insured State bank was required, before June 1, 1991, to provide title insurance as a condition of the bank's initial chartering under State law; and

(ii) control of the insured State bank has not changed since that date.

(e) SAVINGS BANK LIFE INSURANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No provision of this Act shall be construed as prohibiting or impairing the sale or underwriting of savings bank life insurance, or the ownership of stock in a savings bank life insurance company, by any insured bank which—

(A) is located in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts or the State of New York or Connecticut; and

(B) meets applicable consumer disclosure requirements with respect to such insurance.

(2) FDIC FINDING AND ACTION REGARDING RISK.—

(A) FINDING.—Before the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Federal De-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

posit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991, the Corporation shall make a finding whether savings bank life insurance activities of insured banks pose or may pose any significant risk to the insurance fund of which such banks are members.

(B) ACTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall, pursuant to any finding made under subparagraph (A), take appropriate actions to address any risk that exists or may subsequently develop with respect to insured banks described in paragraph (1)(A).

(ii) AUTHORIZED ACTIONS.—Actions the Corporation may take under this subparagraph include requiring the modification, suspension, or termination of insurance activities conducted by any insured bank if the Corporation finds that the activities pose a significant risk to any insured bank described in paragraph (1)(A) or to the insurance fund of which such bank is a member.

(f) COMMON AND PREFERRED STOCK INVESTMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An insured State bank shall not acquire or retain, directly or indirectly, any equity investment of a type or in an amount that is not permissible for a national bank or is not otherwise permitted under this section.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR BANKS IN CERTAIN STATES.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an insured State bank may, to the extent permitted by the Corporation, acquire and retain ownership of securities described in paragraph (1) to the extent the aggregate amount of such investment does not exceed an amount equal to 100 percent of the bank's capital if such bank—

(A) is located in a State that permitted, as of September 30, 1991, investment in common or preferred stock listed on a national securities exchange or shares of an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940; and

(B) made or maintained an investment in such securities during the period beginning on September 30, 1990, and ending on November 26, 1991.

(3) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN TYPES OF INSTITUTIONS.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an insured State bank may—

(A) acquire not more than 10 percent of a corporation that only—

(i) provides directors', trustees', and officers' liability insurance coverage or bankers' blanket bond group insurance coverage for insured depository institutions; or

(ii) reinsures such policies; and

(B) acquire or retain shares of a depository institution if—

(i) the institution engages only in activities permissible for national banks;

(ii) the institution is subject to examination and regulation by a State bank supervisor;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iii) 20 or more depository institutions own shares of the institution and none of those institutions owns more than 15 percent of the institution's shares; and

(iv) the institution's shares (other than directors' qualifying shares or shares held under or initially acquired through a plan established for the benefit of the institution's officers and employees) are owned only by the institution.

(4) TRANSITION PERIOD FOR COMMON AND PREFERRED STOCK INVESTMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—During each year in the 3-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991, each insured State bank shall reduce by not less than 1/3 of its shares (as of such date of enactment) the bank's ownership of securities in excess of the amount equal to 100 percent of the capital of such bank.

(B) COMPLIANCE AT END OF PERIOD.—By the end of the 3-year period referred to in subparagraph (A), each insured State bank and each subsidiary of a State bank shall be in compliance with the maximum amount limitations on investments referred to in paragraph (1).

(5) LOSS OF EXCEPTION UPON ACQUISITION.—Any exception applicable under paragraph (2) with respect to any insured State bank shall cease to apply with respect to such bank upon any change in control of such bank or any conversion of the charter of such bank.

(6) NOTICE AND APPROVAL.—An insured State bank may only engage in any investment pursuant to paragraph (2) if—

(A) the bank has filed a 1-time notice of the bank's intention to acquire and retain investments described in paragraph (1); and

(B) the Corporation has determined, within 60 days of receiving such notice, that acquiring or retaining such investments does not pose a significant risk to the insurance fund of which such bank is a member.

(7) DIVESTITURE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may require divestiture by an insured State bank of any investment permitted under this subsection if the Corporation determines that such investment will have an adverse effect on the safety and soundness of the bank.

(B) REASONABLE STANDARD.—The Corporation shall not require divestiture by any bank pursuant to subparagraph (A) without reason to believe that such investment will have an adverse effect on the safety and soundness of the bank.

(g) DETERMINATIONS.—The Corporation shall make determinations under this section by regulation or order.

(h) ACTIVITY DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "activity" includes acquiring or retaining any investment.

(i) OTHER AUTHORITY NOT AFFECTED.—This section shall not be construed as limiting the authority of any appropriate Federal

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

banking agency or any State supervisory authority to impose more stringent restrictions.

(j) ACTIVITIES OF BRANCHES OF OUT-OF-STATE BANKS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The laws of a host State, including laws regarding community reinvestment, consumer protection, fair lending, and establishment of intrastate branches, shall apply to any branch in the host State of an out-of-State State bank to the same extent as such State laws apply to a branch of a bank chartered by that State.

(2) ACTIVITIES OF BRANCHES.—An insured State bank that establishes a branch in a host State may not conduct any activity at such branch that is not permissible for a bank chartered by the host State.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—The terms "host State", "interstate merger transaction", and "out-of-State bank" have the same meanings as in section 44(f).

SEC. 25. [12 U.S.C. 1831b] (a) No insured depository institution, insured branch of a foreign bank, or mutual savings or cooperative bank which is not an insured depository institution, shall make any federally related mortgage loan to any agent, trustee, nominee, or other person acting in a fiduciary capacity without the prior condition that the identity of the person receiving the beneficial interest of such loan shall at all times be revealed to the insured depository institution, insured branch, or bank. At the request of the Corporation, the insured depository institution, insured branch, or bank shall report to the Corporation on the identity of such person and the nature and amount of the loan, discount, or other extension of credit.

(b) In addition to other available remedies, this section may be enforced with respect to mutual savings and cooperative banks which are not insured depository institutions in accordance with section 8 of this Act, and for such purpose such mutual savings and cooperative banks shall be held and considered to be State nonmember insured banks and the appropriate Federal agency with respect to such mutual savings and cooperative banks shall be the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

SEC. 27. [12 U.S.C. 1831d] (a) In order to prevent discrimination against State-chartered insured depository institutions, including insured savings banks, or insured branches of foreign banks with respect to interest rates, if the applicable rate prescribed in this subsection exceeds the rate such State bank or insured branch of a foreign bank would be permitted to charge in the absence of this subsection, such State bank or such insured branch of a foreign bank may, notwithstanding any State constitution or statute which is hereby preempted for the purposes of this section, take, receive, reserve, and charge on any loan or discount made, or upon any note, bill of exchange, or other evidence of debt, interest at a rate of not more than 1 per centum in excess of the discount rate on ninety-day commercial paper in effect at the Federal Reserve bank in the Federal Reserve district where such State bank or such insured branch of a foreign bank is located or at the rate allowed by the laws of the State, territory, or district where the bank is located, whichever may be greater.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) If the rate prescribed in subsection (a) exceeds the rate such State bank or such insured branch of a foreign bank would be permitted to charge in the absence of this section, and such State fixed rate is thereby preempted by the rate described in subsection (a), the taking, receiving, reserving, or charging a greater rate of interest than is allowed by subsection (a), when knowingly done, shall be deemed a forfeiture of the entire interest which the note, bill, or other evidence of debt carries with it, or which has been agreed to be paid thereon. If such greater rate of interest has been paid, the person who paid it may recover in a civil action commenced in a court of appropriate jurisdiction not later than two years after the date of such payment, an amount equal to twice the amount of the interest paid from such State bank or such insured branch of a foreign bank taking, receiving, reserving, or charging such interest.

SEC. 28. [12 U.S.C. 1831e] ACTIVITIES OF SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—On and after January 1, 1990, a savings association chartered under State law may not engage as principal in any type of activity, or in any activity in an amount, that is not permissible for a Federal savings association unless—

(1) the Corporation has determined that the activity would pose no significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund; and

(2) the savings association is and continues to be in compliance with the fully phased-in capital standards prescribed under section 5(t) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(b) DIFFERENCES OF MAGNITUDE BETWEEN STATE AND FEDERAL POWERS.—Notwithstanding subsection (a)(1), if an activity (other than an activity described in section 5(c)(2)(B) of the Home Owners' Loan Act) is permissible for a Federal savings association, a savings association chartered under State law may engage as principal in that activity in an amount greater than the amount permissible for a Federal savings association if—

(1) the Corporation has not determined that engaging in that amount of the activity poses any significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund; and

(2) the savings association chartered under State law is and continues to be in compliance with the fully phased-in capital standards prescribed under section 5(t) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(c) EQUITY INVESTMENTS BY STATE SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b), a savings association chartered under State law may not directly acquire or retain any equity investment of a type or in an amount that is not permissible for a Federal savings association.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR SERVICE CORPORATIONS.—Paragraph (1) does[1] not prohibit a savings association from acquiring or retaining shares of one or more service corporations if—

(A) the Corporation has determined that no significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund is posed by—

[1] So in original. Probably should be "shall not be construed as prohibiting".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) the amount that the association proposes to acquire or retain; or

(ii) the activities in which the service corporation engages; and

(B) the savings association is and continues to be in compliance with the fully phased-in capital standards prescribed under section 5(t) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(3) TRANSITION RULE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall require any savings association to divest any equity investment the retention of which is not permissible under paragraph (1) or (2) as quickly as can be prudently done, and in any event not later than July 1, 1994.

(B) TREATMENT OF NONCOMPLIANCE DURING DIVESTMENT.—With respect to any equity investment held by any savings association on May 1, 1989, the savings association shall be deemed not to be in violation of the prohibition in paragraph (1) or (2) on retaining such investment so long as the savings association complies with any applicable requirement established by the Corporation pursuant to subparagraph (A) for divesting such investments.

(d) CORPORATE DEBT SECURITIES NOT OF INVESTMENT GRADE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No savings association may, directly or through a subsidiary, acquire or retain any corporate debt security not of investment grade.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR SECURITIES HELD BY QUALIFIED AFFILIATE.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to any corporate debt security not of investment grade which is acquired and retained by any qualified affiliate of a savings association.

(3) TRANSITION RULE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall require any savings association or any subsidiary of any savings association to divest any corporate debt security not of investment grade the retention of which is not permissible under paragraph (1) as quickly as can be prudently done, and in any event not later than July 1, 1994.

(B) TREATMENT OF NONCOMPLIANCE DURING DIVESTMENT.—With respect to any corporate debt security not of investment grade held by any savings association or subsidiary on the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, the savings association or subsidiary shall be deemed not to be in violation of the prohibition in paragraph (1) on retaining such investment so long as the association or subsidiary complies with any applicable requirement established by the Corporation pursuant to subparagraph (A) for divesting such securities.

(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(A) INVESTMENT GRADE.—Any corporate debt security is not of "investment grade" unless that security, when acquired by the savings association or subsidiary, was rated in one of the 4 highest rating categories by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating organization.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) QUALIFIED AFFILIATE.—The term "qualified affiliate" means—

(i) in the case of a stock savings association, an affiliate other than a subsidiary or an insured depository institution; and

(ii) in the case of a mutual savings association, a subsidiary other than an insured depository institution, so long as all of the savings association's investments in and extensions of credit to the subsidiary are deducted from the savings association's capital.

(C) CERTAIN SECURITIES NOT INCLUDED.—The term "corporate debt security not of investment grade" does not include any obligation issued or guaranteed by a corporation that may be held by a Federal savings association without limitation as to percentage of assets under subparagraph (D), (E), or (F) of section 5(c)(1) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(e) TRANSFER OF CORPORATE DEBT SECURITY NOT OF INVESTMENT GRADE IN EXCHANGE FOR A QUALIFIED NOTE.—

(1) ACQUISITION OF NOTE.—Notwithstanding subsections (a), (b), and (c) of section 5 of the Home Owners' Loan Act and any other provision of Federal or State law governing extensions of credit by savings associations, any insured savings association, and any subsidiary of any insured savings association, that, on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, holds any corporate debt security not of investment grade may acquire a qualified note in exchange for the transfer of such security to—

(A) any holding company which controls 80 percent or more of the shares of such insured savings association; or

(B) any company other than an insured savings association, or any subsidiary of any insured savings association, 80 percent or more of the shares of which are controlled by such holding company,

if the conditions of paragraph (2) are met.

(2) CONDITIONS FOR EXCHANGE OF SECURITY FOR QUALIFIED NOTE.—The conditions of this paragraph are met if—

(A) the insured savings association was in compliance with applicable capital requirements on December 31, 1988, and the insured savings association after such date—

(i) remains in compliance with applicable capital requirements; or

(ii) adopts and complies with a capital plan acceptable to the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision;

(B) the company to which the corporate debt security not of investment grade is transferred is not a bank holding company, an insured savings association, or a direct or indirect subsidiary of such holding company or insured savings association;

(C) before the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Re-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

form, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, the insured savings association notifies the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision of such association's intention to transfer the corporate debt security not of investment grade to the savings and loan holding company or the subsidiary of such holding company;

(D) the transfer of the corporate debt security not of investment grade is completed—

(i) before the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, in the case of an insured savings association that, as of such date, is controlled by a savings and loan holding company; or

(ii) before the end of the 2-year period beginning on such date, in the case of a savings association that is not, as of such date, a subsidiary of a savings and loan holding company;

(E) the insured savings association receives in exchange for the corporate debt security not of investment grade the fair market value of such security;

(F) the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision has—

(i) approved the transaction; and

(ii) determined that the transfer represents a complete and effective divestiture of the corporate debt security not of investment grade and is in compliance with the provisions of this subsection; and

(G) any gain on the sale of the corporate debt security not of investment grade is recognized, and included for applicable regulatory capital requirements, by the insured savings association only at such time and to the extent that the insured savings association receives payment of principal on the note in cash in excess of the fair market value of the transferred corporate debt security not of investment grade as carried on the accounts of the insured savings association immediately prior to the transfer.

(3) QUALIFIED NOTE DEFINED.—The term "qualified note" means any note that—

(A) is at all times fully secured by the corporate debt security not of investment grade transferred in exchange for the note, or by other collateral of at least equivalent value that is acceptable to the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision;

(B) contains provisions acceptable to the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision that would—

(i) prevent any action to encumber or impair the value of the collateral referred to in subparagraph (A); and

(ii) allow the sale of the corporate debt security not of investment grade if the proceeds of the sale are reinvested in assets of equivalent value;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) is on market terms, including interest rate, which must in all cases be above the insured savings association's borrowing rate for similar term funds;

(D) is fully repayable over a period of time not to exceed 5 years from the date of transfer;

(E) is repaid with annual principal payments at least as large as would be necessary to repay the note within 5 years if it were on a level payment amortization schedule and the interest rate for the first year of repayment were fixed throughout the amortization period;

(F) is fully guaranteed by each holding company of the insured savings association that acquires such note; and

(G) is repaid in full in cash in accordance with its terms and this subsection.

(4) FAILURE TO REPAY ON SCHEDULE.—The exemption provided by this subsection from subsections (a), (b), and (c) of section 11 of the Home Owners' Loan Act and any other applicable provision of Federal or State law shall terminate immediately if the insured savings association or any affiliate of such association fails to comply with the terms of the qualified note or this subsection.

(f) DETERMINATIONS.—The Corporation shall make determinations under this section by regulation or order.

(g) ACTIVITY DEFINED.—For purposes of subsections (a) and (b)—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "activity" includes acquiring or retaining any investment.

(2) DIVESTITURE OF CERTAIN ASSETS.— Notwithstanding paragraph (1), subsections (a) and (b) shall not be construed to require a savings association to divest itself of any assets acquired before the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(h) OTHER AUTHORITY NOT AFFECTED.—This section may not be construed as limiting—

(1) any other authority of the Corporation; or

(2) any authority of the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision or of a State to impose more stringent restrictions.

SEC. 29. [12 U.S.C. 1831f] BROKERED DEPOSITS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—An insured depository institution that is not well capitalized may not accept funds obtained, directly or indirectly, by or through any deposit broker for deposit into 1 or more deposit accounts.

(b) RENEWALS AND ROLLOVERS TREATED AS ACCEPTANCE OF FUNDS.—Any renewal of an account in any troubled institution and any rollover of any amount on deposit in any such account shall be treated as an acceptance of funds by such troubled institution for purposes of subsection (a).

(c) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Corporation may, on a case-by-case basis and upon application by an insured depository institution which is adequately capitalized (but not well capitalized), waive the applicability of subsection (a) upon a finding that the acceptance of such deposits does not constitute an unsafe or unsound practice with respect to such institution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(d) LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN CONSERVATORSHIPS.—In the case of any insured depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed as conservator, subsection (a) shall not apply to the acceptance of deposits (described in such subsection) by such institution if the Corporation determines that the acceptance of such deposits—

(1) is not an unsafe or unsound practice;

(2) is necessary to enable the institution to meet the demands of its depositors or pay its obligations in the ordinary course of business; and

(3) is consistent with the conservator's fiduciary duty to minimize the institution's losses.

Effective 90 days after the date on which the institution was placed in conservatorship, the institution may not accept such deposits.

(e) RESTRICTION ON INTEREST RATE PAID.—Any insured depository institution which, under subsection (c) or (d), accepts funds obtained, directly or indirectly, by or through a deposit broker, may not pay a rate of interest on such funds which, at the time that such funds are accepted, significantly exceeds—

(1) the rate paid on deposits of similar maturity in such institution's normal market area for deposits accepted in the institution's normal market area; or

(2) the national rate paid on deposits of comparable maturity, as established by the Corporation, for deposits accepted outside the institution's normal market area.

(f) ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS.—The Corporation may impose, by regulation or order, such additional restrictions on the acceptance of brokered deposits by any institution as the Corporation may determine to be appropriate.

(g) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO DEPOSIT BROKER.—

(1) DEPOSIT BROKER.—The term "deposit broker" means—

(A) any person engaged in the business of placing deposits, or facilitating the placement of deposits, of third parties with insured depository institutions or the business of placing deposits with insured depository institutions for the purpose of selling interests in those deposits to third parties; and

(B) an agent or trustee who establishes a deposit account to facilitate a business arrangement with an insured depository institution to use the proceeds of the account to fund a prearranged loan.

(2) EXCLUSIONS.—The term "deposit broker" does not include—

(A) an insured depository institution, with respect to funds placed with that depository institution;

(B) an employee of an insured depository institution, with respect to funds placed with the employing depository institution;

(C) a trust department of an insured depository institution, if the trust in question has not been established for the primary purpose of placing funds with insured depository institutions;

(D) the trustee of a pension or other employee benefit plan, with respect to funds of the plan;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(E) a person acting as a plan administrator or an investment adviser in connection with a pension plan or other employee benefit plan provided that that person is performing managerial functions with respect to the plan;

(F) the trustee of a testamentary account;

(G) the trustee of an irrevocable trust (other than one described in paragraph (1)(B)), as long as the trust in question has not been established for the primary purpose of placing funds with insured depository institutions;

(H) a trustee or custodian of a pension or profitsharing plan qualified under section 401(d) or 403(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; or

(I) an agent or nominee whose primary purpose is not the placement of funds with depository institutions.

(3) INCLUSION OF DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS ENGAGING IN CERTAIN ACTIVITIES.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2), the term "deposit broker" includes any insured depository institution that is not well capitalized (as defined in section 38), and any employee of such institution, which engages, directly or indirectly, in the solicitation of deposits by offering rates of interest which are significantly higher than the prevailing rates of interest on deposits offered by other insured depository institutions in such depository institution's normal market area.

(4) EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "employee" means any employee—

(A) who is employed exclusively by the insured depository institution;

(B) whose compensation is primarily in the form of a salary;

(C) who does not share such employee's compensation with a deposit broker; and

(D) whose office space or place of business is used exclusively for the benefit of the insured depository institution which employs such individual.

(h) DEPOSIT SOLICITATION RESTRICTED.—An insured depository institution that is undercapitalized, as defined in section 38, shall not solicit deposits by offering rates of interest that are significantly higher than the prevailing rates of interest on insured deposits—

(1) in such institution's normal market areas; or

(2) in the market area in which such deposits would otherwise be accepted.

SEC. 29A. [12 U.S.C. 1831f-1] DEPOSIT BROKER NOTIFICATION AND RECORDKEEPING.

(a) NOTIFICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A deposit broker, as defined in section 29(g), shall not solicit or place any deposit with an insured depository institution, unless such deposit broker has provided the Corporation with written notice that it is a deposit broker.

(2) TERMINATION OF DEPOSIT BROKER STATUS.—When a deposit broker referred to in paragraph (1) ceases to act as a deposit broker it shall provide the Corporation with a written notice that it is no longer acting as a deposit broker.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) FORM AND CONTENT.—The notices required by paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be in such form and contain such information concerning the deposit solicitation and placement activities of a deposit broker as the Corporation may prescribe as necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

(b) RECORDS.—The Corporation may prescribe regulations requiring each deposit broker that has filed a notice under subsection (a)(1) to maintain separate records relating to the total amounts and maturities of the deposits placed by such broker for each insured depository institution during specified time periods. Such regulations shall specify the format in which and the period for which such records shall be preserved, as well as the time period within which the deposit broker shall furnish to the Corporation copies of such records (or designated portions thereof) as the Corporation may request.

(c) PERIODIC REPORTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may prescribe regulations requiring each deposit broker that has filed a notice under subsection (a)(1) to file with the Corporation separate quarterly reports relating to the total amounts and maturities of the deposits placed by such broker for each depository institution during the applicable quarter. Such regulations shall specify the form and content of such reports, as well as the applicable reporting period.

(2) DESIGNATED AGENT.—The Corporation may designate another entity as its agent for the purpose of receiving and maintaining reports under this subsection. If the Corporation designates such an agent the Corporation may, through its agent, prescribe and collect an appropriate quarterly fee from each deposit broker that filed reports with the agent during the applicable quarter, in an amount sufficient to defray the Corporation's cost of retaining the agent and to reflect the proportionate amount of the deposits placed with insured depository institutions by each broker during the applicable quarter.

SEC. 30. [12 U.S.C. 1831g] CONTRACTS BETWEEN DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS AND PERSONS PROVIDING GOODS, PRODUCTS, OR SERVICES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—An insured depository institution may not enter into a written or oral contract with any person to provide goods, products, or services to or for the benefit of such depository institution if the performance of such contract would adversely affect the safety or soundness of the institution.

(b) RULEMAKING.—The Corporation shall prescribe such regulations and issue such orders, including definitions consistent with this section, as may be necessary to administer and carry out the purposes of, and prevent evasions of, this section.

(c) ENFORCEMENT.—Any action taken by any appropriate Federal banking agency under section 8 to enforce compliance on the part of any insured depository institution with the requirements of this section may include a requirement that such institution properly reflect the transaction on its books and records.

(d) NO PRIVATE RIGHT OF ACTION.—This section may not be construed as creating any private right of action.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(e) STUDY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General and the Comptroller General of the United States shall jointly conduct a study on the extent to which—

(A) insured depository institutions are entering into contracts with vendors under which the vendors agree to purchase stock or assets from insured depository institutions or to invest capital in or make deposits in such institutions; and

(B) if such practices occur, the extent to which such practices are having an anticompetitive effect and should be prohibited.

(2) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Before the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, the Attorney General and the Comptroller General shall submit a report to the Congress on the results of the study conducted pursuant to paragraph (1).

SEC. 31. [12 U.S.C. 1831h] SAVINGS ASSOCIATION INSURANCE FUND INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is hereby established the Savings Association Insurance Fund Industry Advisory Committee (hereinafter referred to in this section as the "Committee").

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The Committee shall consist of 18 members, appointed as follows:

(1) 1 member elected from each Federal home loan bank district (by the members of the board of directors of each such bank who were elected by the members of such bank) from among individuals residing therein who are officers of insured depository institutions that are Savings Association Insurance Fund members.

(2) 6 members appointed by the Corporation from among individuals who shall represent the public interest.

(c) VACANCIES.—Any vacancy on the Committee shall be filled in the same manner in which the original appointment was made.

(d) PAY AND EXPENSES.—Members of the Committee shall serve without pay, but each member shall be reimbursed, in such manner as the Corporation shall prescribe by regulation, for expenses incurred in connection with attendance of such members at meetings of the Committee.

(e) TERMS.—Members shall be appointed or elected for terms of 1 year.

(f) AUTHORITY OF THE COMMITTEE.—The Committee may select its Chairperson, Vice Chairperson, and Secretary, and adopt methods of procedure, and shall have power—

(1) to confer with the Board of Directors on general and special business conditions and regulatory and other matters affecting insured financial institutions that are members of the Savings Association Insurance Fund; and

(2) to request information, and to make recommendations, with respect to matters within the jurisdiction of the Corporation.

(g) MEETINGS.—The Committee shall meet 4 times each year, and more frequently if requested by the Corporation.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(h) REPORTS.—The Committee shall submit a semiannual written report to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House and to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate. Such report shall describe the activities of the Committee for such semiannual period and contain such recommendations as the Committee considers appropriate.

(i) PROVISION OF STAFF AND OTHER RESOURCES.—The Corporation shall provide the Committee with the use of such resources, including staff, as the Committee reasonably shall require to carry out its duties, including the preparation and submission of reports to Congress, under this section.

(j) FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT DOES NOT APPLY.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to the Committee.

(k) SUNSET.—The Committee shall cease to exist 10 years after the enactment of this section.

SEC. 32. [12 U.S.C. 1831i] AGENCY DISAPPROVAL OF DIRECTORS AND SENIOR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS OR DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION HOLDING COMPANIES.

(a) PRIOR NOTICE REQUIRED.—An insured depository institution or depository institution holding company shall notify the appropriate Federal banking agency of the proposed addition of any individual to the board of directors or the employment of any individual as a senior executive officer of such institution or holding company at least 30 days before such addition or employment becomes effective, if the insured depository institution or depository institution holding company—

(1) has been chartered less than 2 years in the case of an insured depository institution;

(2) has undergone a change in control within the preceding 2 years; or

(3) is not in compliance with the minimum capital requirement applicable to such institution or is otherwise in a troubled condition, as determined by such agency on the basis of such institution's or holding company's most recent report of condition or report of examination or inspection.

(b) DISAPPROVAL BY AGENCY.—An insured depository institution or depository institution holding company may not add any individual to the board of directors or employ any individual as a senior executive officer if the appropriate Federal banking agency issues a notice of disapproval of such addition or employment before the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date the agency receives notice of the proposed action pursuant to subsection (a).

(c) EXCEPTION IN EXTRAORDINARY CIRCUMSTANCES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency may prescribe by regulation conditions under which the prior notice requirement of subsection (a) may be waived in the event of extraordinary circumstances.

(2) NO EFFECT ON DISAPPROVAL AUTHORITY OF AGENCY.—Such waivers shall not affect the authority of each agency to issue notices of disapproval of such additions or employment of such individuals within 30 days after each such waiver.

(d) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—Any notice submitted to an appropriate Federal banking agency with respect to an individual by

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

any insured depository institution or depository institution holding company pursuant to subsection (a) shall include—

(1) the information described in section 7(j)(6)(A) about the individual; and

(2) such other information as the agency may prescribe by regulation.

(e) STANDARD FOR DISAPPROVAL.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall issue a notice of disapproval with respect to a notice submitted pursuant to subsection (a) if the competence, experience, character, or integrity of the individual with respect to whom such notice is submitted indicates that it would not be in the best interests of the depositors of the depository institution or in the best interests of the public to permit the individual to be employed by, or associated with, the depository institution or depository institution holding company.

(f) DEFINITION REGULATIONS.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall prescribe by regulation a definition for the terms "troubled condition" and "senior executive officer" for purposes of subsection (a).

SEC. 33. [12 U.S.C. 1831j] DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION EMPLOYEE PROTECTION REMEDY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) EMPLOYEES OF DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—No insured depository institution may discharge or otherwise discriminate against any employee with respect to compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because the employee (or any person acting pursuant to the request of the employee) provided information to any Federal banking agency or to the Attorney General regarding—

(A) a possible violation of any law or regulation; or

(B) gross mismanagement, a gross waste of funds, an abuse of authority, or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety;

by the depository institution or any director, officer, or employee of the institution.

(2) EMPLOYEES OF BANKING AGENCIES.—No Federal banking agency, Federal home loan bank, Federal reserve bank, or any person who is performing, directly or indirectly, any function or service on behalf of the Corporation may discharge or otherwise discriminate against any employee with respect to compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because the employee (or any person acting pursuant to the request of the employee) provided information to any such agency or bank or to the Attorney General regarding any possible violation of any law or regulation, gross mismanagement, a gross waste of funds, an abuse of authority, or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety by—

(A) any depository institution or any such bank or agency;

(B) any director, officer, or employee of any depository institution or any such bank;

(C) any officer or employee of the agency which employs such employee; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) the person, or any officer or employee of the person, who employs such employee.

(b) ENFORCEMENT.—Any employee or former employee who believes he has been discharged or discriminated against in violation of subsection (a) may file a civil action in the appropriate United States district court before the close of the 2-year period beginning on the date of such discharge or discrimination. The complainant shall also file a copy of the complaint initiating such action with the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(c) REMEDIES.—If the district court determines that a violation of subsection (a) has occurred, it may order the depository institution, Federal home loan bank, Federal Reserve bank, or Federal banking agency which committed the violation—

(1) to reinstate the employee to his former position;

(2) to pay compensatory damages; or

(3) take other appropriate actions to remedy any past discrimination.

(d) LIMITATION.—The protections of this section shall not apply to any employee who—

(1) deliberately causes or participates in the alleged violation of law or regulation; or

(2) knowingly or recklessly provides substantially false information to such an agency or the Attorney General.

(e) FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY DEFINED.—For purposes of subsections (a) and (c), the term "Federal banking agency" means the Corporation, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Comptroller of the Currency, and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision.

(f) BURDENS OF PROOF.—The legal burdens of proof that prevail under subchapter III of chapter 12 of title 5, United States Code, shall govern adjudication of protected activities under this section.

SEC. 34. [12 U.S.C. 1831k] REWARD FOR INFORMATION LEADING TO RECOVERIES OR CIVIL PENALTIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—An appropriate Federal banking agency, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, may pay a reward to a person who provides original information which leads to—

(1) recovery of a criminal fine, restitution, or civil penalty—

(A) under—

(i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(ii) the Federal Credit Union Act;

(iii) section 5213, 5239(b), or 5240 of the Revised Statutes;

(iv) the Federal Reserve Act;

(v) the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970;

(vi) the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956;

(vii) the Home Owners' Loan Act; or

(viii) section 3663 of title 18, United States Code, pursuant to a conviction for an offense referred to in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph,

(B) pursuant to a conviction for an offense under section 215, 656, 657, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1014, 1341, 1343, or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

1344 of title 18, United States Code, affecting a depository institution insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or for a conspiracy to commit such an offense; or

(C) under section 951 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989; or

(2) a forfeiture under section 981 or 982 of title 18, United States Code, that arises in connection with a depository institution insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(b) PERCENTAGE LIMITATION.—An appropriate Federal banking agency may not pay a reward under subsection (a) of more than 25 percent of the amount of the fine, penalty, restitution, or forfeiture or $100,000, whichever is less.

(c) OFFICIALS AND PERSONS INELIGIBLE.—An appropriate Federal banking agency may not pay a reward under subsection (a) to—

(1) an officer or employee of the United States or of a State or local government who provides information described in subsection (a), obtained in the performance of official duties; or

(2) a person who—

(A) deliberately causes or participates in the alleged violation of law or regulation, or

(B) knowingly or recklessly provides substantially false information to such an agency or the Attorney General.

(d) NONREVIEWABILITY.—Any agency decision under this section is final and not reviewable by any court.

SEC. 35. [12 U.S.C. 1831i] COORDINATION OF RISK ANALYSIS BETWEEN SEC AND FEDERAL BANKING AGENCIES.

Any appropriate Federal banking agency shall notify the Securities and Exchange Commission of any concerns of the agency regarding significant financial or operational risks to any registered broker or dealer, or any registered municipal securities dealer, government securities broker, or government securities dealer for which the Commission is the appropriate regulatory agency (as defined in section 3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), resulting from the activities of any insured depository institution, any depository institution holding company, or any affiliate of any such institution or company if such broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, government securities broker, or government securities dealer is an affiliate of any such institution, company, or affiliate.

SEC. 36.[1] [12 U.S.C. 1831m] EARLY IDENTIFICATION OF NEEDED IMPROVEMENTS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT.

(a) ANNUAL REPORT ON FINANCIAL CONDITION AND MANAGEMENT.—

(1) REPORT REQUIRED.—Each insured depository institution shall submit an annual report to the Corporation, the appropriate Federal banking agency, and any appropriate State bank supervisor (including any State bank supervisor of a host State).

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—Any annual report required under paragraph (1) shall contain—

[1] The requirements of this section shall apply with respect to fiscal years of insured depository institutions which begin after December 31, 1992.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) the information required to be provided by—

(i) the institution's management under subsection (b); and

(ii) an independent public accountant under subsections (c) and (d); and

(B) such other information as the Corporation and the appropriate Federal banking agency may determine to be necessary to assess the financial condition and management of the institution.

(3) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—Any annual report required under paragraph (1) shall be available for public inspection.

(b) MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY FOR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND INTERNAL CONTROLS.—Each insured depository institution shall prepare—

(1) annual financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and such other disclosure requirements as the Corporation and the appropriate Federal banking agency may prescribe; and

(2) a report signed by the chief executive officer and the chief accounting or financial officer of the institution which contains—

(A) a statement of the management's responsibilities for—

(i) preparing financial statements;

(ii) establishing and maintaining an adequate internal control structure and procedures for financial reporting; and

(iii) complying with the laws and regulations relating to safety and soundness which are designated by the Corporation and the appropriate Federal banking agency; and

(B) an assessment, as of the end of the institution's most recent fiscal year, of—

(i) the effectiveness of such internal control structure and procedures; and

(ii) the institution's compliance with the laws and regulations relating to safety and soundness which are designated by the Corporation and the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(c) INTERNAL CONTROL EVALUATION AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to any internal control report required by subsection (b)(2) of any institution, the institution's independent public accountant shall attest to, and report separately on, the assertions of the institution's management contained in such report.

(2) ATTESTATION REQUIREMENTS.—Any attestation pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be made in accordance with generally accepted standards for attestation engagements.

(d) ANNUAL INDEPENDENT AUDITS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.—

(1) AUDITS REQUIRED.—The Corporation, in consultation with the appropriate Federal banking agencies, shall prescribe regulations requiring that each insured depository institution

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall have an annual independent audit made of the institution's financial statements by an independent public accountant in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and section 37.

(2) SCOPE OF AUDIT.—In connection with any audit under this subsection, the independent public accountant shall determine and report whether the financial statements of the institution—

(A) are presented fairly in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; and

(B) comply with such other disclosure requirements as the Corporation and the appropriate Federal banking agency may prescribe.

(3) REQUIREMENTS FOR INSURED SUBSIDIARIES OF HOLDING COMPANIES.—The requirements for an independent audit under this subsection may be satisfied for insured depository institutions that are subsidiaries of a holding company by an independent audit of the holding company.

(e) DETECTING AND REPORTING VIOLATIONS OF LAWS AND REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An independent public accountant shall apply procedures agreed upon by the Corporation to objectively determine the extent of the compliance of any insured depository institution or depository institution holding company with laws and regulations designated by the Corporation, in consultation with the appropriate Federal banking agencies.

(2) ATTESTATION REQUIREMENTS.—Any attestation pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be made in accordance with generally accepted standards for attestation engagements.

(f) FORM AND CONTENT OF REPORTS AND AUDITING STANDARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The scope of each report by an independent public accountant pursuant to this section, and the procedures followed in preparing such report, shall meet or exceed the scope and procedures required by generally accepted auditing standards and other applicable standards recognized by the Corporation.

(2) CONSULTATION.—The Corporation shall consult with the other appropriate Federal banking agencies in implementing this subsection.

(g) IMPROVED ACCOUNTABILITY.—

(1) INDEPENDENT AUDIT COMMITTEE.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—Each insured depository institution (to which this section applies) shall have an independent audit committee entirely made up of outside directors who are independent of management of the institution, and who satisfy any specific requirements the Corporation may establish.

(B) DUTIES.—An independent audit committee's duties shall include reviewing with management and the independent public accountant the basis for the reports issued under subsections (b)(2), (c), and (d).

(C) CRITERIA APPLICABLE TO COMMITTEES OF LARGE INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—In the case of each

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

insured depository institution which the Corporation determines to be a large institution, the audit committee required by subparagraph (A) shall—

(i) include members with banking or related financial management expertise;

(ii) have access to the committee's own outside counsel; and

(iii) not include any large customers of the institution.

(2) REVIEW OF QUARTERLY REPORTS OF LARGE INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any insured depository institution which the Corporation has determined to be a large institution, the Corporation may require the independent public accountant retained by such institution to perform reviews of the institution's quarterly financial reports in accordance with procedures agreed upon by the Corporation.

(B) REPORT TO AUDIT COMMITTEE.—The independent public accountant referred to in subparagraph (A) shall provide the audit committee of the insured depository institution with reports on the reviews under such subparagraph and the audit committee shall provide such reports to the Corporation, any appropriate Federal banking agency, and any appropriate State bank supervisor.

(C) LIMITATION ON NOTICE.—Reports provided under subparagraph (B) shall be only for the information and use of the insured depository institution, the Corporation, any appropriate Federal banking agency, and any State bank supervisor that received the report.

(D) NOTICE TO INSTITUTION.—The Corporation shall promptly notify an insured depository institution, in writing, of a determination pursuant to subparagraph (A) to require a review of such institution's quarterly financial reports.

(3) QUALIFICATIONS OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—All audit services required by this section shall be performed only by an independent public accountant who—

(i) has agreed to provide related working papers, policies, and procedures to the Corporation, any appropriate Federal banking agency, and any State bank supervisor, if requested; and

(ii) has received a peer review that meets guidelines acceptable to the Corporation.

(B) REPORTS ON PEER REVIEWS.—Reports on peer reviews shall be filed with the Corporation and made available for public inspection.

(4) ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any authority contained in section 8, the Corporation or an appropriate Federal banking agency may remove, suspend, or bar an inde-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

pendent public accountant, upon a showing of good cause, from performing audit services required by this section.

(B) JOINT RULEMAKING.—The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall jointly issue rules of practice to implement this paragraph.

(5) NOTICE BY ACCOUNTANT OF TERMINATION OF SERVICES.—Any independent public accountant performing an audit under this section who subsequently ceases to be the accountant for the institution shall promptly notify the Corporation and each appropriate Federal banking agency pursuant to such rules as the Corporation and each appropriate Federal banking agency shall prescribe.

(h) EXCHANGE OF REPORTS AND INFORMATION.—

(1) REPORT TO THE INDEPENDENT AUDITOR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each insured depository institution which has engaged the services of an independent auditor to audit such institution shall transmit to the auditor a copy of the most recent report of condition made by the institution (pursuant to this Act or any other provision of law) and a copy of the most recent report of examination received by the institution.

(B) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—In addition to the copies of the reports required to be provided under subparagraph (A), each insured depository institution shall provide the auditor with—

(i) a copy of any supervisory memorandum of understanding with such institution and any written agreement between such institution and any appropriate Federal banking agency or any appropriate State bank supervisor which is in effect during the period covered by the audit; and

(ii) a report of—

(I) any action initiated or taken by the appropriate Federal banking agency or the Corporation during such period under subsection (a), (b), (c), (e), (g), (i), (s), or (t) of section 8;

(II) any action taken by any appropriate State bank supervisor under State law which is similar to any action referred to in subclause (I); or

(III) any assessment of any civil money penalty under any other provision of law with respect to the institution or any institution-affiliated party.

(2) REPORTS TO BANKING AGENCIES.—

(A) INDEPENDENT AUDITOR REPORTS.—Each insured depository institution shall provide to the Corporation, any appropriate Federal banking agency, and any appropriate State bank supervisor, a copy of each audit report and any qualification to such report, any management letter, and any other report within 15 days of receipt of any such report, qualification, or letter from the institution's independent auditors.

(B) NOTICE OF CHANGE OF AUDITOR.—Each insured depository institution shall provide written notification to the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Corporation, the appropriate Federal banking agency, and any appropriate State bank supervisor of the resignation or dismissal of the institution's independent auditor or the engagement of a new independent auditor by the institution, including a statement of the reasons for such change within 15 calendar days of the occurrence of the event.

(i) REQUIREMENTS FOR INSURED SUBSIDIARIES OF HOLDING COMPANIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except with respect to any audit requirements established under or pursuant to subsection (d), the requirements of this section may be satisfied for insured depository institutions that are subsidiaries of a holding company, if—

(A) services and functions comparable to those required under this section are provided at the holding company level; and

(B) the institution—

(i) has total assets, as of the beginning of such fiscal year, of less than $5,000,000,000; or

(ii) has—

(I) total assets, as of the beginning of such fiscal year, of $5,000,000,000, or more; and

(II) a CAMEL composite rating of 1 or 2 under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System (or an equivalent rating by any such agency under a comparable rating system) as of the most recent examination of such institution by the Corporation or the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(2) LARGE INSTITUTIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, in the case of an insured depository institution described in paragraph (1)(B)(ii) that the Corporation determines to be a large institution, the audit committee of the holding company of such an institution shall not include any large customers of the institution.

(3) APPLICABILITY BASED ON RISK TO FUND.—The appropriate Federal banking agency may require an institution with total assets in excess of $9,000,000,000 to comply with this section, notwithstanding the exemption provided by this subsection, if it determines that such exemption would create a significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund if applied to that institution.

(j) EXEMPTION FOR SMALL DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—This section shall not apply with respect to any fiscal year of any insured depository institution the total assets of which, as of the beginning of such fiscal year, are less than the greater of—

(1) $150,000,000; or

(2) such amount (in excess of $150,000,000) as the Corporation may prescribe by regulation.

SEC. 37. [12 U.S.C. 1831n] ACCOUNTING OBJECTIVES, STANDARDS, AND REQUIREMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) OBJECTIVES.—Accounting principles applicable to reports or statements required to be filed with Federal banking agencies by insured depository institutions should—

(A) result in financial statements and reports of condition that accurately reflect the capital of such institutions;

(B) facilitate effective supervision of the institutions; and

(C) facilitate prompt corrective action to resolve the institutions at the least cost to the insurance funds.

(2) STANDARDS.—

(A) UNIFORM ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES CONSISTENT WITH GAAP.—Subject to the requirements of this Act and any other provision of Federal law, the accounting principles applicable to reports or statements required to be filed with Federal banking agencies by all insured depository institutions shall be uniform and consistent with generally accepted accounting principles.

(B) STRINGENCY.—If the appropriate Federal banking agency or the Corporation determines that the application of any generally accepted accounting principle to any insured depository institution is inconsistent with the objectives described in paragraph (1), the agency or the Corporation may, with respect to reports or statements required to be filed with such agency or Corporation, prescribe an accounting principle which is applicable to such institutions which is no less stringent than generally accepted accounting principles.

(3) REVIEW AND IMPLEMENTATION OF ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES REQUIRED.—Before the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991, each appropriate Federal banking agency shall take the following actions:

(A) REVIEW OF ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES.—Review—

(i) all accounting principles used by depository institutions with respect to reports or statements required to be filed with a Federal banking agency;

(ii) all requirements established by the agency with respect to such accounting procedures; and

(iii) the procedures and format for reports to the agency, including reports of condition.

(B) MODIFICATION OF NONCOMPLYING MEASURES.—Modify or eliminate any accounting principle or reporting requirement of such Federal agency which the agency determines fails to comply with the objectives and standards established under paragraphs (1) and (2).

(C) INCLUSION OF "OFF BALANCE SHEET" ITEMS.—Develop and prescribe regulations which require that all assets and liabilities, including contingent assets and liabilities, of insured depository institutions be reported in, or otherwise taken into account in the preparation of any balance sheet, financial statement, report of condition, or other report of such institution, required to be filed with a Federal banking agency.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) MARKET VALUE DISCLOSURE.—Develop jointly with the other appropriate Federal banking agencies a method for insured depository institutions to provide supplemental disclosure of the estimated fair market value of assets and liabilities, to the extent feasible and practicable, in any balance sheet, financial statement, report of condition, or other report of any insured depository institution required to be filed with a Federal banking agency.

(b) UNIFORM ACCOUNTING OF CAPITAL STANDARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall maintain uniform accounting standards to be used for determining compliance with statutory or regulatory requirements of depository institutions.

(2) TRANSITION PROVISION.—Any standards in effect on the date of the enactment of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 under section 1215 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 shall continue in effect after such date of enactment until amended by the appropriate Federal banking agency under paragraph (1).

(c) REPORTS TO BANKING COMMITTEES.—

(1) ANNUAL REPORTS REQUIRED.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall annually submit a report to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate containing a description of any difference between any accounting or capital standard used by such agency and any accounting or capital standard used by any other agency.

(2) EXPLANATION OF REASONS FOR DISCREPANCY.—Each report submitted under paragraph (1) shall contain an explanation of the reasons for any discrepancy between any accounting or capital standard used by such agency and any accounting or capital standard used by any other agency.

(3) PUBLICATION.—Each report under this subsection shall be published in the Federal Register.

SEC. 38. [12 U.S.C. 1831o] PROMPT CORRECTIVE ACTION.

(a) RESOLVING PROBLEMS TO PROTECT DEPOSIT INSURANCE FUNDS.—

(1) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to resolve the problems of insured depository institutions at the least possible long-term loss to the deposit insurance fund.

(2) PROMPT CORRECTIVE ACTION REQUIRED.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency and the Corporation (acting in the Corporation's capacity as the insurer of depository institutions under this Act) shall carry out the purpose of this section by taking prompt corrective action to resolve the problems of insured depository institutions.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) CAPITAL CATEGORIES.—

(A) WELL CAPITALIZED.—An insured depository institution is "well capitalized" if it significantly exceeds the required minimum level for each relevant capital measure.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) ADEQUATELY CAPITALIZED.—An insured depository institution is "adequately capitalized" if it meets the required minimum level for each relevant capital measure.

(C) UNDERCAPITALIZED.—An insured depository institution is "undercapitalized" if it fails to meet the required minimum level for any relevant capital measure.

(D) SIGNIFICANTLY UNDERCAPITALIZED.—An insured depository institution is "significantly undercapitalized" if it is significantly below the required minimum level for any relevant capital measure.

(E) CRITICALLY UNDERCAPITALIZED.—An insured depository institution is "critically undercapitalized" if it fails to meet any level specified under subsection (c)(3)(A).

(2) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—

(A) AVERAGE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The "average" of an accounting item (such as total assets or tangible equity) during a given period means the sum of that item at the close of business on each business day during that period divided by the total number of business days in that period.

(ii) AGENCY MAY PERMIT WEEKLY AVERAGING FOR CERTAIN INSTITUTIONS.—In the case of insured depository institutions that have total assets of less than $300,000,000 and normally file reports of condition reflecting weekly (rather than daily) averages of accounting items, the appropriate Federal banking agency may provide that the "average" of an accounting item during a given period means the sum of that item at the close of business on the relevant business day each week during that period divided by the total number of weeks in that period.

(B) CAPITAL DISTRIBUTION.—The term "capital distribution" means—

(i) a distribution of cash or other property by any insured depository institution or company to its owners made on account of that ownership, but not including—

(I) any dividend consisting only of shares of the institution or company or rights to purchase such shares; or

(II) any amount paid on the deposits of a mutual or cooperative institution that the appropriate Federal banking agency determines is not a distribution for purposes of this section;

(ii) a payment by an insured depository institution or company to repurchase, redeem, retire, or otherwise acquire any of its shares or other ownership interests, including any extension of credit to finance an affiliated company's acquisition of those shares or interests; or

(iii) a transaction that the appropriate Federal banking agency or the Corporation determines, by order or regulation, to be in substance a distribution

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of capital to the owners of the insured depository institution or company.

(C) CAPITAL RESTORATION PLAN.—The term "capital restoration plan" means a plan submitted under subsection (e)(2).

(D) COMPANY.—The term "company" has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(E) COMPENSATION.—The term "compensation" includes any payment of money or provision of any other thing of value in consideration of employment.

(F) RELEVANT CAPITAL MEASURE.—The term "relevant capital measure" means the measures described in subsection (c).

(G) REQUIRED MINIMUM LEVEL.—The term "required minimum level" means, with respect to each relevant capital measure, the minimum acceptable capital level specified by the appropriate Federal banking agency by regulation.

(H) SENIOR EXECUTIVE OFFICER.—The term "senior executive officer" has the same meaning as the term "executive officer" in section 22(h) of the Federal Reserve Act.

(I) SUBORDINATED DEBT.—The term "subordinated debt" means debt subordinated to the claims of general creditors.

(c) CAPITAL STANDARDS.—

(1) RELEVANT CAPITAL MEASURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B)(ii), the capital standards prescribed by each appropriate Federal banking agency shall include—

(i) a leverage limit; and

(ii) a risk-based capital requirement.

(B) OTHER CAPITAL MEASURES.—An appropriate Federal banking agency may, by regulation—

(i) establish any additional relevant capital measures to carry out the purpose of this section; or

(ii) rescind any relevant capital measure required under subparagraph (A) upon determining (with the concurrence of the other Federal banking agencies) that the measure is no longer an appropriate means for carrying out the purpose of this section.

(2) CAPITAL CATEGORIES GENERALLY.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall, by regulation, specify for each relevant capital measure the levels at which an insured depository institution is well capitalized, adequately capitalized, undercapitalized, and significantly undercapitalized.

(3) CRITICAL CAPITAL.—

(A) AGENCY TO SPECIFY LEVEL.—

(i) LEVERAGE LIMIT.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall, by regulation, in consultation with the Corporation, specify the ratio of tangible equity to total assets at which an insured depository institution is critically undercapitalized.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) OTHER RELEVANT CAPITAL MEASURES.—The agency may, by regulation, specify for 1 or more other relevant capital measures, the level at which an insured depository institution is critically undercapitalized.

(B) LEVERAGE LIMIT RANGE.—The level specified under subparagraph (A)(i) shall require tangible equity in an amount—

(i) not less than 2 percent of total assets; and

(ii) except as provided in clause (i), not more than 65 percent of the required minimum level of capital under the leverage limit.

(C) FDIC'S CONCURRENCE REQUIRED.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall not, without the concurrence of the Corporation, specify a level under subparagraph (A)(i) lower than that specified by the Corporation for State nonmember insured banks.

(d) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL INSTITUTIONS.—

(1) CAPITAL DISTRIBUTIONS RESTRICTED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An insured depository institution shall make no capital distribution if, after making the distribution, the institution would be undercapitalized.

(B) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the appropriate Federal banking agency may permit, after consultation with the Corporation, an insured depository institution to repurchase, redeem, retire, or otherwise acquire shares or ownership interests if the repurchase, redemption, retirement, or other acquisition—

(i) is made in connection with the issuance of additional shares or obligations of the institution in at least an equivalent amount; and

(ii) will reduce the institution's financial obligations or otherwise improve the institution's financial condition.

(2) MANAGEMENT FEES RESTRICTED.—An insured depository institution shall pay no management fee to any person having control of that institution if, after making the payment, the institution would be undercapitalized.

(e) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO UNDERCAPITALIZED INSTITUTIONS.—

(1) MONITORING REQUIRED.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall—

(A) closely monitor the condition of any undercapitalized insured depository institution;

(B) closely monitor compliance with capital restoration plans, restrictions, and requirements imposed under this section; and

(C) periodically review the plan, restrictions, and requirements applicable to any undercapitalized insured depository institution to determine whether the plan, restrictions, and requirements are achieving the purpose of this section.

(2) CAPITAL RESTORATION PLAN REQUIRED.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any undercapitalized insured depository institution shall submit an acceptable capital restoration plan to the appropriate Federal banking agency within the time allowed by the agency under subparagraph (D).

(B) CONTENTS OF PLAN.—The capital restoration plan shall—

(i) specify—

(I) the steps the insured depository institution will take to become adequately capitalized;

(II) the levels of capital to be attained during each year in which the plan will be in effect;

(III) how the institution will comply with the restrictions or requirements then in effect under this section; and

(IV) the types and levels of activities in which the institution will engage; and

(ii) contain such other information as the appropriate Federal banking agency may require.

(C) CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTING PLAN.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall not accept a capital restoration plan unless the agency determines that—

(i) the plan—

(I) complies with subparagraph (B);

(II) is based on realistic assumptions, and is likely to succeed in restoring the institution's capital; and

(III) would not appreciably increase the risk (including credit risk, interest-rate risk, and other types of risk) to which the institution is exposed; and

(ii) if the insured depository institution is undercapitalized, each company having control of the institution has—

(I) guaranteed that the institution will comply with the plan until the institution has been adequately capitalized on average during each of 4 consecutive calendar quarters; and

(II) provided appropriate assurances of performance.

(D) DEADLINES FOR SUBMISSION AND REVIEW OF PLANS.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall by regulation establish deadlines that—

(i) provide insured depository institutions with reasonable time to submit capital restoration plans, and generally require an institution to submit a plan not later than 45 days after the institution becomes undercapitalized;

(ii) require the agency to act on capital restoration plans expeditiously, and generally not later than 60 days after the plan is submitted; and

(iii) require the agency to submit a copy of any plan approved by the agency to the Corporation before the end of the 45-day period beginning on the date such approval is granted.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(E) GUARANTEE LIABILITY LIMITED.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The aggregate liability under subparagraph (C)(ii) of all companies having control of an insured depository institution shall be the lesser of—

(I) an amount equal to 5 percent of the institution's total assets at the time the institution became undercapitalized; or

(II) the amount which is necessary (or would have been necessary) to bring the institution into compliance with all capital standards applicable with respect to such institution as of the time the institution fails to comply with a plan under this subsection.

(ii) CERTAIN AFFILIATES NOT AFFECTED.—This paragraph may not be construed as—

(I) requiring any company not having control of an undercapitalized insured depository institution to guarantee, or otherwise be liable on, a capital restoration plan;

(II) requiring any person other than an insured depository institution to submit a capital restoration plan; or

(III) affecting compliance by brokers, dealers, government securities brokers, and government securities dealers with the financial responsibility requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and regulations and orders thereunder.

(3) ASSET GROWTH RESTRICTED.—An undercapitalized insured depository institution shall not permit its average total assets during any calendar quarter to exceed its average total assets during the preceding calendar quarter unless—

(A) the appropriate Federal banking agency has accepted the institution's capital restoration plan;

(B) any increase in total assets is consistent with the plan; and

(C) the institution's ratio of tangible equity to assets increases during the calendar quarter at a rate sufficient to enable the institution to become adequately capitalized within a reasonable time.

(4) PRIOR APPROVAL REQUIRED FOR ACQUISITIONS, BRANCHING, AND NEW LINES OF BUSINESS.—An undercapitalized insured depository institution shall not, directly or indirectly, acquire any interest in any company or insured depository institution, establish or acquire any additional branch office, or engage in any new line of business unless—

(A) the appropriate Federal banking agency has accepted the insured depository institution's capital restoration plan, the institution is implementing the plan, and the agency determines that the proposed action is consistent with and will further the achievement of the plan; or

(B) the Board of Directors determines that the proposed action will further the purpose of this section.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) DISCRETIONARY SAFEGUARDS.—The appropriate Federal banking agency may, with respect to any undercapitalized insured depository institution, take actions described in any subparagraph of subsection (f)(2) if the agency determines that those actions are necessary to carry out the purpose of this section.

(f) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO SIGNIFICANTLY UNDERCAPITALIZED INSTITUTIONS AND UNDERCAPITALIZED INSTITUTIONS THAT FAIL TO SUBMIT AND IMPLEMENT CAPITAL RESTORATION PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—This subsection shall apply with respect to any insured depository institution that—

(A) is significantly undercapitalized; or

(B) is undercapitalized and—

(i) fails to submit an acceptable capital restoration plan within the time allowed by the appropriate Federal banking agency under subsection (e)(2)(D); or

(ii) fails in any material respect to implement a plan accepted by the agency.

(2) SPECIFIC ACTIONS AUTHORIZED.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall carry out this section by taking 1 or more of the following actions:

(A) REQUIRING RECAPITALIZATION.—Doing 1 or more of the following:

(i) Requiring the institution to sell enough shares or obligations of the institution so that the institution will be adequately capitalized after the sale.

(ii) Further requiring that instruments sold under clause (i) be voting shares.

(iii) Requiring the institution to be acquired by a depository institution holding company, or to combine with another insured depository institution, if 1 or more grounds exist for appointing a conservator or receiver for the institution.

(B) RESTRICTING TRANSACTIONS WITH AFFILIATES.—

(i) Requiring the institution to comply with section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act as if subsection (d)(1) of that section (exempting transactions with certain affiliated institutions) did not apply.

(ii) Further restricting the institution's transactions with affiliates.

(C) RESTRICTING INTEREST RATES PAID.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Restricting the interest rates that the institution pays on deposits to the prevailing rates of interest on deposits of comparable amounts and maturities in the region where the institution is located, as determined by the agency.

(ii) RETROACTIVE RESTRICTIONS PROHIBITED.—This subparagraph does not authorize the agency to restrict interest rates paid on time deposits made before (and not renewed or renegotiated after) the agency acted under this subparagraph.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) RESTRICTING ASSET GROWTH.—Restricting the institution's asset growth more stringently than subsection (e)(3), or requiring the institution to reduce its total assets.

(E) RESTRICTING ACTIVITIES.—Requiring the institution or any of its subsidiaries to alter, reduce, or terminate any activity that the agency determines poses excessive risk to the institution.

(F) IMPROVING MANAGEMENT.—Doing 1 or more of the following:

(i) NEW ELECTION OF DIRECTORS.—Ordering a new election for the institution's board of directors.

(ii) DISMISSING DIRECTORS OR SENIOR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.—Requiring the institution to dismiss from office any director or senior executive officer who had held office for more than 180 days immediately before the institution became undercapitalized. Dismissal under this clause shall not be construed to be a removal under section 8.

(iii) EMPLOYING QUALIFIED SENIOR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.—Requiring the institution to employ qualified senior executive officers (who, if the agency so specifies, shall be subject to approval by the agency).

(G) PROHIBITING DEPOSITS FROM CORRESPONDENT BANKS.—Prohibiting the acceptance by the institution of deposits from correspondent depository institutions, including renewals and rollovers of prior deposits.

(H) REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL FOR CAPITAL DISTRIBUTIONS BY BANK HOLDING COMPANY.—Prohibiting any bank holding company having control of the insured depository institution from making any capital distribution without the prior approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(I) REQUIRING DIVESTITURE.—Doing one or more of the following:

(i) DIVESTITURE BY THE INSTITUTION.—Requiring the institution to divest itself of or liquidate any subsidiary if the agency determines that the subsidiary is in danger of becoming insolvent and poses a significant risk to the institution, or is likely to cause a significant dissipation of the institution's assets or earnings.

(ii) DIVESTITURE BY PARENT COMPANY OF NONDEPOSITORY AFFILIATE.—Requiring any company having control of the institution to divest itself of or liquidate any affiliate other than an insured depository institution if the appropriate Federal banking agency for that company determines that the affiliate is in danger of becoming insolvent and poses a significant risk to the institution, or is likely to cause a significant dissipation of the institution's assets or earnings.

(iii) DIVESTITURE OF INSTITUTION.—Requiring any company having control of the institution to divest itself of the institution if the appropriate Federal bank-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ing agency for that company determines that divestiture would improve the institution's financial condition and future prospects.

(J) REQUIRING OTHER ACTION.—Requiring the institution to take any other action that the agency determines will better carry out the purpose of this section than any of the actions described in this paragraph.

(3) PRESUMPTION IN FAVOR OF CERTAIN ACTIONS.—In complying with paragraph (2), the agency shall take the following actions, unless the agency determines that the actions would not further the purpose of this section:

(A) The action described in clause (i) or (iii) of paragraph (2)(A) (relating to requiring the sale of shares or obligations, or requiring the institution to be acquired by or combine with another institution).

(B) The action described in paragraph (2)(B)(i) (relating to restricting transactions with affiliates).

(C) The action described in paragraph (2)(C) (relating to restricting interest rates).

(4) SENIOR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS' COMPENSATION RESTRICTED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The insured depository institution shall not do any of the following without the prior written approval of the appropriate Federal banking agency:

(i) Pay any bonus to any senior executive officer.

(ii) Provide compensation to any senior executive officer at a rate exceeding that officer's average rate of compensation (excluding bonuses, stock options, and profit-sharing) during the 12 calendar months preceding the calendar month in which the institution became undercapitalized.

(B) FAILING TO SUBMIT PLAN.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall not grant any approval under subparagraph (A) with respect to an institution that has failed to submit an acceptable capital restoration plan.

(5) DISCRETION TO IMPOSE CERTAIN ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS.—The agency may impose 1 or more of the restrictions prescribed by regulation under subsection (i) if the agency determines that those restrictions are necessary to carry out the purpose of this section.

(6) CONSULTATION WITH OTHER REGULATORS.—Before the agency or Corporation makes a determination under paragraph (2)(I) with respect to an affiliate that is a broker, dealer, government securities broker, government securities dealer, investment company, or investment adviser, the agency or Corporation shall consult with the Securities and Exchange Commission and, in the case of any other affiliate which is subject to any financial responsibility or capital requirement, any other appropriate regulator of such affiliate with respect to the proposed determination of the agency or the Corporation and actions pursuant to such determination.

(g) MORE STRINGENT TREATMENT BASED ON OTHER SUPERVISORY CRITERIA.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the appropriate Federal banking agency determines (after notice and an opportunity for hearing) that an insured depository institution is in an unsafe or unsound condition or, pursuant to section 8(b)(8), deems the institution to be engaging in an unsafe or unsound practice, the agency may—

(A) if the institution is well capitalized, reclassify the institution as adequately capitalized;

(B) if the institution is adequately capitalized (but not well capitalized), require the institution to comply with 1 or more provisions of subsections (d) and (e), as if the institution were undercapitalized; or

(C) if the institution is undercapitalized, take any 1 or more actions authorized under subsection (f)(2) as if the institution were significantly undercapitalized.

(2) CONTENTS OF PLAN.—Any plan required under paragraph (1) shall specify the steps that the insured depository institution will take to correct the unsafe or unsound condition or practice. Capital restoration plans shall not be required under paragraph (1)(B).

(h) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CRITICALLY UNDERCAPITALIZED INSTITUTIONS.—

(1) ACTIVITIES RESTRICTED.—Any critically undercapitalized insured depository institution shall comply with restrictions prescribed by the Corporation under subsection (i).

(2) PAYMENTS ON SUBORDINATED DEBT PROHIBITED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A critically undercapitalized insured depository institution shall not, beginning 60 days after becoming critically undercapitalized, make any payment of principal or interest on the institution's subordinated debt.

(B) EXCEPTIONS.—The Corporation may make exceptions to subparagraph (A) if—

(i) the appropriate Federal banking agency has taken action with respect to the insured depository institution under paragraph (3)(A)(ii); and

(ii) the Corporation determines that the exception would further the purpose of this section.

(C) LIMITED EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN SUBORDINATED DEBT.—Until July 15, 1996, subparagraph (A) shall not apply with respect to any subordinated debt outstanding on July 15, 1991, and not extended or otherwise renegotiated after July 15, 1991.

(D) ACCRUAL OF INTEREST.—Subparagraph (A) does not prevent unpaid interest from accruing on subordinated debt under the terms of that debt, to the extent otherwise permitted by law.

(3) CONSERVATORSHIP, RECEIVERSHIP, OR OTHER ACTION REQUIRED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall, not later than 90 days after an insured depository institution becomes critically undercapitalized—

(i) appoint a receiver (or, with the concurrence of the Corporation, a conservator) for the institution; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) take such other action as the agency determines, with the concurrence of the Corporation, would better achieve the purpose of this section, after documenting why the action would better achieve that purpose.

(B) PERIODIC REDETERMINATIONS REQUIRED.—Any determination by an appropriate Federal banking agency under subparagraph (A)(ii) to take any action with respect to an insured depository institution in lieu of appointing a conservator or receiver shall cease to be effective not later than the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date that the determination is made and a conservator or receiver shall be appointed for that institution under subparagraph (A)(i) unless the agency makes a new determination under subparagraph (A)(ii) at the end of the effective period of the prior determination.

(C) APPOINTMENT OF RECEIVER REQUIRED IF OTHER ACTION FAILS TO RESTORE CAPITAL.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), the appropriate Federal banking agency shall appoint a receiver for the insured depository institution if the institution is critically undercapitalized on average during the calendar quarter beginning 270 days after the date on which the institution became critically undercapitalized.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding clause (i), the appropriate Federal banking agency may continue to take such other action as the agency determines to be appropriate in lieu of such appointment if—

(I) the agency determines, with the concurrence of the Corporation, that (aa) the insured depository institution has positive net worth, (bb) the insured depository institution has been in substantial compliance with an approved capital restoration plan which requires consistent improvement in the institution's capital since the date of the approval of the plan, (cc) the insured depository institution is profitable or has an upward trend in earnings the agency projects as sustainable, and (dd) the insured depository institution is reducing the ratio of nonperforming loans to total loans; and

(II) the head of the appropriate Federal banking agency and the Chairperson of the Board of Directors both certify that the institution is viable and not expected to fail.

(i) RESTRICTING ACTIVITIES OF CRITICALLY UNDERCAPITALIZED INSTITUTIONS.—To carry out the purpose of this section, the Corporation shall, by regulation or order—

(1) restrict the activities of any critically undercapitalized insured depository institution; and

(2) at a minimum, prohibit any such institution from doing any of the following without the Corporation's prior written approval:

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) Entering into any material transaction other than in the usual course of business, including any investment, expansion, acquisition, sale of assets, or other similar action with respect to which the depository institution is required to provide notice to the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(B) Extending credit for any highly leveraged transaction.

(C) Amending the institution's charter or bylaws, except to the extent necessary to carry out any other requirement of any law, regulation, or order.

(D) Making any material change in accounting methods.

(E) Engaging in any covered transaction (as defined in section 23A(b) of the Federal Reserve Act).

(F) Paying excessive compensation or bonuses.

(G) Paying interest on new or renewed liabilities at a rate that would increase the institution's weighted average cost of funds to a level significantly exceeding the prevailing rates of interest on insured deposits in the institution's normal market areas.

(j) CERTAIN GOVERNMENT-CONTROLLED INSTITUTIONS EXEMPTED.—Subsections (e) through (i) (other than paragraph (3) of subsection (e)) shall not apply—

(1) to an insured depository institution for which the Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corporation is conservator; or

(2) to a bridge bank, none of the voting securities of which are owned by a person or agency other than the Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corporation.

(k) REVIEW REQUIRED WHEN DEPOSIT INSURANCE FUND INCURS MATERIAL LOSS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If a deposit insurance fund incurs a material loss with respect to an insured depository institution on or after July 1, 1993, the inspector general of the appropriate Federal banking agency shall—

(A) make a written report to that agency reviewing the agency's supervision of the institution (including the agency's implementation of this section), which shall—

(i) ascertain why the institution's problems resulted in a material loss to the deposit insurance fund; and

(ii) make recommendations for preventing any such loss in the future; and

(B) provide a copy of the report to—

(i) the Comptroller General of the United States;

(ii) the Corporation (if the agency is not the Corporation);

(iii) in the case of a State depository institution, the appropriate State banking supervisor; and

(iv) upon request by any Member of Congress, to that Member.

(2) MATERIAL LOSS INCURRED.—For purposes of this subsection:

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) LOSS INCURRED.—A deposit insurance fund incurs a loss with respect to an insured depository institution—

(i) if the Corporation provides any assistance under section 13(c) with respect to that institution; and—

(I) it is not substantially certain that the assistance will be fully repaid not later than 24 months after the date on which the Corporation initiated the assistance; or

(II) the institution ceases to repay the assistance in accordance with its terms; or

(ii) if the Corporation is appointed receiver of the institution, and it is or becomes apparent that the present value of the deposit insurance fund's outlays with respect to that institution will exceed the present value of receivership dividends or other payments on the claims held by the Corporation.

(B) MATERIAL LOSS.—A loss is material if it exceeds the greater of—

(i) $25,000,000; or

(ii) 2 percent of the institution's total assets at the time the Corporation initiated assistance under section 13(c) or was appointed receiver.

(3) DEADLINE FOR REPORT.—The inspector general of the appropriate Federal banking agency shall comply with paragraph (1) expeditiously, and in any event (except with respect to paragraph (1)(B)(iv)) as follows:

(A) If the institution is described in paragraph (2)(A)(i), during the 6-month period beginning on the earlier of—

(i) the date on which the institution ceases to repay assistance under section 13(c) in accordance with its terms, or

(ii) the date on which it becomes apparent that the assistance will not be fully repaid during the 24-month period described in paragraph (2)(A)(i).

(B) If the institution is described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii), during the 6-month period beginning on the date on which it becomes apparent that the present value of the deposit insurance fund's outlays with respect to that institution will exceed the present value of receivership dividends or other payments on the claims held by the Corporation.

(4) PUBLIC DISCLOSURE REQUIRED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall disclose the report upon request under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, without excising—

(i) any portion under section 552(b)(5) of that title; or

(ii) any information about the insured depository institution under paragraph (4) (other than trade secrets) or paragraph (8) of section 552(b) of that title.

(B) EXCEPTION.—Subparagraph (A) does not require the agency to disclose the name of any customer of the in-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

sured depository institution (other than an institution-affiliated party), or information from which such a person's identity could reasonably be ascertained.

(5) GAO REVIEW.—The General Accounting Office shall annually—

(A) review reports made under paragraph (1) and recommend improvements in the supervision of insured depository institutions (including the implementation of this section); and

(B) verify the accuracy of 1 or more of those reports.

(6) TRANSITION RULE.—During the period beginning on July 1, 1993, and ending on June 30, 1997, a loss incurred by the Corporation with respect to an insured depository institution—

(A) with respect to which the Corporation initiates assistance under section 13(c) during the period in question, or

(B) for which the Corporation was appointed receiver during the period in question,

is material for purposes of this subsection only if that loss exceeds the greater of $25,000,000 or the applicable percentage of the institution's total assets at that time, set forth in the following table:

For the following period:	The applicable percentage is:
July 1, 1993–June 30, 1994	7 percent
July 1, 1994–June 30, 1995	5 percent
July 1, 1995–June 30, 1996	4 percent
July 1, 1996–June 30, 1997	3 percent.

(l) IMPLEMENTATION.—

(1) REGULATIONS AND OTHER ACTIONS.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall prescribe such regulations (in consultation with the other Federal banking agencies), issue such orders, and take such other actions as are necessary to carry out this section.

(2) WRITTEN DETERMINATION AND CONCURRENCE REQUIRED.—Any determination or concurrence by an appropriate Federal banking agency or the Corporation required under this section shall be written.

(m) OTHER AUTHORITY NOT AFFECTED.—This section does not limit any authority of an appropriate Federal banking agency, the Corporation, or a State to take action in addition to (but not in derogation of) that required under this section.

(n) ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW OF DISMISSAL ORDERS.—

(1) TIMELY PETITION REQUIRED.—A director or senior executive officer dismissed pursuant to an order under subsection (f)(2)(F)(ii) may obtain review of that order by filing a written petition for reinstatement with the appropriate Federal banking agency not later than 10 days after receiving notice of the dismissal.

(2) PROCEDURE.—

(A) HEARING REQUIRED.—The agency shall give the petitioner an opportunity to—

(i) submit written materials in support of the petition; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) appear, personally or through counsel, before 1 or more members of the agency or designated employees of the agency.

(B) DEADLINE FOR HEARING.—The agency shall—

(i) schedule the hearing referred to in subparagraph (A)(ii) promptly after the petition is filed; and

(ii) hold the hearing not later than 30 days after the petition is filed, unless the petitioner requests that the hearing be held at a later time.

(C) DEADLINE FOR DECISION.—Not later than 60 days after the date of the hearing, the agency shall—

(i) by order, grant or deny the petition;

(ii) if the order is adverse to the petitioner, set forth the basis for the order; and

(iii) notify the petitioner of the order.

(3) STANDARD FOR REVIEW OF DISMISSAL ORDERS.—The petitioner shall bear the burden of proving that the petitioner's continued employment would materially strengthen the insured depository institution's ability—

(A) to become adequately capitalized, to the extent that the order is based on the institution's capital level or failure to submit or implement a capital restoration plan; and

(B) to correct the unsafe or unsound condition or unsafe or unsound practice, to the extent that the order is based on subsection (g)(1).

(o) TRANSITION RULES FOR SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—

(1) RTC'S ROLE DOES NOT DIMINISH CARE REQUIRED OF OTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In implementing this section, the appropriate Federal banking agency (and, to the extent applicable, the Corporation) shall exercise the same care as if the Savings Association Insurance Fund (rather than the Resolution Trust Corporation) bore the cost of resolving the problems of insured savings associations described in clauses (i) and (ii)(II) of section 21A(b)(3)(A) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act.

(B) REPORTS.—Subparagraph (A) does not require reports under subsection (k).

(2) ADDITIONAL FLEXIBILITY FOR CERTAIN SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—Subsections (e)(2), (f), and (h) shall not apply before July 1, 1994, to any insured savings association if—

(A) before the date of enactment of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991—

(i) the savings association had submitted a plan meeting the requirements of section 5(t)(6)(A)(ii) of the Home Owners' Loan Act; and

(ii) the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision had accepted the plan;

(B) the plan remains in effect; and

(C) the savings association remains in compliance with the plan or is operating under a written agreement with the appropriate Federal banking agency.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 39. [12 U.S.C. 1831s] STANDARDS FOR SAFETY AND SOUNDNESS.

(a) OPERATIONAL AND MANAGERIAL STANDARDS.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall, for all insured depository institutions, prescribe—

(1) standards relating to—

(A) internal controls, information systems, and internal audit systems, in accordance with section 36;

(B) loan documentation;

(C) credit underwriting;

(D) interest rate exposure;

(E) asset growth; and

(F) compensation, fees, and benefits, in accordance with subsection (c); and

(2) such other operational and managerial standards as the agency determines to be appropriate.

(b) ASSET QUALITY, EARNINGS, AND STOCK VALUATION STANDARDS.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall prescribe standards, by regulation or guideline, for all insured depository institutions relating to asset quality, earnings, and stock valuation that the agency determines to be appropriate.

(c) COMPENSATION STANDARDS.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall, for all insured depository institutions, prescribe—

(1) standards prohibiting as an unsafe and unsound practice any employment contract, compensation or benefit agreement, fee arrangement, perquisite, stock option plan, postemployment benefit, or other compensatory arrangement that—

(A) would provide any executive officer, employee, director, or principal shareholder of the institution with excessive compensation, fees or benefits; or

(B) could lead to material financial loss to the institution;

(2) standards specifying when compensation, fees, or benefits referred to in paragraph (1) are excessive, which shall require the agency to determine whether the amounts are unreasonable or disproportionate to the services actually performed by the individual by considering—

(A) the combined value of all cash and noncash benefits provided to the individual;

(B) the compensation history of the individual and other individuals with comparable expertise at the institution;

(C) the financial condition of the institution;

(D) comparable compensation practices at comparable institutions, based upon such factors as asset size, geographic location, and the complexity of the loan portfolio or other assets;

(E) for postemployment benefits, the projected total cost and benefit to the institution;

(F) any connection between the individual and any fraudulent act or omission, breach of trust or fiduciary duty, or insider abuse with regard to the institution; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(G) other factors that the agency determines to be relevant; and

(3) such other standards relating to compensation, fees, and benefits as the agency determines to be appropriate.

(d) STANDARDS TO BE PRESCRIBED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Standards under subsections (a), (b), and (c) shall be prescribed by regulation or guideline. Such regulations or guidelines may not prescribe standards that set a specific level or range of compensation for directors, officers, or employees of insured depository institutions.

(2) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER LAWS.—Paragraph (1) shall not affect the authority of any appropriate Federal banking agency to restrict the level of compensation, including golden parachute payments (as defined in section 18(k)(4)), paid to any director, officer, or employee of an insured depository institution under any other provision of law.

(3) SENIOR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AT UNDERCAPITALIZED INSTITUTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not affect the authority of any appropriate Federal banking agency to restrict compensation paid to any senior executive officer of an undercapitalized insured depository institution pursuant to section 38.

(4) SAFETY AND SOUNDNESS OR ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not be construed as affecting the authority of any appropriate Federal banking agency under any provision of this Act other than this section, or under any other provision of law, to prescribe a specific level or range of compensation for any director, officer, or employee of an insured depository institution—

(A) to preserve the safety and soundness of the institution; or

(B) in connection with any action under section 8 or any order issued by the agency, any agreement between the agency and the institution, or any condition imposed by the agency in connection with the agency's approval of an application or other request by the institution, which is enforceable under section 8.

(e) FAILURE TO MEET STANDARDS.—

(1) PLAN REQUIRED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the appropriate Federal banking agency determines that an insured depository institution fails to meet any standard prescribed under subsection (a) or (b)—

(i) if such standard is prescribed by regulation of the agency, the agency shall require the institution to submit an acceptable plan to the agency within the time allowed by the agency under subparagraph (C); and

(ii) if such standard is prescribed by guideline, the agency may require the institution to submit a plan described in clause (i).

(B) CONTENTS OF PLAN.—Any plan required under subparagraph (A) shall specify the steps that the institution will take to correct the deficiency. If the institution is

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

undercapitalized, the plan may be part of a capital restoration plan.

(C) DEADLINES FOR SUBMISSION AND REVIEW OF PLANS.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall by regulation establish deadlines that—

(i) provide institutions with reasonable time to submit plans required under subparagraph (A), and generally require the institution to submit a plan not later than 30 days after the agency determines that the institution fails to meet any standard prescribed under subsection (a), (b), or (c); and

(ii) require the agency to act on plans expeditiously, and generally not later than 30 days after the plan is submitted.

(2) ORDER REQUIRED IF INSTITUTION OR COMPANY [1] FAILS TO SUBMIT OR IMPLEMENT PLAN.—If an insured depository institution fails to submit an acceptable plan within the time allowed under paragraph (1)(C), or fails in any material respect to implement a plan accepted by the appropriate Federal banking agency, the agency, by order—

(A) shall require the institution to correct the deficiency; and

(B) may do 1 or more of the following until the deficiency has been corrected:

(i) Prohibit the institution from permitting its average total assets during any calendar quarter to exceed its average total assets during the preceding calendar quarter, or restrict the rate at which the average total assets of the institution may increase from one calendar quarter to another.

(ii) Require the institution to increase its ratio of tangible equity to assets.

(iii) Take the action described in section 38(f)(2)(C).

(iv) Require the institution to take any other action that the agency determines will better carry out the purpose of section 38 than any of the actions described in this subparagraph.

(3) RESTRICTIONS MANDATORY FOR CERTAIN INSTITUTIONS.—In complying with paragraph (2), the appropriate Federal banking agency shall take 1 or more of the actions described in clauses (i) through (iii) of paragraph (2)(B) if—

(A) the agency determines that the insured depository institution fails to meet any standard prescribed under subsection (a)(1) or (b)(1);

(B) the institution has not corrected the deficiency; and

(C) either—

(i) during the 24-month period before the date on which the institution first failed to meet the standard—

[1] Section 318(c)(2) of P.L. 103–325 amended subsection (e) by striking "or company" each place such term appears. A conforming amendment to the heading of paragraph (2) probably should have been made to strike "OR COMPANY".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(I) the institution commenced operations; or

(II) 1 or more persons acquired control of the institution; or

(ii) during the 18-month period before the date on which the institution first failed to meet the standard, the institution underwent extraordinary growth, as defined by the agency.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the terms "average" and "capital restoration plan" have the same meanings as in section 38.

(g) OTHER AUTHORITY NOT AFFECTED.—The authority granted by this section is in addition to any other authority of the Federal banking agencies.

SEC. 40. [12 U.S.C. 1831q] FDIC AFFORDABLE HOUSING PROGRAM.

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to provide homeownership and rental housing opportunities for very low-income, low-income, and moderate-income families.

(b) FUNDING AND LIMITATIONS OF PROGRAM.—

(1) DURATION OF PROGRAM.—The provisions of this section shall be effective, subject to the provisions of paragraph (2), only during the 3-year period beginning upon the commencement of the first fiscal year for which amounts are provided pursuant to paragraph (2)(A).

(2) ANNUAL FISCAL LIMITATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In each fiscal year during the 3-year period referred to in paragraph (1), the provisions of this section shall apply only—

(i) to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriations Acts for any losses resulting during the fiscal year from the sale of properties under this section, except that such amounts for losses may not exceed $30,000,000 in any fiscal year; and

(ii) to the extent that amounts are provided in appropriations Acts pursuant to subparagraph (C) for any other costs relating to the program under this section.

(B) DEFINITION OF LOSSES.—For purposes of this paragraph, the amount of losses resulting from the sale of properties under this section during any fiscal year shall be the amount equal to the sum of any affordable housing discounts reasonably anticipated to accrue during the fiscal year.

(C) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated, for each fiscal year during the 3-year period referred to in paragraph (1), such sums as may be necessary for any costs of the program under this section other than losses resulting from the sale of properties under this section.

(D) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph:

(i) AFFORDABLE HOUSING DISCOUNT.—The term "affordable housing discount" means, with respect to any eligible residential or eligible condominium prop-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

erty transferred under this section by the Corporation, the difference (if any) between the realizable disposition value of the property and the actual sale price of the property under this section.

(ii) REALIZABLE DISPOSITION VALUE.—The term "realizable disposition value" means the estimated sale price that the Corporation reasonably would be able to obtain upon the sale of a property by the Corporation under the provisions of this Act, not including this section, and any other applicable laws. Not later than the expiration of the 120-day period beginning upon the commencement of the first fiscal year for which amounts are provided pursuant to paragraph (2)(A), the Corporation shall establish, and publish in the Federal Register, procedures for determining the realizable disposition value of a property transferred under this section, which shall take into consideration such factors as the Corporation considers appropriate, including the actual sale prices of properties disposed of by the Resolution Trust Corporation under section 21A(c) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act, the prices of other properties sold under similar programs, and the appraised value of the property transferred under this section. Until such procedures are established, the Corporation may consider the realizable disposition value of any eligible residential or condominium property to be equal to the appraised value of the property.

(3) EXISTING CONTRACTS.—The provisions of this section shall not apply to any eligible residential property or any eligible condominium property that is subject to an agreement entered into by the Corporation before the commencement of the first fiscal year for which amounts are provided pursuant to paragraph (2)(A) that provides for any other disposition of the property.

(c) RULES GOVERNING DISPOSITION OF ELIGIBLE SINGLE FAMILY PROPERTIES.—

(1) NOTICE TO CLEARINGHOUSES.—Within a reasonable period of time after acquiring title to an eligible single family property, the Corporation shall provide written notice to clearinghouses. Such notice shall contain basic information about the property, including but not limited to location, condition, and information relating to the estimated fair market value of the property. Each clearinghouse shall make such information available, upon request, to other public agencies, other nonprofit organizations, and qualifying households. The Corporation shall allow public agencies, nonprofit organizations, and qualifying households reasonable access to eligible single family property for purposes of inspection.

(2) OFFERS TO SELL TO NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS, PUBLIC AGENCIES, AND QUALIFYING HOUSEHOLDS.—During the 180-day period beginning on the date on which the Corporation makes an eligible single family property available for sale, the Corporation shall offer to sell the property to—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) qualifying households (including qualifying households with members who are veterans); or

(B) public agencies or nonprofit organizations that agree to (i) make the property available for occupancy by and maintain it as affordable for low-income families (including low-income families with members who are veterans) for the remaining useful life of such property, or (ii) make the property available for purchase by any such family who, except as provided in paragraph (4), agrees to occupy the property as a principal residence for at least 12 months and certifies in writing that the family intends to occupy the property for at least 12 months.

The restrictions described in clause (i) of subparagraph (B) shall be contained in the deed or other recorded instrument. If, upon the expiration of such 180-day period, no qualifying household, public agency, or nonprofit organization has made a bona fide offer to purchase the property, the Corporation may offer to sell the property to any purchaser. The Corporation shall actively market eligible single family properties for sale to low-income families and to low-income families with members who are veterans.

(3) RECAPTURE OF PROFITS FROM RESALE.—Except as provided in paragraph (4), if any eligible single family property sold (A) to a qualifying household, or (B) to a low-income family pursuant to paragraph (2)(B)(ii), subsection (j)(3)(A), or subsection (k)(2), is resold by the qualifying household or low-income family during the 1-year period beginning upon initial acquisition by the household or low-income family, the Corporation shall recapture 75 percent of the amount of any proceeds from the resale that exceed the sum of (i) the original sale price for the acquisition of the property by the qualifying household or low-income family, (ii) the costs of any improvements to the property made after the date of the acquisition, and (iii) any closing costs in connection with the acquisition.

(4) EXCEPTIONS TO RECAPTURE REQUIREMENT.—

(A) RELOCATION.—The Corporation may in its discretion waive the applicability (i) to any qualifying household of the requirement under paragraph (3) and the requirements relating to residency of a qualifying household under subparagraphs (B) and (C) of subsection (p)(12), and (ii) to any low-income family of the requirement under paragraph (3) and the residency requirements under paragraph (2)(B)(ii). The Corporation may grant any such waiver only for good cause shown, including any necessary relocation of the qualifying household or low-income family.

(B) OTHER RECAPTURE PROVISIONS.—The requirement under paragraph (3) shall not apply to any eligible single family property for which, upon resale by the qualifying household or low-income family during the 1-year period beginning upon initial acquisition by the household or family, a portion of the sale proceeds or any subsidy provided in connection with the acquisition of the property by the household or family is required to be recaptured or repaid under any other Federal, State, or local law (including sec-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion 143(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) or regulation or under any sale agreement.

(5) EXCEPTION TO AVOID DISPLACEMENT OF EXISTING RESIDENTS.—Notwithstanding the first sentence of paragraph (2), during the 180-day period following the date on which the Corporation makes an eligible single family property available for sale, the Corporation may sell the property to the household residing in the property, but only if (A) such household was residing in the property at the time notice regarding the property was provided to clearinghouses under paragraph (1), (B) such sale is necessary to avoid the displacement of, and unnecessary hardship to, the resident household, (C) the resident household intends to occupy the property as a principal residence for at least 12 months, and (D) the resident household certifies in writing that the household intends to occupy the property for at least 12 months.

(d) RULES GOVERNING DISPOSITION OF ELIGIBLE MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROPERTIES.—

(1) NOTICE TO CLEARINGHOUSES.—Within a reasonable period of time after acquiring title to an eligible multifamily housing property, the Corporation shall provide written notice to clearinghouses. Such notice shall contain basic information about the property, including but not limited to location, number of units (identified by number of bedrooms), and information relating to the estimated fair market value of the property. Each clearinghouse shall make such information available, upon request, to qualifying multifamily purchasers. The Corporation shall allow qualifying multifamily purchasers reasonable access to eligible multifamily housing properties for purposes of inspection.

(2) EXPRESSION OF SERIOUS INTEREST.—Qualifying multifamily purchasers may give written notice of serious interest in a property during a period ending 90 days after the time the Corporation provides notice under paragraph (1). The notice of serious interest shall be in such form and include such information as the Corporation may prescribe.

(3) NOTICE OF READINESS FOR SALE.—Upon the expiration of the period referred to in paragraph (2) for a property, the Corporation shall provide written notice to any qualifying multifamily purchaser that has expressed serious interest in the property. Such notice shall specify the minimum terms and conditions for sale of the property.

(4) OFFERS BY QUALIFYING MULTIFAMILY PURCHASERS.—A qualifying multifamily purchaser receiving notice in accordance with paragraph (3) shall have 45 days (from the date notice is received) to make a bona fide offer to purchase the property. The Corporation shall accept an offer that complies with the terms and conditions established by the Corporation. If, before the expiration of such 45-day period, any offer to purchase a property initially accepted by the Corporation is subsequently rejected or fails (for any reason), the Corporation shall accept another offer to purchase the property made during such period that complies with the terms and conditions established by the Corporation (if such another offer is made). The preced-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ing sentence may not be construed to require a qualifying multifamily purchaser whose offer is accepted during the 45-day period to purchase the property before the expiration of the period.

(5) EXTENSION OF RESTRICTED OFFER PERIODS.—The Corporation may provide notice to clearinghouses regarding, and offer for sale under the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (4), any eligible multifamily housing property—

(A) in which no qualifying multifamily purchaser has expressed serious interest during the period referred to in paragraph (2), or

(B) for which no qualifying multifamily purchaser has made a bona fide offer before the expiration of the period referred to in paragraph (4),

except that the Corporation may, in the discretion of the Corporation, alter the duration of the periods referred to in paragraphs (2) and (4) in offering any property for sale under this paragraph.

(6) SALE OF MULTIFAMILY PROPERTIES TO OTHER PURCHASERS.—

(A) TIMING.—If, upon the expiration of the period referred to in paragraph (2), no qualifying multifamily purchaser has expressed serious interest in a property, the Corporation may offer to sell the property, individually or in combination with other properties, to any purchaser.

(B) LIMITATION ON COMBINATION SALES.—The Corporation may not sell in combination with other properties any property for which a qualifying multifamily purchaser has expressed serious interest in purchasing individually.

(C) EXPIRATION OF OFFER PERIOD.—If, upon the expiration of the period referred to in paragraph (4), no qualifying multifamily purchaser has made an offer to purchase a property, the Corporation may offer to sell the property, individually or in combination with other properties, to any purchaser.

(7) LOW-INCOME OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) SINGLE PROPERTY PURCHASES.—With respect to any purchase of a single eligible multifamily housing property by a qualifying multifamily purchaser under paragraph (4) or (5)—

(i) not less than 35 percent of all dwelling units purchased shall be made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for low-income and very low-income families during the remaining useful life of the property in which the units are located; provided that

(ii) not less than 20 percent of all dwelling units purchased shall be made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for very low-income families during the remaining useful life of the property in which the units are located.

(B) AGGREGATION REQUIREMENTS FOR MULTIPROPERTY PURCHASES.—With respect to any purchase under paragraph (4) or (5) by a qualifying multifamily purchaser in-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

volving more than one eligible multifamily housing property as a part of the same negotiation, with respect to which the purchaser intends to aggregate the low-income occupancy required under this paragraph over the total number of units so purchased—

(i) not less than 40 percent of the aggregate number of all dwelling units purchased shall be made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for low-income and very low-income families during the remaining useful life of the building or structure in which the units are located; provided that

(ii) not less than 20 percent of the aggregate number of all dwelling units purchased shall be made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for very low-income families during the remaining useful life of the building or structure in which the units are located; and further provided that

(iii) not less than 10 percent of the dwelling units in each separate property purchased shall be made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for low-income families during the remaining useful life of the property in which the units are located.

The requirements of this paragraph shall be contained in the deed or other recorded instrument.

(8) EXEMPTIONS.—

(A) CONTINUED OCCUPANCY OF CURRENT RESIDENTS.—No purchaser of an eligible multifamily property may terminate the occupancy of any person residing in the property on the date of purchase for purposes of meeting the low-income occupancy requirement applicable to the property under paragraph (7). The purchaser shall be considered to be in compliance with this subsection if each newly vacant dwelling unit is reserved for low-income occupancy until the low-income occupancy requirement is met.

(B) FINANCIAL INFEASIBILITY.—The Secretary or the State housing finance agency for the State in which an eligible multifamily housing property is located may temporarily reduce the low-income occupancy requirements under paragraph (7) applicable to the property, if the Secretary or such agency determines that an owner's compliance with such requirements is no longer financially feasible. The owner of the property shall make a good-faith effort to return low-income occupancy to the level required under paragraph (7), and the Secretary or the State housing finance agency, as appropriate, shall review the reduction annually to determine whether financial infeasibility continues to exist.

(e) RENT LIMITATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to properties under paragraph (2), rents charged to tenants for units made available for occupancy by very low-income families shall not exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of a family whose income equals 50 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size. Rents

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

charged to tenants for units made available for occupancy by low-income families other than very low-income families shall not exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of a family whose income equals 65 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size.

(2) APPLICABILITY.—The rent limitations under this subsection shall apply to any eligible single family property sold pursuant to subsection (c)(2)(B)(i) and to any eligible multifamily housing property sold pursuant to subsection (d).

(f) PREFERENCES FOR SALES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In selling any eligible multifamily housing property or combinations of eligible residential properties, the Corporation shall give preference, among substantially similar offers, to the offer that would reserve the highest percentage of dwelling units for occupancy or purchase by very low-income and low-income families and would retain such affordability for the longest term.

(2) MULTIPROPERTY PURCHASES.—The Corporation shall give preference, among substantially similar offers made under paragraph (4) or (5) of subsection (d) to purchase more than one eligible multifamily housing property as a part of the same negotiation, to offers made by purchasers who agree to maintain low-income occupancy in each separate property purchased in compliance with the levels required for properties under subsection (d)(7)(A).

(3) DEFINITION OF SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR OFFERS.—For purposes of this subsection, a given offer to purchase eligible multifamily housing property or combinations of such properties shall be considered to be substantially similar to another offer if the purchase price under such given offer is not less than 85 percent of the purchase price under the other offer.

(g) FINANCING SALES.—

(1) ASSISTANCE BY CORPORATION.—

(A) SALE PRICE.—The Corporation shall establish a market value for each eligible multifamily housing property. The Corporation shall sell eligible multifamily housing property at the net realizable market value, except that the Corporation may agree to sell eligible multifamily housing property at a price below the net realizable market value to the extent necessary to facilitate an expedited sale of such property and enable a public agency or nonprofit organization to comply with the low-income occupancy requirements applicable to such property under subsection (d)(7). The Corporation may sell eligible single family property or eligible condominium property to qualifying households, nonprofit organizations, and public agencies without regard to any minimum sale price.

(B) PURCHASE LOAN.—The Corporation may provide a loan at market interest rates to any purchaser of eligible residential property for all or a portion of the purchase price, which loan shall be secured by a first or second mortgage on the property. The Corporation may provide the loan at below market interest rates to the extent nec-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

essary to facilitate an expedited sale of eligible residential property and permit (i) a low-income family to purchase an eligible single family property under subsection (c), or (ii) a public agency or nonprofit organization to comply with the low-income occupancy requirements applicable to the purchase of an eligible residential property under subsection (c) or (d). The Corporation shall provide loans under this subparagraph in a form permitting sale or transfer of the loan to a subsequent holder. In providing financing for combinations of eligible multifamily housing properties under this section, the Corporation may hold a participating share, including a subordinate participation. The Corporation shall periodically provide, to a wide range of minority- and women-owned businesses engaged in providing affordable housing and to nonprofit organizations, more than 50 percent of the control of which is held by 1 or more minority individuals, that are engaged in providing affordable housing, information that is sufficient to inform such businesses and organizations of the availability and terms of financing under this subparagraph; such information may be provided directly, by notices published in periodicals and other publications that regularly provide information to such businesses or organizations, and through persons and organizations that regularly provide information or services to such businesses or organizations. For purposes of this subparagraph, the terms "women-owned business" and "minority-owned business" have the meanings given such terms in section 21A(r) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act, and the term "minority" has the meaning given such term in section 1204(c)(3) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(2) ASSISTANCE BY HUD.—The Secretary shall take such action as may be necessary to expedite the processing of applications for assistance under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959, the United States Housing Act of 1937, title IV of the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act, and the National Housing Act, to enable any organization or individual to purchase eligible residential property.

(3) ASSISTANCE BY FMHA.—The Secretary of Agriculture shall take such action as may be necessary to expedite the processing of applications for assistance under title V of the Housing Act of 1949 to enable any organization or individual to purchase eligible residential property.

(4) EXCEPTION TO DISPOSITION RULES.—Notwithstanding the requirements under paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (4), (6), and (8) of subsection (d), the Corporation may provide for the disposition of eligible multifamily housing properties as necessary to facilitate purchase of such properties for use in connection with section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959.

(5) BULK ACQUISITIONS UNDER HOME INVESTMENT PARTNERSHIPS ACT.—

(A) PURCHASE PRICE.—In providing for bulk acquisition of eligible single family properties by participating ju-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

risdictions for inclusion in affordable housing activities under title II of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, the Corporation shall agree to an amount to be paid for acquisition of such properties. The acquisition price shall include discounts for bulk purchase and for holding of the property such that the acquisition price for each property shall not exceed the fair market value of the property, as valued individually.

(B) EXEMPTIONS.—To the extent necessary to facilitate sale of properties under this paragraph, the requirements of subsections (c) and (f) and of paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not apply to such transactions and properties involved in such transactions.

(C) INVENTORIES.—To facilitate acquisitions by such participating jurisdictions, the Corporation shall provide the participating jurisdictions with inventories of eligible single family properties not less than 4 times each year.

(h) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROGRAMS.—

(1) USE OF SECONDARY MARKET AGENCIES.—In the disposition of eligible residential properties, the Corporation (in consultation with the Secretary) shall explore opportunities to work with secondary market entities to provide housing for low- and moderate-income families.

(2) CREDIT ENHANCEMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to such properties, the Secretary may, consistent with statutory authorities, work through the Federal Housing Administration, the Government National Mortgage Association, the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, and other secondary market entities to develop risk-sharing structures, mortgage insurance, and other credit enhancements to assist in the provision of property ownership, rental, and cooperative housing opportunities for low- and moderate-income families.

(B) CERTAIN TAX-EXEMPT BONDS.—The Corporation may provide credit enhancements with respect to tax-exempt bonds issued on behalf of nonprofit organizations pursuant to section 103, and subpart A of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1, of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, with respect to the disposition of eligible residential properties for the purposes described in subparagraph (A).

(3) NATIONAL AFFORDABLE HOUSING ACT.—The Corporation shall coordinate the disposition of eligible residential property under this section with appropriate programs and provisions of, and amendments made by, the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act, including titles II and IV of such Act.

(i) EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS WITH INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—The provisions of this section shall not apply with respect to any eligible residential property after the date the Corporation enters into a contract to sell such property to an insured depository institution (as defined in section 3), including any sale in connection with a transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of a closed insured depository institution (including such property) to another insured depository institution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(j) TRANSFER OF CERTAIN ELIGIBLE RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES TO STATE HOUSING AGENCIES FOR DISPOSITION.—Notwithstanding subsections (c), (d), (f), and (g), the Corporation may transfer eligible residential properties to the State housing finance agency or any other State housing agency for the State in which the property is located, or to any local housing agency in whose jurisdiction the property is located. Transfers of eligible residential properties under this subsection may be conducted by direct sale, consignment sale, or any other method the Corporation considers appropriate and shall be subject to the following requirements:

(1) INDIVIDUAL OR BULK TRANSFER.—The Corporation may transfer such properties individually or in bulk, as agreed to by the Corporation and the State housing finance agency or State or local housing agency.

(2) ACQUISITION PRICE.—The acquisition price paid by the State housing finance agency or State or local housing agency to the Corporation for properties transferred under this subsection shall be an amount agreed to by the Corporation and the transferee agency.

(3) LOW-INCOME USE.—Any State housing finance agency or State or local housing agency acquiring properties under this subsection shall offer to sell or transfer the properties only as follows:

(A) ELIGIBLE SINGLE FAMILY PROPERTIES.—For eligible single family properties—

(i) to purchasers described under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (c)(2);

(ii) if the purchaser is a purchaser described under subsection (c)(2)(B)(i), subject to the rent limitations under subsection (e)(1);

(iii) subject to the requirement in the second sentence of subsection (c)(2); and

(iv) subject to recapture by the Corporation of excess proceeds from resale of the properties under paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (c).

(B) ELIGIBLE MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROPERTIES.—For eligible multifamily housing properties—

(i) to qualifying multifamily purchasers;

(ii) subject to the low-income occupancy requirements under subsection (d)(7);

(iii) subject to the provisions of subsection (d)(8);

(iv) subject to a preference, among financially acceptable offers, to the offer that would reserve the highest percentage of dwelling units for occupancy or purchase by very low- and low-income families and would retain such affordability for the longest term; and

(v) subject to the rent limitations under subsection (e)(1).

(4) AFFORDABILITY.—The State housing finance agency or State or local housing agency shall endeavor to make the properties transferred under this subsection more affordable to low-income families based upon the extent to which the acquisition

Digitized for FRASER 89-335 95 – 20
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

price of a property under paragraph (2) is less than the market value of the property.

(k) EXCEPTION FOR SALES TO NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS AND PUBLIC AGENCIES.—

(1) SUSPENSION OF OFFER PERIODS.—With respect to any eligible residential property, the Corporation may (in the discretion of the Corporation) suspend any of the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (c) and paragraphs (1) through (4) of subsection (d), as applicable, but only to the extent that for the duration of the suspension the Corporation negotiates the sale of the property to a nonprofit organization or public agency. If the property is not sold pursuant to such negotiations, the requirements of any provisions suspended shall apply upon the termination of the suspension. Any time period referred to in such subsections shall toll for the duration of any suspension under this paragraph.

(2) USE RESTRICTIONS.—

(A) ELIGIBLE SINGLE FAMILY PROPERTY.—Any eligible single family property sold under this subsection shall be (i) made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for low-income families for the remaining useful life of the property, or made available for purchase by such families, (ii) subject to the rent limitations under subsection (e)(1), (iii) subject to the requirements relating to residency of a qualifying household under subsection (p)(12) and to residency of a low-income family under subsection (c)(2)(B), and (iv) subject to recapture by the Corporation of excess proceeds from resale of the property under paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (c).

(B) ELIGIBLE MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROPERTY.—Any eligible multifamily housing property sold under this subsection shall comply with the low-income occupancy requirements under subsection (d)(7) and shall be subject to the rent limitations under subsection (e)(1).

(l) RULES GOVERNING DISPOSITION OF ELIGIBLE CONDOMINIUM PROPERTY.—

(1) NOTICE TO CLEARINGHOUSES.—Within a reasonable period of time after acquiring title to an eligible condominium property, the Corporation shall provide written notice to clearinghouses. Such notice shall contain basic information about the property. Each clearinghouse shall make such information available, upon request, to purchasers described in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of paragraph (2). The Corporation shall allow such purchasers reasonable access to an eligible condominium property for purposes of inspection.

(2) OFFERS TO SELL.—For the 180-day period following the date on which the Corporation makes an eligible condominium property available for sale, the Corporation may offer to sell the property, at the discretion of the Corporation, to 1 or more of the following purchasers:

(A) Qualifying households.

(B) Nonprofit organizations.

(C) Public agencies.

(D) For-profit entities.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) LOW-INCOME OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any nonprofit organization, public agency, or for-profit entity that purchases an eligible condominium property shall (i) make the property available for occupancy by and maintain it as affordable for low-income families for the remaining useful life of the property, or (ii) make the property available for purchase by any such family who, except as provided in paragraph (5), agrees to occupy the property as a principal residence for at least 12 months and certifies in writing that the family intends to occupy the property for at least 12 months. The restriction described in clause (i) of the preceding sentence shall be contained in the deed or other recorded instrument.

(B) MULTIPLE-UNIT PURCHASES.—If any nonprofit organization, public agency, or for-profit entity purchases more than 1 eligible condominium property as a part of the same negotiation or purchase, the Corporation may (in the discretion of the Corporation) waive the requirement under subparagraph (A) and provide instead that not less than 35 percent of all eligible condominium properties purchased shall be (i) made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for low-income families for the remaining useful life of the property, or (ii) made available for purchase by any such family who, except as provided in paragraph (5), agrees to occupy the property as a principal residence for at least 12 months and certifies in writing that the family intends to occupy the property for at least 12 months. The restriction described in clause (i) of the preceding sentence shall be contained in the deed or other recorded instrument.

(C) SALE TO OTHER PURCHASERS.—If, upon the expiration of the 180-day period referred to in paragraph (2), no purchaser described in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of paragraph (2) has made a bona fide offer to purchase the property, the Corporation may offer to sell the property to any other purchaser.

(4) RECAPTURE OF PROFITS FROM RESALE.—Except as provided in paragraph (5), if any eligible condominium property sold (A) to a qualifying household, or (B) to a low-income family pursuant to paragraph (3)(A)(ii) or (3)(B)(ii), is resold by the qualifying household or low-income family during the 1-year period beginning upon initial acquisition by the household or family, the Corporation shall recapture 75 percent of the amount of any proceeds from the resale that exceed the sum of (i) the original sale price for the acquisition of the property by the qualifying household or low-income family, (ii) the costs of any improvements to the property made after the date of the acquisition, and (iii) any closing costs in connection with the acquisition.

(5) EXCEPTION TO RECAPTURE REQUIREMENT.—The Corporation (or its successor) may in its discretion waive the applicability to any qualifying household or low-income family of the requirement under paragraph (4) and the requirements relat-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ing to residency of a qualifying household or low-income family (under subsection (p)(12) and paragraph (3) of this subsection, respectively). The Corporation may grant any such a waiver only for good cause shown, including any necessary relocation of the qualifying household or low-income family.

(6) LIMITATIONS ON MULTIPLE UNIT PURCHASES.—The Corporation may not sell or offer to sell as part of the same negotiation or purchase any eligible condominium properties that are not located in the same condominium project (as such term is defined in section 604 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1980). The preceding sentence may not be construed to require all eligible condominium properties offered or sold as part of the same negotiation or purchase to be located in the same structure.

(7) RENT LIMITATIONS.—Rents charged to tenants of eligible condominium properties made available for occupancy by very low-income families shall not exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of a family whose income equals 50 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size. Rents charged to tenants of eligible condominium properties made available for occupancy by low-income families other than very low-income families shall not exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of a family whose income equals 65 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size.

(m) LIABILITY PROVISIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The provisions of this section, or any failure by the Corporation to comply with such provisions, may not be used by any person to attack or defeat any title to property after it is conveyed by the Corporation.

(2) LOW-INCOME OCCUPANCY.—The low-income occupancy requirements under subsections (c), (d), (j)(3), (k)(2), and (l)(3) shall be judicially enforceable against purchasers of property under this section and their successors in interest by affected very low- and low-income families, State housing finance agencies, and any agency, corporation, or authority of the United States. The parties specified in the preceding sentence shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees upon prevailing in any such judicial action.

(3) CLEARINGHOUSES.—A clearinghouse shall not be subject to suit for its failure to comply with the requirements of this section.

(4) CORPORATION.—The Corporation shall not be liable to any depositor, creditor, or shareholder of any insured depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed receiver or conservator, or of any subsidiary corporation of a depository institution under receivership or conservatorship, or any claimant against such institution or subsidiary, because the disposition of assets of the institution or the subsidiary under this section affects the amount of return from the assets.

(n) UNIFIED AFFORDABLE HOUSING PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 4 months after the date of enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Act, the Corporation shall enter into an agreement, as described in paragraph (3), with the Resolution Trust Corporation that sets out a plan for the orderly unification of the Corporation's activities, authorities, and responsibilities under this section with the authorities, activities, and responsibilities of the Resolution Trust Corporation pursuant to section 21A(c) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act in a manner that best achieves an effective and comprehensive affordable housing program management structure. The agreement shall be entered into after consultation with the Affordable Housing Advisory Board under section 14(b) of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act.

(2) AUTHORITY AND IMPLEMENTATION.—The Corporation shall have the authority to carry out the provisions of the agreement entered into pursuant to paragraph (1) and shall implement such agreement as soon as practicable but in no event later than 8 months after the date of enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act.

(3) TERMS OF AGREEMENT.—The agreement required under paragraph (1) shall provide a plan for—

(A) a program unifying all activities and responsibilities of the Corporation and the Resolution Trust Corporation, and the design of the unified program shall take into consideration the substantial experience of the Resolution Trust Corporation regarding—

(i) seller financing;

(ii) technical assistance;

(iii) marketing skills and relationships with public and nonprofit entities; and

(iv) staff resources;

(B) the elimination of duplicative and unnecessary administrative costs and resources;

(C) the management structure of the unified program;

(D) a timetable for the unification; and

(E) a methodology to determine the extent to which the provisions of this section shall be effective, in accordance with the limitations under subsection (b)(2).

(4) TRANSFER TO FDIC.—Beginning not later than October 1, 1995, the Corporation shall carry out any remaining authority and responsibilities of the Resolution Trust Corporation, as set forth in section 21A(c) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act.

(o) REPORT.—To the extent applicable, in the annual report submitted by the Secretary to the Congress under section 8 of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Act, the Secretary shall include a detailed description of any activities under this section, including recommendations for any additional authority the Secretary considers necessary to implement the provisions of this section.

(p) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) ADJUSTED INCOME AND INCOME.—The terms "adjusted income" and "income" shall have the meaning given such terms in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(2) CLEARINGHOUSE.—The term "clearinghouse" means—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) the State housing finance agency for the State in which an eligible residential property or eligible condominium property is located;

(B) the Office of Community Investment (or other comparable division) within the Federal Housing Finance Board; and

(C) any national nonprofit organizations (including any nonprofit entity established by the corporation established under title IX of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1968) that the Corporation determines has the capacity to act as a clearinghouse for information.

(3) CORPORATION.—The term "Corporation" means the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation acting in its corporate capacity or its capacity as receiver.

(4) ELIGIBLE CONDOMINIUM PROPERTY.—The term "eligible condominium property" means a condominium unit, as such term is defined in section 604 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1980—

(A) to which such Corporation acquires title in its corporate capacity, its capacity as conservator, or its capacity as receiver (including in its capacity as the sole owner of a subsidiary corporation of a depository institution under conservatorship or receivership, which subsidiary has as its principal business the ownership of real property); and

(B) that has an appraised value that does not exceed the amount provided in section 203(b)(2)(A) of the National Housing Act except that such amount shall not exceed $101,250 in the case of a 1-family residence, $114,000 in the case of a 2-family residence, $138,000 in the case of a 3-family residence, and $160,000 in the case of a 4-family residence.

(5) ELIGIBLE MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROPERTY.—The term "eligible multifamily housing property" means a property consisting of more than 4 dwelling units—

(A) to which the Corporation acquires title in its corporate capacity, its capacity as conservator, or its capacity as receiver (including in its capacity as the sole owner of a subsidiary corporation of a depository institution under conservatorship or receivership, which subsidiary has as its principal business the ownership of real property); and

(B) that has an appraised value that does not exceed the applicable dollar amount specified in section 221(d)(3)(ii) of the National Housing Act for elevator-type structures, as such dollar amount is increased under such section for geographical areas or on a project-by-project basis (except that any such increase on a project-by-project basis shall be made pursuant to a determination by the Corporation that such increase is necessary).

(6) ELIGIBLE RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY.—The term "eligible residential property" includes eligible single family properties and eligible multifamily housing properties.

(7) ELIGIBLE SINGLE FAMILY PROPERTY.—The term "eligible single family property" means a 1- to 4-family residence (including a manufactured home)—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) to which the Corporation acquires title in its corporate capacity, its capacity as conservator, or its capacity as receiver (including in its capacity as the sole owner of a subsidiary corporation of a depository institution under conservatorship or receivership, which subsidiary has as its principal business the ownership of real property); and

(B) that has an appraised value that does not exceed the amount provided in section 203(b)(2)(A) of the National Housing Act except that such amount shall not exceed $101,250 in the case of a 1-family residence, $114,000 in the case of a 2-family residence, $138,000 in the case of a 3-family residence, and $160,000 in the case of a 4-family residence.

(8) LOW-INCOME FAMILIES.—The term "low-income families" means families and individuals whose incomes do not exceed 80 percent of the median income of the area involved, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size.

(9) NET REALIZABLE MARKET VALUE.—The term "net realizable market value" means a price below the market value that takes into account (A) any reductions in holding costs resulting from the expedited sale of a property, including foregone real estate taxes, insurance, maintenance costs, security costs, and loss of use of funds, and (B) the avoidance, if applicable, of fees paid to real estate brokers, auctioneers, or other individuals or organizations involved in the sale of property owned by the Corporation.

(10) NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION.—The term "nonprofit organization" means a private organization (including a limited equity cooperative)—

(A) no part of the earnings of which inures to the benefit of any member, shareholder, founder, contributor, or individual; and

(B) that is approved by the Corporation as to financial responsibility.

(11) PUBLIC AGENCY.—The term "public agency" means any Federal, State, local, or other governmental entity, and includes any public housing agency.

(12) QUALIFYING HOUSEHOLD.—The term "qualifying household" means a household—

(A) who intends to occupy eligible single family property as a principal residence;

(B) who agrees to occupy the property as a principal residence for at least 12 months;

(C) who certifies in writing that the household intends to occupy the property as a principal residence for at least 12 months; and

(D) whose income does not exceed 115 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size.

(13) QUALIFYING MULTIFAMILY PURCHASER.—The term "qualifying multifamily purchaser" means—

(A) a public agency;

(B) a nonprofit organization; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) a for-profit entity, which makes a commitment (for itself or any related entity) to comply with the low-income occupancy requirements under subsection (d)(7) for any eligible multifamily housing property for which an offer to purchase is made during or after the periods specified under subsection (d).

(14) Secretary.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(15) STATE HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY.—The term "State housing finance agency" means the public agency, authority, corporation, or other instrumentality of a State that has the authority to provide residential mortgage loan financing throughout the State.

(16) VERY LOW-INCOME FAMILIES.—The term "very low-income families" means families and individuals whose incomes do not exceed 50 percent of the median income of the area involved, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size.

(q) NOTICE TO CLEARINGHOUSES REGARDING INELIGIBLE PROPERTIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Within a reasonable period of time after acquiring title to an ineligible residential property, the Corporation shall, to the extent practicable, provide written notice to clearinghouses.

(2) CONTENT.—For ineligible single family properties, such notice shall contain the same information about such properties that the notice required under subsection (c)(1) contains with respect to eligible single family properties. For ineligible multifamily housing properties, such notice shall contain the same information about such properties that the notice required under subsection (d)(1) contains with respect to eligible multifamily housing properties. For ineligible condominium properties, such notice shall contain the same information about such properties that the notice required under subsection (l)(1) contains with respect to eligible condominium properties.

(3) AVAILABILITY.—The clearinghouses shall make such information available, upon request, to other public agencies, other nonprofit organizations, qualifying households, qualifying multifamily purchasers, and other purchasers, as appropriate.

(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the following definitions shall apply:

(A) INELIGIBLE CONDOMINIUM PROPERTY.—The term "ineligible condominium property" means any eligible condominium property to which the provisions of this section do not apply as a result of the limitations under subsection (b)(2)(A).

(B) INELIGIBLE MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROPERTY.—The term "ineligible multifamily housing property" means any eligible multifamily housing property to which the provisions of this section do not apply as a result of the limitations under subsection (b)(2)(A).

(C) INELIGIBLE SINGLE FAMILY PROPERTY.—The term "ineligible single family property" means any eligible sin-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

gle family property to which the provisions of this section do not apply as a result of the limitations under subsection (b)(2)(A).

(D) INELIGIBLE RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY.—The term "ineligible residential property" includes ineligible single family properties, ineligible multifamily housing properties, and ineligible condominium properties.

SEC. 41. [12 U.S.C. 1831r] PAYMENTS ON FOREIGN DEPOSITS PROHIBITED.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Corporation, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Resolution Trust Corporation, any other agency, department, and instrumentality of the United States, and any corporation owned or controlled by the United States may not, directly or indirectly, make any payment or provide any assistance, guarantee, or transfer under this Act or any other provision of law in connection with any insured depository institution which would have the direct or indirect effect of satisfying, in whole or in part, any claim against the institution for obligations of the institution which would constitute deposits as defined in section 3(l) but for subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 3(l)(5).

(b) EXCEPTION.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to any payment, assistance, guarantee, or transfer made or provided by the Corporation if the Board of Directors determines in writing that such action is not inconsistent with any requirement of section 13(c).

(c) DISCOUNT WINDOW LENDING.—No provision of this section shall be construed as prohibiting any Federal Reserve bank from making advances or otherwise extending credit pursuant to the Federal Reserve Act to any insured depository institution to the extent that such advance or extension of credit is consistent with the conditions and limitations imposed under section 10B of such Act.

SEC. 42. [12 U.S.C. 1831r-1] NOTICE OF BRANCH CLOSURE.

(a) NOTICE TO APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An insured depository institution which proposes to close any branch shall submit a notice of the proposed closing to the appropriate Federal banking agency not later than the first day of the 90-day period ending on the date proposed for the closing.

(2) CONTENTS OF NOTICE.—A notice under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) a detailed statement of the reasons for the decision to close the branch; and

(B) statistical or other information in support of such reasons.

(b) NOTICE TO CUSTOMERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An insured depository institution which proposes to close a branch shall provide notice of the proposed closing to its customers.

(2) CONTENTS OF NOTICE.—Notice under paragraph (1) shall consist of—

(A) posting of a notice in a conspicuous manner on the premises of the branch proposed to be closed during not

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

less than the 30-day period ending on the date proposed for that closing; and

(B) inclusion of a notice in—

(i) at least one of any regular account statements mailed to customers of the branch proposed to be closed, or

(ii) in a separate mailing,

by not later than the beginning of the 90-day period ending on the date proposed for that closing.

(c) ADOPTION OF POLICIES.—Each insured depository institution shall adopt policies for closings of branches of the institution.

(d) BRANCH CLOSURES IN INTERSTATE BANKING OR BRANCHING OPERATIONS.—

(1) NOTICE REQUIREMENTS.—In the case of an interstate bank which proposes to close any branch in a low- or moderate-income area, the notice required under subsection (b)(2) shall contain the mailing address of the appropriate Federal banking agency and a statement that comments on the proposed closing of such branch may be mailed to such agency.

(2) ACTION REQUIRED BY APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—If, in the case of a branch referred to in paragraph (1)—

(A) a person from the area in which such branch is located—

(i) submits a written request relating to the closing of such branch to the appropriate Federal banking agency; and

(ii) includes a statement of specific reasons for the request, including a discussion of the adverse effect of such closing on the availability of banking services in the area affected by the closing of the branch; and

(B) the agency concludes that the request is not frivolous,

the agency shall consult with community leaders in the affected area and convene a meeting of representatives of the agency and other interested depository institution regulatory agencies with community leaders in the affected area and such other individuals, organizations, and depository institutions (as defined in section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act) as the agency may determine, in the discretion of the agency, to be appropriate, to explore the feasibility of obtaining adequate alternative facilities and services for the affected area, including the establishment of a new branch by another depository institution, the chartering of a new depository institution, or the establishment of a community development credit union, following the closing of the branch.

(3) NO EFFECT ON CLOSING.—No action by the appropriate Federal banking agency under paragraph (2) shall affect the authority of an interstate bank to close a branch (including the timing of such closing) if the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) have been met by such bank with respect to the branch being closed.

(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the following definitions shall apply:

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) INTERSTATE BANK DEFINED.—The term "interstate bank" means a bank which maintains branches in more than 1 State.

(B) LOW- OR MODERATE-INCOME AREA.—The term "low- or moderate-income area" means a census tract for which the median family income is—

(i) less than 80 percent of the median family income for the metropolitan statistical area (as designated by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget) in which the census tract is located; or

(ii) in the case of a census tract which is not located in a metropolitan statistical area, less than 80 percent of the median family income for the State in which the census tract is located, as determined without taking into account family income in metropolitan statistical areas in such State.

SEC. 43. [12 U.S.C. 1831t] DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS LACKING FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE.

(a) ANNUAL INDEPENDENT AUDIT OF PRIVATE DEPOSIT INSURERS.—

(1) AUDIT REQUIRED.—Any private deposit insurer shall obtain an annual audit from an independent auditor using generally accepted auditing standards. The audit shall include a determination of whether the private deposit insurer follows generally accepted accounting principles and has set aside sufficient reserves for losses.

(2) PROVIDING COPIES OF AUDIT REPORT.—

(A) PRIVATE DEPOSIT INSURER.—The private deposit insurer shall provide a copy of the audit report—

(i) to each depository institution the deposits of which are insured by the private deposit insurer, not later than 14 days after the audit is completed; and

(ii) to the appropriate supervisory agency of each State in which such an institution receives deposits, not later than 7 days after the audit is completed.

(B) DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—Any depository institution the deposits of which are insured by the private deposit insurer shall provide a copy of the audit report, upon request, to any current or prospective customer of the institution.

(b) DISCLOSURE REQUIRED.—Any depository institution lacking Federal deposit insurance shall, within the United States, do the following:

(1) PERIODIC STATEMENTS; ACCOUNT RECORDS.—Include conspicuously in all periodic statements of account, on each signature card, and on each passbook, certificate of deposit, or similar instrument evidencing a deposit a notice that the institution is not federally insured, and that if the institution fails, the Federal Government does not guarantee that depositors will get back their money.

(2) ADVERTISING; PREMISES.—Include conspicuously in all advertising and at each place where deposits are normally received a notice that the institution is not federally insured.

(3) ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF DISCLOSURE.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) NEW DEPOSITORS.—With respect to any depositor who was not a depositor at the depository institution before June 19, 1994, receive any deposit for the account of such depositor only if the depositor has signed a written acknowledgement that—

(i) the institution is not federally insured; and

(ii) if the institution fails, the Federal Government does not guarantee that the depositor will get back the depositor's money.

(B) CURRENT DEPOSITORS.—Receive any deposit after the effective date of this paragraph for the account of any depositor who was a depositor before June 19, 1994, only if—

(i) the depositor has signed a written acknowledgement described in subparagraph (A); or

(ii) the institution has complied with the provisions of subparagraph (C) which are applicable as of the date of the deposit.

(C) ALTERNATIVE PROVISION OF NOTICE TO CURRENT DEPOSITORS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Transmit to each depositor who was a depositor before June 19, 1994, and has not signed a written acknowledgement described in subparagraph (A)—

(I) a card containing the information described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A), and a line for the signature of the depositor; and

(II) accompanying materials requesting the depositor to sign the card, and return the signed card to the institution.

(ii) MANNER AND TIMING OF NOTICE.—

(I) FIRST NOTICE.—Make the transmission described in clause (i) via first class mail not later than September 12, 1994.

(II) SECOND NOTICE.—Make a second transmission described in clause (i) via first class mail not less than 30 days and not more than 45 days after a transmission to the depositor in accordance with subclause (I), if the institution has not, by the date of such mailing, received from the depositor a card referred to in clause (i) which has been signed by the depositor.

(III) THIRD NOTICE.—Make a third transmission described in clause (i) via first class mail not less than 30 days and not more than 45 days after a transmission to the depositor in accordance with subclause (II), if the institution has not, by the date of such mailing, received from the depositor a card referred to in clause (i) which has been signed by the depositor.

(c) MANNER AND CONTENT OF DISCLOSURE.—To ensure that current and prospective customers understand the risks involved in foregoing Federal deposit insurance, the Federal Trade Commis-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

sion, by regulation or order, shall prescribe the manner and content of disclosure required under this section.

(d) EXCEPTIONS FOR INSTITUTIONS NOT RECEIVING RETAIL DEPOSITS.—The Federal Trade Commission may, by regulation or order, make exceptions to subsection (b) for any depository institution that, within the United States, does not receive initial deposits of less than $100,000 from individuals who are citizens or residents of the United States, other than money received in connection with any draft or similar instrument issued to transmit money.

(e) ELIGIBILITY FOR FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as permitted by the Federal Trade Commission, in consultation with the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, no depository institution (other than a bank, including an unincorporated bank) lacking Federal deposit insurance may use the mails or any instrumentality of interstate commerce to receive or facilitate receiving deposits, unless the appropriate supervisor of the State in which the institution is chartered has determined that the institution meets all eligibility requirements for Federal deposit insurance, including—

(A) in the case of an institution described in section 19(b)(1)(A)(iv) of the Federal Reserve Act, all eligibility requirements set forth in the Federal Credit Union Act and regulations of the National Credit Union Administration; and

(B) in the case of any other institution, all eligibility requirements set forth in this Act and regulations of the Corporation.

(2) AUTHORITY OF FDIC AND NCUA NOT AFFECTED.—No determination under paragraph (1) shall bind, or otherwise affect the authority of, the National Credit Union Administration or the Corporation.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) APPROPRIATE SUPERVISOR.—The "appropriate supervisor" of a depository institution means the agency primarily responsible for supervising the institution.

(2) DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "depository institution" includes—

(A) any entity described in section 19(b)(1)(A)(iv) of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(B) any entity that, as determined by the Federal Trade Commission—

(i) is engaged in the business of receiving deposits; and

(ii) could reasonably be mistaken for a depository institution by the entity's current or prospective customers.

(3) LACKING FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE.—A depository institution lacks Federal deposit insurance if the institution is not either—

(A) an insured depository institution; or

(B) an insured credit union, as defined in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) PRIVATE DEPOSIT INSURER.—The term "private deposit insurer" means any entity insuring the deposits of any depository institution lacking Federal deposit insurance.

(g) ENFORCEMENT.—Compliance with the requirements of this section, and any regulation prescribed or order issued under this section, shall be enforced under the Federal Trade Commission Act by the Federal Trade Commission.

SEC. 44. [12 U.S.C. 1831u] INTERSTATE BANK MERGERS.

(a) APPROVAL OF INTERSTATE MERGER TRANSACTIONS AUTHORIZED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Beginning on June 1, 1997, the responsible agency may approve a merger transaction under section 18(c) between insured banks with different home States, without regard to whether such transaction is prohibited under the law of any State.

(2) STATE ELECTION TO PROHIBIT INTERSTATE MERGER TRANSACTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a merger transaction may not be approved pursuant to paragraph (1) if the transaction involves a bank the home State of which has enacted a law after the date of enactment of the Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994 and before June 1, 1997, that—

(i) applies equally to all out-of-State banks; and

(ii) expressly prohibits merger transactions involving out-of-State banks.

(B) NO EFFECT ON PRIOR APPROVALS OF MERGER TRANSACTIONS.—A law enacted by a State pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall have no effect on merger transactions that were approved before the effective date of such law.

(3) STATE ELECTION TO PERMIT EARLY INTERSTATE MERGER TRANSACTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A merger transaction may be approved pursuant to paragraph (1) before June 1, 1997, if the home State of each bank involved in the transaction has in effect, as of the date of the approval of such transaction, a law that—

(i) applies equally to all out-of-State banks; and

(ii) expressly permits interstate merger transactions with all out-of-State banks.

(B) CERTAIN CONDITIONS ALLOWED.—A host State may impose conditions on a branch within such State of a bank resulting from an interstate merger transaction if—

(i) the conditions do not have the effect of discriminating against out-of-State banks, out-of-State bank holding companies, or any subsidiary of such bank or company (other than on the basis of a nationwide reciprocal treatment requirement);

(ii) the imposition of the conditions is not preempted by Federal law; and

(iii) the conditions do not apply or require performance after May 31, 1997.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) INTERSTATE MERGER TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING ACQUISITIONS OF BRANCHES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An interstate merger transaction may involve the acquisition of a branch of an insured bank without the acquisition of the bank only if the law of the State in which the branch is located permits out-of-State banks to acquire a branch of a bank in such State without acquiring the bank.

(B) TREATMENT OF BRANCH FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION.—In the case of an interstate merger transaction which involves the acquisition of a branch of an insured bank without the acquisition of the bank, the branch shall be treated, for purposes of this section, as an insured bank the home State of which is the State in which the branch is located.

(5) PRESERVATION OF STATE AGE LAWS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The responsible agency may not approve an application pursuant to paragraph (1) that would have the effect of permitting an out-of-State bank or out-of-State bank holding company to acquire a bank in a host State that has not been in existence for the minimum period of time, if any, specified in the statutory law of the host State.

(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR STATE AGE LAWS SPECIFYING A PERIOD OF MORE THAN 5 YEARS.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the responsible agency may approve a merger transaction pursuant to paragraph (1) involving the acquisition of a bank that has been in existence at least 5 years without regard to any longer minimum period of time specified in a statutory law of the host State.

(6) SHELL BANKS.—For purposes of this subsection, a bank that has been chartered solely for the purpose of, and does not open for business prior to, acquiring control of, or acquiring all or substantially all of the assets of, an existing bank or branch shall be deemed to have been in existence for the same period of time as the bank or branch to be acquired.

(b) PROVISIONS RELATING TO APPLICATION AND APPROVAL PROCESS.—

(1) COMPLIANCE WITH STATE FILING REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any bank which files an application for an interstate merger transaction shall—

(i) comply with the filing requirements of any host State of the bank which will result from such transaction to the extent that the requirement—

(I) does not have the effect of discriminating against out-of-State banks or out-of-State bank holding companies or subsidiaries of such banks or bank holding companies; and

(II) is similar in effect to any requirement imposed by the host State on a nonbanking corporation incorporated in another State that engages in business in the host State; and

(ii) submit a copy of the application to the State bank supervisor of the host State.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO COMPLY.—The responsible agency may not approve an application for an interstate merger transaction if the applicant materially fails to comply with subparagraph (A).

(2) CONCENTRATION LIMITS.—

(A) NATIONWIDE CONCENTRATION LIMITS.—The responsible agency may not approve an application for an interstate merger transaction if the resulting bank (including all insured depository institutions which are affiliates of the resulting bank), upon consummation of the transaction, would control more than 10 percent of the total amount of deposits of insured depository institutions in the United States.

(B) STATEWIDE CONCENTRATION LIMITS OTHER THAN WITH RESPECT TO INITIAL ENTRIES.—The responsible agency may not approve an application for an interstate merger transaction if—

(i) any bank involved in the transaction (including all insured depository institutions which are affiliates of any such bank) has a branch in any State in which any other bank involved in the transaction has a branch; and

(ii) the resulting bank (including all insured depository institutions which would be affiliates of the resulting bank), upon consummation of the transaction, would control 30 percent or more of the total amount of deposits of insured depository institutions in any such State.

(C) EFFECTIVENESS OF STATE DEPOSIT CAPS.—No provision of this subsection shall be construed as affecting the authority of any State to limit, by statute, regulation, or order, the percentage of the total amount of deposits of insured depository institutions in the State which may be held or controlled by any bank or bank holding company (including all insured depository institutions which are affiliates of the bank or bank holding company) to the extent the application of such limitation does not discriminate against out-of-State banks, out-of-State bank holding companies, or subsidiaries of such banks or holding companies.

(D) EXCEPTIONS TO SUBPARAGRAPH (B).—The responsible agency may approve an application for an interstate merger transaction pursuant to subsection (a) without regard to the applicability of subparagraph (B) with respect to any State if—

(i) there is a limitation described in subparagraph (C) in a State statute, regulation, or order which has the effect of permitting a bank or bank holding company (including all insured depository institutions which are affiliates of the bank or bank holding company) to control a greater percentage of total deposits of all insured depository institutions in the State than the percentage permitted under subparagraph (B); or

(ii) the transaction is approved by the appropriate State bank supervisor of such State and the standard

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

on which such approval is based does not have the effect of discriminating against out-of-State banks, out-of-State bank holding companies, or subsidiaries of such banks or holding companies.

(E) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN BANKS.—This paragraph shall not apply with respect to any interstate merger transaction involving only affiliated banks.

(3) COMMUNITY REINVESTMENT COMPLIANCE.—In determining whether to approve an application for an interstate merger transaction in which the resulting bank would have a branch or bank affiliate immediately following the transaction in any State in which the bank submitting the application (as the acquiring bank) had no branch or bank affiliate immediately before the transaction, the responsible agency shall—

(A) comply with the responsibilities of the agency regarding such application under section 804 of the Community Reinvestment Act of 1977;

(B) take into account the most recent written evaluation under section 804 of the Community Reinvestment Act of 1977 of any bank which would be an affiliate of the resulting bank; and

(C) take into account the record of compliance of any applicant bank with applicable State community reinvestment laws.

(4) ADEQUACY OF CAPITAL AND MANAGEMENT SKILLS.—The responsible agency may approve an application for an interstate merger transaction pursuant to subsection (a) only if—

(A) each bank involved in the transaction is adequately capitalized as of the date the application is filed; and

(B) the responsible agency determines that the resulting bank will continue to be adequately capitalized and adequately managed upon the consummation of the transaction.

(5) SURRENDER OF CHARTER AFTER MERGER TRANSACTION.—The charters of all banks involved in an interstate merger transaction, other than the charter of the resulting bank, shall be surrendered, upon request, to the Federal banking agency or State bank supervisor which issued the charter.

(c) APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LAWS TO INTERSTATE BANKING OPERATIONS.—

(1) STATE TAXATION AUTHORITY NOT AFFECTED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—No provision of this section shall be construed as affecting the authority of any State or political subdivision of any State to adopt, apply, or administer any tax or method of taxation to any bank, bank holding company, or foreign bank, or any affiliate of any bank, bank holding company, or foreign bank, to the extent such tax or tax method is otherwise permissible by or under the Constitution of the United States or other Federal law.

(B) IMPOSITION OF SHARES TAX BY HOST STATES.—In the case of a branch of an out-of-State bank which results from an interstate merger transaction, a proportionate amount of the value of the shares of the out-of-State bank

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

may be subject to any bank shares tax levied or imposed by the host State, or any political subdivision of such host State that imposes such tax based upon a method adopted by the host State, which may include allocation and apportionment.

(2) APPLICABILITY OF ANTITRUST LAWS.—No provision of this section shall be construed as affecting—

(A) the applicability of the antitrust laws; or

(B) the applicability, if any, of any State law which is similar to the antitrust laws.

(3) RESERVATION OF CERTAIN RIGHTS TO STATES.—No provision of this section shall be construed as limiting in any way the right of a State to—

(A) determine the authority of State banks chartered by that State to establish and maintain branches; or

(B) supervise, regulate, and examine State banks chartered by that State.

(4) STATE-IMPOSED NOTICE REQUIREMENTS.—A host State may impose any notification or reporting requirement on a branch of an out-of-State bank if the requirement—

(A) does not discriminate against out-of-State banks or bank holding companies; and

(B) is not preempted by any Federal law regarding the same subject.

(d) OPERATIONS OF THE RESULTING BANK.—

(1) CONTINUED OPERATIONS.—A resulting bank may, subject to the approval of the appropriate Federal banking agency, retain and operate, as a main office or a branch, any office that any bank involved in an interstate merger transaction was operating as a main office or a branch immediately before the merger transaction.

(2) ADDITIONAL BRANCHES.—Following the consummation of any interstate merger transaction, the resulting bank may establish, acquire, or operate additional branches at any location where any bank involved in the transaction could have established, acquired, or operated a branch under applicable Federal or State law if such bank had not been a party to the merger transaction.

(3) CERTAIN CONDITIONS AND COMMITMENTS CONTINUED.—If, as a condition for the acquisition of a bank by an out-of-State bank holding company before the date of the enactment of the Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994—

(A) the home State of the acquired bank imposed conditions on such acquisition by such out-of-State bank holding company; or

(B) the bank holding company made commitments to such State in connection with the acquisition,

the State may enforce such conditions and commitments with respect to such bank holding company or any affiliated successor company which controls a bank or branch in such State as a result of an interstate merger transaction to the same extent as the State could enforce such conditions or commitments

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

against the bank holding company before the consummation of the merger transaction.

(e) EXCEPTION FOR BANKS IN DEFAULT OR IN DANGER OF DEFAULT.—If an application under subsection (a)(1) for approval of a merger transaction which involves 1 or more banks in default or in danger of default or with respect to which the Corporation provides assistance under section 13(c), the responsible agency may approve such application without regard to subsection (b), or paragraph (2), (4), or (5) of subsection (a).

(f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) ADEQUATELY CAPITALIZED.—The term "adequately capitalized" has the same meaning as in section 38.

(2) ANTITRUST LAWS.—The term "antitrust laws"—

(A) has the same meaning as in subsection (a) of the first section of the Clayton Act; and

(B) includes section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act to the extent such section 5 relates to unfair methods of competition.

(3) BRANCH.—The term "branch" means any domestic branch.

(4) HOME STATE.—The term "home State"—

(A) means—

(i) with respect to a national bank, the State in which the main office of the bank is located; and

(ii) with respect to a State bank, the State by which the bank is chartered; and

(B) with respect to a bank holding company, has the same meaning as in section 2(o)(4) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(5) HOST STATE.—The term "host State" means, with respect to a bank, a State, other than the home State of the bank, in which the bank maintains, or seeks to establish and maintain, a branch.

(6) INTERSTATE MERGER TRANSACTION.—The term "interstate merger transaction" means any merger transaction approved pursuant to subsection (a)(1).

(7) MERGER TRANSACTION.—The term "merger transaction" has the meaning determined under section 18(c)(3).

(8) OUT-OF-STATE BANK.—The term "out-of-State bank" means, with respect to any State, a bank whose home State is another State.

(9) OUT-OF-STATE BANK HOLDING COMPANY.—The term "out-of-State bank holding company" means, with respect to any State, a bank holding company whose home State is another State.

(10) RESPONSIBLE AGENCY.—The term "responsible agency" means the agency determined in accordance with section 18(c)(2) with respect to a merger transaction.

(11) RESULTING BANK.—The term "resulting bank" means a bank that has resulted from an interstate merger transaction under this section.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION IMPROVEMENT ACT OF 1991

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION IMPROVEMENT ACT OF 1991 [1]

TITLE I—SAFETY AND SOUNDNESS

Subtitle A—Deposit Insurance Funds

* * * * * * *

SEC. 102. LIMITATION ON OUTSTANDING BORROWING.

* * * * * * *

(b) [12 U.S.C. 1825 note.] GAO REPORTS.—

(1) QUARTERLY REPORTING.—Not later than 90 days after the end of any calendar quarter in which the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Corporation") has any obligations pursuant to section 14 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act outstanding, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit a report on the Corporation's compliance at the end of that quarter with section 15(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives. Such report shall be included in the Comptroller General's audit report for that year, as required by section 17 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(2) ANALYSES TO BE INCLUDED.—Each report submitted under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) an analysis of the performance of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation in meeting any repayment schedule under section 14(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (as added by section 103 of this Act); and

(B) an analysis of the actual recovery on asset sales compared to the estimated fair market value of the assets as determined for the purposes of section 15(c)(5)(B) of such Act.

* * * * * * *

[1] Note: The Federal Depository Insurance Corporation Act of 1991 was largely amendatory of other Acts. Many of the free-standing provisions of such Act, while still in effect, did not have a permanent or long-term application and therefore are not contained in this compilation. Subtitles C and F of title II of such Act, the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 and the Truth in Savings Act, respectively, each appear under their own heading.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Subtitle B—Supervisory Reforms

SEC. 111. IMPROVED EXAMINATIONS.

(a) * * *

* * * * * * *

(d) [12 U.S.C. 3305 nt.] EXAMINATION IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The appropriate Federal banking agencies, acting through the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council, shall each establish a comparable examination improvement program that meets the requirements of paragraph (2).

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—An examination improvement program meets the requirements of this paragraph if, under the program, the agency is required—

(A) to periodically review the organization and training of the staff of the agency who are responsible for conducting examinations of insured depository institutions and to make such improvements as the agency determines to be appropriate to ensure frequent, objective, and thorough examinations of such institutions; and

(B) to increase the number of examiners, supervisors, and other individuals employed by the agency in connection with conducting or supervising examinations of insured depository institutions to the extent necessary to ensure frequent, objective, and thorough examinations of such institutions.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 122. [12 U.S.C. 1817 nt.] SMALL BUSINESS AND SMALL FARM LOAN INFORMATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Before the end of the 180-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, the appropriate Federal banking agency shall prescribe regulations requiring insured depository institutions to annually submit information on small businesses and small farm lending in their reports of condition.

(b) CREDIT AVAILABILITY.—The regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall require insured depository institutions to submit such information as the agency may need to assess the availability of credit to small businesses and small farms.

(c) CONTENTS.—The information required under subsection (a) may include information regarding the following:

(1) The total number and aggregate dollar amount of commercial loans and commercial mortgage loans to small businesses.

(2) Charge-offs, interest, and interest fee income on commercial loans and commercial mortgage loans to small businesses.

(3) Agricultural loans to small farms.

* * * * * * *

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Subtitle E—Least-Cost Resolution

SEC. 141. [12 U.S.C. 1823 nt.] LEAST-COST RESOLUTION.

(a) LEAST-COST RESOLUTIONS REQUIRED.—

(1) * * *

(2) ANNUAL GAO COMPLIANCE AUDIT.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall annually audit the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and the Resolution Trust Corporation to determine the extent to which such corporations are complying with section 13(c)(4) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle D—FDIC Property Disposition

SEC. 241. FDIC AFFORDABLE HOUSING PROGRAM.

(a) * * *

(b) [12 U.S.C. 1831q nt.] COORDINATION.—The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and the Resolution Trust Corporation shall consult and coordinate with each other in carrying out their respective responsibilities under the affordable housing programs under section 40 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and section 21A(c) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act. Such corporations shall develop any procedures, and may enter into any agreements, necessary to provide for the coordinated, efficient, and effective operation of such programs.

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE REFORM

Subtitle A—Activities

* * * * * * *

SEC. 305. [12 U.S.C. 1828 nt.] IMPROVING CAPITAL STANDARDS.

(a) * * *

(b) REVIEW OF RISK-BASED CAPITAL STANDARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall revise its risk-based capital standards for insured depository institutions to ensure that those standards—

(A) take adequate account of—

(i) interest-rate risk;

(ii) concentration of credit risk; and

(iii) the risks of nontraditional activities;

(B) reflect the actual performance and expected risk of loss of multifamily mortgages; and

(C) take into account the size and activities of the institutions and do not cause undue reporting burdens.

(2) INTERNATIONAL DISCUSSIONS.—The Federal banking agencies shall discuss the development of comparable stand-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ards with members of the supervisory committee of the Bank for International Settlements.

(3) DEADLINE FOR PRESCRIBING REVISED STANDARDS.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall—

(A) publish final regulations in the Federal Register to implement paragraph (1) not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act; and

(B) establish reasonable transition rules to facilitate compliance with those regulations.

(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the terms "appropriate Federal banking agency", "Federal banking agency" and "insured depository institution" have the same meanings as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 306. SAFEGUARDS AGAINST INSIDER ABUSE.

(a) * * *

* * * * * * *

(o) [12 U.S.C. 375b nt.] REPORTING OF CREDIT BY EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS.—An executive officer or director of an insured depository institution, a bank holding company, or a savings and loan holding company, the shares of which are not publicly traded, shall report annually to the board of directors of the institution or holding company the outstanding amount of any credit that was extended to such executive officer or director and that is secured by shares of the institution or holding company.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle B—Coverage

SEC. 311. DEPOSIT AND PASS-THROUGH INSURANCE.

(a) * * *

* * * * * * *

(d) [12 U.S.C. 1821 nt.] INFORMATIONAL STUDY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, in conjunction with such consultants and technical experts as the Corporation determines to be appropriate, shall conduct a study of the cost and feasibility of tracking the insured and uninsured deposits of any individual and the exposure, under any Act of Congress or any regulation of any appropriate Federal banking agency, of the Federal Government with respect to all insured depository institutions.

(2) ANALYSIS OF COSTS AND BENEFITS.—The study under paragraph (1) shall include detailed, technical analysis of the costs and benefits associated with the least expensive way to implement the system.

(3) SPECIFIC FACTORS TO BE STUDIED.—As part of the study under paragraph (1), the Corporation shall investigate, review, and evaluate—

(A) the data systems that would be required to track deposits in all insured depository institutions;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) the reporting burdens of such tracking on individual depository institutions;

(C) the systems which exist or which would be required to be developed to aggregate such data on an accurate basis;

(D) the implications such tracking would have for individual privacy; and

(E) the manner in which systems would be administered and enforced.

(4) FEDERAL RESERVE BOARD SURVEY.—As part of the informational study required under paragraph (1), the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall conduct, in conjunction with other Federal departments and agencies as necessary, a survey of the ownership of deposits held by individuals including the dollar amount of deposits held, the type of deposit accounts held, and the type of financial institutions in which the deposit accounts are held.

(5) ANALYSIS BY FDIC.—The results of the survey under paragraph (4) shall be provided to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation before the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act for analysis and inclusion in the informational study.

(6) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Before the end of the 18-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall submit to the Congress a report containing a detailed statement of findings made and conclusions drawn from the study conducted under this section, including such recommendations for administrative and legislative action as the Corporation determines to be appropriate.

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

Subtitle I—Bank and Thrift Employee Provisions

SEC. 451. [12 U.S.C. 1821 nt.] CONTINUATION OF HEALTH PLAN COVERAGE IN CASES OF FAILED FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.

(a) CONTINUATION COVERAGE.—The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation—

(1) shall, in its capacity as a successor of a failed depository institution (whether acting directly or through any bridge bank), have the same obligation to provide a group health plan meeting the requirements of section 602 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (relating to continuation coverage requirements of group health plans) with respect to

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

former employees of such institution as such institution would have had but for its failure, and

(2) shall require that any successor described in subsection (b)(1)(B)(iii) provide a group health plan with respect to former employees of such institution in the same manner as the failed depository institution would have been required to provide but for its failure.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) SUCCESSOR.—An entity is a successor of a failed depository institution during any period if—

(A) such entity holds substantially all of the assets or liabilities of such institution, and

(B) such entity is—

(i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation,

(ii) any bridge bank, or

(iii) an entity that acquires such assets or liabilities from the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or a bridge bank.

(2) FAILED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "failed depository institution" means any depository institution (as defined in section 3(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) for which a receiver has been appointed.

(3) BRIDGE BANK.—The term "bridge bank" has the meaning given such term by section 3(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(c) NO PREMIUM COSTS IMPOSED ON FDIC.—Subsection (a) shall not be construed as requiring the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation to incur, by reason of this section, any obligation for any premium under any group health plan referred to in such subsection.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall apply to plan years beginning on or after the date of the enactment of this Act, regardless of whether the qualifying event under section 603 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 occurred before, on, or after such date.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 475. [12 U.S.C. 1828 nt.] PURCHASED MORTGAGE SERVICING RIGHTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 5(t)(4) of the Home Owners' Loan Act, each appropriate Federal banking agency shall determine, with respect to insured depository institutions for which it is the appropriate Federal regulator, the amount of readily marketable purchased mortgage servicing rights that may be included in calculating such institution's tangible capital, risk-based capital, or leverage limit, if—

(1) such servicing rights are valued at not more than 90 percent of their fair market value; and

(2) the fair market value of such servicing rights is determined not less often than quarterly.

(b) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the terms "appropriate Federal banking agency" and "insured depository institution" have the same meanings as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall apply after the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 477. [12 U.S.C. 251] MODIFIED SMALL BUSINESS LENDING DISCLOSURE.

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall collect and publish, on an annual basis, information on the availability of credit to small businesses. The information shall, to the extent practicable—

(1) include information on commercial loans to small businesses, agricultural loans to small farms, and loans to minority-owned small businesses;

(2) be given for categories of small businesses determined by annual sales and for small businesses in existence for less than 1 year; and

(3) be given for each geographic region of the United States.

In collecting the information, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall take into consideration the need to minimize reporting costs, if any, on financial institutions.

* * * * * * *

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANK ACT

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANK ACT

(47 Stat. 725; 12 U.S.C. 1421 et seq.)

AN ACT To create Federal Home Loan Banks, to provide for the supervision thereof, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Federal Home Loan Bank Act." [12 U.S.C. 1421]

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 2. [12 U.S.C. 1422] As used in this Act—

(1) BOARD.—The term "Board" means the Federal Housing Finance Board established under section 2A.

(2)(A) BANK.—The term "Federal Home Loan Bank" or "Bank" means a bank established under the authority of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act.

(B) BANK SYSTEM.—The term "Federal Home Loan Bank System" means the Federal Home Loan Banks under the supervision of the Board.

(3)[1] The term "State" includes the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the United States.

(4)[1] The term "member" means any institution which has subscribed for the stock of a Federal Home Loan Bank.

(5)[1] The term "home mortgage loan" means a loan made by a member upon the security of a home mortgage.

(6)[1] The term "home mortgage" means a mortgage upon real estate, in fee simple, or on a leasehold (1) under a lease for not less than ninety-nine years which is renewable or (2) under a lease having a period of not less than fifty years to run from the date the mortgage was executed, upon which is located, or which comprises or includes, one or more homes or other dwelling units, all of which may be defined by the Board, and shall include, in addition to first mortgages, such classes of first liens as are commonly given to secure advances on real estate by institutions authorized under this Act to become members, under the laws of the State in which the real estate is located, together with the credit instruments, if any, secured thereby.

(7)[1] The term "unpaid principal," when used in respect of a loan secured by a home mortgage means the principal thereof less the sum of (1) payments made on such principal, and (2) in cases where shares or stock are pledged as security for the loan, the payments made on such shares or stock plus earnings or dividends apportioned or credited thereon.

[1] Indentations so in original.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

89-335 95 – 21

(8)[1] An "amortized" or "installment" home mortgage loan shall, for the purposes of this Act, be a home mortgage loan to be repaid or liquidated in not less than eight years by means of regular weekly, monthly, or quarterly payments made directly in reduction of the debt or upon stock or shares pledged as collateral for the repayment of such loan.

(9) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION.—The term "savings association" has the meaning given to such term in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(10) CHAIRPERSON.—The term "Chairperson" means the Chairperson of the Board.

(11) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(12) INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "insured depository institution" means—

(A) an insured depository institution (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act), and

(B) except as used in sections 21A and 21B, an insured credit union (as defined in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act).

SEC. 2A. [12 U.S.C. 1422a] FEDERAL HOUSING FINANCE BOARD.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is established the Federal Housing Finance Board, which shall succeed to the authority of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board with respect to the Federal Home Loan Banks.

(2) STATUS.—The Board shall be an independent agency in the executive branch of the Government.

(3)[1] DUTIES.—

(A)[1] SAFETY AND SOUNDNESS.—The primary duty of the Board shall be to ensure that the Federal Home Loan Banks operate in a financially safe and sound manner.

(B)[1] OTHER DUTIES.—To the extent consistent with subparagraph (A), the duties of the Board shall also be—

(i)[1] to supervise the Federal Home Loan Banks;

(ii)[1] to ensure that the Federal Home Loan Banks carry out their housing finance mission; and

(iii)[1] to ensure that the Federal Home Loan Banks remain adequately capitalized and able to raise funds in the capital markets.

(b) MANAGEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The management of the Board shall be vested in a Board of Directors consisting of 5 directors as follows:

(A) The Secretary who shall serve without additional compensation.

(B) Four citizens of the United States, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, each of whom shall hold office for a term of 7 years.

(2) PROVISIONS RELATING TO APPOINTED DIRECTORS.—

[1] Margins are incorrect.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) IN GENERAL.—The directors appointed pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) shall be from among persons with extensive experience or training in housing finance or with a commitment to providing specialized housing credit. An appointed director shall not hold any other appointed office during his or her term as director. Not more than 3 directors shall be members of the same political party. Not more than 1 appointed director shall be from any single district of the Federal Home Loan Bank System. Nominations pursuant to this subparagraph shall be referred in the Senate to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs.

(B) CONSUMER REPRESENTATIVE.—At least 1 director shall be chosen from an organization with more than a 2-year history of representing consumer or community interests on banking services, credit needs, housing, or financial consumer protections.

(C) LIMITATIONS ON CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—No director may—

(i) serve as a director or officer of any Federal Home Loan Bank or any member of any Bank; or

(ii) hold shares of, or any other financial interest in, any member of any such Bank.

(D) CLARIFICATION OF STATUS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The directors appointed pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) shall serve on a full-time basis after December 31, 1993.

(ii) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Clause (i) shall not be construed as implying that any other position may be filled or held on a less than full-time basis.

(3) INITIAL TERMS.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2), of the directors first appointed—

(A) one shall be appointed for a term of 1 year;

(B) one shall be appointed for a term of 3 years; and

(C) one shall be appointed for a term of 5 years.

(c) CHAIRPERSON; TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President shall designate 1 of the appointed directors to be the Chairperson of the Board. The Chairperson shall designate another director to serve as Acting Chairperson during the absence or disability of the Chairperson.

(2) TRANSITIONAL PROVISION.—Beginning on the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, until such time that at least 2 directors are appointed and confirmed pursuant to subsection (b), the Secretary shall act for all purposes and with the full powers of the Board of Directors. The Secretary may utilize the services of employees from the Department of Housing and Urban Development to perform services for the Board of Directors during such transition period.

(d) VACANCIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any vacancy on the Board of Directors shall be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made. Any director appointed to fill a vacancy occurring

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

before the expiration of the term for which such director's predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of such term. Each director may continue to serve until a successor has been appointed and qualified.

(2) THE SECRETARY.—In the event of a vacancy in the office of Secretary or during the absence or disability of the Secretary, the Acting Secretary shall act as a director in place of the Secretary.

SEC. 2B. [12 U.S.C. 1422b] POWERS AND DUTIES.

(a) GENERAL POWERS.—The Board shall have the following powers:

(1) To supervise the Federal Home Loan Banks and to promulgate and enforce such regulations and orders as are necessary from time to time to carry out the provisions of this Act.

(2) To suspend or remove for cause a director, officer, employee, or agent of any Federal Home Loan Bank or joint office. The cause of such suspension or removal shall be communicated in writing to such director, officer, employee, or agent and to such Bank or joint office. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, no officer, employee, or agent of a Bank or joint office shall be a Federal officer or employee under any definition of either term in title 5, United States Code.

(3) To determine necessary expenditures of the Board under this Act and the manner in which such expenditures shall be incurred, allowed, and paid.

(4) To use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as a department or agency of the United States.

(b) STAFF.—

(1) BOARD STAFF.—Subject to title IV of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, the Board may employ, direct, and fix the compensation and number of employees, attorneys, and agents of the Federal Housing Finance Board, except that in no event shall the Board delegate any function to any employee, administrative unit of any Bank, or joint office of the Federal Home Loan Bank System. The prohibition contained in the preceding sentence shall not apply to the delegation of ministerial functions including issuing consolidated obligations pursuant to section 11(b). In directing and fixing such compensation, the Board shall consult with and maintain comparability with the compensation at the Federal bank regulatory agencies. Such compensation shall be paid without regard to the provisions of other laws applicable to officers or employees of the United States, except the Chairperson and other Directors shall be compensated as prescribed in sections 5314 and 5315 of title 5, United States Code, respectively.

(2) ABOLITION OF JOINT OFFICES.—The joint or collective offices of the Federal Home Loan Bank System, except for the Office of Finance, are hereby abolished.

(c) RECEIPTS OF THE BOARD.—Receipts of the Board derived from assessments levied upon the Federal Home Loan Banks and from other sources (other than receipts from the sale of consoli-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

dated Federal Home Loan Bank bonds and debentures issued under section 11 of this Act) shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States. Salaries of the directors and other employees of the Board and all other expenses thereof may be paid from such assessments or other sources and shall not be construed to be Government Funds or appropriated monies, or subject to apportionment for the purposes of chapter 15 of title 31, United States Code, or any other authority.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Board shall make an annual report to the Congress.

FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS

SEC. 3. [12 U.S.C. 1423] As soon as practicable the Board shall divide the continental United States, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and the Territories of Alaska and Hawaii into not less than eight nor more than twelve districts. Such districts shall be apportioned with due regard to the convenience and customary course of business of the institutions eligible to and likely to subscribe for stock of a Federal Home Loan Bank to be formed under this Act, but no such district shall contain a fractional part of any State. The districts thus created may be readjusted and new districts may from time to time be created by the Board, not to exceed twelve in all. Such districts shall be known as Federal Home Loan Bank districts and may be designated by number. As soon as practicable the Board shall establish, in each district, a Federal Home Loan Bank at such city as may be designated by the Board. Its title shall include the name of the city at which it is established.

ELIGIBILITY OF MEMBERS AND NONMEMBER BORROWERS

SEC. 4. [12 U.S.C. 1424] (a) CRITERIA FOR ELIGIBILITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any building and loan association, savings and loan association, cooperative bank, homestead association, insurance company, savings bank, or any insured depository institution (as defined in section 2 of this Act), shall be eligible to become a member of a Federal Home Loan Bank if such institution—

(A) is duly organized under the laws of any State or of the United States;

(B) is subject to inspection and regulation under the banking laws, or under similar laws, of the State or of the United States; and

(C) makes such home mortgage loans as, in the judgment of the Board, are long-term loans (except that in the case of a savings bank, this subparagraph applies only if, in the judgment of the Board, its time deposits, as defined in section 19 of the Federal Reserve Act, warrant its making such loans).

(2) QUALIFIED THRIFT LENDER.—An insured depository institution that is not a member on January 1, 1989, may become a member of a Federal Home Loan Bank only if—

(A) the insured depository institution has at least 10 percent of its total assets in residential mortgage loans;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) the insured depository institution's financial condition is such that advances may be safely made to such institution; and

(C) the character of its management and its home-financing policy are consistent with sound and economical home financing.

An insured depository institution commencing its initial business operations after January 1, 1989, may become a member of a Federal Home Loan Bank if it complies with regulations and orders prescribed by the Board for the 10 percent asset requirement (described in the preceding sentence) within one year after the commencement of its operations.

(b) An institution eligible to become a member under this section may become a member only of, or secure advances from, the Federal Home Loan Bank of the district in which is located the institution's principal place of business, or of the bank of a district adjoining such district, if demanded by convenience and then only with the approval of the Board.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of clause (2) of subsection (a) of this section requiring inspection and regulation under law as a condition with respect to eligibility for membership, any building and loan association which would be eligible to become a member of a Federal Home Loan Bank except for the fact that it is not subject to inspection and regulation under the banking laws or similar laws of the State in which such association is organized shall, upon subjecting itself to such inspection and regulation as the Board shall prescribe, be eligible to become a member.

[Sections 5, 5A, and 5B—Repealed by the Financial Institution Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 (see sections 705, 716, and 720 of such Act, 103 Stat. 416, 421, and 423).]

CAPITAL OF FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS AND SUBSCRIPTIONS THERETO

SEC. 6. [12 U.S.C. 1426] (a) The capital stock of each Federal Home Loan Bank shall be divided into shares of a par value of $100 each. The minimum capital stock shall be issued at par. Stock issued thereafter shall be issued at such price not less than par as may be fixed by the Board.

(b)(1) The original stock subscription of each institution eligible to become a member under section 4 shall be an amount equal to 1 per centum of the subscriber's aggregate unpaid loan principal, but not less than $500. The bank shall annually, as of the close of the calendar year, adjust, at such time and in such manner and upon such terms and conditions as the Board may by regulations or otherwise prescribe, the amount of stock held by each member so that such member shall have invested in the stock of the Federal Home Loan Bank at least an amount calculated in the manner provided in the next preceding sentence (but not less than $500). If the bank finds that the investment of any member in stock is greater than that required under this subsection it may, unless prohibited by said Board or by the provisions of paragraph (2) of this subsection, in its discretion and upon application of such member retire the stock of such member in excess of the amount so required. Said Board, in its discretion, may, by regulations or other-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

wise, provide for adjustments in amounts of stock to be issued or retired in order that stock may be issued or retired only in entire shares.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, no action shall be taken by any bank with respect to any member pursuant to any of the foregoing provisions of this subsection if the effect of such action would be to cause the aggregate outstanding advances, within the meaning of the last sentence of subsection (c) of section 10 of this Act or within the meaning of regulations of the Board defining such term for the purposes of this sentence, made by such bank to such member to exceed twenty times the amounts paid in by such member for outstanding capital stock held by such member.

(3) Except as provided in subsection (i)[1], upon retirement of stock of any member the bank shall pay such member for the stock retired an amount equal to the par value of such stock, or, at the election of the bank, the whole or any part of the payment which would otherwise be so made shall be credited upon the indebtedness of the member to the bank. In either such event, stock equal in par value to the amount of the payment or credit, or both, as the case may be, shall be canceled.

(4) For the purposes of this subsection, the term "aggregate unpaid loan principal" means the aggregate unpaid principal of a subscriber's or member's home mortgage loans, home-purchase contracts, and similar obligations.

(5) The Board, by regulations or otherwise, may require each member to submit such reports and information as said Board, in its discretion, may determine to be necessary or appropriate for the purposes of this subsection.

(c) Stock subscriptions other than by the United States shall be paid for in cash, and shall be paid for at the time of application therefor, or, at the election of the subscriber, in installments, but not less than one-fourth of the total amount payable shall be paid at the time of filing application, and a further sum of not less than one-fourth of such total shall have been paid at the end of each succeeding period of four months.

(d) Stock subscribed for otherwise than by the United States, and the right to the proceeds thereof, shall not be transferred or hypothecated except as hereinafter provided and the certificates therefor shall so state.

(e) Any member other than a Federal savings and loan association may withdraw from membership in a Federal Home Loan Bank six months after filing with the Board written notice of intention so to do, and the Board may, after hearing, remove any member from membership, if, in the opinion of the Board, such member (i) has failed to comply with any provision of this Act or regulation of the Board made pursuant thereto; (ii) is insolvent: *Provided,* That any member of a bank which is a building and loan association, savings and loan association, cooperative bank, or homestead association shall be deemed insolvent if the assets of such member are less than its obligations to its creditors and others, including the holders of its withdrawable accounts; or (iii) has a management

[1] So in original. Probably should be subsection "(e)".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

or home-financing policy of a character inconsistent with sound and economical home financing or with the purposes of this Act. If any member's membership in a Federal Home Loan Bank is terminated, the indebtedness of such member to the Federal Home Loan Bank shall be liquidated in an orderly manner (as determined by the Federal Home Loan Bank), and upon completion of such liquidation, the capital stock in the Federal Home Loan Bank owned by such member shall be surrendered and canceled. Any such liquidation shall be deemed a prepayment of any such indebtedness, and shall be subject to any penalties or other fees applicable to such prepayment. Upon the liquidation of such indebtedness such member shall be entitled to the return of its collateral, and, upon surrender and cancellation of such capital stock, the member shall receive a sum equal to its cash paid subscriptions for the capital stock surrendered, except that if at any time the Board finds that the paid-in capital of a Federal Home Loan Bank is or is likely to be impaired as a result of losses in or depreciation of the assets held, the Federal Home Loan Bank shall on the order of the Board withhold from the amount to be paid in retirement of the stock a pro rata share of the amount of such impairment as determined by the Board.

(f) A Federal Home Loan Bank may, with the approval of the Board, permit the disposal of stock to another member, or to an institution eligible to become a member, but only to enable such an institution to become a member.

(g) All stock of any Federal Home Loan Bank shall share in dividend distributions without preference.

(h) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, an institution which withdraws from membership may acquire membership in any Federal Home Loan Bank only after the expiration of a period of 10 years thereafter, except where such withdrawal is a consequence of a transfer of membership on a non-interrupted basis between banks or in connection with obtaining a charter as a Federal savings association (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act).

MANAGEMENT OF BANKS

SEC. 7. [12 U.S.C. 1427] (a) The management of each Federal Home Loan Bank shall be vested in a board of fourteen directors, eight of whom shall be elected by the members as hereinafter provided in this section and six of whom shall be appointed by the Board referred to in section 2A, all of whom shall be citizens of the United States and bona fide residents of the district in which such bank is located: *Provided,* That in any district which includes five or more States the Board may by regulation increase the elective directors to a number not exceeding thirteen and may increase the appointive directors to a number not exceeding three-fourths the number of elective directors: *Provided further,* That, if at any time the number of elective directors in the case of any district is not at least equal to the number of States in such district the Board shall exercise the authority conferred by the next preceding proviso so as to increase such elective directors to a number at least equal to the number of States in such district. At least 2 of the Federal Home Loan Bank directors who are appointed by the Board shall

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

be representatives chosen from organizations with more than a 2-year history of representing consumer or community interests on banking services, credit needs, housing, or financial consumer protections. No Federal Home Loan Bank director who is appointed pursuant to this subsection may, during such Bank director's term of office, serve as an officer of any Federal Home Loan Bank or a director or officer of any member of a Bank, or hold shares, or any other financial interest in, any member of a Bank.

(b) Each elective directorship shall be designated by the Board as representing the members located in a particular State, and shall be filled by a person who is an officer or director of a member located in that State, each of which members shall be entitled to nominate an eligible person for such directorship, and such office shall be filled from such nominees by a plurality of the votes which such members may cast in an election held for the purpose of filling such office, in which election each such member may cast for such office a number of votes equal to the number of shares of stock in such bank required by this Act to be held by such member at the end of the calendar year next preceding the election, as determined pursuant to regulation of the Board, but not in excess of the average number of shares of stock in such bank required by this Act to be held at the end of such calendar year by the respective members of such bank located in such State, as so determined. No person who is an officer or director of a member that fails to meet any applicable capital requirement is eligible to hold the office of Federal Home Loan Bank director. As used in this subsection and in subsection (c) of this section, the term "member" means a member of a Federal home loan bank which was a member of such bank at the end of such calendar year.

(c) The number of elective directorships designated as representing the members located in each separate State in a bank district shall be determined by the Board in the approximate ratio of the percentage of the required stock, as determined pursuant to regulation of the Board, of the members located in that State at the end of the calendar year next preceding the date of the election to the total required stock, as so detemined, of all members of such bank at the end of such year, except that in the case of each State such number shall not be less than one and shall not be more than six. Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, if at any time the number of elective directorships so designated as representing the members located in any State would not be at least equal to the total number of elective directorships which, on December 31, 1960, were filled by officers or directors of members whose principal places of business were located in such State, the Board shall add to the board of directors of the bank of the district in which such State is located such number of elective directorships, and shall so designate the directorship or directorships thus added, that the number of elective directorships designated as representing the members located in such State will equal said total number. Any elective directorship so added shall exist only until the expiration of its first term. The Board shall, with respect to each member of a Federal home loan bank, designate the State in the district of such bank in which such member shall, for the purposes of this subsection and subsection (b) of this section, be

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

deemed to be located, and may from time to time change any such designation, but if the principal place of business of any such member is located in a State of such district it shall be the duty of the Board to designate such State as the State in which such member shall, for said purposes, be deemed to be located. As used in the second sentence of this subsection, the term "total number of elective directorships" means the total number of elective directorships on the board of directors of the bank of the district in which such State was located on December 31, 1960, and the term "members" where used for the second time in such sentence means members of such bank.

(d) The term of each elective directorship shall be two years and the term of each appointive directorship shall be four years. If any person, before or after, or partly before and partly after, the date of the enactment of this sentence, has been elected to each of three consecutive full terms as an elective director of a Federal home loan bank in any elective directorship or elective directorships and has served for all or part of each of said terms, such person shall not be eligible for election to an elective directorship of such bank for a term which begins earlier than two years after the expiration of the last expiring of said three terms. The Board is hereby authorized to prescribe such rules and regulations as it may deem necessary or appropriate for the nomination and election of directors of Federal home loan banks, including, without limitation on the generality of the foregoing, rules and regulations with respect to the breaking of ties and with respect to the inclusion of more than one directorship on a single ballot and the methods of voting and of determining the results of voting in such cases.

(e) Each term, outstanding on the effective date of the amendment to this section abolishing the division of elective directors into classes, of an elective or appointive directorship then existing shall continue until its original date of expiration, and any elective or appointive directorship in existence on said date shall continue to exist to the same extent as if it had been established by or under this section on or after said date. The Board in its discretion may shorten the next succeeding term of any such elective directorship to one year, and may fill such term by appointment. The term "States" or "State" as used in this section shall mean the States of the Union, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico. The Board, by regulation or otherwise, may add an additional elective directorship to the board of directors of the bank of any district in which the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico is included at the time such directorship is added and which does not then include five or more States, may fix the commencement and the duration, which shall not exceed two years, of the initial term of any directorship so added, and may fill any such initial term by appointment: *Provided,* That (1) any directorship added pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this sentence shall be designated by the Board, pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, as representing the members located in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, (2) such designation of such directorship shall not be changed, and (3) such directorship shall automatically cease to exist if and when the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico ceases to be included in such district.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(f) VACANCIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A Bank director appointed or elected to fill a vacancy shall be appointed or elected for the unexpired term of his or her predecessor in office.

(2) APPOINTED BANK DIRECTORS.—In the event of a vacancy in any appointive Bank directorship, such vacancy shall be filled through appointment by the Board for the unexpired term. If any appointive Bank director shall cease to have the qualifications set forth in subsection (a), the office held by such person shall immediately become vacant, but such person may continue to act as a Bank director until his or her successor assumes the vacated office or the term of such office expires, whichever occurs first.

(3) ELECTED BANK DIRECTORS.—In the event of a vacancy in any elective Bank directorship, such vacancy shall be filled by an affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining Bank directors, regardless of whether such remaining Bank directors constitute a quorum of the Bank's board of directors. A Bank director so elected shall satisfy the requirements for eligibility which were applicable to his predecessor. If any elective Bank director shall cease to have any qualification set forth in this section, the office held by such person shall immediately become vacant, and such person shall not continue to act as a Bank director.

(g) The Board shall designate one of the directors of each bank to be chairperson, and one to be vice chairperson, of the board of directors of such bank.

(h) If at any time when nominations are required members shall hold less than $1,000,000 of the capital stock of the Federal home loan bank, the Board shall appoint a director or directors to fill the place or places for which such nominations are required, and the Board may, prior to the filing of the certificate mentioned in section 12, appoint directors who shall be respectively designated by it as appointive directors and as elective directors, in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(i) Each bank may pay its directors reasonable compensation for the time required of them, and their necessary expenses, in the performance of their duties, in accordance with the resolutions adopted by the such directors, subject to the approval of the board.

(j) Such board of directors shall administer the affairs of the bank fairly and impartially and without discrimination in favor of or against any member, and shall, subject to the provisions hereof, extend to each institution authorized to secure advances such advances as may be made safely and reasonably with due regard for the claims and demands of other institutions, and with due regard to the maintanence of adequate credit standing for the Federal Home Loan Bank and its obligations.

(k) INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, AND EMPLOYEES.—The board of directors of each Bank shall determine the terms and conditions under which such Bank may indemnify its directors, officers, employees or agents.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

EXAMINATIONS AND STUDIES BY THE BOARD

SEC. 8. [12 U.S.C. 1428] The Board shall cause to be made from time to time examinations of the laws of the various States of the United States and the regulations and procedure thereunder governing conditions under which institutions of the kinds which may become members or nonmember borrowers under this Act are permitted to be formed or to do business, or relating to the conveying or recording of land titles, or to homestead and other rights, or to the enforcement of the rights of holders of mortgages on lands securing loans, or otherwise. If any such examination shall indicate, in the opinion of the Board, that under the laws of any such State or the regulations or procedure thereunder there would be inadequate protection to a Federal Home Loan Bank in making or collecting advances under this Act, the Board may withhold or limit the operation of any Federal Home Loan Bank in such State until satisfactory conditions of law, regulation, or procedure shall be established. In any State where State examination of members or nonmember borrowers is deemed inadequate for the purposes of the Federal Home Loan Banks, the Board shall establish such examination, all or part of the cost of which may be considered as part of the cost of making advances in such State. The banks and/or the Board may make studies of trends of home and other property values, methods of appraisals, and other subjects such as they may deem useful for the general guidance of their policies and operations and those of institutions authorized to secure advances.

ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE ADVANCES

SEC. 9. [12 U.S.C. 1429] Any member of a Federal Home Loan Bank shall be entitled to apply in writing for advances. Such application shall be in such form as shall be required by the Federal Home Loan Bank with the approval of the Board. Such Federal Home Loan Bank may at its discretion deny any such application, or, subject to the approval of the Board, may grant it on such conditions as the Federal Home Loan Bank may prescribe.

ADVANCES TO MEMBERS

SEC. 10. [12 U.S.C. 1430] (a) Each Federal Home Loan Bank is authorized to make secured advances to its members upon collateral sufficient, in the judgment of the Bank, to fully secure advances obtained from the Bank under this section or section 11(g) of this Act. All long-term advances shall only be made for the purpose of providing funds for residential housing finance. A Bank, at the time of origination or renewal of a loan or advance, shall obtain and maintain a security interest in collateral eligible pursuant to one or more of the following categories:

(1) Fully disbursed, whole first mortgages on improved residential property (not more than 90 days delinquent), or securities representing a whole interest in such mortgages.

(2) Securities issued, insured, or guaranteed by the United States Government or any agency thereof (including without limitation, mortgage-backed securities issued or guaranteed by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, the Federal Na-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tional Mortgage Corporation, and the Government National Mortgage Association).

(3) Deposits of a Federal Home Loan Bank.

(4) Other real estate related collateral acceptable to the Bank if such collateral has a readily ascertainable value and the Bank can perfect its interest in the collateral. The aggregate amount of outstanding advances secured by such other real estate related collateral shall not exceed 30 percent of such member's capital.

(5) Paragraphs (1) through (4) shall not affect the ability of any Federal Home Loan Bank to take such steps as it deems necessary to protect its security position with respect to outstanding advances, including requiring deposits of additional collateral security, whether or not such additional security would be eligible to originate an advance. If an advance existing on the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 matures and the member does not have sufficient eligible collateral to fully secure a renewal of such advance, a Bank may renew such advance secured by such collateral as the Bank and the Board determines is appropriate. A member that has an advance secured by such insufficient eligible collateral must reduce its level of outstanding advances promptly and prudently in accordance with a schedule determined by the Board.

(b) For the purposes of this section, each Federal Home Loan Bank shall have power to make, or to cause or require to be made, such appraisals and other investigations as it may deem necessary. No home mortgage otherwise eligible to be accepted as collateral security for an advance by a Federal Home Loan Bank shall be accepted if any director, officer, employee, attorney, or agent of the Federal Home Loan Bank or of the borrowing institution is personally liable theron, unless the Board has specifically approved by formal resolution such acceptance.

(c) Such advances shall be made upon the note or obligation of the member secured as provided in this section, bearing such rate of interest as the Board may approve or determine, and the Federal Home Loan Bank shall have a lien upon and shall hold the stock of such member as further collateral security for all indebtedness of the member to the Federal Home Loan Bank. At no time shall the aggregate outstanding advances made by any Federal Home Loan Bank to any member exceed twenty times the amounts paid in by such member for outstanding capital stock held by it[1] exceed twenty times the value of the security required to be deposited under section 6(e).[2]

(d) The institution applying for an advance shall enter into a primary and unconditional obligation to pay off all advances, together with interest and any unpaid costs and expenses in connection therewith according to the terms under which they were made,

[1] So in original.

[2] The reference to section 6(e) is a reference to such section as in effect before the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1991. Such prior section was repealed and the subsection formerly designated as (i) was redesignated as (e). This provision probably needs a conforming amendment (see section 706 of such Act, 103 Stat. 416).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

in such form as shall meet the requirements of the bank and the approval of the Board. The bank shall reserve the right to require at any time, when deemed necessary for its protection, deposits of additional collateral security or substitutions of security by the borrowing institution, and each borrowing institution shall assign additional or substituted security when and as so required. Subject to the approval of the Board, any Federal Home Loan Bank shall have power to sell to any other Federal Home Loan Bank, with or without recourse, any advance made under the provisions of this Act, or to allow to such bank a participation therein, and any other Federal Home Loan Bank shall have power to purchase such advance or to accept a participation therein, together with an appropriate assignment of security therefor.

(e) QUALIFIED THRIFT LENDER STATUS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A member that is not a qualified thrift lender may only receive an advance if it holds stock in its Federal Home Loan Bank at the time it receives that advance in an amount equal to at least—

(A) 5 percent of that member's total advances, divided by

(B) such member's actual thrift investment percentage.

Such members that are not qualified thrift lenders may only apply for advances under this section for the purpose of obtaining funds for housing finance.

(2) PRIORITY.—The Board, by regulation, shall establish a priority for advances to members that are qualified thrift lenders. The aggregate amount of the advances by the Federal Home Loan Bank System to members that are not qualified thrift lenders shall not exceed 30 percent of the total advances of the Federal Home Loan Bank System.

(3) MINIMUM STOCK PURCHASE REQUIREMENT FOR MEMBERSHIP.—Each member of a Federal Home Loan Bank shall, at a minimum, purchase and maintain stock in its Federal Home Loan Bank in the amount that would be required under section 6(b) if at least 30 percent of such member's assets were home mortgage loans.

(4) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection do not apply to—

(A) a savings bank as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; or

(B) a Federal savings association in existence as a Federal savings association on the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989—

(i) that was chartered as a savings bank or cooperative bank prior to October 15, 1982; or

(ii) that acquired its principal assets from an institution which was chartered prior to October 15, 1982, as a savings bank or cooperative bank under State law.

(5) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this subsection—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION.—The term "savings association" has the same meaning as in section 10(a)(1)(A) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(B) QUALIFIED THRIFT LENDER.—The term "qualified thrift lender" has the same meaning as in section 10(m) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(C) ACTUAL THRIFT INVESTMENT PERCENTAGE.—The term "actual thrift investment percentage" has the same meaning as in section 10(m) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(e)[1] PRIORITY OF CERTAIN SECURED INTERESTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any security interest granted to a Federal Home Loan Bank by any member of any Federal Home Loan Bank or any affiliate of any such member shall be entitled to priority over the claims and rights of any party (including any receiver, conservator, trustee, or similar party having rights of a lien creditor) other than claims and rights that—

(1) would be entitled to priority under otherwise applicable law; and

(2) are held by actual bona fide purchasers for value or by actual secured parties that are secured by actual perfected security interests.

(g) COMMUNITY SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Before the end of the 2-year period beginning on the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, the Board shall adopt regulations establishing standards of community investment or service for members of Banks to maintain continued access to long-term advances.

(2) FACTORS TO BE INCLUDED.—The regulations promulgated pursuant to paragraph (1) shall take into account factors such as a member's performance under the Community Reinvestment Act of 1977 and the member's record of lending to first-time homebuyers.

(h) SPECIAL LIQUIDITY ADVANCES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the Federal Home Loan Banks may, upon the request of the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, make short-term liquidity advances to a savings association that—

(A) is solvent but presents a supervisory concern because of such association's poor financial condition; and

(B) has reasonable and demonstrable prospects of returning to a satisfactory financial condition.

(2) INTEREST ON AND SECURITY FOR SPECIAL LIQUIDITY ADVANCES.—Any loan by a Federal Home Loan Bank pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be subject to all applicable collateral requirements, including the requirements of section 10(a) of this Act, and shall be at an interest rate no less favorable than those made available for similar short-term liquidity advances to savings associations that do not present such supervisory concern.

(i) COMMUNITY INVESTMENT PROGRAM.—

[1] So in law. Probably should be redesignated as (f).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each Bank shall establish a program to provide funding for members to undertake community-oriented mortgage lending. Each Bank shall designate a community investment officer to implement community lending and affordable housing advance programs of the Banks under this subsection and subsection (j) and provide technical assistance and outreach to promote such programs. Advances under this program shall be priced at the cost of consolidated Federal Home Loan Bank obligations of comparable maturities, taking into account reasonable administrative costs.

(2) COMMUNITY-ORIENTED MORTGAGE LENDING.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "community-oriented mortgage lending" means providing loans—

(A) to finance home purchases by families whose income does not exceed 115 percent of the median income for the area,

(B) to finance purchase or rehabilitation of housing for occupancy by families whose income does not exceed 115 percent of median income for the area,

(C) to finance commercial and economic development activities that benefit low- and moderate-income families or activities that are located in low- and moderate-income neighborhoods, and

(D) to finance projects that further a combination of the purposes described in subparagraphs (A) through (C).

(j) AFFORDABLE HOUSING PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Pursuant to regulations promulgated by the Board, each Bank shall establish an Affordable Housing Program to subsidize the interest rate on advances to members engaged in lending for long term, low- and moderate-income, owner-occupied and affordable rental housing at subsidized interest rates.

(2) STANDARDS.—The Board's regulations shall permit Bank members to use subsidized advances received from the Banks to—

(A) finance homeownership by families with incomes at or below 80 percent of the median income for the area; or

(B) finance the purchase, construction, or rehabilitation of rental housing, at least 20 percent of the units of which will be occupied by and affordable for very low-income households for the remaining useful life of such housing or the mortgage term.

(3) PRIORITIES FOR MAKING ADVANCES.—In using advances authorized under paragraph (1), each Bank member shall give priority to qualified projects such as the following:

(A)[1] purchase of homes by families whose income is 80 percent or less of the median income for the area,

(B) purchase or rehabilitation of housing owned or held by the United States Government or any agency or instrumentality of the United States; and

[1] So in original. In subparagraphs (A) through (C) the first letter of the first word probably should be capitalized and subparagraphs (A) and (B) should probably end with a period.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) purchase or rehabilitation of housing sponsored by any nonprofit organization, any State or political subdivision of any State, any local housing authority or State housing finance agency.

(4) REPORT.—Each member receiving advances under this program shall report annually to the Bank making such advances concerning the member's use of advances received under this program.

(5) CONTRIBUTION TO PROGRAM.—Each Bank shall annually contribute the percentage of its annual net earnings prescribed in the following subparagraphs to support subsidized advances through the Affordable Housing Program:

(A) In 1990, 1991, 1992, and 1993, 5 percent of the preceding year's net income, or such prorated sums as may be required to assure that the aggregate contribution of all the Banks shall not be less than $50,000,000 for each such year.

(B) In 1994, 6 percent of the preceding year's net income, or such prorated sum as may be required to assure that the aggregate contribution of the Banks shall not be less than $75,000,000 for such year.

(C) In 1995, and subsequent years, 10 percent of the preceding year's net income, or such prorated sums as may be required to assure that the aggregate contribution of the Banks shall not be less than $100,000,000 for each such year.

(6) GROUNDS FOR SUSPENDING CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If a Bank finds that the payments required under this paragraph are contributing to the financial instability of such Bank, it may apply to the Federal Housing Finance Board for a temporary suspension of such payments.

(B) FINANCIAL INSTABILITY.—In determining the financial instability of a Bank, the Federal Housing Finance Board shall consider such factors as (i) whether the Bank's earnings are severely depressed, (ii) whether there has been a substantial decline in membership capital, and (iii) whether there has been a substantial reduction in advances outstanding.

(C) REVIEW.—The Board shall review the application and any supporting financial data and issue a written decision approving or disapproving such application. The Board's decision shall be accompanied by specific findings and reasons for its action.

(D) MONITORING SUSPENSION.—If the Board grants a suspension, it shall specify the period of time such suspension shall remain in effect and shall continue to monitor the Bank's financial condition during such suspension.

(E) LIMITATIONS ON GROUNDS FOR SUSPENSION.—The Board shall not suspend payments to the Affordable Housing Program if the Bank's reduction in earnings is a result of (i) a change in the terms for advances to members which is not justified by market conditions, (ii) inordinate operating and administrative expenses, or (iii) mismanagement.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(F) The Federal Housing Finance Board shall notify the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate not less than 60 days before such suspension takes effect. Such suspension shall become effective unless a joint resolution is enacted disapproving such suspension.

(7) FAILURE TO USE AMOUNTS FOR AFFORDABLE HOUSING.—If any Bank fails to utilize or commit the full amount provided in this subsection in any year, 90 percent of the amount that has not been utilized or committed in that year shall be deposited by the Bank in an Affordable Housing Reserve Fund administered by the Board. The 10 percent of the unutilized and uncommitted amount retained by a Bank should be fully utilized or committed by that Bank during the following year and any remaining portion must be deposited in the Affordable Housing Reserve Fund. Under regulations established by the Board, funds from the Affordable Housing Reserve Fund may be made available to any Bank to meet additional affordable housing needs in such Bank's district pursuant to this section.

(8) NET EARNINGS.—The net earnings of any Federal Home Loan Bank shall be determined for purposes of this paragraph—

(A) after reduction for any payment required under section 21 or 21B of this Act; and

(B) before declaring any dividend under section 16.

(9) REGULATIONS.—The Federal Housing Finance Board shall promulgate regulations to implement this subsection. Such regulations shall, at a minimum—

(A) specify activities eligible to receive subsidized advances from the Banks under this program;

(B) specify priorities for the use of such advances;

(C) ensure that advances made under this program will be used only to assist projects for which adequate long-term monitoring is available to guarantee that affordability standards and other requirements of this subsection are satisfied;

(D) ensure that a preponderance of assistance provided under this subsection is ultimately received by low- and moderate-income households;

(E) ensure that subsidies provided by Banks to member institutions under this program are passed on to the ultimate borrower;

(F) establish uniform standards for subsidized advances under this program and subsidized lending by member institutions supported by such advances, including maximum subsidy and risk limitations for different categories of loans made under this subsection; and

(G) coordinate activities under this subsection with other Federal or federally-subsidized affordable housing activities to the maximum extent possible.

(10) OTHER PROGRAMS.—No provision of this subsection or subsection (i) shall preclude any Bank from establishing additional community investment cash advance programs or con-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tributing additional sums to the Affordable Housing Reserve Fund.

(11) ADVISORY COUNCIL.—Each Bank shall appoint an Advisory Council of 7 to 15 persons drawn from community and nonprofit organizations actively involved in providing or promoting low- and moderate-income housing in its district. The Advisory Council shall meet with representatives of the board of directors of the Bank quarterly to advise the Bank on low- and moderate-income housing programs and needs in the district and on the utilization of the advances for these purposes. Each Advisory Council established under this paragraph shall submit to the Board at least annually its analysis of the low-income housing activity of the Bank by which it is appointed.

(12) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

(A) The Board shall monitor and report annually to the Congress and the Advisory Council for each Bank the support of low-income housing and community development by the Banks and the utilization of advances for these purposes.

(B) The analyses submitted by the Advisory Councils to the Board under paragraph (11) shall be included as part of the report required by this paragraph.

(C) The Comptroller General of the United States shall audit and evaluate the Affordable Housing Program established by this subsection after such program has been operating for 2 years. The Comptroller General shall report to Congress on the conclusions of the audit and recommend improvements or modifications to the program.

(13) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) LOW- OR MODERATE-INCOME HOUSEHOLD.—The term "low- or moderate-income household" means any household which has an income of 80 percent or less of the area median.

(B) VERY LOW-INCOME HOUSEHOLD.—The term "very low-income household" means any household that has an income of 50 percent or less of the area median.

(C) LOW- OR MODERATE-INCOME NEIGHBORHOOD.—The term "low- or moderate-income neighborhood" means any neighborhood in which 51 percent or more of the households are low- or moderate-income households.

(D) AFFORDABLE FOR VERY-LOW INCOME HOUSEHOLDS.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(B) the term "affordable for very-low income households" means that rents charged to tenants for units made available for occupancy by low-income families shall not exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of a family whose income equals 50 percent of the income for the area (as determined by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development) with adjustment for family size.

SEC. 10a. [Omitted]

SEC. 10b. [12 U.S.C. 1430b] (a) IN GENERAL.—Each Federal Home Loan Bank is authorized to make advances to nonmember mortgagees approved under title II of the National Housing Act. Such mortgagees must be chartered institutions having succession

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

and subject to the inspection and supervision of some governmental agency, and whose principal activity in the mortgage field must consist of lending their own funds. Such advances shall not be subject to the other provisions and restrictions of this Act, but shall be made upon the security of insured mortgages, insured under title II of the National Housing Act. Advances made under the terms of this section shall be at such rates of interest and upon such terms and conditions as shall be determined by the Board, but no advance may be for an amount in excess of 90 per centum of the unpaid principal of the mortgage loan given as security.

(b) EXCEPTION.—An advance made to a State housing finance agency for the purpose of facilitating mortgage lending that benefits individuals and families that meet the income requirements set forth in section 142(d) or 143(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, need not be collateralized by a mortgage insured under title II of the National Housing Act or otherwise, if—

(1) such advance otherwise meets the requirements of this subsection; and

(2) such advance meets the requirements of section 10(a) of this Act, and any real estate collateral for such loan comprises single family or multifamily residential mortgages.

GENERAL POWERS AND DUTIES OF BANKS

SEC. 11. [12 U.S.C. 1431] (a) Each Federal Home Loan Bank shall have power, subject to rules and regulations prescribed by the Board to borrow and give security therefor and to pay interest thereon, to issue debentures, bonds, or other obligations upon such terms and conditions as the Board may approve, and to do all things necessary for carrying out the provisions of this Act and all things incident thereto.

(b) The Board may issue consolidated Federal Home Loan Bank debentures which shall be the joint and several obligations of all Federal Home Loan Banks organized and existing under this Act, in order to provide funds for any such bank or banks, and such debentures shall be issued upon such terms and conditions as the Board may prescribe. No such debentures shall be issued at any time if any of the assets of any Federal Home Loan Bank are pledged to secure any debts or subject to any lien, and neither the Board nor any Federal Home Loan Bank shall have power to pledge any of the assets of any Federal Home Loan Bank, or voluntarily to permit any lien to attach to the same while any of such debentures so issued are outstanding. The debentures issued under this section and outstanding shall at no time exceed five times the total paid-in capital of all the Federal Home Loan Banks as of the time of the issue of such debentures. It shall be the duty of the Board not to issue debentures under this section in excess of the notes or obligations of member institutions held and secured under section 10(a) of this Act by all the Federal Home Loan Banks.

(c) At any time that no debentures are outstanding under this Act, or in order to refund all outstanding consolidated debentures issued under this section, the Board may issue consolidated Federal Home Loan Bank bonds which shall be the joint and several obligations of all the Federal Home Loan Banks, and shall be se-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

cured and be issued upon such terms and conditions as the Board may prescribe.

(d) The Board shall have full power to require any Federal Home Loan Bank to deposit additional collateral or to make substitutions of collateral or to adjust equities between the Federal Home Loan Banks.

(e)(1) Each Federal Home Loan Bank shall have power to accept deposits made by members of such bank or by any other Federal Home Loan Bank or other instrumentality of the United States, upon such terms and conditions as the Board may prescribe, but no Federal Home Loan Bank shall transact any banking or other business not incidental to activities authorized by this Act.

(2)(A) The Board may, subject to such rules and regulations, including definitions of terms used in this paragraph, as the Board shall from time to time prescribe, authorize Federal Home Loan Banks to be drawees of, and to engage in, or be agents or intermediaries for, or otherwise participate or assist in, the collection and settlement of (including presentment, clearing, and payment of, and remitting for), checks, drafts, or any other negotiable or nonnegotiable items or instruments of payment drawn on or issued by members of any Federal Home Loan Bank or by institutions which are eligible to make application to become members pursuant to section 4, and to have such incidental powers as the Board shall find necessary for the exercise of any such authorization.

(B) A Federal Home Loan Bank shall make charges, to be determined and regulated by the Board consistent with the principles set forth in section 11A(c) of the Federal Reserve Act, or utilize the services of, or act as agent for, or be a member of, a Federal Reserve bank, clearinghouse, or any other public or private financial institution or other agency, in the exercise of any powers or functions pursuant to this paragraph.

(C) The Board is authorized, with respect to participation in the collection and settlement of any items by Federal Home Loan Banks, and with respect to the collection and settlement (including payment by the payor institution) of items payable by Federal savings and loan associations and Federal mutual savings banks, to prescribe rules and regulations regarding the rights, powers, responsibilities, duties, and liabilities, including standards relating thereto, of such Federal Home Loan Banks, associations, or banks and other parties to any such items or their collection and settlement. In prescribing such rules and regulations, the Board may adopt or apply, in whole or in part, general banking usage and practices, and, in instances or respects in which they would otherwise not be applicable, Federal Reserve regulations and operating letters, the Uniform Commercial Code, and clearinghouse rules.

(f) The Board is authorized and empowered to permit,,[1] to require, Federal Home Loan Banks, upon such terms and conditions as the Board may prescribe, to rediscount the discounted notes of members held by other Federal Home Loan Banks, or to make loans to, or make deposits with, such other Federal Home Loan

[1] The amendment made by section 709(2) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 did not strike the second comma (103 Stat. 418).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Banks, or to purchase any bonds or debentures issued under this section.

(g) Each Federal Home Loan Bank shall at all times have at least an amount equal to the current deposits received from its members invested in (1) obligations of the United States, (2) deposits in banks or trust companies, (3) advances with a maturity of not to exceed five years which are made to members, upon such terms and conditions as the Board may prescribe, and (4) advances with a maturity of not to exceed five years which are made to members whose creditor liabilities (not including advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank) do not exceed 5 per centum of their net assets, and which may be made without the security of home mortgages or other security, upon such terms and conditions as the Board may prescribe.

(h) Such part of the assets of each Federal Home Loan Bank (except reserves and amounts provided for in subsection (g)) as are not required for advances to members, may be invested, to such extent as the bank may deem desirable and subject to such regulations, restrictions, and limitations as may be prescribed by the Board, in obligations of the United States, in obligations, participations, or other instruments of or issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association, or the Government National Mortgage Association, in mortgages, obligations, or other securities which are or ever have been sold by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation pursuant to section 305 or section 306 of the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation Act, in the stock of the Federal National Mortgage Association in stock, obligations, or other securities of any small business investment company formed pursuant to section 301(d) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, for the purpose of aiding members of the Federal Home Loan Bank System, and in such securities as fiduciary and trust funds may be invested in under the laws of the State in which the Federal Home Loan Bank is located.

(i) The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized in his discretion to purchase any obligations issued pursuant to this section, as heretofore, now, or hereafter in force and for such purpose the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public-debt transaction the proceeds of the sale of any securities hereafter issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as now or hereafter in force, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as now or hereafter in force, are extended to include such purchases. The Secretary of the Treasury may, at any time, sell, upon such terms and conditions and at such price or prices as he shall determine, any of the obligations acquired by him under this subsection. All redemptions, purchases, and sales by the Secretary of the Treasury of such obligations under this subsection shall be treated as public-debt transactions of the United States. The Secretary of the Treasury shall not at any time purchase any obligations under this paragraph if such purchase would increase the aggregate principal amount of his then outstanding holdings of such obligations under this paragraph to an amount greater than $4,000,000,000. Each purchase of obligations by the Secretary of the Treasury under this subsection shall be upon terms and conditions as shall be determined by the Secretary of the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Treasury and shall bear such rate of interest as may be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury taking into consideration the current average market yield for the month preceding the month of such purchase on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States.

In addition to obligations authorized to be purchased by the preceding paragraph, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to purchase any obligations issued pursuant to this section in amounts not to exceed $2,000,000,000. The authority provided in this paragraph shall expire August 10, 1975.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the authority provided in this subsection may be exercised during any calendar quarter beginning after the date of enactment of the Depository Institutions Amendments of 1974 only if the Secretary of the Treasury and the Chairperson of the Board certify to the Congress that (1) alternative means cannot be effectively employed to permit members of the Federal Home Loan Bank System to continue to supply reasonable amounts of funds to the mortgage market, and (2) the ability to supply such funds is substantially impaired because of monetary stringency and a high level of interest rates. Any funds borrowed under this subsection shall be repaid by the Home Loan Banks at the earliest practicable date.

(j) Notwithstanding the provisions of the first sentence of section 202 of the Government Corporation Control Act, audits by the General Accounting Office of the financial transactions of a Federal Home Loan Bank shall not be limited to periods during which Government capital has been invested therein. The provisions of the first sentence of subsection (d) of section 303 of the Government Corporation Control Act shall not apply to any Federal Home Loan Bank.

(k) BANK LOANS TO SAIF.—

(1) LOANS AUTHORIZED.—Subject to paragraph (3), the Federal Home Loan Banks may, upon the request of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, make loans to such Corporation for the use of the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(2) LIABILITY OF THE FUND.—Any loan by a Federal Home Loan Bank pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be a direct liability of the Savings Association Insurance Fund.

(3) INTEREST ON AND SECURITY FOR SUCH LOANS.—Any loan by a Federal Home Loan Bank pursuant to paragraph (1) shall—

(A) bear a rate of interest not less than such Bank's current marginal cost of funds, taking into account the maturities involved; and

(B) be adequately secured.

INCORPORATION OF BANKS, AND CORPORATE POWERS

SEC. 12. [12 U.S.C. 1432] (a) The directors of each Federal Home Loan Bank shall, in accordance with such rules and regulations as the Board may prescribe, make and file with the Board at the earliest practicable date after the establishment of such bank, an organization certificate which shall contain such information as the Board may require. Upon the making and filing of such organization certificate with the Board, such bank shall become, as of the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

date of the execution of its organization certificate, a body corporate, and as such and in its name as designated by the Board it shall have power to adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal; to make contracts; to purchase or lease and hold or dispose of such real estate as may be necessary or convenient for the transaction of its business, but, except with the prior approval of the Board, no bank building shall be bought or erected to house any such bank, or leased by such bank under any lease for such purpose which has a term of more than ten years; to sue and be sued, to complain, and to defend, in any court of competent jurisdiction, State or Federal; to select, employ, and fix the compensation of such officers, employees, attorneys, and agents as shall be necessary for the transaction of its business subject to the approval of the Board; to define their duties, require bonds of them and fix the penalties thereof, and to dismiss at pleasure such officers, employees, attorneys, and agents; and, by its Board [1] of directors, to prescribe, amend, and repeal by-laws, rules, and regulations governing the manner in which its affairs may be administered; and the powers granted to it by law may be exercised and enjoyed subject to the approval of the Board. The president of a Federal Home Loan Bank may also be a member of the Board [1] of directors thereof, but no other officer, employee, attorney, or agent of such bank, who receives compensation, may be a member of the Board [1] of directors. Each such bank shall have all such incidental powers, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, as are customary and usual in corporations generally.

(b) Subject to such regulations as may be prescribed by the Board, one or more Federal home loans [2] banks may acquire, hold, or dispose of, in whole or in part, or facilitate such acquisition, holding, or disposition by members of any such bank of, housing project loans, or interests therein, having the benefit of any guaranty under section 221 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as now or hereafter in effect, or loans, or interests therein, having the benefit of any guaranty under section 224 of such Act, or any commitment or agreement with respect to such loans, or interests therein, made pursuant to either of such sections. This authority extends to the acquisition, holding, and disposition of loans, or interests therein, having the benefit of any guaranty under section 221 or 222 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended by section 105 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1969 or as hereafter amended or extended, or of any commitment or agreement for any such guaranty.

EXEMPTION FROM TAXATION

SEC. 13. [12 U.S.C. 1433] Any and all notes, debentures, bonds, and other such obligations issued by any bank, and consolidated Federal Home Loan Bank bonds and debentures, shall be exempt both as to principal and interest from all taxation (except surtaxes, estate, inheritance, and gift taxes) now or hereafter imposed by the United States, by any Territory, dependency, or possession thereof, or by any State, county, municipality, or local tax-

[1] So in original. Probably should be "board".
[2] So in original. Probably should be "Federal home loan banks".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ing authority. The bank, including its franchise, its capital, reserves, and surplus, its advances, and its income shall be exempt from all taxation now or hereafter imposed by the United States, by any Territory, dependency, or possession thereof, or by any State, county, municipality, or local taxing authority; except that in [1] any real property of the bank shall be subject to State, Territorial, county, municipal, or local taxation to the same extent according to its value as other real property is taxed. The notes, debentures, and bonds issued by any bank, with unearned coupons attached, shall be accepted at par by such bank in payment of or as a credit against the obligation of any home-owner debtor of such bank.

SEC. 14. [12 U.S.C. 1434] When designated for that purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury, each Federal Home Loan Bank shall be a depositary of public money, except receipts from customs, under such regulations as may be prescribed by said Secretary; and it may also be employed as a financial agent of the Government; and it shall perform all such reasonable duties as depositary of public money and financial agent of the Government as may be required of it.

SEC. 15. [12 U.S.C. 1435] Obligations of the Federal Home Loan Banks issued with the approval of the Board under this Act shall be lawful investments, and may be accepted as security, for all fiduciary, trust, and public funds the investment or deposit of which shall be under the authority or control of the United States or any officer or officers thereof. The Federal reserve banks are authorized to act as depositaries, custodians, and/or fiscal agents for Federal Home Loan Banks in the general performance of their powers under this Act. All obligations of Federal Home Loan Banks shall plainly state that such obligations are not obligations of the United States and are not guaranteed by the United States.

RESERVES AND DIVIDENDS

SEC. 16. [12 U.S.C. 1436] (a) Each Federal Home Loan Bank may carry to a reserve account from time-to-time [2] such portion of its net earnings as may be determined by its board of directors. Each Federal Home Loan Bank shall establish such additional reserves and/or make such charge-offs on account of depreciation or impairment of its assets as the Board shall require from time to time. No dividends shall be paid except out of net earnings remaining after reductions for all reserves, chargeoffs, purchases of capital certificates of the Financing Corporation, and payments relating to the Funding Corporation required under this Act have been provided for, other than chargeoffs or expenses incurred by a Bank in connection with the purchase of capital stock of the Financing Corporation under section 21 or payments relating to the Funding Corporation Principal Fund under section 21B(e), and then only with the approval of the Federal Housing Finance Board. Beginning on January 1, 1992, the preceding sentence shall be applied by substituting "previously retained earnings or current net earnings" for "net earnings". The reserves of each Federal Home Loan Bank

[1] So in original. The word "in" probably should be omitted.
[2] So in original.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall be invested, subject to such regulations, restrictions, and limitations as may be prescribed by the Board, in direct obligations of the United States, in obligations, participations, or other instruments of or issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Government National Mortgage Association, in mortgages, obligations, or other securities which are or ever have been sold by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation pursuant to section 305 or section 306 of the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation Act, and in such securities as fiduciary and trust funds may be invested in under the laws of the State in which the Federal Home Loan Bank is located.

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a) or any other provision of this Act, if the Board determines that severe financial conditions exist threatening the stability of member institutions, the Board may suspend temporarily the requirements of subsection (a) that a portion of net earnings be set aside semiannually by each Federal Home Loan Bank to a reserve account and permit each Federal Home Loan Bank to declare and pay dividends out of undivided profits.

(c) EXCEPTION IN CASE OF LOSSES IN CONNECTION WITH FINANCING CORPORATION STOCK.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, if—

(A) a Federal Home Loan Bank incurs a chargeoff or an expense in connection with such bank's investment in the stock of the Financing Corporation under section 21;

(B) the Board determines there is an extraordinary need for the member institutions of the bank to receive dividends; and

(C) the bank has reduced all reserves (other than the reserve account required by the first 2 sentences of subsection (a)) to zero,

the Board may authorize such bank to declare and pay dividends out of undivided profits (as such term is defined in section 21(d)(7)) or the reserve account required by the first 2 sentences of subsection (a).

(2) REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 21 NOT AFFECTED.—Notwithstanding any payment of dividends by any Federal Home Loan Bank pursuant to an authorization by the Board under paragraph (1), the applicable provisions of section 21 shall continue to apply with respect to such bank, and to such bank's investment in the Financing Corporation, in the same manner and to the same extent as if such payment had not been made.

[Section 17—Repealed by the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 (see section 703(a) of such Act, 103 Stat. 415).]

ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES

SEC. 18. [12 U.S.C. 1438]

[(a)—Repealed by the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 (see section 712 of such Act, 103 Stat. 419).]

(b) ASSESSMENTS FOR ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Board may impose a semiannual assessment on the Federal Home Loan Banks, the aggregate amount of which is sufficient to provide for the payment of the Board's estimated expenses for the period for which such assessment is made.

(2) DEFICIENCIES.—If, at any time, amounts available from any assessment for any semiannual period are insufficient to cover the expenses of the Board incurred in carrying out the provisions of this Act during such period, the Board may make an immediate assessment against the Banks to cover the amount of the deficiency for such semiannual period.

(3) SURPLUSES.—If, at the end of any semiannual period for which an assessment is made, any amount remains from such assessment, such amount will be deducted from the assessment on the Banks by the Board for the following semiannual period.

(4) TRANSITION PROVISION.—On or after the effective date of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, the Board may levy a one-time special assessment on the Banks pursuant to this subsection for the Board's estimated expenses for the transitional period following enactment of such Act, if such assessment is made before the Board's first semiannual assessment under paragraph (1).

(c)(1) The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, utilizing the services of the Administrator of General Services (hereinafter referred to as the "Administrator"), and subject to any limitation hereon which may hereafter be imposed in appropriation Acts, is hereby authorized—

(A) to acquire, in the name of the United States, real property in the District of Columbia, for the purposes set forth in this subsection;

(B) to construct, develop, furnish, and equip such buildings thereon and such facilities as in its judgment may be appropriate to provide, to such extent as the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may deem advisable, suitable and adequate quarters and facilities for the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision and the agencies under its administration or supervision;

(C) to enlarge, remodel, or reconstruct any of the same; and

(D) to make or enter into contracts for any of the foregoing.

(2) The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may require of the respective banks, and they shall make to the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, such advances of funds for the purposes set out in paragraph (1) as in the sole judgment of the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may from time to time be advisable. Such advances shall be in addition to the assessments authorized in subsection (b) and shall be apportioned by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision among the banks in proportion to the total assets of the respective banks, determined in such manner and as of such times as the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may prescribe. Each such advance shall bear interest at the rate of 4 1/2 per centum per annum from the date of the ad-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

vance and shall be repaid by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision in such installments and over such period, not longer than twenty-five years from the making of the advance, as the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may determine. Payments of interest and principal upon such advances shall be made from receipts of the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision or from other sources which may from time to time be available to the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision. The obligation of the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision to make any such payment shall not be regarded as an obligation of the United States. To such extent as the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may prescribe any such obligation shall be regarded as a legal investment for the purposes of subsections (g) and (h) of section 11 and for the purposes of section 16.

(3) The plans and designs for such buildings and facilities and for any such enlargement, remodeling, or reconstruction shall, to such extent as the chairperson of[1] the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may request, be subject to his approval.

(4) Upon the making of arrangements mutually agreeable to the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision and the Administrator, which arrangements may be modified from time to time by mutual agreement between them and may include but shall not be limited to the making of payments by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision and such agencies to the Administrator and by the Administrator to the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the custody, management, and control of such buildings and facilities and of such real property shall be vested in the Administrator in accordance therewith. Until the making of such arrangements such custody, management, and control including the assignment and allotment and the reassignment and reallotment of building and other space, shall be vested in the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision.

(5) Any proceeds (including advances) received by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision in connection with this subsection, and any proceeds from the sale or other disposition of real or other property acquired by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision under this subsection, shall be considered as receipts of the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, and obligations and expenditures of the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision and such agencies in connection with this subsection shall not be considered as administrative expenses. As used in this subsection, the term "property" shall include interests in property.

(6) With respect to its functions under this subsection the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision shall (A) annually prepare and submit a budget program as provided in title I of the Government Corporation Control Act with regard to wholly owned Government corporations, and for purposes of this sentence, the terms "wholly owned Government corporations" and "Government corporations", wherever used in such title, shall include the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, and (B) maintain an integral set of accounts which shall be audited annually by the General Accounting Office in accordance with the principles and procedures

[1] So in original. The words "the chairperson of" probably should not appear.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

applicable to commercial corporate transactions as provided in such title, and no other audit, settlement, or adjustment shall be required with respect to transactions under this subsection or with respect to claims, demands, or accounts by or against any person arising thereunder. The first budget program shall be for the first full fiscal year beginning on or after the date of the enactment of this subsection, and the first audit shall be for the remainder of the fiscal year in which this subsection is enacted. Except as otherwise provided in this subsection or by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the provisions of this subsection and the functions thereby or thereunder subsisting shall be applicable and exercisable notwithstanding and without regard to the Act of June 20, 1938 (D.C. Code, secs. 5–413—5–428), except that the proviso of section 16 thereof shall apply to any building constructed under this subsection, and section 306 of the Act of July 30, 1947 (61 Stat. 584), or any other provison of law relating to the construction, alteration, repair, or furnishing of public or other buildings or structures or the obtaining of sites therefor, but any person or body in whom any such function is vested may provide for delegation or redelegation of the exercise of such function.

(7) No obligation shall be incurred and no expenditure, except in liquidation of obligation, shall be made pursuant to the first two subparagraphs of paragraph (1) of this subsection if the total amount of all obligations incurred pursuant thereto would thereupon exceed $13,200,000, or such greater amount as may be provided in an appropriation Act or other law.

[Sections 19 and 19A—Repealed by the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 (see sections 708 and 712 of such Act, 103 Stat. 418 and 419).]

EXAMINATIONS AND REPORTS

SEC. 20. [12 U.S.C. 1440] The Board shall from time to time, at least annually, require examinations and reports of condition of all Federal Home Loan Banks in such form as the Board shall prescribe and shall furnish periodically statements based upon the reports of the banks to the Board. For the purposes of this Act, examiners appointed by the Board shall be subject to the same requirements, responsibilities, and penalties as are applicable to examiners under the National Bank Act and the Federal Reserve Act, and shall have, in the exercise of functions under this Act, the same powers and privileges as are vested in such examiners by law. In addition to such examinations, the Comptroller General may audit or examine the Board and the Banks, to determine the extent to which the Board and the Banks are fairly and effectively fulfilling the purposes of this Act.

SEC. 21. [12 U.S.C. 1441] FINANCING CORPORATION.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Federal Housing Finance Board shall charter a corporation to be known as the Financing Corporation.

(b) MANAGEMENT OF FINANCING CORPORATION.—

(1) DIRECTORATE.—The Financing Corporation shall be under the management of a directorate composed of 3 members as follows:

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) The Director of the Office of Finance of the Federal Home Loan Banks (or the head of any successor to such office).

(B) 2 members selected by the Federal Housing Finance Board from among the presidents of the Federal Home Loan Banks.

(2) TERMS.—Each member appointed under paragraph (1)(B) shall be appointed for a term of 1 year.

(3) VACANCY.—If any member leaves the office in which such member was serving when appointed to the Directorate—

(A) such member's service on the Directorate shall terminate on the date such member leaves such office; and

(B) the successor to the office of such member shall serve the remainder of such member's term.

(4) EQUAL REPRESENTATION OF BANKS.—No president of a Federal Home Loan Bank may be appointed to serve an additional term on the Directorate until such time as the presidents of each of the other Federal Home Loan Banks have served as many terms on the Directorate as the president of such bank (before the appointment of such president to such additional term).

(5) CHAIRPERSON.—The Chairperson of the Federal Housing Finance Board shall select the chairperson of the Directorate from among the 3 members of the Directorate.

(6) STAFF.—

(A) NO PAID EMPLOYEES.—The Financing Corporation shall have no paid employees.

(B) POWERS.—The Directorate may, with the approval of the Federal Housing Finance Board, authorize the officers, employees, or agents of the Federal Home Loan Banks to act for and on behalf of the Financing Corporation in such manner as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the Financing Corporation.

(7) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—All administrative expenses of the Financing Corporation shall be paid by the Federal Home Loan Banks.

(B) PRO RATA DISTRIBUTION.—The amount each Federal Home Loan Bank shall pay shall be determined by the Federal Housing Finance Board by multiplying the total administrative expenses for any period by the percentage arrived at by dividing—

(i) the aggregate amount the Federal Housing Finance Board required such bank to invest in the Financing Corporation (as of the time of such determination) under paragraphs (4) and (5) of subsection (d) (as computed without regard to paragraph (3) or (6) of such subsection); by

(ii) the aggregate amount the Federal Housing Finance Board required all Federal Home Loan Banks to invest (as of the time of such determination) under such paragraphs.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "administrative expenses" does not include—

(i) issuance costs (as such term is defined in subsection (g)(5)(A));

(ii) any interest on (and any redemption premium with respect to) any obligation of the Financing Corporation; or

(iii) custodian fees (as such term is defined in subsection (g)(5)(B)).

(8) REGULATION BY FEDERAL HOUSING FINANCE BOARD.—The Directorate shall be subject to such regulations, orders, and directions as the Federal Housing Finance Board may prescribe.

(9) NO COMPENSATION FROM FINANCING CORPORATION.—Members of the Directorate shall receive no pay, allowances, or benefits from the Financing Corporation by reason of their service on the Directorate.

(c) POWERS OF FINANCING CORPORATION.—The Financing Corporation shall have only the following powers, subject to the other provisions of this section and such regulations, orders, and directions as the Federal Housing Finance Board may prescribe:

(1) To issue nonvoting capital stock to the Federal Home Loan Banks.

(2) To invest in any security issued by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation under section 402(b) of the National Housing Act prior to the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 and thereafter to transfer the proceeds of any obligation issued by the Financing Corporation to the FSLIC Resolution Fund.

(3) To issue debentures, bonds, or other obligations and to borrow, to give security for any amount borrowed, and to pay interest on (and any redemption premium with respect to) any such obligation or amount.

(4) To impose assessments in accordance with subsection (f).

(5) To adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal.

(6) To have succession until dissolved.

(7) To enter into contracts.

(8) To sue and be sued in its corporate capacity, and to complain and defend in any action brought by or against the Financing Corporation in any State or Federal court of competent jurisdiction.

(9) To exercise such incidental powers not inconsistent with the provisions of this section as are necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this section.

(d) CAPITALIZATION OF FINANCING CORPORATION.—

(1) PURCHASE OF CAPITAL STOCK BY FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each Federal Home Loan Bank shall invest in nonvoting capital stock of the Financing Corporation at such times and in such amounts as the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Federal Housing Finance Board may prescribe under this subsection.

(B) PAR VALUE; TRANSFERABILITY.—Each share of stock issued by the Financing Corporation to a Federal Home Loan Bank shall have par value in an amount determined by the Federal Housing Finance Board and shall be transferable only among the Federal Home Loan Banks in the manner and to the extent prescribed by the Federal Housing Finance Board at not less than par value.

(2) AGGREGATE DOLLAR AMOUNT LIMITATION ON ALL INVESTMENTS.—The aggregate amount of funds invested by all Federal Home Loan Banks in nonvoting capital stock of the Financing Corporation shall not exceed $3,000,000,000.

(3) MAXIMUM INVESTMENT AMOUNT LIMITATION FOR EACH FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANK.—The cumulative amount of funds invested in nonvoting capital stock of the Financing Corporation by each Federal Home Loan Bank shall not exceed the aggregate amount of—

(A) the sum of—

(i) the reserves maintained by such bank on December 31, 1985, pursuant to the requirement contained in the first 2 sentences of section 16; and

(ii) the undivided profits (as defined in paragraph (7)) of such bank on such date; and

(B) the sum of—

(i) the amounts added to reserves after December 31, 1985, pursuant to the requirement contained in the first 2 sentences of section 16; and

(ii) the undivided profits of such bank accruing after such date.

(4) PRO RATA DISTRIBUTION OF 1ST $1,000,000,000 INVESTED IN FINANCING CORPORATION BY HOME LOAN BANKS.—Of the first $1,000,000,000 in the aggregate which the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board pursuant to section 21B or the Federal Housing Finance Board under this section (as the case may be) may require the Federal Home Loan Banks collectively to invest in the stock of the Funding Corporation or invest in the capital stock of the Financing Corporation, respectively, the amount which each Federal Home Loan Bank (or any successor to such Bank) shall invest shall be determined by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board or the Federal Housing Finance Board (as the case may be) by multiplying the aggregate amount of such payment or investment by all Banks by the percentage appearing in the following table for each such Bank:

Bank	Percentage
Federal Home Loan Bank of Boston	1.8629
Federal Home Loan Bank of New York	9.1006
Federal Home Loan Bank of Pittsburgh	4.2702
Federal Home Loan Bank of Atlanta	14.4007
Federal Home Loan Bank of Cincinnati	8.2653
Federal Home Loan Bank of Indianapolis	5.2863
Federal Home Loan Bank of Chicago	9.6886
Federal Home Loan Bank of Des Moines	6.9301
Federal Home Loan Bank of Dallas	8.8181
Federal Home Loan Bank of Topeka	5.2706

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco	19.9644
Federal Home Loan Bank of Seattle	6.1422

(5) PRO RATA DISTRIBUTION OF AMOUNTS REQUIRED TO BE INVESTED IN EXCESS OF $1,000,000,000.—With respect to any amount in excess of the $1,000,000,000 amount referred to in paragraph (4) which the Federal Housing Finance Board may require the Federal Home Loan Banks to invest in capital stock of the Financing Corporation under this subsection, the amount which each Federal Home Loan Bank (or any successor to such bank) shall invest shall be determined by the Federal Housing Finance Board by multiplying such excess amount by the percentage arrived at by dividing—

(A) the sum of the total assets (as of the most recent December 31) held by all insured institutions[1] which are members of such bank; by

(B) the sum of the total assets (as of such date) held by all insured institutions[1] which are members of any Federal Home Loan Bank.

(6) SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO MAXIMUM AMOUNT LIMITATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the amount any Federal Home Loan Bank is required to invest in capital stock of the Financing Corporation pursuant to a determination by the Federal Housing Finance Board under paragraph (5) (or under subparagraph (B) of this paragraph) exceeds the maximum investment amount applicable with respect to such bank under paragraph (3) at the time of such determination (hereinafter in this paragraph referred to as the "excess amount")—

(i) the Federal Housing Finance Board shall require each remaining Federal Home Loan Bank to invest (in addition to the amount determined under paragraph (5) for such remaining bank and subject to the maximum investment amount applicable with respect to such remaining bank under paragraph (3) at the time of such determination) in such capital stock on behalf of the bank in the amount determined under subparagraph (B);

(ii) the Federal Housing Finance Board shall require the bank to subsequently purchase the excess amount of capital stock from the remaining banks in the manner described in subparagraph (C); and

(iii) the requirements contained in subparagraphs (D) and (E) relating to the use of net earnings shall apply to such bank until the bank has purchased all of the excess amount of capital stock.

(B) ALLOCATION OF EXCESS AMOUNT AMONG REMAINING HOME LOAN BANKS.—The amount each remaining Federal Home Loan Bank shall be required to invest under subparagraph (A)(i) is the amount determined by the Federal

[1] Section 512(1) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, 103 Stat. 406, amended section 21 by striking "insured institution" each place it appears and inserting "Savings Association Insurance Fund member". The term "insured institutions" should probably be changed to "Savings Association Insurance Fund members".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Housing Finance Board by multiplying the excess amount by the percentage arrived at by dividing—

(i) the amount of capital stock of the Financing Corporation held by such remaining bank at the time of such determination; by

(ii) the aggregate amount of such stock held by all remaining banks at such time.

(C) PURCHASE PROCEDURE.—The bank on whose behalf an investment in capital stock is made under subparagraph (A)(i) shall purchase, annually and at the issuance price, from each remaining bank an amount of such stock determined by the Federal Housing Finance Board by multiplying the amount available for such purchases (at the time of such determination) by the percentage determined under subparagraph (B) with respect to such remaining bank until the aggregate amount of such capital stock has been purchased by the bank.

(D) LIMITATION ON DIVIDENDS.—The amount of dividends which may be paid for any year by a bank on whose behalf an investment is made under subparagraph (A)(i) shall not exceed an amount equal to ½ of the net earnings of the bank for the year.

(E) TRANSFER TO ACCOUNT FOR PURCHASE OF STOCK REQUIRED.—Of the net earnings for any year of a bank on whose behalf an investment is made under subparagraph (A)(i), such amount as is necessary to make the purchases of stock required under subparagraph (A)(ii) shall be placed in a reserve account (established in such manner as the Federal Housing Finance Board shall prescribe by regulations) the balance in which shall be available only for such purchases.

(7) UNDIVIDED PROFITS DEFINED.—For purposes of paragraph (3), the term "undivided profits" means retained earnings minus the sum of—

(A) that portion required to be added to reserves maintained pursuant to the first two sentences of section 16 of this Act; and

(B) the dollar amounts held by the respective Federal Home Loan Banks in special dividend stabilization reserves on December 31, 1985, as determined under the following table:

Bank	Dollar amount
Federal Home Loan Bank of Boston	$3.2 million
Federal Home Loan Bank of New York	7.7 million
Federal Home Loan Bank of Pittsburgh	5.2 million
Federal Home Loan Bank of Atlanta	12.3 million
Federal Home Loan Bank of Cincinnati	5.9 million
Federal Home Loan Bank of Indianapolis	37.4 million
Federal Home Loan Bank of Chicago	6.0 million
Federal Home Loan Bank of Des Moines	32.7 million
Federal Home Loan Bank of Dallas	45.0 million
Federal Home Loan Bank of Topeka	13.7 million
Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco	21.9 million
Federal Home Loan Bank of Seattle	33.6 million

(e) OBLIGATIONS OF THE FINANCING CORPORATION.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS.—The aggregate amount of obligations of the Financing Corporation which may be outstanding at any time (as determined by the Federal Housing Finance Board) shall not exceed the lesser of—

(A) an amount equal to the greater of—

(i) 5 times the amount of the nonvoting capital stock of the Financing Corporation which is outstanding at such time; or

(ii) the sum of the face amounts (the amount of principal payable at maturity) of securities described in subsection (g)(2) which are held at such time in the segregated account established pursuant to such subsection; or

(B) $10,825,000,000.

(2) TERMINATION OF BORROWING AUTHORITY.—No obligation of the Financing Corporation shall be issued after the date of enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991.

(3) LIMITATION ON TERM OF OBLIGATIONS.—No obligation of the Financing Corporation may be issued which matures—

(A) more than 30 years after the date of issue; or

(B) after December 31, 2026.

(4) INVESTMENT OF UNITED STATES FUNDS IN OBLIGATIONS.—Obligations issued under this section by the Financing Corporation with the approval of the Federal Housing Finance Board shall be lawful investments, and may be accepted as security, for all fiduciary, trust, and public funds the investment or deposit of which shall be under the authority or control of the United States or any officer of the United States.

(5) MARKET FOR OBLIGATIONS.—All persons having the power to invest in, sell, underwrite, purchase for their own accounts, accept as security, or otherwise deal in obligations of the Federal Home Loan Banks shall also have the power to do so with respect to obligations of the Financing Corporation.

(6) NO FULL FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE UNITED STATES.—Obligations of the Financing Corporation and the interest payable on such obligations shall not be obligations of, or guaranteed as to principal or interest by, the Federal Home Loan Banks, the United States, or the FSLIC Resolution Fund and the obligations shall so plainly state.

(7) TAX EXEMPT STATUS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), obligations of the Financing Corporation shall be exempt from tax both as to principal and interest to the same extent as any obligation of a Federal Home Loan Bank is exempt from tax under section 13.

(B) EXCEPTION.—The Financing Corporation, like the Federal Home Loan Banks, shall be treated as an agency of the United States for purposes of the first sentence of section 3124(b) of title 31, United States Code (relating to determination of tax status of interest on obligations).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(8) OBLIGATIONS ARE EXEMPT SECURITIES.—Notwithstanding paragraph (7),[1] obligations of the Financing Corporation shall be deemed to be exempt securities (within the meaning of laws administered by the Securities and Exchange Commission) to the same extent as securities which are direct obligations of the United States or are guaranteed as to principal or interest by the United States.

(9) MINORITY PARTICIPATION IN PUBLIC OFFERINGS.—The Chairperson of the Federal Housing Finance Board and the Directorate shall ensure that minority owned or controlled commercial banks, investment banking firms, underwriters, and bond counsels throughout the United States have an opportunity to participate to a significant degree in any public offering of obligations issued under this section.

(f) SOURCES OF FUNDS FOR INTEREST PAYMENTS; FINANCING CORPORATION ASSESSMENT AUTHORITY.—The Financing Corporation shall obtain funds for anticipated interest payments, issuance costs, and custodial fees on obligations issued hereunder from the following sources:

(1) PREENACTMENT ASSESSMENTS.—The Financing Corporation assessments which were assessed on insured institutions pursuant to this section as in effect prior to the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(2) NEW ASSESSMENT AUTHORITY.—To the extent the amounts available pursuant to paragraph (1) are insufficient to cover the amount of interest payments, issuance costs, and custodial fees, the Financing Corporation, with the approval of the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, shall assess against each Savings Association Insurance Fund member an assessment (in the same manner as assessments are assessed against such members by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under section 7 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act), except that—

(A)[2] the sum of—

(i) the amount assessed under this paragraph; and

(ii) the amount assessed by the Funding Corporation under section 21B;

shall not exceed the amount authorized to be assessed against Savings Association Insurance Fund members pursuant to section 7 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(B)[2] the Financing Corporation shall have first priority to make the assessment; and

(C)[2] the amount of the applicable assessment determined under such section 7 shall be reduced by the sum described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(3) RECEIVERSHIP PROCEEDS.—To the extent the amounts available pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) are insufficient to

[1] So in original. Probably should refer to paragraph (6) in view of the renumbering of paragraph (7) as (6) by section 512(12)(A) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 (103 Stat. 407).

[2] Indentation so in original.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

cover the amount of interest payments, issuance costs, and custodial fees, and if the funds are not required by the Resolution Funding Corporation to provide funds for the Funding Corporation Principal Fund under section 21B, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall transfer to the Financing Corporation, from the liquidating dividends and payments made on claims received by the FSLIC Resolution Fund (established under section 11A of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) from receiverships, the remaining amount of funds necessary for the Financing Corporation to make interest payments.

(g) USE AND DISPOSITION OF ASSETS OF THE FINANCING CORPORATION NOT INVESTED IN FSLIC.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to such regulations, restrictions, and limitations as may be prescribed by the Federal Housing Finance Board, assets of the Financing Corporation, which are not invested in capital certificates or capital stock issued by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation under section 402(b)(1)(A) of the National Housing Act before the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 and after such date in capital certificates issued by the FSLIC Resolution Fund, shall be invested in—

(A) direct obligations of the United States;

(B) obligations, participations, or other instruments of, or issued by, the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Government National Mortgage Association;

(C) mortgages, obligations, or other securities for sale by, or which have been disposed of by, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation under section 305 or 306 of the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation Act; or

(D) any other security in which it is lawful for fiduciary and trust funds to be invested under the laws of any State.

(2) SEGREGATED ACCOUNT FOR ZERO COUPON INSTRUMENTS HELD TO ASSURE PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL.—The Financing Corporation shall invest in, and hold in a segregated account, noninterest bearing instruments—

(A) which are securities described in paragraph (1); and

(B) the total of the face amounts (the amount of principal payable at maturity) of which is approximately equal to the aggregate amount of principal on the obligations of the Financing Corporation,

to assure the repayment of principal on obligations of the Financing Corporation. For purposes of the foregoing, the Financing Corporation shall be deemed to hold noninterest bearing instruments that it lends temporarily to primary United States Treasury dealers in order to enhance market liquidity and facilitate deliveries provided that United States Treasury securities of equal or greater value have been delivered as collateral.

(3) DOLLAR AMOUNT LIMITATION ON INVESTMENT IN ZERO COUPON INSTRUMENTS FOR SEGREGATED ACCOUNT.—The aggregate amount invested by the Financing Corporation under

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

paragraph (2) shall not exceed $2,200,000,000 (as determined on the basis of the purchase price).

(4) EXCEPTION FOR PAYMENT OF ISSUANCE COSTS, INTEREST, AND CUSTODIAN FEES.—Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (1), the assets of the Financing Corporation referred to in paragraph (1) which are not invested under paragraph (2) may be used to pay—

(A) issuance costs;

(B) any interest on (and any redemption premium with respect to) any obligation of the Financing Corporation; and

(C) custodian fees.

(5) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) ISSUANCE COSTS.—The term "issuance costs"—

(i) means issuance fees and commissions incurred by the Financing Corporation in connection with the issuance or servicing of any obligation of the Financing Corporation; and

(ii) includes legal and accounting expenses, trustee and fiscal and paying agent charges, costs incurred in connection with preparing and printing offering materials, and advertising expenses, to the extent that any such cost or expense is incurred by the Financing Corporation in connection with issuing any obligation.

(B) CUSTODIAN FEES.—The term "custodian fee" means—

(i) any fee incurred by the Financing Corporation in connection with the transfer of any security to, or the maintenance of any security in, the segregated account established under paragraph (2); and

(ii) any other expense incurred by the Financing Corporation in connection with the establishment or maintenance of such account.

(h) MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS RELATING TO FINANCING CORPORATION.—

(1) TREATMENT FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—Except as provided in subsection (e)(8)(B), the Financing Corporation shall be treated as a Federal Home Loan Bank for purposes of sections 13 and 23.

(2) FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS AS DEPOSITARIES AND FISCAL AGENTS.—The Federal Reserve banks are authorized to act as depositaries for or fiscal agents or custodians of the Financing Corporation.

(3) APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS RELATING TO GOVERNMENT CORPORATION.—Notwithstanding the fact that no Government funds may be invested in the Financing Corporation, the Financing Corporation shall be treated, for purposes of sections 9105, 9107, and 9108 of title 31, United States Code, as a mixed-ownership Government corporation which has capital of the Government.

(i) TERMINATION OF THE FINANCING CORPORATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Financing Corporation shall be dissolved, as soon as practicable, after the earlier of—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) the maturity and full payment of all obligations issued by the Financing Corporation pursuant to this section; or

(B) December 31, 2026.

(2) FEDERAL HOUSING FINANCE BOARD AUTHORITY TO CONCLUDE THE AFFAIRS OF FINANCING CORPORATION.—Effective on the date of the dissolution of the Financing Corporation under paragraph (1), the Federal Housing Finance Board may exercise, on behalf of the Financing Corporation, any power of the Financing Corporation which the Federal Housing Finance Board determines to be necessary to settle and conclude the affairs of the Financing Corporation.

(j) REGULATIONS.—The Federal Housing Finance Board may prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section, including regulations defining terms used in this section.

(k) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION INSURANCE FUND MEMBER.—The term "Savings Association Insurance Fund member" means a savings association which is a Savings Association Insurance Fund member as defined by section 7(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(2) DIRECTORATE.—The term "Directorate" means the directorate established in the manner provided in subsection (b)(1) to manage the Financing Corporation.".

(3) NET EARNINGS DEFINED.—The term "net earnings" means net earnings without reduction for any chargeoffs or expenses incurred by a Bank in connection with the purchase of capital stock of the Financing Corporation or the purchase of stock of the Funding Corporation required by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board under subsections (e) and (f) of section 21B.

SEC. 21A. [12 U.S.C. 1441a] THRIFT DEPOSITOR PROTECTION OVERSIGHT BOARD AND RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION.

(a) OVERSIGHT BOARD [1] ESTABLISHED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby established the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board as an instrumentality of the United States with the powers and authorities herein provided.

(2) STATUS.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall oversee and monitor the operations of the Resolution Trust Corporation (hereinafter referred to in this section as the "Corporation") and shall be accountable for the duties assigned to the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board by this Act. The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall be an "agency" of the United States for purposes of subchapter II of chapter 5 and chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

(3) MEMBERSHIP.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall consist of 7 members—

(i) the Secretary of the Treasury;

[1] So in law. Probably should have changed "OVERSIGHT BOARD" to "THRIFT DEPOSITOR PROTECTION OVERSIGHT BOARD".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System;

(iii) the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision;

(iv) the Chairperson of the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(v) the chief executive officer of the Corporation; and

(vi) two independent members appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate. Such nominations shall be referred to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(B) POLITICAL AFFILIATION.—The independent members shall not be members of the same political party. No independent member of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall hold any other appointed office during his or her term as a member.

(C) CHAIRPERSON.—The Chairperson of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall be the Secretary of the Treasury.

(D) TERM OF OFFICE.—The term of each member (other than the independent members) of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall expire when such member has fulfilled all of his or her responsibilities under this section and section 21B. The term of each independent member shall be 3 years.

(E) QUORUM REQUIRED.—A quorum shall consist of 4 members of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and all decisions of the Board shall require an affirmative vote of at least a majority of the members voting.

(4) COMPENSATION AND EXPENSES.—

(A) EXPENSES.—Members of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall receive allowances in accordance with subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, for necessary expenses of travel, lodging, and subsistence incurred in attending meetings and other activities of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, as set forth in the bylaws issued by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board.

(B) NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION FOR UNITED STATES OFFICERS OR EMPLOYEES.—Members of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board (other than independent members) shall receive no additional pay by reason of service on such Board.

(C) COMPENSATION FOR INDEPENDENT MEMBERS.—The independent members of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall be paid at a rate equal to the daily equivalent of the rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule for each day (including travel time) during which such member is engaged in the actual performance of duties of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) POWERS.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall be a body corporate that shall have the power to—

(A) adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal;

(B) provide for a principal or executive officer and such other officers and employees as may be necessary to perform the functions of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, define their duties, and require surety bonds or make other provisions against losses occasioned by acts of such persons;

(C) fix the compensation and number of, and appoint, employees for any position established by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board;

(D) set and adjust rates of basic pay for employees of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 or subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code;

(E) provide additional compensation and benefits to employees of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board if the same type of compensation or benefits are then being provided by any other Federal bank regulatory agency or, if not then being provided, could be provided by such an agency under applicable provisions of law, rule, or regulation; in setting and adjusting the total amount of compensation and benefits for employees of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall consult with and seek to maintain comparability with the other Federal bank regulatory agencies, except that the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall not in any event exceed the compensation and benefits provided by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation with respect to any comparable position;

(F) with the consent of any executive agency, department, or independent agency utilize the information, services, staff, and facilities of such department or agency, on a reimbursable (or other) basis, in carrying out this section;

(G) prescribe bylaws that are consistent with law to provide for the manner in which—

(i) its officers and employees are selected, and

(ii) its general operations are to be conducted;

(H) enter into contracts and modify or consent to the modification of any contract or agreement;

(I) indemnify, from funds made available to it by the Corporation, the members, officers, and employees of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board on such terms as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board deems proper against any liability under any civil suit pursuant to any statute or pursuant to common law with respect to any claim arising out of or resulting from any act or omission by such person within the scope of such person's employment in connection with any transaction entered into involving the disposition of assets (or any interests in any assets or any obligations backed by any assets) by the Cor-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

poration, and the indemnification authorized by this provision shall be in addition to and not in lieu of any immunities or other protections that may be available to such person under applicable law, and this provision does not affect any such immunities or other protections;

(J) sue and be sued in courts of competent jurisdiction; and

(K) exercise any and all powers established under this section and such incidental powers as are necessary to carry out its powers, duties, and functions under this Act.

(6) THRIFT DEPOSITOR PROTECTION OVERSIGHT BOARD DUTIES AND AUTHORITIES.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall have the following duties and authorities with respect to the Corporation:

(A) To review overall strategies, policies, and goals established by the Corporation for its activities, which shall include such items as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board deems likely to have a material effect upon the financial condition of the Corporation, the results of its operations, or its cash flows, and such items as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board deems to involve substantial issues of public policy. After consultation with the Corporation, the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board may require the modification of any such overall strategies, policies, and goals and their implementation. Overall strategies, policies, and goals shall include such items as—

(i) overall strategies, policies, and goals for case resolutions, the management and disposition of assets, the use of private contractors;

(ii) the use of notes, guarantees, or other obligations by the Corporation;

(iii) financial goals, plans, and budgets; and

(iv) restructuring agreements described in subsection (b)(10)(B).

(B) To approve prior to implementation financial plans, budgets, and periodic financing requests developed by the Corporation.

(C) To review all rules, regulations, standards, principles, procedures, guidelines, and statements that may be adopted or announced by the Corporation. The provisions of this subparagraph shall not apply to internal administrative policies and procedures (including such matters as personnel practices, divisions and organization of staffing, delegations of authority, and practices respecting day-to-day administration of the Corporation's affairs) and determinations or actions described in paragraph (8) [1]

(D) To review the overall performance of the Corporation on a periodic basis, including its work, management

[1] Section 1613(c)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (P.L. 102–550; 106 Stat. 4092) amends this subparagraph by striking "paragraph (8) of this subsection" and all that follows through the period at the end and inserting "paragraph (8)". The amendment probably should have inserted "paragraph (8).".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

activities, and internal controls, and the performance of the Corporation relative to approved budget plans.

(E) To require from the Corporation any reports, documents, and records it deems necessary to carry out its oversight responsibilities.

(F) To establish a national advisory board and regional advisory boards.

(G) To authorize the use of proceeds from any funds provided by the Treasury to the Corporation and from any financing by the Resolution Funding Corporation established pursuant to section 21B of this Act consistent with the approved budget and financial plans of the Corporation and to oversee the collection of funds by the Resolution Funding Corporation.

(H) To evaluate audits by the Inspector General and other congressionally required audits.

(I) To have general oversight over the Resolution Funding Corporation as provided under section 21B of this Act.

(J) To authorize, as appropriate, the Corporation's sale of capital certificates to the Resolution Funding Corporation.

(K) To establish the rate of basic pay, benefits, and other compensation for the chief executive officer of the Corporation.

(7) TRANSITION POLICIES.—Until such time as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Corporation (consistent with paragraph (6) and subsection (b)(11)) adopt strategies, policies, goals, regulations, rules, operating principles, procedures, or guidelines, the Corporation may carry out its duties in accordance with the strategies, policies, goals, regulations, rules, operating principles, procedures, or guidelines of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, notwithstanding the provisions of section 553 of title 5, United States Code.

(8) LIMITATION ON AUTHORITY.—The Corporation shall have the authority, without any prior review, approval, or disapproval by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, to make such determinations and take such actions as it deems appropriate with respect to case-specific matters involving (i) individual case resolutions, (ii) asset liquidations, or (iii) day-to-day operations of the Corporation. The preceding sentence in no way limits [1] the authority of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board to review overall strategies, policies, and goals established by the Corporation.

(9) DELEGATION.—Except with respect to the meetings required by paragraph (10), nothing in this section shall preclude a member of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board who is a public official from delegating his or her authority to an employee or officer of such member's agency or organization, if such employee or officer has been appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate. For pur-

[1] So in original. The term "shall not be construed as limiting" probably should be substituted for "in no way limits".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

poses of the preceding sentence, the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may delegate his or her authority to another member of the Board of Governors.

(10) OPEN MEETINGS.—Not less than 6 times each year, the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall conduct open meetings to review overall strategies, policies, and goals established by the Corporation and to consider such other matters as pertain to its functions under this Act. The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall maintain a transcript of the board's open meetings.

(11) POWER TO REMOVE; JURISDICTION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any civil action, suit, or proceeding to which the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board is a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the United States district courts shall have original jurisdiction. The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board may, without bond or security, remove any such action, suit, or proceeding from a State court to a United States district court or to the United States District Court for the District of Columbia.

(12) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—The administrative expenses of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall be paid by the Corporation, upon request of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board.

(13) STANDARDS, POLICIES, PROCEDURES, GUIDELINES, AND STATEMENTS.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board may issue rules, regulations, standards, policies, procedures, guidelines, and statements as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board considers necessary or appropriate to carry out its authorities and duties under this Act which shall be promulgated pursuant to subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code.

(14) STRATEGIC PLAN FOR CORPORATION OPERATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The chief executive officer of the Corporation is authorized to implement the strategic plan for conducting the Corporation's functions and activities submitted by the former Oversight Board to the Congress, dated December 31, 1989.

(B) PROVISIONS OF PLAN.—The strategic plan and implementing policies and procedures required under this paragraph shall at a minimum contain the following:

(i) Factors the Corporation shall consider in deciding the order in which failed institutions or categories of failed institutions will be resolved.

(ii) Standards the Corporation shall use to select the appropriate resolution action for a failed institution.

(iii) With respect to assisted acquisitions, factors the Corporation shall consider in deciding whether non-performing assets of the failed institution will be transferred to the acquiring institution rather than retained by the Corporation for management and disposal.

(iv) Plans for the disposition of assets.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(v) Management objectives by which the Corporation's progress in carrying out its duties under this section can be measured.

(vi) A plan for the organizational structure and staffing of the Corporation, including an assessment of the extent to which the Corporation will perform asset management functions and other duties through contracts with public and private entities.

(vii) Consideration of whether incentives should be included in asset management contracts to promote active and efficient asset management.

(viii) Standards for adequate competition and fair and consistent treatment of offerors.

(ix) Standards that prohibit discrimination on the basis of race, sex, or ethnic group in the solicitation and consideration of offers.

(x) Procedures for the active solicitation of offers from minorities and women.

(xi) Procedures requiring that unsuccessful offerors be notified in writing of the decision within 30 days after the offer has been rejected.

(xii) Procedures for establishing the market value of assets based upon standard market analysis, valuation, and appraisal practices.

(xiii) Procedures requiring the timely evaluation of purchase offers for an institution.

(xiv) Procedures for bulk sales and auction marketing of assets.

(xv) Guidelines for determining if the value of an asset has decreased so that no reasonable recovery is anticipated. In such cases, the Corporation may consider potential public uses of such asset including providing housing for lower income families (including the homeless), day care centers for the children of low- and moderate-income families, or such other public purpose designated by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(xvi) Guidelines for the conveyance of assets to units of general local government, States, and public agencies designated by a unit of general local government or a State, for use in connection with urban homesteading programs approved by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development under section 810 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974.

(xvii) Policies and procedures for avoiding political favoritism and undue influence in contracts and decisions made by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Corporation.

(15) REPORTS ON ANY MODIFICATION TO ANY STRATEGY, POLICY, OR GOAL.—If, pursuant to paragraph (6)(A), the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board requires the Corporation to modify any overall strategy, policy, or goal, such board shall submit, before the end of the 30-day period beginning on the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

date on which the board first notifies the Corporation of such requirement, to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives an explanation of the grounds which the board determined justified the review and the reasons why the modification is necessary to satisfy any such ground.

(16) TERMINATION.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall terminate not later than 60 days after the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board fulfills all of its responsibilities under this Act.

(b) RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION ESTABLISHED.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby established a Corporation to be known as the Resolution Trust Corporation which shall be an instrumentality of the United States.

(B) STATUS.—The Corporation shall be deemed to be an agency of the United States for purposes of subchapter II of chapter 5 and chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code, when it is acting as a corporation. The Corporation, when it is acting as a conservator or receiver of an insured depository institution, shall be deemed to be an agency of the United States to the same extent as the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation when it is acting as a conservator or receiver of an insured depository institution.

(C) MANAGEMENT BY CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER.—The Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of its chief executive officer.

(2) GOVERNMENT CORPORATION.—Notwithstanding the fact that no Government funds may be invested in the Corporation, the Corporation shall be treated, for purposes of sections 9105, 9107, and 9108 of title 31, United States Code, as a mixed-ownership Government corporation which has capital of the Government.

(3) DUTIES.—The duties of the Corporation shall be to carry out a program, under the general oversight of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, including:

(A) To manage and resolve all cases involving depository institutions—

(i) the accounts of which were insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation before the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989; and

(ii) for which a conservator or receiver is appointed after December 31, 1988, and before such date as is determined by the Chairperson of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, but not earlier than January 1, 1995, and not later than July 1, 1995 (including any institution described in paragraph (6)).

(B) To develop and establish overall strategies, policies, and goals for the Corporation, subject to review by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board pursuant to subsection (a)(6)(A) of this section.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) To conduct the operations of the Corporation in a manner which—

(i) maximizes the net present value return from the sale or other disposition of institutions described in subparagraph (A) or the assets of such institutions;

(ii) minimizes the impact of such transactions on local real estate and financial markets;

(iii) makes efficient use of funds obtained from the Funding Corporation or from the Treasury;

(iv) minimizes the amount of any loss realized in the resolution of cases; and

(v) maximizes the preservation of the availability and affordability of residential real property for low- and moderate-income individuals.

(D) To perform any other function authorized under this section.

(4) CONSERVATORSHIP, RECEIVERSHIP, AND ASSISTANCE [1] POWERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (5) and in addition to any other provision of this section, the Corporation shall have the same powers and rights to carry out its duties with respect to institutions described in paragraph (3)(A) as the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation has under sections 11, 12, and 13 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act with respect to insured depository institutions (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act).

(B) MANNER OF APPLICATION OF LEAST-COST RESOLUTION.—For purposes of applying section 13(c)(4) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act to the Corporation under subparagraph (A), the Corporation shall be treated as the affected deposit insurance fund.

(C) APPEALS.—The Corporation shall implement and maintain a program, in a manner acceptable to the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, to provide an appeals process for business and commercial borrowers to appeal decisions by the Corporation (when acting as a conservator) which would have the effect of terminating or otherwise adversely affecting credit or loan agreements, lines of credit, and similar arrangements with such borrowers who have not defaulted on their obligations.

(5) LIMITATION ON PARAGRAPH (4) POWERS.—The Corporation—

(A) may not obligate the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any funds of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; and

(B) in connection with providing assistance to an institution under this subsection, shall be subject to the limitations contained in section 13(c)(4) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

---

[1] Section 141(a)(3)(A) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 (105 Stat. 2276), struck "POWERS.—Except as". The amendment probably should have striken "POWERS.—Except as". Executed according to probable intent.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(6) CONTINUATION OF RTC RECEIVERSHIP OR CONSERVATORSHIP.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Corporation is appointed as conservator or receiver for any insured depository institution described in paragraph (3)(A) before such date as is determined by the Chairperson of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board under paragraph (3)(A)(ii), and a conservator or receiver is appointed for such institution on or after such date, the Corporation may be appointed as conservator or receiver for such institution on or after such date as is determined by the Chairperson of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board under paragraph (3)(A)(ii).

(B) SAIF-INSURED BANKS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal or State law, if the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation is appointed as conservator or receiver for any Savings Association Insurance Fund member that has converted to a bank charter and otherwise meets the criteria in paragraph (3)(A) or (6)(A), the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation may tender such appointment to the Corporation, and the Corporation shall accept such appointment, if the Corporation is authorized to accept such appointment under this section.

(7) OBLIGATIONS AND GUARANTEES.—The Corporation's authority to issue obligations and guarantees shall be subject to general supervision by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board under subsection (a) and shall be consistent with subsection (j).

(8) STAFF.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except for the chief executive officer of the Corporation, the Corporation itself shall have no employees.

(B) UTILIZATION OF PERSONNEL OF OTHER AGENCIES.—

(i) FDIC.—The Corporation shall use employees (selected by the Corporation) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall provide such personnel to the Corporation for its use. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation need not provide to the Corporation any employee of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation who was employed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation on the date of enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991 and who had not theretofore been provided to the Corporation by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. In addition to persons otherwise employed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall employ, and shall provide to the Corporation, such persons as the Corporation may request from time to time. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation employees provided to the Corporation shall be subject to the direction and control of the Corporation and any of them may be re-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

turned to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation at any time by the Corporation in the discretion of the Corporation. The Corporation shall reimburse the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation for the actual costs incurred in providing such employees. Any permanent employee of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation who was performing services on behalf of the Corporation immediately prior to the date of enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991 shall continue to be provided to the Corporation after that date unless the Corporation determines the services of any such employee to be unnecessary, in which case such employee shall be returned to a similar position performing services on behalf of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. In any ensuing reduction-in-force or reorganization within the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, any such employee shall compete with the same rights as any other Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation employee. The Corporation may use administrative services of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and, if it does so, shall reimburse the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation for the actual costs of providing such services. [1]

(ii) OTHER AGENCIES.—With the agreement of any executive department or agency, the Corporation may utilize the personnel of any such executive department or agency on a reimbursable basis to cover actual and reasonable expenses.

(C) CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER.—There is established the office of chief executive officer of the Corporation. The chief executive officer of the Corporation shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall serve at the pleasure of the President.

(D) POWERS OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER.—The chief executive officer may exercise all of the powers of the Corporation and act for and on behalf of the Corporation, and may delegate such authority, as deemed appropriate by the chief executive officer, including the power to subdelegate authority, to persons designated by the chief executive officer who are employees of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation utilized by the Corporation or who provide services for the Corporation.

(E) DEPUTY CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby established the position of deputy chief executive officer of the Corporation.

[1] Section 5(e) of P.L. 102–378, 106 Stat. 1358, stated "section 21A(b)(9)(B)(i) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act (12 U.S.C. 1441a(b)(9)(B)(i)), as amended by section 201 of the Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991 (Public Law 102–233; 105 Stat. 1765), is amended by striking the last 3 sentences." The amendment probably should have been made to 21A(b)(8)(B)(i). Executed according to probable intent.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) APPOINTMENT.—The deputy chief executive officer of the Corporation shall—

(I) be appointed by the Chairperson of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, with the recommendation of the chief executive officer; and

(II) be an employee of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation in accordance with subparagraph (B)(i).

(iii) DUTIES.—The deputy chief executive officer shall perform such duties as the chief executive officer may require.

(F) ACTING CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER.—In the event of a vacancy in the position of chief executive officer or during the absence or disability of the chief executive officer, the deputy chief executive officer shall perform the duties of the position as the acting chief executive officer.

(G) GENERAL COUNSEL.—There is established the Office of General Counsel of the Corporation. The chief executive officer, with the concurrence of the Chairperson of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, may appoint the general counsel, who shall be an employee of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, in accordance with subparagraph (B)(i). The general counsel shall perform such duties as the chief executive officer may require.

(9) CORPORATE POWERS.—The Corporation shall have the following powers:

(A) To adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal.

(B) To enter into contracts and modify, or consent to the modification of, any contract or agreement to which the Corporation is a party or in which the Corporation has an interest under this section.

(C) To make advance, progress, or other payments.

(D) To acquire, hold, lease, mortgage, maintain, or dispose of, at public or private sale, real and personal property, using any legally available private sector methods including without limitation, securitization of debt or equity, limited partnerships, mortgage investment conduits, and real estate investment trusts, and otherwise exercise all the usual incidents of ownership of property necessary and convenient to the operations of the Corporation.

(E) To sue and be sued in its corporate capacity in any court of competent jurisdiction.

(F) To deposit any securities or funds held by the Corporation in any facility or depositary described in section 13(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act under the terms and conditions applicable to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under such section 13(b) and pay fees thereof and receive interest thereon.

(G) To take warrants, voting and nonvoting equity, or other participation interests in institutions or assets or properties of institutions described in paragraph (3)(A) and paragraph (10)(A)(iv).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(H) To use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as other departments and agencies of the United States.

(I) To prescribe bylaws that shall be consistent with law.

(J)[1] To make loans and, with respect to eligible residential properties, develop risk sharing structures and other credit enhancements to assist in the provision of property ownership, rental, and cooperative housing opportunities for lower- and moderate-income families.

(K) To prepare reports and provide such reports, documents, and records to the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board as required by this section.

(L) To issue capital certificates to the Resolution Funding Corporation consistent with the provisions of section 21B of this Act in the following manner:

(i) AUTHORIZATION TO ISSUE.—The Corporation is hereby authorized to issue to the Resolution Funding Corporation nonvoting capital certificates.

(ii) REQUIREMENT RELATING TO THE AMOUNT OF CERTIFICATES.—The amount of certificates issued by the Corporation under clause (i) shall be equal to the aggregate amount of funds provided by the Resolution Funding Corporation to the Corporation under section 21B.

(iii) CERTIFICATES MAY BE ISSUED ONLY TO THE RESOLUTION FUNDING CORPORATION.—Capital certificates issued under clause (i) may be issued only to the Resolution Funding Corporation in the manner and to the extent provided in section 21B and this section.

(iv) NO DIVIDENDS.—The Corporation shall not pay dividends on any capital certificates issued under this section.

(M) To exercise any other power established under this section and such incidental powers as are necessary to carry out its duties and functions under this section. The Corporation may indemnify the directors, officers and employees of the Corporation on such terms as the Corporation deems proper against any liability under any civil suit pursuant to any statute or pursuant to common law with respect to any claim arising out of or resulting from any act or omission by such person within the scope of such person's employment in connection with any transaction entered into involving the disposition of assets (or any interests in any assets or any obligations backed by any assets) by the Corporation. For purposes of this subparagraph, the terms "officers" and "employees" include officers and employees of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or of other agencies who perform services for the Cor-

[1] Sections 310 and 314(2)(B)(i) of the Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991, redesignated (10) as (9) and (K) as (J). Section 501(a)(1) of such Act amended subparagraph (K). The amendment made by section 501(a)(1) probably should have amended (9)(J), as redesignated (105 Stat. 1769, 1771). Executed in accordance with probable intent.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

poration. The indemnification authorized by this subparagraph shall be in addition to and not in lieu of any immunities or other protections that may be available to such person under applicable law, and this provision does not affect any such immunities or other protections.

(10) SPECIAL POWERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the powers of the Corporation described in paragraph (9), the Corporation shall have the following powers:

(i) CONTRACTS.—The Corporation may enter into contracts with any person, corporation, or entity, including State housing finance authorities (as such term is defined in section 1301 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989) and insured depository institutions, which the Corporation determines to be necessary or appropriate to carry out its responsibilities under this section. Such contracts shall be subject to the procedures adopted pursuant to paragraph (11).

(ii) UTILIZATION OF PRIVATE SECTOR.—In carrying out the Corporation's duties under this section, the Corporation and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall utilize the services of private persons, including real estate and loan portfolio asset management, property management, auction marketing, and brokerage services, if such services are available in the private sector and the Corporation determines utilization of such services are practicable and efficient.

(iii) MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS.—The Corporation may require a merger or consolidation of an institution or institutions over which the Corporation has jurisdiction, if such merger or consolidation is consistent with section 13(c)(4) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(iv) ORGANIZATION OF SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—The Corporation may organize 1 or more Federal savings associations—

(I) which shall be chartered by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision,

(II) the deposits of which, if any, shall be insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation through the Savings Association Insurance Fund, and

(III) which shall operate in accordance with subsection (e).

(v) ORGANIZATION OF BRIDGE BANKS.—The Corporation may organize 1 or more bridge banks pursuant to subsection (i) of section 11 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act with respect to any institution described in paragraph (3)(A) which becomes a bank. Such bridge bank shall be subject to subsection (e).

(B) REVIEW OF PRIOR CASES.—The Corporation shall—

(i) review and analyze all insolvent institution cases resolved by the Federal Savings and Loan Insur-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ance Corporation between January 1, 1988, and the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, and actively review all means by which it can reduce costs under existing Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation agreements relating to such cases, including restructuring such agreements;

(ii) evaluate the costs under existing Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation agreements with regard to the following—

(I) capital loss coverage,

(II) yield maintenance guarantees,

(III) forbearances,

(IV) tax consequences, and

(V) any other relevant cost consideration;

(iii) review the bidding procedures used in resolving such cases in order to determine whether the bidding and negotiating processes were sufficiently competitive; and

(iv) report to the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Congress pursuant to subsection (k).

(C) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO REVIEW OF PRIOR CASES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall exercise any and all legal rights to modify, renegotiate, or restructure such agreements where savings would be realized by such actions. The cost or income of any modification shall be a liability or an asset of the Corporation or the FSLIC Resolution Fund as determined by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as granting the Corporation any legal rights to modify, renegotiate, or restructure agreements between the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation and any other party, which did not exist prior to the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(ii) ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS.—The Corporation, in modifying, renegotiating, or restructuring the insolvent institution cases resolved by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation between January 1, 1988, and the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989, shall carry out its responsibilities under section 519(a) of the Department of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1991 (104 Stat. 1386) and shall, consistent with achieving the greatest overall financial savings to the Federal Government, pursue all legal means by which the Corporation can reduce both the direct outlays and the tax benefits associated with such cases, including, but not limited to, restructuring to eliminate tax-free interest payments

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

and renegotiating to capture a larger portion of the tax benefits for the Corporation.

(11) REGULATIONS, POLICIES, AND PROCEDURES.—

(A) STRATEGIES, POLICIES, AND GOALS.—The Corporation shall adopt the rules, regulations, standards, procedures, guidelines, and statements necessary to implement the strategic plan submitted by the former Oversight Board to Congress dated December 31, 1989. The Corporation may establish overall strategies, policies, and goals for its activities and may issue such rules, regulations, standards, principles, procedures, guidelines, and statements as the Corporation considers necessary or appropriate to carry out its duties.

(B) REVIEW, ETC.—Such overall strategies, policies, and goals, and such rules, regulations, standards, principles, procedures, guidelines, and statements—

(i) shall be provided by the Corporation to the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board promptly or prior to publication or announcement to the extent practicable;

(ii) shall be subject to the review of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board as provided in subsection (a)(6)(A) (with respect to overall strategies, policies, and goals); and

(iii) shall be promulgated pursuant to subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5 United States Code.

(C) PREPARATION AND MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS RELATING TO SOLICITATION AND ACCEPTANCE OF OFFERS.—The Corporation shall—

(i) document decisions made in the solicitation and selection process and the reasons for the decisions; and

(ii) maintain such documentation in the offices of the Corporation, as well as any other documentation relating to the solicitation and selection process.

(D) DISTRESSED AREAS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In developing its implementing policies, the Corporation shall take the action described in clause (ii) to avoid adverse economic impact for those real estate markets that are distressed.

(ii) VALUATION AND DISPOSITION.—The Corporation shall establish an appraisal or other valuation method for determining the market value of real property. With respect to a real property asset with a market value in excess of a certain dollar limit (such limit to be determined by the chief executive officer of the Corporation), consideration shall be given to the volume of assets above such limit and the potential impact of sales in such distressed areas. The Corporation shall not sell a real property asset located in a distressed area without obtaining at least the minimum disposition price, unless a determination has been made that such a transaction furthers the objectives set forth in paragraph (3)(C).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iii) EXCEPTION.—The provisions of this subparagraph shall not apply to any property as long as such property is subject to the requirements of subsection (c).

(E) DEFINITIONS.—For the purposes of this subsection—

(i) The term "minimum disposition price" means 95 percent of the market value established by the Corporation. The chief executive officer, in the chief executive officer's discretion, may change the percentage set forth in this definition from time to time if the chief executive officer determines that such change does not adversely impact the objectives set forth in paragraph (3)(C).

(ii) The term "sell a real property asset" means to convey all title and interest in a piece of tangible real property in which the Corporation has a fee simple or equivalent interest. The term "real property" does not include loans secured by real property, joint ventures, participation interests, options, or other similar interests. In addition, the term "sell" does not include hypothecation of assets, issuance of asset backed securities, issuance of joint ventures, or participation interests, or other similar activities.

(iii) The term "distressed area" means the geographic areas in those political subdivisions designated from time to time by the chief executive officer as having depressed real estate markets. Until the chief executive officer designates otherwise, such distressed areas shall be the States of Arkansas, Colorado, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas.

(iv) The term "market value" means the most probable price which a property should bring in a competitive and open market if—

(I) all conditions requisite to a fair sale are present,

(II) the buyer and seller are acting prudently and are knowledgeable, and

(III) the price is not affected by any undue stimulus.

(F) REAL ESTATE ASSET DIVISION.—The Corporation shall establish a Real Estate Asset Division to assist and advise the Corporation with respect to the management, sale, or other disposition of real property assets of institutions described in paragraph (3)(A). The Real Estate Asset Division shall have such duties as the Corporation establishes, including the publication of an inventory of real property assets of institutions subject to the jurisdiction of the Corporation. Such inventory shall be published before January 1, 1990 and updated semiannually thereafter and shall identify properties with natural, cultural, recreational, or scientific values of special significance.

(G) ADVISORY PERSONNEL.—The Corporation shall maintain an executive-level position and dedicated staff to

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

assist and advise the Corporation and other agencies in pursuing cases, civil claims, and administrative enforcement actions against institution-affiliated parties of insured depository institutions under the jurisdiction of the Corporation. These personnel shall have such duties as the Corporation establishes, including the duty to compile and publish a report to the Congress on the coordinated pursuit of claims by all Federal financial institution regulatory agencies, including the Department of Justice and the Securities and Exchange Commission. The report shall be published before December 31, 1990 and updated semiannually after such date.

(12) PERIODIC FINANCING REQUESTS.—The Corporation shall provide the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board with periodic financing requests which shall detail—

(A) anticipated funding requirements for operations, case resolution, and asset liquidation,

(B) anticipated payments on previously issued notes, guarantees, other obligations, and related activities, and

(C) any proposed use of notes, guarantees or other obligations.

Such financing requests shall be submitted on a quarterly basis or such other period as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board determines necessary. Following approval by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, such requests shall form the basis for expending funds provided by the Treasury, for transferring funds from the Resolution Funding Corporation to the Corporation and the issuance of capital certificates by the Corporation in exchange therefor.

(13) GOAL FOR PARTICIPATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—The Corporation shall have an annual goal that presents the maximum practicable opportunity for small business concerns and small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals to participate in the performance of contracts awarded by the Corporation.

(14) EXTENSION OF STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—

(A) TORT ACTIONS FOR WHICH THE PRIOR LIMITATION HAS RUN.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any tort claim—

(I) which is described in clause (ii); and

(II) for which the applicable statute of limitations under section 11(d)(14)(A)(ii) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act has expired before the date of enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act;

the statute of limitations which shall apply to an action brought on such claim by the Corporation in the Corporation's capacity as conservator or receiver of an institution described in paragraph (3)(A) shall be the period determined under subparagraph (C).

(ii) CLAIMS DESCRIBED.—A tort claim referred to in clause (i)(I) with respect to an institution described in paragraph (3)(A) is a claim arising from fraud, inten-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tional misconduct resulting in unjust enrichment, or intentional misconduct resulting in substantial loss to the institution.

(B) TORT ACTIONS FOR WHICH THE PRIOR LIMITATION HAS NOT RUN.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 11(d)(14)(A) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, in the case of any tort claim—

(I) which is described in clause (ii); and

(II) for which the applicable statute of limitations under section 11(d)(14)(A)(ii) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act has not expired as of the date of enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act;

the statute of limitations which shall apply to an action brought on such claim by the Corporation in the Corporation's capacity as conservator or receiver of an institution described in paragraph (3)(A) shall be the period determined under subparagraph (C).

(ii) CLAIMS DESCRIBED.—A tort claim referred to in clause (i)(I) with respect to an institution described in paragraph (3)(A) is a claim arising from gross negligence or conduct that demonstrates a greater disregard of a duty of care than gross negligence, including intentional tortious conduct relating to the institution.

(C) DETERMINATION OF PERIOD.—The period determined under this subparagraph for any claim to which subparagraph (A) or (B) applies shall be the longer of—

(i)[1] the period beginning on the date the claim accrues (as determined pursuant to section 11(d)(14)(B) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) and ending on December 31, 1995 or ending on the date of the termination of the Corporation pursuant to section 21A(m)(1), whichever is later; or

(ii) the period applicable under State law for such claim.

(D) SCOPE OF APPLICATION.—Subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall not apply to any action which is brought after the date of the termination of the Corporation under subsection (m)(1).

(E) REVIVAL OF EXPIRED STATE CAUSES OF ACTION.—In the case of any tort claim described in subparagraph (A)(ii) for which the statute of limitation applicable under State law with respect to such claim has expired not more than 5 years before the appointment of the Corporation as conservator or receiver, the Corporation may bring an action as conservator or receiver on such claim without regard to the expiration of the statute of limitation applicable under State law.

(15) PURCHASE RIGHTS OF TENANTS.—

(A) NOTICE.—Except as provided in subparagraph (C), the Corporation may make available for sale a 1- to 4-fam-

[1] Margin so in law. Probably should be moved 6 ems spaces to the right.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ily residence (including a manufactured home) to which the Corporation acquires title only after the Corporation has provided the household residing in the property notice (in writing and mailed to the property) of the availability of such property and the preference afforded such household under subparagraph (B).

(B) PREFERENCE.—In selling such a property, the Corporation shall give preference to any bona fide offer made by the household residing in the property, if—

(i) such offer is substantially similar in amount to other offers made within such period (or expected by the Corporation to be made within such period);

(ii) such offer is made during the period beginning upon the Corporation making such property available and of a reasonable duration, as determined by the Corporation based on the normal period for sale of such properties; and

(iii) the household making the offer complies with any other requirements applicable to purchasers of such property, including any downpayment and credit requirements.

(C) EXCEPTIONS.—Subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall not apply to—

(i) any residence transferred in connection with the transfer of substantially all of the assets of an insured depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver;

(ii) any eligible single family property (as such term is defined in subsection (c)(9)); or

(iii) any residence for which the household occupying the residence was the mortgagor under a mortgage on such residence and to which the Corporation acquired title pursuant to default on such mortgage.

(16) PREFERENCE FOR SALES FOR HOMELESS FAMILIES.—Subject to paragraph (15), in selling any real property (other than eligible residential property and eligible condominium property, as such terms are defined in subsection (c)(9)) to which the Corporation acquires title, the Corporation shall give preference, among offers to purchase the property that will result in the same net present value proceeds, to any offer that would provide for the property to be used, during the remaining useful life of the property, to provide housing or shelter for homeless persons (as such term is defined in section 103 of the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act) or homeless families.

(17) PREFERENCES FOR SALES OF CERTAIN COMMERCIAL REAL PROPERTIES.—

(A) AUTHORITY.—In selling any eligible commercial real properties of the Corporation, the Corporation shall give preference, among offers to purchase the property that will result in the same net present value proceeds, to any offer—

(i) that is made by a public agency or nonprofit organization; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) under which the purchaser agrees that the property shall be used, during the remaining useful life of the property, for offices and administrative purposes of the purchaser to carry out a program to acquire residential properties to provide (I) homeownership and rental housing opportunities for very-low-, low-, and moderate-income families, or (II) housing or shelter for homeless persons (as such term is defined in section 103 of the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act) or homeless families.

(B) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the following definitions shall apply:

(i) ELIGIBLE COMMERCIAL REAL PROPERTY.—The term "eligible commercial real property" means any property (I) to which the Corporation acquires title, and (II) that the Corporation, in the discretion of the Corporation, determines is suitable for use for the location of offices or other administrative functions involved with carrying out a program referred to in subparagraph (A)(ii).

(ii) NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION AND PUBLIC AGENCY.—The terms "nonprofit organization" and "public agency" have the same meanings as in subsection (c)(9).

(c) DISPOSITION OF ELIGIBLE RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES.—

(1) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this subsection is to provide homeownership and rental housing opportunities for very low-income, lower-income, and moderate-income families.

(2) RULES GOVERNING DISPOSITION OF ELIGIBLE SINGLE FAMILY PROPERTIES.—

(A) NOTICE TO CLEARINGHOUSES.—Within a reasonable period of time after acquiring title to an eligible single family property, the Corporation shall provide written notice to clearinghouses. Such notice shall contain basic information about the property, including but not limited to location, condition, and information relating to the estimated fair market value of the property. Each clearinghouse shall make such information available, upon request, to other public agencies, other nonprofit organizations, and qualifying households. The Corporation shall allow public agencies, nonprofit organizations, and qualifying households reasonable access to eligible single family property for purposes of inspection.

(B) OFFERS TO SELL SINGLE FAMILY PROPERTIES TO NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS, PUBLIC AGENCIES, AND QUALIFYING HOUSEHOLDS.—Except as provided in the last sentence of this subparagraph [1] for the 3-month and one week period following the date on which the Corporation makes an eligible single family property available for sale, the Corporation shall offer to sell the property to (i) qualifying households (including qualifying households with members who are veterans), or (ii) public agencies or nonprofit orga-

[1] So in original. Probably should be followed by a comma.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

nizations that agree to (I) make the property available for occupancy by and maintain it as affordable for lower-income families (including lower-income families with members who are veterans) for the remaining useful life of such property, or (II) make the property available for purchase by any such family who, except as provided in subparagraph (D), agrees to occupy the property as a principal residence for at least 12 months and who certifies in writing that the family intends to occupy the property for at least 12 months. The restrictions described in subclause (I) of the preceding sentence shall be contained in the deed or other recorded instrument. If upon the expiration of such 3-month and one week period, no qualifying household, public agency, or nonprofit organization has made a bona fide offer to purchase the property, the Corporation may offer to sell the property to any purchaser. The Corporation shall actively market eligible single family properties for sale to lower-income families and to lower-income families with members who are veterans. To the extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriations Acts for additional costs and losses to the Corporation resulting from this sentence taking effect, for purposes of this subsection the period referred to in the first and third sentences shall be considered to be the 180-day period following the date on which the Corporation first makes an eligible single family property available for sale.

(C) RECAPTURE OF PROFITS FROM RESALE.—Except as provided in subparagraph (D), if any eligible single family property sold (i) to a qualifying household, or (ii) to a lower-income family pursuant to subparagraph (B)(ii)(II), paragraph (12)(C)(i), or paragraph (13)(B), is resold by the qualifying household or lower-income family during the 1-year period beginning upon initial acquisition by the household or lower-income family, the Corporation shall recapture 75 percent of the amount of any proceeds from the resale that exceed the sum of (I) the original sale price for the acquisition of the property by the qualifying household or lower-income family; (II) the costs of any improvements to the property made after the date of the acquisition, and (III) any closing costs in connection with the acquisition.

(D) EXCEPTIONS TO RECAPTURE REQUIREMENT.—

(i) RELOCATION.—The Corporation (or its successor) may in its discretion waive the applicability (I) to any qualifying household of the requirement under subparagraph (C) and the requirements relating to residency of a qualifying household under paragraphs (9)(L)(ii) and (iii), and (II) to any lower-income family of the requirement under subparagraph (C) and the residency requirements under subparagraph (B)(ii)(II). The Corporation may grant any such a waiver only for good cause shown, including any necessary relocation of the qualifying household or lower-income family.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) OTHER RECAPTURE PROVISIONS.—The requirement under subparagraph (C) shall not apply to any eligible single family property for which, upon resale by the qualifying household or lower-income family during the 1-year period beginning upon initial acquisition by the household or family, a portion of the sale proceeds or any subsidy provided in connection with the acquisition of the property by the household or family is required to be recaptured or repaid under any other Federal, State, or local law (including section 143(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) or regulation or under any sale agreement.

(E) EXCEPTION TO AVOID DISPLACEMENT OF EXISTING RESIDENTS.—Notwithstanding the first sentence of subparagraph (B), during the 180-day period following the date on which the Corporation makes an eligible single family property available for sale, the Corporation may sell the property to the household residing in the property, but only if (i) such household was residing in the property at the time notice regarding the property was provided to clearinghouses under subparagraph (A), (ii) such sale is necessary to avoid the displacement of, and unnecessary hardship to, the resident household, (iii) the resident household intends to occupy the property as a principal residence for at least 12 months, and (iv) and the resident household certifies in writing that the household intends to occupy the property for at least 12 months.

(3) RULES GOVERNING DISPOSITION OF ELIGIBLE MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROPERTIES.—Except as provided under paragraph (6)(D), the Corporation shall dispose of eligible multifamily housing property as follows:

(A) NOTICE TO CLEARINGHOUSES.—Within a reasonable period of time after acquiring title to an eligible multifamily housing property, the Corporation shall provide written notice to clearinghouses. Such notice shall contain basic information about the property, including but not limited to location, number of units (identified by number of bedrooms), and information relating to the estimated fair market value of the property. The clearinghouses shall make such information available, upon request, to qualifying multifamily purchasers. The Corporation shall allow qualifying multifamily purchasers reasonable access to an eligible multifamily housing property for purposes of inspection.

(B) EXPRESSION OF SERIOUS INTEREST.—Qualifying multifamily purchasers may give written notice of serious interest in a property during a period ending 90 days after the time the Corporation provides notice under subparagraph (A). Such notice of serious interest shall be in such form and include such information as the Corporation may prescribe.

(C) NOTICE OF READINESS FOR SALE.—Upon the expiration of the period referred to in subparagraph (B) for a property, the Corporation shall provide written notice to

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

any qualifying multifamily purchaser that has expressed serious interest in the property. Such notice shall specify the minimum terms and conditions for sale of the property.

(D) OFFERS TO PURCHASE.—A qualifying multifamily purchaser receiving notice in accordance with subparagraph (C) shall have 45 days (from the date notice is received) to make a bona fide offer to purchase a property. The Corporation shall accept an offer that complies with the terms and conditions established by the Corporation. If, before the expiration of such 45-day period, any offer to purchase a property initially accepted by the Corporation is subsequently rejected or fails (for any reason), the Corporation shall accept another offer to purchase the property made during such period that complies with the terms and conditions established by the Corporation (if such another offer is made). The preceding sentence may not be construed to require a qualifying multifamily purchaser whose offer is accepted during the 45-day period to purchase the property before the expiration of the period.

(E) LOWER-INCOME OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) SINGLE PROPERTY PURCHASES.—With respect to any purchase of a single eligible multifamily housing property by a qualifying multifamily purchaser under subparagraph (D)—

(I) not less than 35 percent of all dwelling units purchased shall be made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for lower-income and very low-income families during the remaining useful life of the property in which the units are located; and

(II) not less than 20 percent of all dwelling units purchased shall be made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for very low-income families (including very low-income families taken into account for purposes of subclause (I)) during the remaining useful life of the property in which the units are located.

(ii) AGGREGATION REQUIREMENTS FOR MULTIPROPERTY PURCHASES.—With respect to any purchase under subparagraph (D) by a qualifying multifamily purchaser involving more than one eligible multifamily housing property as a part of the same negotiation—

(I) the provisions of clause (i) shall apply in the aggregate to the properties so purchased; except that

(II) to the extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriations Acts for additional costs and losses to the Corporation resulting from this subclause taking effect, not less than (a) 40 percent of the aggregate number of all dwelling units purchased shall be made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for lower-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

income and very low-income families, during the remaining useful life of the property in which the units are located, (b) 20 percent of the aggregate number of all dwelling units purchased shall be made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for very low-income families (including very low-income families taken into account for purposes of subdivision (a) of this subclause) during the remaining useful life of the property in which the units are located, and (c) not less than 10 percent of the dwelling units in each separate property purchased shall be made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for lower-income families during the remaining useful life of the property in which the units are located.

The requirements of this subparagraph shall be contained in the deed or other recorded instrument.

(F) SALE OF MULTIFAMILY PROPERTIES TO OTHER PURCHASERS.—

(i) If, upon the expiration of the period referred to in subparagraph (B), no qualifying multifamily purchaser has expressed serious interest in a property, the Corporation may offer to sell the property, individually or in combination with other properties, to any purchaser.

(ii) The Corporation may not sell in combination with other properties any property which a qualifying multifamily purchaser has expressed serious interest in purchasing individually.

(iii) If, upon the expiration of the period referred to in subparagraph (D), no qualifying multifamily purchaser has made an offer to purchase the property, the Corporation may sell the property, individually or in combination with other properties, to any purchaser.

(G) EXTENSION OF RESTRICTED OFFER PERIODS.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (F), the Corporation may provide notice to clearinghouses regarding, and offer for sale under the provisions of subparagraphs (A) through (D), any eligible multifamily housing property—

(i) in which no qualifying multifamily purchaser has expressed serious interest during the period referred to in subparagraph (B), or

(ii) for which no qualifying multifamily purchaser has made a bona fide offer before the expiration of the period referred to in subparagraph (D),

except that the Corporation may, in the discretion of the Corporation, alter the duration of the periods referred to in subparagraphs (B) and (D) in offering any property for sale under this subparagraph.

(H) EXEMPTIONS.—

(i) CONTINUED OCCUPANCY OF CURRENT RESIDENTS.—No purchaser of an eligible multifamily housing property may terminate the occupancy of any person residing in the property on the date of purchase

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

for purposes of meeting the lower-income occupancy requirement applicable to the property under subparagraph (E). The purchaser shall be in compliance with this paragraph if each newly vacant dwelling unit is reserved for lower-income occupancy until the lower-income occupancy requirement is met.

(ii) FINANCIAL INFEASIBILITY.—The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the State housing finance agency for the State in which the property is located may temporarily reduce the lower-income occupancy requirements applicable to any property under subparagraph (E), if the Secretary or the applicable State housing finance agency determines that an owner's compliance with such requirements is no longer financially feasible. The owner of the property shall make a good-faith effort to return lower-income occupancy to the level required by subparagraph (E), and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the State housing finance agency, as appropriate, shall review the reduction annually to determine whether financial infeasibility continues to exist.

(4) RENT LIMITATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to properties under subparagraph (B), rents charged to tenants for units made available for occupancy by very-low income families shall not exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of a family whose income equals 50 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size. Rents charged to tenants for units made available for occupancy by lower-income families other than very low-income families shall not exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of a family whose income equals 65 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size.

(B) APPLICABILITY.—The rent limitations under this paragraph shall apply to any eligible single-family property sold pursuant to paragraph (2)(B)(ii)(I) and to any multifamily housing property sold pursuant to paragraph (3).

(5) PREFERENCE FOR SALES.—When selling any eligible multifamily housing property or combinations of eligible residential properties, the Corporation shall give preference, among substantially similar offers, to the offer that would reserve the highest percentage of dwelling units for occupancy or purchase by very low-income families and lower-income families and would retain such affordability for the longest term.

(6) FINANCING OF SALE.—

(A) ASSISTANCE BY CORPORATION.—

(i) SALE PRICE.—The Corporation shall establish a market value for each eligible multifamily housing property. The Corporation shall sell eligible multifamily housing property at the net realizable market value. The Corporation may agree to sell eligible multifamily housing property at a price below the net re-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

alizable market value to the extent necessary to facilitate an expedited sale of such property and enable a public agency or nonprofit organization to comply with the lower-income occupancy requirements applicable to such property under paragraph (3). The Corporation may sell eligible single family property or eligible condominium property to qualifying households, nonprofit organizations, and public agencies without regard to any minimum sale price.

(ii) PURCHASE LOAN.—The Corporation may provide a loan at market interest rates to the purchaser of eligible residential property for all or a portion of the purchase price, which loan shall be secured by a first or second mortgage on the property. The Corporation may provide such a loan at below market interest rates to the extent necessary to facilitate an expedited sale of eligible residential property and permit (I) a lower-income family to purchase an eligible single family property under paragraph (2); or (II) a public agency or nonprofit organization to comply with the lower-income occupancy requirements applicable to the purchase of an eligible residential property under paragraph (2) or (3). The Corporation shall provide such loan in a form which would permit its sale or transfer to a subsequent holder. In providing financing for combinations of eligible multifamily housing properties under this subsection, the Corporation may hold a participating share, including a subordinate participation. The Corporation shall periodically provide, to a wide range of minority- and women-owned businesses engaged in providing affordable housing and to nonprofit organizations, more than 50 percent of the control of which is held by 1 or more minority individuals, that are engaged in providing affordable housing, information that is sufficient to inform such businesses and organizations of the availability and terms of financing under this clause; such information may be provided directly, by notices published in periodicals and other publications that regularly provide information to such businesses or organizations, and through persons and organizations that regularly provide information or services to such businesses or organizations. For purposes of this clause, the terms "women-owned business" and "minority-owned business" have the meanings given such terms in subsection (r), and the term "minority" has the meaning given such term in section 1204(c)(3) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(B) ASSISTANCE BY HUD.—The Secretary shall take such action as may be necessary to expedite the processing of applications for assistance under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959, the United States Housing Act of 1937, title IV of the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act, section 810 of the Housing and Community

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Development Act of 1974, and the National Housing Act to enable any organization or individual to purchase eligible residential property.

(C) ASSISTANCE BY FMHA.—The Secretary of Agriculture shall take such actions as may be necessary to expedite the processing of applications for assistance under title V of the Housing Act of 1949 to enable any organization or individual to purchase eligible residential property.

(D) EXCEPTION TO DISPOSITION RULES.—Notwithstanding the requirements under subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), (D), (F), and (G) of paragraph (3), the Corporation may provide for the disposition of eligible multifamily housing properties as necessary to facilitate purchase of such properties for use in connection with the section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959.

(E) URBAN HOMESTEADING ACQUISITION.—

(i) In providing for bulk acquisition of eligible single family properties by the Secretary under section 810(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 and by participating jurisdictions for inclusion in affordable housing activities assisted under title II of the Cranston-Gonzales National Affordable Housing Act, the Corporation shall agree to an amount to be paid for acquisition of such properties. The acquisition price shall include discounts for bulk purchase and for holding of the property such that the acquisition price for each property shall not exceed 50 percent of the fair market value of the property, as valued individually.

(ii) To the extent necessary to facilitate sale of properties to the Secretary and participating jurisdictions, the requirements of paragraphs (2), (5), and (6)(A) of this subsection shall not apply to such transactions and property involved in transactions.

(iii) To facilitate acquisitions by the Secretary and participating jurisdictions, the Corporation shall provide the Secretary and participating jurisdictions with an inventory of eligible single family properties, not less than 4 times each year.

(7) CONTRACTING RULES.—Contracts entered into under this subsection shall not be subject to the requirements of subsection (b)(10)(A).

(8) USE OF SECONDARY MARKET AGENCIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the disposition of eligible residential properties, the Corporation shall, in consultation with the Secretary, explore opportunities to work with secondary market entities to provide housing for lower- and moderate-income families.

(B) CREDIT ENHANCEMENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—With respect to such Corporation properties, the Secretary may, consistent with statutory authorities, work through the Federal Housing Administration, the Government National Mortgage Association, the Federal National Mortgage Associa-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, and other secondary market entities to develop risk sharing structures, mortgage insurance, and other credit enhancements to assist in the provision of property ownership, rental, and cooperative housing opportunities for lower- and moderate-income families.

(ii) CERTAIN TAX-EXEMPT BONDS.—The Corporation may provide credit enhancements with respect to tax-exempt bonds issued on behalf of nonprofit organizations pursuant to section 103, and subpart A of part IV of subchapter B of chapter 1, of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, with respect to the disposition of eligible residential properties for the purposes described in clause (i).

(C) REPORT.—In the annual report submitted by the Secretary to the Congress, the Secretary shall include a detailed description of his activities under this paragraph, including recommendations for such additional authorization as he deems necessary to implement the provisions of this subsection.

(9) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) ADJUSTED INCOME AND INCOME.—The terms "adjusted income" and "income" shall have the meaning given such terms in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(B) CLEARINGHOUSES.—The term "clearinghouses" means—

(i) the State housing finance agency for the State in which an eligible residential property is located,

(ii) the Office of Community Investment (or other comparable division) within the Federal Housing Finance Board, and

(iii) any national nonprofit organizations [1] (including any nonprofit entity established by the corporation established under title IX of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1968) that the Corporation determines has the capacity to act as a clearinghouse for information.

(C) CORPORATION.—The term "Corporation" means the Resolution Trust Corporation.

(D) ELIGIBLE CONDOMINIUM PROPERTY.—The term "eligible condominium property" means a condominium unit, as such term is defined in section 604 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1980—

(i) to which the Corporation acquires title in its corporate capacity, its capacity as conservator, or its capacity as receiver (including its capacity as the sole owner of a subsidiary corporation of a depository institution under conservatorship or receivership, which subsidiary has as its principal business the ownership of real property); and

[1] So in original. Probably should be "organization".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) that has an appraised value that does not exceed—

(I) $67,500 in the case of a 1-family residence, $76,000 in the case of a 2-family residence, $92,000 in the case of a 3-family residence, and $107,000 in the case of a 4-family residence; or

(II) only to the extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts for additional costs and losses to the Corporation resulting from this subclause taking effect, the amount provided in section 203(b)(2)(A) of the National Housing Act, except that such amount shall not exceed $101,250 in the case of a 1-family residence, $114,000 in the case of a 2-family residence, $138,000 in the case of a 3-family residence, and $160,500 in the case of a 4-family residence.

(E) ELIGIBLE MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROPERTY.—

(i) BASIC DEFINITION.—The term "eligible multifamily housing property" means a property consisting of more than 4 dwelling units—

(I) to which the Corporation acquires title either in its corporate capacity or as receiver (including its capacity as the sole owner of a subsidiary corporation of a depository institution under receivership, which subsidiary has as its principal business the ownership of real property), but not in its capacity as an operating conservator; and

(II) that has an appraised value that does not exceed, for such part of the property as may be attributable to dwelling use (excluding exterior land improvements), $29,500 per family unit without a bedroom, $33,816 per family unit with 1 bedroom, $41,120 per family unit with 2 bedrooms, $53,195 per family unit with 3 bedrooms, and $58,392 per family unit with 4 or more bedrooms.

(ii) EXPANDED DEFINITION.—Notwithstanding clause (i), to the extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriations Acts for additional costs and losses to the Corporation resulting from this clause taking effect, the term "eligible multifamily housing property" shall mean a property consisting of more than 4 dwelling units—

(I) to which the Corporation acquires title in its corporate capacity, its capacity as conservator, or its capacity as receiver (including its capacity as the sole owner of a subsidiary corporation of a depository institution under conservatorship or receivership, which subsidiary has as its principal business the ownership of real property); and

(II) that has an appraised value that does not exceed, for such part of the property as may be attributable to dwelling use (excluding exterior land improvements), $29,500 per family unit without a bedroom, $33,816 per family unit with 1 bedroom,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

$41,120 per family unit with 2 bedrooms, $53,195 per family unit with 3 bedrooms, and $58,392 per family unit with 4 or more bedrooms.

(F) ELIGIBLE RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY.—The term "eligible residential property" includes eligible single family properties and eligible multifamily housing properties.

(G) ELIGIBLE SINGLE FAMILY PROPERTY.—The term "eligible single family property" means a 1- to 4-family residence (including a manufactured home)—

(i) to which the Corporation acquires title in its corporate capacity, its capacity as conservator, or its capacity as receiver (including its capacity as the sole owner of a subsidiary corporation of a depository institution under conservatorship or receivership, which subsidiary has as its principal business the ownership of real property); and

(ii) that has an appraised value that does not exceed—

(I) $67,500 in the case of a 1-family residence, $76,000 in the case of a 2-family residence, $92,000 in the case of a 3-family residence, and $107,000 in the case of a 4-family residence; or

(II) only to the extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts for additional costs and losses to the Corporation resulting from this subclause taking effect, the amount provided in section 203(b)(2)(A) of the National Housing Act, except that such amount shall not exceed $101,250 in the case of a 1-family residence, $114,000 in the case of a 2-family residence, $138,000 in the case of a 3-family residence, and $160,500 in the case of a 4-family residence.

(H) LOWER-INCOME FAMILIES.—The term "lower-income families" means families and individuals whose incomes do not exceed 80 percent of the median income of the area involved, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size.

(I) NET REALIZABLE MARKET VALUE.—The term "net realizable market value" means a price below the market value that takes into account (i) any reductions in holding costs resulting from the expedited sale of a property, including but not limited to foregone real estate taxes, insurance, maintenance costs, security costs, and loss of use of funds, and (ii) the avoidance, where applicable, of fees paid to real estate brokers, auctioneers, or other individuals or organizations involved in the sale of property owned by the Corporation.

(J) NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION.—The term "nonprofit organization" means a private organization (including a limited equity cooperative)—

(i) no part of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any member, shareholder, founder, contributor, or individual; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) that is approved by the Corporation as to financial responsibility.

(K) PUBLIC AGENCY.—The term "public agency"—

(i) means any Federal, State, local, or other governmental entity; and

(ii) includes any public housing agency.

(L) QUALIFYING HOUSEHOLD.—The term "qualifying household" means a household (i) who intends to occupy eligible single family property as a principle [1] residence; (ii) who agrees to occupy the property as a principal residence for at least 12 months (except as provided in paragraph (2)(D)); (iii) who certifies in writing that the household intends to occupy the property as a principal residence for at least 12 months (except as provided in paragraph (2)(D)); and (iv) whose income does not exceed 115 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size.

(M) QUALIFYING MULTIFAMILY PURCHASER.—The term "qualifying multifamily purchaser" means (i) a public agency, (ii) a nonprofit organization, or (iii) a for-profit entity which makes a commitment (for itself or any related entity) to satisfy the lower-income occupancy requirements specified under paragraph (3)(E) for any eligible multifamily property for which an offer to purchase is made during or after the periods specified under paragraph (3).

(N) RURAL AREA.—The term "rural area" has the meaning given such term in section 520 of the Housing Act of 1949.

(O) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the [1] Housing and Urban Development.

(P) STATE HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY.—The term "State housing finance agency" means the public agency, authority, corporation, or other instrumentality of a State that has the authority to provide residential mortgage loan financing throughout such State.

(Q) VERY LOW-INCOME FAMILIES.—The term "very-low income families" means families and individuals whose incomes do not exceed 50 percent of the median income of the area involved, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size.

(10) [2] EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS WITH INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—The provisions of this subsection shall not apply with respect to any eligible residential property after the date the Corporation enters into a contract to sell such property to an insured depository institution (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act), including any sale in connection with a transfer of all or substan-

[1] So in original. Probably should be "principal".

[1] So in original. The word "the" probably should not appear.

[2] Section 307 of the Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Enforcement Act of 1991 by its terms amended this paragraph by striking "4" and inserting "6". This amendment was probably intended to amend subsection (a)(10). Also, the amendment which was made to this paragraph by section 203 of the Resolution Trust Corporation Funding Act of 1991 was repealed by section 612 of the Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tially all of the assets of a closed savings association (including such property) to an insured depository institution.

(11) THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The provisions of this subsection, or any failure by the Corporation to comply with such provisions, may not be used by any person to attack or defeat any title to property once it is conveyed by the Corporation.

(B) LOWER-INCOME OCCUPANCY.—The lower-income occupancy requirements applicable under paragraphs (2), (3), (12)(C), (13)(B), and (14)(C) shall be judicially enforceable against purchasers of property under this subsection or their successors in interest by affected very low- and lower-income families, State housing finance agencies, and any agency, corporation, or authority of the United States Government. The parties specified in the preceding sentence shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees upon prevailing in any such judicial action.

(C) CLEARINGHOUSE.—A clearinghouse shall not be subject to suit for its failure to comply with the requirements of this subsection.

(D) CORPORATION.—The Corporation shall not be liable to any depositor, creditor, or shareholder of any insured depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed receiver or conservator, or of any subsidiary corporation of a depository institution under conservatorship or receivership, or any claimant against such an institution or subsidiary, because the disposition of assets of the institution or the subsidiary under this subsection affects the amount of return from the assets.

(12) TRANSFER OF CERTAIN ELIGIBLE RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES TO STATE HOUSING AGENCIES FOR DISPOSITION.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (2), (3), (5), and (6), the Corporation may transfer eligible residential properties to the State housing finance agency or any other State housing agency for the State in which the property is located, or to any local housing agency in whose jurisdiction the property is located. Transfers of eligible residential properties under this paragraph may be conducted by direct sale, consignment sale, or any other method the Corporation considers appropriate and shall be subject to the following requirements:

(A) INDIVIDUAL OR BULK TRANSFER.—The Corporation may transfer such properties individually or in bulk, as agreed to by the Corporation and the State housing finance agency or State or local housing agency.

(B) ACQUISITION PRICE AND DISCOUNT.—The acquisition price paid by the State housing finance agency or State or local housing agency to the Corporation for properties transferred under this paragraph shall be an amount agreed to by the Corporation and the transferee agency.

(C) LOWER-INCOME USE.—Any State housing finance agency or State or local housing agency acquiring prop-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

erties under this paragraph shall offer to sell or transfer the properties only as follows:

(i) ELIGIBLE SINGLE FAMILY PROPERTIES.—For eligible single family properties—

(I) to purchasers described under clauses (i) and (ii) of paragraph (2)(B);

(II) if the purchaser is a purchaser described under paragraph (2)(B)(ii)(I), subject to the rent limitations under paragraph (4)(A);

(III) subject to the requirement in the second sentence of paragraph (2)(B); and

(IV) subject to recapture by the Corporation of excess proceeds from resale of the properties under subparagraphs (C) and (D) of paragraph (2).

(ii) ELIGIBLE MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROPERTIES.—For eligible multifamily housing properties—

(I) to qualifying multifamily purchasers;

(II) subject to the lower-income occupancy requirements under paragraph (3)(E);

(III) subject to the provisions of paragraph (3)(H);

(IV) subject to a preference, among financially acceptable offers, to the offer that would reserve the highest percentage of dwelling units for occupancy or purchase by very low-income families and lower-income families and would retain such affordability for the longest term; and

(V) subject to the rent limitations under paragraph (4)(A).

(D) AFFORDABILITY.—The State housing finance agency or State or local housing agency shall endeavor to make the properties transferred under this paragraph more affordable to lower-income families based upon the extent to which the acquisition price of a property under subparagraph (B) is less than the market value of the property.

(13) EXCEPTION FOR SALES TO NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS AND PUBLIC AGENCIES.—

(A) SUSPENSION OF OFFER PERIODS.—With respect to any eligible residential property, the Corporation may (in the discretion of the Corporation) suspend any of the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (2) and subparagraphs (A) through (D) of paragraph (3), as applicable, but only to the extent that for the duration of the suspension the Corporation negotiates the sale of the property to a nonprofit organization or public agency. If the property is not sold pursuant to such negotiations, the requirements of any provisions suspended shall apply upon the termination of the suspension. Any time period referred to in such paragraphs shall toll for the duration of any suspension under this subparagraph.

(B) USE RESTRICTIONS.—

(i) ELIGIBLE SINGLE FAMILY PROPERTY.—Any eligible single family property sold under this paragraph shall be (I) made available for occupancy by and main-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tained as affordable for lower-income families for the remaining useful life of the property, or made available for purchase by such families, (II) subject to the rent limitations under paragraph (4)(A), (III) subject to the requirements relating to residency of a qualifying household under paragraph (9)(L) and to residency of a lower-income family under paragraph (2)(B)(ii), and (IV) subject to recapture by the Corporation of excess proceeds from resale of the property under subparagraphs (C) and (D) of paragraph (2).

(ii) ELIGIBLE MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROPERTY.—Any eligible multifamily housing property sold under this paragraph shall comply with the lower-income occupancy requirements under paragraph (3)(E) and shall be subject to the rent limitations under paragraph (4)(A).

(14) RULES GOVERNING DISPOSITION OF ELIGIBLE CONDOMINIUM PROPERTY.—

(A) NOTICE TO CLEARINGHOUSES.—Within a reasonable period of time after acquiring title to an eligible condominium property, the Corporation shall provide written notice to clearinghouses. Such notice shall contain basic information about the property. Each clearinghouse shall make such information available, upon request, to purchasers described in clauses (i) through (iv) of subparagraph (B). The Corporation shall allow such purchasers reasonable access to an eligible condominium property for purposes of inspection.

(B) OFFERS TO SELL.—For the 180-day period following the date on which the Corporation makes an eligible condominium property available for sale, the Corporation may offer to sell the property, at the discretion of the Corporation, to 1 or more of the following purchasers:

(i) Qualifying households.
(ii) Nonprofit organizations.
(iii) Public agencies.
(iv) For-profit entities.

(C) LOWER-INCOME OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), any nonprofit organization, public agency, or for-profit entity that purchases an eligible condominium property shall (I) make the property available for occupancy by and maintain it as affordable for lower-income families for the remaining useful life of the property, or (II) make the property available for purchase by any such family who, except as provided in subparagraph (E), agrees to occupy the property as a principal residence for at least 12 months and who certifies in writing that the family intends to occupy the property for at least 12 months. The restriction described in subclause (I) of the preceding sentence shall be contained in the deed or other recorded instrument.

(ii) MULTIPLE-UNIT PURCHASES.—If any nonprofit organization, public agency, or for-profit entity pur-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

chases more than 1 eligible condominium property as a part of the same negotiation or purchase, the Corporation may (in the discretion of the Corporation) waive the requirement under clause (i) and provide instead that not less than 35 percent of all eligible condominium properties purchased shall be (I) made available for occupancy by and maintained as affordable for lower-income families for the remaining useful life of the property, or (II) made available for purchase by any such family who, except as provided in subparagraph (E), agrees to occupy the property as a principal residence for at least 12 months and who certifies in writing that the family intends to occupy the property for at least 12 months. The restriction described subclause (I) of the preceding sentence shall be contained in the deed or other recorded instrument.

(iii) SALE TO OTHER PURCHASERS.—If, upon the expiration of the 180-day period referred to in subparagraph (B), no purchaser described in clauses (i) through (iv) of subparagraph (B) has made a bona fide offer to purchase the property, the Corporation may offer to sell the property to any other purchaser.

(D) RECAPTURE OF PROFITS FROM RESALE.—Except as provided in subparagraph (E), if any eligible condominium property sold (i) to a qualifying household, or (ii) to a lower-income family pursuant to subparagraph (C)(i)(II) or (C)(ii)(II), is resold by the qualifying household or lower-income family during the 1-year period beginning upon initial acquisition by the household or family, the Corporation shall recapture 75 percent of the amount of any proceeds from the resale that exceed the sum of (I) the original sale price for the acquisition of the property by the qualifying household or lower-income family, (II) the costs of any improvements to the property made after the date of the acquisition, and (III) any closing costs in connection with the acquisition.

(E) EXCEPTION TO RECAPTURE REQUIREMENT.—The Corporation (or its successor) may in its discretion waive the applicability to any qualifying household or lower-income family of the requirement under subparagraph (D) and the requirements relating to residency of a qualifying household or lower-income family (under paragraph (9)(L) and subparagraph (C) of this paragraph, respectively). The Corporation may grant any such a waiver only for good cause shown, including any necessary relocation of the qualifying household or lower-income family.

(F) LIMITATIONS ON MULTIPLE UNIT PURCHASES.—The Corporation may not sell or offer to sell as part of the same negotiation or purchase any eligible condominium properties that are not located in the same condominium project (as such term is defined in section 604 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1980). The preceding sentence may not be construed to require all eligible condominium properties offered or sold as part of the same

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

negotiation or purchase to be located in the same structure.

(G) RENT LIMITATIONS.—Rents charged to tenants of eligible condominium properties made available for occupancy by very low-income families shall not exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of a family whose income equals 50 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size. Rents charged to tenants of eligible condominium properties made available for occupancy by lower-income families other than very low-income families shall not exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of a family whose income equals 65 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustment for family size.

(15) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall submit to the Congress semiannual reports under this paragraph regarding the disposition of eligible residential properties under this subsection during the most recently concluded reporting period. The first report under this paragraph shall be submitted not later than the expiration of the 4-month period beginning upon the conclusion of the first reporting period under subparagraph (B). Subsequent reports shall be submitted not less than every 6 months after such expiration.

(B) REPORTING PERIODS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "reporting period" means the 6-month period for which a report under this paragraph is made, except that the first reporting period shall be the period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 and ending on the date of the enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991. Each successive reporting period shall begin upon the conclusion of the preceding reporting period.

(C) INFORMATION REGARDING PROPERTIES SOLD.—Each report under this paragraph shall contain information regarding each eligible residential property sold by the Corporation during the applicable reporting period, as follows:

(i) A description of the property, the location of the property, and the number of dwelling units in the property.

(ii) The appraised value of the property.

(iii) The sale price of the property.

(iv) For eligible single family properties—

(I) the income and race of the purchaser of the property, if the property is sold to an occupying household or is sold for resale to an occupying household; and

(II) whether the property is reserved for residency by very low- or lower-income families, if the property is sold for use as rental property.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(v) For eligible multifamily housing properties, the number and percentage of dwelling units in the property reserved for occupancy by very low- and lower-income families.

(vi) The number of eligible single family properties sold after the expiration of the offer period for such properties referred to in paragraph (2)(B).

(vii) The number of eligible multifamily housing properties sold after the expiration of the periods for such properties referred to in subparagraphs (B) and (D) of paragraph (3).

(D) NUMBER OF PROPERTIES WITHIN WINDOWS.—Each report under this paragraph shall contain the following information:

(i) The number of eligible single family properties for which the offer period referred to in paragraph (2)(B) had not expired before the conclusion of the applicable reporting period (or had not yet commenced).

(ii) The number of eligible multifamily housing properties for which the 90-day period referred to in paragraph (3)(B) had not expired before the conclusion of the applicable reporting period (or had not yet commenced).

(16) NOTICE TO CLEARINGHOUSES REGARDING INELIGIBLE PROPERTIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Within a reasonable period of time after acquiring title to an ineligible residential property, the Corporation shall, to the extent practicable, provide written notice to clearinghouses.

(B) CONTENT.—For ineligible single family properties, such notice shall contain the same information about such properties that the notice required under paragraph (2)(A) contains with respect to eligible single family properties. For ineligible multifamily housing properties, such notice shall contain the same information about such properties that the notice required under paragraph (3)(A) contains with respect to eligible multifamily housing properties. For ineligible condominium properties, such notice shall contain the same information about such properties that the notice required under paragraph (14)(A) contains with respect to eligible condominium properties.

(C) AVAILABILITY.—The clearinghouses shall make such information available, upon request, to other public agencies, other nonprofit organizations, qualifying households, qualifying multifamily purchasers, and other purchasers, as appropriate.

(D) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the following definitions shall apply:

(i) INELIGIBLE CONDOMINIUM PROPERTY.—The term "ineligible condominium property" means a condominium unit, as such term is defined in section 604 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1980—

(I) to which the Corporation acquires title in its corporate capacity, its capacity as conservator,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

or its capacity as receiver (including its capacity as the sole owner of a subsidiary corporation of a depository institution under conservatorship or receivership, which subsidiary corporation has as its principal business the ownership of real property);

(II) that has an appraised value that does not exceed the applicable dollar amount limitation for the property under paragraph (9)(D)(ii)(II); and

(III) that is not an eligible condominium property.

(ii) INELIGIBLE MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROPERTY.—The term "ineligible multifamily housing property" means a property consisting of more than 4 dwelling units—

(I) to which the Corporation acquires title in its capacity as conservator (including its capacity as the sole owner of a subsidiary corporation of a depository institution under conservatorship, which subsidiary corporation has as its principal business the ownership of real property);

(II) that has an appraised value that does not exceed, for such part of the property as may be attributable to dwelling use (excluding exterior land improvements), the dollar amount limitations under paragraph (9)(E)(i)(II); and

(III) that is not an eligible multifamily housing property.

(iii) INELIGIBLE SINGLE FAMILY PROPERTY.—The term "ineligible single family property" means a 1- to 4-family residence (including a manufactured home)—

(I) to which the Corporation acquires title in its corporate capacity, its capacity as conservator, or its capacity as receiver (including its capacity as the sole owner of a subsidiary corporation of a depository institution under conservatorship or receivership, which subsidiary corporation has as its principal business the ownership of real property);

(II) that has an appraised value that does not exceed the applicable dollar amount limitation for the property under paragraph (9)(G)(ii)(II); and

(III) that is not an eligible single family property.

(iv) INELIGIBLE RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY.—The term "ineligible residential property" includes ineligible single family properties, ineligible multifamily housing properties, and ineligible condominium properties.

(17) UNIFIED AFFORDABLE HOUSING PROGRAM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 4 months after the date of enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act, the Corporation shall enter into an agreement, as described in section 40(n)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, with the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation that sets out a plan for the orderly unification of the Corporation's activities, authorities, and responsibil-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ities under this subsection with the authorities, activities, and responsibilities of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation pursuant to section 40 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act in a manner that best achieves an effective and comprehensive affordable housing program management structure. The agreement shall be entered into after consultation with the Affordable Housing Advisory Board under section 14(b) of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act.

(B) AUTHORITY AND IMPLEMENTATION.—The Corporation shall have the authority to carry out the provisions of the agreement entered into pursuant to subparagraph (A) and shall implement such agreement as soon as practicable, but in no event later than 8 months after the date of enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act.

(C) TRANSFER OF AUTHORITY.—Effective upon October 1, 1995, any remaining authority and responsibilities of the Corporation under this subsection shall be carried out by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(d) NATIONAL AND REGIONAL ADVISORY BOARDS.—

(1) NATIONAL ADVISORY BOARD.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall establish a national advisory board to provide information to the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, and to advise that Board on policies and programs for the sale or other disposition of real property assets of institutions which are described in subsection (b)(3)(A).

(B) MEMBERSHIP.—The national advisory board shall consist of—

(i) a chairperson appointed by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board; and

(ii) the chairpersons of any regional advisory boards established pursuant to paragraph (3).

(C) MEETINGS.—The national advisory board shall meet 4 times a year, or more frequently if requested by the Corporation.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) REGIONAL ADVISORY BOARDS.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall establish not less than 6 regional advisory boards to advise the Corporation on the policies and programs for the sale or other disposition of real property assets of institutions descried in subsection (b)(3)(A). Such regional advisory boards shall be established in any region where the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board determines that there exists a significant portfolio of real property assets of institutions which are described in subsection (b)(3)(A).

(B) MEMBERSHIP.—

(i) APPOINTMENT.—Each regional advisory board shall consist of 5 members. Each member shall be appointed by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Board and shall serve at the pleasure of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board. The members shall be selected from those residents of the region who will represent the views of low- and moderate-income consumers and shall businesses, or who have knowledge and experience regarding business, financial, and real estate matters.

(ii) TERMS.—Each member of a regional advisory board shall serve a term not to exceed 2 years, except that the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board may provide for classes of members so that the terms of not more than 3 members of any such board shall expire in any 1 year.

(C) MEETINGS.—Each regional advisory board shall meet 4 times a year, or more frequently if requested by the Corporation. A regional advisory board shall conduct its meetings in its region.

(4) PROHIBITION ON COMPENSATION.—Members of the national and regional advisory boards shall serve without compensation, except that such members shall be entitled to receive allowances in accordance with subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, for necessary expenses of travel, lodging, and subsistence incurred in attending official meetings and other activities of the boards.

(5) TREATMENT AS ADVISORY COMMITTEE AND TERMINATION OF NATIONAL AND REGIONAL ADVISORY BOARDS.—

(A) FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.—The national and regional advisory boards shall be subject to the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act.

(B) TERMINATION.—Notwithstanding the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, the national advisory board and any regional advisory board established pursuant to this subsection which is in existence on the date on which the Corporation terminates shall also terminate on such date.

(e) INSTITUTIONS ORGANIZED BY THE CORPORATION.—

(1) LIMITATIONS ON CERTAIN ACTIVITIES.—All insured depository institutions (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) organized by the Corporation under this section shall, during the period such institutions are within the control of the Corporation, be subject to such limitations, restrictions, and conditions as determined by the Corporation with respect to the following activities:

(A) Growth of assets.
(B) Lending and borrowing activities.
(C) Asset acquisitions.
(D) Use of brokered deposits.
(E) Payment of deposit rates.
(F) Setting policy or credit standards.
(G) Capital standards.

(2) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW.—Except as otherwise provided, all insured depository institutions (defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) organized by the Corporation shall—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) be subject to all laws and rules otherwise applicable to them as insured depository institutions, and

(B) shall[1] be subject to the supervision of the appropriate Federal banking agency (as that term is defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act).

(f) LIMITATION ON CERTAIN CORPORATION ACTIVITIES.—

(1) CERTAIN SALES PROHIBITED.—The Corporation shall prescribe regulations to prohibit the sale of assets of a failed institution by the Corporation to any person who—

(A)(i) has defaulted, or was a member of a partnership or an officer or director of a corporation which has defaulted, on 1 or more obligations the aggregate amount of which exceed $1,000,000 to such failed institution;

(ii) has been found to have engaged in fraudulent activity in connection with any obligation referred to in clause (i); and

(iii) proposes to purchase any such asset in whole or in part through the use of the proceeds of a loan or advance of credit from the Corporation or from any institution subject to the jurisdiction of the Corporation pursuant to paragraph (3)(A);

(B) participated, as an officer or director of such failed institution or of any affiliate of such institution, in a material way in transactions that resulted in a substantial loss to such failed institution;

(C) has been removed from, or prohibited from participating in the affairs of, such failed institution pursuant to any final enforcement action by an appropriate Federal banking agency; or

(D) has demonstrated a pattern or practice of defalcation regarding obligations to such failed institution.

(2) SETTLEMENT OF CLAIMS; DEFINITIONS.—

(A) SETTLEMENT OF CLAIMS.—Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit the Corporation from selling or otherwise transferring any asset to any person if the sale or transfer of the asset resolves or settles, or is part of the resolution or settlement, of obligations owed by the person to the failed institution or the Corporation.

(B) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of paragraph (1)—

(i) DEFAULT.—The term "default" means a failure to comply with the terms of a loan or other obligation to such an extent that the property securing the obligation is foreclosed upon.

(ii) AFFILIATE.—The term "affiliate" has the meaning given to such term in section 2(k) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(g) EXEMPTION FROM STATE AND LOCAL TAXATION.—The Corporation and the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, the capital, reserves, surpluses, and assets of the Corporation and the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, and the income derived from such capital, reserves, surpluses, or assets shall be exempt from State, municipal, and local taxation except taxes on real

[1] So in original. The word "shall" probably should not appear.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

estate held by the Corporation, according to its value as other similar property held by other persons is taxed.

(h) GUARANTEES OF FSLIC.—

(1) ASSUMPTION BY CORPORATION.—On the date of the enactment of this section, the Corporation shall, by operation of law (and without further action by the Corporation, the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, or any court), assume all rights and obligations of the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation with respect to any guarantee issued by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation during the period beginning on January 1, 1989, and ending on such date of enactment, in connection with any loan to any savings association by any Federal Reserve bank or Federal Home Loan Bank (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as a "lender").

(2) PAYMENT BY CORPORATION.—Any obligation assumed by the Corporation for any guarantee described in paragraph (1) to any lender shall be paid by the Corporation before the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this section. Payment shall be made from funds or assets available to the Corporation.

(3) PRIORITY OF CLAIMS OF LENDERS.—Any claim by a lender with respect to any obligation assumed by the Corporation for a guarantee described in paragraph (1) shall have priority over all other secured or unsecured obligations of the Corporation.

(4) TREASURY BACKUP.—If the resources of the Corporation are insufficient to pay all the obligations assumed by the Corporation under paragraph (1) within the 1-year period, the Secretary of the Treasury shall pay the amount of any such deficiency. There are hereby appropriated to the Secretary for fiscal year 1989 and each fiscal year thereafter, such sums as may be necessary to pay such deficiency.

(i) FUNDING—

(1) BORROWING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation, upon approval of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, is authorized to borrow from the Treasury. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to loan to the Corporation, on such terms as may be fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury, an amount not exceeding in the aggregate $5,000,000,000 outstanding at any one time.

(B) INTEREST RATE.—Each such loan shall bear interest at a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration current market yields on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities.

(2) INTERIM FUNDING.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall provide the sum of $30,000,000,000 to the Corporation to carry out the purposes of this section.

(3) ADDITIONAL INTERIM FUNDING.—In addition to amounts provided under paragraph (2), the Secretary of the Treasury shall provide to the Corporation such sums as may be nec-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

essary, not to exceed $25 billion, to carry out the purposes of this section.

(4) CONDITIONS ON AVAILABILITY OF FINAL FUNDING IN EXCESS OF $10,000,000,000.—

(A) CERTIFICATION REQUIRED.—Of the funds appropriated under paragraph (3) which are provided after April 1, 1993, any amount in excess of $10,000,000,000 shall not be available to the Corporation before the date on which the Secretary of the Treasury certifies to the Congress that, since the date of enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act, the Corporation has taken such action as may be necessary to comply with the requirements of subsection (w) or that, as of the date of the certification, the Corporation is continuing to make adequate progress toward full compliance with such requirements.

(B) APPEARANCE UPON REQUEST.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall appear before the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, upon the request of the chairman of the committee, to report on any certification made to the Congress under subparagraph (A).

(5) RETURN TO TREASURY.—If the aggregate amount of funds transferred to the Corporation pursuant to this subsection exceeds the amount needed to carry out the purposes of this section or to meet the requirements of section 11(a)(6)(F) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, such excess amount shall be deposited in the general fund of the Treasury.

(6) FUNDS ONLY FOR DEPOSITORS.—Notwithstanding any provision of law other than section 13(c)(4)(G) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, funds appropriated under this section shall not be used in any manner to benefit any shareholder of—

(A) any insured depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver, in connection with any type of resolution by the Corporation;

(B) any other insured depository institution in default or in danger of default, in connection with any type of resolution by the Corporation; or

(C) any insured depository institution, in connection with the provision of assistance under section 11 or 13 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act with respect to such institution, except that this subparagraph shall not prohibit assistance to any insured depository institution that is not in default, or that is not in danger of default, that is acquiring (as defined in section 13(f)(8)(B) of such Act) another insured depository institution.

(j) MAXIMUM AMOUNT LIMITATIONS ON OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the amount which is equal to—

(A) the sum of—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) the total amount of contributions received from the Resolution Funding Corporation; and

(ii) the total amount of outstanding obligations of the Corporation; minus

(B) the sum of—

(i) the amount of cash held by the Corporation; and

(ii) the amount which is equal to 85 percent of the Corporation's estimate of the fair market value of other assets held by the Corporation,

may not exceed $50,000,000,000.

(2) OUTSTANDING OBLIGATION DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection (other than paragraph (3)), the term "outstanding obligation" includes—

(A) any obligation or other liability assumed by the Corporation from the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation under this section or pursuant to any provision of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989;

(B) any guarantee issued by the Corporation;

(C) the total of the outstanding amounts borrowed from the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to subsection (i); and

(D) any other obligation for which the Corporation has a direct or contingent liability to pay any amount.

(3) FULL FAITH AND CREDIT.—The full faith and credit of the United States is pledged to the payment of any obligation issued by the Corporation, with respect to both principal and interest, if—

(A) the principal amount of such obligation is stated in the obligation; and

(B) the term to maturity or the date of maturity of such obligation is stated in the obligation.

(4) ESTIMATES OF COSTS OF CONTINGENT LIABILITIES REQUIRED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall—

(i) estimate the cost to such Corporation of any contingent liability of the Corporation; and

(ii) at least once each calendar quarter, make such adjustment as is appropriate in the estimate of such cost.

(B) INCLUSION IN FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS.—The estimated amount of the cost to the Corporation of any contingent liability of the Corporation (taking into account the most recent adjustment to such estimate pursuant to paragraph (A)(ii)) shall be—

(i) treated as an outstanding obligation of the Corporation for purposes of this subsection; and

(ii) included in any financial statement of the Corporation.

(k) REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE OBLIGATIONS.—

(1) AUDITS.—

(A) ANNUAL AUDIT.—Notwithstanding section 9105 of title 31, United States Code, the Comptroller General shall

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

audit annually the financial statements of the Corporation in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards. The audited statements shall be transmitted to the Congress by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board not later than 180 days after the end of the Corporation's fiscal year to which those statements apply.

(B) ACCESS TO BOOKS AND RECORDS.—All books, records, accounts, reports, files, and property belonging to or used by the Corporation, or the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall be made available to the Comptroller General.

(2) PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF TRANSACTIONS.—

(A) DISCLOSURE REQUIRED.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the Corporation shall make available to the public—

(i) any agreement entered into by the Corporation relating to a transaction for which the Corporation provides assistance pursuant to section 13(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, not later than 30 days after the first meeting of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board after such agreement is entered into; and

(ii) all agreements relating to cases reviewed by the Corporation pursuant to subsection (b)(11)(B).

(B) EXCEPTION FOR DISCLOSURES AGAINST THE PUBLIC INTEREST.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board may withhold from public disclosure any document or part of a document if the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board determines, by a unanimous affirmative vote of the members of the Board, that disclosure would be contrary to the public interest.

(ii) REPORT OF DETERMINATION.—A written report shall be made of any determination by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board to withhold any part of a document from public disclosure pursuant to clause (i). Such report shall contain a full explanation of the specific reasons for such determination.

(iii) PUBLICATION AND SUBMISSION OF REPORT.—The report prepared pursuant to clause (ii) shall be—

(I) published in the Federal Register; and

(II) transmitted to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(C) AGREEMENT DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "agreement" includes—

(i) all documents which effectuate the terms and conditions of the assisted transaction;

(ii) a comparison, which the Corporation shall prepare of—

(I) the estimated cost of the transaction, with

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(II) the estimated cost of liquidating the insured institution; and

(iii) a description of any economic or statistical assumptions on which such estimates are based.

(3) DISCLOSURE TO CONGRESS OF TRANSACTIONS.—

(A) PROSPECTIVE TRANSACTIONS.—The Corporation shall make available to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate any agreement entered into by the Corporation relating to a transaction for which the Corporation provides assistance pursuant to section 13(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act not later than 25 days after the first meeting of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board after such agreement is entered into. The foregoing requirement is in addition to the Corporation's obligation to make such agreements publicly available pursuant to paragraph (2).

(B) PRIOR TRANSACTIONS.—The Corporation shall submit a report to the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Congress containing the results and conclusions of the review of the 1988 transactions conducted pursuant to subsection (b)(10)(B) and such recommendations for legislative action as the Corporation may determine to be appropriate.

(4) ANNUAL REPORTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Corporation shall annually submit a full report of their respective operations, activities, budgets, receipts, and expenditures for the preceding 12-month period.

(B) CONTENTS.—The report required under subparagraph (A) shall include—

(i) audited statements and such information as is necessary to make known the financial condition and operations of the Corporation in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(ii) the Corporation's financial operating plans and forecasts (including budgets, estimates of actual and future spending, and estimates of actual and future cash obligations) taking into account the Corporation's financial commitments, guarantees, and other contingent liabilities;

(iii) the number of minority and women investors participating in the bidding process for assisted acquisitions and the disposition of assets and the number of successful bids by such investors;

(iv) a list of the properties sold to State housing finance authorities (as such term is defined in section 1301 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989), the individual purchase prices of such properties, and an estimate of the premium paid by such authorities for such properties; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(v) descriptions of the operations and activities of the national and regional advisory boards established under subsection (d) and financial statements detailing the expenses of such boards.

(C) SUBMISSION TO CONGRESS AND THE PRESIDENT.—The Corporation shall submit each annual report required under this subsection to the Congress and the President as soon as practicable after the end of the calendar year for which such report is made but not later than June 30 of the year following such calendar year.

(5) ADDITIONAL REPORTS.—

(A) REPORTS REQUIRED.—In addition to the annual report required under paragraph (4), the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Corporation shall submit to Congress not later than April 30 and October 31 of each calendar year, a semiannual report on the activities and efforts of the Corporation, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board for the 6-month period ending on the last day of the month prior to the month in which such report is required to be submitted.

(B) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—Each semiannual report required under subparagraph (A) shall include the following information with respect to the Corporation's assets and liabilities and to the assets and liabilities of institutions described in subsection (b)(3)(A):

(i) A statement of the total book value of all assets held or managed by the Corporation at the beginning and end of the reporting period.

(ii) A statement of the total book value of such assets which are under contract to be managed by private persons and entities at the beginning and end of the reporting period.

(iii) The number of employees of the Corporation, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board at the beginning and end of the reporting period.

(iv) The total amounts expended on employee wages, salaries, and overhead, during such period which are attributable to—

(I) contracting with, supervising, or reviewing the performance of private contractors, or

(II) managing or disposing of such assets.

(v) A statement of the total amount expended on private contractors for the management of such assets.

(vi) A statement of the efforts of the Corporation to maximize the efficient utilization of the resources of the private sector during the reporting period and in future reporting periods and a description of the policies and procedures adopted to ensure adequate competition and fair and consistent treatment of qualified third parties seeking to provide services to the Corporation or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(vii) The total book value and total proceeds from such assets disposed of during the reporting period.

(viii) Summary data on discounts from book value at which such assets were sold or otherwise disposed of during the reporting period.

(ix) A list of all of the areas that carried a distressed area designation during the reporting period (including a justification for removal of areas from or addition of areas to the list of distressed areas).

(x) An evaluation of market conditions in distressed areas and a description of any changes in conditions during the reporting period.

(xi) Any change adopted by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board in a minimum disposition price and the reasons for such change.

(xii) The valuation method or methods adopted by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board or the Corporation to value assets and the reasons for selecting such methods.

(xiii) A complete description of all actions taken by the Corporation pursuant to subsections (a), (b), and (c) of section 1216 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 with respect to the employment of and contracting with minorities, women, and businesses owned or controlled by minorities or women and any other activity of the Corporation pursuant to the outreach program of the Corporation for minorities and women. Such description shall specify the steps taken by the Corporation, in its corporate capacity and its capacity as conservator or receiver, to implement the minority and women outreach programs required by section 1216(c) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 and shall set forth information and data showing—

(I) the extent to which and means by which contract solicitations have been directed to minorities, women, and businesses owned or controlled by minorities or women by the Corporation and by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation on behalf of the Corporation;

(II) the extent to which prime contracts and subcontracts have been awarded to minorities, women, and businesses owned or controlled by minorities or women, including data with respect to the number of such contracts, the dollar amounts thereof, and the percentage of Corporation contracting activity represented thereby (including contracting activity by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation on behalf of the Corporation);

(III) contracting and outreach activity with respect to joint ventures and other business arrangements in which minorities, women, or busi-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

nesses owned or controlled by minorities or women have a participation or interest; and

(IV) the extent to which the Corporation's minority and women contracting outreach programs have been successful in maximizing opportunities through the outreach policies established by the Corporation for participation of minorities, women, and businesses owned or controlled by minorities or women in the Corporation's contracting activities.

(C) SUPPLEMENTAL UNAUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.—In addition to the annual report required under paragraph (4), the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Corporation shall submit to the Congress, not later than September 30 of each calendar year, an unaudited financial statement for the 6-month period ending on June 30 of such year.

(6) APPEARANCES BEFORE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—

(A)[1] SEMIANNUAL APPEARANCE REQUIRED.—Not later than 30 days after submission of the semiannual reports required by paragraph (5), the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall appear before the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate to—

(i) report on the progress made during such period in resolving cases involving institutions described in subsection (b)(3)(A);

(ii) provide an estimate of the short-term and long-term cost to the United States Government of obligations issued or incurred during such period;

(iii) report on the progress made during such period in selling assets of institutions described in subsection (b)(3)(A) and the impact such sales are having on the local markets in which such assets are located;

(iv) describe the costs incurred by the Corporation in issuing obligations, managing and selling assets acquired by the Corporation;

(v) provide an estimate of the income of the Corporation from assets acquired by the Corporation;

(vi) provide an assessment of any potential source of additional funds for the Corporation; and

(vii) provide an estimate of the remaining exposure of the United States Government in connection with institutions described in subsection (b)(3)(A) which, in the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board's estimation, will require assistance or liquidation after the end of such period.

(7) QUARTERLY REPORTS.—Not later than May 31, August 31, November 30, and the last day of February of each year, the Corporation shall submit a report to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Rep-

[1] So in original. No subparagraph (B) has been enacted.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

resentatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate containing the following information for the preceding calender quarter:

(A) ASSET SALES.—The report shall contain the following information with respect to assets of institutions described in subsection (b)(3)(A) which were disposed of by the Corporation during the quarter covered by the report:

(i) The total amount of the actual sales of assets during the quarter.

(ii) The value of the assets as determined on the basis of the amount at which each such asset was accounted for on the books of the institution.

(iii) The fair market value of the assets as estimated by the Corporation for purposes of securing amounts borrowed from the Federal Financing Bank by the Corporation.

(iv) The net recovery on asset sales during the quarter.

(v) A subtotal of the value of the assets disposed of during the quarter in each of the following categories:

(I) Cash and securities.

(II) Mortgage loans for 1- to 4-family dwellings.

(III) Construction and land loans.

(IV) Other mortgage loans.

(V) Consumer loans.

(VI) Commercial loans.

(VII) Real estate owned assets.

(VIII) Other assets.

(B) AUCTION SALES.—The report shall contain information regarding auction sales of RTC assets, including the following information:

(i) The date and location of each auction sale during the quarter.

(ii) The total value of the sales of assets sold during an auction during the quarter.

(iii) The total value of assets sold at each auction, as determined on the basis of the amount at which each such asset was accounted for on the books of the institution.

(iv) The total fair market value of assets sold at each auction, as estimated by the Corporation.

(v) The total actual selling price of assets sold during each auction held during the quarter.

(vi) The net recovery or loss on assets sold during an auction during the quarter, by category listed in subclauses (I) through (VII) of clause (vii).

(vii) A subtotal of the value of the assets sold during an auction during the quarter in each of the following categories:

(I) Cash and securities.

(II) Mortgage loans for 1- to 4-family dwellings.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(III) Construction and land loans.
(IV) Other mortgage loans.
(V) Consumer loans.
(VI) Commercial loans.
(VII) Real estate owned assets.
(VIII) Other assets.

(C) FEDERAL FINANCING BANK LOAN STATUS.—The report shall contain the following information with respect to loans from the Federal Financing Bank to the Corporation:

(i) The total amount of loans outstanding at the beginning of the quarter.

(ii) The total amount of loans originated during the quarter.

(iii) The total amount of loans repaid during the quarter.

(iv) The total amount of loans outstanding at the end of the quarter.

(D) SELLER FINANCING.—The report shall contain information regarding the Corporation's use of seller financing to encourage the sales of assets during the quarter, including the following:

(i) A total of the amount of funds used for seller financing purposes during the quarter.

(ii) The number of applications received by the Corporation which requested seller financing.

(iii) A breakdown of the type of assets sold, according to the categories listed in subclauses (I) through (VIII) of subparagraph (B)(vii).

(iv) Projections of the total amount of seller financing which will be needed during the succeeding 2 quarters.

(8) OPERATING PLANS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Before the beginning of each calendar quarter, the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives a detailed financial operating plan covering the remaining quarters of the Corporation's fiscal year in which that quarter occurs.

(B) CONTENTS.—At a minimum, a detailed financial operating plan shall include—

(i) estimates of the aggregate assets of institutions that are projected to be resolved in each quarter,

(ii) the estimated aggregate cost of resolutions in each quarter,

(iii) the estimated aggregate asset sales and principal collections in each quarter, and

(iv) the Corporation's summary pro forma financial statement at the end of each quarter.

(9) REPORTS ON SEVERELY TROUBLED INSTITUTIONS.—The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision shall deliver on a quarterly basis to the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board a list of savings associations for which the Director has

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

determined grounds exist, or are likely to exist in the current fiscal year of the Corporation and in the next following fiscal year of the Corporation, for the appointment of a conservator or receiver under the Home Owners' Loan Act. The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall report the aggregate number and assets of such savings associations to Congress within 60 days after the end of each calendar quarter.

(10) BUDGET REPORTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Before the end of each calendar quarter, the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Corporation shall submit a report to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate containing the complete annual budget, as approved by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board.

(B) ACTIVITIES RELATING TO PHASING OUT RTC OPERATIONS.—Beginning with the report due in the 1st quarter of 1994, the report shall include information on the Corporation's activities to phase down its operations and reduce the number of employees and the amount of office space and other overhead as the Corporation completes its duties under this section and approaches termination.

(11) EMPLOYEE REPORTS.—The Corporation shall submit semiannual reports to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate containing the following information:

(A) The total number of employees of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the total number of individuals performing services directly on behalf of the Corporation.

(B) The total number of individuals performing services for the Corporation as employees of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other agency, including the General Accounting Office and the number from each such agency.

(C) The total number of individuals employed in each job classification and employment status, including employment on a temporary basis or for an agreed upon period of time.

(l) POWER TO REMOVE; JURISDICTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any civil action, suit, or proceeding to which the Corporation is a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the United States district courts shall have original jurisdiction over such action, suit, or proceeding.

(2) CORPORATION AS PARTY.—The Corporation shall be substituted as a party in any civil action, suit, or proceeding to which its predecessor in interest was a party with respect to institutions which are subject to the management agreement dated February 7, 1989, among the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, the Federal Home Loan Bank Board and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) REMOVAL AND REMAND.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation, in any capacity and without bond or security, may remove any action, suit, or proceeding from a State court to the United States district court with jurisdiction over the place where the action, suit, or proceeding is pending, to the United States district court for the District of Columbia, or to the United States district court with jurisdiction over the principal place of business of any institution for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver if the action, suit, or proceeding is brought against the institution or the Corporation as conservator or receiver of such institution. The removal of any such suit or proceeding shall be instituted—

(i) not later than 90 days after the date the Corporation is substituted as a party, or

(ii) not later than 30 days after service on the Corporation, if the Corporation is named as a party in any capacity and if such suit is filed after August 9, 1989.

(B) SUBSTITUTION.—The Corporation shall be deemed substituted in any action, suit, or proceeding for a party upon the filing of a copy of the order appointing the Corporation as conservator or receiver for that party or the filing of such other pleading informing the court that the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver for such party.

(C) APPEAL.—The Corporation may appeal any order of remand entered by a United States district court.

(m) TERMINATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall terminate not later than December 31, 1995. If at the time of its termination, the Corporation is acting as a conservator or receiver, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall succeed the Corporation as conservator or receiver.

(2) CASE RESOLUTIONS TRANSFERRED.—Simultaneous with the termination of the Corporation as provided in paragraph (1), all assets and liabilities of the Corporation shall be transferred to the FSLIC Resolution Fund. Thereafter, if there are no liabilities of the Corporation outstanding, the FSLIC Resolution Fund shall transfer any net proceeds from the sale of assets to the Resolution Funding Corporation.

(3) TRANSFER OF PERSONNEL AND SYSTEMS.—In connection with the assumption by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation of conservatorship and receivership functions with respect to institutions described in subsection (b)(3)(A) and the termination of the Corporation pursuant to paragraph (1)—

(A) any management, resolution, or asset-disposition system of the Corporation which the Secretary of the Treasury determines, after considering the recommendations of the interagency transition task force under section 6(c) of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act, has been of benefit to the operations of the Corporation (including any personal property of the Corporation which is used in operating any such system) shall, notwithstand-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ing paragraph (2), be transferred to and used by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation in a manner which preserves the integrity of the system for so long as such system is efficient and cost-effective; and

(B) any personnel of the Corporation involved with any such system who are otherwise eligible to be transferred to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall be transferred to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation for continued employment, subject to section 404(9) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 and other applicable provisions of this section, with respect to such system.

(n) CONFLICT OF INTEREST.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Corporation shall each be an "agency" for purposes of title 18, United States Code. Any individual who, pursuant to a contract or any other arrangement, performs functions or activities of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board or the Corporation, under the direct supervision of an officer or employee of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board or the Corporation, shall be deemed to be an employee of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board or the Corporation for the purposes of title 18, United States Code and this Act.

(B) Any individual who, pursuant to a contract or any other agreement, acts for or on behalf of the Corporation shall be deemed to be a public official for the purposes of section 201 of title 18, United States Code.

(2) ESTABLISHMENT OF RULES.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Corporation shall, not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this subsection, promulgate rules and regulations governing conflict of interest, ethical responsibilities, and post-employment restrictions applicable to members, officers, and employees of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Corporation that shall be no less stringent than those applicable to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(3) USE OF CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Corporation shall, not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this subsection, promulgate rules and regulations applicable to independent contractors governing conflicts of interest, ethical responsibilities, and the use of confidential information consistent with the goals and purposes of titles 18 and 41, United States Code.

(4) POST EMPLOYMENT.—The chief executive officer of the Corporation shall be prohibited for a period of 1 year after leaving the Corporation from holding any office, position, or employment with, or receiving remuneration from, a company (other than the Corporation) which, during the time the chief executive was employed by the Corporation, participated in any case resolution or contract with the Corporation for which such person was either responsible or in which such person

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

was personally and substantially involved except that the chief executive officer may hold any office, position, or employment so long as the chief executive officer does not, during the 1-year period, provide advice with respect to, participate in decisions relating to, or otherwise provide assistance to such entity on the enumerated matters or receive remuneration with respect thereto from such company.

(5) OTHER AGENCY EMPLOYEES.—Officers and employees of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Corporation who are also subject to the ethical rules of another agency or Government Corporation[1] shall file with the Corporation a copy of any financial disclosure statement required by such other agency or corporation.

(6) DISAPPROVAL OF CONTRACTORS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall prescribe regulations establishing procedures for ensuring that any individual who is performing, directly or indirectly, any function or service on behalf of the Corporation meets minimum standards of competence, experience, integrity, and fitness.

(B) PROHIBITION FROM SERVICE ON BEHALF OF CORPORATION.—The procedures established under subparagraph (A) shall provide that the Corporation shall prohibit any person who does not meet the minimum standards of competence, experience, integrity, and fitness from—

(i) entering into any contract with the Corporation; or

(ii) being employed by the Corporation or any person performing any service for or on behalf of the Corporation.

(C) INFORMATION REQUIRED TO BE SUBMITTED.—The procedures established under subparagraph (A) shall require that any offer submitted to the Corporation by any person under this section and any employment application submitted to the Corporation by any person shall include—

(i) a list and description of any instance during the preceding 5 years in which the person or company under such person's control defaulted on a material obligation to an insured depository institution; and

(ii) such other information as the Board may prescribe by regulation.

(D) SUBSEQUENT SUBMISSIONS.—No offer submitted to the Corporation may be accepted unless the offeror agrees that no person will be employed, directly or indirectly, by the offeror under any contract with the Corporation unless all applicable information described in subparagraph (C) with respect to any such person is submitted to the Corporation and the Corporation does not disapprove of the direct or indirect employment of such person. Any decision made by the Corporation pursuant to this paragraph shall be in its sole discretion and shall not be subject to review.

[1] So in original. Probably should not be capitalized.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(E) PROHIBITION REQUIRED IN CERTAIN CASES.—The standards established under subparagraph (A) shall require the Corporation to prohibit any person who has—

(i) been convicted of any felony,

(ii) been removed from, or prohibited from participating in the affairs of, any insured depository institution pursuant to any final enforcement action by any appropriate Federal banking agency,

(iii) demonstrated a pattern or practice of defalcation regarding obligations to insure depository institutions, or

(iv) caused a substantial loss to Federal deposit insurance funds,

from service on behalf of the Corporation.

(7) ABROGATION OF CONTRACTS.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board or the Corporation may rescind any contract with a person who—

(A) fails to disclose a material fact to the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board or the Corporation,

(B) would be prohibited under paragraph (6) from providing services to, receiving fees from, or contracting with the Corporation or the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, or

(C) has been subject to a final enforcement action by any Federal bank regulatory agency.

(8) PRIORITY OF THRIFT DEPOSITOR PROTECTION OVERSIGHT BOARD RULES.—To the extent that the rules established under this subsection conflict with rules of other agencies or Government corporations, officers, directors, employees, and independent contractors of the Corporation or the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, who are also subject to the conflict of interest or ethical rules of another agency or Government corporation, shall be governed by the rules and regulations established by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board under this subsection when acting for or on behalf of the Corporation.

(9) DEFINITIONS.—For the purposes of this subsection—

(A) The term "company" has the same meaning as in section 2(b) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(B) The term "control" has the same meaning given such term under regulations promulgated by the Federal Home Loan Bank Board with respect to savings and loan holding companies as in effect on the day before the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(C) The term "Corporation" includes the Resolution Trust Corporation, the national advisory board, and the regional advisory boards.

(o) STATUS OF EMPLOYEES.—

(1) LIABILITY.—A member, officer, or employee of the Corporation or of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board has no liability under the Securities Act of 1933 with respect to any claim arising out of or resulting from any act or omission by such person within the scope of such person's employ-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ment in connection with any transaction involving the disposition of assets (or any interests in any assets or any obligations backed by any assets) by the Corporation. This subsection shall not be construed to limit personal liability for criminal acts or omissions, willful or malicious misconduct, acts or omissions for private gain, or any other acts or omissions outside the scope of such person's employment.

(2) DEFINITION For purposes of this subsection, the term "employee of the Corporation or of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board" includes any officer or employee of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation who performs services for the Corporation.

(3) EFFECT ON OTHER LAW.—This subsection does not affect [1]—

(A) any other immunities and protections that may be available under applicable law with respect to such transactions, or

(B) any other right or remedy against the Corporation, against the United States under applicable law, or against any person other than a person described in paragraph (1) participating in such transactions.

This subsection shall not be construed to limit or alter in any way the immunities that are available under applicable law for Federal officials and employees not described in this subsection.

(p) MANAGEMENT ENHANCEMENT GOALS.—

(1) ACTION TO ACHIEVE SPECIFIC GOALS.—The Corporation, upon the enactment of this subsection, shall take action to assure achievement of the management goals specified in this paragraph, as follows:

(A) MANAGING CONSERVATORSHIPS.—The Corporation shall standardize procedures with respect to its (i) auditing of conservatorships, (ii) ensuring and monitoring of compliance with Corporation policies and procedures by conservatorship managing agents, and (iii) ensuring and monitoring of conservatorship managing agent performance. These procedures shall be developed and implemented not later than September 30, 1991.

(B) PACE OF RESOLUTIONS.—The Corporation shall take all reasonable and necessary steps to reduce the length of time institutions remain in conservatorship, with the goal that no institution shall be in conservatorship for more than 9 months.

(C) INFORMATION RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PROGRAM.—The Corporation shall develop and incorporate within its strategic plan for information resources management, (i) a translation of program goals into the communication and computer hardware and software, and staff needed to accomplish such goals, (ii) a systems architecture to ensure that all systems will work together, and (iii)

[1] So in original. The term "shall not be construed as affecting" probably should be substituted for "does not affect".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

an identification of Corporation information and systems needs at all operational levels.

(D) SECURITIES PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.—The Corporation shall develop within its information architecture framework, a centralized system for the management of its portfolio of securities. This system shall be developed and implemented not later than September 30, 1991.

(E) TRACKING REO ASSETS.—The Corporation shall develop, within its information architecture, an effective system to track and inventory real-estate-owned assets. This system shall be developed and implemented not later than September 30, 1991.

(F) ASSET VALUATION.—The Corporation shall develop a process for the quarterly valuation or updating of valuations of the assets it holds in its capacity as receiver (or as a result of such capacity). Such process shall incorporate, to the extent practical, Corporation disposition experience. In addition, the necessary information systems shall be developed to track and manage these valuations.

(G) STANDARDIZATION OF DUE DILIGENCE AND MARKET FORMAT.—The Corporation shall develop a program for performing due diligence on one- to four-family mortgages and for marketing such loans on a pooled basis.

(H) CONTRACTING.—The Corporation, in order to identify the need for any changes in its contracting process which would enhance the independence, integrity, consistency and effectiveness of that process, shall consult on a regular basis with other agencies and organizations that have large scale contracting and procurement systems, and shall review on a regular basis its organizational structure and relationships. The Corporation shall develop and have in widespread use the following:

(i) A manual setting forth comprehensive policies and procedures.

(ii) A revised and expanded directive that clearly and definitively describes the roles and responsibilities of all those involved in the contracting process.

(iii) A revised and expanded directive that sets forth in detail the standard procedures to be followed in evaluating contractor proposals.

(iv) A set of standardized solicitation and contract documents for use by all Corporation officers.

(v) A series of standardized contracting training modules for use by Corporation personnel and private contractors.

(2) The Corporation shall, not later than September 30, 1991, file with the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives, a report on the progress being made toward full compliance by the agency with this subsection, as well as a timetable for completing those items not yet completed.

(q) RTC, THRIFT DEPOSITOR PROTECTION OVERSIGHT BOARD, AND RTC CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE PROTECTION REMEDY.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) PROHIBITION AGAINST DISCRIMINATION.—The Corporation, the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, and any person who is performing, directly or indirectly, any function or service on behalf of the Corporation or the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board may not discharge or otherwise discriminate against any employee (including any employee of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation on assignment to the Corporation under this section or any personnel referred to in subparagraphs (C) and (F) of subsection (a)(5)) with respect to compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because the employee (or any person acting pursuant to the request of the employee) provided information to the Corporation, the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, the Attorney General, or any appropriate Federal banking agency (as defined in section 3(q) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) regarding—

(A) a possible violation of any law or regulation; or

(B) gross mismanagement, a gross waste of funds, an abuse of authority, or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety;

by the Corporation, the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, or such person or any director, officer, or employee of the Corporation, the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, or the person.

(2) ENFORCEMENT.—Any employee or former employee who believes that such employee has been discharged or discriminated against in violation of paragraph (1) may file a civil action in the appropriate United States district court before the end of the 2-year period beginning on the date of such discharge or discrimination.

(3) REMEDIES.—If the district court determines that a violation has occurred, the court may order the Corporation or the person which committed the violation to—

(A) reinstate the employee to the employee's former position;

(B) pay compensatory damages; or

(C) take other appropriate actions to remedy any past discrimination.

(4) LIMITATION.—The protections of this section shall not apply to any employee who—

(A) deliberately causes or participates in the alleged violation of law or regulation; or

(B) knowingly or recklessly provides substantially false information to the Corporation, the Attorney General, or any appropriate Federal banking agency.

(5) BURDENS OF PROOF.—The legal burdens of proof that prevail under subchapter III of chapter 12 of title 5, United States Code, shall govern adjudication of protected activities under this subsection.

(r) REVIEW AND EVALUATION PROCEDURE FOR CONTRACTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the review and evaluation of proposals, the Corporation shall provide additional incentives to minority- or women-owned businesses by awarding any such business an additional 10 percent of the total technical points

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

and an additional 5 percent of the total cost preference points achievable in the technical and cost rating process applicable with respect to such proposals.

(2) CERTAIN JOINT VENTURES INCLUDED.—Paragraph (1) shall apply to any proposal submitted by a joint venture in which a minority- or woman-owned business has participation of not less than 25 percent.

(3) AUTHORITY TO ADJUST TECHNICAL AND COST PREFERENCE POINTS.—The Corporation may adjust the technical and cost preference points applicable in evaluating proposals to the extent necessary to ensure the maximum participation level possible for minority- or women-owned businesses.

(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the following definitions shall apply:

(A) MINORITY-OWNED BUSINESS.—The term "minority-owned business" means a business—

(i) more than 50 percent of the ownership or control of which is held by 1 or more minority individuals; and

(ii) more than 50 percent of the net profit or loss of which accrues to 1 or more minority individuals.

(B) WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS.—The term "women's business" means a business—

(i) more than 50 percent of the ownership or control of which is held by 1 or more women;

(ii) more than 50 percent of the net profit or loss of which accrues to 1 or more women; and

(iii) a significant percentage of senior management positions of which are held by women.

(s) ACQUISITION OF BRANCH FACILITIES IN MINORITY NEIGHBORHOODS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any savings association for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver, the Corporation may make available any branch of such association which is located in any predominantly minority neighborhood to any minority depository institution or women's depository institution on the following terms:

(A) The branch may be made available on a rent-free lease basis for not less than 5 years.

(B) Of all expenses incurred in maintaining the operation of the facilities in which such branch is located, the institution shall be liable only for the payment of applicable real property taxes, real property insurance, and utilities.

(C) The lease may provide an option to purchase the branch during the term of the lease.

(2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the following definitions shall apply:

(A) MINORITY DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "minority institution" means a depository institution (as defined in section 3(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act)—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) more than 50 percent of the ownership or control of which is held by 1 or more minority individuals; and

(ii) more than 50 percent of the net profit or loss of which accrues to 1 or more minority individuals.

(B) WOMEN'S DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "women's depository institution" means a depository institution (as defined in section 3(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act)—

(i) more than 50 percent of the ownership or control of which is held by 1 or more women;

(ii) more than 50 percent of the net profit or loss of which accrues to 1 or more women; and

(iii) a significant percentage of senior management positions of which are held by women.

(C) MINORITY.—The term "minority" has the meaning given to such term by section 1204(c)(3) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(t) ASSISTANCE UNDER CIRCUMSTANCES FOR ACQUISITION OF MAJORITY-OWNED INSTITUTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the assistance provided pursuant to the the[1] minority capital assistance program established under subsection (u)(1)[2], the Corporation may provide assistance for minority-owned depository institutions and minority investors for the acquisition of any savings association for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver and which, before such appointment, was not a minority-owned association, if the Corporation has not received acceptable bids for the acquisition of such association without offering such assistance.

(2) ADDITIONAL ASSETS.—In connection with the acquisition of any savings association for which the Corporation provides assistance under paragraph (1), the Corporation may transfer assets of other savings associations for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) MINORITY.—The term "minority" has the meaning given to such term by section 1204(c)(3) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(B) ACQUISITION.—The term "acquisition" means any transaction in which a savings association is acquired (as defined in section 13(f)(8)(B) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act).

(u) MINORITY INTERIM CAPITAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The minority interim capital assistance program administered by the Corporation pursuant to the policy statement entitled the "Interim Statement of Policy Re-

[1] So in law.

[2] The amendments made to subsections (t)(1) and (u)(1) by section 1614(b)(1) and (2) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (P.L. 102–550; 106 Stat. 4095) were executed to this section of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act. The instructions to the amendment made by P.L. 102–550 did not provide a section designation.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

garding Resolutions of Minority-Owned Depository Institutions" adopted by the Corporation on January 30, 1990 is hereby established by law.

(2) ASSISTANCE UNDER CIRCUMSTANCES FOR ACQUISITION OF MAJORITY-OWNED INSTITUTIONS.—In addition to the assistance provided pursuant to the program established under paragraph (1), the Corporation shall provide assistance under such program for minority-owned depository institutions and minority investors for the acquisition of any savings association for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver and which, before such appointment, was not a minority-owned association, if the Corporation has not received acceptable bids for the acquisition of such association without offering such assistance.

(3) EXTENSION OF INTERIM FINANCING PERIOD.—The period for repayment of capital assistance provided under the minority interim capital assistance program shall be not less than 2 years.

(4) INTEREST RATE.—The rate of interest imposed by the Corporation in connection with any interim financing provided under the minority interim capital assistance program may not exceed the average cost of funds to the Corporation as of the time such rate is established.

(5) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the following definitions shall apply:

(A) MINORITY.—The term "minority" has the meaning given to such term by section 1204(c)(3) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(B) ACQUISITION.—The term "acquisition" means any transaction in which a savings association is acquired (as defined in section 13(f)(8)(B) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act).

(v) CONTINUATION OF OBLIGATION TO PROVIDE SERVICES.—No person obligated to provide services to an insured depository institution at the time the Resolution Trust Corporation is appointed conservator or receiver for the institution shall fail to provide those services to any person to whom the right to receive those services was transferred by the Resolution Trust Corporation after August 9, 1989, unless the refusal is based on the transferee's failure to comply with any material term or condition of the original obligation. This subsection does not limit any authority of the Resolution Trust Corporation as conservator or receiver under section 11(e) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(w) RTC MANAGEMENT REFORMS.—

(1) COMPREHENSIVE BUSINESS PLAN.—The Corporation shall establish and maintain a comprehensive business plan covering the operations of the Corporation, including the disposition of assets, for the remainder of the Corporation's existence.

(2) MARKETING REAL PROPERTY ON AN INDIVIDUAL BASIS.—The Corporation shall—

(A) market any undivided or controlling interest in real property, whether held directly or indirectly by an in-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

stitution described in subsection (b)(3)(A), on an individual basis, including sales by auction, for no fewer than 120 days before such assets may be made available for sale or other disposition on a portfolio basis or otherwise included in a multiasset sales initiative, except that this subparagraph does not apply to assets that are—

(i) sold simultaneously with a resolution in which a buyer purchases a significant proportion of the assets and assumes a significant proportion of the liabilities, or acts as agent of the Corporation for purposes of paying insured deposits, of an institution described in subsection (b)(3)(A); or

(ii) transferred to a new institution organized pursuant to section 11(d)(2)(F) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; and

(B) prescribe regulations—

(i) to require that the sale or other disposition of any asset consisting of real property on a portfolio basis or in connection with any multiasset sales initiative after the end of the 120-day period described in subparagraph (A) be justified in writing; and

(ii) to carry out the requirements of subparagraph (A).

(3) DISPOSITION OF REAL ESTATE RELATED ASSETS.—

(A) PROCEDURES FOR DISPOSITION OF REAL ESTATE-RELATED ASSETS.—The Corporation shall not sell real property or any nonperforming real estate loan which the Corporation has acquired as receiver or conservator, unless—

(i) the Corporation has assigned responsibility for the management and disposition of such asset to a qualified person or entity to—

(I) analyze each asset on an asset-by-asset basis and consider alternative disposition strategies for such asset;

(II) develop a written management and disposition plan; and

(III) implement that plan for a reasonable period of time; or

(ii) the Corporation has made a determination in writing that a bulk transaction would maximize net recovery to the Corporation, while providing opportunity for broad participation by qualified bidders, including minority- and women-owned businesses.

(B) DEFINITIONS.—In defining any term for purposes of subparagraph (A), the Corporation may, by regulation, define—

(i) the term "asset" so as to include properties or loans which are legally separate and distinct properties or loans, but which have sufficiently common characteristics such that they may be logically treated as a single asset; and

(ii) the term "qualified person or entity" so as to include any employee of the Thrift Depositor Protec-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion Oversight Board or any employee assigned to the Corporation under subsection (b)(8).

(C) EXCEPTIONS.—This paragraph shall not apply to—

(i) assets that are—

(I) sold simultaneously with a resolution in which a buyer purchases a significant proportion of the assets and assumes a significant proportion of the liabilities (or acts as agent of the Corporation for purposes of paying insured deposits) of an institution described in subsection (b)(3)(A); or

(II) transferred to a new institution organized pursuant to section 11(d)(2)(F) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(ii) nonperforming real estate loans with a book value of not more than $1,000,000;

(iii) real property with a book value of not more than $400,000; or

(iv) real property with a book value of more than $400,000 or nonperforming real estate loans with a book value of more than $1,000,000 for which the Corporation determines, in writing, that a disposition not in conformity with the requirements of subparagraph (A) will bring a greater return to the Corporation.

(D) COORDINATION WITH PARAGRAPH (2).—No provision of this paragraph shall supersede the requirements of paragraph (2).

(4) DIVISION OF MINORITIES AND WOMEN PROGRAMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall maintain a division of minorities and women programs.

(B) VICE PRESIDENT.—The head of the division shall be a vice president of the Corporation and a member of the executive committee of the Corporation.

(5) CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The chief executive officer of the Corporation shall appoint a chief financial officer for the Corporation.

(B) AUTHORITY.—The chief financial officer of the Corporation shall—

(i) have no operating responsibilities with respect to the Corporation other than as chief financial officer;

(ii) report directly to the chief executive officer of the Corporation; and

(iii) have such authority and duties of chief financial officers of agencies under section 902 of title 31, United States Code, as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board determines to be appropriate with respect to the Corporation.

(6) BASIC ORDERING AGREEMENTS.—

(A) REVISION OF PROCEDURES.—The Corporation shall revise the procedure for reviewing and qualifying applicants for eligibility for future contracts in a specified service area (commonly referred to as "basic ordering agreements" or "task ordering agreements") in such manner as may be necessary to ensure that small businesses, minori-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ties, and women are not inadvertently excluded from eligibility for such contracts.

(B) REVIEW OF LISTS.—To ensure the maximum participation level possible of minority- and women-owned businesses, the Corporation shall—

(i) review all lists of contractors determined to be eligible for future contracts in a specified service area and other contracting mechanisms; and

(ii) prescribe appropriate regulations and procedures.

(7) IMPROVEMENT OF CONTRACTING SYSTEMS AND CONTRACTOR OVERSIGHT.—The Corporation shall—

(A) maintain such procedures and uniform standards for—

(i) entering into contracts between the Corporation and private contractors; and

(ii) overseeing the performance of contractors and subcontractors under such contracts and compliance by contractors and subcontractors with the terms of contracts and applicable regulations, orders, policies, and guidelines of the Corporation,

as may be appropriate in carrying out the Corporation's operations in as efficient and economical a manner as may be practicable;

(B) commit sufficient resources, including personnel, to contract oversight and the enforcement of all laws, regulations, orders, policies, and standards applicable to contracts with the Corporation; and

(C) maintain uniform procurement guidelines for basic goods and administrative services to prevent the acquisition of such goods and services at widely different prices.

(8) AUDIT COMMITTEE.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall establish and maintain an audit committee.

(B) DUTIES.—The audit committee shall have the following duties:

(i) Monitor the internal controls of the Corporation.

(ii) Monitor the audit findings and recommendations of the inspector general of the Corporation and the Comptroller General of the United States and the Corporation's response to the findings and recommendations.

(iii) Maintain a close working relationship with the inspector general of the Corporation and the Comptroller General of the United States.

(iv) Regularly report the findings and any recommendation of the audit committee to the Corporation and the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board.

(v) Monitor the financial operations of the Corporation and report any incipient problem identified

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

by the audit committee to the Corporation and the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board.

(C) FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT NOT APPLICABLE.—The audit committee is not an advisory committee within the meaning of section 3(2) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act.

(9) CORRECTIVE RESPONSES TO AUDIT PROBLEMS.—The Corporation shall—

(A) respond to problems identified by auditors of the Corporation's financial and asset-disposition operations, including problems identified in audit reports by the inspector general of the Corporation, the Comptroller General of the United States, and the audit committee; or

(B) certify to the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board that no action is necessary or appropriate.

(10) ASSISTANT GENERAL COUNSEL FOR PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY.—

(A) APPOINTMENT.—The Corporation shall appoint, within the division of legal services of the Corporation, an assistant general counsel for professional liability.

(B) DUTIES.—The assistant general counsel for professional liability shall—

(i) direct the investigation, evaluation, and prosecution of all professional liability claims involving the Corporation; and

(ii) supervise all legal, investigative, and other personnel and contractors involved in the litigation of such claims.

(C) SEMIANNUAL REPORTS TO THE CONGRESS.—The assistant general counsel for professional liability shall submit to the Congress a comprehensive litigation report, not later than—

(i) April 30 of each year for the 6-month period ending on March 31 of that year; and

(ii) October 31 of each year for the 6-month period ending on September 30 of that year.

(D) CONTENTS OF REPORTS.—The semiannual reports required under subparagraph (C) shall each address the activities of the counsel for professional liability under subparagraph (B) and all civil actions—

(i) in which the Corporation is a party, which are filed against—

(I) directors or officers of depository institutions described in subsection (b)(3)(A); or

(II) attorneys, accountants, appraisers, or other licensed professionals who performed professional services for such depository institutions; and

(ii) which are initiated or pending during the period covered by the report.

(11) MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The Corporation shall maintain an effective management information system capable of providing complete and current information to the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

extent the provision of such information is appropriate and cost-effective.

(12) INTERNAL CONTROLS AGAINST FRAUD, WASTE, AND ABUSE.—The Corporation shall maintain effective internal controls designed to prevent fraud, waste, and abuse, identify any such activity should it occur, and promptly correct any such activity.

(13) FAILURE TO APPOINT CERTAIN OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION.—The failure to fill any position established under this section or any vacancy in any such position, shall be treated as a failure to comply with the requirements of this subsection for purposes of subsection (i)(4).

(14) REPORTS.—

(A) DISCLOSURE OF EXPENDITURES.—The Corporation shall include in the annual report submitted pursuant to subsection (k)(4) an itemization of the expenditures of the Corporation during the year for which funds provided pursuant to subsection (i)(3) were used.

(B) PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF SALARIES.—The Corporation shall include in the annual report submitted pursuant to subsection (k)(4) a disclosure of the salaries and other compensation paid during the year covered by the report to directors and senior executive officers at any depository institution for which the Corporation has been appointed conservator or receiver.

(15) MINORITY- AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESSES CONTRACT PARITY GUIDELINES.—The Corporation shall establish guidelines for achieving the goal of a reasonably even distribution of contracts awarded to the various subgroups of the class of minority- and women-owned businesses and minority- and women-owned law firms whose total number of certified contractors comprise not less than 5 percent of all minority- and women-owned certified contractors. The guidelines may reflect the regional and local geographic distributions of minority subgroups. The distribution of contracts should not be accomplished at the expense of any eligible minority- or women-owned business or law firm in any subgroup that falls below the 5 percent threshold in any region or locality.

(16) CONTRACT SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH SUBCONTRACT AND JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS.—The Corporation shall prescribe regulations which provide sanctions, including contract penalties and suspensions, for violations by contractors of requirements relating to subcontractors and joint ventures.

(17) MINORITY PREFERENCE IN ACQUISITION OF INSTITUTIONS IN PREDOMINANTLY MINORITY NEIGHBORHOODS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In considering offers to acquire any insured depository institution, or any branch of an insured depository institution, located in a predominantly minority neighborhood (as defined in regulations prescribed under subsection (s)), the Corporation shall give preference to an offer from any minority individual, minority-owned business, or a minority depository institution, over any other offer that results in the same cost to the Corporation, as

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

determined under section 13(c)(4) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(B) CAPITAL ASSISTANCE.—

(i) ELIGIBILITY.—In order to effectuate the purposes of this paragraph, any minority individual, minority-owned business, or a minority depository institution shall be eligible for capital assistance under the minority interim capital assistance program established under subsection (u)(1) and subject to the provisions of subsection (u)(3), to the extent that such assistance is consistent with the application of section 13(c)(4) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(ii) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—Subsection (u)(4) shall not apply to capital assistance provided under this subparagraph.

(C) PERFORMING ASSETS.—In the case of an acquisition of any depository institution or branch described in subparagraph (A) by any minority individual, minority-owned business, or a minority depository institution, the Corporation may provide, in connection with such acquisition and in addition to performing assets of the depository institution or branch, other performing assets under the control of the Corporation in an amount (as determined on the basis of the Corporation's estimate of the fair market value of the assets) not greater than the amount of net liabilities carried on the books of the institution or branch, including deposits, which are assumed in connection with the acquisition.

(D) FIRST PRIORITY FOR DISPOSITION OF ASSETS.—In the case of an acquisition of any depository institution or branch described in subparagraph (A) by any minority individual, minority-owned business, or a minority depository institution, the disposition of the performing assets of the depository institution or branch to such individual, business, or minority depository institution shall have a first priority over the disposition by the Corporation of such assets for any other purpose.

(E) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the following definitions shall apply:

(i) ACQUIRE.—The term "acquire" has the same meaning as in section 13(f)(8)(B) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(ii) MINORITY.—The term "minority" has the same meaning as in section 1204(c)(3) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(iii) MINORITY DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "minority depository institution" has the same meaning as in subsection (s)(2).

(iv) MINORITY-OWNED BUSINESS.—The term "minority-owned business" has the same meaning as in subsection (r)(4).

(18) SUBCONTRACTS WITH MINORITY- AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESSES.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) GOALS AND PROCEDURES.—

(i) REASONABLE GOALS.—The Corporation shall establish reasonable goals for contractors for services with the Corporation to subcontract with minority- and women-owned businesses and law firms.

(ii) PROCEDURES.—The Corporation may not enter into any contract for the provision of services to the Corporation, including legal services, under which the contractor would receive fees or other compensation in an amount equal to or greater than $500,000, unless the Corporation requires the contractor to subcontract with minority- or women-owned businesses, including law firms, and to pay fees or other compensation to such businesses in an amount commensurate with the percentage of services provided by the business.

(iii) EXCEPTIONS.—The Corporation may exclude a contract from the requirements of clause (ii) if the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation determines in writing that imposing such a subcontracting requirement would—

(I) substantially increase the cost of contract performance; or

(II) undermine the ability of the contractor to perform its obligations under the contract.

(B) LIMITED WAIVER AUTHORITY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may grant a waiver from the application of this paragraph to any contractor with respect to a contract described in subparagraph (A)(ii), if the contractor certifies to the Corporation that it has determined that no eligible minority- or women-owned business is available to enter into a subcontract (with respect to such contract) and provides an explanation of the basis for such determination.

(ii) WAIVER PROCEDURES.—Any determination to grant a waiver under clause (i) shall be made in writing by the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation.

(C) REPORT.—Each quarterly report submitted by the Corporation pursuant to subsection (k)(7) shall contain a description of each exception granted under subparagraph (A)(iii) and each waiver granted under subparagraph (B) during the quarter covered by the report.

(D) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the following definitions shall apply:

(i) MINORITY.—The term "minority" has the same meaning as in section 1204(c)(3) of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(ii) MINORITY- AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS.—The terms "minority-owned business" and "women-owned business" have the same meanings as in subsection (r)(4).

(19) CONTRACTING PROCEDURES.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) PROCEDURES.—In awarding any contract subject to the competitive bidding process, the Corporation shall apply competitive bidding procedures that are no less stringent than those in effect on the date of the enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act.

(B) COST TO TAXPAYER.—Nothing in this Act, or any other provision of law, shall supersede the Corporation's primary duty of minimizing costs to the taxpayer and maximizing the total return to the Government.

(20) MANAGEMENT OF LEGAL SERVICES.—To improve the management of legal services, the Corporation—

(A) shall utilize staff counsel when such utilization would provide the same level of quality in legal services as the use of outside counsel at the same or a lower estimated cost; and

(B) may only employ outside counsel—

(i) if the use of outside counsel would provide the most practicable, efficient, and cost-effective resolution to the action; and

(ii) under a negotiated fee, contingent fee, or competitively bid fee agreement.

(21) CLIENT RESPONSIVENESS UNITS.—The Corporation shall ensure that every regional office of the Corporation contains a client responsiveness unit responsible to the Corporation's ombudsman.

(x) LIMITATION ON EXCESSIVE COMPENSATION AND CASH AWARDS.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF PERFORMANCE APPRAISAL SYSTEM REQUIRED.—The Corporation shall be treated as an agency for purposes of sections 4302 and 4304 of title 5, United States Code.

(2) PROCEDURES FOR PAYMENT OF CASH AWARDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Sections 4502, 4503, and 4505a of title 5, United States Code, shall apply with respect to the Corporation.

(B) LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF CASH AWARDS.—For purposes of determining the amount of any performance-based cash award payable to any employee of the Corporation under section 4505a of title 5, United States Code, the amount of basic pay of the employee which may be taken into account under such section shall not exceed the amount which is equal to the annual rate of basic pay payable for level I of the Executive Schedule.

(3) ALL OTHER CASH AWARDS AND BONUSES PROHIBITED.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), no cash award or bonus may be made to any employee of the Corporation.

(4) LIMITATIONS ON CASH AWARDS AND BONUSES.—No employee shall receive any cash award or bonus if such employee has given notice of an intent to resign to take a position in the private sector before the payment of such cash award or bonus or accepts employment in the private sector not later than 60 days after receipt of such award or bonus.

(5) LIMITATION ON EXCESSIVE COMPENSATION.—Except as provided in paragraphs (6) and (7), no employee may receive

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

a total amount of allowances, benefits, basic pay, and other compensation, including bonuses and other awards, in excess of the total amount of allowances, benefits, basic pay, and other compensation, including bonuses and other awards, which are provided to the chief executive officer of the Corporation.

(6) NO REDUCTION IN RATE OF PAY.—The annual rate of basic pay and benefits, including any regional pay differential, payable to any employee who was an employee as of the date of enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act for any year ending after such date of enactment shall not be reduced, by reason of paragraph (5), below the annual rate of basic pay and benefits, including any regional pay differential, paid to such employee, by reason of such employment, as of such date.

(7) EMPLOYEES SERVING IN ACTING OR TEMPORARY CAPACITY.—In the case of any employee who, as of the date of enactment of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act, is serving in an acting capacity or is otherwise temporarily employed at a higher grade than such employee's regular grade or position of employment—

(A) the annual rate of basic pay and benefits, including any regional pay differential, payable to such employee in such capacity or at such higher grade shall not be reduced by reason of paragraph (5) so long as such employee continues to serve in such capacity or at such higher grade; and

(B) after such employee ceases to serve in such capacity or at such higher grade, paragraph (6) shall be applied with respect to such employee by taking into account only the annual rate of basic pay and benefits, including any regional pay differential, payable to such employee in such employee's regular grade or position of employment.

(8) DEFINITIONS.—

(A) ALLOWANCES.—For purposes of paragraph (5), the term "allowances" does not include any allowance for travel and subsistence expenses incurred by an employee while away from home or designated post of duty on official business.

(B) EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this subsection and sections 4302, 4502, 4503, and 4505a of title 5, United States Code (as applicable with respect to this subsection), the term "employee" includes any officer or employee assigned to the Corporation under subsection (b)(8) and any officer or employee of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board.

(y) AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE CONTRACTS.—

(1) AUTHORIZED PERSONS.—A person may execute a contract on behalf of the Corporation for the provision of goods or services only if—

(A) that person—

(i) is a warranted contracting officer appointed by the Corporation, or is a managing agent of a savings

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

association under the conservatorship of the Corporation; and

(ii) provides appropriate certification or other identification, as required by the Corporation in accordance with paragraph (2);

(B) the notice described in paragraph (4) is included in the written contract; and

(C) that person has appropriate authority to execute the contract on behalf of the Corporation in accordance with the notice published by the Corporation in accordance with paragraph (5).

(2) PRESENTATION OF IDENTIFICATION.—Prior to executing any contract described in paragraph (1) with any person, a warranted contracting officer or managing agent shall present to that person—

(A) a valid certificate of appointment (or such other identification as may be required by the Corporation) that is signed by the appropriate officer of the Corporation; or

(B) a copy of such certificate, authenticated by the Corporation.

(3) TREATMENT OF UNAUTHORIZED CONTRACTS.—A contract described in paragraph (1) that fails to meet the requirements of this section—

(A) shall be null and void; and

(B) shall not be enforced against the Corporation or its agents by any court.

(4) INCLUSION OF NOTICE IN CONTRACT TERMS.—Each written contract described in paragraph (1) shall contain a clear and conspicuous statement (in boldface type) in immediate proximity to the space reserved for the signatures of the contracting parties as follows:

"Only warranted contracting officers appointed by the Resolution Trust Corporation or managing agents of associations under the conservatorship of the Resolution Trust Corporation have the authority to execute contracts on behalf of the Resolution Trust Corporation. Such persons have certain limits on their contracting authority. The nature and extent of their contracting authority levels are published in the Federal Register.

"A warranted contracting officer or a managing agent must present identification in the form of a signed certificate of appointment (or an authenticated copy of such certificate) or other identification, as required by the Corporation, prior to executing any contract on behalf of the Resolution Trust Corporation.

"Any contract that is not executed by a warranted contracting officer or the managing agent of a savings association under the conservatorship of the Resolution Trust Corporation, acting in conformity with his or her contracting authority, shall be null and void, and will not be enforceable by any court.".

(5) NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS.—Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Corporation shall publish notice in the Federal Register of—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) the requirements for appointment by the Corporation as a warranted contracting officer; and

(B) the nature and extent of the contracting authority to be exercised by any warranted contracting officer or managing agent.

(6) EXCEPTION.—This section does not apply to—

(A) any contract between the Corporation and any other person governing the purchase or assumption by that person of—

(i) the ownership of a savings association under the conservatorship of the Corporation; or

(ii) the assets or liabilities of a savings association under the conservatorship or receivership of the Corporation; or

(B) any contract executed by the Inspector General of the Corporation (or any designee thereof) for the provision of goods or services to the Office of the Inspector General of the Corporation.

(7) EXECUTION OF CONTRACTS.—For purposes of this subsection, the execution of a contract includes all modifications to such contract.

(8) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The requirements of this subsection shall apply to all contracts described in paragraph (1) executed on or after the date which is 45 days after the date of enactment of this subsection.

(z) ADDITIONAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No person shall execute, on behalf of the Corporation, any contract, or modification to a contract, for goods or services exceeding $100,000 in value unless the person executing the contract or modification states in writing that—

(A) the contract or modification is for a fixed price, the person has received a written cost estimate for the contract or modification, or a cost estimate cannot be obtained as a practical matter with an explanation of why such a cost estimate cannot be obtained as a practical matter;

(B) the person has received the written statement described in paragraph (2); and

(C) the person is satisfied that the contract or modification to be executed has been approved by a person legally authorized to do so pursuant to a written delegation of authority.

(2) WRITTEN DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.—A person who authorizes a contract, or a modification to a contract, involving the Corporation for goods or services exceeding $100,000 in value shall state, in writing, that he or she has been delegated the authority, pursuant to a written delegation of authority, to authorize that contract or modification.

(3) EFFECT OF FAILURE TO COMPLY.—The failure of any person executing a contract, or a modification of a contract, on behalf of the Corporation, or authorizing such a contract or modification of a contract, to comply with the requirements of this subsection shall not void, or serve as grounds to void or rescind, any otherwise properly executed contract.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 21B. [12 U.S.C. 1441b] RESOLUTION FUNDING CORPORATION ESTABLISHED.

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the Resolution Funding Corporation is to provide funds to the Resolution Trust Corporation to enable the Resolution Trust Corporation to carry out the provisions of this Act.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a corporation to be known as the Resolution Funding Corporation.

(c) MANAGEMENT OF FUNDING CORPORATION.—

(1) DIRECTORATE.—The Funding Corporation shall be under the management of a Directorate composed of 3 members as follows:

(A) The director of the Office of Finance of the Federal Home Loan Banks (or the head of any successor office).

(B) 2 members selected by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board from among the presidents of the Federal Home Loan Banks.

(2) TERMS.—Of the 2 members appointed under paragraph (1)(B), 1 shall be appointed for an initial term of 2 years and 1 shall be appointed for an initial term of 3 years. Thereafter, such members shall be appointed for a term of 3 years.

(3) VACANCY.—If any member leaves the office in which such member was serving when appointed to the Directorate—

(A) such member's service on the Directorate shall terminate on the date such member leaves such office; and

(B) the successor to the office of such member shall serve the remainder of such member's term.

(4) EQUAL REPRESENTATION OF BANKS.—No president of a Federal Home Loan Bank may be appointed to serve an additional term on the Directorate until such time as the presidents of each of the other Federal Home Loan Banks have served as many terms as the president of such bank.

(5) CHAIRPERSON.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall select the chairperson of the Directorate from among the 3 members of the Directorate.

(6) STAFF.—

(A) NO PAID EMPLOYEES.—The Funding Corporation shall have no paid employees.

(B) POWERS.—The Directorate may, with the approval of the Federal Housing Finance Board authorize the officers, employees, or agents of the Federal Home Loan Banks to act for and on behalf of the Funding Corporation in such manner as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the Funding Corporation.

(7) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—All administrative expenses of the Funding Corporation, including custodian fees, shall be paid by the Federal Home Loan Banks.

(B) PRO RATA DISTRIBUTION.—The amount each Federal Home Loan Bank shall pay under subparagraph (A) shall be determined by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board by multiplying the total administrative expenses for any period by the percentage arrived at by dividing—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) the aggregate amount the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board required such bank to invest in the Funding Corporation (as of the time of such determination) under paragraphs (4) and (5) of subsection (e) (computed without regard to paragraphs (3) or (6) of such subsection); by

(ii) the aggregate amount the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board required all Federal Home Loan Banks to invest (as of the time of such determination) under such paragraphs.

(8) REGULATION BY THRIFT DEPOSITOR PROTECTION[1] OVERSIGHT BOARD.—The Directorate of the Funding Corporation shall be subject to such regulations, orders, and directions as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board may prescribe.

(9) NO COMPENSATION FROM FUNDING CORPORATION.—Members of the Directorate of the Funding Corporation shall receive no pay, allowance, or benefit from the Funding Corporation for serving on the Directorate.

(d) POWERS OF THE FUNDING CORPORATION.—The Funding Corporation shall have only the powers described in paragraphs (1) through (9), subject to the other provisions of this section and such regulations, orders, and directions as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board may prescribe:

(1) ISSUE STOCK.—To issue nonvoting capital stock to the Federal Home Loan Banks.

(2) PURCHASE CAPITAL STOCK; TRANSFER AMOUNTS.—To purchase capital certificates issued by the Resolution Trust Corporation under section 21A, and to transfer amounts to the Resolution Trust Corporation pursuant to subsection (e)(8) of this section.

(3) ISSUE OBLIGATIONS.—To issue debentures, bonds, or other obligations, and to borrow, to give security for any amount borrowed, and to pay interest on (and any redemption premium with respect to) any such obligation or amount.

(4) IMPOSE ASSESSMENTS.—To impose assessments in accordance with subsection (e)(7).

(5) CORPORATE SEAL.—To adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal.

(6) SUCCESSION.—To have succession until dissolved.

(7) CONTRACTS.—To enter into contracts.

(8) AUTHORITY TO SUE.—To sue and be sued in its corporate capacity, and to complain and defend in any action brought by or against the Funding Corporation in any State or Federal court of competent jurisdiction.

(9) INCIDENTAL POWERS.—To exercise such incidental powers not inconsistent with the provisions of this section and section 21A as are necessary and appropriate to carry out the provisions of this section.

(e) CAPITALIZATION OF FUNDING CORPORATION, ETC.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

[1] Section 1613(a)(7) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (P.L. 102-550; 106 Stat. 4092) incorrectly cites the short title. It amends the Federal Home Loan Act, instead the amendment probably should have amended the Federal Home Loan Bank Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) AMOUNT REQUIRED.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall ensure that the aggregate of the amounts obtained under this subsection shall be sufficient so that—

(i) the Funding Corporation may transfer the amounts required under paragraph (8); and

(ii) the total of the face amounts (the amount of principal payable at maturity) of noninterest bearing instruments in the Funding Corporation Principal Fund are equal to the aggregate amount of principal on the obligations of the Funding Corporation.

(B) PURCHASES OF STOCK BY FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS.—Each Federal Home Loan Bank shall purchase stock in the Funding Corporation at times and in amounts prescribed by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board.

(2) PAR VALUE; TRANSFERABILITY.—Each share of stock issued by the Funding Corporation to a Federal Home Loan Bank shall have a par value in an amount determined by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and shall be transferable at not less than par value only among the Federal Home Loan Banks in the manner and to the extent prescribed by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board.

(3) MAXIMUM INVESTMENT AMOUNT LIMITATION FOR EACH FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANK.—The cumulative amount of funds invested in nonvoting capital stock of the Funding Corporation by each Federal Home Loan Bank under paragraph (1) shall not at any time exceed the sum of the amounts calculated under subparagraphs (A) and (B), as adjusted in subparagraph (C), as follows:

(A) RESERVES AND UNDIVIDED PROFITS ON DECEMBER 31, 1988.—The sum on December 31, 1988, of—

(i) the reserves maintained by such Bank pursuant to the reserve requirement contained in the first 2 sentences of section 16 (as in effect on December 31, 1988); and

(ii) the undivided profits of such Bank, minus the amounts invested in the capital stock of the Financing Corporation pursuant to section 21.

(B) SUBSEQUENT ADDITIONS TO RESERVES AND UNDIVIDED PROFITS.—The amount, calculated until the date on which the Funding Corporation Principal Fund is fully funded, equal to—

(i) the sum of—

(I) the amounts added to reserves by such Bank after December 31, 1988, pursuant to the reserve requirement contained in the first 2 sentences of section 16 (as in effect on December 31, 1988); and

(II) the quarterly additions to undivided profits of the Bank after December 31, 1988; minus

(ii) the amounts invested by such Bank in the capital stock of the Financing Corporation after December

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

31, 1988, pursuant to the requirement contained in section 21.

(C) ANNUAL ADJUSTMENT.—The amounts in subparagraph (B) shall be adjusted as follows:

(i) INCREASE IN LIMIT.—If the aggregate amount for all Federal Home Loan Banks determined under subparagraph (B)(i) is less than $300,000,000 per year, the limit for each Bank shall be increased by an amount determined by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board by multiplying the aggregate deficiency by the percentage applicable to such Bank arrived at in the manner described in paragraph (5).

(ii) DECREASE IN LIMIT.—If the aggregate amount for all Federal Home Loan Banks determined under subparagraph (B)(i) is more than $300,000,000 per year, the limit for each Bank shall be decreased by an amount determined by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board by multiplying the aggregate excess by the percentage applicable to such Bank arrived at in the manner described in paragraph (5).

(4) PRO RATA DISTRIBUTION OF FIRST $1,000,000,000 INVESTED IN FUNDING CORPORATION BY FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS.—Of the first $1,000,000,000 of the aggregate that the Federal Housing Finance Board (pursuant to section 21) or the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board (under this section) may require the Federal Home Loan Banks collectively to invest in the capital stock of the Financing Corporation or invest in the capital stock of the Funding Corporation, respectively, the amount which each Federal Home Loan Bank (or any successor to the Bank) shall invest shall be determined by the Federal Housing Finance Board or the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board (as the case may be) by multiplying the aggregate amount of such investment by all Banks by the percentage appearing in the following table for each such Bank:

Bank	Percentage
Federal Home Loan Bank of Boston	1.8629
Federal Home Loan Bank of New York	9.1006
Federal Home Loan Bank of Pittsburgh	4.2702
Federal Home Loan Bank of Atlanta	14.4007
Federal Home Loan Bank of Cincinnati	8.2653
Federal Home Loan Bank of Indianapolis	5.2863
Federal Home Loan Bank of Chicago	9.6886
Federal Home Loan Bank of Des Moines	6.9301
Federal Home Loan Bank of Dallas	8.8181
Federal Home Loan Bank of Topeka	5.2706
Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco	19.9644
Federal Home Loan Bank of Seattle	6.1422

(5) PRO RATA DISTRIBUTION OF AMOUNTS REQUIRED TO BE INVESTED IN EXCESS OF $1,000,000,000.—Of any amount which the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board may require the Federal Home Loan Banks to invest in capital stock of the Funding Corporation under this subsection in excess of the $1,000,000,000 amount referred to in paragraph (4), the amount which each Federal Home Loan Bank (or any successor to such Bank) shall invest shall be determined by the Thrift

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Depositor Protection Oversight Board by multiplying the excess amount by the percentage arrived at by dividing—

(A) the sum of the total assets (as of the most recent December 31) held by all Savings Association Insurance Fund members which are members of such Bank; by

(B) the sum of the total assets (as of such date) held by all Savings Association Insurance Fund members which are members of a Federal Home Loan Bank.

(6) SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO MAXIMUM AMOUNT LIMITATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the amount of any Federal Home Loan Bank's allocation under paragraph (5) exceeds the maximum amount applicable with respect to such Bank (in this paragraph referred to as a "deficient Bank") under paragraph (3) at the time of such determination (in this paragraph referred to as the "excess amount")—

(i) the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall require each Federal Home Loan Bank that is not allocated an amount under paragraph (5) that exceeds its maximum under paragraph (3) (in this paragraph referred to as a "remaining Bank") to purchase stock in the Funding Corporation (in addition to the amount determined under paragraph (5) for such remaining Bank and subject to the maximum amount applicable with respect to such remaining Bank under paragraph (3) at the time of such determination) on behalf of the deficient Bank the amount determined under subparagraph (B);

(ii) the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall require the deficient Bank to subsequently reimburse the remaining Banks out of its net earnings (or reimbursements received from other Banks) in the manner described in subparagraphs (C) and (D); and

(iii) the requirements contained in subparagraph (D) relating to the use of net earnings shall apply to the deficient Bank until such Bank has reimbursed the remaining Banks for all of the excess amount.

(B) ALLOCATION OF EXCESS AMOUNT AMONG REMAINING FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The amount of stock each remaining Federal Home Loan Bank shall be required to purchase under subparagraph (A)(i) is the amount determined by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board by multiplying the excess amount by the percentage arrived at by dividing—

(I) the cumulative amount of stock in the Funding Corporation purchased under this subsection by such remaining Bank at the time of such determination; by

(II) the aggregate of the cumulative amounts invested under this subsection by all remaining Banks at such time.

(ii) REALLOCATION.—If the allocation under this subparagraph results in a remaining Bank exceeding

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

its maximum amount under paragraph (3), such excess amount shall be reallocated to the other remaining Bank in accordance with this subparagraph.

(C) REIMBURSEMENT PROCEDURE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A Bank on whose behalf stock is purchased under subparagraph (A)(i) shall make payments annually from amounts, if any, in its reserve account (as described in subparagraph (D)) to each Bank that made payments on its behalf until a full reimbursement has been completed. A full reimbursement shall require repayment of the excess amounts invested by other Banks plus interest which shall accrue at a rate equal to the annual average cost of funds in the most recent year to all Federal Home Loan Banks and which shall begin to accrue 2 years after the investments under subparagraph (A)(i) are made.

(ii) DETERMINATION OF AMOUNTS.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall annually determine the dollar amounts of such reimbursements by distributing the amount available for such reimbursements (at the time of such determination) from the reimbursing Bank to the Banks that made purchases on its behalf according to the shares of the reimbursing Bank's excess amount that the other Banks invested.

(D) TRANSFER TO ACCOUNT FOR REIMBURSEMENTS REQUIRED.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Of the net earnings for any year of a Bank on whose behalf a purchase is made under subparagraph (A)(i) and any reimbursements received from other Banks, the amount necessary to make the reimbursements required under subparagraph (A)(ii) shall be placed in a reserve account (established in the manner prescribed by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board), which shall be available only for such reimbursements.

(ii) LIMITATION.—The total amount placed in such reserve account in any year by any Bank shall not exceed an amount equal to 20 percent of the net earnings of such Bank for such year.

(7) ADDITIONAL SOURCES.—If each Federal Home Loan Bank has exhausted the amount applicable with respect to the Bank under paragraph (3) after purchases under paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), the amounts necessary to provide additional funding for the Funding Corporation Principal Fund shall be obtained from the following sources:

(A) ASSESSMENTS.—The Funding Corporation, with the approval of the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, shall assess against each Savings Association Insurance Fund member an assessment (in the same manner as assessments are assessed against such members by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

pursuant to section 7 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) except that—

(i) the maximum amount of the aggregate amount assessed shall be the amount of additional funds necessary to fund the Funding Corporation Principal Fund;

(ii) the sum of—

(I) the amount assessed under this subparagraph; and

(II) the amount assessed by the Financing Corporation under section 21;

shall not exceed the amount authorized to be assessed against Savings Association Insurance Fund members pursuant to section 7 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(iii) the Financing Corporation shall have first priority to make the assessment; and

(iv) the amount of the applicable assessment determined under such section 7 shall be reduced by the sum described in clause (ii) of this subparagraph.

(B) RECEIVERSHIP PROCEEDS.—To the extent the amounts available pursuant to subparagraph (A) are insufficient to fund the Funding Corporation Principal Fund, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall transfer amounts to the Funding Corporation from the liquidating dividends and payments made on claims received by the FSLIC Resolution Fund from receiverships.

(8) TRANSFER TO RTC.—The Funding Corporation shall transfer to the Resolution Trust Corporation $1,200,000,000 in fiscal year 1989.

(f) OBLIGATIONS OF FUNDING CORPORATION.—

(1) ISSUANCE.—The Funding Corporation may issue bonds, notes, debentures, and similar obligations in an aggregate amount not to exceed $30,000,000,000. No obligation may be issued under this paragraph unless, at the time of issuance, the face amounts (the amount of principal payable at maturity) of noninterest bearing instruments in the Funding Corporation Principal Fund are equal to the aggregate amount of principal on the obligations of the Funding Corporation that will be outstanding following such issuance.

(2) INTEREST PAYMENTS.—The Funding Corporation shall pay the interest due on such obligations from funds obtained for such interest payments from the following sources:

(A) EARNINGS ON CERTAIN ASSETS.—Earnings on assets of the Funding Corporation which are not invested in the Funding Corporation Principal Fund shall be used for interest payments on outstanding debt of the Funding Corporation.

(B) PROCEEDS FROM RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION.—To the extent the amounts available pursuant to subparagraph (A) are insufficient to cover the amount of interest payments, the Resolution Trust Corporation shall pay to the Funding Corporation—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) the liquidating dividends and payments made on claims received by the Resolution Trust Corporation from receiverships to the extent such proceeds are determined by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board to be in excess of funds presently necessary for resolution costs; and

(ii) any proceeds from warrants and participations acquired by the Resolution Trust Corporation.

(C) PAYMENTS BY FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS.—To the extent the amounts available pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B) are insufficient to cover the amount of interest payments, the Federal Home Loan Banks shall pay to the Funding Corporation each calendar year the aggregate amount of $300,000,000 minus the amounts required in such year for Financing Corporation principal payments (pursuant to section 21) and the amounts required in such year by the Funding Corporation pursuant to subsection (e). Each Bank's individual share of any amounts required to be paid by the Banks under this subparagraph shall be determined as follows:

(i) AMOUNTS UP TO 20 PERCENT OF NET EARNINGS.—Each Federal Home Loan Bank shall pay an equal percentage of its net earnings for the year for which such amount is required to be paid, up to a maximum of 20 percent of net earnings.

(ii) AMOUNTS IN EXCESS OF 20 PERCENT OF NET EARNINGS.—If the aggregate amount required to be paid by the Federal Home Loan Banks under this subparagraph for any year exceeds 20 percent of the aggregate net earnings of the Banks for such year, each Bank shall pay 20 percent of its net earnings for such year as provided in clause (i), and each Bank's individual share of the excess of the required amount over 20 percent of the aggregate net earnings of the Banks for such year shall be determined by dividing—

(I) the average month-end level in the prior year of advances outstanding by such Bank to Savings Associations Insurance Fund members; by

(II) the average month-end level in the prior year of advances outstanding by all such Banks to Savings Associations Insurance Fund members.

(D) PROCEEDS FROM SALE OF ASSETS.—To the extent the amounts available pursuant to subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) are insufficient to cover the amount of interest payments, the FSLIC Resolution Fund shall transfer to the Funding Corporation any net proceeds from the sale of assets received from the Resolution Trust Corporation, which shall be used by the Funding Corporation to pay such interest.

(E) TREASURY BACKUP.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—To the extent the amounts available pursuant to subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (D) are insufficient to cover the amount of interest payments, the Secretary of the Treasury shall pay to the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Funding Corporation the additional amount due, which shall be used by the Funding Corporation to pay such interest.

(ii) LIABILITY OF FUNDING CORPORATION.—In each instance where the Secretary is required to make a payment under this subparagraph to the Funding Corporation, the amount of the payment shall become a liability of the Funding Corporation to be repaid to the Secretary upon dissolution of the Funding Corporation (to the extent the Funding Corporation may have any remaining assets).

(iii) APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS.—There are hereby appropriated to the Secretary, for fiscal year 1989 and each fiscal year thereafter, such sums as may be necessary to carry out clause (i).

(3) PRINCIPAL PAYMENTS.—On maturity of an obligation issued under this subsection, the obligation shall be repaid by the Funding Corporation from the liquidation of noninterest bearing instruments held in the Funding Corporation Principal Fund.

(4) PROCEEDS TO BE TRANSFERRED TO RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION.—Subject to terms and conditions approved by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, the proceeds (less any discount, plus any premium, net of issuance costs) of any obligation issued by the Funding Corporation shall be used to—

(A) purchase the capital certificates issued by the Resolution Trust Corporation under section 21A; or

(B) refund any previously issued obligation the proceeds of which were transferred in the manner described in subparagraph (A).

(5) INVESTMENT OF UNITED STATES FUNDS IN OBLIGATIONS.—Obligations issued under this section by the Funding Corporation, at the direction of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall be lawful investments, and may be accepted as security, for all fiduciary, trust, and public funds the investment or deposit of which shall be under the authority or control of the United States or any officer of the United States.

(6) MARKET FOR OBLIGATIONS.—All persons having the power to invest in, sell, underwrite, purchase for their own accounts, accept as security, or otherwise deal in obligations of the Federal Home Loan Banks shall also have the power to do so with respect to obligations of the Funding Corporation.

(7) TAX EXEMPT STATUS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), obligations of the Funding Corporation shall be exempt from tax both as to principal and interest to the same extent as any obligation of a Federal Home Loan Bank is exempt from tax under section 13 of this Act.

(B) EXCEPTION.—The Funding Corporation, like the Federal Home Loan Banks, shall be treated as an agency of the United States for purposes of the first sentence of section 3124(b) of title 31, United States Code (relating to determination of tax status of interest on obligations).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(8) OBLIGATIONS NOT EXEMPT SECURITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of the laws administered by the Securities and Exchange Commission, obligations of the Funding Corporation—

(i) shall not be considered to be securities issued or guaranteed by a person controlled or supervised by, or acting as an instrumentality of, the Government of the United States; and

(ii) shall not be considered to be "exempted securities" within the meaning of section 3(a)(12)(A)(i) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, except that such obligations shall be considered to be exempted securities for purposes of section 15 of such Act.

(B) AUTHORITY OF COMMISSION.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the Securities and Exchange Commission may, by rule or order, consistent with the public interest and the protection of investors, exempt securities issued by the Funding Corporation from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, subject to such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe.

(9) MINORITY PARTICIPATION IN PUBLIC OR NEGOTIATED OFFERINGS.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and the Directorate shall ensure that minority owned or controlled commercial banks, investment banking firms, underwriters, and bond counsels throughout the United States have an opportunity to participate to a significant degree in any public or negotiated offering of obligations issued under this section.

(10) NO FULL FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE UNITED STATES.—Obligations of the Funding Corporation shall not be obligations of, or guaranteed as to principal by, the Federal Home Loan Bank System, the Federal Home Loan Banks, the United States, or the Resolution Trust Corporation and the obligations shall so plainly state. The Secretary shall pay interest on such obligations as required pursuant to this subsection.

(g) USE AND DISPOSITION OF ASSETS OF FUNDING CORPORATION NOT TRANSFERRED TO RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to regulations, restrictions, and limitations prescribed by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, assets of the Funding Corporation which are not required to be invested in capital certificates issued by the Resolution Trust Corporation under section 21A and are not needed for current interest payments shall be invested in direct obligations of the United States issued by the Secretary.

(2) SEPARATE ACCOUNT FOR ZERO COUPON INSTRUMENTS HELD TO ENSURE PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL.—Except as provided in subsection (e)(8), the Funding Corporation shall invest amounts received pursuant to subsection (e) in, and hold in a separate account to be known as the Funding Corporation Principal Fund, noninterest bearing instruments—

(A) which are direct obligations of the United States issued by the Secretary; and

(B) the total of the face amounts (the amount of principal payable at maturity) of which is approximately equal

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

to the aggregate amount of principal on the obligations of the Funding Corporation.

(h) MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.—

(1) TREATMENT FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—Except as provided in subsection (f)(7)(B), the Funding Corporation shall be treated as a Federal Home Loan Bank for purposes of section 13 (to the extent such section relates to State, municipal, and local taxation) and section 23.

(2) FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS AS DEPOSITARIES AND FISCAL AGENTS.—The Federal Reserve banks are authorized to act as depositaries for or fiscal agents or custodians of the Funding Corporation.

(3) APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS RELATING TO GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS.—The Funding Corporation shall be treated, for purposes of sections 9105, 9107, and 9108 of title 31, United States Code, as a mixed-ownership Government corporation which has capital of the Government.

(4) JURISDICTION AND POWER TO REMOVE.—

(A) FEDERAL COURT JURISDICTION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any civil action, suit, or proceeding to which the Funding Corporation is a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the United States district courts shall have original jurisdiction over such action, suit, or proceeding.

(B) REMOVAL.—The Funding Corporation may, without bond or security, remove any such action, suit, or proceeding from a State court to the United States District Court for the District of Columbia.

(i) ANNUAL REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall annually submit a full report of the operations, activities, budget, receipts, and expenditures of the Funding Corporation for the preceding 12-month period.

(2) CONTENTS.—The report required under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) audited statements and any information necessary to make known the financial condition and operations of the Funding Corporation in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(B) the financial operating plans and forecasts (including estimates of actual and future spending, and estimates of actual and future cash obligations) of the Funding Corporation taking into account its financial commitments, guarantees, and other contingent liabilities; and

(C) the results of the annual audit of the financial transactions of the Funding Corporation conducted by the Comptroller General pursuant to section 9105(a) of title 31, United States Code.

(3) SUBMISSION TO CONGRESS AND PRESIDENT.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall submit each annual report required under this subsection to the Congress and the President as soon as practicable after the end of the calendar year for which the report is made, but not later than June 30 of the year following such calendar year.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(j) TERMINATION OF FUNDING CORPORATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Funding Corporation shall be dissolved, as soon as practicable, after the maturity and full payment of all obligations issued by the Funding Corporation under this section.

(2) AUTHORITY OF THRIFT DEPOSITOR PROTECTION[1] OVERSIGHT BOARD TO CONCLUDE AFFAIRS OF FUNDING CORPORATION.—Effective on the date of the dissolution of the Funding Corporation under paragraph (1), the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board may exercise on behalf of the Funding Corporation any power of the Funding Corporation which the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board determines to be necessary to settle and conclude the affairs of the Funding Corporation.

(k) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—The term "administrative expenses" does not include—

(A) any interest on, or any redemption premium with respect to, any obligation of the Funding Corporation; or

(B) issuance costs.

(2) CUSTODIAN FEE.—The term "custodian fee" means—

(A) any fee incurred by the Funding Corporation in connection with the transfer of any security to, or the maintenance of any security in, the segregated account established under subsection (g); and

(B) any other expense incurred by the Funding Corporation in connection with the establishment or maintenance of such account.

(3) FUNDING CORPORATION.—The term "Funding Corporation" means the Resolution Funding Corporation established in subsection (b).

(4) FUNDING CORPORATION PRINCIPAL FUND.—The term "Funding Corporation Principal Fund" means the separate account established under subsection (g)(2).

(5) ISSUANCE COSTS.—The term "issuance costs"—

(A) means issuance fees and commissions incurred by the Funding Corporation in connection with the issuance or servicing of any obligation of the Funding Corporation; and

(B) includes legal and accounting expenses, trustee and fiscal and paying agent charges, costs incurred in connection with preparing and printing offering materials, and advertising expenses, to the extent that any such cost or expense is incurred by the Funding Corporation in connection with issuing any obligation.

(6) NET EARNINGS.—The term "net earnings" means net earnings without reduction for chargeoffs or expenses incurred by a Federal Home Loan Bank for the purchase of capital stock of the Financing Corporation or payments relating to the Funding Corporation required by the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board under subsections (e) and (f).

[1] Section 1613(a)(7) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (P.L. 102–550; 106 Stat. 4092) incorrectly cites the short title. It amends the Federal Home Loan Act, instead the amendment probably should have amended the Federal Home Loan Bank Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(7) THRIFT DEPOSITOR PROTECTION OVERSIGHT BOARD.—The term "Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board" means—

(A) the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board of the Resolution Trust Corporation under section 21A; and

(B) after the termination of the Resolution Trust Corporation—

(i) the Secretary of the Treasury;

(ii) the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; and

(iii) the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(8) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION INSURANCE FUND MEMBER.—The term "Savings Association Insurance Fund member" means a Savings Association Insurance member as such term is defined by section 7(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(9) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Treasury.

(10) UNDIVIDED PROFITS.—The term "undivided profits" means earnings retained after dividends have been paid minus the sum of—

(A) that portion required to be added to reserves maintained pursuant to the first 2 sentences of section 16; and

(B) the dollar amounts held by the respective Federal Home Loan Banks in special dividend stabilization reserves on December 31, 1985, as determined by the table set forth in section 21(d)(7).

(l) REGULATIONS.—The Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board may prescribe any regulations necessary to carry out this section.

SEC. 22. [12 U.S.C. 1442] MEMBER FINANCIAL INFORMATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—In order to enable the Federal Home Loan Banks to carry out the provisions of this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Chairperson of the National Credit Union Administration, and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, upon request by any Federal Home Loan Bank—

(1) shall make available in confidence to any Federal Home Loan Bank, such reports, records, or other information as may be available, relating to the condition of any member of any Federal Home Loan Bank or any institution with respect to which any such Bank has had or contemplates having transactions under this Act; and

(2) may perform through their examiners or other employees or agents, for the confidential use of the Federal Home Loan Bank, examinations of institutions for which such agency is the appropriate Federal banking regulatory agency.

In addition, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Chairperson of the National Credit Union Administration, and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision shall make available to the Board or any Federal Home Loan Bank the financial reports filed

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

by members of any Bank to enable the Board or a Bank to compile and publish cost of funds indices or other financial or statistical reports.

(b) CONSENT BY MEMBERS.—Every member of a Federal Home Loan Bank shall, as a condition precedent thereto, be deemed—

(1) to consent to such examinations as the Bank or the Board may require for the purposes of this Act;

(2) to agree that reports of examinations by local, State, or Federal agencies or institutions may be furnished by such authorities to the Bank or the Board upon request; and

(3) to agree to give the Bank or the Federal agency, upon request, such information as they may need to compile and publish cost of funds indices and to publish other reports or statistical summaries pertaining to the activities of Bank members.

SEC. 22A. [12 U.S.C. 1442a] INFORMAL REVIEW OF CERTAIN SUPERVISORY DECISIONS.

(a) REVIEW OF CERTAIN SUPERVISORY DECISIONS.—The Board shall establish an informal review procedure under which any association, insured institution, or member may obtain a review, by the principal supervisory agent for the Federal home loan bank district in which such association, institution, or member is located, of any decision by any examiner or supervisory agent of the Federal home loan bank for such district with respect to—

(1) the appraisal value of—

(A) any loan held by the association, insured institution, or member; or

(B) any property serving as collateral to secure the repayment of any loan (held by the association, institution, or member);

(2) the classification of any loan held by the association, institution, or member; or

(3) any requirement imposed on the association, institution, or member to establish or to add to a reserve or allowance for a possible loss on any loan held by such institution.

(b) STANDARDS FOR REVIEW.—The review procedure established pursuant to subsection (a) shall provide that the principal supervisory agent for the appropriate Federal home loan bank district, after taking into account the report described in subsection (c)(2) by the arbiter (or panel of arbiters), shall approve, modify, or set aside any decision for which a review has been requested on the basis of the supervisory agent's review of all the facts and the regulations applicable to such decision and shall take such action as such agent may determine to be necessary or appropriate in light of such review.

(c) APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT ARBITER.—The review procedure established pursuant to subsection (a) shall provide for the appointment (by the principal supervisory agent for the appropriate Federal home loan bank district, upon the filing of a request for a review under this section by an association, insured institution, or member) of an independent arbiter (or, upon the request of such association, institution, or member, a panel of independent arbiters) who shall—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) review the decision which is the subject of the review in light of all the facts of the case and the regulations applicable to such determination; and

(2) report the conclusions and recommendations of the independent arbiter (or the panel) with respect to the decision under review to the principal supervisory agent for the appropriate Federal home loan bank district and the association, insured institution, or member.

(d) CONSOLIDATION OF REVIEWS OF RELATED DECISIONS.—The principal supervisory agent may consolidate requests for review under this section of related decisions and conduct a single review of all such related decisions.

(e) 25-DAY ARBITER REVIEW PERIOD; 20-DAY PSA REVIEW PERIOD.—

(1) ARBITER REVIEW.—The review procedure established pursuant to subsection (a) shall provide that any review described in subsection (c) by an arbiter (or panel of arbiters) shall be completed before the end of the 25-day period beginning on the date the request for the review was filed with the principal supervisory agent.

(2) REVIEW BY PSA.—The review procedure established pursuant to subsection (a) shall provide that any review by the principal supervisory agent of an arbiter's report described in subsection (c)(2) (or the report of a panel of arbiters) shall be completed before the end of the 20-day period beginning on the date the agent receives such report.

(3) ONLY BUSINESS DAYS INCLUDED.—Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays shall not be taken into account in determining the periods described in paragraphs (1) and (2).

(f) CLARIFICATION OF RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN INFORMAL REVIEW AND OTHER AVAILABLE REVIEW.—

(1) INFORMAL REVIEW NOT EXCLUSIVE.—The informal review procedure established pursuant to subsection (a) for reviewing any decision referred to in such subsection shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other procedure established by law, or any regulation of the Board, which provides for formal administrative or judicial review of such decision.

(2) ONLY THE ORIGINAL DECISION IS WITHIN SCOPE OF ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW.—If any association, insured institution, or member seeks administrative or judicial review of any examiner or supervisory agent decision for which such association, insured institution, or member obtained an informal review under the procedure established pursuant to subsection (a), such administrative or judicial review shall be carried out—

(A) without regard to the fact that such informal review was made; and

(B) without admitting into evidence, or otherwise taking into account, the findings, recommendations, or conclusions of the principal supervisory agent and the independent arbiter (or the panel of independent arbiters) which conducted the informal review.

(3) INFORMAL REVIEW NOT SUBJECT TO FORMAL REVIEW.—The findings, recommendations, or conclusions of any principal

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

supervisory agent who conducted a review under the procedure established pursuant to subsection (a) are not decisions which may be subject to review by the Board or any court under any regulation of the Board or any law.

(g) EXPENSES OF REVIEW BORNE BY ASSOCIATION, INSTITUTION, OR MEMBER.—All reasonable expenses incurred as a direct or indirect result of any review under the procedure established pursuant to subsection (a) shall be paid by the association, insured institution, or member which requested the review.

SEC. 23. [12 U.S.C. 1443] FORMS OF BANK STOCK AND OBLIGATIONS.

Any stock, debentures, bonds, notes, or other obligations issued under the authority of this Act may be issued in uncertificated form, utilizing a book entry method, or in certificated form under such rules, regulations, or guidelines as the Board of Directors of the Federal Housing Finance Board may provide.

SEC. 24. [12 U.S.C. 1444] (a) Any organization organized under the laws of any State and subject to inspection and regulation under the banking or similar laws of such State shall be eligible to become a member under this Act if—

(1) it is organized solely for the purpose of supplying credit to its members;

(2) its membership (A) is confined exclusively to building and loan associations, savings and loan associations, cooperative banks, and homestead associations; or (B) is confined exclusively to savings banks; and

(3) of the institutions to which its membership is confined which are organized within the State, its membership includes a majority of such institutions.

(b) In all respects, but subject to such additional rules and regulations as the Board may provide, any such organization shall be a member for the purposes of this Act.

SEC. 25. [12 U.S.C. 1445] Each Federal Home Loan Bank shall have succession until dissolved by the Board under this Act or by further Act of Congress.

SEC. 26. [12 U.S.C. 1446] Whenever the Board finds that the efficient and economical accomplishment of the purposes of this Act will be aided by such action, and in accordance with such rules, regulations, and orders as the Board may prescribe, any Federal Home Loan Bank may be liquidated or reorganized, and its stock paid off and retired in whole or in part in connection therewith after paying or making provision for the payment of its liabilities. In the case of any such liquidation or reorganization, any other Federal Home Loan Bank may, with the approval of the Board, acquire assets of any such liquidated or reorganized bank and assume liabilities thereof, in whole or in part.

SEC. 27. [12 U.S.C. 1447] HOUSING OPPORTUNITY HOTLINE PROGRAM.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Federal Home Loan Banks shall, individually or (at the discretion of the Federal Housing Finance Board) on a consolidated basis, establish and provide a service substantially similar (in the determination of the Board) to the "Housing Opportunity Hotline" program established in October 1992, by the Federal Home Loan Bank of Dallas.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) PURPOSE.—The service or services established under this section shall provide information regarding the availability for purchase of single family properties that are owned or held by Federal agencies and are located in the Federal Home Loan Bank district for such Bank. Such agencies shall provide to the Federal Home Loan Banks the information necessary to provide such service or services.

(c) REQUIRED INFORMATION.—The service or services established under this section shall use the information obtained from Federal agencies to provide information regarding the size, location, price, and other characteristics of such single family properties, the eligibility requirements for purchasers of such properties, the terms for such sales, and the terms of any available seller financing, and shall identify properties that are affordable to low- and moderate-income families.

(d) TOLL-FREE TELEPHONE NUMBER.—The service or services established under this section shall establish and maintain a toll-free telephone line for providing the information made available under the service or services.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) FEDERAL AGENCIES.—The term "Federal agencies" means—

(A) the Farmers Home Administration, the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, the General Services Administration, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, and the Department of Veterans Affairs;

(B) the Resolution Trust Corporation, subject to the discretion of such Corporation; and

(C) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, subject to the discretion of such Corporation.

(2) SINGLE FAMILY PROPERTY.—The term "single family property" means a 1- to 4-family residence, including a manufactured home.

SEC. 28. [12 U.S.C. 1448] If any provision of this Act, or the application thereof to any person or circumstances, is held invalid, the remainder of the Act, and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, shall not be affected thereby.

SEC. 29. That notwithstanding any provisions of law prohibiting bonds of the United States from bearing the circulation privilege, for a period of three years from the date of enactment of this Act all outstanding bonds of the United States heretofore issued or issued during such period, bearing interest at a rate not exceeding 3⅜ per centum per annum, shall be receivable by the Treasurer of the United States as security for the issuance of circulating notes to national banking associations, and upon the deposit with the Treasurer of the United States by a national banking association of any such bonds, such association shall be entitled to receive circulating notes in the same manner and to the same extent and subject to the same conditions and limitations now provided by law in the case of 2 per centum gold bonds of the United States bearing the circulation privilege; except that the limitation contained in section 9 of the Act of July 12, 1882, as amended, with respect to

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the amount of lawful money which may be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States by national banking associations for the purpose of withdrawing bonds held as security for their circulating notes, shall not apply to the bonds of the United States to which the circulation privilege is extended by this section and which are held as security for such notes. Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to modify, amend, or repeal any law relating to bonds of the United States which now bear the circulation privilege.

As used in this section, the word "bond" shall not include notes, certificates, or bills issued by the United States.

There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

SEC. 30. [12 U.S.C. 1449] The right to alter, amend, or repeal this Act is hereby expressly reserved.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

FEDERAL RESERVE ACT

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

FEDERAL RESERVE ACT[1]

(38 Stat. 251; 12 U.S.C. 221 et seq.)

To provide for the establishment of Federal reserve banks, to furnish an elastic currency, to afford means of rediscounting commercial paper, to establish a more effective supervision of banking in the United States, and for other purposes.

[SHORT TITLE AND DEFINITIONS]

[1. Short title]

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the short title of this Act shall be the "Federal Reserve Act." (12 U.S.C. 226)

[2. Definition of "bank"]

Wherever the word "bank" is used in this Act, the word shall be held to include State bank, banking association, and trust company, except where national banks or Federal reserve banks are specifically referred to. (12 U.S.C. 221)

[3. Definitions of other terms]

The terms "national bank" and "national banking association" used in this Act shall be held to be synonymous and interchangeable. The term "member bank" shall be held to mean any national bank, State bank, or bank or trust company which has become a member of one of the reserve banks created by this Act. The term "board" shall be held to mean Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; the term "district" shall be held to mean Federal reserve district; the term "reserve bank" shall be held to mean Federal reserve bank; the term "the continental United States" means the States of the United States and the District of Columbia.

The terms "bonds and notes of the United States", "bonds and notes of the Government of the United States", and "bonds or notes of the United States" used in this Act shall be held to include certificates of indebtedness and Treasury bills issued under section 3104 of title 31. (12 U.S.C. 221)

FEDERAL RESERVE DISTRICTS.

[1. Establishment of reserve cities and districts]

SEC. 2. As soon as practicable, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture and the Comptroller of the Currency, acting as "The Reserve Bank Organization Committee," shall designate not less than eight nor more than twelve cities to be known

[1] A number of sections of the Federal Reserve Act are long or contain unrelated provisions and the provisions of each such section appear in more than 1 section of the United States Code. In this compilation of this Act, the Code cites for such sections appear at the end of each discrete provision.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

as Federal reserve cities, and shall divide the continental United States, excluding Alaska, into districts, each district to contain only one of such Federal reserve cities. The determination of said organization committee shall not be subject to review except by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System when organized: *Provided,* That the districts shall be apportioned with due regard to the convenience and customary course of business and shall not necessarily be coterminous with any State or States. The districts thus created may be readjusted and new districts may from time to time be created by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, not to exceed twelve in all. Such districts shall be known as Federal reserve districts and may be designated by number. When the State of Alaska or Hawaii is hereafter admitted to the Union the Federal Reserve districts shall be readjusted by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in such manner as to include such State. Every national bank in any State shall, upon commencing business or within ninety days after admission into the Union of the State in which it is located, become a member bank of the Federal Reserve System by subscribing and paying for stock in the Federal Reserve bank of its district in accordance with the provisions of this Act and shall thereupon be an insured bank under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, and failure to do so shall subject such bank to the penalty provided by the sixth paragraph of this section. (Partially incorporated in 12 U.S.C. 222 and 223)

[2. Powers of organization committee]

Said organization committee shall be authorized to employ counsel and expert aid, to take testimony, to send for persons and papers, to administer oaths, and to make such investigation as may be deemed necessary by the said committee in determining the reserve districts and in designating the cities within such districts where such Federal reserve banks shall be severally located. The said committee shall supervise the organization in each of the cities designated of a Federal reserve bank, which shall include in its title the name of the city in which it is situated, as "Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago." (Omitted from U.S. Code, except that part of last sentence is incorporated in 12 U.S.C. 225)

[3. Subscription to stock by national banks]

Under regulations to be prescribed by the organization committee, every national banking association in the United States is hereby required, and every eligible bank in the United States and every trust company within the District of Columbia, is hereby authorized to signify in writing, within sixty days after the passage of this Act, its acceptance of the terms and provisions hereof. When the organization committee shall have designated the cities in which Federal reserve banks are to be organized, and fixed the geographical limits of the Federal reserve districts, every national banking association within that district shall be required within thirty days after notice from the organization committee, to subscribe to the capital stock of such Federal reserve bank in a sum equal to six per centum of the paid-up capital stock and surplus of such bank, one-sixth of the subscription to be payable on call of the organization committee or of the Board of Governors of the Federal

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Reserve System, one-sixth within three months and one-sixth within six months thereafter, and the remainder of the subscription, or any part thereof, shall be subject to call when deemed necessary by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, said payments to be in gold or gold certificates. (Partially incorporated in 12 U.S.C. 282)

[4. Liability of shareholders of reserve banks]

The shareholders of every Federal reserve bank shall be held individually responsible, equally and ratably, and not one for another, for all contracts, debts, and engagements of such bank to the extent of the amount of their subscriptions to such stock at the par value thereof in addition to the amount subscribed, whether such subscriptions have been paid up in whole or in part, under the provisions of this Act. (12 U.S.C. 502)

[5. Failure of national bank to accept terms of Act]

Any national bank failing to signify its acceptance of the terms of this Act within the sixty days aforesaid, shall cease to act as a reserve agent, upon thirty days' notice, to be given within the discretion of the said organization committee or of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[6. Penalty for violation of Act by national banks]

Should any national banking association in the United States now organized fail within one year after the passage of this Act to become a member bank or fail to comply with any of the provisions of this Act applicable thereto, all of the rights, privileges, and franchises of such association granted to it under the national-bank Act, or under the provisions of this Act, shall be thereby forfeited. Any noncompliance with or violation of this Act shall, however, be determined and adjudged by any court of the United States of competent jurisdiction in a suit brought for that purpose in the district or territory in which such bank is located, under direction of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, by the Comptroller of the Currency in his own name before the association shall be declared dissolved. In cases of such noncompliance or violation, other than the failure to become a member bank under the provisions of this Act, every director who participated in or assented to the same shall be held liable in his personal or individual capacity for all damages which said bank, its shareholders, or any other person shall have sustained in consequence of such violation. (12 U.S.C. 501a)

[7. Effect of dissolution]

Such dissolution shall not take away or impair any remedy against such corporation, its stockholders or officers, for any liability or penalty which shall have been previously incurred. (12 U.S.C. 501a)

[8. Stock offered to public]

Should the subscriptions by banks to the stock of said Federal reserve banks or any one or more of them be, in the judgment of the organization committee, insufficient to provide the amount of capital required therefor, then and in that event the said organiza-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion committee may, under conditions and regulations to be prescribed by it, offer to public subscription at par such an amount of stock in said Federal reserve banks, or any one or more of them, as said committee shall determine, subject to the same conditions as to payment and stock liability as provided for member banks. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[9. Limitation on amount to one subscriber]

No individual, copartnership, or corporation other than a member bank of its district shall be permitted to subscribe for or to hold at any time more than $25,000 par value of stock in any Federal reserve bank. Such stock shall be known as public stock and may be transferred on the books of the Federal reserve bank by the chairman of the board of directors of such bank. (12 U.S.C. 283)

[10. Stock allotted to United States]

Should the total subscriptions by banks and the public to the stock of said Federal reserve banks, or any one or more of them, be, in the judgment of the organization committee, insufficient to provide the amount of capital required therefor, then and in that event the said organization committee shall allot to the United States such an amount of said stock as said committee shall determine. Said United States stock shall be paid for at par out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and shall be held by the Secretary of the Treasury and disposed of for the benefit of the United States in such manner, at such times, and at such price, not less than par, as the Secretary of the Treasury shall determine. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[11. Voting rights]

Stock not held by member banks shall not be entitled to voting power. (12 U.S.C. 285)

[12. Transfer of stock]

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System is hereby empowered to adopt and promulgate rules and regulations governing the transfers of said stock. (12 U.S.C. 286)

[13. Minimum capital; status of reserve cities]

No Federal reserve bank shall commence business with a subscribed capital less than $4,000,000. The organization of reserve districts and Federal reserve cities shall not be construed as changing the present status of reserve cities, except in so far as this Act changes the amount of reserves that may be carried with approved reserve agents located therein. The organization committee shall have power to appoint such assistants and incur such expenses in carrying out the provisions of this Act as it shall deem necessary, and such expenses shall be payable by the Treasurer of the United States upon voucher approved by the Secretary of the Treasury, and the sum of $100,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary, is hereby appropriated, out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the payment of such expenses. (Partially incorporated in 12 U.S.C. 224 and 281)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

GENERAL POLICY: CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW

SEC. 2A. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Federal Open Market Committee shall maintain long run growth of the monetary and credit aggregates commensurate with the economy's long run potential to increase production, so as to promote effectively the goals of maximum employment, stable prices, and moderate long-term interest rates. In furtherance of the purposes of the Full Employment and Balanced Growth Act of 1978, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall transmit to the Congress, not later than February 20 and July 20 of each year, independent written reports setting forth (1) a review and analysis of recent developments affecting economic trends in the Nation, including an analysis of the impact of the exchange rate of the dollar on those trends; (2) the objectives and plans of the Board of Governors and the Federal Open Market Committee with respect to the ranges of growth or diminution of the monetary and credit aggregates for the calendar year during which the report is transmitted, taking account of past and prospective developments in employment, unemployment, production, investment, real income, productivity, international trade and payments, and prices; and (3) the relationship of the aforesaid objectives and plans to the short-term goals set forth in the most recent Economic Report of the President pursuant to section 3(a)(2)(A) of the Employment Act of 1946 and to any short-term goals approved by the Congress. In addition, as a part of its report on July 20 of each year, the Board of Governors shall include a statement of its objectives and plans with respect to the ranges of growth or diminution of the monetary and credit aggregates for the calendar year following the year in which the report is submitted. The reports required under the two preceding sentences shall be transmitted to the Congress and shall be referred in the Senate to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs, and in the House of Representatives to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs. The Board shall consult with each such Committee on the reports and, thereafter, each such Committee shall submit to its respective body a report containing its views and recommendations with respect to the Federal Reserve's intended policies. Nothing in this Act shall be interpreted to require that the objectives and plans with respect to the ranges of growth or diminution of the monetary and credit aggregates disclosed in the reports submitted under this section be achieved if the Board of Governors and the Federal Open Market Committee determine that they cannot or should not be achieved because of changing conditions: *Provided,* That in the subsequent consultations with, and reports to, the aforesaid Committees of the Congress pursuant to this section, the Board of Governors shall include an explanation of the reasons for any revisions to or deviations from such objectives and plans. (12 U.S.C. 225a)

BRANCH OFFICES.

[1. Establishment of branches of reserve banks]

SEC. 3. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may permit or require any Federal reserve bank to establish branch banks within the Federal reserve district in which it is lo-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

cated or within the district of any Federal reserve bank which may have been suspended. Such branches, subject to such rules and regulations as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe, shall be operated under the supervision of a board of directors to consist of not more than seven nor less than three directors, of whom a majority of one shall be appointed by the Federal reserve bank of the district, and the remaining directors by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Directors of branch banks shall hold office during the pleasure of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (12 U.S.C. 521)

[2. Discontinuance of branches]

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may at any time require any Federal Reserve Bank to discontinue any branch of such Federal Reserve Bank established under this section. The Federal Reserve Bank shall thereupon proceed to wind up the business of such branch bank, subject to such rules and regulations as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe. (12 U.S.C. 521)

[3. Erection of branch buildings]

No Federal Reserve Bank shall have authority hereafter to enter into any contract or contracts for the erection of any branch bank building of any kind or character or to authorize the erection of any such building, except with the approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (12 U.S.C. 521)

FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS.

[1. Organization of reserve banks]

SEC. 4. When the organization committee shall have established Federal reserve districts as provided in section two of this Act, a certificate shall be filed with the Comptroller of the Currency showing the geographical limits of such districts and the Federal reserve city designated in each of such districts. The Comptroller of the Currency shall thereupon cause to be forwarded to each national bank located in each district, and to such other banks declared to be eligible by the organization committee which may apply therefor, an application blank in form to be approved by the organization committee, which blank shall contain a resolution to be adopted by the board of directors of each bank executing such application, authorizing a subscription to the capital stock of the Federal reserve bank organizing in that district in accordance with the provisions of this Act. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[2. Organization certificate]

When the minimum amount of capital stock prescribed by this Act for the organization of any Federal reserve bank shall have been subscribed and allotted, the organization committee shall designate any five banks of those whose applications have been received, to execute a certificate of organization, and thereupon the banks so designated shall, under their seals, make an organization certificate which shall specifically state the name of such Federal reserve bank, the territorial extent of the district over which the operations of such Federal reserve bank are to be carried on, the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

city and State in which said bank is to be located, the amount of capital stock and the number of shares into which the same is divided, the name and place of doing business of each bank executing such certificate, and of all banks which have subscribed to the capital stock of such Federal reserve bank and the number of shares subscribed by each, and the fact that the certificate is made to enable those banks executing same, and all banks which have subscribed or may thereafter subscribe to the capital stock of such Federal reserve bank, to avail themselves of the advantages of this Act. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[3. Acknowledgment and filing]

The said organization certificate shall be acknowledged before a judge of some court of record or notary public; and shall be, together with the acknowledgment thereof, authenticated by the seal of such court, or notary, transmitted to the Comptroller of the Currency, who shall file, record and carefully preserve the same in his office. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[4. General corporate powers]

Upon the filing of such certificate with the Comptroller of the Currency as aforesaid, the said Federal reserve bank shall become a body corporate and as such, and in the name designated in such organization certificate, shall have power—

First. To adopt and use a corporate seal.

Second. To have succession after the approval of this Act until dissolved by Act of Congress or until forfeiture of franchise for violation of law.

Third. To make contracts.

Fourth. To sue and be sued, complain and defend, in any court of law or equity.

Fifth. To appoint by its board of directors a president, vice presidents, and such officers and employees as are not otherwise provided for in this Act, to define their duties, require bonds for them and fix the penalty thereof, and to dismiss at pleasure such officers or employees. The president shall be the chief executive officer of the bank and shall be appointed by the board of directors, with the approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, for a term of five years; and all other executive officers and all employees of the bank shall be directly responsible to him. The first vice president of the bank shall be appointed in the same manner and for the same term as the president, and shall, in the absence or disability of the president or during a vacancy in the office of president, serve as chief executive officer of the bank. Whenever a vacancy shall occur in the office of the president or the first vice president, it shall be filled in the manner provided for original appointments; and the person so appointed shall hold office until the expiration of the term of his predecessor.

Sixth. To prescribe by its board of directors, by-laws not inconsistent with law, regulating the manner in which its general business may be conducted, and the privileges granted to it by law may be exercised and enjoyed.

Seventh. To exercise by its board of directors, or duly authorized officers or agents, all powers specifically granted by the provi-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

sions of this Act and such incidental powers as shall be necessary to carry on the business of banking within the limitations prescribed by this Act.

Eighth. Upon deposit with the Treasurer of the United States of any bonds of the United States in the manner provided by existing law relating to national banks, to receive from the Secretary of the Treasury circulating notes in blank, registered and countersigned as provided by law, equal in amount to the par value of the bonds so deposited, such notes to be issued under the same conditions and provisions of law as relate to the issue of circulating notes of national banks secured by bonds of the United States bearing the circulating privilege, except that the issue of such notes shall not be limited to the capital stock of such Federal reserve bank. (12 U.S.C. 341)

[5. Authority to commence business]

But no Federal reserve bank shall transact any business except such as is incidental and necessarily preliminary to its organization until it has been authorized by the Comptroller of the Currency to commence business under the provisions of this Act. (12 U.S.C. 341)

[6. Board of directors]

Every Federal reserve bank shall be conducted under the supervision and control of a board of directors. (12 U.S.C. 301)

[7. Duties of directors generally]

The board of directors shall perform the duties usually appertaining to the office of directors of banking associations and all such duties as are prescribed by law. (12 U.S.C. 301)

[8. Administration of affairs; extension of credit]

Said board of directors shall administer the affairs of said bank fairly and impartially and without discrimination in favor of or against any member bank or banks and may, subject to the provisions of law and the orders of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, extend to each member bank such discounts, advancements, and accommodations as may be safely and reasonably made with due regard for the claims and demands of other member banks, the maintenance of sound credit conditions, and the accommodation of commerce, industry, and agriculture. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe regulations further defining within the limitations of this Act the conditions under which discounts, advancements, and the accommodations may be extended to member banks. Each Federal reserve bank shall keep itself informed of the general character and amount of the loans and investments of its member banks with a view to ascertaining whether undue use is being made of bank credit for the speculative carrying of or trading in securities, real estate, or commodities, or for any other purpose inconsistent with the maintenance of sound credit conditions; and, in determining whether to grant or refuse advances, rediscounts or other credit accommodations, the Federal reserve bank shall give consideration to such information. The chairman of the Federal reserve bank shall report to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

any such undue use of bank credit by any member bank, together with his recommendation. Whenever, in the judgment of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, any member bank is making such undue use of bank credit, the Board may, in its discretion, after reasonable notice and an opportunity for a hearing, suspend such bank from the use of the credit facilities of the Federal Reserve System and may terminate such suspension or may renew it from time to time. (12 U.S.C. 301)

[9. Number and classes of directors]

Such board of directors shall be selected as hereinafter specified and shall consist of nine members, holding office for three years, and divided into three classes, designated as classes A, B, and C. (12 U.S.C. 302)

[10. Class A directors]

Class A shall consist of three members, without discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, or national origin, who shall be chosen by and be representative of the stock-holding banks. (12 U.S.C. 302)

[11. Class B directors]

Class B shall consist of three members, who shall represent the public and shall be elected without discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, or national origin, and with due but not exclusive consideration to the interests of agriculture, commerce, industry, services, labor, and consumers. (12 U.S.C. 302)

[12. Class C directors]

Class C shall consist of three members who shall be designated by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. They shall be elected to represent the public, without discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, or national origin, and with due but not exclusive consideration to the interests of agriculture, commerce, industry, services, labor, and consumers. When the necessary subscriptions to the capital stock have been obtained for the organization of any Federal reserve bank, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall appoint the class C directors and shall designate one of such directors as chairman of the board to be selected. Pending the designation of such chairman, the organization committee shall exercise the powers and duties appertaining to the office of chairman in the organization of such Federal reserve bank. (Partially incorporated in 12 U.S.C. 302)

[13. Senator or Representative ineligible]

No Senator or Representative in Congress shall be a member of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or an officer or a director of a Federal reserve bank. (12 U.S.C. 303)

[14. Class B directors as employees of banks]

No director of class B shall be an officer, director, or employee of any bank. (12 U.S.C. 303)

[15. Class C directors as employees or stockholders of bank]

No director of class C shall be an officer, director, employee, or stockholder of any bank. (12 U.S.C. 303).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[16. Nomination and election of Class A and B directors]

Directors of Class A and Class B shall be chosen in the following manner:

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall classify the member banks of the district into three general groups or divisions, designating each group by number. Each group shall consist as nearly as may be of banks of similar capitalization. Each member bank shall be permitted to nominate to the chairman of the board of directors of the Federal reserve bank of the district one candidate for director of Class A and one candidate for director of Class B. The candidates so nominated shall be listed by the chairman, indicating by whom nominated, and a copy of said list shall, within fifteen days after its completion, be furnished by the chairman to each member bank. Each member bank by a resolution of the board or by an amendment to its by-laws shall authorize its president, cashier, or some other to cast the vote of the member bank in the elections of Class A and Class B directors: *Provided,* That whenever any member banks within the same Federal Reserve district are subsidiaries of the same bank holding company within the meaning of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, participation in any such nomination or election by such member banks, including such bank holding company if it is also a member bank, shall be confined to one of such banks, which may be designated for the purpose by such holding company. (12 U.S.C. 304)

[17. Preferential ballot]

Within fifteen days after receipt of the list of candidates the duly authorized officer of a member bank shall certify to the chairman his first, second, and other choices for director of Class A and Class B, respectively, upon a preferential ballot upon a form furnished by the Chairman of the Board of directors of the Federal reserve bank of the district. Each such officer shall make a cross opposite the name of the first second, and other choices for a director of Class A and for a director of Class B, but shall not vote more than one choice for any one candidate. No officer or director of a member bank shall be eligible to serve as a Class A director unless nominated and elected by banks which are members of the same group as the member bank of which he is an officer or director. (12 U.S.C. 304)

[18. Candidates serving more than one member bank]

Any person who is an officer or director of more than one member bank shall not be eligible for nominations as a Class A director except by banks in the same group as the bank having the largest aggregate resources of any of those of which such person is an officer or director. (12 U.S.C. 304)

[19. Counting the ballots]

Any candidate having a majority of all votes cast in the column of first choice shall be declared elected. If no candidate have a majority of all the votes in the first column, then there shall be added together the votes cast by the electors for such candidates in the second column and the votes cast for the several candidates in the first column. The candidate then having a majority of the electors voting and the highest number of combined votes shall be declared

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

elected. If no candidate have a majority of electors voting and the highest number of votes when the first and second choices shall have been added, then the votes cast in the third column for other choices shall be added together in like manner, and the candidate then having the highest number of votes shall be declared elected. An immediate report of election shall be declared. (12 U.S.C. 304)

[20. Class C directors; chairman and Federal reserve agent; deputy chairman]

Class C directors shall be appointed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. They shall have been for at least two years residents of the district for which they are appointed, one of whom shall be designated by said board as chairman of the board of directors of the Federal reserve bank and as "Federal reserve agent." He shall be a person of tested banking experience, and in addition to his duties as chairman of the board of directors of the Federal reserve bank he shall be required to maintain, under regulations to be established by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, a local office of said board on the premises of the Federal reserve bank. He shall make regular reports to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and shall act as its official representative for the performance of the functions conferred upon it by this Act. He shall receive an annual compensation to be fixed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and paid monthly by the Federal reserve bank to which he is designated. One of the directors of class C shall be appointed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System as deputy chairman to exercise the powers of the chairman of the board when necessary. In case of the absence of the chairman and deputy chairman, the third class C director shall preside at meetings of the board. (12 U.S.C. 305)

[21. Assistant Federal reserve agents]

Subject to the approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Federal reserve agent shall appoint one or more assistants. Such assistants, who shall be persons of tested banking experience, shall assist the Federal reserve agent in the performance of his duties and shall also have power to act in his name and stead during his absence or disability. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall require such bonds of the assistant Federal reserve agents as it may deem necessary for the protection of the United States. Assistants to the Federal reserve agent shall receive an annual compensation, to be fixed and paid in the same manner as that of the Federal reserve agent. (12 U.S.C. 306)

[22. Compensation and expenses of directors, officers, and employees]

Directors of Federal reserve banks shall receive, in addition to any compensation otherwise provided, a reasonable allowance for necessary expenses in attending meetings of their respective boards, which amounts shall be paid by the respective Federal reserve banks. Any compensation that may be provided by boards of directors of Federal reserve banks for directors, officers or employees shall be subject to the approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (12 U.S.C. 307)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[23. Meetings of directors pending organization]

The Reserve Bank Organization Committee may, in organizing Federal reserve banks, call such meetings of bank directors in the several districts as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act, and may exercise the functions herein conferred upon the chairman of the board of directors of each Federal reserve bank pending the complete organization of such bank. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[24. Terms of directors; vacancies]

At the first meeting of the full board of directors of each Federal reserve bank, it shall be the duty of the directors of classes A, B and C, respectively, to designate one of the members of each class whose term of office shall expire in one year from the first of January nearest to date of such meeting, one whose term of office shall expire at the end of two years from said date, and one whose term of office shall expire at the end of three years from said date. Thereafter every director of a Federal reserve bank chosen as hereinbefore provided shall hold office for a term of three years. Vancancies that may occur in the several classes of directors of Federal reserve banks may be filled in the manner provided for the original selection of such directors, such appointees to hold office for the unexpired terms of their predecessors. (12 U.S.C. 308)

STOCK ISSUES; INCREASE AND DECREASE OF CAPITAL.

[1. Amount of shares; increase and decrease of capital; surrender and cancellation of stock]

SEC. 5. The capital stock of each Federal reserve bank shall be divided into shares of $100 each. The outstanding capital stock shall be increased from time to time as member banks increase their capital stock and surplus or as additional banks become members, and may be decreased as member banks reduce their capital stock or surplus or cease to be members. Shares of the capital stock of Federal reserve banks owned by member banks shall not be transferred or hypothecated. When a member bank increases its capital stock or surplus, it shall thereupon subscribe for an additional amount of capital stock of the Federal reserve bank of its district equal to six per centum of the said increase, one-half of said subscription to be paid in the manner hereinbefore provided for original subscription, and one-half subject to call of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. A bank applying for stock in a Federal reserve bank at any time after the organization thereof must subscribe for an amount of the capital stock of the Federal reserve bank equal to six per centum of the paid-up capital stock and surplus of said applicant bank, paying therefor its par value plus one-half of one per centum a month from the period of the last dividend. When a member bank reduces its capital stock or surplus it shall surrender a proportionate amount of its holdings in the capital stock of said Federal Reserve bank. Any member bank which holds capital stock of a Federal Reserve bank in excess of the amount required on the basis of 6 per centum of its paid-up capital stock and surplus shall surrender such excess stock. When a member bank voluntarily liquidates it shall surrender all

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of its holdings of the capital stock of said Federal Reserve bank and be released from its stock subscription not previously called. In any such case the shares surrendered shall be canceled and the member bank shall receive in payment therefor, under regulations to be prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal System, a sum equal to its cash-paid subscriptions on the shares surrendered and one-half of 1 per centum a month from the period of the last dividend, not to exceed the book value thereof, less any liability of such member bank to the Federal Reserve bank. (12 U.S.C. 287)

[INSOLVENCY OF MEMBER BANKS]

[1. Insolvency of member banks]

SEC. 6. If any member bank shall be declared insolvent and a receiver appointed therefor, the stock held by it in said Federal reserve bank shall be canceled, without impairment of its liability, and all cash-paid subscriptions on said stock, with one-half of 1 per centum per month from the period of last dividend, if earned, not to exceed the book value, thereof, shall be first applied to all debts of the insolvent member bank to the Federal reserve bank, and the balance, if any, shall be paid to the receiver of the insolvent bank. (12 U.S.C. 288)

[2. National bank discontinuing banking operations]

If any national bank which has not gone into liquidation as provided in section 5220 of the Revised Statutes (United States Code, title 12, section 181) and for which a receiver has not already been appointed for other lawful cause, shall discontinue its banking operations for a period of sixty days the Comptroller of the Currency may, if he deems it advisable, appoint a receiver for such bank. The stock held by the said national bank in the Federal reserve bank of its district shall thereupon be canceled and said national bank shall receive in payment therefor, under regulations to be prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, a sum equal to its cash-paid subscriptions on the shares canceled and one-half of 1 per centum a month from the period of the last dividend, if earned, not to exceed the book value thereof, less any liability of such national bank to the Federal reserve bank. (12 U.S.C. 288)

DIVISION OF EARNINGS.

[1. Dividends and surplus fund of reserve banks]

SEC. 7. (a) DIVIDENDS AND SURPLUS FUNDS OF RESERVE BANKS.—

(1) STOCKHOLDER DIVIDENDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—After all necessary expenses of a Federal reserve bank have been paid or provided for, the stockholders of the bank shall be entitled to receive an annual dividend of 6 percent on paid-in capital stock.

(B) DIVIDEND CUMULATIVE.—The entitlement to dividends under subparagraph (A) shall be cumulative.

(2) DEPOSIT OF NET EARNINGS IN SURPLUS FUND.—That portion of net earnings of each Federal reserve bank which re-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

mains after dividend claims under paragraph (1)(A) have been fully met shall be deposited in the surplus fund of the bank.

(3) PAYMENT TO TREASURY.—During fiscal years 1997 and 1998, any amount in the surplus fund of any Federal reserve bank in excess of the amount equal to 3 percent of the total paid-in capital and surplus of the member banks of such bank shall be transferred to the Board for transfer to the Secretary of the Treasury for deposit in the general fund of the Treasury. (12 U.S.C. 289)

[2. Disposition of surplus on dissolution or liquidation]

(b) USE OF EARNINGS TRANSFERRED TO THE TREASURY.—The net earnings derived by the United States from Federal reserve banks shall, in the discretion of the Secretary, be used to supplement the gold reserve held against outstanding United States notes, or shall be applied to the reduction of the outstanding bonded indebtedness of the United States under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury. Should a Federal reserve bank be dissolved or go into liquidation, any surplus remaining, after the payment of all debts, dividend requirements as hereinbefore provided, and the par value of the stock, shall be paid to and become the property of the United States and shall be similarly applied. (12 U.S.C. 290)

[3. Exemption from taxation]

(c) EXEMPTION FROM TAXATION.—Federal reserve banks, including the capital stock and surplus therein, and the income derived therefrom shall be exempt from Federal, State, and local taxation, except taxes upon real estate. (12 U.S.C. 531)[1]

[CONVERSION OF STATE BANKS INTO NATIONAL BANKS]

[Section 8 amended section 5154 of the Revised Statutes]

STATE BANKS AS MEMBERS.

[1. Applications for membership by State banks]

SEC. 9. Any bank incorporated by special law of any State, or organized under the general laws of any State or of the United States, including Morris Plan banks and other incorporated banking institutions engaged in similar business, desiring to become a member of the Federal Reserve System, may make application to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, under such rules and regulations as it may prescribe, for the right to subscribe to the stock of the Federal reserve bank organized within the district in which the applying bank is located. Such application shall be for the same amount of stock that the applying bank would be required to subscribe to as a national bank. For the purposes of membership of any such bank the terms "capital" and "capital stock" shall include the amount of outstanding capital notes and debentures legally issued by the applying bank and purchased by the Reconstruction Finance Corporation. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, subject to the provisions of this Act

[1] See 31 U.S.C. 3124 for the effect of such section on this paragraph.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

and to such conditions as it may prescribe pursuant thereto may permit the applying bank to become a stockholder of such Federal reserve bank. (12 U.S.C. 321)

[2. Continued membership in Federal Reserve System]

Upon the conversion of a national bank into a State bank, or the merger or consolidation of a national bank with a State bank which is not a member of the Federal Reserve System, the resulting or continuing State bank may be admitted to membership in the Federal Reserve System by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in accordance with the provisions of this section, but, otherwise, the Federal Reserve bank stock owned by the national bank shall be canceled and paid for as provided in section 5 of this Act. Upon the merger or consolidation of a national bank with a State member bank under a State charter, the membership of the State bank in the Federal Reserve System shall continue. (12 U.S.C. 321)

[3. Branches of State member banks]

Any such State bank which, at the date of the approval of this Act, has established and is operating a branch or branches in conformity with the State law, may retain and operate the same while remaining or upon becoming a stockholder of such Federal reserve bank; but no such State bank may retain or acquire stock in a Federal reserve bank except upon relinquishment of any branch or branches established after the date of the approval of this Act beyond the limits of the city, town, or village in which the parent bank is situated. *Provided, however,* That nothing herein contained shall prevent any State member bank from establishing and operating branches in the United States or any dependency or insular possession thereof or in any foreign country, on the same terms and conditions and subject to the same limitations and restrictions as are applicable to the establishment of branches by national banks except that the approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, instead of the Comptroller of the Currency, shall be obtained before any State member bank may hereafter establish any branch and before any State bank hereafter admitted to membership may retain any branch established after February 25, 1927, beyond the limits of the city, town, or village in which the parent bank is situated. The approval of the Board shall likewise be obtained before any State member bank may establish any new branch within the limits of any such city, town, or village (except within the District of Columbia.) (12 U.S.C. 321)

[4. Financial condition, management and powers]

In acting upon such applications the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall consider the financial condition of the applying bank, the general character of its management, and whether or not the corporate powers exercised are consistent with the purposes of this Act. (12 U.S.C. 322)

[5. Payment of subscription]

Whenever the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall permit the applying bank to become a stockholder in the Federal reserve bank of the district its stock subscription shall be

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

payable on call of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and stock issued to it shall be held subject to the provisions of this Act. (12 U.S.C. 323)

[6. Provisions of law to be complied with; reports of condition]

All banks admitted to membership under authority of this section shall be required to comply with the reserve and capital requirements of this Act, to conform to those provisions of law imposed on national banks which prohibit such banks from lending on or purchasing their own stock and which relate to the withdrawal or impairment of their capital stock, and to conform to the provisions of sections 5199(b) and 5204 of the Revised Statutes with respect to the payment of dividends; except that any reference in any such provision to the Comptroller of the Currency shall be deemed for the purposes of this sentence to be a reference to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Such banks and the officers, agents, and employees thereof shall also be subject to the provisions of and to the penalties prescribed by sections 334, 656, and 1005 of Title 18, United States Code, and shall be required to make reports of condition and of the payment of dividends to the Federal Reserve bank of which they become a member. Not less than three of such reports shall be made annually on call of the Federal Reserve bank on dates to be fixed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Any bank which (A) maintains procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any inadvertent error and, unintentionally and as a result of such an error, fails to make or publish any report required under this paragraph, within the period of time specified by the Board, or submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, or (B) inadvertently transmits or publishes any report which is minimally late, shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $2,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. The bank shall have the burden of proving that an error was inadvertent and that a report was inadvertently transmitted or published late. Any bank which fails to make or publish such reports within the period of time specified by the Board, or submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, in a manner not described in the 2nd preceding sentence shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $20,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, if any bank knowingly or with reckless disregard for the accuracy of any information or report described in such sentence submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, the Board may assess a penalty of not more than $1,000,000 or 1 percent of total assets of such bank, whichever is less, per day for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. Any penalty imposed under any of the 4 preceding sentences shall be assessed and collected by the Board in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (for penalties imposed under such section) and any such assessment (including the determination of the amount of the penalty) shall be subject to the provisions of such section. Any bank against which any penalty

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

is assessed under this subsection shall be afforded an agency hearing if such bank submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this paragraph. Such reports of condition shall be in such form and shall contain such information as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may require. (12 U.S.C. 324)

[7. Examinations]

As a condition of membership such banks shall likewise be subject to examinations made by direction of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or of the Federal reserve bank by examiners selected or approved by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (12 U.S.C. 325)

[8. Acceptance of State examinations; expenses; reports of examinations]

Whenever the directors of the Federal reserve bank shall approve the examinations made by the State authorities, such examinations and the reports thereof may be accepted in lieu of examinations made by examiners selected or approved by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System: *Provided, however,* That when it deems it necessary the board may order special examinations by examiners of its own selection and shall in all cases approve the form of the report. The expenses of all examinations, other than those made by State authorities, may, in the discretion of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, be assessed against the banks examined and, when so assessed, shall be paid by the banks examined. Copies of the reports of such examinations may in the discretion of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, be furnished to the State authorities having supervision of such banks, to officers, directors, or receivers of such banks, and to any other proper persons. (12 U.S.C. 326)

[9. Forfeiture of membership]

If at any time it shall appear to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System that a member bank has failed to comply with the provisions of this section or the regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System made pursuant thereto, or has ceased to exercise banking functions without a receiver or liquidating agent having been appointed therefor, it shall be within the power of the board after hearing to require such bank to surrender its stock in the Federal reserve bank and to forfeit all rights and privileges of membership. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may restore membership upon due proof of compliance with the conditions imposed by this section. (12 U.S.C. 327)

[10. Voluntary withdrawal from membership]

Any State bank or trust company desiring to withdraw from membership in a Federal reserve bank may do so, after six months' written notice shall have been filed with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, upon the surrender and cancellation of all of its holdings of capital stock in the Federal reserve bank: *Provided,* That the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, in its discretion and subject to such conditions as it may pre-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

scribe, may waive such six months' notice in individual cases and may permit any such State bank or trust company to withdraw from membership in a Federal reserve bank prior to the expiration of six months from the date of the written notice of its intention to withdraw: *Provided, however,* That no Federal reserve bank shall, except under express authority of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, cancel within the same calendar year more than twenty-five per centum of its capital stock for the purpose of effecting voluntary withdrawals during that year. All such applications shall be dealt with in the order in which they are filed with the board. Whenever a member bank shall surrender its stock holdings in a Federal reserve bank, or shall be ordered to do so by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, under authority of law, all of its rights and privileges as a member bank shall thereupon cease and determine, and after due provision has been made for any indebtedness due or to become due to the Federal reserve bank it shall be entitled to a refund of its cash paid subscription with interest at the rate of one-half of one per centum per month from date of last dividend, if earned, the amount refunded in no event to exceed the book value of the stock at that time, and shall likewise be entitled to repayment of deposits and of any other balance due from the Federal reserve bank. (12 U.S.C. 328)

[11. Capital required for membership]

No applying bank shall be admitted to membership unless it possesses capital stock and surplus which, in the judgment of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, are adequate in relation to the character and condition of its assets and to its existing and prospective deposit liabilities and other corporate responsibilities: *Provided,* That no bank engaged in the business of receiving deposits other than trust funds, which does not possess capital stock and surplus in an amount equal to that which would be required for the establishment of a national banking association in the place in which it is located, shall be admitted to membership unless it is, or has been, approved for deposit insurance under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. The capital stock of a State member bank shall not be reduced except with the prior consent of the Board. (12 U.S.C. 329)

[12. Waiver of membership requirements as to insured banks]

In order to facilitate the admission to membership in the Federal Reserve System of any State bank which is required under subsection (y) of section 12B[1] of this Act to become a member of the Federal Reserve System in order to be an insured bank or continue to have any part of its deposits insured under such section 12B, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may waive in whole or in part the requirements of this section relating to the admission of such bank to membership: *Provided,* That, if such bank is admitted with a capital less than that required for the

[1] The provision of section 12B(y) requiring membership in Federal Reserve System was repealed by the Act of June 20, 1939 (53 Stat. 842), and all of section 12B was withdrawn and enacted as a separate Act, the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, by the Act of Sept. 21, 1950 (64 Stat. 873).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

organization of a national bank in the same place and its capital and surplus are not, in the judgment of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, adequate in relation to its liabilities to depositors and other creditors, the said Board may, in its discretion, require such bank to increase its capital and surplus to such amount as the Board may deem necessary within such period prescribed by the Board as in its judgment shall be reasonable in view of all the circumstances: *Provided, however,* That no such bank shall be required to increase its capital to an amount in excess of that required for the organization of a national bank in the same place. (Omitted from U.S. Code.)

[13. Laws to which subject]

Banks becoming members of the Federal Reserve System under authority of this section shall be subject to the provisions of this section and to those of this Act which relate specifically to member banks, but shall not be subject to examination under the provisions of the first two paragraphs of section fifty-two hundred and forty of the Revised Statutes as amended by section twenty-one of this Act. Subject to the provisions of this Act and to the regulations of the board made pursuant thereto, any bank becoming a member of the Federal Reserve System shall retain its full charter and statutory rights as a State bank or trust company, and may continue to exercise all corporate powers granted it by the State in which it was created, and shall be entitled to all privileges of member banks, except that the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may limit the activities of State member banks and subsidiaries of State member banks in a manner consistent with section 24 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. No Federal reserve bank shall be permitted to discount for any State bank or trust company notes, drafts, or bills of exchange of any one borrower who is liable for borrowed money to such State bank or trust company in an amount greater than that which could be borrowed lawfully from such State bank or trust company were it a national banking association. The Federal reserve bank, as a condition of the discount of notes, drafts, and bills of exchange for such State bank or trust company, shall require a certificate or guaranty to the effect that the borrower is not liable to such bank in excess of the amount provided by this section, and will not be permitted to become liable in excess of this amount while such notes, drafts, or bills of exchange are under discount with the Federal reserve bank. (12 U.S.C. 330)

[14. False certification of checks]

It shall be unlawful for any officer, clerk, or agent of any bank admitted to membership under authority of this section to certify any check drawn upon such bank unless the person or company drawing the check has on deposit therewith at the time such check is certified an amount of money equal to the amount specified in such check. Any check so certified by duly authorized officers shall be a good and valid obligation against such bank, but the act of any such officer, clerk, or agent in violation of this section may subject such bank to a forfeiture of its membership in the Federal Reserve

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

System upon hearing by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (12 U.S.C. 331)

[15. Government depositaries and financial agents]

All banks or trust companies incorporated by special law or organized under the general laws of any State, which are members of the Federal reserve system, when designated for that purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury, shall be depositaries of public money, under such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary; and they may also be employed as financial agents of the Government; and they shall perform all such reasonable duties, as depositaries of public money and financial agents of the Government, as may be required of them. The Secretary of the Treasury shall require of the banks and trust companies thus designated satisfactory security, by the deposit of United States bonds or otherwise, for the safe keeping and prompt payment of the public money deposited with them and for the faithful performance of their duties as financial agents of the Government. (12 U.S.C. 332)

[16. Admission to membership of mutual savings banks]

Any mutual savings bank having no capital stock (including any other banking institution the capital of which consists of weekly or other time deposits which are segregated from all other deposits and are regarded as capital stock for the purposes of taxation and the declaration of dividends), but having surplus and undivided profits not less than the amount of capital required for the organization of a national bank in the same place, may apply for and be admitted to membership in the Federal Reserve System in the same manner and subject to the same provisions of law as State banks and trust companies, except that any such savings banks shall subscribe for capital stock of the Federal reserve bank in an amount equal to six-tenths of 1 per centum of its total deposit liabilities as shown by the most recent report of examination of such savings bank preceding its admission to membership. Thereafter such subscription shall be adjusted semiannually on the same percentage basis in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. If any such mutual savings bank applying for membership is not permitted by the laws under which it was organized to purchase stock in a Federal reserve bank, it shall, upon admission to the system, deposit with the Federal reserve bank an amount equal to the amount which it would have been required to pay in on account of a subscription to capital stock. Thereafter such deposit shall be adjusted semiannually in the same manner as subscriptions for stock. Such deposits shall be subject to the same conditions with respect to repayment as amounts paid upon subscriptions to capital stock by other member banks and the Federal reserve bank shall pay interest thereon at the same rate as dividends are actually paid on outstanding shares of stock of such Federal reserve bank. If the laws under which any such savings bank was organized be amended so as to authorize mutual savings banks to subscribe for Federal reserve bank stock, such savings bank shall thereupon subscribe for the appropriate amount of stock in the Federal reserve bank, and the deposit hereinbefore provided for in lieu of payment upon

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

capital stock shall be applied upon such subscription. If the laws under which any such savings bank was organized be not amended at the next session of the legislature following the admission of such savings bank to membership so as to authorize mutual savings banks to purchase Federal reserve bank stock, or if such laws be so amended and such bank fail within six months thereafter to purchase such stock, all of its rights and privileges as a member bank shall be forfeited and its membership in the Federal Reserve System shall be terminated in the manner prescribed elsewhere in this section with respect to State member banks and trust companies. Each such mutual savings bank shall comply with all the provisions of law applicable to State member banks and trust companies, with the regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and with the conditions of membership prescribed for such savings bank at the time of admission to membership, except as otherwise hereinbefore provided with respect to capital stock. (12 U.S.C. 333)

[17. Reports of affiliates]

Each bank admitted to membership under this section shall obtain from each of its affiliates other than member banks and furnish to the Federal reserve bank of its district and to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System not less than three reports during each year. Such reports shall be in such form as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe, shall be verified by the oath or affirmation of the president or such other officer as may be designated by the board of directors of such affiliate to verify such reports, and shall disclose the information hereinafter provided for as of dates identical with those fixed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System for reports of the condition of the affiliated member bank. Each such report of an affiliate shall be transmitted as herein provided at the same time as the corresponding report of the affiliated member bank, except that the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may, in its discretion, extend such time for good cause shown. Each such report shall contain such information as in the judgment of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall be necessary to disclose fully the relations between such affiliate and such bank and to enable the Board to inform itself as to the effect of such relations upon the affairs of such bank. The reports of such affiliates shall be published by the bank under the same conditions as govern its own condition reports. (12 U.S.C. 334)

[18. Additional reports of affiliates]

Any such affiliated member bank may be required to obtain from any such affiliate such additional reports as in the opinion of its Federal reserve bank or the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may be necessary in order to obtain a full and complete knowledge of the condition of the affiliated member bank. Such additional reports shall be transmitted to the Federal reserve bank and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and shall be in such form as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe. (12 U.S.C. 334)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[19. Failure to obtain reports of affiliates]

Any such affiliated member bank which fails to obtain from any of its affiliates and furnish any report provided for by the two preceding paragraphs of this section shall be subject to a penalty of $100 for each day during which such failure continues, which, by direction of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, may be collected, by suit or otherwise, by the Federal reserve bank of the district in which such member bank is located. (12 U.S.C. 334)

[20. Dealings in investment securities and stock]

State member banks shall be subject to the same limitations and conditions with respect to the purchasing, selling, underwriting, and holding of investment securities and stock as are applicable in the case of national banks under paragraph "Seventh" of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes, as amended. (12 U.S.C. 335)

[21. Stock representing stock of other corporations]

After the date of the enactment of the Banking Act of 1935, no certificate evidencing the stock of any State member bank shall bear any statement purporting to represent the stock of any other corporation, except a member bank or a corporation engaged on June 16, 1934 in holding the bank premises of such member bank, nor shall the ownership, sale, or transfer of any certificate representing the stock of any State member bank be conditioned in any manner whatsoever upon the ownership, sale, or transfer of a certificate representing the stock of any other corporation, except a member bank or a corporation engaged on June 16, 1934 in holding the bank premises of such member bank: *Provided,* That this section shall not operate to prevent the ownership, sale, or transfer of stock of any other corporation being conditioned upon the ownership, sale, or transfer of a certificate representing stock of a State member bank. (12 U.S.C. 336)

[22. Examinations of affiliates]

In connection with examinations of State member banks, examiners selected or approved by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall make such examinations of the affairs of all affiliates of such banks as shall be necessary to disclose fully the relations between such banks and their affiliates and the effect of such relations upon the affairs of such banks. The expense of examination of affiliates of any State member bank may, in the discretion of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, be assessed against such bank and, when so assessed, shall be paid by such bank. In the event of the refusal to give any information requested in the course of the examination of any such affiliate, or in the event of the refusal to permit such examination, or in the event of the refusal to pay any expense so assessed, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may, in its discretion, require any or all State member banks affiliated with such affiliate to surrender their stock in the Federal reserve bank and to forfeit all rights and privileges of membership in the Federal Reserve System, as provided in this section.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[23. Investments to promote the public welfare]

State[1] member banks may make investments designed primarily to promote the public welfare, including the welfare of low- and moderate-income communities or families (such as by providing housing, services, or jobs), to the extent permissible under State law, and subject to such restrictions and requirements as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe by regulation or order. A bank shall not make any such investment if the investment would expose the bank to unlimited liability. The Board shall limit a bank's investments in any 1 project and bank's aggregate investments under this paragraph. A bank's aggregate investments under this paragraph shall not exceed an amount equal to the sum of 5 percent of the bank's capital stock actually paid in and unimpaired and 5 percent of the bank's unimpaired surplus fund, unless the Board determines by order that the higher amount will pose no significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund, and the bank is adequately capitalized. In no case shall a bank's aggregate investments under this paragraph exceed an amount equal to the sum of 10 percent of the bank's capital stock actually paid in and unimpaired and 10 percent of the bank's unimpaired surplus fund.(12 U.S.C. 338)

SECTION 9A. PARTICIPATION IN LOTTERIES PROHIBITED[2]

[1. Prohibition against participation in lotteries]

(a) A State member bank may not—

(1) deal in lottery tickets;

(2) deal in bets used as a means or substitute for participation in a lottery;

(3) announce, advertise, or publicize the existence of any lottery;[3]

(4) announce, advertise, or publicize the existence or identity of any participant or winner, as such, in a lottery.

(b) A State member bank may not permit—

(1) the use of any part of any of its banking offices by any person for any purpose forbidden to the bank under subsection (a), or

(2) direct access by the public from any of its banking offices to any premises used by any person for any purpose forbidden to the bank under subsection (a).

(c) As used in this section—

(1) The term "deal in" includes making, taking, buying, selling, redeeming, or collecting.

(2) The term "lottery" includes any arrangement whereby three or more persons (the "participants") advance money or credit to another in exchange for the possibility or expectation that one or more but not all of the participants (the "winners") will receive by reason of their advances more than the amounts they have advanced, the identity of the winners being determined by any means which includes—

[1] Indentation so in law.
[2] Heading style, so in law.
[3] So in original. Probably should end with "or".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) a random selection;

(B) a game, race, or contest; or

(C) any record or tabulation of the result of one or more events in which any participant has no interest except for its bearing upon the possibility that he may become a winner.

(3) The term "lottery ticket" includes any right, privilege, or possibility (and any ticket, receipt, record, or other evidence of any such right, privilege, or possibility) of becoming a winner in a lottery.

(d) Nothing contained in this section prohibits a State member bank from accepting deposits or cashing or otherwise handling checks or other negotiable instruments, or performing other lawful banking services for a State operating a lottery, or for an officer or employee of that State who is charged with the administration of the lottery.

(e) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall issue such regulations as may be necessary to the strict enforcement of this section and the prevention of evasions thereof. (12 U.S.C. 339)

BOARD OF GOVERNORS OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

[1. Appointment and qualification of members]

Sec. 10. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (hereinafter referred to as the "Board") shall be composed of seven members, to be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, after the date of enactment of the Banking Act of 1935, for terms of fourteen years except as hereinafter provided, but each appointive member of the Federal Reserve Board in office on such date shall continue to serve as a member of the Board until February 1, 1936, and the Secretary of the Treasury and the Comptroller of the Currency shall continue to serve as members of the Board until February 1, 1936. In selecting the members of the Board, not more than one of whom shall be selected from any one Federal Reserve district, the President shall have due regard to a fair representation of the financial, agricultural, industrial, and commercial interests, and geographical divisions of the country. The members of the Board shall devote their entire time to the business of the Board and shall each receive and annual salary of $15,000, payable monthly, together with actual necessary traveling expenses. (12 U.S.C. 241)

[2. Members ineligible to serve member banks; term of office; chairman and vice chairman]

The members of the Board shall be ineligible during the time they are in office and for two years thereafter to hold any office, position, or employment in any member bank, except that this restriction shall not apply to a member who has served the full term for which he was appointed. Upon the expiration of the term of any appointive member of the Federal Reserve Board in office on the date of enactment of the Banking Act of 1935, the President shall fix the term of the successor to such member at not to exceed fourteen years, as designated by the President at the time of nomination, but in such manner as to provide for the expiration of the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

term of not more than one member in any two-year period, and thereafter each member shall hold office for a term of fourteen years from the expiration of the term of his predecessor, unless sooner removed for cause by the President. Of the persons thus appointed, one shall be designated by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to serve as Chairman of the Board for a term of four years, and one shall be designated by the President, by and with the consent of the Senate, to serve as Vice Chairman of the Board for a term of four years. The chairman of the Board, subject to its supervision, shall be its active executive officer. Each member of the Board shall within fifteen days after notice of appointment make and subscribe to the oath of office. Upon the expiration of their terms of office, members of the Board shall continue to serve until their successors are appointed and have qualified. Any person appointed as a member of the Board after the date of enactment of the Banking Act of 1935 shall not be eligible for reappointment as such member after he shall have served a full term of fourteen years. (12 U.S.C. 242)

[3. Assessments on Federal reserve banks]

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall have power to levy semiannually upon the Federal reserve banks, in proportion to their capital stock and surplus, an assessment sufficient to pay its estimated expenses and the salaries of its members and employees for the half year succeeding the levying of such assessment, together with any deficit carried forward from the preceding half year, and such assessments may include amounts sufficient to provide for the acquisition by the Board in its own name of such site or building in the District of Columbia as in its judgment alone shall be necessary for the purpose of providing suitable and adequate quarters for the performance of its functions. After approving such plans, estimates, and specifications as it shall have caused to be prepared, the Board may, notwithstanding any other provision of law, cause to be constructed on the site so acquired by it a building suitable and adequate in its judgment for its purposes and proceed to take all such steps as it may deem necessary or appropriate in connection with the construction, equipment, and furnishing of such building. The Board may maintain, enlarge, or remodel any building so acquired or constructed and shall have sole control of such building and space therein. (12 U.S.C. 243)

[4. Principal offices; expenses; deposit of funds; members not to be officers or stockholders of banks]

The principal offices of the Board shall be in the District of Columbia. At meetings of the Board the chairman shall preside, and, in his absence, the vice chairman shall preside. In the absence of the chairman and the vice chairman, the Board shall elect a member to act as chairman pro tempore. The Board shall determine and prescribe the manner in which its obligations shall be incurred and its disbursements and expenses allowed and paid, and may leave on deposit in the Federal Reserve banks the proceeds of assessments levied upon them to defray its estimated expenses and the salaries of its members and employees, whose employment, compensation, leave, and expenses shall be governed solely by the pro-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

visions of this Act, specific amendments thereof, and rules and regulations of the Board not inconsistent therewith; and funds derived from such assessments shall not be construed to be Government funds or appropriated moneys. No member of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall be an officer or director of any bank, banking institution, trust company, or Federal Reserve bank or hold stock in any bank, banking institution, or trust company; and before entering upon his duties as a member of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System he shall certify under oath that he has complied with this requirement, and such certification shall be filed with the secretary of the Board. Whenever a vacancy shall occur, other than by expiration of term, among the six[1] members of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System appointed by the President as above provided, a successor shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to fill such vacancy, and when appointed he shall hold office for the unexpired term of his predecessor. (12 U.S.C. 244)

[5. Vacancies during recess of Senate]

The President shall have power to fill all vacancies that may happen on the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System during the recess of the Senate by granting commissions which shall expire with the next session of the Senate. (12 U.S.C. 245)

[6. Reservation of powers of Secretary of Treasury]

Nothing in this Act contained shall be construed as taking away any powers heretofore vested by law in the Secretary of the Treasury which relate to the supervision, management, and control of the Treasury Department and bureaus under such department, and wherever any power vested by this Act in the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or the Federal reserve agent appears to conflict with the powers of the Secretary of the Treasury, such powers shall be exercised subject to the supervision and control of the Secretary. (12 U.S.C. 246)

[7. Annual report]

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall annually make a full report of its operations to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, who shall cause the same to be printed for the information of the Congress. (12 U.S.C. 247)

[8. The 8th undesignated paragraph amended section 324 of the Revised Statutes]

[9. Branch Federal Reserve bank buildings]

No Federal Reserve bank may authorize the acquisition or construction of any branch building, or enter into any contract or other obligation for the acquisition or construction of any branch building, without the approval of the Board. (12 U.S.C. 522)

[10. Record of open market and other policies]

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall keep a complete record of the action taken by the Board and by the

[1] So in original. Probably should be "seven".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Federal Open Market Committee upon all questions of policy relating to open-market operations and shall record therein the votes taken in connection with the determination of open-market policies and the reasons underlying the action of the Board and the Committee in each instance. The Board shall keep a similar record with respect to all questions of policy determined by the Board, and shall include in its annual report to the Congress a full account of the action so taken during the preceding year with respect to open-market policies and operations and with respect to the policies determined by it and shall include in such report a copy of the records required to be kept under the provisions of this paragraph. (12 U.S.C. 247a)

[EMERGENCY ADVANCES TO GROUPS OF MEMBER BANKS]

[1. Authority of Reserve banks to make advances]

SEC. 10A. Upon receiving the consent of not less than five members of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, any Federal Reserve bank may make advances, in such amount as the board of directors of such Federal Reserve bank may determine, to groups of five or more member banks within its district, a majority of them independently owned and controlled, upon their time or demand promissory notes, provided the bank or banks which receive the proceeds of such advances as herein provided have no adequate amounts of eligible and acceptable assets available to enable such bank or banks to obtain sufficient credit accommodations from the Federal Reserve bank through rediscounts or advances other than as provided in section 10(b). The liability of the individual banks in each group must be limited to such proportion of the total amount advanced to such group as the deposit liability of the respective banks bears to the aggregate deposit liability of all banks in such group, but such advances may be made to a lesser number of such member banks if the aggregate amount of their deposit liability constitutes at least 10 per centum of the entire deposit liability of the member banks within such district. Such banks shall be authorized to distribute the proceeds of such loans to such of their number and in such amount as they may agree upon, but before so doing they shall require such recipient banks to deposit with a suitable trustee, representing the entire group, their individual notes made in favor of the group protected by such collateral security as may be agreed upon. Any Federal Reserve bank making such advance shall charge interest or discount thereon at a rate not less than 1 per centum above its discount rate in effect at the time of making such advance. No such note upon which advances are made by a Federal Reserve bank under this section shall be eligible under section 16 of this Act as collateral security for Federal Reserve notes. (12 U.S.C. 347a)

[2. Foreign obligations as security for advances]

No obligations of any foreign government, individual, partnership, association, or corporation organized under the laws thereof shall be eligible as collateral security for advances under this section. (12 U.S.C. 347a)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[3. Authority of member banks to obligate themselves]

Member banks are authorized to obligate themselves in accordance with the provisions of this section. (12 U.S.C. 347a)

[ADVANCES TO INDIVIDUAL MEMBER BANKS]

[1. Advances to individual member banks]

SEC. 10B. (a) IN GENERAL.—Any Federal Reserve bank, under rules and regulations prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, may make advances to any member bank on its time or demand notes having maturities of not more than four months and which are secured to the satisfaction of such Federal Reserve bank.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Federal Reserve bank, under rules and regulations prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, may make advances to any member bank on its time notes having such maturities as the Board may prescribe and which are secured by mortgage loans covering a one-to-four family residence. Such advances shall bear interest at a rate equal to the lowest discount rate in effect at such Federal Reserve bank on the date of such note.

(b) LIMITATIONS ON ADVANCES.—

(1) LIMITATION ON EXTENDED PERIODS.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), no advances to any undercapitalized depository institution by any Federal Reserve bank under this section may be outstanding for more than 60 days in any 120-day period.

(2) VIABILITY EXCEPTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If—

(i) the head of the appropriate Federal banking agency certifies in advance in writing to the Federal Reserve bank that any depository institution is viable; or

(ii) the Board conducts an examination of any depository institution and the Chairman of the Board certifies in writing to the Federal Reserve bank that the institution is viable,

the limitation contained in paragraph (1) shall not apply during the 60-day period beginning on the date such certification is received.

(B) EXTENSIONS OF PERIOD.—The 60-day period may be extended for additional 60-day periods upon receipt by the Federal Reserve bank of additional written certifications under subparagraph (A) with respect to each such additional period.

(C) AUTHORITY TO ISSUE A CERTIFICATE OF VIABILITY MAY NOT BE DELEGATED.—The authority of the head of any agency to issue a written certification of viability under this paragraph may not be delegated to any other person.

(D) EXTENDED ADVANCES SUBJECT TO PARAGRAPH (3).—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an undercapitalized depository institution which does not have a certificate of viability in effect under this paragraph may have advances out-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

standing for more than 60 days in any 120-day period if the Board elects to treat—

(i) such institution as critically undercapitalized under paragraph (3); and

(ii) any such advance as an advance described in subparagraph (A)(i) of paragraph (3).

(3) ADVANCES TO CRITICALLY UNDERCAPITALIZED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—

(A) LIABILITY FOR INCREASED LOSS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, if—

(i) in the case of any critically undercapitalized depository institution—

(I) any advance under this section to such institution is outstanding without payment having been demanded as of the end of the 5-day period beginning on the date the institution becomes a critically undercapitalized depository institution; or

(II) any new advance is made to such institution under this section after the end of such period; and

(ii) after the end of that 5-day period, any deposit insurance fund in the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation incurs a loss exceeding the loss that the Corporation would have incurred if it had liquidated that institution as of the end of that period,

the Board shall, subject to the limitations in subparagraph (B), be liable to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation for the excess loss, without regard to the terms of the advance or any collateral pledged to secure the advance.

(B) LIMITATION ON EXCESS LOSS.—The liability of the Board under subparagraph (A) shall not exceed the lesser of the following:

(i) The amount of the loss the Board or any Federal Reserve bank would have incurred on the increases in the amount of advances made after the 5-day period referred to in subparagraph (A) if those increased advances had been unsecured.

(ii) The interest received on the increases in the amount of advances made after the 5-day period referred to in subparagraph (A).

(C) FEDERAL RESERVE TO PAY OBLIGATION.—The Board shall pay the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation the amount of any liability of the Board under subparagraph (A).

(D) REPORT.—The Board shall report to the Congress on any excess loss liability it incurs under subparagraph (A), as limited by subparagraph (B)(i), and the reasons therefore, not later than 6 months after incurring the liability.

(4) NO OBLIGATION TO MAKE ADVANCES.—A Federal Reserve bank shall have no obligation to make, increase, renew, or extend any advance or discount under this Act to any depository institution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) DEFINITIONS.—

(A) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—The term "appropriate Federal banking agency" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(B) CRITICALLY UNDERCAPITALIZED.—The term "critically undercapitalized" has the same meaning as in section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(C) DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "depository institution" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(D) UNDERCAPITALIZED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "undercapitalized depository institution" means any depository institution which—

(i) is undercapitalized, as defined in section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; or

(ii) has a composite CAMEL rating of 5 under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System (or an equivalent rating by any such agency under a comparable rating system) as of the most recent examination of such institution.

(E) VIABLE.—A depository institution is "viable" if the Board or the appropriate Federal banking agency determines, giving due regard to the economic conditions and circumstances in the market in which the institution operates, that the institution—

(i) is not critically undercapitalized;

(ii) is not expected to become critically undercapitalized; and

(iii) is not expected to be placed in conservatorship or receivership. (12 U.S.C. 347b)

[POWERS OF BOARD OF GOVERNORS OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM]

SEC. 11. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall be authorized and empowered:

[Examinations and reports]

(a)(1) To examine at its discretion the accounts, books and affairs of each Federal reserve bank and of each member bank and to require such statements and reports as it may deem necessary. The said board shall publish once each week a statement showing the condition of each Federal reserve bank and a consolidated statement for all Federal reserve banks. Such statements shall show in detail the assets and liabilities of the Federal reserve banks, single and combined, and shall furnish full information regarding the character of the money held as reserve and the amount, nature and maturities of the paper and other investments owned or held by Federal reserve banks.

(2) To require any depository institution specified in this paragraph to make, at such intervals as the Board may prescribe, such reports of its liabilities and assets as the Board may determine to be necessary or desirable to enable the Board to discharge its responsibility to monitor and control monetary and credit aggregates.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Such reports shall be made (A) directly to the Board in the case of member banks and in the case of other depository institutions whose reserve requirements under section 19 of this Act exceed zero, and (B) for all other reports to the Board through the (i) Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation in the case of insured State nonmember banks, savings banks, and mutual savings banks, (ii) National Credit Union Administration Board in the case of insured credit unions, (iii) the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision in the case of any savings association which is an insured depository institution (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) or which is a member as defined in section 2 of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act, and (iv) such State officer or agency as the Board may designate in the case of any other type of bank, savings and loan association, or credit union. The Board shall endeavor to avoid the imposition of unnecessary burdens on reporting institutions and the duplication of other reporting requirements. Except as otherwise required by law, any data provided to any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States pursuant to other reporting requirements shall be made available to the Board. The Board may classify depository institutions for the purposes of this paragraph and may impose different requirements on each such class. (12 U.S.C. 248)

[Rediscounts by one Reserve bank for another]

(b) To permit, or, on the affirmative vote of at least five members of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to require Federal reserve banks to rediscount the discounted paper of other Federal reserve banks at rates of interest to be fixed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (12 U.S.C. 248)

[Suspension of reserve requirements]

(c) To suspend for a period not exceeding thirty days, and from time to time to renew such suspension for periods not exceeding fifteen days, any reserve requirements specified in this Act. (12 U.S.C. 248)

[Issue and retirement of Federal Reserve notes]

(d) To supervise and regulate through the Secretary of the Treasury the issue and retirement of Federal reserve notes, except for the cancellation and destruction, and accounting with respect to such cancellation and destruction, of notes unfit for circulation, and to prescribe rules and regulations under which such notes may be delivered by the Secretary of the Treasury to the Federal reserve agents applying therefor. (12 U.S.C. 248)

[Reclassification of reserve cities]

(e) To add to the number of cities classified as Reserve cities under existing law in which national banking associations are subject to the Reserve requirements set forth in section twenty of this Act; or to reclassify existing Reserve cities or to terminate their designation as such. (12 U.S.C. 248)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[Suspension or removal of officers and directors of Reserve banks]

(f) To suspend or remove any officer or director of any Federal reserve bank, the cause of such removal to be forthwith communicated in writing by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to the removed officer or director and to said bank. (12 U.S.C. 248)

[Charging off losses of Reserve banks]

(g) To require the writing off of doubtful or worthless assets upon the books and balance sheets of Federal reserve banks. (12 U.S.C. 248)

[Suspension, liquidation, or reorganization of Reserve banks]

(h) To suspend, for the violation of any of the provisions of this Act, the operations of any Federal reserve bank, to take possession thereof, administer the same during the period of suspension, and, when deemed advisable, to liquidate or reorganize such bank. (12 U.S.C. 248)

[Rules and regulations]

(i) To require bonds of Federal reserve agents, to make regulations for the safeguarding of all collateral, bonds, Federal reserve notes, money or property of any kind deposited in the hands of such agents, and said board shall perform the duties, functions, or services specified in this Act, and make all rules and regulations necessary to enable said board effectively to perform the same. (12 U.S.C. 248)

[Supervision over Reserve banks]

(j) To exercise general supervision over said Federal reserve banks. (12 U.S.C. 248)

[Delegation of functions]

(k) To delegate, by published order or rule and subject to the Administrative Procedure Act, any of its functions, other than those relating to rulemaking or pertaining principally to monetary and credit policies, to one or more administrative law judges, members or employees of the Board, or Federal Reserve banks. The assignment of responsibility for the performance of any function that the Board determines to delegate shall be a function of the Chairman. The Board shall, upon the vote of one member, review action taken at a delegated level within such time and in such manner as the Board shall by rule prescribe. (12 U.S.C. 248)

[Employees of Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System]

(l) To employ such attorneys, experts, assistants, clerks, or other employees as may be deemed necessary to conduct the business of the board. All salaries and fees shall be fixed in advance by said board and shall be paid in the same manner as the salaries of the members of said board. All such attorneys, experts, assistants, clerks, and other employees shall be appointed without regard to the provisions of the Act of January sixteenth, eighteen hundred and eighty-three (volume twenty-two, United States Statutes at Large, page four hundred and three), and amendments thereto, or any rule or regulation made in pursuance thereof: *Pro-*

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

vided, That nothing herein shall prevent the President from placing said employees in the classified service. (12 U.S.C. 248)

[Loans by member banks on stock or bond collateral]

(m) Upon the affirmative vote of not less than six of its members the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall have power to fix from time to time for each Federal reserve district the percentage of individual bank capital and surplus which may be represented by loans secured by stock or bond collateral made by member banks within such district, but no such loan shall be made by any such bank to any person in an amount in excess of 15 percent[1] of the unimpaired capital and surplus of such bank: *Provided,* That with respect to loans represented by obligations secured by not less than a like amount of bonds or notes of the United States issued since April 24, 1917, certificates of indebtedness of the United States, Treasury bills of the United States, or obligations fully guaranteed both as to principal and interest by the United States, such limitation of 15 percent[1] on loans to any person shall not apply, but State member banks shall be subject to the same limitations and conditions as are applicable in the case of national banks under section 5200(c)(4) of the Revised Statutes. Any percentage so fixed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall be subject to change from time to time upon ten days' notice, and it shall be the duty of the Board to establish such percentages with a view to preventing the undue use of bank loans for the speculative carrying of securities. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall have power to direct any member bank to refrain from further increase of its loans secured by stock or bond collateral for any period up to one year under penalty of suspension of all rediscount privileges at Federal reserve banks. (12 U.S.C. 248)

(n) To examine, at the Board's discretion, any depository institution, and any affiliate of such depository institution, in connection with any advance to, any discount of any instrument for, or any request for any such advance or discount by, such depository institution under this Act. (12 U.S.C. 248)

(o) AUTHORITY TO APPOINT CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—The Board may appoint the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation as conservator or receiver for a State member bank under section 11(c)(9) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. (12 U.S.C. 248)

(p) AUTHORITY.—The Board may act in its own name and through its own attorneys in enforcing any provision of this title, regulations promulgated hereunder, or any other law or regulation, or in any action, suit, or proceeding to which the Board is a party and which involves the Board's regulation or supervision of any bank, bank holding company (as defined in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956), or other entity, or the administration of its operations. (12 U.S.C. 248)

[1] Section 322(d) of P.L. 103–325 amended section 11(m) by striking "10 percentum" each place such term appears and inserting "15 percent". The amendment probably should have stricken "10 per centum".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

PRICING OF SERVICES

SEC. 11A. (a) Not later than the first day of the sixth month after the date of enactment of the Monetary Control Act of 1980, the Board shall publish for public comment a set of pricing principles in accordance with this section and a proposed schedule of fees based upon those principles for Federal Reserve bank services to depository institutions, and not later than the first day of the eighteenth month after the date of enactment of the Monetary Control Act of 1980, the Board shall begin to put into effect a schedule of fees for such services which is based on those principles.

(b) The services which shall be covered by the schedule of fees under subsection (a) are—

(1) currency and coin services;

(2) check clearing and collection services;

(3) wire transfer services;

(4) automated clearinghouse services;

(5) settlement services;

(6) securities safekeeping services;

(7) Federal Reserve float; and

(8) any new services which the Federal Reserve System offers, including but not limited to payment services to effectuate the electronic transfer of funds.

(c) The schedule of fees prescribed pursuant to this section shall be based on the following principles:

(1) All Federal Reserve bank services covered by the fee schedule shall be priced explicitly.

(2) All Federal Reserve bank services covered by the fee schedule shall be available to nonmember depository institutions and such services shall be priced at the same fee schedule applicable to member banks, except that nonmembers shall be subject to any other terms, including a requirement of balances sufficient for clearing purposes, that the Board may determine are applicable to member banks.

(3) Over the long run, fees shall be established on the basis of all direct and indirect costs actually incurred in providing the Federal Reserve services priced, including interest on items credited prior to actual collection, overhead, and an allocation of imputed costs which takes into account the taxes that would have been paid and the return on capital that would have been provided had the services been furnished by a private business firm, except that the pricing principles shall give due regard to competitive factors and the provision of an adequate level of such services nationwide.

(4) Interest on items credited prior to collection shall be charged at the current rate applicable in the market for Federal funds.

(d) The Board shall require reductions in the operating budgets of the Federal Reserve banks commensurate with any actual or projected decline in the volume of services to be provided by such banks. The full amount of any savings so realized shall be paid into the United States Treasury.

(e) All depository institutions, as defined in section 19(b)(1) (12 U.S.C. 461(b)(1)), may receive for deposit and as deposits any evi-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

dences of transaction accounts, as defined by section 19(b)(1) (12 U.S.C. 461(b)(1)) from other depository institutions, as defined in section 19(b)(1) (12 U.S.C. 461(b)(1)) or from any office of any Federal Reserve bank without regard to any Federal or State law restricting the number or the physical location or locations of such depository institutions. (12 U.S.C. 248a)

FEDERAL ADVISORY COUNCIL

[1. Creation, members, and meetings]

SEC. 12. There is hereby created a Federal Advisory Council, which shall consist of as many members as there are Federal reserve districts. Each Federal reserve bank by its board of directors shall annually select from its own Federal reserve district one member of said council, who shall receive such compensation and allowances as may be fixed by his board of directors subject to the approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. The meetings of said advisory council shall be held at Washington, District of Columbia, at least four times each year, and oftener if called by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. The council may in addition to the meetings above provided for hold such other meetings in Washington, District of Columbia, or elsewhere, as it may deem necessary, may select its own officers and adopt its own methods of procedure, and a majority of its members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Vacancies in the council shall be filled by the respective reserve banks, and members selected to fill vacancies, shall serve for the unexpired term. (12 U.S.C. 261)

[2. Powers]

The Federal Advisory Council shall have power, by itself or through its officers, (1) to confer directly with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System on general business conditions; (2) to make oral or written representations concerning matters within the jurisdiction of said board; (3) to call for information and to make recommendations in regard to discount rates, rediscount business, note issues, reserve conditions in the various districts, the purchase and sale of gold or securities by reserve banks, open-market operations by said banks, and the general affairs of the reserve banking system. (12 U.S.C. 262)

[FEDERAL OPEN MARKET COMMITTEE]

[Creation, members, and meetings]

SEC. 12A. (a) There is hereby created a Federal Open Market Committee (hereinafter referred to as the "Committee"), which shall consist of the members of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and five representatives of the Federal Reserve banks to be selected as hereinafter provided. Such representatives shall be presidents or first vice presidents of Federal Reserve banks and, beginning with the election for the term commencing March 1, 1943, shall be elected annually as follows: One by the board of directors of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, one by the boards of directors of the Federal Reserve Banks of Boston, Philadelphia, and Richmond, one by the boards of directors of the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Federal Reserve Banks of Cleveland and Chicago, one by the boards of directors of the Federal Reserve Banks of Atlanta, Dallas, and St. Louis, and one by the boards of directors of the Federal Reserve Banks of Minneapolis, Kansas City, and San Francisco. In such elections each board of directors shall have one vote; and the details of such elections may be governed by regulations prescribed by the committee, which may be amended from time to time. An alternate to serve in the absence of each such representative shall likewise be a president or first vice president of a Federal Reserve bank and shall be elected annually in the same manner. The meetings of said Committee shall be held at Washington, District of Columbia, at least four times each year upon the call of the chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or at the request of any three members of the Committee. (12 U.S.C. 263)

[Participation of Reserve banks; regulations of Committee]

(b) No Federal Reserve bank shall engage or decline to engage in open-market operations under section 14 of this Act except in accordance with the direction of and regulations adopted by the Committee. The Committee shall consider, adopt, and transmit to the several Federal Reserve banks, regulations relating to the open-market transactions of such banks. (12 U.S.C. 263)

[Governing principles]

(c) The time, character, and volume of all purchases and sales of paper described in section 14 of this Act as eligible for open-market operations shall be governed with a view to accommodating commerce and business and with regard to their bearing upon the general credit situation of the country. (12 U.S.C. 263)

POWERS OF FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS.

[1. Receipt of deposits and collections]

SEC. 13. Any Federal reserve bank may receive from any of its member banks or other depository institutions, and from the United States, deposits of current funds in lawful money, national-bank notes, Federal reserve notes, or checks, and drafts, payable upon presentation or other items, and also, for collection, maturing notes and bills; or, solely for purposes of exchange or of collection, may receive from other Federal reserve banks deposits of current funds in lawful money, national-bank notes, or checks upon other Federal reserve banks, and checks and drafts, payable upon presentation within its district or other items, and maturing notes and bills payable within its district; or, solely for the purposes of exchange or of collection, may receive from any nonmember bank or trust company or other depository institution deposits of current funds in lawful money, national-bank notes, Federal reserve notes, checks and drafts payable upon presentation or other items, or maturing notes and bills: *Provided,* Such nonmember bank or trust company or other depository institution maintains with the Federal reserve bank of its district a balance in such amount as the Board determines taking into account items in transit, services provided by the Federal Reserve bank, and other factors as the Board may deem appropriate: *Provided further,* That nothing in this or any other section of this Act shall be construed as prohibiting a member or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

nonmember bank or other depository institution from making reasonable charges, to be determined and regulated by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, but in no case to exceed 10 cents per $100 or fraction thereof, based on the total of checks and drafts presented at any one time, for collection or payment of checks and drafts and remission therefor by exchange or otherwise; but no such charges shall be made against the Federal reserve banks.

(12 U.S.C. 342)

[2. Discount of commercial, agricultural, and industrial paper]

Upon the indorsement of any of its member banks, which shall be deemed a waiver of demand, notice and protest by such bank as to its own indorsement exclusively, any Federal reserve bank may discount notes, drafts, and bills of exchange arising out of actual commercial transactions; that is, notes, drafts, and bills of exchange issued or drawn for agricultural, industrial, or commercial purposes, or the proceeds of which have been used, or are to be used, for such purposes, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to have the right to determine or define the character of the paper thus eligible for discount, within the meaning of this Act. Nothing in this Act contained shall be construed to prohibit such notes, drafts, and bills of exchange, secured by staple agricultural products, or other goods, wares, or merchandise from being eligible for such discount, and the notes, drafts, and bills of exchange of factors issued as such making advances exclusively to producers of staple agricultural products in their raw state shall be eligible for such discount; but such definition shall not include notes, drafts, or bills covering merely investments or issued or drawn for the purpose of carrying or trading in stocks, bonds, or other investment securities, except bonds and notes of the Government of the United States. Notes, drafts, and bills admitted to discount under the terms of this paragraph must have a maturity at the time of discount of not more than 90 days, exclusive of grace. (12 U.S.C. 343)

[3. Discounts for individuals, partnerships, and corporations]

In unusual and exigent circumstances, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, by the affirmative vote of not less than five members, may authorize any Federal reserve bank, during such periods as the said board may determine, at rates established in accordance with the provisions of section 14, subdivision (d), of this Act, to discount for any individual, partnership, or corporation, notes, drafts, and bills of exchange when such notes, drafts, and bills of exchange are indorsed or otherwise secured to the satisfaction of the Federal Reserve bank: *Provided,* That before discounting any such note, draft, or bill of exchange for an individual or a partnership or corporation the Federal reserve bank shall obtain evidence that such individual, partnership, or corporation is unable to secure adequate credit accommodations from other banking institutions. All such discounts for individuals, partnerships, or corporations shall be subject to such limitations, restrictions, and regulations as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe. (12 U.S.C. 343)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[4. Discount or purchase of sight drafts]

Upon the indorsement of any of its member banks, which shall be deemed a waiver of demand, notice, and protest by such bank as to its own indorsement exclusively, and subject to regulations and limitations to be prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, any Federal reserve bank may discount or purchase bills of exchange payable at sight or on demand which grow out of the domestic shipment or the exportation of nonperishable, readily marketable agricultural and other staples and are secured by bills of lading or other shipping documents conveying or securing title to such staples: *Provided,* That all such bills of exchange shall be forwarded promptly for collection, and demand for payment shall be made with reasonable promptness after the arrival of such staples at their destination: *Provided further,* That no such bill shall in any event be held by or for the account of a Federal reserve bank for a period in excess of ninety days. In discounting such bills Federal reserve banks may compute the interest to be deducted on the basis of the estimated life of each bill and adjust the discount after payment of such bills to conform to the actual life thereof. (12 U.S.C. 344)

[5. Limitation on discount of paper of one borrower]

The aggregate of notes, drafts, and bills upon which any person, copartnership, association, or corporation is liable as maker, acceptor, indorser, drawer, or guarantor, rediscounted for any member bank, shall at no time exceed the amount for which such person, copartnership, association, or corporation may lawfully become liable to a national banking association under the terms of section 5200 of the Revised Statutes, as amended: *Provided, however,* That nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to change the character or class of paper now eligible for rediscount by Federal reserve banks. (12 U.S.C. 345)

[6. Discount of acceptances]

Any Federal reserve bank may discount acceptances of the kinds hereinafter described, which have a maturity at the time of discount of not more than 90 days' sight, exclusive of days of grace, and which are indorsed by at least one member bank: *Provided,* That such acceptances if drawn for an agricultural purpose and secured at the time of acceptance by warehouse receipts or other such documents conveying or securing title covering readily marketable staples may be discounted with a maturity at the time of discount of not more than six months' sight exclusive of days of grace. (12 U.S.C. 346)

[7. Acceptances by member banks]

(7)(A) Any member bank and any Federal or State branch or agency of a foreign bank subject to reserve requirements under section 7 of the International Banking Act of 1978 (hereinafter in this paragraph referred to as "institutions"), may accept drafts or bills of exchange drawn upon it having not more than six months' sight to run, exclusive of days of grace—

(i) which grow out of transactions involving the importation or exportation of goods;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) which grow out of transactions involving the domestic shipment of goods; or

(iii) which are secured at the time of acceptance by a warehouse receipt or other such document conveying or securing title covering readily marketable staples.

(B) Except as provided in subparagraph (C), no institution shall accept such bills, or be obligated for a participation share in such bills, in an amount equal at any time in the aggregate to more than 150 per centum of its paid up and unimpaired capital stock and surplus or, in the case of a United States branch or agency of a foreign bank, its dollar equivalent as determined by the Board under subparagraph (H).

(C) The Board, under such conditions as it may prescribe, may authorize, by regulation or order, any institution to accept such bills, or be obligated for a participation share in such bills, in an amount not exceeding at any time in the aggregate 200 per centum of its paid up and unimpaired capital stock and surplus or, in the case of a United States branch or agency of a foreign bank, its dollar equivalent as determined by the Board under subparagraph (H).

(D) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (B) and (C), with respect to any institution, the aggregate acceptances, including obligations for a participation share in such acceptances, growing out of domestic transactions shall not exceed 50 per centum of the aggregate of all acceptances, including obligations for a participation share in such acceptances, authorized for such institution under this paragraph.

(E) No institution shall accept bills, or be obligated for a participation share in such bills, whether in a foreign or domestic transaction, for any one person, partnership, corporation, association or other entity in an amount equal at any time in the aggregate to more than 10 per centum of its paid up and unimpaired capital stock and surplus, or, in the case of a United States branch or agency of a foreign bank, its dollar equivalent as determined by the Board under subparagraph (H), unless the institution is secured either by attached documents or by some other actual security growing out of the same transaction as the acceptance.

(F) With respect to an institution which issues an acceptance, the limitations contained in this paragraph shall not apply to that portion of an acceptance which is issued by such institution and which is covered by a participation agreement sold to another institution.

(G) In order to carry out the purposes of this paragraph, the Board may define any of the terms used in this paragraph, and, with respect to institutions which do not have capital or capital stock, the Board shall define an equivalent measure to which the limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply.

(H) Any limitation or restriction in this paragraph based on paid-up and unimpaired capital stock and surplus of an institution shall be deemed to refer, with respect to a United States branch or agency of a foreign bank, to the dollar equivalent of the paid-up capital stock and surplus of the foreign bank, as determined by the Board, and if the foreign bank has more than one United States branch or agency, the business transacted by all such

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

branches and agencies shall be aggregated in determining compliance with the limitation or restriction. (12 U.S.C. 372)

[8. Advances to member banks on promissory notes]

Any Federal reserve bank may make advances for periods not exceeding fifteen days to its member banks on their promissory notes secured by the deposit or pledge of bonds, notes, certificates of indebtedness or Treasury bills of the United States, or by the deposit or pledge of debentures or other such obligations of Federal intermediate credit banks which are eligible for purchase by Federal reserve banks under section 13 (a) of this Act, or by the deposit or pledge of bonds issued under the provisions of subsection (c) of section 4 of the Home Owners' Loan Act of 1933, as amended; and any Federal reserve bank may make advances for periods not exceeding ninety days to its member banks on their promissory notes secured by such notes, drafts, bills of exchange, or bankers' acceptances as are eligible for rediscount or for purchase by Federal reserve banks under the provisions of this Act, or secured by such obligations as are eligible for purchase under section 14(b) of this Act. All such advances shall be made at rates to be established by such Federal reserve banks, such rates to be subject to the review and determination of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. If any member bank to which any such advance has been made shall, during the life or continuance of such advance, and despite an official warning of the reserve bank of the district or of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to the contrary, increase its outstanding loans secured by collateral in the form of stocks, bonds, debentures, or other such obligations, or loans made to members of any organized stock exchange, investment house, or dealer in securities, upon any obligation, note, or bill, secured or unsecured, for the purpose of purchasing and/or carrying stocks, bonds, or other investment securities (except obligations of the United States) such advance shall be deemed immediately due and payable, and such member bank shall be ineligible as a borrower at the reserve bank of the district under the provisions of this paragraph for such period as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall determine: *Provided,* That no temporary carrying or clearance loans made solely for the purpose of facilitating the purchase or delivery of securities offered for public subscription shall be included in the loans referred to in this paragraph. (12 U.S.C. 347)

[9. Aggregate liabilities of national banks]

[The 9th undesignated paragraph of section 13 amended section 5205 of the Revised Statutes, which was repealed by the Gain-St Germain Depository Institutions Act of 1982.]

[10[1]. Regulation by Board of Governors of discounts, purchases and sales]

The discount and rediscount and the purchase and sale by any Federal reserve bank of any bills receivable and of domestic and foreign bills of exchange, and of acceptances authorized by this Act,

[1] The question concerning the effectiveness of this paragraph was resolved in favor of its effectiveness in *United States National Bank of Oregon v. Independent Insurance Agents of America, Inc., et al.*

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall be subject to such restrictions, limitations, and regulations as may be imposed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[11[1] National banks as insurance agents or real estate loan brokers]

That in addition to the powers not vested by law in national banking associations organized under the laws of the United States any such association located and doing business in any place the population of which does not exceed five thousand inhabitants, as shown by the last preceding decennial census, may, under such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Comptroller of the Currency, act as the agent for any fire, life, or other insurance company authorized by the authorities of the State in which said bank is located to do business in said State, by soliciting and selling insurance and collecting premiums on policies issued by such company; and may receive for services so rendered such fees or commissions as may be agreed upon between the said association and the insurance company for which it may act as agent: *Provided, however,* That no such bank shall in any case assume or guarantee the payment of any premium on insurance policies issued through its agency by its principal: *And provided further,* That the bank shall not guarantee the truth of any statement made by an assured in filing his application for insurance. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[12[1] Bank acceptances to create dollar exchange]

Any member bank may accept drafts or bills of exchange drawn upon it having not more than three months' sight to run, exclusive of days of grace, drawn under regulations to be prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System by banks or bankers in foreign countries or dependencies or insular possessions of the United States for the purpose of furnishing dollar exchange as required by the usages of trade in the respective countries, dependencies, or insular possessions. Such drafts or bills may be acquired by Federal reserve banks in such amounts and subject to such regulations, restrictions, and limitations as may be prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System: *Provided, however,* That no member bank shall accept such drafts or bills of exchange referred to[2] this paragraph for any one bank to an amount exceeding in the aggregate ten per centum of the paid-up and unimpaired capital and surplus of the accepting bank unless the draft or bill of exchange is accompanied by documents conveying or securing title or by some other adequate security: *Provided further,* That no member bank shall accept such drafts or bills in an amount exceeding at any time the aggregate of one-half of its paid-up and unimpaired capital and surplus. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[13. Advances to individuals, partnerships, and corporations on direct obligations of the United States]

Subject to such limitations, restrictions and regulations as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe,

[1] Same as preceding page.
[2] So in original.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

any Federal reserve bank may make advances to any individual, partnership or corporation on the promissory notes of such individual, partnership or corporation secured by direct obligations of the United States or by any obligation which is a direct obligation of, or fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by, any agency of the United States. Such advances shall be made for periods not exceeding 90 days and shall bear interest at rates fixed from time to time by the Federal reserve bank, subject to the review and determination of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (12 U.S.C. 347c)

[14. Transactions between Federal Reserve banks and a branch or agency of a foreign bank]

Subject to such restrictions, limitations, and regulations as may be imposed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, each Federal Reserve bank may receive deposits from, discount paper endorsed by, and make advances to any branch or agency of a foreign bank in the same manner and to the same extent that it may exercise such powers with respect to a member bank if such branch or agency is maintaining reserves with such Reserve bank pursuant to section 7 of the International Banking Act of 1978. In exercising any such powers with respect to any such branch or agency, each Federal Reserve bank shall give due regard to account balances being maintained by such branch or agency with such Reserve bank and the proportion of the assets of such branch or agency being held as reserves under section 7 of the International Banking Act of 1978. For the purposes of this paragraph, the terms "branch," "agency," and "foreign bank" shall have the same meanings assigned to them in section 1 of the International Banking Act of 1978. (12 U.S.C. 347d)

[DISCOUNT OF AGRICULTURAL PAPER]

[1. Authority of Federal reserve banks to discount agricultural paper]

SEC. 13A. Upon the indorsement of any of its member banks, which shall be deemed a waiver of demand, notice, and protest by such bank as to its own indorsement exclusively, any Federal reserve bank may, subject to regulations and limitations to be prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, discount notes, drafts, and bills of exchange issued or drawn for an agricultural purpose, or based upon live stock, and having a maturity, at the time of discount, exclusive of days of grace, not exceeding nine months, and such notes, drafts, and bills of exchange may be offered as collateral security for the issuance of Federal reserve notes under the provisions of section 16 of this Act: *Provided,* That notes, drafts, and bills of exchange with maturities in excess of six months shall not be eligible as a basis for the issuance of Federal reserve notes unless secured by warehouse receipts or other such negotiable documents conveying or securing title to readily marketable staple agricultural products or by chattel mortgage upon live stock which is being fattened for market. (12 U.S.C. 348)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[2. Rediscounts for, and discount of notes payable to, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks]

That any Federal reserve bank may, subject to regulations and limitations to be prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, rediscount such notes, drafts, and bills for any Federal Intermediate Credit Bank, except that no Federal reserve bank shall rediscount for a Federal Intermediate Credit Bank any such note or obligation which bears the indorsement of a nonmember State bank or trust company which is eligible for membership in the Federal reserve system, in accordance with section 9 of this Act. Any Federal reserve bank may also, subject to regulations and limitations to be prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, discount notes payable to and bearing the indorsement of any Federal intermediate credit bank, covering loans or advances made by such bank pursuant to the provisions of section 202(a) of Title II of the Federal Farm Loan Act, as amended (U.S.C., title 12, ch. 8, sec. 1031), which have maturities at the time of discount of not more than nine months, exclusive of days of grace, and which are secured by notes, drafts, or bills of exchange eligible for rediscount by Federal Reserve banks. (12 U.S.C. 349)

[3. Purchase and sale of debentures of Federal Intermediate Credit Banks]

Any Federal reserve bank may also buy and sell debentures and other such obligations issued by a Federal Intermediate Credit Bank or by a National Agricultural Credit Corporation, but only to the same extent as and subject to the same limitations as those upon which it may buy and sell bonds issued under Title I of the Federal Farm Loan Act. (12 U.S.C. 350)

[4. Paper of cooperative marketing associations]

Notes, drafts, bills of exchange or acceptances issued or drawn by cooperative marketing associations composed of producers of agricultural products shall be deemed to have been issued or drawn for an agricultural purpose, within the meaning of this section, if the proceeds thereof have been or are to be advanced by such association to any members thereof for an agricultural purpose, or have been or are to be used by such association in making payments to any members thereof on account of agricultural products delivered by such members to the association, or if such proceeds have been or are to be used by such association to meet expenditures incurred or to be incurred by the association in connection with the grading, processing, packing, preparation for market, or marketing of any agricultural product handled by such association for any of its members: *Provided,* That the express enumeration in this paragraph of certain classes of paper of cooperative marketing associations as eligible for rediscount shall not be construed as rendering ineligible any other class of paper of such associations which is now eligible for rediscount. (12 U.S.C. 351)

[5. Limitations]

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may, by regulation, limit to a percentage of the assets of a Federal reserve bank the amount of notes, drafts, acceptances, or bills having a maturity in excess of three months, but not exceeding six months,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

exclusive of days of grace, which may be discounted by such bank, and the amount of notes, drafts, bills, or acceptances having a maturity in excess of six months, but not exceeding nine months, which may be rediscounted by such bank. (12 U.S.C. 352)

OPEN-MARKET OPERATIONS

[1. Purchase and sale of cable transfers, bank acceptances and bills of exchange]

SEC. 14. Any Federal reserve bank may, under rules and regulations prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, purchase and sell in the open market, at home or abroad, either from or to domestic or foreign banks, firms, corporations, or individuals, cable transfers and bankers' acceptances and bills of exchange of the kinds and maturities by this Act made eligible for rediscount, with or without the indorsement of a member bank. (12 U.S.C. 353)

[2. Powers]

Every Federal reserve bank shall have power:

[Dealings in, and loans on, gold]

(a) To deal in gold coin and bullion at home or abroad, to make loans thereon, exchange Federal reserve notes for gold, gold coin, or gold certificates, and to contract for loans of gold coin or bullion, giving therefor, when necessary, acceptable security, including the hypothecation of United States bonds or other securities which Federal reserve banks are authorized to hold; (12 U.S.C. 354)

[Purchase and sale of obligations of United States, States, counties, etc.]

(b)(1) To buy and sell, at home or abroad, bonds and notes of the United States, bonds issued under the provisions of subsection (c) of section 4 of the Home Owners' Loan Act of 1933,[1] as amended, and having maturities from date of purchase of not exceeding six months, and bills, notes, revenue bonds, and warrants with a maturity from date of purchase of not exceeding six months, issued in anticipation of the collection of taxes or in anticipation of the receipt of assured revenues by any State, county, district, political subdivision, or municipality in the continental United States, including irrigation, drainage and reclamation districts, and obligations of, or fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by, a foreign government or agency thereof, such purchases to be made in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, any bonds, notes, or other obligations which are direct obligations of the United States or which are fully guaranteed by the United States as to principal and interest may be bought and sold without regard to maturities but only in the open market. (12 U.S.C. 355)

(2) To buy and sell in the open market, under the direction and regulations of the Federal Open Market Committee, any obligation which is a direct obligation of, or fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by, any agency of the United States. (12 U.S.C. 355)

[1] The Home Owners' Loan Act of 1933 was reenacted as the Home Owners' Loan Act by section 301 of P.L. 101–73. Section 4(c) of such Act does not provide for the issuance of bonds.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[Purchase and sale of bills of exchange]

(c) To purchase from member banks and to sell, with or without its indorsement, bills of exchange arising out of commercial transactions, as hereinbefore defined; (12 U.S.C. 356)

[Rates of discount]

(d) To establish from time to time, subject to review and determination of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, rates of discount to be charged by the Federal reserve bank for each class of paper, which shall be fixed with a view of accommodating commerce and business; but each such bank shall establish such rates every fourteen days, or oftener if deemed necessary by the Board; (12 U.S.C. 357)

[Foreign correspondents and agencies]

(e) To establish accounts with other Federal reserve banks for exchange purposes and, with the consent or upon the order and direction of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and under regulations to be prescribed by said board, to open and maintain accounts in foreign countries, appoint correspondents, and establish agencies in such countries wheresoever it may be deemed best for the purpose of purchasing, selling, and collecting bills of exchange, and to buy and sell, with or without its indorsement, through such correspondents or agencies, bills of exchange (or acceptances) arising out of actual commercial transactions which have not more than ninety days to run, exclusive of days of grace, and which bear the signature of two or more responsible parties, and, with the consent of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, to open and maintain banking accounts for such foreign correspondents or agencies, or for foreign banks or bankers, or for foreign states as defined in section 25 (b)[1] of this Act. Whenever any such account has been opened or agency or correspondent has been appointed by a Federal reserve bank, with the consent of or under the order and direction of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, any other Federal reserve bank may, with the consent and approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, be permitted to carry on or conduct, through the Federal reserve bank opening such account or appointing such agency or correspondent, any transaction authorized by this section under rules and regulations to be prescribed by the board. (12 U.S.C. 358)

[Purchase and sale of acceptances of Federal Intermediate Credit Banks]

(f) To purchase and sell in the open market, either from or to domestic banks, firms, corporations, or individuals, acceptances of Federal Intermediate Credit Banks and of National Agricultural Credit Corporations, whenever the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall declare that the public interest so requires. (12 U.S.C. 359)

[1] Section 25(b) of this Act was redesignated as section 25B by section 142(e)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 (see 105 Stat. 2281).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[Relationships and transactions with foreign banks and bankers]

(g) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall exercise special supervision over all relationships and transactions of any kind entered into by any Federal reserve bank with any foreign bank or banker, or with any group of foreign banks or bankers, and all such relationships and transactions shall be subject to such regulations, conditions, and limitations as the Board may prescribe. No officer or other representative of any Federal reserve bank shall conduct negotiations of any kind with the officers or representatives of any foreign bank or banker without first obtaining the permission of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall have the right, in its discretion, to be represented in any conference or negotiations by such representative or representatives as the Board may designate. A full report of all conferences or negotiations, and all understandings or agreements arrived at or transactions agreed upon, and all other material facts appertaining to such conferences or negotiations, shall be filed with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in writing by a duly authorized officer of each Federal reserve bank which shall have participated in such conferences or negotiations. (12 U.S.C. 348a)

GOVERNMENT DEPOSITS

[1. Federal Reserve banks as depositaries and fiscal agents of United States]

SEC. 15. The moneys held in the general fund of the Treasury, except the five per centum fund for the redemption of outstanding national bank notes may, upon the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury, be deposited in Federal Reserve banks, which banks, when required by the Secretary of the Treasury, shall act as fiscal agents of the United States; and the revenues of the Government or any part thereof may be deposited in such banks, and disbursements may be made by checks drawn against such deposits. (12 U.S.C. 391)

[2. Nonmember banks as depositaries of United States]

No public funds of the Philippine Islands, or of the postal savings, or any Government funds, shall be deposited in the continental United States in any bank not belonging to the system established by this Act: *Provided, however,* That nothing in this Act shall be construed to deny the right of the Secretary of the Treasury to use member banks as depositaries. (12 U.S.C. 392)

[3. Depositaries and fiscal agents of Federal Intermediate Credit Banks]

The Federal Reserve banks are authorized to act as depositaries for and fiscal agents of any Federal land bank, Federal intermediate credit bank, bank for cooperatives, or other institutions of the Farm Credit System. (12 U.S.C. 393)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

NOTE ISSUES.

[1. Issuance of Federal Reserve notes; nature of obligations; where redeemable]

SEC. 16. Federal Reserve notes, to be issued at the discretion of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System for the purpose of making advances to Federal Reserve banks through the Federal reserve agents as hereinafter set forth and for no other purpose, are hereby authorized. The said notes shall be obligations of the United States and shall be receivable by all national and member banks and Federal Reserve banks and for all taxes, customs, and other public dues. They shall be redeemed in lawful money on demand at the Treasury Department of the United States, in the city of Washington, District of Columbia, or at any Federal Reserve bank. (12 U.S.C. 411)

[2. Application for notes by Federal Reserve banks]

Any Federal Reserve bank may make application to the local Federal Reserve agent for such amount of the Federal Reserve notes hereinbefore provided for as it may require. Such application shall be accompanied with a tender to the local Federal Reserve agent of collateral in amount equal to the sum of the Federal Reserve notes thus applied for and issued pursuant to such application. The collateral security thus offered shall be notes, drafts, bills of exchange, or acceptances acquired under the provisions of section 13 of this Act, or bills of exchange endorsed by a member bank of any Federal Reserve district and purchased under the provisions of section 14 of this Act, or bankers' acceptances purchased under the provisions of said section 14, or gold certificates, or Special Drawing Right certificates, or any obligations which are direct obligations of, or are fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the United States or any agency thereof, or assets that Federal Reserve banks may purchase or hold under section 14 of this Act. In no event shall such collateral security be less than the amount of Federal Reserve notes applied for. The Federal Reserve agent shall each day notify the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of all issues and withdrawals of Federal Reserve notes to and by the Federal Reserve bank to which he is accredited. The said Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may at any time call upon a Federal Reserve bank for additional security to protect the Federal Reserve notes issued to it. Collateral shall not be required for Federal Reserve notes which are held in the vaults of Federal Reserve banks. (12 U.S.C. 412)

[3. Distinctive letter on notes; destruction of unfit notes]

Federal Reserve notes shall bear upon their faces a distinctive letter and serial number which shall be assigned by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to each Federal Reserve bank. Federal Reserve notes unfit for circulation shall be canceled, destroyed, and accounted for under procedures prescribed and at locations designated by the Secretary of the Treasury. Upon destruction of such notes, credit with respect thereto shall be apportioned among the twelve Federal Reserve banks as determined by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (12 U.S.C. 413)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[4. Granting right to issue notes]

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall have the right, acting through the Federal Reserve agent, to grant in whole or in part, or to reject entirely the application of any Federal Reserve bank for Federal Reserve notes; but to the extent that such applicaton may be granted the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall, through its local Federal Reserve agent, supply Federal Reserve notes to the banks so applying, and such bank shall be charged with the amount of the notes issued to it and shall pay such rate of interest as may be established by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System on only that amount of such notes which equals the total amount of its outstanding Federal Reserve notes less the amount of gold certificates held by the Federal Reserve agent as collateral security. Federal Reserve notes issued to any such bank shall, upon delivery, together with such notes of such Federal Reserve bank as may be issued under section 18 of this Act upon security of United States 2 per centum Government bonds, become a first and paramount lien on all the assets of such bank. (12 U.S.C. 414)

[5. Deposit to reduce liability for outstanding notes]

Any Federal Reserve bank may at any time reduce its liability for outstanding Federal Reserve notes by depositing with the Federal Reserve agent its Federal Reserve notes, gold certificates, Special Drawing Right certificates, or lawful money of the United States. Federal Reserve notes so deposited shall not be reissued, except upon compliance with the conditions of an original issue. The liability of a Federal Reserve bank with respect to its outstanding Federal Reserve notes shall be reduced by any amount paid by such bank to the Secretary of the Treasury under section 4 of the Old Series Currency Adjustment Act. (12 U.S.C. 415)

[6. Substitution of collateral; retirement of Federal Reserve notes]

Any Federal Reserve bank may at its discretion withdraw collateral deposited with the local Federal Reserve agent for the protection of its Federal Reserve notes issued to it and shall at the same time substitute therefor other collateral of equal amont with the approval of the Federal Reserve agent under regulations to be prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Any Federal Reserve bank may retire any of its Federal Reserve notes by depositing them with the Federal Reserve agent or with the Treasurer of the United States, and such Federal Reserve bank shall thereupon be entitled to receive back the collateral deposited with the Federal Reserve agent for the security of such notes. Any Federal Reserve bank shall further be entitled to receive back the collateral deposited with the Federal Reserve agent for the security of any notes with respect to which such bank has made payment to the Secretary of the Treasury under section 4 of the Old Series Currency Adjustment Act. Federal Reserve notes so deposited shall not be reissued except upon compliance with the conditions of an original issue. (12 U.S.C. 415)

[7. Custody of reserve notes, gold certificates, and lawful money]

All Federal Reserve notes and all gold certificates, Special Drawing Right certificates, and lawful money issued to or deposited

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

with any Federal Reserve agent under the provisions of the Federal Reserve Act shall hereafter be held for such agent, under such rules and regulations as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe, in the joint custody of himself and the Federal Reserve bank to which he is accredited. Such agent and such Federal Reserve bank shall be jointly liable for the safekeeping of such Federal Reserve notes, gold certificates, Special Drawing Right certificates, and lawful money. Nothing herein contained, however, shall be construed to prohibit a Federal Reserve agent from depositing gold certificates and Special Drawing Right certificates with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, to be held by such Board subject to his order, or with the Treasurer of the United States for the purposes authorized by law. (12 U.S.C. 417)

[8. Engraving of plates; denominations and form of notes]

In order to furnish suitable notes for circulation as Federal reserve notes, the Secretary of the Treasury shall[1] cause plates and dies to be engraved in the best manner to guard against counterfeits and fraudulent alterations, and shall have printed therefrom and numbered such quantities of such notes of the denominations of $1, $2, $5, $10, $20, $50, $100, $500, $1,000, $5,000, $10,000 as may be required to supply the Federal reserve banks. Such notes shall be in form and tenor as directed by the Secretary of the Treasury under the provisions of this Act and shall bear the distinctive numbers of the several Federal reserve banks through which they are issued. (12 U.S.C. 418)

[9. Custody of unissued notes]

When such notes have been prepared, the notes shall be delivered to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System subject to the order of the Secretary of the Treasury for the delivery of such notes in accordance with this Act. (12 U.S.C. 419)

[10. Custody of plates and dies; expenses of issue and retirement of notes]

The plates and dies to be procured by the Secretary of the Treasury for the printing of such circulating notes shall remain under his control and direction, and the expenses necessarily incurred in executing the laws relating to the procuring of such notes, and all other expenses incidental to their issue and retirement, shall be paid by the Federal reserve banks, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall include in its estimate of expenses levied against the Federal reserve banks a sufficient amount to cover the expenses herein provided for. (12 U.S.C. 420)

[11. Examinations of plates, dies, etc.]

The Secretary of the Treasury may examine the plates, dies, bed pieces, and other material used in the printing of

[1] Section 602(g)(3) of P.L. 103–325 amended the 1st sentence of the 8th undesignated paragraph of section 16 by striking "the Comptroller of the Currency shall under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury," and inserting "the Secretary of the Treasury shall". The amendment probably should have included a comma after "shall" in the matter proposed to be stricken.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Federal Reserve notes and issue regulations relating to such examinations. (12 U.S.C. 421)

[12. Appropriation for engraving, etc.]

[2]Any appropriation heretofore made out of the general funds of the Treasury for engraving plates and dies, the purchase of distinctive paper, or to cover any other expense in connection with the printing of national-bank notes or notes provided for by the Act of May thirtieth, nineteen hundred and eight, and any distinctive paper that may be on hand at the time of the passage of this Act may be used in the discretion of the Secretary for the purposes of this Act, and should the appropriations heretofore made be insufficient to meet the requirements of this Act in addition to circulating notes provided for by existing law, the Secretary is hereby authorized to use so much of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated for the purpose of furnishing the notes aforesaid: *Provided, however,* That nothing in this section contained shall be construed as exempting national banks or Federal reserve banks from their liability to reimburse the United States for any expenses incurred in printing and issuing circulating notes. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[13. Checks and drafts to be received on deposit at par]

Every Federal reserve bank shall receive on deposit at par from depository institutions or from Federal reserve banks checks and other items, including negotiable orders of withdrawal and share drafts and drafts drawn upon any of its depositors, and when remitted by a Federal reserve bank, checks and other items, including negotiable orders of withdrawal and share drafts and drafts drawn by any depositor in any other Federal reserve bank or depository institution upon funds to the credit of said depositor in said reserve bank or depository institution. Nothing herein contained shall be construed as prohibiting a depository institution from charging its actual expense incurred in collecting and remitting funds, or for exchange sold to its patrons. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall, by rule, fix the charges to be collected by the depository institutions from its patrons whose checks and other items, including negotiable orders of withdrawal and share drafts are cleared through the Federal reserve Bank and the charge which may be imposed for the service of clearing or collection rendered by the Federal reserve bank. (12 U.S.C. 360)

[14. Transfer of funds among Federal Reserve banks]

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall make and promulgate from time to time regulations governing the transfer of funds and charges therefor among Federal reserve banks and their branches, and may at its discretion exercise the functions of a clearing house for such Federal reserve banks, or may designate a Federal reserve bank to exercise such functions, and may also require each such bank to exercise the functions of a clearing house for depository institutions. (12 U.S.C. 248(o))

[2]See sec. 1(a) of the Permanent Appropriation Repeal Act of 1934 (48 Stat. 1224) for its effect on this paragraph. Such section was repealed by P.L. 97-258 (96 Stat. 877, codifying title 31, United States Code).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[15. Settlement fund]

The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized and directed to receive deposits of gold or of gold certificates or of Special Drawing Right certificates with the Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer of the United States when tendered by any Federal Reserve bank or Federal Reserve agent for credit to its or his account with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. The Secretary shall prescribe by regulation the form of receipt to be issued by the Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer to the Federal Reserve bank or Federal Reserve agent making the deposit, and a duplicate of such receipt shall be delivered to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System by the Treasurer at Washington upon proper advices from any Assistant Treasurer that such deposit has been made. Deposits so made shall be held subject to the orders of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and deposits of gold or gold certificates shall be payable in gold certificates, and deposits of Special Drawing Right certificates shall be payable in Special Drawing Right certificates, on the order of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to any Federal Reserve bank or Federal Reserve agent at the Treasury or at the subtreasury of the United States nearest the place of business of such Federal Reserve bank or such Federal Reserve agent. The order used by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in making such payments shall be signed by the chairman or vice chairman, or such other officers or members as the Board may by regulation prescribe. The form of such order shall be approved by the Secretary of the Treasury. (12 U.S.C. 467)

[16. Expenses]

The expenses necessarily incurred in carrying out these provisions, including the cost of the certificates or receipts issued for deposits received, and all expenses incident to the handling of such deposits shall be paid by the Board of governors of the Federal Reserve System and included in its assessments against the several Federal reserve banks. (12 U.S.C. 467)

[17. Preservation of provisions of Act of March 14, 1900]

Nothing in this section shall be construed as amending section six of the Act of March fourteenth, nineteen hundred, as amended by the Acts of March fourth, nineteen hundred and seven, March second, nineteen hundred and eleven, and June twelfth, nineteen hundred and sixteen, nor shall the provisions of this section be construed to apply to the deposits made or to the receipts or certificates issued under those Acts. (12 U.S.C. 467)

[DEPOSIT OF BONDS BY NATIONAL BANKS.]

[Repeal of provisions requiring national banks to deposit bonds with United States Treasurer]

SEC. 17. So much of the provisions of section fifty-one hundred and fifty-nine of the Revised Statutes of the United States, and section four of the Act of June twentieth, eighteen hundred and seventy-four, and section eight of the Act of July twelfth, eighteen hundred and eighty-two, and of any other provisions of existing statutes as require that before any national banking association

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall be authorized to commence banking business it shall transfer and deliver to the Treasurer of the United States a stated amount of United States registered bonds, and so much of those provisions or of any other provisions of existing statutes as require any national banking association now or hereafter organized to maintain a minimum deposit of such bonds with the Treasurer is hereby repealed. (12 U.S.C. 101a note)

REFUNDING BONDS.

[1. Application to sell bonds securing circulation]

SEC. 18. After two years from the passage of this Act, and at any time during a period of twenty years thereafter, any member bank desiring to retire the whole or any part of its circulating notes, may file with the Treasurer of the United States an application to sell for its account, at par and accrued interest, United States bonds securing circulation to be retired. (12 U.S.C. 441)

[2. Purchase of bonds by Federal reserve banks]

The Treasurer shall, at the end of each quarterly period, furnish the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System with a list of such applications, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may, in its discretion, require the Federal reserve banks to purchase such bonds from the banks whose applications have been filed with the Treasurer at least ten days before the end of any quarterly period at which the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may direct the purchase to be made: *Provided,* That Federal reserve banks shall not be permitted to purchase an amount to exceed $25,000,000 of such bonds in any one year, and which amount shall include bonds acquired under section four of this Act by the Federal reserve bank. (12 U.S.C. 442)

[3. Allotment of bonds to be purchased]

Provided further, That the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall allot to each Federal reserve bank such proportion of such bonds as the capital and surplus of such bank shall bear to the aggregate capital and surplus of all the Federal reserve banks. (12 U.S.C. 442)

[4. Transfer and payment]

Upon notice from the Treasurer of the amount of bonds so sold for its account, each member bank shall duly assign and transfer, in writing, such bonds to the Federal reserve bank purchasing the same, and such Federal reserve bank shall, thereupon, deposit lawful money with the Treasurer of the United States for the purchase price of such bonds, and the Treasurer shall pay to the member bank selling such bonds any balance due after deducting a sufficient sum to redeem its outstanding notes secured by such bonds, which notes shall be canceled and permanently retired when redeemed. (12 U.S.C. 443)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[5. Federal reserve bank notes]

The Federal reserve banks purchasing such bonds shall be permitted to take out an amount of circulating notes equal to the par value of such bonds. (12 U.S.C. 444)

[6. Collateral for notes; form and tenor; redemption; etc.]

Upon the deposits with the Treasurer of the United States, (a) of any direct obligations of the United States or (b) of any notes, drafts, bills of exchange, or bankers' acceptances acquired under the provisions of this Act, any Federal reserve bank making such deposit in the manner prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury shall be entitled to receive from the Secretary of the Treasury circulating notes in blank, duly registered and countersigned. When such circulating notes are issued against the security of obligations of the United States, the amount of such circulating notes shall be equal to the face value of the direct obligations of the United States so deposited as security; and, when issued against the security of notes, drafts, bills of exchange and bankers' acceptances acquired under the provisions of this Act, the amount thereof shall be equal to not more than 90 per cent of the estimated value of such notes, drafts, bills of exchange and bankers acceptances so deposited as security. Such notes shall be the obligations of the Federal reserve bank procuring the same, shall be in form prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, shall be receivable at par in all parts of the United States for the same purposes as are national bank notes, and shall be redeemable in lawful money of the United States on presentation at the United States Treasury or at the bank of issue. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and empowered to prescribe regulations governing the issuance, redemption, replacement, retirement and destruction of such circulating notes and the release and substitution of security therefor. Such circulating notes shall be subject to the same tax as is provided by law for the circulating notes of national banks secured by 2 per cent bonds of the United States. No such circulating notes shall be issued under this paragraph after the President has declared by proclamation that the emergency recognized by the President by proclamation of March 6, 1933, has terminated, unless such circulating notes are secured by deposits of bonds of the United States bearing the circulation privilege. When required to do so by the Secretary of the Treasury, each Federal reserve agent shall act as agent of the Treasurer of the United States or of the Secretary of the Treasury, or both, for the performance of any of the functions which the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Treasury may be called upon to perform in carrying out the provisions of this paragraph. Appropriations available for distinctive paper and printing United States currency or national bank currency are hereby made available for the production of the circulating notes of Federal reserve banks herein provided; but the United States shall be remibursed by the Federal reserve bank to which such notes are issued for all expenses necessarily incurred in connection with the procuring of such notes and all other expenses incidental to their issue, redemption, replacement, retirement and destruction. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[7. Exchange of 2 per cent gold bonds for 1-year gold notes and 30-year 3 per cent gold bonds]

Upon application of any Federal reserve bank, approved by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Secretary of the Treasury may issue, in exchange for United States two per centum gold bonds bearing the circulation privilege, but against which no circulation is outstanding, one-year gold notes of the United States without the circulation privilege, to an amount not to exceed one-half of the two per centum bonds so tendered for exchange, and thirty-year three per centum gold bonds without the circulation privilege for the remainder of the two per centum bonds so tendered: *Provided,* That at the time of such exchange the Federal reserve bank obtaining such one-year gold notes shall enter into an obligation with the Secretary of the Treasury binding itself to purchase from the United States for gold at the maturity of such one-year notes, an amount equal to those delivered in exchange for such bonds, if so requested by the Secretary, and at each maturity of one-year notes so purchased by such Federal reserve bank, to purchase from the United States such an amount of one-year notes as the Secretary may tender to such bank, not to exceed the amount issued to such bank in the first instance, in exchange for the two per centum United States gold bonds; said obligation to purchase at maturity such notes shall continue in force for a period not to exceed thirty years. (12 U.S.C. 446)

[8. Issue of 1-year Treasury notes and 30-year 3 per cent gold bonds]

For the purpose of making the exchange herein provided for, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to issue at par Treasury notes in coupon or registered form as he may prescribe in denominations of one hundred dollars, or any multiple thereof, bearing interest at the rate of three per centum per annum, payable quarterly, such Treasury notes to be payable not more than one year from the date of the issue in gold coin of the present standard value, and to be exempt as to principal and interest from the payment of all taxes and duties of the United States except as provided by this Act, as well as from taxes in any form by or under State, municipal, or local authorities. And for the same purpose, the Secretary is authorized and empowered to issue United States gold bonds at par, bearing three per centum interest payable thirty years from date of issue, such bonds to be of the same general tenor and effect and to issued under the same general terms and conditions as the United States three per centum bonds without the circulation privilege now issued and outstanding. (12 U.S.C. 447)

[9. Exchange of 3 per cent bonds for 1-year notes]

Upon application of any Federal reserve bank, approved by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Secretary may issue at par such three per centum bonds in exchange for the one-year gold notes herein provided for. (12 U.S.C. 448)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[BANK RESERVES.]

[Definition of terms]

SEC. 19. (a) The Board is authorized for the purposes of this section to define the terms used in this section, to determine what shall be deemed a payment of interest, to determine what types of obligations, whether issued directly by a member bank or indirectly by an affiliate of a member bank or by other means, and regardless of the use of the proceeds, shall be deemed a deposit, and to prescribe such regulations as it may deem necessary to effectuate the purposes of this section and to prevent evasions thereof. (12 U.S.C. 461(a))

[Reserve requirements]

(b) RESERVE REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—The following definitions and rules apply to this subsection, subsection (c), section 11A, the first paragraph of section 13, and the second, thirteenth, and fourteenth paragraphs of section 16:

(A) The term "depository institution" means—

(i) any insured bank as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or any bank which is eligible to make application to become an insured bank under section 5 of such Act;

(ii) any mutual savings bank as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or any bank which is eligible to make application to become an insured bank under section 5 of such Act;

(iii) any savings bank as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or any bank which is eligible to make application to become an insured bank under section 5 of such Act;

(iv) any insured credit union as defined in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act or any credit union which is eligible to make application to become an insured credit union pursuant to section 201 of such Act;

(v) any member as defined in section 2 of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act;

(vi) any savings association (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) which is an insured depository institution (as defined in such Act) or is eligible to apply to become an insured depository institution under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; and

(vii) for the purpose of section 13 and the fourteenth paragraph of section 16, any association or entity which is wholly owned by or which consists only of institutions referred to in clauses (i) through (vi).

(B) The term "bank" means any insured or noninsured bank, as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, other than a mutual savings bank or a savings bank as defined in such section.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) The term "transaction account" means a deposit or account on which the depositor or account holder is permitted to make withdrawals by negotiable or transferable instrument, payment orders of withdrawal, telephone transfers, or other similar items for the purpose of making payments or transfers to third persons or others. Such term includes demand deposits, negotiable order of withdrawal accounts, savings deposits subject to automatic transfers, and share draft accounts.

(D) The term "nonpersonal time deposits" means a transferable time deposit or account or a time deposit or account representing funds deposited to the credit of, or in which any beneficial interest is held by, a depositor who is not a natural person.

(E) The term "reservable liabilities" means transaction accounts, nonpersonal time deposits, and all net balances, loans, assets, and obligations which are, or may be, subject to reserve requirements under paragraph (5).

(F) In order to prevent evasions of the reserve requirements imposed by this subsection, after consultation with the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, and the National Credit Union Administration Board, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System is authorized to determine, by regulation or order, that an account or deposit is a transaction account if such account or deposit may be used to provide funds directly or indirectly for the purpose of making payments or transfers to third persons or others.

(2) RESERVE REQUIREMENTS.—(A) Each depository institution shall maintain reserves against its transaction accounts as the Board may prescribe by regulation solely for the purpose of implementing monetary policy—

(i) in the ratio of 3 per centum for that portion of its total transaction accounts of $25,000,000 or less, subject to subparagraph (C); and

(ii) in the ratio of 12 per centum, or in such other ratio as the Board may prescribe not greater than 14 per centum and not less than 8 per centum, for that portion of its total transaction accounts in excess of $25,000,000, subject to subparagraph (C).

(B) Each depository institution shall maintain reserves against its nonpersonal time deposits in the ratio of 3 per centum, or in such other ratio not greater than 9 per centum and not less than zero per centum as the Board may prescribe by regulation solely for the purpose of implementing monetary policy.

(C) Beginning in 1981, not later than December 31 of each year the Board shall issue a regulation increasing for the next succeeding calendar year the dollar amount which is contained in subparagraph (A) or which was last determined pursuant to this subparagraph for the purpose of such subparagraph, by an amount obtained by multiplying such dollar amount by 80 per centum of the percentage increase in the total transaction ac-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

counts of all depository institutions. The increase in such transaction accounts shall be determined by subtracting the amount of such accounts on June 30 of the preceding calendar year from the amount of such accounts on June 30 of the calendar year involved. In the case of any such 12-month period in which there has been a decrease in the total transaction accounts of all depository institutions, the Board shall issue such a regulation decreasing for the next succeeding calendar year such dollar amount by an amount obtained by multiplying such dollar amount by 80 per centum of the percentage decrease in the total transaction accounts of all depository institutions. The decrease in such transaction accounts shall be determined by subtracting the amount of such accounts on June 30 of the calendar year involved from the amount of such accounts on June 30 of the previous calendar year.

(D) Any reserve requirement imposed under this subsection shall be uniformly applied to all transaction accounts at all depository institutions. Reserve requirements imposed under this subsection shall be uniformly applied to nonpersonal time deposits at all depository institutions, except that such requirements may vary by the maturity of such deposits.

(3) WAIVER OF RATIO LIMITS IN EXTRAORDINARY CIRCUMSTANCES.—Upon a finding by at least 5 members of the Board that extraordinary circumstances require such action, the Board, after consultation with the appropriate committees of the Congress, may impose, with respect to any liability of depository institutions, reserve requirements outside the limitations as to ratios and as to types of liabilities otherwise prescribed by paragraph (2) for a period not exceeding 180 days, and for further periods not exceeding 180 days each by affirmative action by at least 5 members of the Board in each instance. The Board shall promptly transmit to the Congress a report of any exercise of its authority under this paragraph and the reasons for such exercise of authority.

(4) SUPPLEMENTAL RESERVES.—(A) The Board may, upon the affirmative vote of not less than 5 members, impose a supplemental reserve requirement on every depository institution of not more than 4 per centum of its total transaction accounts. Such supplemental reserve requirement may be imposed only if—

(i) the sole purpose of such requirement is to increase the amount of reserves maintained to a level essential for the conduct of monetary policy;

(ii) such requirement is not imposed for the purpose of reducing the cost burdens resulting from the imposition of the reserve requirements pursuant to paragraph (2);

(iii) such requirement is not imposed for the purpose of increasing the amount of balances needed for clearing purposes; and

(iv) on the date on which the supplemental reserve requirement is imposed, except as provided in paragraph (11), the total amount of reserves required pursuant to paragraph (2) is not less than the amount of reserves that

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

would be required if the initial ratios specified in paragraph (2) were in effect.

(B) The Board may require the supplemental reserve authorized under subparagraph (A) only after consultation with the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, and the National Credit Union Administration Board. The Board shall promptly transmit to the Congress a report with respect to any exercise of its authority to require supplemental reserves under subparagraph (A) and such report shall state the basis for the determination to exercise such authority.

(C) The supplemental reserve authorized under subparagraph (A) shall be maintained by the Federal Reserve banks in an Earnings Participation Account. Except as provided in subsection (c)(1)(A)(ii), such Earnings Participation Account shall receive earnings to be paid by the Federal Reserve banks during each calendar quarter at a rate not more than the rate earned on the securities portfolio of the Federal Reserve System during the previous calendar quarter. The Board may prescribe rules and regulations concerning the payment of earnings on Earnings Participation Accounts by Federal Reserve banks under this paragraph.

(D) If a supplemental reserve under subparagraph (A) has been required of depository institutions for a period of one year or more, the Board shall review and determine the need for continued maintenance of supplemental reserves and shall transmit annual reports to the Congress regarding the need, if any, for continuing the supplemental reserve.

(E) Any supplemental reserve imposed under subparagraph (A) shall terminate at the close of the first 90-day period after such requirement is imposed during which the average amount of reserves required under paragraph (2) are less than the amount of reserves which would be required during such period if the initial ratios specified in paragraph (2) were in effect.

(5) RESERVES RELATED TO FOREIGN OBLIGATIONS OR ASSETS.—Foreign branches, subsidiaries, and international banking facilities of nonmember depository institutions shall maintain reserves to the same extent required by the Board of foreign branches, subsidiaries, and international banking facilities of member banks. In addition to any reserves otherwise required to be maintained pursuant to this subsection, any depository institution shall maintain reserves in such ratios as the Board may prescribe against—

(A) net balances owed by domestic offices of such depository institution in the United States to its directly related foreign offices and to foreign offices of nonrelated depository institutions;

(B) loans to United States residents made by overseas offices of such depository institution if such depository institution has one or more offices in the United States; and

(C) assets (including participations) held by foreign offices of a depository institution in the United States which were acquired from its domestic offices.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(6) EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN DEPOSITS.—The requirements imposed under paragraph (2) shall not apply to deposits payable only outside the States of the United States and the District of Columbia, except that nothing in this subsection limits the authority of the Board to impose conditions and requirements on member banks under section 25 of this Act or the authority of the Board under section 7 of the International Banking Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3105).

(7) DISCOUNT AND BORROWING.—Any depository institution in which transaction accounts or nonpersonal time deposits are held shall be entitled to the same discount and borrowing privileges as member banks. In the administration of discount and borrowing privileges, the Board and the Federal Reserve banks shall take into consideration the special needs of savings and other depository institutions for access to discount and borrowing facilities consistent with their long-term asset portfolios and the sensitivity of such institutions to trends in the national money markets.

(8) TRANSITIONAL ADJUSTMENTS.—

(A) Any depository institution required to maintain reserves under this subsection which was engaged in business on July 1, 1979, but was not a member of the Federal Reserve System on or after that date, shall maintain reserves against its deposits during the first twelve-month period following the effective date of this paragraph in amounts equal to one-eighth of those otherwise required by this subsection, during the second such twelve-month period in amounts equal to one-fourth of those otherwise required, during the third such twelve-month period in amounts equal to three-eighths of those otherwise required, during the fourth twelve-month period in amounts equal to one-half of those otherwise required, and [1] during the fifth twelve-month period in amounts equal to five-eighths of those otherwise required, during the sixth twelve-month period in amounts equal to three-fourths of those otherwise required, and during the seventh twelve-month period in amounts equal to seven-eighths of those otherwise required. This subparagraph does not apply to any category of deposits or accounts which are first authorized pursuant to Federal law in any State after April 1, 1980.

(B) With respect to any bank which was a member of the Federal Reserve System during the entire period beginning on July 1, 1979, and ending on the effective date of the Monetary Control Act of 1980, the amount of required reserves imposed pursuant to this subsection on and after the effective date of such Act that exceeds the amount of reserves which would have been required of such bank if the reserve ratios in effect during the reserve computation period immediately preceding such effective date were applied may, at the discretion of the Board and in accordance with such rules and regulations as it may

[1] So in original. The word "and" probably should be omitted.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

adopt, be reduced by 75 per centum during the first year which begins after such effective date, 50 per centum during the second year, and 25 per centum during the third year.

(C)(i) With respect to any bank which is a member of the Federal Reserve System on the effective date of the Monetary Control Act of 1980, the amount of reserves which would have been required of such bank if the reserve ratios in effect during the reserve computation period immediately preceding such effective date were applied that exceeds the amount of required reserves imposed pursuant to this subsection shall, in accordance with such rules and regulations as the Board may adopt, be reduced by 25 per centum during the first year which begins after such effective date, 50 per centum during the second year, and 75 per centum during the third year.

(ii) If a bank becomes a member bank during the four-year period beginning on the effective date of the Monetary Control Act of 1980, and if the amount of reserves which would have been required of such bank, determined as if the reserve ratios in effect during the reserve computation period immediately preceding such effective date were applied, and as if such bank had been a member during such period, exceeds the amount of reserves required pursuant to this subsection, the amount of reserves required to be maintained by such bank beginning on the date on which such bank becomes a member of the Federal Reserve System shall be the amount of reserves which would have been required of such bank if it had been a member on the day before such effective date, except that the amount of such excess shall, in accordance with such rules and regulations as the Board may adopt, be reduced by 25 per centum during the first year which begins after such effective date, 50 per centum during the second year, and 75 per centum during the third year.

(D)(i) Any bank which was a member bank on July 1, 1979, and which withdrew from membership in the Federal Reserve System during the period beginning on July 1, 1979, and ending on March 31, 1980, shall maintain reserves during the first twelve-month period beginning on the date of enactment of this clause in amounts equal to one-half of those otherwise required by this subsection, during the second such twelve-month period in amounts equal to two-thirds of those otherwise required, and during the third such twelve-month period in amounts equal to five-sixths of those otherwise required.

(ii) Any bank which withdraws from membership in the Federal Reserve System on or after the date of enactment of the Depository Institutions Deregulation and Monetary Control Act of 1980 shall maintain reserves in the same amount as member banks are required to maintain under this subsection, pursuant to subparagraphs (B) and (C)(i).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(E) This subparagraph applies to any depository institution that, on August 1, 1978, (i) was engaged in business as a depository institution in a State outside the continental limits of the United States, and (ii) was not a member of the Federal Reserve System at any time on or after such date. Such a depository institution shall not be required to maintain reserves against such deposits held or maintained at its offices located in a State outside the continental limits of the United States until the first day of the sixth calendar year which begins after the effective date of the Monetary Control Act of 1980. Such a depository institution shall maintain reserves against such deposits during the sixth calendar year which begins after such effective date in an amount equal to one-eighth of that otherwise required by paragraph (2), during the seventh such year in an amount equal to one-fourth of that otherwise required, during the eighth such year in an amount equal to three-eighths of that otherwise required, during the ninth such year in an amount equal to one-half of that otherwise required, during the tenth such year in an amount equal to five-eighths of that otherwise required, during the eleventh such year in an amount equal to three-fourths of that otherwise required, and during the twelth such year in an amount equal to seven-eighths of that otherwise required.

(9) EXEMPTION.—This subsection shall not apply with respect to any financial institution which—

(A) is organized solely to do business with other financial institutions;

(B) is owned primarily by the financial institutions with which it does business; and

(C) does not do business with the general public.

(10) WAIVERS.—In individual cases, where a Federal supervisory authority waives a liquidity requirement, or waives the penalty for failing to satisfy a liquidity requirement, the Board shall waive the reserve requirement, or waive the penalty for failing to satisfy a reserve requirement, imposed pursuant to this subsection for the depository institution involved when requested by the Federal supervisory authority involved.

(11) ADDITIONAL EXEMPTIONS.—(A)(i) Notwithstanding the reserve requirement ratios established under paragraphs (2) and (5) of this subsection, a reserve ratio of zero per centum shall apply to any combination of reservable liabilities, which do not exceed $2,000,000 (as adjusted under subparagraph (B)), of each depository institution.

(ii) Each depository institution may designate, in accordance with such rules and regulations as the Board shall prescribe, the types and amounts of reservable liabilities to which the reserve ratio of zero per centum shall apply, except that transaction accounts which are designated to be subject to a reserve ratio of zero per centum shall be accounts which would otherwise be subject to a reserve ratio of 3 per centum under paragraph (2).

(iii) The Board shall minimize the reporting necessary to determine whether depository institutions have total

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

reservable liabilities of less than $2,000,000 (as adjusted under subparagraph (B)). Consistent with the Board's responsibility to monitor and control monetary and credit aggregates, depository institutions which have reserve requirements under this subsection equal to zero per centum shall be subject to less overall reporting requirements than depository institutions which have a reserve requirement under this subsection that exceeds zero per centum.

(B)(i) Beginning in 1982, not later than December 31 of each year, the Board shall issue a regulation increasing for the next succeeding calendar year the dollar amount specified in subparagraph (A), as previously adjusted under this subparagraph, by an amount obtained by multiplying such dollar amount by 80 per centum of the percentage increase in the total reservable liabilities of all depository institutions.

(ii) The increase in total reservable liabilities shall be determined by subtracting the amount of total reservable liabilities on June 30 of the preceding calendar year from the amount of total reservable liabilities on June 30 of the calendar year involved. In the case of any such twelve-month period in which there has been a decrease in the total reservable liabilities of all depository institutions, no adjustment shall be made. A decrease in total reservable liabilities shall be determined by subtracting the amount of total reservable liabilities on June 30 of the calendar year involved from the amount of total reservable liabilities on June 30 of the previous calendar year. (12 U.S.C. 461(b))

[Composition of reserves]

(c)(1) Reserves held by a depository institution to meet the requirements imposed pursuant to subsection (b) shall, subject to such rules and regulations as the Board shall prescribe, be in the form of—

(A) balances maintained for such purposes by such depository institution in the Federal Reserve bank of which it is a member or at which it maintains an account, except that (i) the Board may, by regulation or order, permit depository institutions to maintain all or a portion of their required reserves in the form of vault cash, except that any portion so permitted shall be identical for all depository institutions, and (ii) vault cash may be used to satisfy any supplemental reserve requirement imposed pursuant to subsection (b)(4), except that all such vault cash shall be excluded from any computation of earnings pursuant to subsection (b)(4)(C); and

(B) balances maintained by a depository institution which is not a member bank in a depository institution which maintains required reserve balances at a Federal Reserve bank, in a Federal Home Loan Bank, or in the National Credit Union Administration Central Liquidity Facility, if such depository institution, Federal Home Loan Bank, or National Credit Union Administration Central Liquidity Facility maintains such funds in the form of balances in a Federal Reserve bank of which it is a member or at which it maintains an account. Balances received by a depository institution from a second de-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

pository institution and used to satisfy the reserve requirement imposed on such second depository institution by this section shall not be subject to the reserve requirements of this section imposed on such first depository institution, and shall not be subject to assessments or reserves imposed on such first depository institution pursuant to section 7 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1817), section 404 of the National Housing Act[1] (12 U.S.C. 1727), or section 202 of the Federal Credit Union Act (12 U.S.C. 1782).

(2) The balances maintained to meet the reserve requirements of subsection (b) by a depository institution in a Federal Reserve bank or passed through a Federal Home Loan Bank or the National Credit Union Administration Central Liquidity Facility or another depository institution to a Federal Reserve bank may be used to satisfy liquidity requirements which may be imposed under other provisions of Federal or State law. (12 U.S.C. 461(c))

[Member banks making security loans for others]

(d) No member bank shall act as the medium or agent of any nonbanking corporation, partnership, association, business trust, or individual in making loans on the security of stocks, bonds, and other investment securities to brokers or dealers in stocks, bonds, and other investment securities. Every violation of this provision by any member bank shall be punishable by a fine of not more than $100 per day during the continuance of such violation; and such fine may be collected, by suit or otherwise, by the Federal reserve bank of the district in which such member bank is located. (12 U.S.C. 374a)

[Deposits with, and discounts for, nonmember banks]

(e) No member bank shall keep on deposit with any depository institution which is not authorized to have access to Federal Reserve advances under section 10(b) of this Act a sum in excess of 10 per centum of its own paid-up capital and surplus. No member bank shall act as the medium or agent of a nonmember bank in applying for or receiving discounts from a Federal reserve bank under the provisions of this Act, except by permission of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (12 U.S.C. 463 and 374)

[Checking against and withdrawal of reserve balance]

(f) The required balance carried by a member bank with a Federal reserve bank may, under the regulations and subject to such penalties as may be prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, be checked against and withdrawn by such member bank for the purpose of meeting existing liabilities. (12 U.S.C. 464)

[Deductions in computing reserves]

(g) In estimating the reserve balances required by this Act, member banks may deduct from the amount of their gross demand deposits the amounts of balances due from other banks (except

[1] Title IV of the National Housing Act was repealed by section 407 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 (see 103 Stat. 363).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Federal Reserve banks and foreign banks) and cash items in process of collection payable immediately upon presentation in the United States, within the meaning of these terms as defined by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (12 U.S.C. 465)

[Banks in dependencies and insular possessions as member banks; reserves]

(h) National banks, or banks organized under local laws, located in a dependency or insular posssession or any part of the United States outside the continental United States may remain nonmember banks, and shall in that event maintain reserves and comply with all the conditions now provided by law regulating them; or said banks may, with the consent of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, become member banks of any one of the reserve districts, and shall in that event take stock, maintain reserves, and be subject to all the other provisions of this Act.(12 U.S.C. 466)

[Interest on demand deposits]

(i) No member bank shall, directly or indirectly, by any device whatsoever, pay any interest on any deposit which is payable on demand: *Provided,* That nothing herein contained shall be construed as prohibiting the payment of interest in accordance with the terms of any certificate of deposit or other contract entered into in good faith which is in force on the date on which the bank becomes subject to the provisions of this paragraph; but no such certificate of deposit or other contract shall be renewed or extended unless it shall be modified to conform to this paragraph, and every member bank shall take such action as may be necessary to conform to this paragraph as soon as possible consistently with its contractual obligations: *Provided further,* That this paragraph shall not apply to any deposit of such bank which is payable only at an office thereof located outside of the States of the United States and the District of Columbia: *Provided further,* That until the expiration of two years after the date of enactment of the Banking Act of 1935 this paragraph shall not apply (1) to any deposit made by a savings bank as defined in section 12B [1] of this Act, as amended, or by a mutual savings bank, or (2) to any deposit of public funds made by or on behalf of any State, county, school district, or other subdivision or municipality, or to any deposit of trust funds if the payment of interest with respect to such deposit of public funds or of trust funds is required by State law. So much of existing law as requires the payment of interest with respect to any funds deposited by the United States, by any Territory, District, or possession thereof (including the Philippine Islands), or by any public instrumentality, agency, or officer of the foregoing, as is inconsistent with the provisions of this section as amended, is hereby repealed. Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a member bank may permit withdrawals to be made automatically from a savings deposit that consists only of funds in which the entire beneficial interest is held by one or more individuals through payment to the bank itself or through transfer of credit to a demand deposit or

[1] Section 12B was repealed and then enacted as the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. See section 3(g) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act for the definition of "savings bank".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

other account pursuant to written authorization from the depositor to make such payments or transfers in connection with checks or drafts drawn upon the bank, pursuant to terms and conditions prescribed by the Board. (12 U.S.C. 371a)

[Interest on, and payment of, time and savings deposits]

(j) The Board may from time to time, after consulting with the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, prescribe rules governing the payment and advertisement of interest on deposits, including limitations on the rates of interest which may be paid by member banks on time and savings deposits. The Board may prescribe different rate limitations for different classes of deposits, for deposits of different amounts or with different maturities or subject to different conditions regarding withdrawal or repayment, according to the nature or location of member banks or their depositors, or according to such other reasonable bases as the Board may deem desirable in the public interest. No member bank shall pay any time deposit before its maturity except upon such conditions and in accordance with such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the said Board, or waive any requirement of notice before payment of any savings deposit except as to all savings deposits having the same requirement: *Provided,* That the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to any deposit which is payable only at an office of a member bank located outside of the States of the United States and the District of Columbia. During the period commencing on October 15, 1962, and ending on October 15, 1968, the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to the rate of interest which may be paid by member banks on time deposits of foreign governments, monetary and financial authorities of foreign governments when acting as such, or international financial institutions of which the United States is a member. (12 U.S.C. 371b)

(k)[1] No member bank or affiliate thereof, or any successor or assignee of such member bank or affiliate or any endorser, guarantor, or surety of such member bank or affiliate may plead, raise, or claim directly or by counterclaim, setoff, or otherwise, with respect to any deposit or obligation of such member bank or affiliate, any defense, right, or benefit under any provision of a statute or constitution of a State or of a territory of the United States, or of any law of the District of Columbia, regulating or limiting the rate of interest which may be charged, taken, received, or reserved, and any such provision is hereby preempted, and no civil or criminal penalty which would otherwise be applicable under such provision shall apply to such member bank or affiliate or to any other person.

(l) CIVIL MONEY PENALTY.—

(1) FIRST TIER.—Any member bank which, and any institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to such member bank who, violates any provision of this section, or any regulation issued pursuant thereto, shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each day during which such violation continues.

[1] This subsection ceased to be effective on July 1, 1977.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) SECOND TIER.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), any member bank which, and any institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to such member bank who—

(A)(i) commits any violation described in paragraph (1);

(ii) recklessly engages in an unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the affairs of such member bank; or

(iii) breaches any fiduciary duty;

(B) which violation, practice, or breach—

(i) is part of a pattern of misconduct;

(ii) causes or is likely to cause more than a minimal loss to such member bank; or

(iii) results in pecuniary gain or other benefit to such party,

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $25,000 for each day during which such violation, practice, or breach continues.

(3) [1] THIRD TIER.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2), any member bank which, and any institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to such member bank who—

(A) knowingly—

(i) commits any violation described in paragraph (1);

(ii) engages in any unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the affairs of such member bank; or

(iii) breaches any fiduciary duty; and

(B) knowingly or recklessly causes a substantial loss to such member bank or a substantial pecuniary gain or other benefit to such party by reason of such violation, practice, or breach,

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed the applicable maximum amount determined under paragraph (4) for each day during which such violation, practice, or breach continues.

(4) MAXIMUM AMOUNTS OF PENALTIES FOR ANY VIOLATION DESCRIBED IN PARAGRAPH (3).—The maximum daily amount of any civil penalty which may be assessed pursuant to paragraph (3) for any violation, practice, or breach described in such paragraph is—

(A) in the case of any person other than a member bank, an amount not to exceed $1,000,000; and

(B) in the case of a member bank, an amount not to exceed the lesser of—

(i) $1,000,000; or

(ii) 1 percent of the total assets of such member bank.

(5) ASSESSMENT; ETC.—Any penalty imposed under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) may be assessed and collected by the Board in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G),

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

and (I) of section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act for penalties imposed (under such section) and any such assessment shall be subject to the provisions of such section.

(6) HEARING.—The member bank or other person against whom any penalty is assessed under this subsection shall be afforded an agency hearing if such member bank or person submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this subsection.

(7) DISBURSEMENT.—All penalties collected under authority of this subsection shall be deposited into the Treasury.

(8) VIOLATE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "violate" includes any action (alone or with another or others) for or toward causing, bringing about, participating in, counseling, or aiding or abetting a violation.

(9) REGULATIONS.—The Board shall prescribe regulations establishing such procedures as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.

(m) NOTICE UNDER THIS SECTION AFTER SEPARATION FROM SERVICE.—The resignation, termination of employment or participation, or separation of an institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to a member bank (including a separation caused by the closing of such a bank) shall not affect the jurisdiction and authority of the Board to issue any notice and proceed under this section against any such party, if such notice is served before the end of the 6-year period beginning on the date such party ceased to be such a party with respect to such bank (whether such date occurs before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this subsection). (12 U.S.C. 505)

NATIONAL BANK NOTES REDEMPTION FUND AS RESERVE

[1. Fund for redemption of national bank notes not be counted as reserve]

SEC. 20. So much of sections two and three of the Act of June twentieth, eighteen hundred and seventy-four, entitled "An Act fixing the amount of United States notes, providing for a redistribution of the national-bank currency, and for other purposes", as provides that the fund deposited by any national banking association with the Treasurer of the United States for the redemption of its notes shall be counted as a part of its lawful reserve as provided in the Act aforesaid, is hereby repealed. And from and after the passage of this Act such fund of five per centum shall in no case be counted by any national banking association as a part of its lawful reserve. (12 U.S.C. 121)

BANK EXAMINATIONS.

[Amendment of section 5240, Revised Statutes]

[Section 21 amended section 5240 of the Revised Statutes.]

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[OFFENSES OF EXAMINERS, MEMBER BANKS, OFFICERS, AND DIRECTORS]

[SEC. 22.

[Subsections (a), (b), and (c) were repealed by sec. 21 of the Act of June 25, 1948 (62 Stat. 864), but the substance of such subsections was incorporated in sections 212, 213, 215, 655, 1906, and 1909 of title 18, United States Code.]

[Purchases by member banks from their directors]

(d) Any member bank may contract for, or purchase from, any of its directors or from any firm of which any of its directors is a member, any securities or other property, when (and not otherwise) such purchase is made in the regular course of business upon terms not less favorable to the bank than those offered to others, or when such purchase is authorized by a majority of the board of directors not interested in the sale of such securities or property, such authority to be evidenced by the affirmative vote or written assent of such directors: *Provided, however,* That when any director, or firm of which any director is a member, acting for or on behalf of others, sells securities or other property to a member bank, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System by regulation may, in any or all cases, require a full disclosure to be made, on forms to be prescribed by it, of all commissions or other considerations received, and whenever such director or firm, acting in his or its own behalf, sells securities or other property to the bank the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, by regulation, may require a full disclosure of all profit realized from such sale. (12 U.S.C. 375)

[Sales by member banks to their directors]

Any member bank may sell securities or other property to any of its directors, or to a firm of which any of its directors is a member, in the regular course of business on terms not more favorable to such director or firm than those offered to others, or when such sale is authorized by a majority of the board of directors of a member bank to be evidenced by their affirmative vote or written assent: *Provided, however,* That nothing in this subsection contained shall be construed as authorizing member banks to purchase or sell securities or other property which such banks are not otherwise authorized by law to purchase or sell. (12 U.S.C. 375)

[Interest on deposits of directors, officers, and employees]

(e) No member bank shall pay to any director, officer, attorney, or employee a greater rate of interest on the deposits of such director, officer, attorney, or employee than that paid to other depositors on similar deposits with such member bank. (12 U.S.C. 376)

[Liability for damages resulting from violations]

(f) If the directors or officers of any member bank shall knowingly violate or permit any of the agents, officers, or directors of any member bank to violate any of the provisions of this section or regulations of the board made under authority thereof, or any of the provisions of sections 217, 218, 219, 220, 655, 1005, 1014, 1906, or 1909 of Title 18, United States Code, every director and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

officer participating in or assenting to such violation shall be held liable in his personal and individual capacity for all damages which the member bank, its shareholders, or any other persons shall have sustained in consequence of such violation. (12 U.S.C. 503)

[Loans to executive officers by member banks]

(g)(1) Except as authorized under this subsection, no member bank may extend credit in any manner to any of its own executive officers. No executive officer of any member bank may become indebted to that member bank except by means of an extension of credit which the bank is authorized to make under this subsection. Any extension of credit under this subsection shall be promptly reported to the board of directors of the bank, and may be made only if—

(A) the bank would be authorized to make it to borrowers other than its officers;

(B) it is on terms not more favorable than those afforded other borrowers;

(C) the officer has submitted a detailed current financial statement; and

(D) it is on condition that it shall become due and payable on demand of the bank at any time when the officer is indebted to any other bank or banks on account of extensions of credit of any one of the three categories respectively referred to in paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) in an aggregate amount greater than the amount of credit of the same category that could be extended to him by the bank of which he is an officer.

(2) A member bank may make a loan to any executive officer of the bank if, at the time the loan is made—

(A) it is secured by a first lien on a dwelling which is expected, after the making of the loan, to be owned by the officer and used by him as his residence, and

(B) no other loan by the bank to the officer under authority of this paragraph is outstanding.

(3) A member bank may make extensions of credit to any executive officer of the bank to finance the education of the children of the officer.

(4) A member bank may make extensions of credit not otherwise specifically authorized under this subsection to any executive officer of the bank in an amount prescribed in a regulation of the member bank's appropriate Federal banking agency.

(5) Except to the extent permitted under paragraph (4), a member bank may not extend credit to a partnership in which one or more of its executive officers are partners having either individually or together a majority interest. For the purposes of paragraph (4), the full amount of any credit so extended shall be considered to have been extended to each officer of the bank who is a member of the partnership.

(6) Whenever an executive officer of a member bank becomes indebted to any bank or banks (other than the one of which he is an officer) on account of extensions of credit of any one of the three categories respectively referred to in paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) in an aggregate amount greater than the aggregate amount of credit of the same category that could lawfully be extended to him by the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

bank, he shall make a written report to the board of directors of the bank, stating the date and amount of each such extension of credit, the security therefor, and the purposes for which the proceeds have been or are to be used.

(7) This subsection does not prohibit any executive officer of a member bank from endorsing or guaranteeing for the protection of the bank any loan or other asset previously acquired by the bank in good faith or from incurring any indebtedness to the bank for the purpose of protecting the bank against loss or giving financial assistance to it.

(8) Each day that any extension of credit in violation of this subsection exists is a continuation of the violation for the purposes of section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(9) Each member bank shall include with (but not as part of) each report of condition and copy thereof filed under section 7(a)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act a report of all loans under authority of this subsection made by the bank since its previous report of condition.

(10) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe such rules and regulations, including definitions of terms, as it deems necessary to effectuate the purposes and to prevent evasions of this subsection. (12 U.S.C. 375a).

(h) EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT TO EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, AND PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS OF MEMBER BANKS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No member bank may extend credit to any of its executive officers, directors, or principal shareholders, or to any related interest of such a person, except to the extent permitted under paragraphs (2), (3), (4), (5), and (6).

(2) PREFERENTIAL TERMS PROHIBITED.—A member bank may extend credit to its executive officers, directors, or principal shareholders, or to any related interest of such a person, only if the extension of credit—

(A) is made on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and collateral, as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions by the bank with persons who are not executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, or employees of the bank;

(B) does not involve more than the normal risk of repayment or present other unfavorable features; and

(C) the bank follows credit underwriting procedures that are not less stringent than those applicable to comparable transactions by the bank with persons who are not executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, or employees of the bank.

(3) PRIOR APPROVAL REQUIRED.—A member bank may extend credit to a person described in paragraph (1) in an amount that, when aggregated with the amount of all other outstanding extensions of credit by that bank to each such person and that person's related interests, would exceed an amount prescribed by regulation of the appropriate Federal banking agency (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) only if—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) the extension of credit has been approved in advance by a majority vote of that bank's entire board of directors; and

(B) the interested party has abstained from participating, directly or indirectly, in the deliberations or voting on the extension of credit.

(4) AGGREGATE LIMIT ON EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT TO ANY EXECUTIVE OFFICER, DIRECTOR, OR PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDER.—A member bank may extend credit to any executive officer, director, or principal shareholder, or to any related interest of such a person, only if the extension of credit is in an amount that, when aggregated with the amount of all outstanding extensions of credit by that bank to that person and that person's related interests, would not exceed the limits on loans to a single borrower established by section 5200 of the Revised Statutes. For purposes of this paragraph, section 5200 of the Revised Statutes shall be deemed to apply to a State member bank as if the State member bank were a national banking association.

(5) AGGREGATE LIMIT ON EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT TO ALL EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, AND PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A member bank may extend credit to any executive officer, director, or principal shareholder, or to any related interest of such a person, if the extension of credit is in an amount that, when aggregated with the amount of all outstanding extensions of credit by that bank to its executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, and those persons' related interests would not exceed the bank's unimpaired capital and unimpaired surplus.

(B) MORE STRINGENT LIMIT AUTHORIZED.—The Board may, by regulation, prescribe a limit that is more stringent than that contained in subparagraph (A).

(C) BOARD MAY MAKE EXCEPTIONS FOR CERTAIN BANKS.—The Board may, by regulation, make exceptions to subparagraph (A) for member banks with less than $100,000,000 in deposits if the Board determines that the exceptions are important to avoid constricting the availability of credit in small communities or to attract directors to such banks. In no case may the aggregate amount of all outstanding extensions of credit to a bank's executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, and those persons' related interests be more than 2 times the bank's unimpaired capital and unimpaired surplus.

(6) OVERDRAFTS BY EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS PROHIBITED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If any executive officer or director has an account at the member bank, the bank may not pay on behalf of that person an amount exceeding the funds on deposit in the account.

(B) EXCEPTIONS.—Subparagraph (A) does not prohibit a member bank from paying funds in accordance with—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) a written preauthorized, interest-bearing extension of credit specifying a method of repayment; or

(ii) a written preauthorized transfer of funds from another account of the executive officer or director at that bank.

(7) PROHIBITION ON KNOWINGLY RECEIVING UNAUTHORIZED EXTENSION OF CREDIT.—No executive officer, director, or principal shareholder shall knowingly receive (or knowingly permit any of that person's related interests to receive) from a member bank, directly or indirectly, any extension of credit not authorized under this subsection.

(8) EXECUTIVE OFFICER, DIRECTOR, OR PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDER OF CERTAIN AFFILIATES TREATED AS EXECUTIVE OFFICER, DIRECTOR, OR PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDER OF MEMBER BANK.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For[1] purposes of this subsection, any executive officer, director, or principal shareholder (as the case may be) of any company of which the member bank is a subsidiary, or of any other subsidiary of that company, shall be deemed to be an executive officer, director, or principal shareholder (as the case may be) of the member bank.

(B) EXCEPTION.—The Board may, by regulation, make exceptions to subparagraph (A), except as that subparagraph makes applicable paragraph (2), for an executive officer or director of a subsidiary of a company that controls the member bank, if that executive officer or director does not have authority to participate, and does not participate, in major policymaking functions of the member bank.

(9) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection:

(A) COMPANY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), the term "company" means any corporation, partnership, business or other trust, association, joint venture, pool syndicate, sole proprietorship, unincorporated organization, or other business entity.

(ii) EXCEPTIONS.—The term "company" does not include—

(I) an insured depository institution (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act); or

(II) a corporation the majority of the shares of which are owned by the United States or by any State.

(B) CONTROL.—A person controls a company or bank if that person, directly or indirectly, or acting through or in concert with 1 or more persons—

---

[1] Section 334(b)(1) of P.L. 103–325 amended this paragraph as follows:

(b) EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT TO EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, AND PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS OF MEMBER BANKS.—Section 22(h)(8) of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 375b(8)) is amended—

(1) by striking "MEMBER BANK.—FOR" and inserting the following: "MEMBER BANK.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—For"; and

The amendment probably should have been to strike "MEMBER BANK.—For".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) owns, controls, or has the power to vote 25 percent or more of any class of the company's voting securities;

(ii) controls in any manner the election of a majority of the company's directors; or

(iii) has the power to exercise a controlling influence over the company's management or policies.

(C) EXECUTIVE OFFICER.—A person is an "executive officer" of a company or bank if that person participates or has authority to participate (other than as a director) in major policymaking functions of the company or bank.

(D) EXTENSION OF CREDIT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A member bank extends credit by making or renewing any loan, granting a line of credit, or entering into any similar transaction as a result of which a person becomes obligated (directly or indirectly, or by any means whatsoever) to pay money or its equivalent to the bank.

(ii) EXCEPTIONS.—The Board may, by regulation, make exceptions to clause (i) for transactions that the Board determines pose minimal risk.

(E)[1] MEMBER BANK.—The term "member bank" includes any subsidiary of a member bank.

(F) PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDER.—The term "principal "shareholder"—

(i) means any person that directly or indirectly, or acting through or in concert with one or more persons, owns, controls, or has the power to vote more than 10 percent of any class of voting securities of a member bank or company; and

(ii) does not include a company of which a member bank is a subsidiary.

(G) RELATED INTEREST.—A "related interest" of a person is—

(i) any company controlled by that person; and

(ii) any political or campaign committee that is controlled by that person or the funds or services of which will benefit that person.

(H) SUBSIDIARY.—The term "subsidiary" has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(10) BOARD'S RULEMAKING AUTHORITY.—The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe such regulations, including definitions of terms, as it determines to be necessary to effectuate the purposes and prevent evasions of this subsection. (12 U.S.C. 375b)

INTERBANK LIABILITIES

SEC. 23. (a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to limit the risks that the failure of a large depository institution (whether

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

or not that institution is an insured depository institution) would pose to insured depository institutions.

(b) AGGREGATE LIMITS ON INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS' EXPOSURE TO OTHER DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—The Board shall, by regulation or order, prescribe standards that have the effect of limiting the risks posed by an insured depository institution's exposure to any other depository institution.

(c) EXPOSURE DEFINED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsection (b), an insured depository institution's "exposure" to another depository institution means—

(A) all extensions of credit to the other depository institution, regardless of name or description, including—

(i) all deposits at the other depository institution;

(ii) all purchases of securities or other assets from the other depository institution subject to an agreement to repurchase; and

(iii) all guarantees, acceptances, or letters of credit (including endorsements or standby letters of credit) on behalf of the other depository institution;

(B) all purchases of or investments in securities issued by the other depository institution;

(C) all securities issued by the other depository institution accepted as collateral for an extension of credit to any person; and

(D) all similar transactions that the Board by regulation determines to be exposure for purposes of this section.

(2) EXEMPTIONS.—The Board may, at its discretion, by regulation or order, exempt transactions from the definition of "exposure" if it finds the exemptions to be in the public interest and consistent with the purpose of this section.

(3) ATTRIBUTION RULE.—For purposes of this section, any transaction by an insured depository institution with any person is a transaction with another depository institution to the extent that the proceeds of the transaction are used for the benefit of, or transferred to, that other depository institution.

(d) INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—For purposes of this section, the term "insured depository institution" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(e) RULEMAKING AUTHORITY; ENFORCEMENT.—The Board may issue such regulations and orders, including definitions consistent with this section, as may be necessary to administer and carry out the purpose of this section. The appropriate Federal banking agency shall enforce compliance with those regulations under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. (12 U.S.C. 371b–2)

[RELATIONS WITH AFFILIATES]

SEC. 23A. (a) RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSACTIONS WITH AFFILIATES.—

(1) A member bank and its subsidiaries may engage in a covered transaction with an affiliate only if—

(A) in the case of any affiliate, the aggregate amount of covered transactions of the member bank and its sub-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

sidiaries will not exceed 10 per centum of the capital stock and surplus of the member bank; and

(B) in the case of all affiliates, the aggregate amount of covered transactions of the member bank and its subsidiaries will not exceed 20 per centum of the capital stock and surplus of the member bank.

(2) For the purpose of this section, any transaction by a member bank with any person shall be deemed to be a transaction with an affiliate to the extent that the proceeds of the transaction are used for the benefit of, or transferred to, that affiliate.

(3) A member bank and its subsidiaries may not purchase a low-quality asset from an affiliate unless the bank or such subsidiary, pursuant to an independent credit evaluation, committed itself to purchase such asset prior to the time such asset was acquired by the affiliate.

(4) Any covered transactions and any transactions exempt under subsection (d) between a member bank and an affiliate shall be on terms and conditions that are consistent with safe and sound banking practices.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For the purpose of this section—

(1)[1] the term "affiliate" with respect to a member bank means—

(A) any company that controls the member bank and any other company that is controlled by the company that controls the member bank;

(B) a bank subsidiary of the member bank;

(C) any company—

(i) that is controlled directly or indirectly, by a trust or otherwise, by or for the benefit of shareholders who beneficially or otherwise control, directly or indirectly, by trust or otherwise, the member bank or any company that controls the member bank; or

(ii) in which a majority of its directors or trustees constitute a majority of the persons holding any such office with the member bank or any company that controls the member bank;

(D)(i) any company, including a real estate investment trust, that is sponsored and advised on a contractual basis by the member bank or any subsidiary or affiliate of the member bank; or

(ii) any investment company with respect to which a member bank or any affiliate thereof is an investment advisor as defined in section 2(a)(20) of the Investment Company Act of 1940; and

(E) any company that the Board determines by regulation or order to have a relationship with the member bank or any subsidiary or affiliate of the member bank, such that covered transactions by the member bank or its sub-

[1] This section was added to the Federal Reserve Act by section 14 of the Banking Act of 1933. Section 2(b) of the Banking Act of 1933 also defined the term "affiliate" for purposes of such Act and any provisions of law amended by such Act. This section was amended in its entirety by section 410(b) of the Garn-St Germain Depository Institutions Act of 1982. That amendment added the definition of affiliate in this section.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

sidiary with that company may be affected by the relationship to the detriment of the member bank or its subsidiary; and[2]

(2) the following shall not be considered to be an affiliate:

(A) any company, other than a bank, that is a subsidiary of a member bank, unless a determination is made under paragraph (1)(E) not to exclude such subsidiary company from the definition of affiliate;

(B) any company engaged solely in holding the premises of the member bank;

(C) any company engaged solely in conducting a safe deposit business;

(D) any company engaged solely in holding obligations of the United States or its agencies or obligations fully guaranteed by the United States or its agencies as to principal and interest; and

(E) any company where control results from the exercise of rights arising out of a bona fide debt previously contracted, but only for the period of time specifically authorized under applicable State or Federal law or regulation or, in the absence of such law or regulation, for a period of two years from the date of the exercise of such rights or the effective date of this Act, whichever date is later, subject, upon application, to authorization by the Board for good cause shown of extensions of time for not more than one year at a time, but such extensions in the aggregate shall not exceed three years;

(3)(A) a company or shareholder shall be deemed to have control over another company if—

(i) such company or shareholder, directly or indirectly, or acting through one or more other persons owns, controls, or has power to vote 25 per centum or more of any class of voting securities of the other company;

(ii) such company or shareholder controls in any manner the election of a majority of the directors or trustees of the other company; or

(iii) the Board determines, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that such company or shareholder, directly or indirectly, exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of the other company; and

(B) notwithstanding any other provision of this section, no company shall be deemed to own or control another company by virtue of its ownership or control of shares in a fiduciary capacity, except as provided in paragraph (1)(C) of this subsection or if the company owning or controlling such shares is a business trust;

(4) the term "subsidiary" with respect to a specified company means a company that is controlled by such specified company;

(5) the term "bank" includes a State bank, national bank, banking association, and trust company;

[2] So in original. The word "and" probably should not appear.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(6) the term "company" means a corporation, partnership, business trust, association, or similar organization and, unless specifically excluded, the term "company" includes a "member bank" and a "bank";

(7) the term "covered transaction" means with respect to an affiliate of a member bank—

(A) a loan or extension of credit to the affiliate;

(B) a purchase of or an investment in securities issued by the affiliate;

(C) a purchase of assets, including assets subject to an agreement to repurchase, from the affiliate, except such purchase of real and personal property as may be specifically exempted by the Board by order or regulation;

(D) the acceptance of securities issued by the affiliate as collateral security for a loan or extension of credit to any person or company; or

(E) the issuance of a guarantee, acceptance, or letter of credit, including an endorsement or standby letter of credit, on behalf of an affiliate;

(8) the term "aggregate amount of covered transactions" means the amount of the covered transactions about to be engaged in added to the current amount of all outstanding covered transactions;

(9) the term "securities" means stocks, bonds, debentures, notes, or other similar obligations; and

(10) the term "low-quality asset" means an asset that falls in any one or more of the following categories:

(A) an asset classified as "substandard", "doubtful", or "loss" or treated as "other loans especially mentioned" in the most recent report of examination or inspection of an affiliate prepared by either a Federal or State supervisory agency;

(B) an asset in a nonaccrual status;

(C) an asset on which principal or interest payments are more than thirty days past due; or

(D) an asset whose terms have been renegotiated or compromised due to the deteriorating financial condition of the obligor.

(c) COLLATERAL FOR CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS WITH AFFILIATES.—

(1) Each loan or extension of credit to, or guarantee, acceptance, or letter of credit issued on behalf of, an affiliate by a member bank or its subsidiary shall be secured at the time of the transaction by collateral having a market value equal to—

(A) 100 per centum of the amount of such loan or extension of credit, guarantee, acceptance, or letter of credit, if the collateral is composed of—

(i) obligations of the United States or its agencies;

(ii) obligations fully guaranteed by the United States or its agencies as to principal and interest;

(iii) notes, drafts, bills of exchange or bankers' acceptances that are eligible for rediscount or purchase by a Federal Reserve Bank; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iv) a segregated, earmarked deposit account with the member bank;

(B) 110 per centum of the amount of such loan or extension of credit, guarantee, acceptance, or letter of credit if the collateral is composed of obligations of any State or political subdivision of any State;

(C) 120 per centum of the amount of such loan or extension of credit, guarantee, acceptance, or letter of credit if the collateral is composed of other debt instruments, including receivables; or

(D) 130 per centum of the amount of such loan or extension of credit, guarantee, acceptance, or letter of credit if the collateral is composed of stock, leases, or other real or personal property.

(2) Any such collateral that is subsequently retired or amortized shall be replaced by additional eligible collateral where needed to keep the percentage of the collateral value relative to the amount of the outstanding loan or extension of credit, guarantee, acceptance, or letter of credit equal to the minimum percentage required at the inception of the transaction.

(3) A low-quality asset shall not be acceptable as collateral for a loan or extension of credit to, or guarantee, acceptance, or letter of credit issued on behalf of, an affiliate.

(4) The securities issued by an affiliate of the member bank shall not be acceptable as collateral for a loan or extension of credit to, or guarantee, acceptance, or letter of credit issued on behalf of, that affiliate or any other affiliate of the member bank.

(5) The collateral requirments of this paragraph shall not be applicable to an acceptance that is already fully secured either by attached documents or by other property having an ascertainable market value that is involved in the transaction.

(d) EXEMPTIONS.—The provisions of this section, except paragraph (a)(4), shall not be applicable to—

(1) any transaction, subject to the prohibition contained in subsection (a)(3), with a bank—

(A) which controls 80 per centum or more the voting shares of the member bank;

(B) in which the member bank controls 80 per centum or more of the voting shares; or

(C) in which 80 per centum or more of the voting shares are controlled by the company that controls 80 per centum or more of the voting shares of the member bank;

(2) making deposits in an affiliated bank or affiliated foreign bank in the ordinary course of correspondent business, subject to any restrictions that the Board may prescribe by regulation or order;

(3) giving immediate credit to an affiliate for uncollected items received in the ordinary course of business;

(4) making a loan or extension of credit to, or issuing a guarantee, acceptance, or letter of credit on behalf of, an affiliate that is fully secured by—

(A) obligations of the United States or its agencies;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) obligations fully guaranteed by the United States or its agencies as to principal and interest; or

(C) a segregated, earmarked deposit account with the member bank;

(5) purchasing securities issued by any company of the kinds described in section 4(c)(1) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956;

(6) purchasing assets having a readily identifiable and publicly available market quotation and purchased at that market quotation or, subject to the prohibition contained in subsection (a)(3), purchasing loans on a nonrecourse basis from affiliated banks; and

(7) purchasing from an affiliate a loan or extension of credit that was originated by the member bank and sold to the affiliate subject to a repurchase agreement or with recourse.

(e) RULEMAKING AND ADDITIONAL EXEMPTIONS.—

(1) The Board may issue such further regulations and orders, including definitions consistent with this section, as may be necessary to administer and carry out the purposes of this section and to prevent evasions thereof.

(2) The Board may, at its discretion, by regulation or order exempt transactions or relationships from the requirements of this section if it finds such exemptions to be in the public interest and consistent with the purposes of this section. (12 U.S.C. 371c) [1]

RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSACTIONS WITH AFFILIATES

SEC. 23B. (a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) TERMS.—A member bank and its subsidiaries may engage in any of the transactions described in paragraph (2) only—

(A) on terms and under circumstances, including credit standards, that are substantially the same, or at least as favorable to such bank or its subsidiary, as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with or involving other nonaffiliated companies, or

(B) in the absence of comparable transactions, on terms and under circumstances, including credit standards, that in good faith would be offered to, or would apply to, nonaffiliated companies.

(2) TRANSACTIONS COVERED.—Paragraph (1) applies to the following:

(A) Any covered transaction with an affiliate.

(B) The sale of securities or other assets to an affiliate, including assets subject to an agreement to repurchase.

[1] Section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended by section 410(b) of the Garn-St Germain Depository Institutions Act of 1982, shall apply to any transaction entered into after the date of enactment of such Act, except for transactions which are the subject of a binding written contract or commitment entered into on or before July 28, 1982, and except that any renewal of a participation in a loan outstanding on July 28, 1982, to a company that becomes an affiliate as a result of the enactment of such Act, or any participation in a loan to such an affiliate emanating from the renewal of a binding written contract or commitment outstanding on July 28, 1982, shall not be subject to the collateral requirements of the Act (see section 410(c) of the Garn-St Germain Depository Institutions Act of 1982, 96 Stat. 1520).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) The payment of money or the furnishing of services to an affiliate under contract, lease, or otherwise.

(D) Any transaction in which an affiliate acts as an agent or broker or receives a fee for its services to the bank or to any other person.

(E) Any transaction or series of transactions with a third party—

(i) if an affiliate has a financial interest in the third party, or

(ii) if an affiliate is a participant in such transaction or series of transactions.

(3) TRANSACTIONS THAT BENEFIT AN AFFILIATE.—For the purpose of this subsection, any transaction by a member bank or its subsidiary with any person shall be deemed to be a transaction with an affiliate of such bank if any of the proceeds of the transaction are used for the benefit of, or transferred to, such affiliate.

(b) PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A member bank or its subsidiary—

(A) shall not purchase as fiduciary any securities or other assets from any affiliate unless such purchase is permitted—

(i) under the instrument creating the fiduciary relationship,

(ii) by court order, or

(iii) by law of the jurisdiction governing the fiduciary relationship; and

(B) whether acting as principal or fiduciary, shall not knowingly purchase or otherwise acquire, during the existence of any underwriting or selling syndicate, any security if a principal underwriter of that security is an affiliate of such bank.

(2) EXCEPTION.—Subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) shall not apply if the purchase or acquisition of such securities has been approved, before such securities are initially offered for sale to the public, by a majority of the directors of the bank who are not officers or employees of the bank or any affiliate thereof.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—For the purpose of this subsection—

(A) the term "security" has the meaning given to such term in section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(B) the term "principal underwriter" means any underwriter who, in connection with a primary distribution of securities—

(i) is in privity of contract with the issuer or an affiliated person of the issuer;

(ii) acting alone or in concert with one or more other persons, initiates or directs the formation of an underwriting syndicate; or

(iii) is allowed a rate of gross commission, spread, or other profit greater than the rate allowed another underwriter participating in the distribution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c) ADVERTISING RESTRICTION.—A member bank or any subsidiary or affiliate of a member bank shall not publish any advertisement or enter into any agreement stating or suggesting that the bank shall in any way be responsible for the obligations of its affiliates.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—For the purpose of this section—

(1) the term "affiliate" has the meaning given to such term in section 23A (but does not include any company described in section [1] (b)(2) of such section or any bank);

(2) the terms "bank", "subsidiary", "person", and "security" (other than security as used in subsection (b)) have the meanings given to such terms in section 23A; and

(3) the term "covered transaction" has the meaning given to such term in section 23A (but does not include any transaction which is exempt from such definition under subsection (d) of such section).

(e) REGULATIONS.—The Board may prescribe regulations to administer and carry out the purposes of this section, including—

(1) regulations to further define terms used in this section; and

(2) regulations to—

(A) exempt transactions or relationships from the requirements of this section; and

(B) exclude any subsidiary of a bank holding company from the definition of affiliate for purposes of this section,

if the Board finds such exemptions or exclusions are in the public interest and are consistent with the purposes of this section. (12 U.S.C. 371c–1)

REAL ESTATE LOANS

SEC. 24. (a) Any national banking association may make, arrange, purchase or sell loans or extensions of credits secured by liens on interests in real estate, subject to such terms, conditions, and limitations as may be prescribed by the Comptroller of the Currency by order, rule, or regulation.

(b) Notes representing loans made under this section to finance the construction of residential or farm buildings and having maturities not to exceed nine months shall be eligible for discount as commercial paper within the terms of the second paragraph of section 13 of the Federal Reserve Act if accompanied by a valid and binding agreement to advance the full amount of the loan upon the completion of the building entered into by an individual, partnership, association, or corporation acceptable to the discounting bank. (12 U.S.C. 371)

[INVESTMENTS IN BANK PREMISES]

[1. Limitation on investments in, or loans on, bank premises]

SEC. 24A. Hereafter no national bank, without the approval of the Comptroller of the Currency, and no State member bank, without the approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, shall (1) invest in bank premises, or in the stock, bonds,

[1] So in original. Probably should be "subsection".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

debentures, or other such obligations of any corporation holding the premises of such bank or (2) make loans to or upon the security of the stock of any such corporation, if the aggregate of all such investments and loans, together with the amount of any indebtedness incurred by any such corporation which is an affiliate of the bank, as defined in section 2 of the Banking Act of 1933, as amended, will exceed the amount of the capital stock of such bank. (12 U.S.C. 371d)

FOREIGN BRANCHES

[1. Capital and surplus required to exercise powers]

SEC. 25. Any national banking association possessing a capital and surplus of $1,000,000 or more may file application with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System for permission to exercise, upon such conditions and under such regulations as may be prescribed by the said board, the following powers: (12 U.S.C. 601)

[Establishment of foreign branches]

First. To establish branches in foreign countries or dependencies or insular possessions of the United States for the furtherance of the foreign commerce of the United States, and to act if required to do so as fiscal agents of the United States. (12 U.S.C. 601)

[Purchase of stock in corporations engaged in foreign banking]

Second. To invest an amount not exceeding in the aggregate ten per centum of its paid-in capital stock and surplus in the stock of one or more banks or corporations chartered or incorporated under the laws of the United States or of any State thereof, and principally engaged in international or foreign banking, or banking in a dependency or insular possession of the United States either directly or through the agency, ownership, or control of local institutions in foreign countries, or in such dependencies or insular possessions. (12 U.S.C. 601)

[Acquisition of ownership of foreign banks]

Third. To acquire and hold, directly or indirectly, stock or other evidences of ownership in one or more banks organized under the law of a foreign country or a dependency or insular possession of the United States and not engaged, directly or indirectly, in any activity in the United States except as, in the judgment of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, shall be incidental to the international or foreign business of such foreign bank; and, notwithstanding the provisions of section 23A of this Act, to make loans or extensions of credit to or for the account of such bank in the manner and within the limits prescribed by the Board by general or specific regulation or ruling. (12 U.S.C. 601)

[2. Right of national banks to invest in foreign banking corporations until January 1, 1921]

Until January 1, 1921, any national banking association, without regard to the amount of its capital and surplus, may file application with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

for permission, upon such conditions and under such regulations as may be prescribed by said board, to invest an amount not exceeding in the aggregate 5 per centum of its paid-in capital and surplus in the stock of one or more corporations chartered or incorporated under the laws of the United States or of any State thereof and, regardless of its location, principally engaged in such phases of international or foreign financial operations as may be necessary to facilitate the export of goods, wares, or merchandise from the United States or any of its dependencies or insular possessions to any foreign country: *Provided, however,* That in no event shall the total investments authorized by this section by any one national bank exceed 10 per centum of its capital and surplus. (12 U.S.C. 601)

[3. Application for permission to exercise powers]

Such application shall specify the name and capital of the banking association filing it, the powers applied for, and the place or places where the banking or financial operations proposed are to be carried on. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall have power to approve or to reject such application in whole or in part if for any reason the granting of such application is deemed inexpedient, and shall also have power from time to time to increase or decrease the number of places where such banking operations may be carried on. (12 U.S.C. 601)

[4. Examinations and reports of condition]

Every national banking association operating foreign branches shall be required to furnish information concerning the condition of such branches to the Comptroller of the Currency upon demand, and every member bank investing in the capital stock of banks or corporations described above shall be required to furnish information concerning the condition of such banks or corporations to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System upon demand, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may order special examinations of the said branches, banks, or corporations at such time or times as it may deem best. (12 U.S.C. 602)

[5. Agreements to restrict operations]

Before any national bank shall be permitted to purchase stock in any such corporation the said corporation shall enter into an agreement or undertaking with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to restrict its operations or conduct its business in such manner or under such limitations and restrictions as the said board may prescribe for the place or places wherein such business is to be conducted. If at any time the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall ascertain that the regulations prescribed by it are not being complied with, said board is hereby authorized and empowered to institute an investigation of the matter and to send for persons and papers, subpoena witnesses, and administer oaths in order to satisfy itself as to the actual nature of the transactions referred to. Should such investigation result in establishing the failure of the corporation in question, or of the national bank or banks which may be stockholders therein, to comply with the regulations laid down by the said Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, such national banks may be required

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

to dispose of stock holdings in the said corporation upon reasonable notice. (12 U.S.C. 603)

[6. Accounts of foreign branches]

Every such national banking association shall conduct the accounts of each foreign branch independently of the accounts of other foreign branches established by it and of its home office, and shall at the end of each fiscal period transfer to its general ledger the profit or loss accrued at each branch as a separate item. (12 U.S.C. 604)

[7. Additional banking powers authorized]

Regulations issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal reserve System under this section, in addition to regulating powers which a foreign branch may exercise under other provisions of law, may authorize such a foreign branch, subject to such conditions and requirements as such regulations may prescribe, to exercise such further powers as may be usual in connection with the transaction of the business of banking in the places where such foreign branch shall transact business. Such regulations shall not authorize a foreign branch to engage in the general business of producing, distributing, buying or selling goods, wares, or merchandise; nor, except to such limited extent as the Board may deem to be necessary with respect to securities issued by any "foreign state" as defined in section 25(b)[1] of this Act, shall such regulations authorize a foreign branch to engage or participate, directly or indirectly, in the business of underwriting, selling, or distributing securities. (12 U.S.C. 604a)

BANKING CORPORATIONS AUTHORIZED TO DO FOREIGN BANKING BUSINESS

[1. Organization]

SEC. 25A. Corporations to be organized for the purpose of engaging in international or foreign banking or other international or foreign financial operations, or in banking or other financial operations in a dependency or insular possession of the United States, either directly or through the agency, ownership, or control of local institutions in foreign countries, or in such dependencies or insular possessions as provided by this section, and to act when required by the Secretary of the Treasury as fiscal agents of the United States, may be formed by any number of natural persons, not less in any case than five: *Provided,* That nothing in this section shall be construed to deny the right of the Secretary of the Treasury to use any corporation organized under this section as depositaries in Panama and the Panama Canal Zone, or in the Philippine Islands and other insular possessions and dependencies of the United States. (12 U.S.C. 611)

[2. Purpose]

The Congress hereby declares that it is the purpose of this section to provide for the establishment of international banking and

[1] Section 25(b) was redesignated as section 25B by section 142(e)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 (see 105 Stat. 2281).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

financial corporations operating under Federal supervision with powers sufficiently broad to enable them to compete effectively with similar foreign-owned institutions in the United States and abroad; to afford to the United States exporter and importer in particular, and to United States commerce, industry, and agriculture in general, at all times a means of financing international trade, especially United States exports; to foster the participation by regional and smaller banks throughout the United States in the provision of international banking and financing services to all segments of United States agriculture, commerce, and industry, and, in particular small business and farming concerns; to stimulate competition in the provision of international banking and financing services throughout the United States; and, in conjunction with each of the preceding purposes, to facilitate and stimulate the export of United States goods, wares, merchandise, commodities, and services to achieve a sound United States international trade position. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall issue rules and regulations under this section consistent with and in furtherance of the purposes described in the preceding sentence, and, in accordance therewith, shall review and revise any such rules and regulations at least once every five years, the first such period commencing with the effective date of rules and regulations issued pursuant to section 3(a) of the International Banking Act of 1978, in order to ensure that such purposes are being served in light of prevailing economic conditions and banking practices. (12 U.S.C. 611a)

[3. Articles of association]

Such persons shall enter into articles of association which shall specify in general terms the objects for which the association is formed and may contain any other provisions not inconsistent with law which the association may see fit to adopt for the regulation of its business and the conduct of its affairs. (12 U.S.C. 612)

[4. Execution of articles of association; contents of organization certificate]

Such articles of association shall be signed by all of the persons intending to participate in the organization of the corporation and, thereafter, shall be forwarded to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and shall be filed and preserved in its office. The persons signing the said articles of association shall, under their hands, make an organization certificate which shall specifically state:

First. The name assumed by such corporation, which shall be subject to the approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

Second. The place or places where its operations are to be carried on.

Third. The place in the United States where its home office is to be located.

Fourth. The amount of its capital stock and the number of shares into which the same shall be divided.

Fifth. The names and places of business or residence of the persons executing the certificate and the number of shares to which each has subscribed.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Sixth. The fact that the certificate is made to enable the persons subscribing the same, and all other persons, firms, companies, and corporations, who or which may thereafter subscribe to or purchase shares of the capital stock of such corporation, to avail themselves of the advantages of this section. (12 U.S.C. 613)

[5. Filing organization certificate; issuance of permit]

The persons signing the organization certificate shall duly acknowledge the execution thereof before a judge of some court of record or notary public, who shall certify thereto under the seal of such court or notary, and thereafter the certificate shall be forwarded to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to be filed and preserved in its office. Upon duly making and filing articles of association and an organization certificate, and after the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System has approved the same and issued a permit to begin business, the association shall become and be a body corporate, and as such and in the name designated therein shall have power to adopt and use a corporate seal, which may be changed at the pleasure of its board of directors; to have succession for a period of twenty years unless sooner dissolved by the act of the shareholders owning two-thirds of the stock or by an Act of Congress or unless its franchises become forfeited by some violation of law; to make contracts; to sue and be sued, complain, and defend in any court of law or equity; to elect or appoint directors; and, by its board of directors, to appoint such officers and employees as may be deemed proper, define their authority and duties, require bonds of them, and fix the penalty thereof, dismiss such officers or employees, or any thereof, at pleasure and appoint others to fill their places; to prescribe, by its board of directors, by-laws not inconsistent with law or with the regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System regulating the manner in which its stock shall be transferred, its directors elected or appointed, its officers and employees appointed, its property transferred, and the priviliges granted to it by law exercised and enjoyed. (12 U.S.C. 614)

[6. Powers; regulations of Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System]

Each corporation so organized shall have power, under such rules and regulations as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe:

[Banking powers]

(a) To purchase, sell, discount, and negotiate, with or without its indorsement or guaranty, notes, drafts, checks, bills of exchange, acceptances, including bankers' acceptances, cable transfers, and other evidences of indebtedness; to purchase and sell, with or without its indorsement or guaranty, securities, including the obligations of the United States or of any State thereof but not including shares of stock in any corporation except as herein provided; to accept bills or drafts drawn upon it subject to such limitations and restrictions as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may impose; to issue letters of credit; to purchase and sell coin, bullion, and exchange; to borrow and to lend money; to issue debentures, bonds, and promissory notes under such gen-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

eral conditions as to security and such limitations as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe; to receive deposits outside of the United States and to receive only such deposits within the United States as may be incidential to or for the purpose of carrying out transactions in foreign countries or dependencies or insular possessions of the United States; and generally to exercise such powers as are incidental to the powers conferred by this Act or as may be usual, in the determination of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, in connection with the transaction of the business of banking or other financial operations in the countries, colonies, dependencies, or possessions in which it shall transact business and not inconsistent with the powers specifically granted herein. Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to prohibit the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, under its power to prescribe rules and regulations, from limiting the aggregate amount of liabilities of any or all classes incurred by the corporation and outstanding at any one time. Whenever a corporation organized under this section receives deposits in the United States authorized by this section it shall carry reserves in such amounts as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe for member banks of the Federal Reserve System. (12 U.S.C. 615)

[Branches]

(b) To establish and maintain for the transaction of its business branches or agencies in foreign countries, their dependencies or colonies, and in the dependencies or insular possessions of the United States, at such places as may be approved by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and under such rules and regulations as it may prescribe, including countries or dependencies not specified in the original organization certificate. (12 U.S.C. 615)

[Ownership of stock in other corporations]

(c) With the consent of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to purchase and hold stock or other certificates of ownership in any other corporation organized under the provisions of this section, or under the laws of any foreign country or a colony or dependency thereof, or under the laws of any State, dependency, or insular possession of the United States but not engaged in the general business of buying or selling goods, wares, merchandise or commodities in the United States, and not transacting any business in the United States except such as in the judgment of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may be incidental to its international or foreign business: *Provided, however,* That, except with the approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, no corporation organized hereunder shall invest in any one corporation an amount in excess of 10 per centum of its own capital and surplus, except in a corporation engaged in the business of banking, when 15 per centum of its capital and surplus may be so invested: *Provided further,* That no corporation organized hereunder shall purchase, own, or hold stock or certificates of ownership in any other corporation organized hereunder or under the laws of any State which is in substantial competition

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

therewith, or which holds stock or certificates of ownership in corporations which are in substantial competition with the purchasing corporation. (12 U.S.C. 615)

[7. Purchase of stock to prevent loss on debt previously contracted]

Nothing contained herein shall prevent corporations organized hereunder from purchasing and holding stock in any corporation where such purchase shall be necessary to prevent a loss upon a debt previously contracted in good faith; and stock so purchased or acquired in corporations organized under this section shall within six months from such purchase be sold or disposed of at public or private sale unless the time to so dispose of same is extended by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. (12 U.S.C. 615)

[8. Restrictions on business in United States]

No corporations organized under this section shall carry on any part of its business in the United States except such as, in the judgment of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, shall be incidental to its international or foreign business: *And provided further,* That except such as is incidental and preliminary to its organization no such corporation shall exercise any of the powers conferred by this section until it has been duly authorized by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to commence business as a corporation organized under the provisions of this section. (12 U.S.C. 616)

[9. Corporation trading in commodities or attempting to control prices]

No corporation organized under this section shall engage in commerce or trade in commodities except as specifically provided in this section, nor shall it either directly or indirectly control or fix or attempt to control or fix the price of any such commodities. The charter of any corporation violating this provision shall be subject to forfeiture in the manner hereinafter provided in this section. It shall be unlawful for any director, officer, agent, or employee of any such corporation to use or to conspire to use the credit, the funds, or the power of the corporation to fix or control the price of any such commodities, and any such person violating this provision shall be liable to a fine of not less than $1,000 and not exceeding $5,000 or imprisonment not less than one year and not exceeding five years, or both, in the discretion of the court. (12 U.S.C. 617)

[10. Capital stock]

No corporation shall be organized under the provisions of this section with a capital stock of less than $2,000,000, one-quarter of which must be paid in before the corporation may be authorized to begin business, and the remainder of the capital stock of such corporation shall be paid in installments of at least 10 per centum on the whole amount to which the corporation shall be limited as frequently as one installment at the end of each succeeding two months from the time of the commencement of its business operations until the whole of the capital stock shall be paid in: *Provided, however,* That whenever $2,000,000 of the capital stock of any corporation is paid in the remainder of the corporation's capital stock or any unpaid part of such remainder may, with the consent

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and subject to such regulations and conditions as it may prescribe, be paid in upon call from the board of directors; such unpaid subscriptions, however, to be included in the maximum of 10 per centum of the national bank's capital and surplus which a national bank is permitted under the provisions of this Act to hold in stock of corporations engaged in business of the kind described in this section and in section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act as amended. The capital stock of any such corporation may be increased at any time, with the approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, by a vote of two-thirds of its shareholders or by unanimous consent in writing of the shareholders without a meeting and without a formal vote, but any such increase of capital shall be fully paid in within ninety days after such approval; and may be reduced in like manner, provided that in no event shall it be less than $2,000,000. No corporation, except as herein provided, shall during the time it shall continue its operations, withdraw or permit to be withdrawn, either in the form of dividends or otherwise, any portion of its capital. Any national banking association may invest in the stock of any corporation organized under the provisions of this section, but the aggregate amount of stock held in all corporations engaged in business of the kind described in this section and in section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act as amended shall not exceed 10 per centum of the subscribing bank's capital and surplus. (12 U.S.C. 618)

[11. Citizenship of stockholders]

Except as otherwise provided in this section, a majority of the shares of the capital stock of any such corporation shall at all times be held and owned by citizens of the United States, by corporations the controlling interest in which is owned by citizens of the United States, chartered under the laws of the United States or of a State of the United Sates, or by firms or companies, the controlling interest in which is owned by citizens of the United States. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this section, one or more foreign banks, institutions organized under the laws of foreign countries which own or control foreign banks, or banks organized under the laws of the United States, the States of the United States, or the District of Columbia, the controlling interests in which are owned by any such foreign banks or institutions, may, with the prior approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such rules and regulations as the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System may prescribe, own and hold 50 per centum or more of the shares of the capital stock of any corporation organized under this section, and any such corporation shall be subject to the same provisions of law as any other corporation organized under this section, and the terms "controls" and "controlling interest" shall be construed consistently with the definition of "control" in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956. For the purposes of the preceding sentence of this paragraph the term "foreign bank" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the International Banking Act of 1978. Any company, other than a bank as defined in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, that after March 5,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

1987, directly or indirectly acquires control of a corporation organized or operating under the provisions of this section or section 25 shall be subject to the provisions of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 in the same manner and to the same extent that bank holding companies are subject thereto, except that such company shall not by reason of this paragraph be deemed a bank holding company for the purpose of section 3 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956. (12 U.S.C. 619)

[12. Members of Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System as directors, officers, or stockholders]

No member of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall be an officer or director of any corporation organized under the provisions of this section, or of any corporation engaged in similar business organized under the laws of any State, nor hold stock in any such corporation, and before entering upon his duties as a member of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System he shall certify under oath to the Secretary of the Treasury that he has complied with this requirement. (12 U.S.C. 620)

[13. Shareholders' liability; corporation not to become member of Federal Reserve bank]

Shareholders in any corporation organized under the provision of this section shall be liable for the amount of their unpaid stock subscriptions. No such corporation shall become a member of any Federal reserve bank. (12 U.S.C. 621)

[14. Forfeiture of charter for violation of law]

Should any corporation organized hereunder violate or fail to comply with any of the provisions of this section, all of its rights, privileges, and franchises derived herefrom may thereby be forfeited. Before any such corporation shall be declared dissolved, or its rights, privileges, and franchises forfeited, any noncompliance with, or violation of such laws shall, however, be determined and adjudged by a court of the United States of competent jurisdiction, in a suit brought for that purpose in the district or territory in which the home office of such corporation is located, which suit shall be brought by the United States at the instance of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or the Attorney General. Upon adjudication of such noncompliance or violation, each director and officer who participated in, or assented to, the illegal act or acts, shall be liable in his personal or individual capacity for all damages which the said corporation shall have sustained in consequence thereof. No dissolution shall take away or impair any remedy against the corporation, its stockholders, or officers for any liability or penalty previously incurred. (12 U.S.C. 622)

[15. Voluntary liquidation]

Any such corporation may go into voluntary liquidation and be closed by a vote of its shareholders owning two-thirds of its stock. (12 U.S.C. 623)

[16. Insolvency; appointment of receiver]

Whenever the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall become satisfied of the insolvency of any such corpora-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion, it may appoint a receiver who shall take possession of all of the property and assets of the corporation and exercise the same rights, privileges, powers, and authority with respect thereto as are now exercised by receivers of national banks appointed by the Comptroller of the Currency of the United States: *Provided, however,* That the assets of the corporation subject to the laws of other countries or jurisdictions shall be dealt with in accordance with the terms of such laws. (12 U.S.C. 624)

[17. Stockholders' meetings; records; reports; examinations]

Every corporation organized under the provisions of this section shall hold a meeting of its stockholders annually upon a date fixed in its bylaws, such meeting to be held at its home office in the United States. Every such corporation shall keep at its home office books containing the names of all stockholders thereof, and the names and addresses of the members of its board of directors, together with copies of all reports made by it to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Every such corporation shall make reports to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System at such times and in such form as it may require; and shall be subject to examination once a year and at such other times as may be deemed necessary by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System by examiners appointed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the cost of such examinations, including the compensation of the examiners, to be fixed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and to be paid by the corporation examined. (12 U.S.C. 625)

[18. Dividends and surplus fund]

The directors of any corporation organized under the provisions of this section may, semiannually, declare a dividend of so much of the net profits of the corporation as they shall judge expedient; but each corporation shall, before the declaration of a dividend, carry one-tenth of its net profits of the preceding half year to its surplus fund until the same shall amount to 20 per centum of its capital stock. (12 U.S.C. 626)

[19. Taxation]

Any corporation organized under the provisions of this section shall be subject to tax by the State within which its home office is located in the same manner and to the same extent as other corporations organized under the laws of that State which are transacting a similar character of business. The shares of stock in such corporation shall also be subject to tax as the personal property of the owners or holders thereof in the same manner and to the same extent as the shares of stock in similar State corporations. (12 U.S.C. 627)

[20. Extension of corporate existence]

Any corporation organized under the provisions of this section may at any time within the two years next previous to the date of the expiration of its corporate existence, by a vote of the shareholders owning two-thirds of its stock, apply to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System for its approval to extend the period of its corporate existence for a term of not more than twenty years,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

and upon certified approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System such corporation shall have its corporate existence for such extended period unless sooner dissolved by the act of the shareholders owning two-thirds of its stock, or by an Act of Congress or unless its franchise becomes forfeited by some violation of law. (12 U.S.C. 628)

[21. Conversion of State corporation into Federal corporation]

Any bank or banking institution, principally engaged in foreign business, incorporated by special law of any State or of the United States or organized under the general laws of any State or of the United States and having an unimpaired capital sufficient to entitle it to become a corporation under the provisions of this section may, by the vote of the shareholders owning not less than two-thirds of the capital stock of such bank or banking association, with the approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, be converted into a Federal corporation of the kind authorized by this section with any name approved by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System: *Provided, however,* That said conversion shall not be in contravention of the State law. In such case the articles of association and organization certificate may be executed by a majority of the directors of the bank or banking institution, and the certificate shall declare that the owners of at least two-thirds of the capital stock have authorized the directors to make such certificate and to change or convert the bank or banking institution into a Federal corporation. A majority of the directors, after executing the articles of association and the organization certificate, shall have power to execute all other papers and to do whatever may be required to make its organization perfect and complete as a Federal corporation. The shares of any such corporation may continue to be for the same amount each as they were before the conversion, and the directors may continue to be directors of the corporation until others are elected or appointed in accordance with the provisions of this section. When the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System has given to such corporation a certificate that the provisions of this section have been compiled with, such corporation and all its stockholders, officers, and employees, shall have the same powers and privileges, and shall be subject to the same duties, liabilities, and regulations, in all respects, as shall have been prescribed by this section for corporations originally organized hereunder. (12 U.S.C. 629)

[22. Criminal offenses of directors, officers, and employees]

Every officer, director, clerk, employee, or agent of any corporation organized under this section who embezzles, abstracts, or willfully misapplies any of the moneys, funds, credits, securities, evidences of indebtedness or assets of any character of such corporation; or who, without authority from the directors, issues or puts forth any certificate of deposit, draws any order or bill of exchange, makes any acceptance, assigns any note, bond, debenture, draft, bill of exchange, mortgage, judgment, or decree; or who makes any false entry in any book, report, or statement of such corporation with intent, in either case, to injure or defraud such corporation or any other company, body politic or corporate, or any individual per-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

son, or to deceive any officer of such corporation, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or any agent or examiner appointed to examine the affairs of any such corporation; and every receiver of any such corporation and every clerk or employee of such receiver who shall embezzle, abstract, or willfully misapply or wrongfully convert to his own use any moneys, funds, credits, or assets of any character which may come into his possession or under his control in the execution of his trust or the performance of the duties of his employment; and every such receiver or clerk or employee of such receiver who shall, with intent to injure or defraud any person, body politic or corporate, or to deceive or mislead the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or any agent or examiner appointed to examine the affairs of such receiver, shall make any false entry in any book, report, or record of any matter connected with the duties of such receiver; and every person who with like intent aids or abets any officer, director, clerk, employee, or agent of any corporation organized under this section, or receiver or clerk or employee of such receiver as aforesaid in any violation of this section, shall upon conviction thereof be imprisoned for not less than two years nor more than ten years, and may also be fined not more than $5,000, in the discretion of the court. (12 U.S.C. 630)

[23. Representation that United States is liable for obligations]

Whoever being connected in any capacity with any corporation organized under this section represents in any way that the United States is liable for the payment of any bond or other obligation, or the interest thereon, issued or incurred by any corporation organized hereunder, or that the United States incurs any liability in respect of any act or omission of the corporation, shall be punished by a fine or[1] not more than $10,000 and by imprisonment for not more than five years. (12 U.S.C. 631)

[JURISDICTION OF SUITS]

[1. Suits arising out of foreign banking business]

SEC. 25B. Notwithstanding any other provision of law all suits of a civil nature at common law or in equity to which any corporation organized under the laws of the United States shall be a party, arising out of transactions involving international or foreign banking, or banking in a dependency or insular possession of the United States, or out of other international or foreign financial operations, either directly or through the agency, ownership, or control of branches or local institutions in dependencies or insular possessions of the United States or in foreign countries, shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States shall have original jurisdiction of all such suits; and any defendant in any such suit may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such suits from a State court into the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for the removal of causes otherwise provided by law. Such removal shall not cause undue delay in the trial of such case and a case so removed shall have a place on the calendar of the

[1] So in original. Probably should be "of".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

United States court to which it is removed relative to that which it held on the State court from which it was removed. (12 U.S.C. 632)

[2. Suits involving Federal reserve banks]

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, all suits of a civil nature at common law or in equity to which any Federal Reserve bank shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States shall have original jurisdiction of all such suits; and any Federal Reserve bank which is a defendant in any such suit may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such suit from a State court into the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for the removal of causes otherwise provided by law. No attachment or execution shall be issued against any Federal Reserve bank or its property before final judgment in any suit, action, or proceeding in any State, county, municipal, or United States court. (12 U.S.C. 632)

[3. Federal Reserve banks receiving property of foreign States and central banks]

Whenever (1) any Federal Reserve bank has received any property from or for the account of a foreign state which is recognized by the Government of the United States, or from or for the account of a central bank of any such foreign state, and holds such property in the name of such foreign state or such central bank; (2) a representative of such foreign state who is recognized by the Secretary of State as being the accredited representative of such foreign state to the Government of the United States has certified to the Secretary of State the name of a person as having authority to receive, control, or dispose of such property; and (3) the authority of such person to act with respect to such property is accepted and recognized by the Secretary of State, and so certified by the Secretary of State to the Federal Reserve bank, the payment, transfer, delivery, or other disposal of such property by such Federal Reserve bank to or upon the order of such person shall be conclusively presumed to be lawful and shall constitute a complete discharge and release of any liability of the Federal Reserve bank for or with respect to such property. (12 U.S.C. 632)

[4. Insured banks receiving property of foreign States and central banks]

Whenever (1) any insured bank has received any property from or for the account of a foreign state which is recognized by the Government of the United States, or from or for the account of a central bank of any such foreign state, and holds such property in the name of such foreign state or such central bank; (2) a representative of such foreign state who is recognized by the Secretary of State as being the accredited representative of such foreign state to the Government of the United States has certified to the Secretary of State the name of a person as having authority to receive, control, or dispose of such property; and (3) the authority of such person to act with respect to such property is accepted and recognized by the Secretary of State, and so certified by the Secretary of State to such insured bank, the payment, transfer, delivery, or other disposal of such property by such bank to or upon the order

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of such person shall be conclusively presumed to be lawful and shall constitute a complete discharge and release of any liability of such bank for or with respect to such property. Any suit or other legal proceeding against any insured bank or any officer, director, or employee thereof, arising out of the receipt, possession, or disposition of any such property shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States and the district courts of the United States shall have exclusive jurisdiction thereof, regardless of the amount involved; and any such bank or any officer, director, or employee thereof which is a defendant in any such suit may at any time before trial thereof, remove such suit from a State court into the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for the removal of causes otherwise provided by law. (12 U.S.C. 632)

[5. Licenses relating to property of foreign States and central banks]

Nothing in this section shall be deemed to repeal or to modify in any manner any of the provisions of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934[1] (ch. 6, 48 Stat. 337), as amended, the Silver Purchase Act of 1934 (ch. 674, 48 Stat. 1178), as amended, or subdivision (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917 (40 Stat. 411), as amended, or any actions, regulations, rules, orders, or proclamations taken, promulgated, made, or issued pursuant to any of such statutes. In any case in which a license to act with respect to any property referred to in this section is required under any of said statutes, regulations, rules, orders, or proclamations, notification to the Secretary of State by the proper Government officer or agency of the issuance of an appropriate license or that appropriate licenses will be issued on application shall be a prerequisite to any action by the Secretary of State pursuant to this section, and the action of the Secretary of State shall relate only to such property as is included in such notification. Each such notification shall include the terms and conditions of such license or licenses and a description of the property to which they relate. (12 U.S.C. 632)

[6. Definitions]

For the purposes of this section, (1) the term "property" includes gold, silver, currency, credits, deposits, securities, choses in action, and any other form of property, the proceeds thereof, and any right, title, or interest therein; (2) the term "foreign state" includes any foreign government or any department, district, province, county, possession, or other similar governmental organization or subdivision of a foreign government, and any agency or instrumentality of any such foreign government or of any such organization or subdivision; (3) the term "central bank" includes any foreign bank or banker authorized to perform any one or more of the functions of a central bank; (4) the term "person" includes any individual, or any corporation, partnership, association, or other

[1] All of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934 except section 2(b) was repealed by Public Law 97–258, 96 Stat. 877. Much of the substance of such Act was incorporated in subchapter II of chapter 51 of title 31, United States Code.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

similar organization; and (5) the term "insured bank" shall have the meaning given to it in section 12B of this Act.[2] (12 U.S.C. 632)

SEC. 25C. POTENTIAL LIABILITY ON FOREIGN ACCOUNTS.

(a) EXCEPTIONS FROM REPAYMENT REQUIREMENT.—A member bank shall not be required to repay any deposit made at a foreign branch of the bank if the branch cannot repay the deposit due to—

(1) an act of war, insurrection, or civil strife; or

(2) an action by a foreign government or instrumentality (whether de jure or de facto) in the country in which the branch is located;

unless the member bank has expressly agreed in writing to repay the deposit under those circumstances.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Board and the Comptroller of the Currency may jointly prescribe such regulations as they deem necessary to implement this section. (12 U.S.C. 633)

[TAX ON NATIONAL BANK NOTES]

[1. National currency associations; amendments to National Bank Act]

[Section 27 amended other Acts.]

[REDUCTION OF CAPITAL OF NATIONAL BANKS]

[1. Reduction of capital of national banks]

[Section 28 amended section 5143 of the Revised Statutes.]

SEC. 29. CIVIL MONEY PENALTY.

(a) FIRST TIER.—Any member bank which, and any institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to such member bank who, violates any provision of section 22, 23A, or 23B, or any regulation issued pursuant thereto, shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each day during which such violation continues.

(b) SECOND TIER.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), any member bank which, and any institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to such member bank who[1]

(1)(A) commits any violation described in subsection (a);

(B) recklessly engages in an unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the affairs of such member bank; or

(C) breaches any fiduciary duty;

(2) which violation, practice, or breach—

(A) is part of a pattern of misconduct;

(B) causes or is likely to cause more than a minimal loss to such member bank; or

(C) results in pecuniary gain or other benefit to such party,

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $25,000 for each day during which such violation, practice, or breach continues.

[2] Section 12B was repealed and reenacted as a separate Act, the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, by the Act of Sept. 21, 1950 (64 Stat. 873). The term "insured bank" is defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

[1] So in original. Probably should be followed by a dash.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c) THIRD TIER.—Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b), any member bank which, and any institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to such member bank who—

(1) knowingly—

(A) commits any violation described in subsection (a);

(B) engages in any unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the affairs of such credit union;[2] or

(C) breaches any fiduciary duty; and

(2) knowingly or recklessly causes a substantial loss to such credit union or a substantial pecuniary gain or other benefit to such party by reason of such violation, practice, or breach,

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed the applicable maximum amount determined under subsection (d) for each day during which such violation, practice, or breach continues.

(d) MAXIMUM AMOUNTS OF PENALTIES FOR ANY VIOLATION DESCRIBED IN SUBSECTION (c).—The maximum daily amount of any civil penalty which may be assessed pursuant to subsection (c) for any violation, practice, or breach described in such subsection is—

(1) in the case of any person other than a member bank, an amount to not exceed $1,000,000; and

(2) in the case of a member bank, an amount not to exceed the lesser of—

(A) $1,000,000; or

(B) 1 percent of the total assets of such member bank.

(e) ASSESSMENT; ETC.—Any penalty imposed under subsection (a), (b), or (c) shall be assessed and collected by[1]

(1) in the case of a national bank, by the Comptroller of the Currency; and

(2) in the case of a State member bank, by the Board,

in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act for penalties imposed (under such section) and any such assessment shall be subject to the provisions of such section.

(f) HEARING.—The member bank or other person against whom any penalty is assessed under this section shall be afforded an agency hearing if such member bank or person submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this section.

(g) DISBURSEMENT.—All penalties collected under authority of this paragraph shall be deposited into the Treasury.

(h) VIOLATE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "violate" includes any action (alone or with another or others) for or toward causing, bringing about, participating in, counseling, or aiding or abetting a violation.

(i) REGULATIONS.—The Comptroller of the Currency and the Board shall prescribe regulations establishing such procedures as may be necessary to carry out this section.

---

[2] So in original. Probably should be "such member bank".

[1] So in original. Probably should be followed by a dash rather than "by".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(m)[2] NOTICE UNDER THIS SECTION AFTER SEPARATION FROM SERVICE.—The resignation, termination of employment or participation, or separation of an institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to a member bank (including a separation caused by the closing of such a bank) shall not affect the jurisdiction and authority of the appropriate Federal banking agency to issue any notice and proceed under this section against any such party, if such notice is served before the end of the 6-year period beginning on the date such party ceased to be such a party with respect to such bank (whether such date occurs before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this subsection). (12 U.S.C. 504)

[SAVING CLAUSE]

SEC. 30. If any clause, sentence, paragraph, or part of this Act shall for any reason be adjudged by any court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, such judgment shall not affect, impair, or invalidate the remainder of this Act, but shall be confined in its operation to the clause, sentence, paragraph, or part thereof directly involved in the controversy in which such judgment shall have been rendered. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[RESERVATION OF RIGHT TO AMEND]

SEC. 31. The right to amend, alter, or repeal this Act is hereby expressly reserved. (Omitted from U.S. Code)

[2]So in original. Probably should have been designated as subsection (j).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS REFORM, RECOVERY, AND ENFORCEMENT ACT OF 1989

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS REFORM, RECOVERY, AND ENFORCEMENT ACT OF 1989[1]

* * * * * * *

TITLE I—PURPOSES

SEC. 101. [12 U.S.C. 1811 nt.] PURPOSES.

The purposes of this Act are as follows:

(1) To promote, through regulatory reform, a safe and stable system of affordable housing finance.

(2) To improve the supervision of savings associations by strengthening capital, accounting, and other supervisory standards.

(3) To curtail investments and other activities of savings associations that pose unacceptable risks to the Federal deposit insurance funds.

(4) To promote the independence of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation from the institutions the deposits of which it insures, by providing an independent board of directors, adequate funding, and appropriate powers.

(5) To put the Federal deposit insurance funds on a sound financial footing.

(6) To establish an Office of Thrift Supervision in the Department of the Treasury, under the general oversight of the Secretary of the Treasury.

(7) To establish a new corporation, to be known as the Resolution Trust Corporation, to contain, manage, and resolve failed savings associations.

(8) To provide funds from public and private sources to deal expeditiously with failed depository institutions.

(9) To strengthen the enforcement powers of Federal regulators of depository institutions.

(10) To strengthen the civil sanctions and criminal penalties for defrauding or otherwise damaging depository institutions and their depositors.

TITLE II—FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION

* * * * * * *

SEC. 203. [12 U.S.C. 1812 nt.] FDIC BOARD MEMBERS.

(a) * * *

[1] Note: The Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 largely amended other Acts. Many free-standing provisions of such Act, while still effect, do not have a permanent or long-term application and have therefore not been included in this compilation.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) TRANSITION PROVISION.—

(1) CHAIRPERSON.—Notwithstanding any provision of section 2 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 may continue to serve as the Chairperson until the end of the term to which such Chairman was appointed.

(2) MEMBERS.—Notwithstanding any provision of section 2 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, the appointed member of the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 who is not the Chairman shall continue to serve in office until the earlier of—

(A) the end of the term to which such member was appointed; or

(B) February 28, 1993,

except that such member may continue to serve after the end of such term until a successor has been appointed and qualified.

(3) APPOINTMENTS BEFORE MARCH 1, 1993.—Notwithstanding any provision of section 2 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, the term of any member appointed to the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation before February 28, 1993 (including the term of any Chairperson), shall end on such date.

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 302. [12 U.S.C. 1467 nt.] SAVINGS PROVISIONS.

Notwithstanding the amendment made by this title to section 10 of the Home Owners' Loan Act and the repeal of section 416 of the National Housing Act—

(1) any plan approved by the Federal Home Loan Bank Board under such section 10 for any Federal savings association shall continue in effect as long as such association adheres to the plan and continues to submit to the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision regular and complete reports on the association's progress in meeting the association's goals under the plan; and

(2) any plan approved by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation under such section 416 for any State savings association shall continue in effect as long as such association adheres to the plan and continues to submit to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation regular and complete reports on the association's progress in meeting the savings association's goals under the plan.

* * * * * * *

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 305. TRANSITIONAL RULES REGARDING CERTAIN LOANS AND EFFECTIVE DATES.

(a) DIVESTITURE OF CERTAIN LOANS AND INVESTMENTS NOT REQUIRED.—[12 U.S.C. 1464 nt.] The limitations on loans and investments contained in section 5(c) of the Home Owners' Loan Act, as amended by section 301, do not require the divestiture of any loan or investment that was lawful when made under the provisions of such section as those provisions were in effect at the time such loan or investment was made.

(b) LOANS SECURED BY NONRESIDENTIAL REAL PROPERTY.—[12 U.S.C. 1464 nt.]

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may, by order, permit a Federal savings association to exceed the limitation set forth in section 5(c)(2)(B)(i) of the Home Owners' Loan Act during the period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act and ending on June 1, 1991, if the Director determines that—

(A) there is a reasonable prospect that the savings association can be in compliance, not later than June 1, 1991, with the capital standards prescribed under section 5(t) of the Home Owners' Loan Act; and

(B) the increased authority—

(i) is consistent with prudent operating practices, and

(ii) is in accordance with a plan submitted by the savings association for—

(I) an orderly transition to compliance with section 5(c)(2)(B)(i), or

(II) an orderly conversion to a bank charter.

(2) OTHER EXEMPTIVE AUTHORITY NOT AFFECTED.—The authority granted by paragraph (1) is in addition to any authority of the Director under section 5(c)(2)(B)(ii) of the Home Owners' Loan Act.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—[12 U.S.C. 1461 nt.] The amendments made by section 301 relating to civil penalties shall apply with respect to violations committed and activities engaged in after the date of the enactment of this Act, except that the increased maximum civil penalties of $5,000 and $25,000 per violation or per day may apply to such violations or activities committed or engaged in before such date with respect to an institution if such violations or activities—

(1) are not already subject to a notice issued by the appropriate Federal banking agency or the Board (initiating an administrative proceeding); and

(2) occurred after the completion of the last report of examination of the institution by the appropriate Federal banking agency (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) occurring before the date of the enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 308. [12 U.S.C. 1463 nt.] PRESERVING MINORITY OWNERSHIP OF MINORITY FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.

(a) CONSULTATION ON METHODS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision and the Chairperson of the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation on methods for best achieving the following goals:

(1) Preserving the present number of minority depository institutions.

(2) Preserving their minority character in cases involving mergers or acquisition of a minority depository institution by using general preference guidelines in the following order:

(A) Same type of minority depository institution in the same city.

(B) Same type of minority depository institution in the same State.

(C) Same type of minority depository institution nationwide.

(D) Any type of minority depository institution in the same city.

(E) Any type of minority depository institution in the same State.

(F) Any type of minority depository institution nationwide.

(G) Any other bidders.

(3) Providing technical assistance to prevent insolvency of institutions not now insolvent.

(4) Promoting and encouraging creation of new minority depository institutions.

(5) Providing for training, technical assistance, and educational programs.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) MINORITY FINANCIAL INSTITUTION.—The term "minority depository institution" means any depository institution that—

(A) if a privately owned institution, 51 percent is owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals;

(B) if publicly owned, 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and

(C) in the case of a mutual institution where the majority of the Board of Directors, account holders, and the community which it services is predominantly minority.

(2) MINORITY.—The term "minority" means any black American, Native American, Hispanic American, or Asian American.

TITLE IV—TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS, PERSONNEL, AND PROPERTY

* * * * * * *

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 402. [12 U.S.C. 1437 nt.] CONTINUATION AND COORDINATION OF CERTAIN REGULATIONS.

(a) REGULATIONS RELATING TO INSURANCE FUNCTIONS.—All regulations and orders of the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, or the Federal Home Loan Bank Board (in such Board's capacity as the board of trustees of such Corporation), which are in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act and relate to—

(1) the provision, rates, or cancellation of insurance of accounts; or

(2) the administration of the insurance fund of the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation,

shall remain in effect according to the terms of such regulations and orders and shall be enforceable by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation unless determined otherwise by such Corporation after consultation with the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision and, with respect to regulations and orders relating to the scope of deposit insurance coverage, pursuant to subsection (c).

(b) IDENTIFICATION OF REGULATIONS WHICH REMAIN IN EFFECT PURSUANT TO THIS SECTION.—Before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision and the Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall—

(1) identify the regulations and orders referred to in subsection (a) of this section in accordance with the allocation of authority between them under this Act and the amendments made by this Act; and

(2) promptly publish notice of such identification in the Federal Register.

(c) PROCEDURE FOR DIFFERENCES IN DEPOSIT INSURANCE COVERAGE BETWEEN FSLIC AND FDIC.—

(1) TRANSITION RULE.—Until the effective date of regulations prescribed under paragraph (3)(B), any determination of the amount of any insured deposit in any depository institution which becomes an insured depository institution as a result of the amendment made to section 4(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act by section 205(1) of this Act shall be made in accordance with the regulations and interpretations of the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation for determining the amount of an insured account which were in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) LIMITATION ON EXTENT OF COVERAGE.—During the period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act and ending on the effective date of regulations prescribed under paragraph (3)(B), the amount of any insured account which is required to be treated as an insured deposit pursuant to paragraph (1) shall not exceed the amount of insurance to which such insured account would otherwise have been entitled pursuant to the regulations and interpretations of the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation which were in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act.

(3) UNIFORM TREATMENT OF INSURED DEPOSITS.—The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) review its regulations, principles, and interpretations for deposit insurance coverage and those established by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation; and

(B) on or before the end of the 270-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, prescribe a uniform set of regulations which shall be applicable to all insured deposits in insured depository institutions (except to the extent any provision of this Act, any amendment made by this Act to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, or any other provision of law requires or explicitly permits the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation to treat insured deposits of Savings Association Insurance Fund members differently than insured deposits of Bank Insurance Fund members).

(4) FACTORS REQUIRED TO BE CONSIDERED.—In prescribing regulations providing for the uniform treatment of deposit insurance coverage, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall consider all relevant factors necessary to promote safety and soundness, depositor confidence, and the stability of deposits in insured depository institutions.

(5) NOTICE; EFFECTIVE DATE.—Regulations prescribed under this subsection shall—

(A) provide for effective notice to depositors in insured depository institutions of any change in deposit insurance coverage which would result under such regulations; and

(B) take effect on or before the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date such regulations become final.

(6) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) INSURED ACCOUNT.—The term "insured account" has the meaning given to such term in section 401(c) of the National Housing Act (as in effect before the date of the enactment of this Act).

(B) INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "insured depository institution" has the meaning given to such term in section 3(c)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(d) INTERIM TREATMENT OF CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2) and notwithstanding subsection (a) or any limitation contained in the Federal Deposit Insurance Act relating to the amount of deposit insurance available to any 1 borrower, amounts held in custodial accounts in insured depository institutions (as defined in section 3(c)(2) of such Act) for the payment of principal, interest, tax, and insurance payments for mortgage borrowers, shall be insured under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act in the amount of $100,000 per mortgage borrower.

(2) TREATMENT AFTER EFFECTIVE DATE OF NEW REGULATIONS.—After the effective date of the regulations prescribed under subsection (c)—

(A) the amount of deposit insurance available for custodial accounts shall be determined in accordance with such regulations; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) paragraph (1) shall cease to apply with respect to such accounts.

(e) TREATMENT OF REFERENCES IN ADJUSTABLE RATE MORTGAGE INSTRUMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of adjustable rate mortgage instruments that are in effect as of the date of enactment of this Act, any reference in the instrument to the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, or institutions insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation before such date shall be treated as a reference to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Office of Thrift Supervision, or institutions which are members of the Savings Association Insurance Fund, as appropriate on the basis of the transfer of functions pursuant to this Act, unless the context of the reference requires otherwise.

(2) SUBSTITUTION FOR INDEXES.—If any index used to calculate the applicable interest rate on any adjustable rate mortgage instrument is no longer calculated and made available as a direct or indirect result of the enactment of this Act, any index—

(A) made available by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or the Chairperson of the Federal Housing Finance Board pursuant to paragraph (3); or

(B) determined by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or the Chairperson of the Federal Housing Finance Board, pursuant to paragraph (4), to be substantially similar to the index which is no longer calculated or made available,

may be substituted by the holder of any such adjustable rate mortgage instrument upon notice to the borrower.

(3) AGENCY ACTION REQUIRED TO PROVIDE CONTINUED AVAILABILITY OF INDEXES.—Promptly after the enactment of this subsection, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and the Chairperson of the Federal Housing Finance Board shall take such action as may be necessary to assure that the indexes prepared by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, and the Federal home loan banks immediately prior to the enactment of this subsection and used to calculate the interest rate on adjustable rate mortgage instruments continue to be available.

(4) REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO SUBSTITUTE INDEXES.—If any agency can no longer make available an index pursuant to paragraph (3), an index that is substantially similar to such index may be substituted for such index for purposes of paragraph (2) if the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or the Chairperson of the Federal Housing Finance Board, as the case may be, determines, after notice and opportunity for comment, that—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) the new index is based upon data substantially similar to that of the original index; and

(B) the substitution of the new index will result in an interest rate substantially similar to the rate in effect at the time the original index became unavailable.

SEC. 403. [12 U.S.C. 1437 nt.] DETERMINATION OF TRANSFERRED FUNCTIONS AND EMPLOYEES.

(a) ALL FHLBB AND FSLIC EMPLOYEES SHALL BE TRANSFERRED.—All employees of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board and the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation shall be identified for transfer under subsection (b) to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Office of Thrift Supervision, or the Federal Housing Finance Board.

(b) FUNCTIONS AND EMPLOYEES TRANSFERRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Chairperson of the Oversight Board of the Resolution Trust Corporation, the Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Chairperson of the Federal Housing Finance Board, and the Chairman of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board (as of the day before the date of the enactment of this Act) shall jointly determine the functions or activities of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board and the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, and the number of employees of such Board and Corporation necessary to perform or support such functions or activities, which are transferred from the Federal Home Loan Bank Board and the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation to the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Resolution Trust Corporation, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or the Federal Housing Finance Board, as the case may be.

(2) ALLOCATION OF EMPLOYEES.—The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Chairperson of the Oversight Board of the Resolution Trust Corporation, the Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and the Chairperson of the Federal Housing Finance Board shall allocate the employees of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board and the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation consistent with the number determined pursuant to paragraph (1) in a manner which such Director, Chairman, and Chairpersons, in their sole discretion, deem equitable, except that, within work units, the agency preferences of individual employees shall be accommodated as far as possible.

(c) FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANK PERSONNEL.—Employees of the Federal home loan banks or the joint offices of such banks who, on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act, are performing functions or activities on behalf of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation shall be treated as employees of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation for purposes of determining, pursuant to subsection (b)(1), the number of employees performing or supporting functions or activities of such Board or Corporation to the extent such functions or activities are transferred to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Office of Thrift Supervision, the Resolution Trust Corporation, or the Federal Housing Finance Board.

(d) FSLIC EMPLOYEES ENGAGED IN CONSERVATORSHIP OR RECEIVERSHIP FUNCTIONS.—Individuals who, on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act, are employed by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation in such Corporation's capacity as conservator or receiver of any insured depository institution shall be treated as employees of the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation for purposes of determining, pursuant to subsection (b)(1), the number of employees performing or supporting functions or activities of such Corporation if such conservatorship or receivership is transferred to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corporation.

SEC. 404. [12 U.S.C. 1437 nt.] RIGHTS OF EMPLOYEES OF ABOLISHED AGENCIES.

All employees identified for transfer under subsection (b) of section 403 (other than individuals described in subsection (c) or (d) of such section) shall be entitled to the following rights:

(1) Each employee so identified shall be transferred to the appropriate agency or entity for employment no later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act and such transfer shall be deemed a transfer of function for the purpose of section 3503 of title 5, United States Code.

(2) Each transferred employee shall be guaranteed a position with the same status, tenure, grade, and pay as that held on the day immediately preceding the transfer. Each such employee holding a permanent position shall not be involuntarily separated or reduced in grade or compensation for 1 year after the date of transfer, except for cause or, if the employee is a temporary employee, separated in accordance with the terms of the appointment.

(3)(A) In the case of employees occupying positions in the excepted service or the Senior Executive Service, any appointment authority established pursuant to law or regulations of the Office of Personnel Management for filling such positions shall be transferred, subject to subparagraph (B).

(B) An agency or entity may decline a transfer of authority under subparagraph (A) (and the employees appointed pursuant thereto) to the extent that such authority relates to positions excepted from the competitive service because of their confidential, policy-making, policy-determining, or policy-advocating character, and noncareer positions in the Senior Executive Service (within the meaning of section 3132(a)(7) of title 5, United States Code).

(4) If any agency or entity to which employees are transferred determines, after the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date the transfer of functions to such agency or entity is completed, that a reorganization of the combined work force is required, that reorganization shall be deemed a "major reorganization" for purposes of affording affected employees retirement under section 8336(d)(2) or 8414(b)(1)(B) of title 5, United States Code.

(5) Any employee accepting employment with any agency or entity (other than the Office of Thrift Supervision) as a re-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

sult of such transfer may retain for 1 year after the date such transfer occurs membership in any employee benefit program of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, including insurance, to which such employee belongs on the date of the enactment of this Act if—

(A) the employee does not elect to give up the benefit or membership in the program; and

(B) the benefit or program is continued by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision.

The difference in the costs between the benefits which would have been provided by such agency or entity and those provided by this section shall be paid by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision. If any employee elects to give up membership in a health insurance program or the health insurance program is not continued by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the employee shall be permitted to select an alternate Federal health insurance program within 30 days of such election or notice, without regard to any other regularly scheduled open season.

(6) Any employee employed by the Office of Thrift Supervision as a result of the transfer may retain membership in any employee benefit program of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, including insurance, which such employee has on the date of enactment of this Act, if such employee does not elect to give up such membership and the benefit or program is continued by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision. If any employee elects to give up membership in a health insurance program or the health insurance program is not continued by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, such employee shall be permitted to select an alternate Federal health insurance program within 30 days of such election or discontinuance, without regard to any other regularly scheduled open season.

(7) A transferring employee in the Senior Executive Service shall be placed in a comparable position at the agency or entity to which such employee is transferred.

(8) Transferring employees shall receive notice of their position assignments not later than 120 days after the effective date of their transfer.

(9) Upon the termination of the Resolution Trust Corporation pursuant to section 21A(m) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act, any employee of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation assigned to the Resolution Trust Corporation shall be reassigned to a position within the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (2) and (4) through (7) of this subsection, except that the liability for any difference in the costs of benefits described in paragraph (5) shall be a liability of the Resolution Trust Corporation and not the Office of Thrift Supervision.

SEC. 405. [12 U.S.C. 1437 nt.] DIVISION OF PROPERTY AND FACILITIES.

Before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Chairperson of the Oversight Board of the Resolution

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Trust Corporation, the Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and the Chairperson of the Federal Housing Finance Board shall jointly divide all property of the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation and the Federal Home Loan Bank Board used to perform functions and activities of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board among the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Resolution Trust Corporation, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and the Federal Housing Finance Board in accordance with the division of responsibilities, functions, and activities effected by this Act. Any disagreement between them in so doing shall be resolved by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VII—FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANK SYSTEM REFORMS

Subtitle A—Federal Home Loan Bank Act Amendments

* * * * * * *

SEC. 722. [12 U.S.C. 1437 nt.] TRANSFERRED EMPLOYEES OF FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS AND JOINT OFFICES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each employee of the Federal Home Loan Banks or joint offices of such Banks performing a function identified for transfer under section 403 of this Act, including employees who otherwise would be ineligible for employment by the United States because of their citizenship, shall be transferred for employment not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) NOTICE TO EMPLOYEES.—Transferring employees shall receive notice of their position assignments not later than 120 days after the effective date of their transfer.

(c) GUARANTEED POSITION.—Each transferred employee shall be guaranteed a position with the same status and tenure as that held by such employee on the day immediately preceding the transfer. Each such employee holding a permanent position shall not be involuntarily separated for one year after the date of transfer, except for cause.

(d) PAY AND BENEFITS.—Each employee transferred under this section shall be entitled to receive, during the one-year period immediately following the transfer, pay and benefits comparable to those received by such employee immediately preceding the transfer. Where necessary or appropriate to further the safety and soundness of the thrift industry, the employing agency may continue the pre-transfer compensation of any transferring employee for up to 2 years beyond the expiration of the period provided for under the preceding sentence. Such pay and benefits shall be subject to the comparability provisions of this Act. Any transferred employee who suffers a reduction of pay or benefits as a result of such comparability provisions shall be compensated for such reduction during the 1 year period following the transfer by assessments

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

from the Federal Home Loan Bank or joint office of such Banks, from which the employee transferred. In any event, this subsection shall only apply to a transferred employee while such employee remains with the agency to which the employee is transferred.

(e) HEALTH INSURANCE.—If the health insurance program of a transferred employee is not continued by the agency to which the employee is transferred, such employee may elect to participate in the agency's health insurance program notwithstanding health conditions pre-existing at the time of election or enrollment into an alternate health insurance program of the agency to which he or she is transferred and without regard to any other regularly scheduled open season. Such election shall be made within 30 days of the transfer.

(f) EQUITABLE TREATMENT.—The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision or the Chairperson of the Federal Housing Finance Board shall take such action as is necessary on a case-by-case basis so that employees transferring under this section receive equitable treatment regarding credit for prior service with a Federal entity or instrumentality, or with a Federal Home Loan Bank or joint office of such Banks, with respect to the transferring employees' retirement accounts and the transferring employees' accrued leave or vacation time, in recognition of the transferring employees' supervisory service.

(g) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN ANNUITANTS.—An individual who was a reemployed annuitant on July 26, 1989, and who is transferred under this section, shall not be subject to the deduction from pay required by section 8344 or 8468 of title 5, United States Code, during the 1-year period beginning on the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

* * * * * * *

TITLE IX—REGULATORY ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY AND CRIMINAL ENHANCEMENTS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 918. [12 U.S.C. 1833 nt.] ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each agency described in subsection (b) shall submit an annual report to the Congress which shall contain the following information with respect to the 12-month period for which such report is made:

(1) The number of formal and informal supervisory, administrative, and civil enforcement actions initiated by such agency during such 12-month period, and the number of such actions completed by such agency during such 12-month period, including actions initiated or taken with respect to memoranda of understanding, written agreements, cease and desist orders (including temporary orders), suspension orders, removal or prohibition orders, and civil money penalty assessments.

(2) The number of individuals and institutions against whom civil money penalties were assessed by such agency dur-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ing such 12-month period, the amount of each such penalty, the total amount of all such penalties, and data on uncollected penalties for such period and prior years.

(3) A description of all other enforcement efforts and initiatives relating to unsafe and unsound practices, criminal misconduct, and insider abuse which were undertaken by such agency during such 12-month period.

(4) The number of criminal referrals made to the Department of Justice.

(5) With respect to the criminal referrals received by the Department of Justice and with respect to investigations of similar matters initiated without such a referral, the number and status of grand jury investigations and investigations being conducted by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and the number and disposition of prosecutions and civil actions commenced by the Attorney General.

(6) Recommendations concerning the need for additional legislation or financial resources.

(b) AGENCIES REQUIRED TO SUBMIT REPORTS.—The agencies referred to in subsection (a) are as follows:

(1) The Comptroller of the Currency.
(2) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.
(3) The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.
(4) The Federal Housing Finance Board.
(5) The Office of Thrift Supervision.
(6) The National Credit Union Administration.
(7) The Attorney General of the United States.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle E—Civil Penalties For Violations Involving Financial Institutions

SEC. 951. [12 U.S.C. 1833a] CIVIL PENALTIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever violates any provision of law to which this section is made applicable by subsection (c) shall be subject to a civil penalty in an amount assessed by the court in a civil action under this section.

(b) MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF PENALTY.—

(1) GENERALLY.—The amount of the civil penalty shall not exceed $1,000,000.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR CONTINUING VIOLATIONS.—In the case of a continuing violation, the amount of the civil penalty may exceed the amount described in paragraph (1) but may not exceed the lesser of $1,000,000 per day or $5,000,000.

(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR VIOLATIONS CREATING GAIN OR LOSS.—(A) If any person derives pecuniary gain from the violation, or if the violation results in pecuniary loss to a person other than the violator, the amount of the civil penalty may exceed the amounts described in paragraphs (1) and (2) but may not exceed the amount of such gain or loss.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) As used in this paragraph, the term "person" includes the Bank Insurance Fund, the Savings Association Insurance Fund, and the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund.

(c) VIOLATIONS TO WHICH PENALTY IS APPLICABLE.—This section applies to a violation of, or a conspiracy to violate—

(1) section 215, 656, 657, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1014, or 1344 of title 18, United States Code; or

(2) section 1341[1] or 1343 of title 18, United States Code, affecting a federally insured financial institution.

This section shall apply to violations occurring on or after August 10, 1984.

(d) ATTORNEY GENERAL TO BRING ACTION.—A civil action to recover a civil penalty under this section shall be commenced by the Attorney General.

(e) BURDEN OF PROOF.—In a civil action to recover a civil penalty under this section, the Attorney General must establish the right to recovery by a preponderance of the evidence.

(f) ADMINISTRATIVE SUBPOENAS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For the purpose of conducting a civil investigation in contemplation of a civil proceeding under this section, the Attorney General may—

(A) administer oaths and affirmations;

(B) take evidence; and

(C) by subpoena, summon witnesses and require the production of any books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, or other records which the Attorney General deems relevant or material to the inquiry. Such subpoena may require the attendance of witnesses and the production of any such records from any place in the United States at any place in the United States designated by the Attorney General.

(2) PROCEDURES APPLICABLE.—The same procedures and limitations as are provided with respect to civil investigative demands in subsections (g), (h), and (j) of section 1968 of title 18, United States Code, apply with respect to a subpoena issued under this subsection. Process required by such subsections to be served upon the custodian shall be served on the Attorney General. Failure to comply with an order of the court to enforce such subpoena shall be punishable as contempt.

(3) LIMITATION.—In the case of a subpoena for which the return date is less than 5 days after the date of service, no person shall be found in contempt for failure to comply by the return date if such person files a petition under paragraph (2) not later than 5 days after the date of service.

[1] Section 2596(d)(1) of the Crime Control Act of 1990 (104 Stat. 4908) amended section 951(c)(1) by inserting "287, 1001, 1032," before "1341;". The term "1341" does not appear in paragraph (1) of section 951(c). The amendment should probably be to section 951(c)(2) where such term does appear. Section 330003 of the Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–322) amended section 2596(d)(1) of the Crime Control Act of 1990 by striking "951(c)(1)" and inserting "951(c)(2)". This amendment solved the placement of the amendments made by the Crime Control Act but did not remove the semicolon following "1341".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(g) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—A civil action under this section may not be commenced later than 10 years after the cause of action accrues.

* * * * * * *

TITLE X—STUDIES OF FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE, BANKING SERVICES, AND THE SAFETY AND SOUNDNESS OF GOVERNMENT-SPONSORED ENTERPRISES

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1002. [12 U.S.C. 1811 nt.] SURVEY OF BANK FEES AND SERVICES.

(a) ANNUAL SURVEY REQUIRED.—The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall obtain a sample, which is representative by geographic location and size of the institution, of—

(1) certain retail banking services provided by insured depository institutions; and

(2) the fees, if any, which are imposed by such institutions for providing any such service, including fees imposed for not sufficient funds, deposit items returned, and automated teller machine transactions.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS REQUIRED.—

(1) PREPARATION.—The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall prepare a report of the results of each survey conducted pursuant to subsection (a).

(2) CONTENTS OF THE REPORT.—Each report prepared pursuant to paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) a description of any discernible trend, in the Nation as a whole and in each region, in the cost and availability of retail banking services which delineates differences on the basis of size of the institution and engagement in multistate activity; and

(B) a description of the correlation, if any, among the following factors:

(i) An increase or decrease in the amount of any deposit insurance premium assessed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation against insured depository institutions.

(ii) An increase or decrease in the amount of the fees imposed by such institutions for providing retail banking services.

(iii) A decrease in the availability of such services.

(3) SUBMISSION TO CONGRESS.—The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall submit an annual report to the Congress not later than September 1, 1995, and not later than June 1 of each subsequent year.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

TITLE XI—REAL ESTATE APPRAISAL REFORM AMENDMENTS

SEC. 1101. [12 U.S.C. 3331] PURPOSE.

The purpose of this title is to provide that Federal financial and public policy interests in real estate related transactions will be protected by requiring that real estate appraisals utilized in connection with federally related transactions are performed in writing, in accordance with uniform standards, by individuals whose competency has been demonstrated and whose professional conduct will be subject to effective supervision.

[Section 1102 amended the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council Act of 1978.]

SEC. 1103. [12 U.S.C. 3332] FUNCTIONS OF APPRAISAL SUBCOMMITTEE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Appraisal Subcommittee shall—

(1) monitor the requirements established by States for the certification and licensing of individuals who are qualified to perform appraisals in connection with federally related transactions, including a code of professional responsibility;

(2) monitor the requirements established by the Federal financial institutions regulatory agencies and the Resolution Trust Corporation with respect to—

(A) appraisal standards for federally related transactions under their jurisdiction, and

(B) determinations as to which federally related transactions under their jurisdiction require the services of a State certified appraiser and which require the services of a State licensed appraiser;

(3) maintain a national registry of State certified and licensed appraisers who are eligible to perform appraisals in federally related transactions; and

(4) transmit an annual report to the Congress not later than January 31 of each year which describes the manner in which each function assigned to the Appraisal Subcommittee has been carried out during the preceding year.

(b) MONITORING AND REVIEWING FOUNDATION.—The Appraisal Subcommittee shall monitor and review the practices, procedures, activities, and organizational structure of the Appraisal Foundation.

SEC. 1104. [12 U.S.C. 3333] CHAIRPERSON OF APPRAISAL SUBCOMMITTEE; TERM OF CHAIRPERSON; MEETINGS.

(a) CHAIRPERSON.—The Council shall select the Chairperson of the subcommittee. The term of the Chairperson shall be 2 years.

(b) MEETINGS; QUORUM; VOTING.—The Appraisal Subcommittee shall meet at the call of the Chairperson or a majority of its members when there is business to be conducted. A majority of members of the Appraisal Subcommittee shall constitute a quorum but 2 or more members may hold hearings. Decisions of the Appraisal Subcommittee shall be made by the vote of a majority of its members.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 1105. [12 U.S.C. 3334] OFFICERS AND STAFF.

The Chairperson of the Appraisal Subcommittee shall appoint such officers and staff as may be necessary to carry out the functions of this title consistent with the appointment and compensation practices of the Council.

SEC. 1106. [12 U.S.C. 3335] POWERS OF APPRAISAL SUBCOMMITTEE.

The Appraisal Subcommittee may, for the purpose of carrying out this title, establish advisory committees, hold hearings, sit and act at times and places, take testimony, receive evidence, provide information, and perform research, as the Appraisal Subcommittee considers appropriate.

SEC. 1107. [12 U.S.C. 3336] PROCEDURES FOR ESTABLISHING APPRAISAL STANDARDS AND REQUIRING THE USE OF CERTIFIED AND LICENSED APPRAISERS.

Appraisal standards and requirements for using State certified and licensed appraisers in federally related transactions pursuant to this title shall be prescribed in accordance with procedures set forth in section 553 of title 5, United States Code, including the publication of notice and receipt of written comments or the holding of public hearings with respect to any standards or requirements proposed to be established.

SEC. 1108. [12 U.S.C. 3337] STARTUP FUNDING.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury shall pay to the Appraisal Subcommittee a one-time payment of $5,000,000 on the date of the enactment of this Act. Thereafter, expenses of the subcommittee shall be funded through the collection of registry fees from certain certified and licensed appraisers pursuant to section 1109 or, if required, pursuant to section 1122(b) of this title.

(b) ADDITIONAL FUNDS.—Except as provided in section 1122(b) of this title, funds in addition to the funds provided under subsection (a) may be made available to the Appraisal Subcommittee only if authorized and appropriated by law.

SEC. 1109. [12 U.S.C. 3338] ROSTER OF STATE CERTIFIED OR LICENSED APPRAISERS; AUTHORITY TO COLLECT AND TRANSMIT FEES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each State with an appraiser certifying and licensing agency whose certifications and licenses comply with this title, shall—

(1) transmit to the Appraisal Subcommittee, no less than annually, a roster listing individuals who have received a State certification or license in accordance with this title; and

(2) collect from such individuals who perform or seek to perform appraisals in federally related transactions, an annual registry fee of not more than $25, such fees to be transmitted by the State agencies to the Council on an annual basis.

Subject to the approval of the Council, the Appraisal Subcommittee may adjust the dollar amount of registry fees, up to a maximum of $50 per annum, as necessary to carry out its functions under this title.

(b) USE OF AMOUNTS APPROPRIATED OR COLLECTED.—Amounts appropriated for or collected by the Appraisal Subcommittee under this section shall be used—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) to maintain a registry of individuals who are qualified and eligible to perform appraisals in connection with federally related transactions;

(2) to support its activities under this title;

(3) to reimburse the general fund of the Treasury for amounts appropriated to and expended by the Appraisal Subcommittee during the 24-month startup period following the date of the enactment of this title; and

(4) to make grants in such amounts as it deems appropriate to the Appraisal Foundation, to help defray those costs of the foundation relating to the activities of its Appraisal Standards and Appraiser Qualification Boards.

SEC. 1110. [12 U.S.C. 3339] FUNCTIONS OF THE FEDERAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS REGULATORY AGENCIES RELATING TO APPRAISAL STANDARDS.

Each Federal financial institutions regulatory agency and the Resolution Trust Corporation shall prescribe appropriate standards for the performance of real estate appraisals in connection with federally related transactions under the jurisdiction of each such agency or instrumentality. These rules shall require, at a minimum—

(1) that real estate appraisals be performed in accordance with generally accepted appraisal standards as evidenced by the appraisal standards promulgated by the Appraisal Standards Board of the Appraisal Foundation; and

(2) that such appraisals shall be written appraisals.

Each such agency or instrumentality may require compliance with additional standards if it makes a determination in writing that such additional standards are required in order to properly carry out its statutory responsibilities.

SEC. 1111. [12 U.S.C. 3340] TIME FOR PROPOSAL AND ADOPTION OF STANDARDS.

Appraisal standards established under this title shall be proposed not later than 6 months and shall be adopted in final form and become effective not later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1112. [12 U.S.C. 3341] FUNCTIONS OF THE FEDERAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS REGULATORY AGENCIES RELATING TO APPRAISER QUALIFICATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each Federal financial institutions regulatory agency and the Resolution Trust Corporation shall prescribe, in accordance with sections 1113 and 1114 of this title, which categories of federally related transactions should be appraised by a State certified appraiser and which by a State licensed appraiser under this title.

(b) THRESHOLD LEVEL.—Each Federal financial institutions regulatory agency and the Resolution Trust Corporation may establish a threshold level at or below which a certified or licensed appraiser is not required to perform appraisals in connection with federally related transactions, if such agency determines in writing that such threshold level does not represent a threat to the safety and soundness of financial institutions.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c) GAO STUDY OF APPRAISALS IN CONNECTION WITH REAL ESTATE RELATED FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS BELOW THE THRESHOLD LEVEL.—

(1) STUDY REQUIRED.—At the end of the 18-month period, and the end of the 36-month period, beginning on the date of the enactment of this subsection, the Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study on the adequacy and quality of appraisals or evaluations conducted in connection with real estate related financial transactions below the threshold level established under subsection (b), taking into account—

(A) the cost to any financial institution involved in any such transaction;

(B) the possibility of losses to the Bank Insurance Fund, the Savings Association Insurance Fund, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund;

(C) the cost to any customer involved in any such transaction; and

(D) the effect on low-income housing.

(2) REPORTS TO CONGRESS AND THE APPROPRIATE FEDERAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS REGULATORY AGENCIES.—Upon completing each of the studies required under paragraph (1), the Comptroller General shall submit a report on the Comptroller General's findings and conclusions with respect to such study to the Federal financial institutions regulatory agencies, the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, together with such recommendations for legislative or administrative action as the Comptroller General determines to be appropriate.

SEC. 1113. [12 U.S.C. 3342] TRANSACTIONS REQUIRING THE SERVICES OF A STATE CERTIFIED APPRAISER.

In determining whether an appraisal in connection with a federally related transaction shall be performed by a State certified appraiser, an agency or instrumentality under this title shall consider whether transactions, either individually or collectively, are of sufficient financial or public policy importance to the United States that an individual who performs an appraisal in connection with such transactions should be a State certified appraiser, except that—

(1) a State certified appraiser shall be required for all federally related transactions having a value of $1,000,000 or more; and

(2) 1-to-4 unit, single family residential appraisals may be performed by State licensed appraisers unless the size and complexity requires a State certified appraiser.

SEC. 1114. [12 U.S.C. 3343] TRANSACTIONS REQUIRING THE SERVICES OF A STATE LICENSED APPRAISER.

All federally related transactions not requiring the services of a State certified appraiser shall be performed by either a State certified or licensed appraiser.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 1115. [12 U.S.C. 3344] TIME FOR PROPOSAL AND ADOPTION OF RULES.

As appropriate, rules issued under sections 1113 and 1114 shall be proposed not later than 6 months and shall be effective upon adoption in final form not later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1116. [12 U.S.C. 3345] CERTIFICATION AND LICENSING REQUIREMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this title, the term "State certified real estate appraiser" means any individual who has satisfied the requirements for State certification in a State or territory whose criteria for certification as a real estate appraiser currently meets the minimum criteria for certification issued by the Appraiser Qualification Board of the Appraisal Foundation.

(b) RESTRICTION.—No individual shall be a State certified real estate appraiser under this section unless such individual has achieved a passing grade upon a suitable examination administered by a State or territory that is consistent with and equivalent to the Uniform State Certification Examination issued or endorsed by the Appraiser Qualification Board of the Appraisal Foundation.

(c) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term "State licensed appraiser" means an individual who has satisfied the requirements for State licensing in a State or territory.

(d) ADDITIONAL QUALIFICATION CRITERIA.—Nothing in this title shall be construed to prevent any Federal agency or instrumentality under this title from establishing such additional qualification criteria as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the statutory responsibilities of such department, agency, or instrumentality.

(e) AUTHORITY OF THE APPRAISAL SUBCOMMITTEE.—The Appraisal Subcommittee shall not set qualifications or experience requirements for the States in licensing real estate appraisers, including a de minimus standard. Recommendations of the Subcommittee shall be nonbinding on the States.

SEC. 1117. [12 U.S.C. 3346] ESTABLISHMENT OF STATE APPRAISER CERTIFYING AND LICENSING AGENCIES.

To assure the availability of State certified and licensed appraisers for the performance in a State of appraisals in federally related transactions and to assure effective supervision of the activities of certified and licensed appraisers, a State may establish a State appraiser certifying and licensing agency.

SEC. 1118. [12 U.S.C. 3347] MONITORING OF STATE APPRAISER CERTIFYING AND LICENSING AGENCIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Appraisal Subcommittee shall monitor State appraiser certifying and licensing agencies for the purpose of determining whether a State agency's policies, practices, and procedures are consistent with this title. The Appraisal Subcommittee and all agencies, instrumentalities, and federally recognized entities under this title shall not recognize appraiser certifications and licenses from States whose appraisal policies, practices, or procedures are found to be inconsistent with this title.

(b) DISAPPROVAL BY APPRAISAL SUBCOMMITTEE.—The Federal financial institutions, regulatory agencies, the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corpora-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion, and the Resolution Trust Corporation shall accept certifications and licenses awarded by a State appraiser certifying the licensing agency unless the Appraisal Subcommittee issues a written finding that—

(1) the State agency fails to recognize and enforce the standards, requirements, and procedures prescribed pursuant to this title;

(2) the State agency is not granted authority by the State which is adequate to permit the agency to carry out its functions under this title; or

(3) decisions concerning appraisal standards, appraiser qualifications and supervision of appraiser practices are not made in a manner that carries out the purposes of this title.

(c) REJECTION OF STATE CERTIFICATIONS AND LICENSES.—

(1) OPPORTUNITY TO BE HEARD OR CORRECT CONDITIONS.—Before refusing to recognize a State's appraiser certifications or licenses, the Appraisal Subcommittee shall provide that State's certifying and licensing agency a written notice of its intention not to recognize the State's certified or licensed appraisers and ample opportunity to provide rebuttal information or to correct the conditions causing the refusal.

(2) ADOPTION OF PROCEDURES.—The Appraisal Subcommittee shall adopt written procedures for taking actions described in this section.

(3) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—A decision of the subcommittee under this section shall be subject to judicial review.

SEC. 1119. [12 U.S.C. 3348] RECOGNITION OF STATE CERTIFIED AND LICENSED APPRAISERS FOR PURPOSES OF THIS TITLE.

(a) EFFECTIVE DATE FOR USE OF CERTIFIED OR LICENSED APPRAISERS ONLY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than December 31, 1992, all appraisals performed in connection with federally related transactions shall be performed only by individuals certified or licensed in accordance with the requirements of this title.

(2) EXTENSION OF EFFECTIVE DATE.—Subject to the approval of the council,[1] the Appraisal Subcommittee may extend, until December 31, 1991, the effective date for the use of certified or licensed appraisers if it makes a written finding that a State has made substantial progress in establishing a State certification and licensing system that appears to conform to the provisions of this title.

(b) TEMPORARY WAIVER OF APPRAISER CERTIFICATION OR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS FOR STATE HAVING SCARCITY OF QUALIFIED APPRAISERS.—Subject to the approval of the Council, the Appraisal Subcommittee may waive any requirement relating to certification or licensing of a person to perform appraisals under this title if the Appraisal Subcommittee or a State agency whose certifications and licenses are in compliance with this title, makes a written determination that there is a scarcity of certified or licensed appraisers to perform appraisals in connection with federally related transactions in a State, or in any geographical political subdivision of a State, leading to significant delays in the performance of

[1] So in law. Probably should be "Council".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

such appraisals. The waiver terminates when the Appraisal Subcommittee determines that such significant delays have been eliminated.

(c) REPORTS TO STATE CERTIFYING AND LICENSING AGENCIES.—The Appraisal Subcommittee, any other Federal agency or instrumentality, or any federally recognized entity shall report any action of a State certified or licensed appraiser that is contrary to the purposes of this title, to the appropriate State agency for a disposition of the subject of the referral. The State agency shall provide the Appraisal Subcommittee or the other Federal agency or instrumentality with a report on its disposition of the matter referred. Subsequent to such disposition, the subcommittee or the agency or instrumentality may take such further action, pursuant to written procedures, it deems necessary to carry out the purposes of this title.

SEC. 1120. [12 U.S.C. 3349] VIOLATIONS IN OBTAINING AND PERFORMING APPRAISALS IN FEDERALLY RELATED TRANSACTIONS.

(a) VIOLATIONS.—Except as authorized by the Appraisal Subcommittee in exercising its waiver authority pursuant to section 1119(b), it shall be a violation of this section—

(1) for a financial institution to seek, obtain, or give money or any other thing of value in exchange for the performance of an appraisal by a person who the institution knows is not a State certified or licensed appraiser in connection with a federally related transaction; and

(2) for the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, or the Resolution Trust Corporation to knowingly contract for the performance of any appraisal by a person who is not a State certified or licensed appraiser in connection with a real estate related financial transaction defined in section 1121(5) to which such association or corporation is a party.

(b) PENALTIES.—A financial institution that violates subsection (a)(1) shall be subject to civil penalties under section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or section 206(k)(2) of the Federal Credit Union Act, as appropriate.

(c) PROCEEDING.—A proceeding with respect to a violation of this section shall be an administrative proceeding which may be conducted by a Federal financial institutions regulatory agency in accordance with the procedures set forth in subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code.

SEC. 1121. [12 U.S.C. 3350] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this title:

(1) STATE APPRAISER CERTIFYING AND LICENSING AGENCY.—The term "State appraiser certifying and licensing agency" means a State agency established in compliance with this title.

(2) APPRAISAL SUBCOMMITTEE; SUBCOMMITTEE.—The terms "Appraisal Subcommittee" and "subcommittee" mean the Appraisal Subcommittee of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council.

(3) COUNCIL.—The term "Council" means the Federal Financial Institutions Examinations Council.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) FEDERALLY RELATED TRANSACTION.—The term "federally related transaction" means any real estate-related financial transaction which—

(A) a federal financial institutions regulatory agency or the Resolution Trust Corporation engages in, contracts for, or regulates; and

(B) requires the services of an appraiser.

(5) REAL ESTATE RELATED FINANCIAL TRANSACTION.—The term "real estate-related financial transaction" means any transaction involving—

(A) the sale, lease, purchase, investment in or exchange of real property, including interests in property, or the financing thereof;

(B) the refinancing of real property or interests in real property; and

(C) the use of real property or interests in property as security for a loan or investment, including mortgage-backed securities.

(6) FEDERAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS REGULATORY AGENCIES.—The term "Federal financial institutions regulatory agencies" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporations,[1] the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Office of Thrift Supervision, and the National Credit Union Administration.

(7) FINANCIAL INSTITUTION.—The term "financial institution" means an insured depository institution as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or an insured credit union as defined in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act.

(8) CHAIRPERSON.—The term "Chairperson" means the Chairperson of the Appraisal Subcommittee selected by the council[2].

(9) FOUNDATION.—The terms "Appraisal Foundation" and "Foundation" means the Appraisal Foundation established on November 30, 1987, as a not for profit corporation under the laws of Illinois.

(10) WRITTEN APPRAISAL.—The term "written appraisal" means a written statement used in connection with a federally related transaction that is independently and impartially prepared by a licensed or certified appraiser setting forth an opinion of defined value of an adequately described property as of a specific date, supported by presentation and analysis of relevant market information.

SEC. 1122. [12 U.S.C. 3351] MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

(a) TEMPORARY PRACTICE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A State appraiser certifying or licensing agency shall recognize on a temporary basis the certification or license of an appraiser issued by another State if—

[1] So in original. Probably should be "Corporation".
[2] So in original. The word "council" probably should be "Council".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A)[1] the property to be appraised is part of a federally related transaction,

(B)[1] the appraiser's business is of a temporary nature, and

(C)[1] the appraiser registers with the appraiser certifying or licensing agency in the State of temporary practice.

(2) FEES FOR TEMPORARY PRACTICE.—A State appraiser certifying or licensing agency shall not impose excessive fees or burdensome requirements, as determined by the Appraisal Subcommittee, for temporary practice under this subsection.

(b) RECIPROCITY.—The Appraisal Subcommittee shall encourage the States to develop reciprocity agreements that readily authorize appraisers who are licensed or certified in one State (and who are in good standing with their State appraiser certifying or licensing agency) to perform appraisals in other States.

(c) SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING.—Funds available to the Federal financial institutions regulatory agencies may be made available to the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council[2] to support the council's[3] functions under this title.

(d) PROHIBITION AGAINST DISCRIMINATION.—Criteria established by the Federal financial institutions regulatory agencies, the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, and the Resolution Trust Corporation for appraiser qualifications in addition to State certification or licensing shall not exclude a certified or licensed appraiser for consideration for an assignment solely by virtue of membership or lack of membership in any particular appraisal organization.

(e) OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—A corporation, partnership, or other business entity may provide appraisal services in connection with federally related transactions if such appraisal is prepared by individuals certified or licensed in accordance with the requirements of this title. An individual who is not a State certified or licensed appraiser may assist in the preparation of an appraisal if—

(1) the assistant is under the direct supervision of a licensed or certified individual; and

(2) the final appraisal document is approved and signed by an individual who is certified or licensed.

(f) STUDIES.—

(1) STUDY.—The Appraisal Subcommittee shall—

(A) conduct a study to determine whether real estate sales and financing information and data that is available to real estate appraisers in the States is sufficient to permit appraisers to properly estimate the values of properties in connection with federally related transactions; and

(B) study the feasibility and desirability of extending the provisions of this title to the function of personal property appraising and to personal property appraisers in connection with Federal financial and public policy interests.

[1] So in original. The left margins of subparagraphs (A) through (C) (as so redesignated by section 1122(3)(A) of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994; 108 Stat. 2222) probably should be moved 2-ems to the right.

[2] So in original. The word "Federal" does not appear in the name of the Council established under section 1004(a) of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council Act of 1978.

[3] So in original. The word "council's" probably should be "Council's".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) REPORT.—The Appraisal Subcommittee shall—

(A) report its findings to the Congress with respect to the study described in paragraph (1)(A) no later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of this title, and

(B) report its findings with respect to the study described in paragraph (1)(B) to Congress not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this title.

SEC. 1123. [12 U.S.C. 3352] EMERGENCY EXCEPTIONS FOR DISASTER AREAS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each Federal financial institutions regulatory agency may, by regulation or order, make exceptions to this title, and to standards prescribed pursuant to this title, for transactions involving institutions for which the agency is the primary Federal regulator with respect to real property located within a disaster area if the agency—

(1) makes the exception not later than 30 months after the date on which the President determines, pursuant to section 401 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, that a major disaster exists in the area; and

(2) determines that the exception—

(A) would facilitate recovery from the major disaster; and

(B) is consistent with safety and soundness.

(b) 3-YEAR LIMIT ON EXCEPTIONS.—Any exception made under this section shall expire not later than 3 years after the date of the determination referred to in subsection (a)(1).

(c) PUBLICATION REQUIRED.—Any Federal financial institutions regulatory agency shall publish in the Federal Register a statement that—

(1) describes any exception made under this section; and

(2) explains how the exception—

(A) would facilitate recovery from the major disaster; and

(B) is consistent with safety and soundness.

(d) DISASTER AREA DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "disaster area" means an area in which the President, pursuant to section 401 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, has determined that a major disaster exists.

TITLE XII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1204. [12 U.S.C. 1811 nt.] EXPANSION OF USE OF UNDERUTILIZED MINORITY BANKS, WOMEN'S BANKS, AND LOW-INCOME CREDIT UNIONS.

(a) CONSULTATION ON EXPANDED USE.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with the appropriate Federal banking agencies and the National Credit Union Administration Board on methods for increasing the use of underutilized minority banks, women's banks, and limited income credit unions as depositaries or financial agents of Federal agencies.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall include, in the 1st annual report submitted to the Congress under section 331(a) of title 31, United States Code, after the completion of the consultation required by subsection (a), a report of the actions taken by the Secretary to increase the use of underutilized minority banks, women's banks, and limited income credit unions as depositaries or financial agents of Federal agencies.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—The term "appropriate Federal banking agency" has the meaning given to such term in section 3(q) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(2) MINORITY BANK.—The term "minority bank" means any depository institution described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act—

(A) more than 50 percent of the ownership or control of which is held by 1 or more minority individuals; and

(B) more than 50 percent of the net profit or loss of which accrues to 1 or more minority individuals.

(3) MINORITY.—The term "minority" means any Black American, Native American, Hispanic American, or Asian American.

(4) LOW-INCOME CREDIT UNION.—The term "low-income credit union" means any depository institution described in section 19(b)(1)(A)(iv) of the Federal Reserve Act which serves predominately low-income members (as defined by the National Credit Union Administration Board pursuant to section 101(5) of the Federal Credit Union Act).

(5) WOMEN'S BANK.—The term "women's bank" means any depository institution described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act—

(A) more than 50 percent of the outstanding shares of which are held by 1 or more women;

(B) a majority of the directors on the board of directors of which are women; and

(C) a significant percentage of senior management positions of which are held by women.

SEC. 1205. [12 U.S.C. 1818 nt.] CREDIT STANDARDS ADVISORY COMMITTEE.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is hereby established the Credit Standards Advisory Committee (in this section referred to as the "Committee").

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—

(1) APPOINTMENT.—The Committee shall consist of 11 members, as follows:

(A) The Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or the Chairman's designee.

(B) The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, or the Director's designee.

(C) The Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or the Chairperson's designee.

(D) The Comptroller of the Currency, or the Comptroller's designee.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(E) The Chairman of the National Credit Union Administration, or the Chairman's designee.

(F) 6 members of the public appointed by the President who are knowledgeable with the credit standards and lending practices of insured depository institutions, no more than 3 of whom shall be from the same political party.

(2) TERMS.—Each member appointed under paragraph (1)(F) shall serve for the life of the Committee.

(3) CHAIRPERSON.—The Chairperson of the Committee shall be designated by the President from among the members appointed under paragraph (1)(F).

(4) VACANCIES.—Any vacancy on the Committee shall be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made.

(5) PAY AND EXPENSES.—Members of the Committee shall serve without pay but each member of the Committee shall be reimbursed for expenses incurred in connection with attendance of such members at meetings of the Committee. All expenses of the Committee shall be shared on a pro rata basis, based upon each agency's total budget for the preceding year by the Federal financial regulators specified in subparagraphs (A) through (E) of paragraph (1).

(6) MEETINGS.—The Committee shall meet, not less frequently than quarterly, at the call of the chairperson or a majority of the members.

(c) DUTIES OF THE COMMITTEE.—The Committee shall do the following:

(1) REVIEW CREDIT STANDARDS, LENDING PRACTICES, AND SUPERVISION BY FEDERAL REGULATORS.—Review the credit standards and lending practices of insured depository institutions and the supervision of such standards and practices by the Federal financial regulators.

(2) PREPARE RECOMMENDATIONS.—Prepare written comments and recommendations for the Federal financial regulators to ensure that insured depository institutions adhere to prudential credit standards and lending practices that are consistent for all insured depository institutions, to the maximum extent possible.

(3) MONITOR CREDIT STANDARDS, LENDING PRACTICES, AND SUPERVISION BY FEDERAL REGULATORS.—Monitor the credit standards and lending practices of insured depository institutions, and the supervision of such standards and practices by the Federal financial regulators, to ensure that insured depository institutions can meet the demands of a modern and globally competitive financial world.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—

(1) REQUIRED.—Not later than January 30 of each year, the Committee shall submit a report to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(2) CONTENTS.—The report required by paragraph (1) shall describe the activities of the Committee during the preceding

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

year and the reports and recommendations made by the Committee to the Federal financial regulators.

(e) CONFLICT OF INTEREST GUIDELINES.—The Committee shall prescribe such guidelines as the Committee determines to be appropriate to avoid conflicts of interest with respect to the disclosure to and use by members of the Committee of information relating to insured depository institutions and the Federal financial regulators.

(f) FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT DOES NOT APPLY.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply with respect to the Committee.

SEC. 1206. [12 U.S.C. 1833b] COMPARABILITY IN COMPENSATION SCHEDULES.

The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Comptroller of the Currency, the National Credit Union Administration Board, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Oversight Board [1] of the Resolution Trust Corporation, the Farm Credit Administration, and the Office of Thrift Supervision, in establishing and adjusting schedules of compensation and benefits which are to be determined solely by each agency under applicable provisions of law, shall inform the heads of the other agencies and the Congress of such compensation and benefits and shall seek to maintain comparability regarding compensation and benefits.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1208. [12 U.S.C. 1811 nt.] EXPENDITURE OF TAXPAYER MONEY ONLY FOR DEPOSIT INSURANCE PURPOSES.

Funds appropriated to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to an authorization contained in this Act, and any amount authorized to be borrowed from the Secretary of the Treasury by any entity pursuant to this Act, may only be used as permitted by law, and may not otherwise be used for making any payment to any shareholder in, or creditor to, any insured depository institution.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1213. [12 U.S.C. 1833c] COMPTROLLER GENERAL AUDIT AND ACCESS TO RECORDS.

(a) AUDIT OF AGENCIES OR OTHER PERSONS PERFORMING FUNCTIONS UNDER BANKING LAWS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), all agencies, corporations, organizations, and other persons of any description which perform any function or activity under this Act, or any other Act which is amended by this Act, shall be subject to audit by the Comptroller General of the United States with respect to such function or activity.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to—

(A) any function or activity of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or the Federal Reserve banks that is described in any paragraph of section 714(b) of title 31, United States Code; and

[1] Section 302(a) of the Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991 (105 Stat. 1767) redesignates the Oversight Board as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) any function or activity of the Federal National Mortgage Association, except as provided in section 309(j) of the Federal National Mortgage Association Charter Act.

(b) AUDIT OF PERSONS PROVIDING CERTAIN GOODS OR SERVICES.—All persons and organizations which, by contract, grant, or otherwise, provide goods or services to, or receive financial assistance from, any agency or other person performing functions or activities under this Act shall be subject to audit by the Comptroller General with respect to such provision of goods or services or receipt of financial assistance.

(c) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO AUDITS UNDER THIS SECTION.—

(1) NATURE AND SCOPE OF AUDIT.—The Comptroller General shall determine the nature, scope, and terms and conditions of audits conducted under this section.

(2) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW.—The authority of the Comptroller General under this section shall be in addition to any audit authority available to the Comptroller General under other provisions of this Act or any other law.

(3) RIGHTS OF ACCESS, EXAMINATION, AND COPYING.—The Comptroller General, and any duly authorized representative of the Comptroller General, shall have access to, and the right to examine and copy, all records and other recorded information in any form, and to examine any property, within the possession or control of any agency or person which is subject to audit under this section which the Comptroller General deems relevant to an audit conducted under this section.

(4) ENFORCEMENT OF RIGHT OF ACCESS.—The Comptroller General's right of access to information under this section shall be enforceable pursuant to section 716 of title 31, United States Code.

(5) MAINTENANCE OF CONFIDENTIAL RECORDS.—The provisions of section 716(e) of title 31, United States Code, shall apply to information obtained by the Comptroller General under this section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1216. [12 U.S.C. 1833e] EQUAL OPPORTUNITY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this Act, Executive Order Numbered 11478, providing for equal employment opportunity in the Federal Government, shall apply to—

(1) the Comptroller of the Currency;

(2) the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision;

(3) the Federal home loan banks;

(4) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(5) the Oversight Board[1] of the Resolution Trust Corporation; and

(6) the Resolution Trust Corporation.

(b) AFFIRMATIVE PROGRAM FOR EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY.—For purposes of this Act, sections 1 and 2 of Executive Order Numbered 11478, providing for the adoption and implementation of equal employment opportunity, shall apply to the Federal

[1] Section 302(a) of the Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991 (105 Stat. 1767) redesignates the Oversight Board as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

National Mortgage Association and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation.

(c) SOLICITATION OF CONTRACTS.—The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Oversight Board[1] of the Resolution Trust Corporation, and the Resolution Trust Corporation shall each prescribe regulations to establish and oversee a minority outreach program within each such agency to ensure inclusion, to the maximum extent possible, of minorities and women, and entities owned by minorities and women, including financial institutions, investment banking firms, underwriters, accountants, and providers of legal services, in all contracts entered into by the agency with such persons or entities, public and private, in order to manage the institutions and their assets for which the agency is responsible or to perform such other functions authorized under any law applicable to such agency.

(d) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Before the end of the 180-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989—

(1) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;
(2) the Comptroller of the Currency;
(3) the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision;
(4) the Federal Housing Finance Board;
(5) the Oversight Board[1] of the Resolution Trust Corporation;
(6) the Resolution Trust Corporation;
(7) the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation; and
(8) the Federal National Mortgage Association,

shall each submit to the Congress a report containing a complete description of the actions taken by such agency pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) and such recommendations for administrative and legislative action as each such agency may determine to be appropriate to carry out the purposes of such subsection.

* * * * * * *

TITLE XIII—PARTICIPATION BY STATE HOUSING FINANCE AUTHORITIES AND NONPROFIT ENTITIES

SEC. 1301. [12 U.S.C. 1441a–1] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this title:

(1) STATE HOUSING FINANCE AUTHORITY.—The term "State housing finance authority" means any public agency, authority, or corporation which—

(A) serves as an instrumentality of any State or any political subdivision of any State; and

(B) functions as a source of residential mortgage loan financing in that State.

[1] Same as preceeding page.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) NONPROFIT ENTITY.—The term "nonprofit entity" means any not-for-profit corporation chartered under State law that is exempt from Federal taxation under section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and no part of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any member, founder, contributor, or individual (including any nonprofit entity established by the corporation established under title IX of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968).

(3) MORTGAGE-RELATED ASSETS.—The term "mortgage-related assets" means—

(A) residential mortgage loans secured by 1- to 4-family or multifamily dwellings; and

(B) real property improved with 1- to 4-family or multifamily residential dwellings,

which are located within the jurisdiction of the applicable State housing finance authority or within the geographical area served by the nonprofit entity.

(4) NET INCOME.—The term "net income" means income after deduction of all associated expenses calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

SEC. 1302. [12 U.S.C. 1441a–2] AUTHORIZATION FOR STATE HOUSING FINANCE AGENCIES AND NONPROFIT ENTITIES TO PURCHASE MORTGAGE-RELATED ASSETS.

(a) AUTHORIZATION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal or State law, a State housing finance authority or nonprofit entity may purchase mortgage-related assets from the Resolution Trust Corporation or from financial institutions with respect to which the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation is acting as a conservator or receiver (including assets associated with any trust business), and any contract for such purchase shall be effective in accordance with its terms without any further approval, assignment, or consent with respect to that contract.

(b) INVESTMENT REQUIREMENT.—Any State housing finance authority or nonprofit entity which purchases mortgage-related assets pursuant to subsection (a) shall invest any net income attributable to the ownership of those assets in financing, refinancing, or rehabilitating low- and moderate-income housing within the jurisdiction of the State housing finance authority or within the geographical area served by the nonprofit entity.

* * * * * * *

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

HOME OWNERS' LOAN ACT

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

HOME OWNERS' LOAN ACT

(48 Stat. 128; 12 U.S.C. 1461 et seq.)

AN ACT To provide emergency relief with respect to home mortgage indebtedness, to refinance home mortgages, to extend relief to the owners of homes occupied by them and who are unable to amortize their debt elsewhere, to amend the Federal Home Loan Bank Act, to increase the market for obligations of the United States and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. [12 U.S.C. 1461] SHORT TITLE AND TABLE OF CONTENTS.

This Act may be cited as the "Home Owners' Loan Act".

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Sec. 1. Short title and table of contents.
Sec. 2. Definitions.
Sec. 3. Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision.
Sec. 4. Supervision of savings associations.
Sec. 5. Federal savings associations.
Sec. 6. Liquid asset requirements.
Sec. 7. Applicability.
Sec. 8. District associations.
Sec. 9. Examination fees.
Sec. 10. Regulation of holding companies.
Sec. 11. Transactions with affiliates; extensions of credit to executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders.
Sec. 12. Advertising.
Sec. 13. Powers of examiners.
Sec. 14. Separability provision.

SEC. 2. [12 U.S.C. 1462] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this Act—

(1) DIRECTOR.—The term "Director" means the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision.

(2) CORPORATION.—The term "Corporation" means the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(3) OFFICE.—The term "Office" means the Office of Thrift Supervision.

(4) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION.—The term "savings association" means a savings association, as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, the deposits of which are insured by the Corporation.

(5) FEDERAL SAVINGS ASSOCIATION.—The term "Federal savings association" means a Federal savings association or a Federal savings bank chartered under section 5 of this Act.

(6) NATIONAL BANK.—The term "national bank" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(7) FEDERAL BANKING AGENCIES.—The term "Federal banking agencies" means the Office of the Comptroller of the Cur-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

rency, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(8) STATE.—The term "State" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(9) AFFILIATE.—The term "affiliate" means any person that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, a savings association, except as provided in section 10.

SEC. 3. [12 U.S.C. 1462a] DIRECTOR OF THE OFFICE OF THRIFT SUPERVISION.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICE.—There is established the Office of Thrift Supervision, which shall be an office in the Department of the Treasury.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF POSITION OF DIRECTOR.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is established the position of the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, who shall be the head of the Office of Thrift Supervision and shall be subject to the general oversight of the Secretary of the Treasury.

(2) AUTHORITY TO PRESCRIBE REGULATIONS.—The Director may prescribe such regulations and issue such orders as the Director may determine to be necessary for carrying out this Act and all other laws within the Director's jurisdiction.

(3) AUTONOMY OF DIRECTOR.—The Secretary of the Treasury may not intervene in any matter or proceeding before the Director (including agency enforcement actions) unless otherwise specifically provided by law.

(4) BANKING AGENCY RULEMAKING.—The Secretary of the Treasury may not delay or prevent the issuance of any rule or the promulgation of any regulation by the Director.

(c) APPOINTMENT; TERM.—

(1) APPOINTMENT.—The Director shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, from among individuals who are citizens of the United States.

(2) TERM.—The Director shall be appointed for a term of 5 years.

(3) VACANCY.—A vacancy in the position of Director which occurs before the expiration of the term for which a Director was appointed shall be filled in the manner established in paragraph (1) and the Director appointed to fill such vacancy shall be appointed only for the remainder of such term.

(4) SERVICE AFTER END OF TERM.—An individual may serve as Director after the expiration of the term for which appointed until a successor Director has been appointed.

(5) TRANSITIONAL PROVISION.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2), the Chairman of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board on the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, shall be the Director until the date on which that individual's term as Chairman of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board would have expired.

(d) PROHIBITION ON FINANCIAL INTERESTS.—The Director shall not have a direct or indirect financial interest in any insured depository institution, as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(e) POWERS OF THE DIRECTOR.—The Director shall have all powers which—

(1) were vested in the Federal Home Loan Bank Board (in the Board's capacity as such) or the Chairman of such Board on the day before the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989; and

(2) were not—

(A) transferred to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Resolution Trust Corporation, or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation pursuant to any amendment made by such Act; or

(B) established under any provision of law repealed by such Act.

(f) STATE HOMESTEAD PROVISIONS.—No provision of this Act or any other provision of law administered by the Director shall be construed as superseding any homestead provision of any State constitution, including any implementing State statute, in effect on the date of enactment of the Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994, or any subsequent amendment to such a State constitutional or statutory provision in effect on such date, that exempts the homestead of any person from foreclosure, or forced sale, for the payment of all debts, other than a purchase money obligation relating to the homestead, taxes due on the homestead, or an obligation arising from work and material used in constructing improvements on the homestead.

(g) ANNUAL REPORT REQUIRED.—The Director shall make an annual report to the Congress. Such report shall include—

(1) a description of any changes the Director has made or is considering making in the district offices of the Office, including a description of the geographic allocation of the Office's resources and personnel used to carry out examination and supervision functions; and

(2) a description of actions taken to carry out section 308 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989.

(h) STAFF.—

(1) APPOINTMENT AND COMPENSATION.—The Director shall fix the compensation and number of, and appoint and direct, all employees of the Office of Thrift Supervision notwithstanding section 301(f)(1) of title 31, United States Code. Such compensation shall be paid without regard to the provisions of other laws applicable to officers or employees of the United States.

(2) RATES OF BASIC PAY.—Rates of basic pay for employees of the Office may be set and adjusted by the Director without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 or subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code.

(3) ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS.—The Director may provide additional compensation and benefits to employees of the Office if the same type of compensation or benefits are then being provided by any Federal banking agency or, if not then being provided, could be provided by such an agency

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

under applicable provisions of law, rule, or regulation. In setting and adjusting the total amount of compensation and benefits for employees of the Office, the Director shall consult, and seek to maintain comparability with, the Federal banking agencies.

(4) DELEGATION AUTHORITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Director may—

(i) designate who shall act as Director in the Director's absence; and

(ii) delegate to any employee, representative, or agent any power of the Director.

(B) LIMITATIONS.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A)(ii), the Director shall not, directly or indirectly—

(i) after October 10, 1989, delegate to any Federal home loan bank or to any officer, director, or employee of a Federal home loan bank, any power involving examining, supervising, taking enforcement action with respect to, or otherwise regulating any savings association, savings and loan holding company, or other person subject to regulation by the Director; or

(ii) delegate the Director's authority to serve as a member of the Corporation's Board of Directors.

(i) FUNDING THROUGH ASSESSMENTS.—The compensation of the Director and other employees of the Office and all other expenses thereof may be paid from assessments levied under this Act.

(j) GAO AUDIT.—The Director shall make available to the Comptroller General of the United States all books and records necessary to audit all of the activities of the Office of Thrift Supervision.

SEC. 4. [12 U.S.C. 1463] SUPERVISION OF SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.

(a) FEDERAL SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall provide for the examination, safe and sound operation, and regulation of savings associations.

(2) REGULATIONS.—The Director may issue such regulations as the Director determines to be appropriate to carry out the responsibilities of the Director or the Office.

(3) SAFE AND SOUND HOUSING CREDIT TO BE ENCOURAGED.—The Director shall exercise all powers granted to the Director under this Act so as to encourage savings associations to provide credit for housing safely and soundly.

(b) ACCOUNTING AND DISCLOSURE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall, by regulation, prescribe uniform accounting and disclosure standards for savings associations, to be used in determining savings associations' compliance with all applicable regulations.

(2) SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCOUNTING STANDARDS.—Subject to section 5(t), the uniform accounting standards prescribed under paragraph (1) shall—

(A) incorporate generally accepted accounting principles to the same degree that such principles are used to determine compliance with regulations prescribed by the Federal banking agencies;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) allow for no deviation from full compliance with such standards as are in effect after December 31, 1993; and

(C) prior to January 1, 1994, require full compliance by savings associations with accounting standards in effect at any time before such date not later than provided under the schedule in section 563.23–3 of title 12, Code of Federal Regulations (as in effect on May 1, 1989).

(3) AUTHORITY TO PRESCRIBE MORE STRINGENT ACCOUNTING STANDARDS.—The Director may at any time prescribe accounting standards more stringent than required under paragraph (2) if the Director determines that the more stringent standards are necessary to ensure the safe and sound operation of savings associations.

(c) STRINGENCY OF STANDARDS.—All regulations and policies of the Director governing the safe and sound operation of savings associations, including regulations and policies governing asset classification and appraisals, shall be no less stringent than those established by the Comptroller of the Currency for national banks.

(d) INVESTMENT OF CERTAIN FUNDS IN ACCOUNTS OF SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—The savings accounts and share accounts of savings associations insured by the Corporation shall be lawful investments and may be accepted as security for all public funds of the United States, fiduciary and trust funds under the authority or control of the United States or any officer thereof, and for the funds of all corporations organized under the laws of the United States (subject to any regulatory authority otherwise applicable), regardless of any limitation of law upon the investment of any such funds or upon the acceptance of security for the investment or deposit of any of such funds.

(e) PARTICIPATION BY SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS IN LOTTERIES AND RELATED ACTIVITIES.—

(1) PARTICIPATION PROHIBITED.—No savings association may—

(A) deal in lottery tickets;

(B) deal in bets used as a means or substitute for participation in a lottery;

(C) announce, advertise, or publicize the existence of any lottery; or

(D) announce, advertise, or publicize the existence or identity of any participant or winner, as such, in a lottery.

(2) USE OF FACILITIES PROHIBITED.—No savings association may permit—

(A) the use of any part of any of its own offices by any person for any purpose forbidden to the institution under paragraph (1); or

(B) direct access by the public from any of its own offices to any premises used by any person for any purpose forbidden to the institution under paragraph (1).

(3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) DEAL IN.—The term "deal in" includes making, taking, buying, selling, redeeming, or collecting.

(B) LOTTERY.—The term "lottery" includes any arrangement under which—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) 3 or more persons (hereafter in this subparagraph referred to as the "participants") advance money or credit to another in exchange for the possibility or expectation that 1 or more but not all of the participants (hereafter in this paragraph referred to as the "winners") will receive by reason of those participants' advances more than the amounts those participants have advanced; and

(ii) the identity of the winners is determined by any means which includes—

(I) a random selection;

(II) a game, race, or contest; or

(III) any record or tabulation of the result of 1 or more events in which any participant has no interest except for the bearing that event has on the possibility that the participant may become a winner.

(C) LOTTERY TICKET.—The term "lottery ticket" includes any right, privilege, or possibility (and any ticket, receipt, record, or other evidence of any such right, privilege, or possibility) of becoming a winner in a lottery.

(4) EXCEPTION FOR STATE LOTTERIES.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not apply with respect to any savings association accepting funds from, or performing any lawful services for, any State operating a lottery, or any officer or employee of such a State who is charged with administering the lottery.

(5) REGULATIONS.—The Director shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to provide for enforcement of this subsection and to prevent any evasion of any provision of this subsection.

(f) FEDERALLY RELATED MORTGAGE LOAN DISCLOSURES.—A savings association may not make a federally related mortgage loan to an agent, trustee, nominee, or other person acting in a fiduciary capacity without requiring that the identity of the person receiving the beneficial interest of such loan shall at all times be revealed to the savings association. At the request of the Director, the savings association shall report to the Director the identity of such person and the nature and amount of the loan.

(g) PREEMPTION OF STATE USURY LAWS.—(1) Notwithstanding any State law, a savings association may charge interest on any extension of credit at a rate of not more than 1 percent in excess of the discount rate on 90-day commercial paper in effect at the Federal Reserve bank in the Federal Reserve district in which such savings association is located or at the rate allowed by the laws of the State in which such savings association is located, whichever is greater.

(2) If the rate prescribed in paragraph (1) exceeds the rate such savings association would be permitted to charge in the absence of this subsection, the receiving or charging a greater rate of interest than that prescribed by paragraph (1), when knowingly done, shall be deemed a forfeiture of the entire interest which the extension of credit carries with it, or which has been agreed to be paid thereon. If such greater rate of interest has been paid, the person who paid it may recover, in a civil action commenced in a

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

court of appropriate jurisdiction not later than 2 years after the date of such payment, an amount equal to twice the amount of the interest paid from the savings association taking or receiving such interest.

(h) FORM AND MATURITY OF SECURITIES.—No savings association shall—

(1) issue securities which guarantee a definite maturity except with the specific approval of the Director, or

(2) issue any securities the form of which has not been approved by the Director.

SEC. 5. [12 U.S.C. 1464] FEDERAL SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—In order to provide thrift institutions for the deposit of funds and for the extension of credit for homes and other goods and services, the Director is authorized, under such regulations as the Director may prescribe—

(1) to provide for the organization, incorporation, examination, operation, and regulation of associations to be known as Federal savings associations (including Federal savings banks), and

(2) to issue charters therefor,

giving primary consideration of the best practices of thrift institutions in the United States. The lending and investment powers conferred by this section are intended to encourage such institutions to provide credit for housing safely and soundly.

(b) DEPOSITS AND RELATED POWERS.—

(1) DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS.—

(A) Subject to the terms of its charter and regulations of the Director, a Federal savings association may—

(i) raise funds through such deposit, share, or other accounts, including demand deposit accounts (hereafter in this section referred to as "accounts"); and

(ii) issue passbooks, certificates, or other evidence of accounts.

(B) A Federal savings association may not—

(i) pay interest on a demand account; or

(ii) permit any overdraft (including an intraday overdraft) on behalf of an affiliate, or incur any such overdraft in such savings association's account at a Federal reserve bank or Federal home loan bank on behalf of an affiliate.

All savings accounts and demand accounts shall have the same priority upon liquidation. Holders of accounts and obligors of a Federal savings association shall, to such extent as may be provided by its charter or by regulations of the Director, be members of the savings association, and shall have such voting rights and such other rights as are thereby provided.

(C) A Federal savings association may require not less than 14 days notice prior to payment of savings accounts if the charter of the savings association or the regulations of the Director so provide.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) If a Federal savings association does not pay all withdrawals in full (subject to the right of the association, where applicable, to require notice), the payment of withdrawals from accounts shall be subject to such rules and procedures as may be prescribed by the savings association's charter or by regulation of the Director. Except as authorized in writing by the Director, any Federal savings association that fails to make full payment of any withdrawal when due shall be deemed to be in an unsafe or unsound condition.

(E) Accounts may be subject to check or to withdrawal or transfer on negotiable or transferable or other order or authorization to the Federal savings association, as the Director may by regulation provide.

(F) A Federal savings association may establish remote service units for the purpose of crediting savings or demand accounts, debiting such accounts, crediting payments on loans, and the disposition of related financial transactions, as provided in regulations prescribed by the Director.

(2) OTHER LIABILITIES.—To such extent as the Director may authorize in writing, a Federal savings association may borrow, may give security, may be surety as defined by the Director and may issue such notes, bonds, debentures, or other obligations, or other securities, including capital stock.

(3) LOANS FROM STATE HOUSING FINANCE AGENCIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to regulation by the Director but without regard to any other provision of this subsection, any Federal savings association that is in compliance with the capital standards in effect under subsection (t) may borrow funds from a State mortgage finance agency of the State in which the head office of such savings association is situated to the same extent as State law authorizes a savings association organized under the laws of such State to borrow from the State mortgage finance agency.

(B) INTEREST RATE.—A Federal savings association may not make any loan of funds borrowed under subparagraph (A) at an interest rate which exceeds by more than 1¾ percent per annum the interest rate paid to the State mortgage finance agency on the obligations issued to obtain the funds so borrowed.

(4) CREDIT CARDS.—Subject to regulations of the Director, a Federal savings association may issue credit cards, extend credit in connection therewith, and otherwise engage in or participate in credit card operations.

(5) MUTUAL CAPITAL CERTIFICATES.—In accordance with regulations issued by the Director, mutual capital certificates may be issued and sold directly to subscribers or through underwriters. Such certificates may be included in calculating capital for the purpose of subsection (t) to the extent permitted by the Director. The issuance of certificates under this paragraph does not constitute a change of control or ownership under this Act or any other law unless there is in fact a change

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

in control or reorganization. Regulations relating to the issuance and sale of mutual capital certificates shall provide that such certificates—

(A) are subordinate to all savings accounts, savings certificates, and debt obligations;

(B) constitute a claim in liquidation on the general reserves, surplus, and undivided profits of the Federal savings association remaining after the payment in full of all savings accounts, savings certificates, and debt obligations;

(C) are entitled to the payment of dividends; and

(D) may have a fixed or variable dividend rate.

(c) LOANS AND INVESTMENTS.—To the extent specified in regulations of the Director, a Federal savings association may invest in, sell, or otherwise deal in the following loans and other investments:

(1) LOANS OR INVESTMENTS WITHOUT PERCENTAGE OF ASSETS LIMITATION.—Without limitation as a percentage of assets, the following are permitted:

(A) ACCOUNT LOANS.—Loans on the security of its savings accounts and loans specifically related to transaction accounts.

(B) RESIDENTIAL REAL PROPERTY LOANS.—Loans on the security of liens upon residential real property.

(C) UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT SECURITIES.—Investments in obligations of, or fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the United States.

(D) FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANK AND FEDERAL NATIONAL MORTGAGE ASSOCIATION SECURITIES.—Investments in the stock or bonds of a Federal home loan bank or in the stock of the Federal National Mortgage Association.

(E) FEDERAL HOME LOAN MORTGAGE CORPORATION INSTRUMENTS.—Investments in mortgages, obligations, or other securities which are or have been sold by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation pursuant to section 305 or 306 of the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation Act.

(F) OTHER GOVERNMENT SECURITIES.—Investments in obligations, participations, securities, or other instruments issued by, or fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Student Loan Marketing Association, the Government National Mortgage Association, or any agency of the United States. A savings association may issue and sell securities which are guaranteed pursuant to section 306(g) of the National Housing Act.

(G) DEPOSITS.—Investments in accounts of any insured depository institution, as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(H) STATE SECURITIES.—Investments in obligations issued by any State or political subdivision thereof (including any agency, corporation, or instrumentality of a State or political subdivision). A Federal savings association may not invest more than 10 percent of its capital in obligations of any one issuer, exclusive of investments in general obligations of any issuer.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(I) PURCHASE OF INSURED LOANS.—Purchase of loans secured by liens on improved real estate which are insured or guaranteed under the National Housing Act, the Servicemen's Readjustment Act of 1944, or chapter 37 of title 38, United States Code.

(J) HOME IMPROVEMENT AND MANUFACTURED HOME LOANS.—Loans made to repair, equip, alter, or improve any residential real property, and loans made for manufactured home financing.

(K) INSURED LOANS TO FINANCE THE PURCHASE OF FEE SIMPLE.—Loans insured under section 240 of the National Housing Act.

(L) LOANS TO FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS, BROKERS, AND DEALERS.—Loans to—

(i) financial institutions with respect to which the United States or an agency or instrumentality thereof has any function of examination or supervision, or

(ii) any broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission,

which are secured by loans, obligations, or investments in which the Federal savings association has the statutory authority to invest directly.

(M) LIQUIDITY INVESTMENTS.—Investments which, when made, are of a type that may be used to satisfy any liquidity requirement imposed by the Director pursuant to section 6.

(N) INVESTMENT IN THE NATIONAL HOUSING PARTNERSHIP CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIPS, AND JOINT VENTURES.—Investments in shares of stock issued by a corporation authorized to be created pursuant to title IX of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, and investments in any partnership, limited partnership, or joint venture formed pursuant to section 907(a) or 907(c) of such Act.

(O) CERTAIN HUD INSURED OR GUARANTEED INVESTMENTS.—Loans that are secured by mortgages—

(i) insured under title X of the National Housing Act, or

(ii) guaranteed under title IV of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, under part B of the National Urban Policy and New Community Development Act of 1970, or under section 802 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974.

(P) STATE HOUSING CORPORATION INVESTMENTS.—Obligations of and loans to any State housing corporation, if—

(i) such obligations or loans are secured directly, or indirectly through an agent or fiduciary, by a first lien on improved real estate which is insured under the provisions of the National Housing Act, and

(ii) in the event of default, the holder of the obligations or loans has the right directly, or indirectly through an agent or fiduciary, to cause to be subject to the satisfaction of such obligations or loans the real estate described in the first lien or the insurance proceeds under the National Housing Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(Q) INVESTMENT COMPANIES.—A Federal savings association may invest in, redeem, or hold shares or certificates issued by any open-end management investment company which—

(i) is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Investment Company Act of 1940, and

(ii) the portfolio of which is restricted by such management company's investment policy (changeable only if authorized by shareholder vote) solely to investments that a Federal savings association by law or regulation may, without limitation as to percentage of assets, invest in, sell, redeem, hold, or otherwise deal in.

(R) MORTGAGE-BACKED SECURITIES.—Investments in securities that—

(i) are offered and sold pursuant to section 4(5) of the Securities Act of 1933; or

(ii) are mortgage related securities (as defined in section 3(a)(41) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934),

subject to such regulations as the Director may prescribe, including regulations prescribing minimum size of the issue (at the time of initial distribution) or minimum aggregate sales price, or both.

(S) SMALL BUSINESS RELATED SECURITIES.—Investments in small business related securities (as defined in section 3(a)(53) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), subject to such regulations as the Director may prescribe, including regulations concerning the minimum size of the issue (at the time of the initial distribution), the minimum aggregate sales price, or both.

(2) LOANS OR INVESTMENTS LIMITED TO A PERCENTAGE OF ASSETS OR CAPITAL.—The following loans or investments are permitted, but only to the extent specified:

(A) COMMERCIAL AND OTHER LOANS.—Secured or unsecured loans for commercial, corporate, business, or agricultural purposes. The aggregate amount of loans under this paragraph shall not exceed 10 percent of the assets of the Federal savings association.

(B) NONRESIDENTIAL REAL PROPERTY LOANS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Loans on the security of liens upon nonresidential real property. Except as provided in clause (ii), the aggregate amount of such loans shall not exceed 400 percent of the Federal savings association's capital, as determined under subsection (t).

(ii) EXCEPTION.—The Director may permit a savings association to exceed the limitation set forth in clause (i) if the Director determines that the increased authority—

(I) poses no significant risk to the safe and sound operation of the association, and

(II) is consistent with prudent operating practices.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iii) MONITORING.—If the Director permits any increased authority pursuant to clause (ii), the Director shall closely monitor the Federal savings association's condition and lending activities to ensure that the savings association carries out all authority under this paragraph in a safe and sound manner and complies with this subparagraph and all relevant laws and regulations.

(C) INVESTMENTS IN PERSONAL PROPERTY.—Investments in tangible personal property, including vehicles, manufactured homes, machinery, equipment, or furniture, for rental or sale. Investments under this subparagraph may not exceed 10 percent of the assets of the Federal savings association.

(D) CONSUMER LOANS AND CERTAIN SECURITIES.—A Federal savings association may make loans for personal, family, or household purposes, including loans reasonably incident to providing such credit, and may invest in, sell, or hold commercial paper and corporate debt securities, as defined and approved by the Director. Loans and other investments under this subparagraph may not exceed 35 percent of the assets of the Federal savings association, except that amounts in excess of 30 percent of the assets may be invested only in loans which are made by the association directly to the original obligor and with respect to which the association does not pay any finder, referral, or other fee, directly or indirectly, to any third party.

(3) LOANS OR INVESTMENTS LIMITED TO 5 PERCENT OF ASSETS.—The following loans or investments are permitted, but not to exceed 5 percent of assets of a Federal savings association for each subparagraph:

(A) EDUCATION LOANS.—Loans made for the payment of educational expenses.

(B) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT INVESTMENTS.—Investments in real property and obligations secured by liens on real property located within a geographic area or neighborhood receiving concentrated development assistance by a local government under title I of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974. No investment under this subparagraph in such real property may exceed an aggregate of 2 percent of the assets of the Federal savings association.

(C) NONCONFORMING LOANS.—Loans upon the security of or respecting real property or interests therein used for primarily residential or farm purposes that do not comply with the limitations of this subsection.

(D) CONSTRUCTION LOANS WITHOUT SECURITY.—Loans—

(i) the principal purpose of which is to provide financing with respect to what is or is expected to become primarily residential real estate; and

(ii) with respect to which the association—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(I) relies substantially on the borrower's general credit standing and projected future income for repayment, without other security; or

(II) relies on other assurances for repayment, including a guarantee or similar obligation of a third party.

The aggregate amount of such investments shall not exceed the greater of the Federal savings association's capital or 5 percent of its assets.

(4) OTHER LOANS AND INVESTMENTS.—The following additional loans and other investments to the extent authorized below:

(A) BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT CREDIT CORPORATIONS.—A Federal savings association that is in compliance with the capital standards prescribed under subsection (t) may invest in, lend to, or to[1] commit itself to lend to, any business development credit corporation incorporated in the State in which the home office of the association is located in the same manner and to the same extent as savings associations chartered by such State are authorized. The aggregate amount of such investments, loans, and commitments of any such Federal savings association shall not exceed one-half of 1 percent of the association's total outstanding loans or $250,000, whichever is less.

(B) SERVICE CORPORATIONS.—Investments in the capital stock, obligations, or other securities of any corporation organized under the laws of the State in which the Federal savings association's home office is located, if such corporation's entire capital stock is available for purchase only by savings associations of such State and by Federal associations having their home offices in such State. No Federal savings association may make any investment under this subparagraph if the association's aggregate outstanding investment under this subparagraph would exceed 3 percent of the association's assets. Not less than one-half of the investment permitted under this subparagraph which exceeds 1 percent of the association's assets shall be used primarily for community, inner-city, and community development purposes.

(C) FOREIGN ASSISTANCE INVESTMENTS.—Investments in housing project loans having the benefit of any guaranty under section 221 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or loans having the benefit of any guarantee under section 224 of such Act, or any commitment or agreement with respect to such loans made pursuant to either of such sections and in the share capital and capital reserve of the Inter-American Savings and Loan Bank. This authority extends to the acquisition, holding, and disposition of loans guaranteed under section 221 or 222 of such Act. Investments under this subparagraph shall not exceed 1 percent of the Federal savings association's assets.

[1] So in original.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) SMALL BUSINESS INVESTMENT COMPANIES.—A Federal savings association may invest in stock, obligations, or other securities of any small business investment company formed pursuant to section 301(d) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 for the purpose of aiding members of a Federal home loan bank. A Federal savings association may not make any investment under this subparagraph if its aggregate outstanding investment under this subparagraph would exceed 1 percent of the assets of such savings association.

(E) BANKERS' BANKS.—A Federal savings association may purchase for its own account shares of stock of a bankers' bank, described in Paragraph Seventh of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes or in section 5169(b) of the Revised Statutes, on the same terms and conditions as a national bank may purchase such shares.

(5) TRANSITION RULE FOR SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS ACQUIRING BANKS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If, under section 5(d)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, a savings association acquires all or substantially all of the assets of a bank that is a member of the Bank Insurance Fund, the Director may permit the savings association to retain any such asset during the 2-year period beginning on the date of the acquisition.

(B) EXTENSION.—The Director may extend the 2-year period described in subparagraph (A) for not more than 1 year at a time and not more than 2 years in the aggregate, if the Director determines that the extension is consistent with the purposes of this Act.

(6) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this subsection—

(A) RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY.—The terms "residential real property" or "residential real estate" mean leaseholds, homes (including condominiums and cooperatives, except that in connection with loans on individual cooperative units, such loans shall be adequately secured as defined by the Director) and, combinations of homes or dwelling units and business property, involving only minor or incidental business use, or property to be improved by construction of such structures.

(B) LOANS.—The term "loans" includes obligations and extensions or advances of credit; and any reference to a loan or investment includes an interest in such a loan or investment.

(d) REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) ENFORCEMENT.—The Director shall have power to enforce this section, section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, and regulations prescribed hereunder. In enforcing any provision of this section, regulations prescribed under this section, or any other law or regulation, or in any other action, suit, or proceeding to which the Director is a party or in which the Director is interested, and in the administration of conservatorships and receiverships, the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Director may act in the Director's own name and through the Director's own attorneys. Except as otherwise provided, the Director shall be subject to suit (other than suits on claims for money damages) by any Federal savings association or director or officer thereof with respect to any matter under this section or any other applicable law, or regulation thereunder, in the United States district court for the judicial district in which the savings association's home office is located, or in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, and the Director may be served with process in the manner prescribed by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(B) ANCILLARY PROVISIONS.—(i) In making examinations of savings associations, examiners appointed by the Director shall have power to make such examinations of the affairs of all affiliates of such savings associations as shall be necessary to disclose fully the relations between such savings associations and their affiliates and the effect of such relations upon such savings associations. For purposes of this subsection, the term "affiliate" has the same meaning as in section 2(b) of the Banking Act of 1933, except that the term "member bank" in section 2(b) shall be deemed to refer to a savings association.

(ii) In the course of any examination of any savings association, upon request by the Director, prompt and complete access shall be given to all savings association officers, directors, employees, and agents, and to all relevant books, records, or documents of any type.

(iii) Upon request made in the course of supervision or oversight of any savings association, for the purpose of acting on any application or determining the condition of any savings association, including whether operations are being conducted safely, soundly, or in compliance with charters, laws, regulations, directives, written agreements, or conditions imposed in writing in connection with the granting of an application or other request, the Director shall be given prompt and complete access to all savings association officers, directors, employees, and agents, and to all relevant books, records, or documents of any type.

(iv) If prompt and complete access upon request is not given as required in this subsection, the Director may apply to the United States district court for the judicial district (or the United States court in any territory) in which the principal office of the institution is located, or in which the person denying such access resides or carries on business, for an order requiring that such information be promptly provided.

(v) In connection with examinations of savings associations and affiliates thereof, the Director may—

(I) administer oaths and affirmations and examine and to take and preserve testimony under oath as to any matter in respect of the affairs or ownership of any such savings association or affiliate, and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(II) issue subpenas and, for the enforcement thereof, apply to the United States district court for the judicial district (or the United States court in any territory) in which the principal office of the savings association or affiliate is located, or in which the witness resides or carries on business.

Such courts shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance with any such subpena.

(vi) In any proceeding under this section, the Director may administer oaths and affirmations, take depositions, and issue subpenas. The Director may prescribe regulations with respect to any such proceedings. The attendance of witnesses and the production of documents provided for in this subsection may be required from any place in any State or in any territory at any designated place where such proceeding is being conducted.

(vii) Any party to a proceeding under this section may apply to the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, or the United States district court for the judicial district (or the United States court in any territory) in which such proceeding is being conducted, or where the witness resides or carries on business, for enforcement of any subpena issued pursuant to this subsection or section 10(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, and such courts shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance therewith. Witnesses subpenaed under this section shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the district courts of the United States. All expenses of the Director in connection with this section shall be considered as nonadministrative expenses. Any court having jurisdiction of any proceeding instituted under this section by a savings association, or a director or officer thereof, may allow to any such party reasonable expenses and attorneys' fees. Such expenses and fees shall be paid by the savings association.

(2) CONSERVATORSHIPS AND RECEIVERSHIPS.—

(A) GROUNDS FOR APPOINTING CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER FOR INSURED SAVINGS ASSOCIATION.—The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may appoint a conservator or receiver for any insured savings association if the Director determines, in the Director's discretion, that 1 or more of the grounds specified in section 11(c)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act exists.

(B) POWER OF APPOINTMENT; JUDICIAL REVIEW.—The Director shall have exclusive power and jurisdiction to appoint a conservator or receiver for a Federal savings association. If, in the opinion of the Director, a ground for the appointment of a conservator or receiver for a savings association exists, the Director is authorized to appoint ex parte and without notice a conservator or receiver for the savings association. In the event of such appointment, the association may, within 30 days thereafter, bring an action in the United States district court for the judicial district in which the home office of such association is located, or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, for an order requiring the Director to remove such conservator or receiver, and the court shall upon the merits dismiss such action or direct the Director to remove such conservator or receiver. Upon the commencement of such an action, the court having jurisdiction of any other action or proceeding authorized under this subsection to which the association is a party shall stay such action or proceeding during the pendency of the action for removal of the conservator or receiver.

(C) REPLACEMENT.—The Director may, without any prior notice, hearing, or other action, replace a conservator with another conservator or with a receiver, but such replacement shall not affect any right which the association may have to obtain judicial review of the original appointment, except that any removal under this subparagraph shall be removal of the conservator or receiver in office at the time of such removal.

(D) COURT ACTION.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, no court may take any action for or toward the removal of any conservator or receiver or, except at the request of the Director, to restrain or affect the exercise of powers or functions of a conservator or receiver.

(E) POWERS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A conservator shall have all the powers of the members, the stockholders, the directors, and the officers of the association and shall be authorized to operate the association in its own name or to conserve its assets in the manner and to the extent authorized by the Director.

(ii) FDIC OR RTC AS CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—Except as provided in section 21A of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act, the Director, at the Director's discretion, may appoint the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corporation, as appropriate, as conservator for a savings association. The Director shall appoint only the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corporation, as appropriate, as receiver for a savings association for the purpose of liquidation or winding up the affairs of such savings association. The conservator or receiver so appointed shall, as such, have power to buy at its own sale. The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, as such conservator or receiver, shall have all the powers of a conservator or receiver, as appropriate, granted under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, and (when not inconsistent therewith) any other rights, powers, and privileges possessed by conservators or receivers, as appropriate, of savings associations under this Act and any other provisions of law.

(F) DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENT FOR THOSE ACTING ON BEHALF OF CONSERVATOR.—A conservator shall require that any independent contractor, consultant, or counsel

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

employed by the conservator in connection with the conservatorship of a savings association pursuant to this section shall fully disclose to all parties with which such contractor, consultant, or counsel is negotiating, any limitation on the authority of such contractor, consultant, or counsel to make legally binding representations on behalf of the conservator.

(3) REGULATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Director may prescribe regulations for the reorganization, consolidation, liquidation, and dissolution of savings associations, for the merger of insured savings associations with insured savings associations, for savings associations in conservatorship and receivership, and for the conduct of conservatorships and receiverships. The Director may, by regulation or otherwise, provide for the exercise of functions by members, stockholders, directors, or officers of a savings association during conservatorship and receivership.

(B) FDIC OR RTC AS CONSERVATOR OR RECEIVER.—In any case where the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Resolution Trust Corporation is the conservator or receiver, any regulations prescribed by the Director shall be consistent with any regulations prescribed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation pursuant to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(4) REFUSAL TO COMPLY WITH DEMAND.—Whenever a conservator or receiver appointed by the Director demands possession of the property, business, and assets of any savings association, or of any part thereof, the refusal by any director, officer, employee, or agent of such association to comply with the demand shall be punishable by a fine of not more than $5,000 or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both.

(5) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this subsection, the term "savings association" includes any savings association or former savings association that retains deposits insured by the Corporation, notwithstanding termination of its status as an institution insured by the Corporation.

(6) COMPLIANCE WITH MONETARY TRANSACTION RECORDKEEPING AND REPORT REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES REQUIRED.—The Director shall prescribe regulations requiring savings associations to establish and maintain procedures reasonably designed to assure and monitor the compliance of such associations with the requirements of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code.

(B) EXAMINATIONS OF SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS TO INCLUDE REVIEW OF COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Each examination of a savings association by the Director shall include a review of the procedures required to be established and maintained under subparagraph (A).

(ii) EXAM REPORT REQUIREMENT.—The report of examination shall describe any problem with the procedures maintained by the association.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) ORDER TO COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS.—If the Director determines that a savings association—

(i) has failed to establish and maintain the procedures described in subparagraph (A); or

(ii) has failed to correct any problem with the procedures maintained by such association which was previously reported to the association by the Director,

the Director shall issue an order under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act requiring such association to cease and desist from its violation of this paragraph or regulations prescribed under this paragraph.

(e) CHARACTER AND RESPONSIBILITY.—A charter may be granted only—

(1) to persons of good character and responsibility,

(2) if in the judgment of the Director a necessity exists for such an institution in the community to be served,

(3) if there is a reasonable probability of its usefulness and success, and

(4) if the association can be established without undue injury to properly conducted existing local thrift and home financing institutions.

(f) FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANK MEMBERSHIP.—Each Federal savings association, upon receiving its charter, shall become automatically a member of the Federal home loan bank of the district in which it is located, or if convenience requires and the Director approves, shall become a member of a Federal home loan bank of an adjoining district. Such associations shall qualify for such membership in the manner provided in the Federal Home Loan Bank Act with respect to other members.

(g) PREFERRED SHARES.—[Repealed.]

(h) DISCRIMINATORY STATE AND LOCAL TAXATION PROHIBITED.—No State, county, municipal, or local taxing authority may impose any tax on Federal savings associations or their franchise, capital, reserves, surplus, loans, or income greater than that imposed by such authority on other similar local mutual or cooperative thrift and home financing institutions.

(i) CONVERSIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any savings association which is, or is eligible to become, a member of a Federal home loan bank may convert into a Federal savings association (and in so doing may change directly from the mutual form to the stock form, or from the stock form to the mutual form). Such conversion shall be subject to such regulations as the Director shall prescribe. Thereafter such Federal savings association shall be entitled to all the benefits of this section and shall be subject to examination and regulation to the same extent as other associations incorporated pursuant to this Act.

(2) AUTHORITY OF DIRECTOR.—(A) No savings association may convert from the mutual to the stock form, or from the stock form to the mutual form, except in accordance with the regulations of the Director.

(B) Any aggrieved person may obtain review of a final action of the Director which approves or disapproves a plan of conversion pursuant to this subsection only by complying with

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the provisions of section 10(j) of this Act within the time limit and in the manner therein prescribed, which provisions shall apply in all respects as if such final action were an order the review of which is therein provided for, except that such time limit shall commence upon publication of notice of such final action in the Federal Register or upon the giving of such general notice of such final action as is required by or approved under regulations of the Director, whichever is later.

(C) Any Federal savings association may change its designation from a Federal savings association to a Federal savings bank, or the reverse.

(3) CONVERSION TO STATE ASSOCIATION.—(A) Any Federal savings association may convert itself into a savings association or savings bank organized pursuant to the laws of the State in which the principal office of such Federal savings association is located if—

(i) the State permits the conversion of any savings association or savings bank of such State into a Federal savings association;

(ii) such conversion of a Federal savings association into such a State savings association is determined—

(I) upon the vote in favor of such conversion cast in person or by proxy at a special meeting of members or stockholders called to consider such action, specified by the law of the State in which the home office of the Federal savings association is located, as required by such law for a State-chartered institution to convert itself into a Federal savings association, but in no event upon a vote of less than 51 percent of all the votes cast at such meeting, and

(II) upon compliance with other requirements reciprocally equivalent to the requirements of such State law for the conversion of a State-chartered institution into a Federal savings association;

(iii) notice of the meeting to vote on conversion shall be given as herein provided and no other notice thereof shall be necessary; the notice shall expressly state that such meeting is called to vote thereon, as well as the time and place thereof; and such notice shall be mailed, postage prepaid, at least 30 and not more than 60 days prior to the date of the meeting, to the Director and to each member or stockholder of record of the Federal savings association at the member's or stockholder's last address as shown on the books of the Federal savings association;

(iv) when a mutual savings association is dissolved after conversion, the members or shareholders of the savings association will share on a mutual basis in the assets of the association in exact proportion to their relative share or account credits;

(v) when a stock savings association is dissolved after conversion, the stockholders will share on an equitable basis in the assets of the association; and

(vi) such conversion shall be effective upon the date that all the provisions of this Act shall have been fully

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

complied with and upon the issuance of a new charter by the State wherein the savings association is located.

(B)(i) The act of conversion constitutes consent by the institution to be bound by all the requirements that the Director may impose under this Act.

(ii) The savings association shall upon conversion and thereafter be authorized to issue securities in any form currently approved at the time of issue by the Director for issuance by similar savings associations in such State.

(iii) If the insurance of accounts is terminated in connection with such conversion, the notice and other action shall be taken as provided by law and regulations for the termination of insurance of accounts.

(4) SAVINGS BANK ACTIVITIES.—(A) To the extent authorized by the Director, but subject to section 18(m)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act—

(i) any Federal savings bank chartered as such prior to October 15, 1982, may continue to make any investment or engage in any activity not otherwise authorized under this section, to the degree it was permitted to do so as a Federal savings bank prior to October 15, 1982; and

(ii) any Federal savings bank in existence on the date of the enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 and formerly organized as a mutual savings bank under State law may continue to make any investment or engage in any activity not otherwise authorized under this section, to the degree it was authorized to do so as a mutual savings bank under State law.

(B) The authority conferred by this paragraph may be utilized by any Federal savings association that acquires, by merger or consolidation, a Federal savings bank enjoying grandfather rights hereunder.

(j) SUBSCRIPTION FOR SHARES.—[Repealed.]

(k) DEPOSITORY OF PUBLIC MONEY.—When designated for that purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury, a savings association the deposits of which are insured by the Corporation shall be a depository of public money and may be employed as fiscal agent of the Government under such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary and shall perform all such reasonable duties as fiscal agent of the Government as may be required of it. A savings association the deposits of which are insured by the Corporation may act as agent for any other instrumentality of the United States when designated for that purpose by such instrumentality, including services in connection with the collection of taxes and other obligations owed the United States, and the Secretary of the Treasury may deposit public money in any such savings association, and shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

(l) RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—A Federal savings association is authorized to act as trustee of any trust created or organized in the United States and forming part of a stock bonus, pension, or profit-sharing plan which qualifies or qualified for specific tax treatment under section 401(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and to

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

act as trustee or custodian of an individual retirement account within the meaning of section 408 of such Code if the funds of such trust or account are invested only in savings accounts or deposits in such Federal savings association or in obligations or securities issued by such Federal savings association. All funds held in such fiduciary capacity by any Federal savings association may be commingled for appropriate purposes of investment, but individual records shall be kept by the fiduciary for each participant and shall show in proper detail all transactions engaged in under this paragraph.

(m) BRANCHING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) No savings association incorporated under the laws of the District of Columbia or organized in the District or doing business in the District shall establish any branch or move its principal office or any branch without the Director's prior written approval.

(B) No savings association shall establish any branch in the District of Columbia or move its principal office or any branch in the District without the Director's prior written approval.

(2) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection the term "branch" means any office, place of business, or facility, other than the principal office as defined by the Director, of a savings association at which accounts are opened or payments are received or withdrawals are made, or any other office, place of business, or facility of a savings association defined by the Director as a branch within the meaning of such sentence.

(n) TRUSTS.—

(1) PERMITS.—The Director may grant by special permit to a Federal savings association applying therefor the right to act as trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, or in any other fiduciary capacity in which State banks, trust companies, or other corporations which compete with Federal savings associations are permitted to act under the laws of the State in which the Federal savings association is located. Subject to the regulations of the Director, service corporations may invest in State or federally chartered corporations which are located in the State in which the home office of the Federal savings association is located and which are engaged in trust activities.

(2) SEGREGATION OF ASSETS.—A Federal savings association exercising any or all of the powers enumerated in this section shall segregate all assets held in any fiduciary capacity from the general assets of the association and shall keep a separate set of books and records showing in proper detail all transactions engaged in under this subsection. The State banking authority involved may have access to reports of examination made by the Director insofar as such reports relate to the trust department of such association but nothing in this subsection shall be construed as authorizing such State banking authority to examine the books, records, and assets of such associations.

(3) PROHIBITIONS.—No Federal savings association shall receive in its trust department deposits of current funds sub-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ject to check or the deposit of checks, drafts, bills of exchange, or other items for collection or exchange purposes. Funds deposited or held in trust by the association awaiting investment shall be carried in a separate account and shall not be used by the association in the conduct of its business unless it shall first set aside in the trust department United States bonds or other securities approved by the Director.

(4) SEPARATE LIEN.—In the event of the failure of a Federal savings association, the owners of the funds held in trust for investment shall have a lien on the bonds or other securities so set apart in addition to their claim against the estate of the association.

(5) DEPOSITS.—Whenever the laws of a State require corporations acting in a fiduciary capacity to deposit securities with the State authorities for the protection of private or court trusts, Federal savings associations so acting shall be required to make similar deposits. Securities so deposited shall be held for the protection of private or court trusts, as provided by the State law. Federal savings associations in such cases shall not be required to execute the bond usually required of individuals if State corporations under similar circumstances are exempt from this requirement. Federal savings associations shall have power to execute such bond when so required by the laws of the State involved.

(6) OATHS AND AFFIDAVITS.—In any case in which the laws of a State require that a corporation acting as trustee, executor, administrator, or in any capacity specified in this section, shall take an oath or make an affidavit, the president, vice president, cashier, or trust officer of such association may take the necessary oath or execute the necessary affidavit.

(7) CERTAIN LOANS PROHIBITED.—It shall be unlawful for any Federal savings association to lend any officer, director, or employee any funds held in trust under the powers conferred by this section. Any officer, director, or employee making such loan, or to whom such loan is made, may be fined not more than $50,000 or twice the amount of that person's gain from the loan, whichever is greater, or may be imprisoned not more than 5 years, or may be both fined and imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.

(8) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In reviewing applications for permission to exercise the powers enumerated in this section, the Director may consider—

(A) the amount of capital of the applying Federal savings association,

(B) whether or not such capital is sufficient under the circumstances of the case,

(C) the needs of the community to be served, and

(D) any other facts and circumstances that seem to it proper.

The Director may grant or refuse the application accordingly, except that no permit shall be issued to any association having capital less than the capital required by State law of State banks, trust companies, and corporations exercising such powers.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(9) SURRENDER OF CHARTER.—(A) Any Federal savings association may surrender its right to exercise the powers granted under this subsection, and have returned to it any securities which it may have deposited with the State authorities, by filing with the Director a certified copy of a resolution of its board of directors indicating its intention to surrender its right.

(B) Upon receipt of such resolution, the Director, if satisfied that such Federal savings association has been relieved in accordance with State law of all duties as trustee, executor, administrator, guardian or other fiduciary, may in the Director's discretion, issue to such association a certificate that such association is no longer authorized to exercise the powers granted by this subsection.

(C) Upon the issuance of such a certificate by the Director, such Federal savings association (i) shall no longer be subject to the provisions of this section or the regulations of the Director made pursuant thereto, (ii) shall be entitled to have returned to it any securities which it may have deposited with State authorities, and (iii) shall not exercise thereafter any of the powers granted by this section without first applying for and obtaining a new permit to exercise such powers pursuant to the provisions of this section.

(D) The Director may prescribe regulations necessary to enforce compliance with the provisions of this subsection.

(10) REVOCATION.—(A) In addition to the authority conferred by other law, if, in the opinion of the Director, a Federal savings association is unlawfully or unsoundly exercising, or has unlawfully or unsoundly exercised, or has failed for a period of 5 consecutive years to exercise, the powers granted by this subsection or otherwise fails or has failed to comply with the requirements of this subsection, the Director may issue and serve upon the association a notice of intent to revoke the authority of the association to exercise the powers granted by this subsection. The notice shall contain a statement of the facts constituting the alleged unlawful or unsound exercise of powers, or failure to exercise powers, or failure to comply, and shall fix a time and place at which a hearing will be held to determine whether an order revoking authority to exercise such powers should issue against the association.

(B) Such hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of subsection (d)(1)(B), and subject to judicial review as therein provided, and shall be fixed for a date not earlier than 30 days and not later than 60 days after service of such notice unless the Director sets an earlier or later date at the request of any Federal savings association so served.

(C) Unless the Federal savings association so served shall appear at the hearing by a duly authorized representative, it shall be deemed to have consented to the issuance of the revocation order. In the event of such consent, or if upon the record made at any such hearing, the Director shall find that any allegation specified in the notice of charges has been established, the Director may issue and serve upon the association an order prohibiting it from accepting any new or additional trust accounts and revoking authority to exercise any and all

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

powers granted by this subsection, except that such order shall permit the association to continue to service all previously accepted trust accounts pending their expeditious divestiture or termination.

(D) A revocation order shall become effective not earlier than the expiration of 30 days after service of such order upon the association so served (except in the case of a revocation order issued upon consent, which shall become effective at the time specified therein), and shall remain effective and enforceable, except to such extent as it is stayed, modified, terminated, or set aside by action of the Director or a reviewing court.

(o) CONVERSION OF STATE SAVINGS BANKS.—(1) Subject to the provisions of this subsection and under regulations of the Director, the Director may authorize the conversion of a State-chartered savings bank that is a Bank Insurance Fund member into a Federal savings bank, if such conversion is not in contravention of State law, and provide for the organization, incorporation, operation, examination, and regulation of such institution.

(2)(A) Any Federal savings bank chartered pursuant to this subsection shall continue to be a Bank Insurance Fund member until such time as it changes its status to a Savings Association Insurance Fund member.

(B) The Director shall notify the Corporation of any application under this Act for conversion to a Federal charter by an institution insured by the Corporation, shall consult with the Corporation before disposing of the application, and shall notify the Corporation of the Director's determination with respect to such application.

(C) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if the Corporation determines that conversion into a Federal stock savings bank or the chartering of a Federal stock savings bank is necessary to prevent the default of a savings bank it insures or to reopen a savings bank in default that it insured, or if the Corporation determines, with the concurrence of the Director, that severe financial conditions exist that threaten the stability of a savings bank insured by the Corporation and that such a conversion or charter is likely to improve the financial condition of such savings bank, the Corporation shall provide the Director with a certificate of such determination, the reasons therefor in conformance with the requirements of this Act, and the bank shall be converted or chartered by the Director, pursuant to the regulations thereof, from the time the Corporation issues the certificate.

(D) A bank may be converted under subparagraph (C) only if the board of trustees of the bank—

(i) has specified in writing that the bank is in danger of closing or is closed, or that severe financial conditions exist that threaten the stability of the bank and a conversion is likely to improve the financial condition of the bank; and

(ii) has requested in writing that the Corporation use the authority of subparagraph (C).

(E)(i) Before making a determination under subparagraph (D), the Corporation shall consult the State bank supervisor of the State in which the bank in danger of closing is chartered. The State bank supervisor shall be given a reasonable opportunity, and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

in no event less than 48 hours, to object to the use of the provisions of subparagraph (D).

(ii) If the State supervisor objects during such period, the Corporation may use the authority of subparagraph (D) only by an affirmative vote of three-fourths of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors shall provide the State supervisor, as soon as practicable, with a written certification of its determination.

(3) A Federal savings bank chartered under this subsection shall have the same authority with respect to investments, operations, and activities, and shall be subject to the same restrictions, including those applicable to branching and discrimination, as would apply to it if it were chartered as a Federal savings bank under any other provision of this Act.

(p) CONVERSIONS.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and consistent with the purposes of this Act, the Director may authorize (or in the case of a Federal savings association, require) the conversion of any mutual savings association or Federal mutual savings bank that is insured by the Corporation into a Federal stock savings association or Federal stock savings bank, or charter a Federal stock savings association or Federal stock savings bank to acquire the assets of, or merge with such a mutual institution under the regulations of the Director.

(2) Authorizations under this subsection may be made only—

(A) if the Director has determined that severe financial conditions exist which threaten the stability of an association and that such authorization is likely to improve the financial condition of the association,

(B) when the Corporation has contracted to provide assistance to such association under section 13 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, or

(C) to assist an institution in receivership.

(3) A Federal savings bank chartered under this subsection shall have the same authority with respect to investments, operations and activities, and shall be subject to the same restrictions, including those applicable to branching and discrimination, as would apply to it if it were chartered as a Federal savings bank under any other provision of this Act, and may engage in any investment, activity, or operation that the institution it acquired was engaged in if that institution was a Federal savings bank, or would have been authorized to engage in had that institution converted to a Federal charter.

(q) TYING ARRANGEMENTS.—(1) A savings association may not in any manner extend credit, lease, or sell property of any kind, or furnish any service, or fix or vary the consideration for any of the foregoing, on the condition or requirement—

(A) that the customer shall obtain additional credit, property, or service from such savings association, or from any service corporation or affiliate of such association, other than a loan, discount, deposit, or trust service;

(B) that the customer provide additional credit, property, or service to such association, or to any service corporation or affiliate of such association, other than those related to and usually provided in connection with a similar loan, discount, deposit, or trust service; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) that the customer shall not obtain some other credit, property, or service from a competitor of such association, or from a competitor of any service corporation or affiliate of such association, other than a condition or requirement that such association shall reasonably impose in connection with credit transactions to assure the soundness of credit.

(2)(A) Any person may sue for and have injunctive relief, in any court of the United States having jurisdiction over the parties, against threatened loss or damage by reason of a violation of paragraph (1), under the same conditions and principles as injunctive relief against threatened conduct that will cause loss or damage is granted by courts of equity and under the rules governing such proceedings.

(B) Upon the execution of proper bond against damages for an injunction improvidently granted and a showing that the danger of irreparable loss or damage is immediate, a preliminary injunction may issue.

(3) Any person injured by a violation of paragraph (1) may bring an action in any district court of the United States in which the defendant resides or is found or has an agent, without regard to the amount in controversy, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, and shall be entitled to recover three times the amount of the damages sustained, and the cost of suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee. Any such action shall be brought within 4 years from the date of the occurrence of the violation.

(4) Nothing contained in this subsection affects in any manner the right of the United States or any other party to bring an action under any other law of the United States or of any State, including any right which may exist in addition to specific statutory authority, challenging the legality of any act or practice which may be proscribed by this subsection. No regulation or order issued by the Director under this subsection shall in any manner constitute a defense to such action.

(5) For purposes of this subsection, the term "loan" includes obligations and extensions or advances of credit.

(r) OUT-OF-STATE BRANCHES.—(1) No Federal savings association may establish, retain, or operate a branch outside the State in which the Federal savings association has its home office, unless the association qualifies as a domestic building and loan association under section 7701(a)(19) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or meets the asset composition test imposed by subparagraph (c)[1] of that section on institutions seeking so to qualify. No out-of-State branch so established shall be retained or operated unless the total assets of the Federal savings association attributable to all branches of the Federal savings association in that State would qualify the branches as a whole, were they otherwise eligible, for treatment as a domestic building and loan association under section 7701(a)(19).

(2) The limitations of paragraph (1) shall not apply if—

(A) the branch results from a transaction authorized under section 13(k) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

[1] So in original. Probably should be "subparagraph (C)".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) the branch was authorized for the Federal savings association prior to October 15, 1982;

(C) the law of the State where the branch would be located would permit the branch to be established if the branch were a Federal savings association chartered by the State in which its home office is located; or

(D) the branch was operated lawfully as a branch under State law prior to the association's conversion to a Federal charter.

(3) The Director, for good cause shown, may allow Federal savings associations up to 2 years to comply with the requirements of this subsection.

(s) MINIMUM CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Consistent with the purposes of section 908 of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983 and the capital requirements established pursuant to such section by the appropriate Federal banking agencies (as defined in section 903(1) of such Act), the Director shall require all savings associations to achieve and maintain adequate capital by—

(A) establishing minimum levels of capital for savings associations; and

(B) using such other methods as the Director determines to be appropriate.

(2) MINIMUM CAPITAL LEVELS MAY BE DETERMINED BY DIRECTOR CASE-BY-CASE.—The Director may, consistent with subsection (t), establish the minimum level of capital for a savings association at such amount or at such ratio of capital-to-assets as the Director determines to be necessary or appropriate for such association in light of the particular circumstances of the association.

(3) UNSAFE OR UNSOUND PRACTICE.—In the Director's discretion, the Director may treat the failure of any savings association to maintain capital at or above the minimum level required by the Director under this subsection or subsection (t) as an unsafe or unsound practice.

(4) DIRECTIVE TO INCREASE CAPITAL.—

(A) PLAN MAY BE REQUIRED.—In addition to any other action authorized by law, including paragraph (3), the Director may issue a directive requiring any savings association which fails to maintain capital at or above the minimum level required by the Director to submit and adhere to a plan for increasing capital which is acceptable to the Director.

(B) ENFORCEMENT OF PLAN.—Any directive issued and plan approved under subparagraph (A) shall be enforceable under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act to the same extent and in the same manner as an outstanding order which was issued under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and has become final.

(5) PLAN TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT IN OTHER PROCEEDINGS.—The Director may—

(A) consider a savings association's progress in adhering to any plan required under paragraph (4) whenever such association or any affiliate of such association (includ-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ing any company which controls such association) seeks the Director's approval for any proposal which would have the effect of diverting earnings, diminishing capital, or otherwise impeding such association's progress in meeting the minimum level of capital required by the Director; and

(B) disapprove any proposal referred to in subparagraph (A) if the Director determines that the proposal would adversely affect the ability of the association to comply with such plan.

(t) CAPITAL STANDARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) REQUIREMENT FOR STANDARDS TO BE PRESCRIBED.—The Director shall, by regulation, prescribe and maintain uniformly applicable capital standards for savings associations. Those standards shall include—

(i) a leverage limit;

(ii) a tangible capital requirement; and

(iii) a risk-based capital requirement.

(B) COMPLIANCE.—A savings association is not in compliance with capital standards for purposes of this subsection unless it complies with all capital standards prescribed under this paragraph.

(C) STRINGENCY.—The standards prescribed under this paragraph shall be no less stringent than the capital standards applicable to national banks.

(D) DEADLINE FOR REGULATIONS.—The Director shall promulgate final regulations under this paragraph not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, and those regulations shall become effective not later than 120 days after the date of enactment.

(2) CONTENT OF STANDARDS.—

(A) LEVERAGE LIMIT.—The leverage limit prescribed under paragraph (1) shall require a savings association to maintain core capital in an amount not less than 3 percent of the savings association's total assets.

(B) TANGIBLE CAPITAL REQUIREMENT.—The tangible capital requirement prescribed under paragraph (1) shall require a savings association to maintain tangible capital in an amount not less than 1.5 percent of the savings association's total assets.

(C) RISK-BASED CAPITAL REQUIREMENT.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(C), the risk-based capital requirement prescribed under paragraph (1) may deviate from the risk-based capital standards applicable to national banks to reflect interest-rate risk or other risks, but such deviations shall not, in the aggregate, result in materially lower levels of capital being required of savings associations under the risk-based capital requirement than would be required under the risk-based capital standards applicable to national banks.

(3) TRANSITION RULE.—

(A) CERTAIN QUALIFYING SUPERVISORY GOODWILL INCLUDED IN CALCULATING CORE CAPITAL.—Notwithstanding

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

paragraph (9)(A), an eligible savings association may include qualifying supervisory goodwill in calculating core capital. The amount of qualifying supervisory goodwill that may be included may not exceed the applicable percentage of total assets set forth in the following table:

For the following period:	The applicable percentage is:
Prior to January 1, 1992	1.500 percent
January 1, 1992–December 31, 1992	1.000 percent
January 1, 1993–December 31, 1993	0.750 percent
January 1, 1994–December 31, 1994	0.375 percent
Thereafter	0 percent

(B) ELIGIBLE SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), a savings association is an eligible savings association so long as the Director determines that—

(i) the savings association's management is competent;

(ii) the savings association is in substantial compliance with all applicable statutes, regulations, orders, and supervisory agreements and directives; and

(iii) the savings association's management has not engaged in insider dealing, speculative practices, or any other activities that have jeopardized the association's safety and soundness or contributed to impairing the association's capital.

(4) SPECIAL RULES FOR PURCHASED MORTGAGE SERVICING RIGHTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (1)(C) and (9), the standards prescribed under paragraph (1) may permit a savings association to include in calculating capital for the purpose of the leverage limit and risk-based capital requirement prescribed under paragraph (1), on terms no less stringent than under both the capital standards applicable to State nonmember banks and (except as to the amount that may be included in calculating capital) the capital standards applicable to national banks, 90 percent of the fair market value of readily marketable purchased mortgage servicing rights.

(B) TANGIBLE CAPITAL REQUIREMENT.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (1)(C) and (9)(C), the standards prescribed under paragraph (1) may permit a savings association to include in calculating capital for the purpose of the tangible capital requirement prescribed under paragraph (1), on terms no less stringent than under both the capital standards applicable to State nonmember banks and (except as to the amount that may be included in calculating capital) the capital standards applicable to national banks, 90 percent of the fair market value of readily marketable purchased mortgage servicing rights.

(C) PERCENTAGE LIMITATION PRESCRIBED BY FDIC.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(C) and subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph—

(i) for the purpose of subparagraph (A), the maximum amount of purchased mortgage servicing rights

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

that may be included in calculating capital under the leverage limit and the risk-based capital requirement prescribed under paragraph (1) may not exceed the amount that could be included if the savings association were an insured State nonmember bank; and

(ii) for the purpose of subparagraph (B), the Corporation shall prescribe a maximum percentage of the tangible capital requirement that savings associations may satisfy by including purchased mortgage servicing rights in calculating such capital.

(D) QUARTERLY VALUATION.—The fair market value of purchased mortgage servicing rights shall be determined not less often than quarterly.

(5) SEPARATE CAPITALIZATION REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In determining compliance with capital standards prescribed under paragraph (1), all of a savings association's investments in and extensions of credit to any subsidiary engaged in activities not permissible for a national bank shall be deducted from the savings association's capital.

(B) EXCEPTION FOR AGENCY ACTIVITIES.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply with respect to a subsidiary engaged, solely as agent for its customers, in activities not permissible for a national bank unless the Corporation, in its sole discretion, determines that, in the interests of safety and soundness, this subparagraph should cease to apply to that subsidiary.

(C) OTHER EXCEPTIONS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply with respect to any of the following:

(i) MORTGAGE BANKING SUBSIDIARIES.—A savings association's investments in and extensions of credit to a subsidiary engaged solely in mortgage-banking activities.

(ii) SUBSIDIARY INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—A savings association's investments in and extensions of credit to a subsidiary—

(I) that is itself an insured depository institution or a company the sole investment of which is an insured depository institution, and

(II) that was acquired by the parent insured depository institution prior to May 1, 1989.

(iii) CERTAIN FEDERAL SAVINGS BANKS.—Any Federal savings association existing as a Federal savings association on the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989—

(I) that was chartered prior to October 15, 1982, as a savings bank or a cooperative bank under State law; or

(II) that acquired its principal assets from an association that was chartered prior to October 15, 1982, as a savings bank or a cooperative bank under State law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) TRANSITION RULE.—

(i) INCLUSION IN CAPITAL.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), if a savings association's subsidiary was, as of April 12, 1989, engaged in activities not permissible for a national bank, the savings association may include in calculating capital the applicable percentage (set forth in clause (ii)) of the lesser of—

(I) the savings association's investments in and extensions of credit to the subsidiary on April 12, 1989; or

(II) the savings association's investments in and extensions of credit to the subsidiary on the date as of which the savings association's capital is being determined.

(ii) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of clause (i), the applicable percentage is as follows:

For the following period:	The applicable percentage is:
Prior to July 1, 1990	100 percent
July 1, 1990–June 30, 1991	90 percent
July 1, 1991–October 31, 1992	75 percent
November 1, 1992–June 30, 1993	60 percent
July 1, 1993–June 30, 1994	40 percent
Thereafter	0 percent

(iii) AGENCY DISCRETION TO PRESCRIBE GREATER PERCENTAGE.—Subject to clauses (iv), (v), and (vi), the Director may prescribe by order, with respect to a particular qualified savings association, an applicable percentage greater than that provided in clause (ii) if the Director determines, in the Director's sole discretion, that the use of the greater percentage, under the circumstances—

(I) would not constitute an unsafe or unsound practice;

(II) would not increase the risk to the affected deposit insurance fund; and

(III) would not be likely to result in the association's being in an unsafe or unsound condition.

(iv) SUBSTANTIAL COMPLIANCE WITH APPROVED CAPITAL PLAN.—In the case of a savings association which is subject to a plan submitted under paragraph (7)(D) of this subsection or an order issued under this subsection, a directive issued or plan approved under subsection (s), or a capital restoration plan approved or order issued under section 38 or 39 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, an order issued under clause (iii) with respect to the association shall be effective only so long as the association is in substantial compliance with such plan, directive, or order.

(v) LIMITATION ON INVESTMENTS TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—In prescribing the amount by which an applicable percentage under clause (iii) may exceed the applicable percentage under clause (ii) with respect to a particular qualified savings association, the Director may take into account only the sum of—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(I) the association's investments in, and extensions of credit to, the subsidiary that were made on or before April 12, 1989; and

(II) the association's investments in, and extensions of credit to, the subsidiary that were made after April 12, 1989, and were necessary to complete projects initiated before April 12, 1989.

(vi) LIMIT.—The applicable percentage limit allowed by the Director in an order under clause (iii) shall not exceed the following limits:

For the following period:	The limit is:
Prior to July 1, 1994	75 percent
July 1, 1994 through June 30, 1995	60 percent
July 1, 1995 through June 30, 1996	40 percent
After June 30, 1996	0 percent

(vii) CRITICALLY UNDERCAPITALIZED INSTITUTION.—In the case of a savings association that becomes critically undercapitalized (as defined in section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) as determined under this subparagraph without applying clause (iii), clauses (iii) through (v) shall be applied by substituting "Corporation" for "Director" each place such term appears.

(viii) QUALIFIED SAVINGS ASSOCIATION DEFINED.—For purposes of clause (iii), the term "qualified savings association" means an eligible savings association (as defined in paragraph (3)(B)) which is subject to this paragraph solely because of the real estate investments or other real estate activities of the association's subsidiary, and—

(I) is adequately capitalized (as defined in section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act); or

(II) is in compliance with an approved capital restoration plan meeting the requirements of section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, and is not critically undercapitalized (as defined in such section).

(ix) FDIC'S DISCRETION TO PRESCRIBE LESSER PERCENTAGE.—The Corporation may prescribe by order, with respect to a particular savings association, an applicable percentage less than that provided in clause (ii) or prescribed under clause (iii) if the Corporation determines, in its sole discretion, that the use of a greater percentage would, under the circumstances, constitute an unsafe or unsound practice or be likely to result in the association's being in an unsafe or unsound condition.

(E) CONSOLIDATION OF SUBSIDIARIES NOT SEPARATELY CAPITALIZED.—In determining compliance with capital standards prescribed under paragraph (1), the assets and liabilities of each of a savings association's subsidiaries (other than any subsidiary described in subparagraph (C)(ii)) shall be consolidated with the savings association's

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

assets and liabilities, unless all of the savings association's investments in and extensions of credit to the subsidiary are deducted from the savings association's capital pursuant to subparagraph (A).

(6) CONSEQUENCES OF FAILING TO COMPLY WITH CAPITAL STANDARDS.—

(A) PRIOR TO JANUARY 1, 1991.—Prior to January 1, 1991, the Director—

(i) may restrict the asset growth of any savings association not in compliance with capital standards; and

(ii) shall, beginning 60 days following the promulgation of final regulations under this subsection, require any savings association not in compliance with capital standards to submit a plan under subsection (s)(4)(A) that—

(I) addresses the savings association's need for increased capital;

(II) describes the manner in which the savings association will increase its capital so as to achieve compliance with capital standards;

(III) specifies the types and levels of activities in which the savings association will engage;

(IV) requires any increase in assets to be accompanied by an increase in tangible capital not less in percentage amount than the leverage limit then applicable;

(V) requires any increase in assets to be accompanied by an increase in capital not less in percentage amount than required under the risk-based capital standard then applicable; and

(VI) is acceptable to the Director.

(B) ON OR AFTER JANUARY 1, 1991.—On or after January 1, 1991, the Director—

(i) shall prohibit any asset growth by any savings association not in compliance with capital standards, except as provided in subparagraph (C); and

(ii) shall require any savings association not in compliance with capital standards to comply with a capital directive issued by the Director (which may include such restrictions, including restrictions on the payment of dividends and on compensation, as the Director determines to be appropriate).

(C) LIMITED GROWTH EXCEPTION.—The Director may permit any savings association that is subject to subparagraph (B) to increase its assets in an amount not exceeding the amount of net interest credited to the savings association's deposit liabilities if—

(i) the savings association obtains the Director's prior approval;

(ii) any increase in assets is accompanied by an increase in tangible capital in an amount not less than 6 percent of the increase in assets (or, in the Director's discretion if the leverage limit then applicable is less

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

than 6 percent, in an amount equal to the increase in assets multiplied by the percentage amount of the leverage limit);

(iii) any increase in assets is accompanied by an increase in capital not less in percentage amount than required under the risk-based capital standard then applicable;

(iv) any increase in assets is invested in low-risk assets, such as first mortgage loans secured by 1- to 4-family residences and fully secured consumer loans; and

(v) the savings association's ratio of core capital to total assets is not less than the ratio existing on January 1, 1991.

(D) ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS IN CASE OF EXCESSIVE RISKS OR RATES.—The Director may restrict the asset growth of any savings association that the Director determines is taking excessive risks or paying excessive rates for deposits.

(E) FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH PLAN, REGULATION, OR ORDER.—The Director shall treat as an unsafe and unsound practice any material failure by a savings association to comply with any plan, regulation, or order under this paragraph.

(F) EFFECT ON OTHER REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—This paragraph does not limit any authority of the Director under other provisions of law.

(7) EXEMPTION FROM CERTAIN SANCTIONS.—

(A) APPLICATION FOR EXEMPTION.—Any savings association not in compliance with the capital standards prescribed under paragraph (1) may apply to the Director for an exemption from any applicable sanction or penalty for noncompliance which the Director may impose under this Act.

(B) EFFECT OF GRANT OF EXEMPTION.—If the Director approves any savings association's application under subparagraph (A), the only sanction or penalty to be imposed by the Director under this Act for the savings association's failure to comply with the capital standards prescribed under paragraph (1) is the growth limitation contained in paragraph (6)(B) or paragraph (6)(C), whichever is applicable.

(C) STANDARDS FOR APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL.—

(i) APPROVAL.—The Director may approve an application for an exemption if the Director determines that—

(I) such exemption would pose no significant risk to the affected deposit insurance fund;

(II) the savings association's management is competent;

(III) the savings association is in substantial compliance with all applicable statutes, regulations, orders, and supervisory agreements and directives; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(IV) the savings association's management has not engaged in insider dealing, speculative practices, or any other activities that have jeopardized the association's safety and soundness or contributed to impairing the association's capital.

(ii) DENIAL OR REVOCATION OF APPROVAL.—The Director shall deny any application submitted under clause (i) and revoke any prior approval granted with respect to any such application if the Director determines that the association's failure to meet any capital standards prescribed under paragraph (1) is accompanied by—

(I) a pattern of consistent losses;

(II) substantial dissipation of assets;

(III) evidence of imprudent management or business behavior;

(IV) a material violation of any Federal law, any law of any State to which such association is subject, or any applicable regulation; or

(V) any other unsafe or unsound condition or activity, other than the failure to meet such capital standards.

(D) SUBMISSION OF PLAN REQUIRED.—Any application submitted under subparagraph (A) shall be accompanied by a plan which—

(i) meets the requirements of paragraph (6)(A)(ii); and

(ii) is acceptable to the Director.

(E) FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH PLAN.—The Director shall treat as an unsafe and unsound practice any material failure by any savings association which has been granted an exemption under this paragraph to comply with the provisions of any plan submitted by such association under subparagraph (D).

(F) EXEMPTION NOT AVAILABLE WITH RESPECT TO UNSAFE OR UNSOUND PRACTICES.—This paragraph does not limit any authority of the Director under any other provision of law, including section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, to take any appropriate action with respect to any unsafe or unsound practice or condition of any savings association, other than the failure of such savings association to comply with the capital standards prescribed under paragraph (1).

(8) TEMPORARY AUTHORITY TO MAKE EXCEPTIONS FOR ELIGIBLE SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(C), the Director may, by order, make exceptions to the capital standards prescribed under paragraph (1) for eligible savings associations. No exception under this paragraph shall be effective after January 1, 1991.

(B) STANDARDS FOR APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL.—In determining whether to grant an exception under subparagraph (A), the Director shall apply the same standards as apply to determinations under paragraph (7)(C).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(9) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) CORE CAPITAL.—Unless the Director prescribes a more stringent definition, the term "core capital" means core capital as defined by the Comptroller of the Currency for national banks, less any unidentifiable intangible assets, plus any purchased mortgage servicing rights excluded from the Comptroller's definition of capital but included in calculating the core capital of savings associations pursuant to paragraph (4).

(B) QUALIFYING SUPERVISORY GOODWILL.—The term "qualifying supervisory goodwill" means supervisory goodwill existing on April 12, 1989, amortized on a straightline basis over the shorter of—

(i) 20 years, or

(ii) the remaining period for amortization in effect on April 12, 1989.

(C) TANGIBLE CAPITAL.—The term "tangible capital" means core capital minus any intangible assets (as intangible assets are defined by the Comptroller of the Currency for national banks).

(D) TOTAL ASSETS.—The term "total assets" means total assets (as total assets are defined by the Comptroller of the Currency for national banks) adjusted in the same manner as total assets would be adjusted in determining compliance with the leverage limit applicable to national banks if the savings association were a national bank.

(10) USE OF COMPTROLLER'S DEFINITIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The standards prescribed under paragraph (1) shall include all relevant substantive definitions established by the Comptroller of the Currency for national banks.

(B) SPECIAL RULE.—If the Comptroller of the Currency has not made effective regulations defining core capital or establishing a risk-based capital standard, the Director shall use the definition and standard contained in the Comptroller's most recently published final regulations.

(u) LIMITS ON LOANS TO ONE BORROWER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 5200 of the Revised Statutes shall apply to savings associations in the same manner and to the same extent as it applies to national banks.

(2) SPECIAL RULES.—

(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a savings association may make loans to one borrower under one of the following clauses:

(i)[1] for any purpose, not to exceed $500,000; or

(ii)[1] to develop domestic residential housing units, not to exceed the lesser of $30,000,000 or 30 percent of the savings association's unimpaired capital and unimpaired surplus, if—

(I) the purchase price of each single family dwelling unit the development of which is fi-

[1] So in original. In clauses (i) and (ii) the first letter of the first word probably should be capitalized. Also in clause (i) probably should strike "; or" and insert a period.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

nanced under this clause does not exceed $500,000;

(II) the savings association is and continues to be in compliance with the fully phased-in capital standards prescribed under subsection (t);

(III) the Director, by order, permits the savings association to avail itself of the higher limit provided by this clause;

(IV) loans made under this clause to all borrowers do not, in aggregate, exceed 150 percent of the savings association's unimpaired capital and unimpaired surplus; and

(V) such loans comply with all applicable loan-to-value requirements.

(B) A savings association's loans to one borrower to finance the sale of real property acquired in satisfaction of debts previously contracted in good faith shall not exceed 50 percent of the savings association's unimpaired capital and unimpaired surplus.

(3) AUTHORITY TO IMPOSE MORE STRINGENT RESTRICTIONS.—The Director may impose more stringent restrictions on a savings association's loans to one borrower if the Director determines that such restrictions are necessary to protect the safety and soundness of the savings association.

(v) REPORTS OF CONDITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each association shall make reports of conditions to the Director which shall be in a form prescribed by the Director and shall contain—

(A) information sufficient to allow the identification of potential interest rate and credit risk;

(B) a description of any assistance being received by the association, including the type and monetary value of such assistance;

(C) the identity of all subsidiaries and affiliates of the association;

(D) the identity, value, type, and sector of investment of all equity investments of the associations and subsidiaries; and

(E) other information that the Director may prescribe.

(2) PUBLIC DISCLOSURE.—

(A) Reports required under paragraph (1) and all information contained therein shall be available to the public upon request, unless the Director determines—

(i) that a particular item or classification of information should not be made public in order to protect the safety or soundness of the institution concerned or institutions concerned, the Savings Association Insurance Fund; or

(ii) that public disclosure would not otherwise be in the public interest.

(B) Any determination made by the Director under subparagraph (A) not to permit the public disclosure of information shall be made in writing, and if the Director restricts any item of information for savings institutions gen-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

erally, the Director shall disclose the reason in detail in the Federal Register.

(C) The Director's determinations under subparagraph (A) shall not be subject to judicial review.

(3) ACCESS BY CERTAIN PARTIES.—

(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), the persons described in subparagraph (B) shall not be denied access to any information contained in a report of condition, subject to reasonable requirements of confidentiality. Those requirements shall not prevent such information from being transmitted to the Comptroller General of the United States for analysis.

(B) The following persons are described in this subparagraph for purposes of subparagraph (A):

(i) the Chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and their designees; and

(ii) the Chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and their designees.

(4) FIRST TIER PENALTIES.—Any savings association which—

(A) maintains procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any inadvertent and unintentional error and, as a result of such an error—

(i) fails to submit or publish any report or information required by the Director under paragraph (1) or (2), within the period of time specified by the Director; or

(ii) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information; or

(B) inadvertently transmits or publishes any report which is minimally late,

shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $2,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. The savings association shall have the burden of proving by a preponderence of the evidence that an error was inadvertent and unintentional and that a report was inadvertently transmitted or published late.

(5) SECOND TIER PENALTIES.—Any savings association which—

(A) fails to submit or publish any report or information required by the Director under paragraph (1) or (2), within the period of time specified by the Director; or

(B) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information,

in a manner not described in paragraph (4) shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $20,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected.

(6) THIRD TIER PENALTIES.—If any savings association knowingly or with reckless disregard for the accuracy of any information or report described in paragraph (5) submits or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

publishes any false or misleading report or information, the Director may assess a penalty of not more than $1,000,000 or 1 percent of total assets, whichever is less, per day for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected.

(7) ASSESSMENT.—Any penalty imposed under paragraph (4), (5), or (6) shall be assessed and collected by the Director in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (for penalties imposed under such section), and any such assessment (including the determination of the amount of the penalty) shall be subject to the provisions of such subsection.

(8) HEARING.—Any savings association against which any penalty is assessed under this subsection shall be afforded a hearing if such savings association submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this subsection.

(w) FORFEITURE OF FRANCHISE FOR MONEY LAUNDERING OR CASH TRANSACTION REPORTING OFFENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) CONVICTION OF TITLE 18 OFFENSE.—

(I)[1] DUTY TO NOTIFY.—If a Federal savings association has been convicted of any criminal offense under section 1956 or 1957 of title 18, United States Code, the Attorney General shall provide to the Director a written notification of the conviction and shall include a certified copy of the order of conviction from the court rendering the decision.

(II)[1] NOTICE OF TERMINATION; PRETERMINATION HEARING.—After receiving written notification from the Attorney General of such a conviction, the Director shall issue to the savings association a notice of the Director's intention to terminate all rights, privileges, and franchises of the savings association and schedule a pretermination hearing.

(B) CONVICTION OF TITLE 31 OFFENSES.—If a Federal savings association is convicted of any criminal offense under section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, United States Code, after receiving written notification from the Attorney General, the Director may issue to the savings association a notice of the Director's intention to terminate all rights, privileges, and franchises of the savings association and schedule a pretermination hearing.

(C) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Subsection (d)(1)(B)(vii) shall apply to any proceeding under this subsection.

(2) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In determining whether a franchise shall be forfeited under paragraph (1), the Director shall take into account the following factors:

(A) The extent to which directors or senior executive officers of the savings association knew of, were involved

[1] So in original. Probably should redesignate subclauses (I) and (II) as clauses (i) and (ii).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

in, the commission of the money laundering offense of which the association was found guilty.

(B) The extent to which the offense occurred despite the existence of policies and procedures within the savings association which were designed to prevent the occurrence of any such offense.

(C) The extent to which the savings association has fully cooperated with law enforcement authorities with respect to the investigation of the money laundering offense of which the association was found guilty.

(D) The extent to which the savings association has implemented additional internal controls (since the commission of the offense of which the savings association was found guilty) to prevent the occurrence of any other money laundering offense.

(E) The extent to which the interest of the local community in having adequate deposit and credit services available would be threatened by the forfeiture of the franchise.

(3) SUCCESSOR LIABILITY.—This subsection shall not apply to a successor to the interests of, or a person who acquires, a savings association that violated a provision of law described in paragraph (1), if the successor succeeds to the interests of the violator, or the acquisition is made, in good faith and not for purposes of evading this subsection or regulations prescribed under this subsection.

(4) DEFINITION.—The term "senior executive officer" has the same meaning as in regulations prescribed under section 32(f) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

SEC. 6. [12 U.S.C. 1465] LIQUID ASSET REQUIREMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The purpose of this section is to provide a means for creating effective and flexible liquidity in savings associations which can be increased when mortgage money is plentiful, maintained in easily liquidated instruments, and reduced to add to the flow of funds to the mortgage market in periods of credit stringency. More flexible liquidity will help support sound mortgage credit and a more stable supply of such credit.

(b) MAINTENANCE OF ACCOUNT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Every savings association shall maintain the aggregate amount of its assets of the following types at not less than such amount as, in the opinion of the Director, is appropriate:

(A)[1] cash;

(B)[1] balances maintained in a Federal reserve bank or passed through a Federal home loan bank or another depository institution to a Federal reserve bank pursuant to the Federal Reserve Act; and

(C)[1] to such extent as the Director may approve for the purposes of this section—

[1] So in original. In subparagraphs (A) through (C) the first letter of the first word probably should be capitalized and in subparagraphs (A) and (B) end with a period.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) time and savings deposits in Federal home loan banks, institutions which are, or are eligible to become, members thereof, and commercial banks;

(ii) such obligations, including such special obligations, of the United States, a State, any territory or possession of the United States, or a political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing, and bankers' acceptances, as the Director may approve;

(iii) shares or certificates of any open-end management investment company which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Investment Company Act of 1940 and the portfolio of which is restricted by such investment company's investment policy, changeable only if authorized by shareholder vote, solely to any of the obligations or other investments enumerated in subparagraph (A) and in clauses (i), (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), and (vii) of this subparagraph;

(iv) liquid, highly rated corporate debt obligations with 3 years or less remaining until maturity;

(v) highly rated commercial paper with 270 days or less remaining until maturity;

(vi) mortgage related securities (as that term is defined in section 3(a)(41) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934)—

(I) that have one year or less remaining until maturity; or

(II) that are subject to an agreement (including a repurchase agreement, put option, right of redemption, or takeout commitment) that requires another person to purchase the securities within a period that does not exceed one year, and that person is an insured depository institution (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) that is in compliance with applicable capital standards, a primary dealer in United States Government securities, or a broker or dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(vii) mortgage loans on the security of a first lien on residential real property, if the mortgage loans qualify as backing for mortgage-backed securities issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Association or guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association, and either—

(I) the mortgage loans have one year or less remaining until maturity, or

(II) the mortgage loans are subject to an agreement (including a repurchase agreement, put option, right of redemption, or takeout commitment) that requires another person to purchase the loans within a period that does not exceed one year, and that person is an insured depository institution (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) that is in compliance with applicable capital standards, a primary dealer in United States Government securities,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

or a broker or dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(2) LIMITATION.—The requirement prescribed by the Director pursuant to this subsection (hereafter in this section referred to as the "liquidity requirement") may not be less than 4 percent or more than 10 percent of the obligation of the institution on withdrawable accounts and borrowings payable on demand or with unexpired maturities of one year or less. The Director shall prescribe regulations to implement the provisions of this subsection.

(c) CALCULATION.—The amount of any savings association's liquidity requirement, and any deficiency in compliance therewith, shall be calculated as the Director shall prescribe. The Director may prescribe different liquidity requirements, within the limitations specified herein, for different classes of savings associations, and for such purposes the Director is authorized to classify savings associations according to type, size, location, rate of withdrawals, or on such other basis or bases of differentiation as the Director may deem to be reasonably necessary or appropriate for the purposes of this section.

(d) DEFICIENCY ASSESSMENTS.—For any deficiency in compliance with the liquidity requirements, the Director may, in the Director's discretion, assess a penalty consisting of the payment by the institution of such sum as may be assessed by the Director but not in excess of a rate equal to the highest rate on Federal home loan bank advances of one year or less, plus 2 percent per year, on the amount of the deficiency for the period with respect to which the deficiency existed. Any penalty assessed under this subsection against a savings association shall be paid to the Director. The Director may authorize or require that, at any time before collection thereof, and whether before or after the bringing of any action or other legal proceeding, the obtaining of any judgment or other recovery, or the issuance or levy of any execution or other legal process therefor, and with or without consideration, any such penalty or recovery be compromised, remitted, or mitigated in whole or part. The penalties authorized under this subsection are in addition to all remedies and sanctions otherwise available.

(e) REDUCTION OR SUSPENSION.—Whenever the Director deems it advisable in order to enable a savings association to meet withdrawals or to pay obligations, the Director may, to such extent and subject to such conditions as the Director may prescribe, permit the savings association to reduce its liquidity below the minimum amount. Whenever the Director determines that conditions of national emergency or unusual economic stress exist, the Director may suspend any part or all of the liquidity requirements hereunder for such period as the Director may prescribe. Any such suspension, unless sooner terminated by its terms or by the Director, shall terminate at the expiration of 90 days next after its commencement. The preceding sentence does not prevent the Director from again exercising, before, at, or after any such termination, the authority conferred by this subsection.

(f) REGULATING AUTHORITY.—The Director is authorized to issue such regulations, including definitions of terms used in this section, to make such examinations, and to conduct such investiga-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tions as the Director deems necessary or appropriate to effectuate the purposes of this section. The reasonable cost of any such examination or investigation, as determined by the Director, shall be paid by the association.

SEC. 7. [12 U.S.C. 1466] APPLICABILITY.

The provisions of this Act shall apply to the United States and to Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.

SEC. 8. [12 U.S.C. 1466a] DISTRICT ASSOCIATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall, with respect to all incorporated or unincorporated building, building or loan, building and loan, or homestead associations, and similar institutions, of or transacting or doing business in the District of Columbia, or maintaining any office in the District of Columbia (other than Federal savings associations), have the same powers and functions as to examination, operation, and regulation as the Director has with respect to Federal savings associations.

(b) ADDITIONAL POWERS.—Any such association or institution incorporated under the laws of, or organized in, the District of Columbia shall have in addition to any existing statutory authority such statutory authority as is vested in Federal savings associations.

(c) CHARTER AMENDMENTS.—Charters, certificates of incorporation, articles of incorporation, constitutions, bylaws, or other organic documents of associations or institutions referred to in subsection (b) of this section may, without regard to anything contained therein or otherwise, be amended in such manner and to such extent and upon such votes if any as the Director may by regulation or otherwise provide.

(d) LIMITATION.—Nothing in this section shall cause, or permit the Director to cause, District of Columbia associations to be or become Federal savings associations, or require the Director to impose on District of Columbia associations the same regulations as are imposed on Federal savings associations.

SEC. 9. [12 U.S.C. 1467] EXAMINATION FEES.

(a) EXAMINATION OF SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—The cost of conducting examinations of savings associations pursuant to section 5(d) shall be assessed by the Director against each such savings association as the Director deems necessary or appropriate.

(b) EXAMINATION OF AFFILIATES.—The cost of conducting examinations of affiliates of savings associations pursuant to this Act may be assessed by the Director against each affiliate that is examined as the Director deems necessary or appropriate.

(c) ASSESSMENT AGAINST ASSOCIATION IN CASE OF AFFILIATE'S REFUSAL TO PAY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), if any affiliate of any savings association—

(A) refuses to pay any assessment under subsection (b); or

(B) fails to pay any such assessment before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date of the assessment,

the Director may assess such cost against, and collect such cost from, such savings association.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) AFFILIATE OF MORE THAN 1 SAVINGS ASSOCIATION.—If any affiliate referred to in paragraph (1) is an affiliate of more than 1 savings association, the assessment with respect to the affiliate against, and collected from, any affiliated savings association in such proportions as the Director may prescribe.

(d) CIVIL MONEY PENALTY FOR AFFILIATE'S REFUSAL TO COOPERATE.—

(1) PENALTY IMPOSED.—If any affiliate of any savings association—

(A) refuses to permit any examiner appointed by the Director to make an examination; or

(B) refuses to provide any information required to be disclosed in the course of any examination,

the savings association shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each day that any such refusal continues.

(2) ASSESSMENT AND COLLECTION.—Any penalty imposed under paragraph (1) shall be assessed and collected by the Director, in the manner provided in section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(e) REGULATIONS.—Only the Director may prescribe regulations with respect to—

(1) the computation of, and the assessment for, the cost of conducting examinations pursuant to this section; and

(2) the collection and use of such assessments and any fees under this section.

Such regulations may establish formulas to determine a fee or schedule of fees to cover the costs of examinations and also to cover the cost of processing applications, filings, notices, and requests for approvals by the Director or the Director's designee.

(f) COLLECTION THROUGH FDIC OR FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANKS.—The Corporation or the Federal home loan banks shall, upon request of and by agreement with the Director, collect fees and assessments on behalf of the Director and be reimbursed for the actual cost of collection.

(g) COSTS OF OTHER EXAMINATIONS.—

(1) EXAMINATION OF FIDUCIARY ACTIVITIES.—In addition to any assessment imposed pursuant to subsection (a), the cost of conducting examinations of fiduciary activities of savings associations which exercise fiduciary powers (including savings associations or similar institutions in the District of Columbia) shall be assessed by the Director against such savings associations (or similar institutions).

(2) EXAMINATIONS IN EXCESS OF 2 PER CALENDAR YEAR.—If any savings association or affiliate of a savings association is examined by the Director, or the Corporation, as the case may be, more than 2 times in any calendar year, the cost of conducting such additional examinations shall be assessed, in addition to any assessment imposed pursuant to subsection (a), by the Director or the Corporation, as the case may be, against such savings association or affiliate.

(h) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—Any savings association and any affiliate of any savings association shall provide the Director with access to any information or report with respect to any exam-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ination made by any public regulatory authority and furnish any additional information with respect thereto as the Director may require.

(i) TREATMENT OF EXAMINATION ASSESSMENTS.—

(1) DEPOSITS.—Amounts received by the Director from assessments under this section (other than an assessment under subsection (d)(2)) or section 10(b)(4) may be deposited in the manner provided in section 5234 of the Revised Statutes with respect to assessments by the Comptroller of the Currency.

(2) ASSESSMENTS ARE NOT GOVERNMENT FUNDS.—The amounts received by the Director from any assessment under this section shall not be construed to be Government or public funds or appropriated money.

(3) ASSESSMENTS ARE NOT SUBJECT TO APPORTIONMENT OF FUNDS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the amounts received by the Director from any assessment under this section shall not be subject to apportionment for the purpose of chapter 15 of title 31, United States Code, or under any other authority.

(j) PROCESSING FEE.—The Director may, in the Director's sole discretion, assess against any person that submits to the Director an application, filing, notice, or request a fee to cover the cost of processing such submission.

(k) FEES FOR EXAMINATIONS AND SUPERVISORY ACTIVITIES.—The Director may assess against institutions for which the Director is the appropriate Federal banking agency, as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, fees to fund the direct and indirect expenses of the Office as the Director deems necessary or appropriate. The fees may be imposed more frequently than annually at the discretion of the Director.

(l) WORKING CAPITAL.—The Director is authorized to impose fees and assessments pursuant to subsections (a), (b), (e), and (k) of this section, in excess of actual expenses for any given year, to permit the Director to maintain a working capital fund. The Director shall remit to the payors of such fees and assessments any funds collected in excess of what he deems necessary to maintain such working capital fund.

(m) USE OF FUNDS.—The Director is authorized to use the combined resources retained through fees and assessments imposed pursuant to this section to pay all direct and indirect salary and administrative expenses of the Office, including contracts and purchases of property and services, and the direct and indirect expenses of the examinations and supervisory activities of the Office.

SEC. 10. [12 U.S.C. 1467a] REGULATION OF HOLDING COMPANIES.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—As used in this section, unless the context otherwise requires—

(A) SAVINGS ASSOCIATION.—The term "savings association" includes a savings bank or cooperative bank which is deemed by the Director to be a savings association under subsection (l).

(B) UNINSURED INSTITUTION.—The term "uninsured institution" means any depository institution the deposits of

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

which are not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(C) COMPANY.—The term "company" means any corporation, partnership, trust, joint-stock company, or similar organization, but does not include the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Resolution Trust Corporation, any Federal home loan bank, or any company the majority of the shares of which is owned by the United States or any State, or by an instrumentality of the United States or any State.

(D) SAVINGS AND LOAN HOLDING COMPANY.—The term "savings and loan holding company" means any company which directly or indirectly controls a savings association or controls any other company which is a savings and loan holding company.

(E) MULTIPLE SAVINGS AND LOAN HOLDING COMPANY.—The term "multiple savings and loan holding company" means any savings and loan holding company which directly or indirectly controls 2 or more savings associations.

(F) DIVERSIFIED SAVINGS AND LOAN HOLDING COMPANY.—The term "diversified savings and loan holding company" means any savings and loan holding company whose subsidiary savings association and related activities as permitted under paragraph (2) of subsection (c) of this section represented, on either an actual or a pro forma basis, less than 50 percent of its consolidated net worth at the close of its preceding fiscal year and of its consolidated net earnings for such fiscal year, as determined in accordance with regulations issued by the Director.

(G) SUBSIDIARY.—The term "subsidiary" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(H) AFFILIATE.—The term "affiliate" of a savings association means any person which controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such savings association.

(I) BANK HOLDING COMPANY.—The terms "bank holding company" and "bank" have the meanings given to such terms in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(J) ACQUIRE.—The term "acquire" has the meaning given to such term in section 13(f)(8) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(2) CONTROL.—For purposes of this section, a person shall be deemed to have control of—

(A) a savings association if the person directly or indirectly or acting in concert with one or more other persons, or through one or more subsidiaries, owns, controls, or holds with power to vote, or holds proxies representing, more than 25 percent of the voting shares of such savings association, or controls in any manner the election of a majority of the directors of such association;

(B) any other company if the person directly or indirectly or acting in concert with one or more other persons, or through one or more subsidiaries, owns, controls, or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

holds with power to vote, or holds proxies representing, more than 25 percent of the voting shares or rights of such other company, or controls in any manner the election or appointment of a majority of the directors or trustees of such other company, or is a general partner in or has contributed more than 25 percent of the capital of such other company;

(C) a trust if the person is a trustee thereof; or

(D) a savings association or any other company if the Director determines, after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing, that such person directly or indirectly exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of such association or other company.

(3) EXCLUSIONS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, the term "savings and loan holding company" does not include—

(A) any company by virtue of its ownership or control of voting shares of a savings association or a savings and loan holding company acquired in connection with the underwriting of securities if such shares are held only for such period of time (not exceeding 120 days unless extended by the Director) as will permit the sale thereof on a reasonable basis; and

(B) any trust (other than a pension, profit-sharing, shareholders', voting, or business trust) which controls a savings association or a savings and loan holding company if such trust by its terms must terminate within 25 years or not later than 21 years and 10 months after the death of individuals living on the effective date of the trust, and is (i) in existence on June 26, 1967, or (ii) a testamentary trust created on or after June 26, 1967.

(4) SPECIAL RULE RELATING TO QUALIFIED STOCK ISSUANCE.—No savings and loan holding company shall be deemed to control a savings association solely by reason of the purchase by such savings and loan holding company of shares issued by such savings association, or issued by any savings and loan holding company (other than a bank holding company) which controls such savings association, in connection with a qualified stock issuance if such purchase is approved by the Director under subsection (q)(1)(D), unless the acquiring savings and loan holding company, directly or indirectly, or acting in concert with 1 or more other persons, or through 1 or more subsidiaries, owns, controls, or holds with power to vote, or holds proxies representing, more than 15 percent of the voting shares of such savings association or holding company.

(b) REGISTRATION AND EXAMINATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Within 90 days after becoming a savings and loan holding company, each savings and loan holding company shall register with the Director on forms prescribed by the Director, which shall include such information, under oath or otherwise, with respect to the financial condition, ownership, operations, management, and intercompany relationships of such holding company and its subsidiaries, and related matters, as the Director may deem necessary or appropriate to

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

carry out the purposes of this section. Upon application, the Director may extend the time within which a savings and loan holding company shall register and file the requisite information.

(2) REPORTS.—Each savings and loan holding company and each subsidiary thereof, other than a savings association, shall file with the Director, and the regional office of the Director of the district in which its principal office is located, such reports as may be required by the Director. Such reports shall be made under oath or otherwise, and shall be in such form and for such periods, as the Director may prescribe. Each report shall contain such information concerning the operations of such savings and loan holding company and its subsidiaries as the Director may require.

(3) BOOKS AND RECORDS.—Each savings and loan holding company shall maintain such books and records as may be prescribed by the Director.

(4) EXAMINATIONS.—Each savings and loan holding company and each subsidiary thereof (other than a bank) shall be subject to such examinations as the Director may prescribe. The cost of such examinations shall be assessed against and paid by such holding company. Examination and other reports may be furnished by the Director to the appropriate State supervisory authority. The Director shall, to the extent deemed feasible, use for the purposes of this subsection reports filed with or examinations made by other Federal agencies or the appropriate State supervisory authority.

(5) AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS.—The Director may require any savings and loan holding company, or persons connected therewith if it is not a corporation, to execute and file a prescribed form of irrevocable appointment of agent for service of process.

(6) RELEASE FROM REGISTRATION.—The Director may at any time, upon the Director's own motion or upon application, release a registered savings and loan holding company from any registration theretofore made by such company, if the Director determines that such company no longer has control of any savings association.

(c) HOLDING COMPANY ACTIVITIES.—

(1) PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, no savings and loan holding company and no subsidiary which is not a savings association shall—

(A) engage in any activity or render any service for or on behalf of a savings association subsidiary for the purpose or with the effect of evading any law or regulation applicable to such savings association;

(B) commence any business activity, other than the activities described in paragraph (2); or

(C) continue any business activity, other than the activities described in paragraph (2), after the end of the 2-year period beginning on the date on which such company received approval under subsection (e) of this section to become a savings and loan holding company subject to the limitations contained in this subparagraph.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) EXEMPT ACTIVITIES.—The prohibitions of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1) shall not apply to the following business activities of any savings and loan holding company or any subsidiary (of such company) which is not a savings association:

(A) Furnishing or performing management services for a savings association subsidiary of such company.

(B) Conducting an insurance agency or escrow business.

(C) Holding, managing, or liquidating assets owned or acquired from a savings association subsidiary of such company.

(D) Holding or managing properties used or occupied by a savings association subsidiary of such company.

(E) Acting as trustee under deed of trust.

(F) Any other activity—

(i) which the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, by regulation, has determined to be permissible for bank holding companies under section 4(c) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, unless the Director, by regulation, prohibits or limits any such activity for savings and loan holding companies; or

(ii) in which multiple savings and loan holding companies were authorized (by regulation) to directly engage on March 5, 1987.

(G) In the case of a savings and loan holding company, purchasing, holding, or disposing of stock acquired in connection with a qualified stock issuance if the purchase of such stock by such savings and loan holding company is approved by the Director pursuant to subsection (q)(1)(D).

(3) CERTAIN LIMITATIONS ON ACTIVITIES NOT APPLICABLE TO CERTAIN HOLDING COMPANIES.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (4) and (6) of this subsection, the limitations contained in subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1) shall not apply to any savings and loan holding company (or any subsidiary of such company) which controls—

(A) only 1 savings association, if the savings association subsidiary of such company is a qualified thrift lender (as determined under subsection (m)); or

(B) more than 1 savings association, if—

(i) all, or all but 1, of the savings association subsidiaries of such company were initially acquired by the company or by an individual who would be deemed to control such company if such individual were a company—

(I) pursuant to an acquisition under section 13(c) or 13(k) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or section 408(m) of the National Housing Act; or

(II) pursuant to an acquisition in which assistance was continued to a savings association under section 13(i) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) all of the savings association subsidiaries of such company are qualified thrift lenders (as determined under subsection (m)).

(4) PRIOR APPROVAL OF CERTAIN NEW ACTIVITIES REQUIRED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—No savings and loan holding company and no subsidiary which is not a savings association shall commence, either de novo or by an acquisition (in whole or in part) of a going concern, any activity described in paragraph (2)(F)(i) of this subsection without the prior approval of the Director.

(B) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED BY DIRECTOR.—In considering any application under subparagraph (A) by any savings and loan holding company or any subsidiary of any such company which is not a savings association, the Director shall consider—

(i) whether the performance of the activity described in such application by the company or the subsidiary can reasonably be expected to produce benefits to the public (such as greater convenience, increased competition, or gains in efficiency) that outweigh possible adverse effects of such activity (such as undue concentration of resources, decreased or unfair competition, conflicts of interest, or unsound financial practices);

(ii) the managerial resources of the companies involved; and

(iii) the adequacy of the financial resources, including capital, of the companies involved.

(C) DIRECTOR MAY DIFFERENTIATE BETWEEN NEW AND ONGOING ACTIVITIES.—In prescribing any regulation or considering any application under this paragraph, the Director may differentiate between activities commenced de novo and activities commenced by the acquisition, in whole or in part, of a going concern.

(D) APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL BY ORDER.—The approval or disapproval of any application under this paragraph by the Director shall be made in an order issued by the Director containing the reasons for such approval or disapproval.

(5) GRACE PERIOD TO ACHIEVE COMPLIANCE.—If any savings association referred to in paragraph (3) fails to maintain the status of such association as a qualified thrift lender, the Director may allow, for good cause shown, any company that controls such association (or any subsidiary of such company which is not a savings association) up to 3 years to comply with the limitations contained in paragraph (1)(C).

(6) SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN COMPANIES AFFECTED BY 1987 AMENDMENTS.—

(A) EXCEPTION TO 2-YEAR GRACE PERIOD FOR ACHIEVING COMPLIANCE.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(C), any company which received approval under subsection (e) of this section to acquire control of a savings association between March 5, 1987, and August 10, 1987, shall not con-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tinue any business activity other than an activity described in paragraph (2) after August 10, 1987.

(B) EXEMPTION FOR ACTIVITIES LAWFULLY ENGAGED IN BEFORE MARCH 5, 1987.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(C) and subject to subparagraphs (C) and (D), any savings and loan holding company which received approval, before March 5, 1987, under subsection (e) of this section to acquire control of a savings association may engage, directly or through any subsidiary (other than a savings association subsidiary of such company), in any activity in which such company or such subsidiary was lawfully engaged on such date.

(C) TERMINATION OF SUBPARAGRAPH (B) EXEMPTION.—The exemption provided under subparagraph (B) for activities engaged in by any savings and loan holding company or a subsidiary of such company (which is not a savings association) which would otherwise be prohibited under paragraph (1)(C) shall terminate with respect to such activities of such company or subsidiary upon the occurrence (after August 10, 1987) of any of the following:

(i) The savings and loan holding company acquires control of a bank or an additional savings association (other than a savings association acquired pursuant to section 13(c) or 13(k) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or section 406(f) or 408(m) of the National Housing Act).

(ii) Any savings association subsidiary of the savings and loan holding company fails to qualify as a domestic building and loan association under section 7701(a)(19) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(iii) The savings and loan holding company engages in any business activity—

(I) which is not described in paragraph (2); and

(II) in which it was not engaged on March 5, 1987.

(iv) Any savings association subsidiary of the savings and loan holding company increases the number of locations from which such savings association conducts business after March 5, 1987 (other than an increase which occurs in connection with a transaction under section 13(c) or (k) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or section 408(m) of the National Housing Act.

(v) Any savings association subsidiary of the savings and loan holding company permits any overdraft (including an intraday overdraft), or incurs any such overdraft in its account at a Federal Reserve bank, on behalf of an affiliate, unless such overdraft is the result of an inadvertent computer or accounting error that is beyond the control of both the savings association subsidiary and the affiliate.

(D) ORDER BY DIRECTOR TO TERMINATE SUBPARAGRAPH (B) ACTIVITY.—Any activity described in subparagraph (B)

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

may also be terminated by the Director, after opportunity for hearing, if the Director determines, having due regard for the purposes of this title,[1] that such action is necessary to prevent conflicts of interest or unsound practices or is in the public interest.

(7) FOREIGN SAVINGS AND LOAN HOLDING COMPANY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, any savings and loan holding company organized under the laws of a foreign country as of June 1, 1984 (including any subsidiary thereof which is not a savings association), which controls a single savings association on August 10, 1987, shall not be subject to this subsection with respect to any activities of such holding company which are conducted exclusively in a foreign country.

(8) EXEMPTION FOR BANK HOLDING COMPANIES.—Except for paragraph (1)(A), this subsection shall not apply to any company that is treated as a bank holding company for purposes of section 4 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, or any of its subsidiaries.

(d) TRANSACTIONS WITH AFFILIATES.—Transactions between any subsidiary savings association of a savings and loan holding company and any affiliate (of such savings association subsidiary) shall be subject to the limitations and prohibitions specified in section 11 of this Act.

(e) ACQUISITIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—It shall be unlawful for—

(A) any savings and loan holding company directly or indirectly, or through one or more subsidiaries or through one or more transactions—

(i) to acquire, except with the prior written approval of the Director, the control of a savings association or a savings and loan holding company, or to retain the control of such an association or holding company acquired or retained in violation of this section as heretofore or hereafter in effect;

(ii) to acquire, except with the prior written approval of the Director, by the process of merger, consolidation, or purchase of assets, another savings association or a savings and loan holding company, or all or substantially all of the assets of any such association or holding company;

(iii) to acquire, by purchase or otherwise, or to retain more than 5 percent of the voting shares of a savings association not a subsidiary, or of a savings and loan holding company not a subsidiary, or in the case of a multiple savings and loan holding company (other than a company described in subsection (c)(8)), to so acquire or retain more than 5 percent of the voting shares of any company not a subsidiary which is engaged in any business activity other than the activities specified in subsection (c)(2). This clause shall not

[1] So in original. This Act does not contain titles.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

apply to shares of a savings association or of a savings and loan holding company—

(I) held as a bona fide fiduciary (whether with or without the sole discretion to vote such shares);

(II) held temporarily pursuant to an underwriting commitment in the normal course of an underwriting business;

(III) held in an account solely for trading purposes;

(IV) over which no control is held other than control of voting rights acquired in the normal course of a proxy solicitation;

(V) acquired in securing or collecting a debt previously contracted in good faith, during the 2-year period beginning on the date of such acquisition or for such additional time (not exceeding 3 years) as the Director may permit if the Director determines that such an extension will not be detrimental to the public interest;

(VI) acquired under section 408(m) of the National Housing Act or section 13(k) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(VII) held by any insurance company, as defined in section 2(a)(17) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, except as provided in paragraph (6); [1]

(VIII) acquired pursuant to a qualified stock issuance if such purchase is approved by the Director under subsection (q)(1)(D);

except that the aggregate amount of shares held under this clause (other than under subclauses (I), (II), (III), (IV), and (VI)) may not exceed 15 percent of all outstanding shares or of the voting power of a savings association or savings and loan holding company; or

(iv) to acquire the control of an uninsured institution, or to retain for more than one year after February 14, 1968, or from the date on which such control was acquired, whichever is later, except that the Director may upon application by such company extend such one-year period from year to year, for an additional period not exceeding 3 years, if the Director finds such extension is warranted and is not detrimental to the public interest; [2]

(B) any other company, without the prior written approval of the Director, directly or indirectly, or through one or more subsidiaries or through one or more transactions, to acquire the control of one or more savings associations, except that such approval shall not be required in connection with the control of a savings association, (i) acquired by devise under the terms of a will creating a trust which is excluded from the definition of "savings and loan hold-

[1] So in original. Probably should end with "or".
[2] So in original. Probably should end with "and".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ing company" under subsection (a) of this section, or (ii) acquired in connection with a reorganization in which a person or group of persons, having had control of a savings association for more than 3 years, vests control of that association in a newly formed holding company subject to the control of the same person or group of persons. The Director shall approve an acquisition of a savings association under this subparagraph unless the Director finds the financial and managerial resources and future prospects of the company and association involved to be such that the acquisition would be detrimental to the association or the insurance risk of the Savings Association Insurance Fund or Bank Insurance Fund, and shall render a decision within 90 days after submission to the Director of the complete record on the application.

Consideration of the managerial resources of a company or savings association under subparagraph (B) shall include consideration of the competence, experience, and integrity of the officers, directors, and principal shareholders of the company or association.

(2) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—The Director shall not approve any acquisition under subparagraph (A)(i) or (A)(ii), or of more than one savings association under subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) of this subsection, any acquisition of stock in connection with a qualified stock issuance, any acquisition under paragraph (4)(A), or any transaction under section 13(k) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, except in accordance with this paragraph. In every case, the Director shall take into consideration the financial and managerial resources and future prospects of the company and association involved, the effect of the acquisition on the association, the insurance risk to the Savings Association Insurance Fund or the Bank Insurance Fund, and the convenience and needs of the community to be served, and shall render a decision within 90 days after submission to the Director of the complete record on the application. Consideration of the managerial resources of a company or savings association shall include consideration of the competence, experience, and integrity of the officers, directors, and principal shareholders of the company or association. Before approving any such acquisition, except a transaction under section 13(k) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, the Director shall request from the Attorney General and consider any report rendered within 30 days on the competitive factors involved. The Director shall not approve any proposed acquisition—

(A) which would result in a monopoly, or which would be in furtherance of any combination or conspiracy to monopolize or to attempt to monopolize the savings and loan business in any part of the United States,

(B) the effect of which in any section of the country may be substantially to lessen competition, or tend to create a monopoly, or which in any other manner would be in restraint of trade, unless it finds that the anticompetitive effects of the proposed acquisition are clearly out-

Digitized for FRASER 89-335 95 – 31
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

weighed in the public interest by the probable effect of the acquisition in meeting the convenience and needs of the community to be served,

(C) if the company fails to provide adequate assurances to the Director that the company will make available to the Director such information on the operations or activities of the company, and any affiliate of the company, as the Director determines to be appropriate to determine and enforce compliance with this Act, or

(D) in the case of an application involving a foreign bank, if the foreign bank is not subject to comprehensive supervision or regulation on a consolidated basis by the appropriate authorities in the bank's home country.

(3) INTERSTATE ACQUISITIONS.—No acquisition shall be approved by the Director under this subsection which will result in the formation by any company, through one or more subsidiaries or through one or more transactions, of a multiple savings and loan holding company controlling savings associations in more than one State, unless—

(A) such company, or a savings association subsidiary of such company, is authorized to acquire control of a savings association subsidiary, or to operate a home or branch office, in the additional State or States pursuant to section 13(k) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(B) such company controls a savings association subsidiary which operated a home or branch office in the additional State or States as of March 5, 1987; or

(C) the statutes of the State in which the savings association to be acquired is located permit a savings association chartered by such State to be acquired by a savings association chartered by the State where the acquiring savings association or savings and loan holding company is located or by a holding company that controls such a State chartered savings association, and such statutes specifically authorize such an acquisition by language to that effect and not merely by implication.

(4) ACQUISITIONS BY CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (h)(2), any director or officer of a savings and loan holding company, or any individual who owns, controls, or holds with power to vote (or holds proxies representing) more than 25 percent of the voting shares of such holding company, may acquire control of any savings association not a subsidiary of such savings and loan holding company with the prior written approval of the Director.

(B) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN HOLDING COMPANIES.—If any individual referred to in subparagraph (A) controls more than 1 savings and loan holding company or more than 1 savings association, any savings and loan holding company controlled by such individual shall be subject to the activities limitations contained in subsection (c) to the same extent such limitations apply to multiple savings and loan holding companies, unless all or all but 1 of the savings associations (including any institution deemed to be a

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

savings association under subsection (1)[1] of this section) controlled directly or indirectly by such individual was acquired pursuant to an acquisition described in subclause (I) or (II) of subsection (c)(3)(B)(i).

(5) ACQUISITIONS PURSUANT TO CERTAIN SECURITY INTERESTS.—This subsection and subsection (c)(2) of this section do not apply to any savings and loan holding company which acquired the control of a savings association or of a savings and loan holding company pursuant to a pledge or hypothecation to secure a loan, or in connection with the liquidation of a loan, made in the ordinary course of business. It shall be unlawful for any such company to retain such control for more than one year after February 14, 1968, or from the date on which such control was acquired, whichever is later, except that the Director may upon application by such company extend such one-year period from year to year, for an additional period not exceeding 3 years, if the Director finds such extension is warranted and would not be detrimental to the public interest.

(6) SHARES HELD BY INSURANCE AFFILIATES.—Shares described in clause (iii)(VII) of paragraph (1)(A) shall not be excluded for purposes of clause (iii) of such paragraph if—

(A) all shares held under such clause (iii)(VII) by all insurance company affiliates of such savings association or savings and loan holding company in the aggregate exceed 5 percent of all outstanding shares or of the voting power of the savings association or savings and loan holding company; or

(B) such shares are acquired or retained with a view to acquiring, exercising, or transferring control of the savings association or savings and loan holding company.

(f) DECLARATION OF DIVIDEND.—Every subsidiary savings association of a savings and loan holding company shall give the Director not less than 30 days' advance notice of the proposed declaration by its directors of any dividend on its guaranty, permanent, or other nonwithdrawable stock. Such notice period shall commence to run from the date of receipt of such notice by the Director. Any such dividend declared within such period, or without the giving of such notice to the Director, shall be invalid and shall confer no rights or benefits upon the holder of any such stock.

(g) ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director is authorized to issue such regulations and orders as the Director deems necessary or appropriate to enable the Director to administer and carry out the purposes of this section, and to require compliance therewith and prevent evasions thereof.

(2) INVESTIGATIONS.—The Director may make such investigations as the Director deems necessary or appropriate to determine whether the provisions of this section, and regulations and orders thereunder, are being and have been complied with by savings and loan holding companies and subsidiaries and affiliates thereof. For the purpose of any investigation under this section, the Director may administer oaths and affirma-

[1] So in original. Probably should be "subsection (l)".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tions, issue subpenas, take evidence, and require the production of any books, papers, correspondence, memorandums, or other records which may be relevant or material to the inquiry. The attendance of witnesses and the production of any such records may be required from any place in any State. The Director may apply to the United States district court for the judicial district (or the United States court in any territory) in which any witness or company subpenaed resides or carries on business, for enforcement of any subpena issued pursuant to this paragraph, and such courts shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance.

(3) PROCEEDINGS.—(A) In any proceeding under subsection (a)(2)(D) or under paragraph (5) of this section,[1] the Director may administer oaths and affirmations, take or cause to be taken depositions, and issue subpenas. The Director may make regulations with respect to any such proceedings. The attendance of witnesses and the production of documents provided for in this paragraph may be required from any place in any State or in any territory at any designated place where such proceeding is being conducted. Any party to such proceedings may apply to the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, or the United States district court for the judicial district or the United States court in any territory in which such proceeding is being conducted, or where the witness resides or carries on business, for enforcement of any subpena issued pursuant to this paragraph, and such courts shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance therewith. Witnesses subpenaed under this section shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the district courts of the United States.

(B) Any hearing provided for in subsection (a)(2)(D) or under paragraph (5) of this section[1] shall be held in the Federal judicial district or in the territory in which the principal office of the association or other company is located unless the party afforded the hearing consents to another place, and shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code.

(4) INJUNCTIONS.—Whenever it appears to the Director that any person is engaged or has engaged or is about to engage in any acts or practices which constitute or will constitute a violation of the provisions of this section or of any regulation or order thereunder, the Director may bring an action in the proper United States district court, or the United States court of any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, to enjoin such acts or practices, to enforce compliance with this section or any regulation or order, or to require the divestiture of any acquisition in violation of this section, or for any combination of the foregoing, and such courts shall have jurisdiction of such actions. Upon a proper showing an injunction, decree, restraining order, order of divestiture, or other appropriate order shall be granted without bond.

[1] So in original. Probably should be "subsection,".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) CEASE AND DESIST ORDERS.—(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Director may, whenever the Director has reasonable cause to believe that the continuation by a savings and loan holding company of any activity or of ownership or control of any of its noninsured subsidiaries constitutes a serious risk to the financial safety, soundness, or stability of a savings and loan holding company's subsidiary savings association and is inconsistent with the sound operation of a savings association or with the purposes of this section or section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, order the savings and loan holding company or any of its subsidiaries, after due notice and opportunity for hearing, to terminate such activities or to terminate (within 120 days or such longer period as the Director directs in unusual circumstances) its ownership or control of any such noninsured subsidiary either by sale or by distribution of the shares of the subsidiary to the shareholders of the savings and loan holding company. Such distribution shall be pro rata with respect to all of the shareholders of the distributing savings and loan holding company, and the holding company shall not make any charge to its shareholders arising out of such a distribution.

(B) The Director may in the Director's discretion apply to the United States district court within the jurisdiction of which the principal office of the company is located, for the enforcement of any effective and outstanding order issued under this section, and such court shall have jurisdiction and power to order and require compliance therewith. Except as provided in subsection (j), no court shall have jurisdiction to affect by injunction or otherwise the issuance or enforcement of any notice or order under this section, or to review, modify, suspend, terminate, or set aside any such notice or order.

(h) PROHIBITED ACTS.—It shall be unlawful for—

(1) any savings and loan holding company or subsidiary thereof, or any director, officer, employee, or person owning, controlling, or holding with power to vote, or holding proxies representing, more than 25 percent of the voting shares, of such holding company or subsidiary, to hold, solicit, or exercise any proxies in respect of any voting rights in a savings association which is a mutual association;

(2) any director or officer of a savings and loan holding company, or any individual who owns, controls, or holds with power to vote (or holds proxies representing) more than 25 percent of the voting shares of such holding company, to acquire control of any savings association not a subsidiary of such savings and loan holding company, unless such acquisition is approved by the Director pursuant to subsection (e)(4); or

(3) any individual, except with the prior approval of the Director, to serve or act as a director, officer, or trustee of, or become a partner in, any savings and loan holding company after having been convicted of any criminal offense involving dishonesty or breach of trust.

(i) PENALTIES.—

(1) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—(A) Whoever knowingly violates any provision of this section or being a company, violates any

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

regulation or order issued by the Director under this section, shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year, fined not more than $100,000 per day for each day during which the violation continues, or both.

(B) Whoever, with the intent to deceive, defraud, or profit significantly, knowingly violates any provision of this section shall be fined not more than $1,000,000 per day for each day during which the violation continues, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(2) CIVIL MONEY PENALTY.—

(A) PENALTY.—Any company which violates, and any person who participates in a violation of, any provision of this section, or any regulation or order issued pursuant thereto, shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $25,000 for each day during which such violation continues.

(B) ASSESSMENT.—Any penalty imposed under subparagraph (A) may be assessed and collected by the Director in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act for penalties imposed (under such section) and any such assessment shall be subject to the provisions of such section.

(C) HEARING.—The company or other person against whom any civil penalty is assessed under this paragraph shall be afforded a hearing if such company or person submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this paragraph.

(D) DISBURSEMENT.—All penalties collected under authority of this paragraph shall be deposited into the Treasury.

(E) VIOLATE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "violate" includes any action (alone or with another or others) for or toward causing, bringing about, participating in, counseling, or aiding or abetting a violation.

(F) REGULATIONS.—The Director shall prescribe regulations establishing such procedures as may be necessary to carry out this paragraph.

(3) CIVIL MONEY PENALTY.—

(A) PENALTY.—Any company which violates, and any person who participates in a violation of, any provision of this section, or any regulation or order issued pursuant thereto, shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $25,000 for each day during which such violation continues.

(B) ASSESSMENT; ETC.—Any penalty imposed under subparagraph (A) may be assessed and collected by the Director in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act for penalties imposed (under such section) and any such assessment shall be subject to the provisions of such section.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) HEARING.—The company or other person against whom any penalty is assessed under this paragraph shall be afforded an agency hearing if such company or person submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this paragraph.

(D) DISBURSEMENT.—All penalties collected under authority of this paragraph shall be deposited into the Treasury.

(E) VIOLATE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "violate" includes any action (alone or with another or others) for or toward causing, bringing about, participating in, counseling, or aiding or abetting a violation.

(F) REGULATIONS.—The Director shall prescribe regulations establishing such procedures as may be necessary to carry out this paragraph.

(5)[1] NOTICE UNDER THIS SECTION AFTER SEPARATION FROM SERVICE.—The resignation, termination of employment or participation, or separation of an institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to a savings and loan holding company or subsidiary thereof (including a separation caused by the deregistration of such a company or such a subsidiary) shall not affect the jurisdiction and authority of the Director to issue any notice and proceed under this section against any such party, if such notice is served before the end of the 6-year period beginning on the date such party ceased to be such a party with respect to such holding company or its subsidiary (whether such date occurs before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this paragraph).

(j) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Any party aggrieved by an order of the Director under this section may obtain a review of such order by filing in the court of appeals of the United States for the circuit in which the principal office of such party is located, or in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit, within 30 days after the date of service of such order, a written petition praying that the order of the Director be modified, terminated, or set aside. A copy of the petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Director, and thereupon the Director shall file in the court the record in the proceeding, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. Upon the filing of such petition, such court shall have jurisdiction, which upon the filing of the record shall be exclusive, to affirm, modify, terminate, or set aside, in whole or in part, the order of the Director. Review of such proceedings shall be had as provided in chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code. The judgment and decree of the court shall be final, except that the same shall be subject to review by the Supreme Court upon certiorari as provided in section 1254 of title 28, United States Code.

(k) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing contained in this section, other than any transaction approved under subsection (e)(2) of this sec-

[1] So in original. Probably should be (4).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion or section 13 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, shall be interpreted or construed as approving any act, action, or conduct which is or has been or may be in violation of existing law, nor shall anything herein contained constitute a defense to any action, suit, or proceeding pending or hereafter instituted on account of any act, action, or conduct in violation of the antitrust laws.

(l) TREATMENT OF FDIC INSURED STATE SAVINGS BANKS AND COOPERATIVE BANKS AS SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a savings bank (as defined in section 3(g) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) and a cooperative bank that is an insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) upon application shall be deemed to be a savings association for the purpose of this section, if the Director determines that such bank is a qualified thrift lender (as determined under subsection (m)).

(2) FAILURE TO MAINTAIN QUALIFIED THRIFT LENDER STATUS.—If any savings bank which is deemed to be a savings association under paragraph (1) subsequently fails to maintain its status as a qualified thrift lender, as determined by the Director, such bank may not thereafter be a qualified thrift lender for a period of 5 years.

(m) QUALIFIED THRIFT LENDER TEST.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (7), any savings association is a qualified thrift lender if—

(A) the savings association's qualified thrift investments equal or exceed 65 percent of the savings association's portfolio assets; and

(B) the savings association's qualified thrift investments continue to equal or exceed 65 percent of the savings association's portfolio assets on a monthly average basis in 9 out of every 12 months.

(2) EXCEPTIONS GRANTED BY DIRECTOR.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the Director may grant such temporary and limited exceptions from the minimum actual thrift investment percentage requirement contained in such paragraph as the Director deems necessary if—

(A) the Director determines that extraordinary circumstances exist, such as when the effects of high interest rates reduce mortgage demand to such a degree that an insufficient opportunity exists for a savings association to meet such investment requirements; or

(B) the Director determines that—

(i) the grant of any such exception will significantly facilitate an acquisition under section 13(c) or 13(k) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(ii) the acquired association will comply with the transition requirements of paragraph (7)(B), as if the date of the exemption were the starting date for the transition period described in that paragraph; and

(iii) the Director determines that the exemption will not have an undue adverse effect on competing savings associations in the relevant market and will further the purposes of this subsection.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) FAILURE TO BECOME AND REMAIN A QUALIFIED THRIFT LENDER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A savings association that fails to become or remain a qualified thrift lender shall either become one or more banks (other than a savings bank) or be subject to subparagraph (B), except as provided in subparagraph (D).

(B) RESTRICTIONS APPLICABLE TO SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS THAT ARE NOT QUALIFIED THRIFT LENDERS.—

(i) RESTRICTIONS EFFECTIVE IMMEDIATELY.—The following restrictions shall apply to a savings association beginning on the date on which the savings association should have become or ceases to be a qualified thrift lender:

(I) ACTIVITIES.—The savings association shall not make any new investment (including an investment in a subsidiary) or engage, directly or indirectly, in any other new activity unless that investment or activity would be permissible for the savings association if it were a national bank, and is also permissible for the savings association as a savings association.

(II) BRANCHING.—The savings association shall not establish any new branch office at any location at which a national bank located in the savings association's home State may not establish a branch office. For purposes of this subclause, a savings association's home State is the State in which the savings association's total deposits were largest on the date on which the savings association should have become or ceased to be a qualified thrift lender.

(III) ADVANCES.—The savings association shall not be eligible to obtain new advances from any Federal home loan bank.

(IV) DIVIDENDS.—The savings association shall be subject to all statutes and regulations governing the payment of dividends by a national bank in the same manner and to the same extent as if the savings association were a national bank.

(ii) ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS EFFECTIVE AFTER THREE YEARS.—The following additional restrictions shall apply to a savings association beginning 3 years after the date on which the savings association should have become or ceases to be a qualified thrift lender:

(I) ACTIVITIES.—The savings association shall not retain any investment (including an investment in any subsidiary) or engage, directly or indirectly, in any activity unless that investment or activity would be permissible for the savings association if it were a national bank, and is also permissible for the savings association as a savings association.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(II) ADVANCES.—The savings association shall repay any outstanding advances from any Federal home loan bank as promptly as can be prudently done consistent with the safe and sound operation of the savings association.

(C) HOLDING COMPANY REGULATION.—Any company that controls a savings association that is subject to any provision of subparagraph (B) shall, within one year after the date on which the savings association should have become or ceases to be a qualified thrift lender, register as and be deemed to be a bank holding company subject to all of the provisions of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, and other statutes applicable to bank holding companies, in the same manner and to the same extent as if the company were a bank holding company and the savings association were a bank, as those terms are defined in the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(D) REQUALIFICATION.—A savings association that should have become or ceases to be a qualified thrift lender shall not be subject to subparagraph (B) or (C) if the savings association becomes a qualified thrift lender by meeting the qualified thrift lender requirement in paragraph (1) on a monthly average basis in 9 out of the preceding 12 months and remains a qualified thrift lender. If the savings association (or any savings association that acquired all or substantially all of its assets from that savings association) at any time thereafter ceases to be a qualified thrift lender, it shall immediately be subject to all provisions of subparagraphs (B) and (C) as if all the periods described in subparagraphs (B)(ii) and (C) had expired.

(E) DEPOSIT INSURANCE ASSESSMENTS.—Any bank chartered as a result of the requirements of this section shall be obligated until December 31, 1993, to pay to the Savings Association Insurance Fund the assessments assessed on savings associations under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. Such association shall also be assessed, on the date of its change of status from a Savings Association Insurance Fund member, the exit fee and entrance fee provided in section 5(d) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. Such institution shall not be obligated to pay the assessments assessed on banks under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act until—

(i) December 31, 1993, or

(ii) the institution's change of status from a Savings Association Insurance Fund member to a Bank Insurance Fund member,

whichever is later.

(F) EXEMPTION FOR SPECIALIZED SAVINGS ASSOCIATION SERVING TRANSIENT MILITARY PERSONNEL.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to a savings association subsidiary of a savings and loan holding company if—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) the savings and loan holding company is a reciprocal interinsurance exchange that acquired control of the insured institution before January 1, 1984; and

(ii) at least 90 percent of the customers of the savings and loan holding company and its subsidiaries and affiliates are active or former officers in the United States military services or the widows, widowers, divorced spouses, or current or former dependents of such officers.

(G) EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN FEDERAL SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—This paragraph shall not apply to any Federal savings association in existence as a Federal savings association on the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989—

(i) that was chartered before October 15, 1982, as a savings bank or a cooperative bank under State law; or

(ii) that acquired its principal assets from an association that was chartered before October 15, 1982, as a savings bank or a cooperative bank under State law.

(H) NO CIRCUMVENTION OF EXIT MORATORIUM.—Subparagraph (A) of this paragraph shall not be construed as permitting any insured depository institution to engage in any conversion transaction prohibited under section 5(d) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) ACTUAL THRIFT INVESTMENT PERCENTAGE.—The term "actual thrift investment percentage" means the percentage determined by dividing—

(i) the amount of a savings association's qualified thrift investments, by

(ii) the amount of the savings association's portfolio assets.

(B) PORTFOLIO ASSETS.—The term "portfolio assets" means, with respect to any savings association, the total assets of the savings association, minus the sum of—

(i) goodwill and other intangible assets;

(ii) the value of property used by the savings association to conduct its business; and

(iii) liquid assets of the type required to be maintained under section 6 of the Home Owners' Loan Act, in an amount not exceeding the amount equal to 20 percent of the savings association's total assets.

(C) QUALIFIED THRIFT INVESTMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term "qualified thrift investments" means, with respect to any savings association, the assets of the savings association that are described in clauses (ii) and (iii).

(ii) ASSETS INCLUDIBLE WITHOUT LIMIT.—The following assets are described in this clause for purposes of clause (i):

(I) The aggregate amount of loans held by the savings association that were made to purchase,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

refinance, construct, improve, or repair domestic residential housing or manufactured housing.

(II) Home-equity loans.

(III) Securities backed by or representing an interest in mortgages on domestic residential housing or manufactured housing.

(IV) EXISTING OBLIGATIONS OF DEPOSIT INSURANCE AGENCIES.—Direct or indirect obligations of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation issued in accordance with the terms of agreements entered into prior to July 1, 1989, for the 10-year period beginning on the date of issuance of such obligations.

(V) NEW OBLIGATIONS OF DEPOSIT INSURANCE AGENCIES.—Obligations of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, the FSLIC Resolution Fund, and the Resolution Trust Corporation issued in accordance with the terms of agreements entered into on or after July 1, 1989, for the 5-year period beginning on the date of issuance of such obligations.

(VI) Shares of stock issued by any Federal home loan bank.

(iii) ASSETS INCLUDIBLE SUBJECT TO PERCENTAGE RESTRICTION.—The following assets are described in this clause for purposes of clause (i):

(I) 50 percent of the dollar amount of the residential mortgage loans originated by such savings association and sold within 90 days of origination.

(II) Investments in the capital stock or obligations of, and any other security issued by, any service corporation if such service corporation derives at least 80 percent of its annual gross revenues from activities directly related to purchasing, refinancing, constructing, improving, or repairing domestic residential real estate or manufactured housing.

(III) 200 percent of the dollar amount of loans and investments made to acquire, develop, and construct 1- to 4-family residences the purchase price of which is or is guaranteed to be not greater than 60 percent of the median value of comparable newly constructed 1- to 4-family residences within the local community in which such real estate is located, except that not more than 25 percent of the amount included under this subclause may consist of commercial properties related to the development if those properties are directly related to providing services to residents of the development.

(IV) 200 percent of the dollar amount of loans for the acquisition or improvement of residential

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

real property, churches, schools, and nursing homes located within, and loans for any other purpose to any small businesses located within any area which has been identified by the Director, in connection with any review or examination of community reinvestment practices, as a geographic area or neighborhood in which the credit needs of the low- and moderate-income residents of such area or neighborhood are not being adequately met.

(V) Loans for the purchase or construction of churches, schools, nursing homes, and hospitals, other than those qualifying under clause (IV), and loans for the improvement and upkeep of such properties.

(VI) Loans for personal, family, household, or educational purposes, but the dollar amount treated as qualified thrift investments under this subclause may not exceed the amount which is equal to 10 percent of the savings association's portfolio assets.

(VII) Shares of stock issued by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation or the Federal National Mortgage Association.

(iv) PERCENTAGE RESTRICTION APPLICABLE TO CERTAIN ASSETS.—The aggregate amount of the assets described in clause (iii) which may be taken into account in determining the amount of the qualified thrift investments of any savings association shall not exceed the amount which is equal to 20 percent of a savings association's portfolio assets.

(v) The term "qualified thrift investments" excludes—

(I) except for home equity loans, that portion of any loan or investment that is used for any purpose other than those expressly qualifying under any subparagraph of clause (ii) or (iii); or

(II) goodwill or any other intangible asset.

(5) CONSISTENT ACCOUNTING REQUIRED.—

(A) In determining the amount of a savings association's portfolio assets, the assets of any subsidiary of the savings association shall be consolidated with the assets of the savings association if—

(i) Assets of the subsidiary are consolidated with the assets of the savings association in determining the savings association's qualified thrift investments; or

(ii) Residential mortgage loans originated by the subsidiary are included pursuant to paragraph (4)(C)(iii)(I) in determining the savings association's qualified thrift investments.

(B) In determining the amount of a savings association's portfolio assets and qualified thrift investments, consistent accounting principles shall be applied.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(6) SPECIAL RULES FOR PUERTO RICO AND VIRGIN ISLANDS SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—

(A) PUERTO RICO SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—With respect to any savings association headquartered and operating primarily in Puerto Rico—

(i) the term "qualified thrift investments" includes, in addition to the items specified in paragraph (4)—

(I) the aggregate amount of loans for personal, family, educational, or household purposes made to persons residing or domiciled in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; and

(II) the aggregate amount of loans for the acquisition or improvement of churches, schools, or nursing homes, and of loans to small businesses, located within the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; and

(ii) the aggregate amount of loans related to the purchase, acquisition, development and construction of 1- to 4-family residential real estate—

(I) which is located within the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; and

(II) the value of which (at the time of acquisition or upon completion of the development and construction) is below the median value of newly constructed 1- to 4-family residences in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, which may be taken into account in determining the amount of the qualified thrift investments and of such savings association shall be doubled.

(B) VIRGIN ISLANDS SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—With respect to any savings association headquartered and operating primarily in the Virgin Islands—

(i) the term "qualified thrift investments" includes, in addition to the items specified in paragraph (4)—

(I) the aggregate amount of loans for personal, family, educational, or household purposes made to persons residing or domiciled in the Virgin Islands; and

(II) the aggregate amount of loans for the acquisition or improvement of churches, schools, or nursing homes, and of loans to small businesses, located within the Virgin Islands; and

(ii) the aggregate amount of loans related to the purchase, acquisition, development and construction of 1- to 4-family residential real estate—

(I) which is located within the Virgin Islands; and

(II) the value of which (at the time of acquisition or upon completion of the development and construction) is below the median value of newly constructed 1- to 4-family residences in the Virgin Islands, which may be taken into account in deter-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

mining the amount of the qualified thrift investments and of such savings association shall be doubled.

(7) TRANSITIONAL RULE FOR CERTAIN SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If any Federal savings association in existence as a Federal savings association on the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989—

(i) that was chartered as a savings bank or a cooperative bank under State law before October 15, 1982; or

(ii) that acquired its principal assets from an association that was chartered before October 15, 1982, as a savings bank or a cooperative bank under State law,

meets the requirements of subparagraph (B), such savings association shall be treated as a qualified thrift lender during period [1] ending on September 30, 1995.

(B) SUBPARAGRAPH (B) REQUIREMENTS.—A savings association meets the requirements of this subparagraph if, in the determination of the Director—

(i) the actual thrift investment percentage of such association does not, after the date of enactment of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, decrease below the actual thrift investment percentage of such association on July 15, 1989; and

(ii) the amount by which—

(I) the actual thrift investment percentage of such association at the end of each period described in the following table, exceeds

(II) the actual thrift investment percentage of such association on July 15, 1989,

is equal to or greater than the applicable percentage (as determined under the following table) of the amount by which 70 percent exceeds the actual thrift investment percentage of such association on such date of enactment:

For the following period:	The applicable percentage is:
July 1, 1991–September 30, 1992	25 percent
October 1, 1992–March 31, 1994	50 percent
April 1, 1994–September 30, 1995	75 percent
Thereafter	100 percent

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, the actual thrift investment percentage of an association on July 15, 1989, shall be determined by applying the definition of "actual thrift investment percentage" that takes effect on July 1, 1991.

(n) TYING RESTRICTIONS.—A savings and loan holding company and any of its affiliates shall be subject to section 5(q) and regulations prescribed under such section, in connection with transactions

[1] So in original. Probably should be "the period".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

involving the products or services of such company or affiliate and those of an affiliated savings association as if such company or affiliate were a savings association.

(o) MUTUAL HOLDING COMPANIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A savings association operating in mutual form may reorganize so as to become a holding company by—

(A) chartering an interim savings association, the stock of which is to be wholly owned, except as otherwise provided in this section, by the mutual association; and

(B) transferring the substantial part of its assets and liabilities, including all of its insured liabilities, to the interim savings association.

(2) DIRECTORS AND CERTAIN ACCOUNT HOLDERS' APPROVAL OF PLAN REQUIRED.—A reorganization is not authorized under this subsection unless—

(A) a plan providing for such reorganization has been approved by a majority of the board of directors of the mutual savings association; and

(B) in the case of an association in which holders of accounts and obligors exercise voting rights, such plan has been submitted to and approved by a majority of such individuals at a meeting held at the call of the directors in accordance with the procedures prescribed by the association's charter and bylaws.

(3) NOTICE TO THE DIRECTOR; DISAPPROVAL PERIOD.—

(A) NOTICE REQUIRED.—At least 60 days prior to taking any action described in paragraph (1), a savings association seeking to establish a mutual holding company shall provide written notice to the Director. The notice shall contain such relevant information as the Director shall require by regulation or by specific request in connection with any particular notice.

(B) TRANSACTION ALLOWED IF NOT DISAPPROVED.—Unless the Director within such 60-day notice period disapproves the proposed holding company formation, or extends for another 30 days the period during which such disapproval may be issued, the savings association providing such notice may proceed with the transaction, if the requirements of paragraph (2) have been met.

(C) GROUNDS FOR DISAPPROVAL.—The Director may disapprove any proposed holding company formation only if—

(i) such disapproval is necessary to prevent unsafe or unsound practices;

(ii) the financial or management resources of the savings association involved warrant disapproval;

(iii) the savings association fails to furnish the information required under subparagraph (A); or

(iv) the savings association fails to comply with the requirement of paragraph (2).

(D) RETENTION OF CAPITAL ASSETS.—In connection with the transaction described in paragraph (1), a savings association may, subject to the approval of the Director, re-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tain capital assets at the holding company level to the extent that such capital exceeds the association's capital requirement established by the Director pursuant to sections [1] 5 (s) and (t) of this Act.

(4) OWNERSHIP.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Persons having ownership rights in the mutual association pursuant to section 5(b)(1)(B) of this Act or State law shall have the same ownership rights with respect to the mutual holding company.

(B) HOLDERS OF CERTAIN ACCOUNTS.—Holders of savings, demand or other accounts of—

(i) a savings association chartered as part of a transaction described in paragraph (1); or

(ii) a mutual savings association acquired pursuant to paragraph (5)(B),

shall have the same ownership rights with respect to the mutual holding company as persons described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(5) PERMITTED ACTIVITIES.—A mutual holding company may engage only in the following activities:

(A) Investing in the stock of a savings association.

(B) Acquiring a mutual association through the merger of such association into a savings association subsidiary of such holding company or an interim savings association subsidiary of such holding company.

(C) Subject to paragraph (6), merging with or acquiring another holding company, one of whose subsidiaries is a savings association.

(D) Investing in a corporation the capital stock of which is available for purchase by a savings association under Federal law or under the law of any State where the subsidiary savings association or associations have their home offices.

(E) Engaging in the activities described in subsection (c)(2), except subparagraph (B).

(6) LIMITATIONS ON CERTAIN ACTIVITIES OF ACQUIRED HOLDING COMPANIES.—

(A) NEW ACTIVITIES.—If a mutual holding company acquires or merges with another holding company under paragraph (5)(C), the holding company acquired or the holding company resulting from such merger or acquisition may only invest in assets and engage in activities which are authorized under paragraph (5).

(B) GRACE PERIOD FOR DIVESTING PROHIBITED ASSETS OR DISCONTINUING PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES.—Not later than 2 years following a merger or acquisition described in paragraph (5)(C), the acquired holding company or the holding company resulting from such merger or acquisition shall—

(i) dispose of any asset which is an asset in which a mutual holding company may not invest under paragraph (5); and

[1] So in original. Probably should be "subsections (s) and (t) of section 5".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) cease any activity which is an activity in which a mutual holding company may not engage under paragraph (5).

(7) REGULATION.—A mutual holding company shall be chartered by the Director and shall be subject to such regulations as the Director may prescribe. Unless the context otherwise requires, a mutual holding company shall be subject to the other requirements of this section regarding regulation of holding companies.

(8) CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT.—

(A) PLEDGE OF STOCK OF SAVINGS ASSOCIATION SUBSIDIARY.—This section shall not prohibit a mutual holding company from pledging all or a portion of the stock of a savings association chartered as part of a transaction described in paragraph (1) to raise capital for such savings association.

(B) ISSUANCE OF NONVOTING SHARES.—This section shall not prohibit a savings association chartered as part of a transaction described in paragraph (1) from issuing any nonvoting shares or less than 50 percent of the voting shares of such association to any person other than the mutual holding company.

(9) INSOLVENCY AND LIQUIDATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any provision of law, upon—

(i) the default of any savings association—

(I) the stock of which is owned by any mutual holding company; and

(II) which was chartered in a transaction described in paragraph (1);

(ii) the default of a mutual holding company; or

(iii) a foreclosure on a pledge by a mutual holding company described in paragraph (8)(A),

a trustee shall be appointed receiver of such mutual holding company and such trustee shall have the authority to liquidate the assets of, and satisfy the liabilities of, such mutual holding company pursuant to title 11, United States Code.

(B) DISTRIBUTION OF NET PROCEEDS.—Except as provided in subparagraph (C), the net proceeds of any liquidation of any mutual holding company pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall be transferred to persons who hold ownership interests in such mutual holding company.

(C) RECOVERY BY CORPORATION.—If the Corporation incurs a loss as a result of the default of any savings association subsidiary of a mutual holding company which is liquidated pursuant to subparagraph (A), the Corporation shall succeed to the ownership interests of the depositors of such savings association in the mutual holding company, to the extent of the Corporation's loss.

(10) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) MUTUAL HOLDING COMPANY.—The term "mutual holding company" means a corporation organized as a holding company under this subsection.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) MUTUAL ASSOCIATION.—The term "mutual association" means a savings association which is operating in mutual form.

(C) DEFAULT.—The term "default" means an adjudication or other official determination of a court of competent jurisdiction or other public authority pursuant to which a conservator, receiver, or other legal custodian is appointed.

(p) HOLDING COMPANY ACTIVITIES CONSTITUTING SERIOUS RISK TO SUBSIDIARY SAVINGS ASSOCIATION.—

(1) DETERMINATION AND IMPOSITION OF RESTRICTIONS.—If the Director determines that there is reasonable cause to believe that the continuation by a savings and loan holding company of any activity constitutes a serious risk to the financial safety, soundness, or stability of a savings and loan holding company's subsidiary savings association, the Director may impose such restrictions as the Director determines to be necessary to address such risk. Such restrictions shall be issued in the form of a directive to the holding company and any of its subsidiaries, limiting—

(A) the payment of dividends by the savings association;

(B) transactions between the savings association, the holding company, and the subsidiaries or affiliates of either; and

(C) any activities of the savings association that might create a serious risk that the liabilities of the holding company and its other affiliates may be imposed on the savings association.

Such directive shall be effective as a cease and desist order that has become final.

(2) REVIEW OF DIRECTIVE.—

(A) ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW.—After a directive referred to in paragraph (1) is issued, the savings and loan holding company, or any subsidiary of such holding company subject to the directive, may object and present in writing its reasons why the directive should be modified or rescinded. Unless within 10 days after receipt of such response the Director affirms, modifies, or rescinds the directive, such directive shall automatically lapse.

(B) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—If the Director affirms or modifies a directive pursuant to subparagraph (A), any affected party may immediately thereafter petition the United States district court for the district in which the savings and loan holding company has its main office or in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia to stay, modify, terminate or set aside the directive. Upon a showing of extraordinary cause, the savings and loan holding company, or any subsidiary of such holding company subject to a directive, may petition a United States district court for relief without first pursuing or exhausting the administrative remedies set forth in this paragraph.

(q) QUALIFIED STOCK ISSUANCE BY UNDERCAPITALIZED SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS OR HOLDING COMPANIES.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, any issue of shares of stock shall be treated as a qualified stock issuance if the following conditions are met:

(A) The shares of stock are issued by—

(i) an undercapitalized savings association; or

(ii) a savings and loan holding company which is not a bank holding company but which controls an undercapitalized savings association if, at the time of issuance, the savings and loan holding company is legally obligated to contribute the net proceeds from the issuance of such stock to the capital of an undercapitalized savings association subsidiary of such holding company.

(B) All shares of stock issued consist of previously unissued stock or treasury shares.

(C) All shares of stock issued are purchased by a savings and loan holding company that is registered, as of the date of purchase, with the Director in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b)(1) of this section.

(D) Subject to paragraph (2), the Director approved the purchase of the shares of stock by the acquiring savings and loan holding company.

(E) The entire consideration for the stock issued is paid in cash by the acquiring savings and loan holding company.

(F) At the time of the stock issuance, each savings association subsidiary of the acquiring savings and loan holding company (other than an association acquired in a transaction pursuant to subsection (c) or (k) of section 13 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or section 408(m) of the National Housing Act) has capital (after deducting any subordinated debt, intangible assets, and deferred, unamortized gains or losses) of not less than 6½ percent of the total assets of such savings association.

(G) Immediately after the stock issuance, the acquiring savings and loan holding company holds not more than 15 percent of the outstanding voting stock of the issuing undercapitalized savings association or savings and loan holding company.

(H) Not more than one of the directors of the issuing association or company is an officer, director, employee, or other representative of the acquiring company or any of its affiliates.

(I) Transactions between the savings association or savings and loan holding company that issues the shares pursuant to this section and the acquiring company and any of its affiliates shall be subject to the provisions of section 11.

(2) APPROVAL OF ACQUISITIONS.—

(A) ADDITIONAL CAPITAL COMMITMENTS NOT REQUIRED.—The Director shall not disapprove any application for the purchase of stock in connection with a qualified stock issuance on the grounds that the acquiring savings and loan holding company has failed to undertake to

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

make subsequent additional capital contributions to maintain the capital of the undercapitalized savings association at or above the minimum level required by the Director or any other Federal agency having jurisdiction.

(B) OTHER CONDITIONS.—Notwithstanding subsection (a)(4), the Director may impose such conditions on any approval of an application for the purchase of stock in connection with a qualified stock issuance as the Director determines to be appropriate, including—

(i) a requirement that any savings association subsidiary of the acquiring savings and loan holding company limit dividends paid to such holding company for such period of time as the Director may require; and

(ii) such other conditions as the Director deems necessary or appropriate to prevent evasions of this section.

(C) APPLICATION DEEMED APPROVED IF NOT DISAPPROVED WITHIN 90 DAYS.—An application for approval of a purchase of stock in connection with a qualified stock issuance shall be deemed to have been approved by the Director if such application has not been disapproved by the Director before the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date such application has been deemed sufficient under regulations issued by the Director.

(3) NO LIMITATION ON CLASS OF STOCK ISSUED.—The shares of stock issued in connection with a qualified stock issuance may be shares of any class.

(4) UNDERCAPITALIZED SAVINGS ASSOCIATION DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "undercapitalized savings association" means any savings association—

(A) the assets of which exceed the liabilities of such association; and

(B) which does not comply with one or more of the capital standards in effect under section 5(t).

(r) PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO PROVIDE TIMELY AND ACCURATE REPORTS.—

(1) FIRST TIER.—Any savings and loan holding company, and any subsidiary of such holding company, which—

(A) maintains procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any inadvertent and unintentional error and, as a result of such an error—

(i) fails to submit or publish any report or information required under this section or regulations prescribed by the Director, within the period of time specified by the Director; or

(ii) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information; or

(B) inadvertently transmits or publishes any report which is minimally late,

shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $2,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. Such holding company or subsidiary shall have the burden of proving by a

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

preponderence of the evidence that an error was inadvertent and unintentional and that a report was inadvertently transmitted or published late.

(2) SECOND TIER.—Any savings and loan holding company, and any subsidiary of such holding company, which—

(A) fails to submit or publish any report or information required under this section or under regulations prescribed by the Director, within the period of time specified by the Director; or

(B) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information,

in a manner not described in paragraph (1) shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $20,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected.

(3) THIRD TIER.—If any savings and loan holding company or any subsidiary of such a holding company knowingly or with reckless disregard for the accuracy of any information or report described in paragraph (2) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, the Director may assess a penalty of not more than $1,000,000 or 1 percent of total assets of such company or subsidiary, whichever is less, per day for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected.

(4) ASSESSMENT.—Any penalty imposed under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) shall be assessed and collected by the Director in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (for penalties imposed under such section) and any such assessment (including the determination of the amount of the penalty) shall be subject to the provisions of such subsection.

(5) HEARING.—Any savings and loan holding company or any subsidiary of such a holding company against which any penalty is assessed under this subsection shall be afforded a hearing if such savings and loan holding company or such subsidiary, as the case may be, submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this subsection.

(s) MERGERS, CONSOLIDATIONS, AND OTHER ACQUISITIONS AUTHORIZED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to sections 5(d)(3) and 18(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and all other applicable laws, any Federal savings association may acquire or be acquired by any insured depository institution.

(2) EXPEDITED APPROVAL OF ACQUISITIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any application by a savings association to acquire or be acquired by another insured depository institution which is required to be filed with the Director under section 5(d)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or any other applicable law or regulation shall be approved or disapproved in writing by the Director before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date such application is filed with the agency.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) EXTENSION OF PERIOD.—The period for approval or disapproval referred to in subparagraph (A) may be extended for an additional 30-day period if the Director determines that—

(i) an applicant has not furnished all of the information required to be submitted; or

(ii) in the Director's judgment, any material information submitted is substantially inaccurate or incomplete.

(3) ACQUIRE DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "acquire" means to acquire, directly or indirectly, ownership or control through a merger or consolidation or an acquisition of assets or assumption of liabilities, provided that following such merger, consolidation, or acquisition, an acquiring insured depository institution may not own the shares of the acquired insured depository institution.

(4) REGULATIONS.—

(A) REQUIRED.—The Director shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out paragraph (1).

(B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The regulations required under subparagraph (A) shall—

(i) be prescribed in final form before the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this subsection; and

(ii) take effect before the end of the 120-day period beginning on such date.

(5) LIMITATION.—No provision of this section shall be construed to authorize a national bank or any subsidiary thereof to engage in any activity not otherwise authorized under the National Bank Act or any other law governing the powers of a national bank.

SEC. 11. [12 U.S.C. 1468] TRANSACTIONS WITH AFFILIATES; EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT TO EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, AND PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS.

(a) AFFILIATE TRANSACTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act shall apply to every savings association in the same manner and to the same extent as if the savings association were a member bank (as defined in such Act), except that—

(A) no loan or other extension of credit may be made to any affiliate unless that affiliate is engaged only in activities described in section 10(c)(2)(F)(i); and

(B) no savings association may enter into any transaction described in section 23A(b)(7)(B) of the Federal Reserve Act with any affiliate other than with respect to shares of a subsidiary.

(2) SISTER BANK EXEMPTION MADE AVAILABLE TO SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS.—

(A) SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS CONTROLLED BY BANK HOLDING COMPANIES.—Every savings association more than 80 percent of the voting stock of which is owned by a company described in section 10(c)(8) shall be treated as a bank for purposes of section 23A(d)(1) and section 23B of the Federal Reserve Act, if every savings association and bank

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

controlled by such company complies with all applicable capital requirements on a fully phased-in basis and without reliance on goodwill.

(B) SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS GENERALLY.—Effective on and after January 1, 1995, every savings association shall be treated as a bank for purposes of section 23A(d)(1) and section 23B of the Federal Reserve Act.

(3) AFFILIATES DESCRIBED.—Any company that would be an affiliate (as defined in sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act) of any savings association if such savings association were a member bank (as such term is defined in such Act) shall be deemed to be an affiliate of such savings association for purposes of paragraph (1).

(4) ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS AUTHORIZED.—The Director may impose such additional restrictions on any transaction between any savings association and any affiliate of such savings association as the Director determines to be necessary to protect the safety and soundness of the savings association.

(b) EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT TO EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, AND PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsections (g) and (h) of section 22 of the Federal Reserve Act shall apply to every savings association in the same manner and to the same extent as if the savings association were a member bank (as defined in such Act).

(2) ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS AUTHORIZED.—The Director may impose such additional restrictions on loans or extensions of credit to any director or executive officer of any savings association, or any person who directly or indirectly owns, controls, or has the power to vote more than 10 percent of any class of voting securities of a savings association, as the Director determines to be necessary to protect the safety and soundness of the savings association.

(c) ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT.—The Director may take enforcement action with respect to violations of this section pursuant to section 8 or 18(j) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, as appropriate.

SEC. 12. [12 U.S.C. 1468a] ADVERTISING.

No savings association shall carry on any sale, plan, or practices, or any advertising, in violation of regulations promulgated by the Director.

SEC. 13. [12 U.S.C. 1468b] POWERS OF EXAMINERS.

For the purposes of this Act, examiners appointed by the Director shall—

(1) be subject to the same requirements, responsibilities, and penalties as are applicable to examiners under the Federal Reserve Act and title LXII of the Revised Statutes; and

(2) have, in the exercise of functions under this Act, the same powers and privileges as are vested in such examiners by law.

SEC. 14. [12 U.S.C. 1468c] SEPARABILITY PROVISION.

If any provision of this Act, or the application thereof to any person or circumstances, is held invalid, the remainder of the Act,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, shall not be affected thereby.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

INTERNATIONAL BANKING ACT OF 1978

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

INTERNATIONAL BANKING ACT OF 1978

AN ACT To provide for Federal regulation of participation by foreign banks in domestic financial markets.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE; DEFINITIONS AND RULES OF CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 1. [12 U.S.C. 3101 note] (a) This Act may be cited as the "International Banking Act of 1978".

(b) [12 U.S.C. 3101] For the purposes of this Act—

(1) "agency" means any office or any place of business of a foreign bank located in any State of the United States at which credit balances are maintained incidental to or arising out of the exercise of banking powers, checks are paid, or money is lent but at which deposits may not be accepted from citizens or residents of the United States;

(2) "Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System;

(3) "branch" means any office or any place of business of a foreign bank located in any State of the United States at which deposits are received;

(4) "Comptroller" means the Comptroller of the Currency;

(5) "Federal agency" means an agency of a foreign bank established and operating under section 4 of this Act;

(6) "Federal branch" means a branch of a foreign bank established and operating under section 4 of this Act;

(7) "foreign bank" means any company organized under the laws of a foreign country, a territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands, which engages in the business of banking, or any subsidiary or affiliate, organized under such laws, of any such company. For the purposes of this Act the term "foreign bank" includes, without limitation, foreign commercial banks, foreign merchant banks and other foreign institutions that engage in banking activities usual in connection with the business of banking in the countries where such foreign institutions are organized or operating;

(8) "foreign country" means any country other than the United States, and includes any colony, dependency, or possession of any such country;

(9) "commercial lending company" means any institution, other than a bank or an organization operating under section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act, organized under the laws of any State of the United States, or the District of Columbia which maintains credit balances incidental to or arising out of the ex-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ercise of banking powers and engages in the business of making commercial loans;

(10) "State" means any State of the United States or the District of Columbia;

(11) "State agency" means an agency of a foreign bank established and operating under the laws of any State;

(12) "State branch" means a branch of a foreign bank established and operating under the laws of any State;

(13) the terms "affiliate", "bank", "bank holding company", "company", "control", and "subsidiary" have the same meanings assigned to those terms in the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, and the terms "controlled" and "controlling" shall be construed consistently with the term "control" as defined in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956;

(14) "consolidated" means consolidated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States consistently applied;

(15) the term "representative office" means any office of a foreign bank which is located in any State and is not a Federal branch, Federal agency, State branch, State agency, or subsidiary of a foreign bank;

(16) the term "office" means any branch, agency, or representative office; and

(17) the term "State bank supervisor" has the meaning given to such term in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

[§§ 2 and 3 made amendments to other Acts]

FEDERAL BRANCHES AND AGENCIES

SEC. 4. [12 U.S.C. 3102] (a) ESTABLISHMENT AND OPERATION OF FEDERAL BRANCHES AND AGENCIES.—

(1) INITIAL FEDERAL BRANCH OR AGENCY.—Except as provided in section 5, a foreign bank which engages directly in a banking business outside the United States may, with the approval of the Comptroller, establish one or more Federal branches or agencies in any State in which (1) it is not operating a branch or agency pursuant to State law and (2) the establishment of a branch or agency, as the case may be, by a foreign bank is not prohibited by State law.

(2) BOARD CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO BE INCLUDED.—In considering any application for approval under this subsection, the Comptroller of the Currency shall include any condition imposed by the Board under section 7(d)(5) as a condition for the approval of such application by the agency.

(b) In establishing and operating a Federal branch or agency, a foreign bank shall be subject to such rules, regulations, and orders as the Comptroller considers appropriate to carry out this section, which shall include provisions for service of process and maintenance of branch and agency accounts separate from those of the parent bank. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this Act or in rules, regulations, or orders adopted by the Comptroller under this section, operations of a foreign bank at a Federal branch or agency shall be conducted with the same rights and privileges as

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

a national bank at the same location and shall be subject to all the same duties, restrictions, penalties, liabilities, conditions, and limitations that would apply under the National Bank Act to a national bank doing business at the same location, except that (1) the requirements of section 5240 of the Revised Statutes (12 U.S.C. 481) shall be met with respect to a Federal branch or agency if it is examined at least once in each calendar year; (2) any limitation or restriction based on the capital stock and surplus of a national bank shall be deemed to refer, as applied to a Federal branch or agency, to the dollar equivalent of the capital stock and surplus of the foreign bank, and if the foreign bank has more than one Federal branch or agency the business transacted by all such branches and agencies shall be aggregated in determining compliance with the limitation; (3) a Federal branch or agency shall not be required to become a member bank, as that term is defined in section 1 of the Federal Reserve Act; and (4) a Federal agency shall not be required to become an insured bank as that term is defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. The Comptroller of the Currency shall coordinate examinations of Federal branches and agencies of foreign banks with examinations conducted by the Board under section 7(c)(1) and, to the extent possible, shall participate in any simultaneous examinations of the United States operations of a foreign bank requested by the Board under such section.

(c) In acting on any application to establish a Federal branch or agency, the Comptroller shall take into account the effects of the proposal on competition in the domestic and foreign commerce of the United States, the financial and managerial resources and future prospects of the applicant foreign bank and the branch or agency, and the convenience and needs of the community to be served.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a foreign bank shall not receive deposits or exercise fiduciary powers at any Federal agency. A foreign bank may, however, maintain at a Federal agency for the account of others credit balances incidental to, or arising out of, the exercise of its lawful powers.

(e) No foreign bank may maintain both a Federal branch and a Federal agency in the same State.

(f) Any branch or agency operated by a foreign bank in a State pursuant to State law and any commercial lending company controlled by a foreign bank may be converted into a Federal branch or agency with the approval of the Comptroller. In the event of any conversion pursuant to this subsection, all of the liabilities of such foreign bank previously payable at the State branch or agency, or all of the liabilities of the commercial lending company, shall thereafter be payable by such foreign bank at the branch or agency established under this subsection.

(g)(1) Upon the opening of a Federal branch or agency in any State and thereafter, a foreign bank, in addition to any deposit requirements imposed under section 6 of this Act, shall keep on deposit, in accordance with such rules and regulations as the Comptroller may prescribe, with a member bank designated by such foreign bank, dollar deposits or investment securities of the type that may be held by national banks for their own accounts pursuant to

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

paragraph "Seventh" of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, in an amount as hereinafter set forth. Such depository bank shall be located in the State where such branch or agency is located and shall be approved by the Comptroller if it is a national bank and by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System if it is a State Bank.

(2) The aggregate amount of deposited in investment securities (calculated on the basis of principal amount or market value, whichever is lower) and dollar deposits for each branch or agency established and operating under this section shall be not less than the greater of (1) that amount of capital (but not surplus) which would be required of a national bank being organized at this location, or (2) 5 per centum of the total liabilities of such branch or agency, including acceptances, but excluding (A) accrued expenses, and (B) amounts due and other liabilities to offices, branches, agencies, and subsidiaries of such foreign bank. The Comptroller may require that the assets deposited pursuant to this subsection shall be maintained in such amounts as he may from time to time deem necessary or desirable, for the maintenance of a sound financial condition, the protection of depositors, and the public interest, but such additional amount shall in no event be greater than would be required to conform to generally accepted banking practices as manifested by banks in the area in which the branch or agency is located.

(3) The deposit shall be maintained with any such member bank pursuant to a deposit agreement in such form and containing such limitations and conditions as the Comptroller may prescribe. So long as it continues business in the ordinary course such foreign bank shall, however, be permitted to collect income on the securities and funds so deposited and from time to time examine and exchange such securities.

(4) Subject to such conditions and requirements as may be prescribed by the Comptroller, each foreign bank shall hold in each State in which it has a Federal branch or agency, assets of such types and in such amount as the Comptroller may prescribe by general or specific regulation or ruling as necessary or desirable for the maintenance of a sound financial condition, the protection of depositors, creditors and the public interest. In determining compliance with any such prescribed asset requirements, the Comptroller shall give credit to (A) assets required to be maintained pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, (B) reserves required to be maintained pursuant to section 7(a) of this Act, and (C) assets pledged, and surety bonds payable, to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation to secure the payment of domestic deposits. The Comptroller may prescribe different asset requirements for branches or agencies in different States, in order to ensure competitive equality of Federal branches and agencies with State branches and agencies and domestic banks in those States.

(h) ADDITIONAL BRANCHES OR AGENCIES.—

(1) APPROVAL OF AGENCY REQUIRED.—A foreign bank with a Federal branch or agency operating in any State may (A) with the prior approval of the Comptroller establish and operate additional branches or agencies in the State in which such branch or agency is located on the same terms and conditions

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

and subject to the same limitations and restrictions as are applicable to the establishment of branches by a national bank if the principal office of such national bank were located at the same place as the initial branch or agency in such State of such foreign bank and (B) change the designation of its initial branch or agency to any other branch or agency subject to the same limitations and restrictions as are applicable to a change in the designation of the principal office of a national bank if such principal office were located at the same place as such initial branch or agency.

(2) NOTICE TO AND COMMENT BY BOARD.—The Comptroller of the Currency shall provide the Board with notice and an opportunity for comment on any application to establish an additional Federal branch or Federal agency under this subsection.

(i) Authority to operate a Federal branch or agency shall terminate when the parent foreign bank voluntarily relinquishes it or when such parent foreign bank is dissolved or its authority or existence is otherwise terminated or canceled in the country of its organization. If (1) at any time the Comptroller is of the opinion or has reasonable cause to believe that such foreign bank has violated or failed to comply with any of the provisions of this section or any of the rules, regulations, or orders of the Comptroller made pursuant to this section, or (2) a conservator is appointed for such foreign bank or a similar proceeding is initiated in the foreign bank's country of organization, the Comptroller shall have the power, after opportunity for hearing, to revoke the foreign bank's authority to operate a Federal branch or agency. The Comptroller may, in his discretion, deny such opportunity for hearing if he determines such denial to be in the public interest. The Comptroller may restore any such authority upon due proof of compliance with the provisions of this section and the rules, regulations, or orders of the Comptroller made pursuant to this section.

(j)(1) Whenever the Comptroller revokes a foreign bank's authority to operate a Federal branch or agency or whenever any creditor of any such foreign bank shall have obtained a judgment against it arising out of a transaction with a Federal branch or agency in any court of record of the United States or any State of the United States and made application, accompanied by a certificate from the clerk of the court stating that such judgment has been rendered and has remained unpaid for the space of thirty days, or whenever the Comptroller shall become satisfied that such foreign bank is insolvent, he may, after due consideration of its affairs, in any such case, appoint a receiver who shall take possession of all the property and assets of such foreign bank in the United States and exercise the same rights, privileges, powers, and authority with respect thereto as are now exercised by receivers of national banks appointed by the Comptroller.

(2) In any receivership proceeding ordered pursuant to this subsection (j), whenever there has been paid to each and every depositor and creditor of such foreign bank whose claim or claims shall have been proved or allowed, the full amount of such claims arising out of transactions had by them with any branch or agency of such foreign bank located in any State of the United States, except (A) claims that would not represent an enforceable legal obli-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

gation against such branch or agency if such branch or agency were a separate legal entity, and (B) amounts due and other liabilities to other offices or branches or agencies of, and wholly owned (except for a nominal number of directors' shares) subsidiaries of, such foreign bank, and all expenses of the receivership, the Comptroller or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, where that Corporation has been appointed receiver of the foreign bank, shall turn over the remainder, if any, of the assets and proceeds of such foreign bank to the head office of such foreign bank, or to the duly appointed domiciliary liquidator or receiver of such foreign bank.

INTERSTATE BANKING OPERATIONS

SEC. 5. [12 U.S.C. 3103] (a) INTERSTATE BRANCHING AND AGENCY OPERATIONS.—

(1) FEDERAL BRANCH OR AGENCY.—Subject to the provisions of this Act and with the prior written approval by the Board and the Comptroller of the Currency of an application, a foreign bank may establish and operate a Federal branch or agency in any State outside the home State of such foreign bank to the extent that the establishment and operation of such branch would be permitted under section 5155(g) of the Revised Statutes or section 44 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act if the foreign bank were a national bank whose home State is the same State as the home State of the foreign bank.

(2) STATE BRANCH OR AGENCY.—Subject to the provisions of this Act and with the prior written approval by the Board and the appropriate State bank supervisor of an application, a foreign bank may establish and operate a State branch or agency in any State outside the home State of such foreign bank to the extent that such establishment and operation would be permitted under section 18(d)(4) or 44 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act if the foreign bank were a State bank whose home State is the same State as the home State of the foreign bank.

(3) CRITERIA FOR DETERMINATION.—In approving an application under paragraph (1) or (2), the Board and (in the case of an application under paragraph (1)) the Comptroller of the Currency—

(A) shall apply the standards applicable to the establishment of a foreign bank office in the United States under section 7(d);

(B) may not approve an application unless the Board and (in the case of an application under paragraph (1)) the Comptroller of the Currency—

(i) determine that the foreign bank's financial resources, including the capital level of the bank, are equivalent to those required for a domestic bank to be approved for branching under section 5155 of the Revised Statutes and section 44 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; and

(ii) consult with the Secretary of the Treasury regarding capital equivalency; and

(C) shall apply the same requirements and conditions to which an application for an interstate merger trans-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

action is subject under paragraphs (1), (3), and (4) of section 44(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(4) OPERATION.—Subsections (c) and (d)(2) of section 44 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply with respect to each branch and agency of a foreign bank which is established and operated pursuant to an application approved under this subsection in the same manner and to the same extent such provisions of such section apply to a domestic branch of a national or State bank (as such terms are defined in section 3 of such Act) which resulted from a merger transaction under such section 44.

(5) EXCLUSIVE AUTHORITY FOR ADDITIONAL BRANCHES.—Except as provided in this section, a foreign bank may not, directly or indirectly, acquire, establish, or operate a branch or agency in any State other than the home State of such bank.

(6) REQUIREMENT FOR A SEPARATE SUBSIDIARY.—If the Board or the Comptroller of the Currency, taking into account differing regulatory or accounting standards, finds that adherence by a foreign bank to capital requirements equivalent to those imposed under section 5155 of the Revised Statutes and section 44 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act could be verified only if the banking activities of such bank in the United States are carried out in a domestic banking subsidiary within the United States, the Board and (in the case of an application under paragraph (1)) the Comptroller of the Currency may approve an application under paragraph (1) or (2) subject to a requirement that the foreign bank or company controlling the foreign bank establish a domestic banking subsidiary in the United States.

(7) ADDITIONAL AUTHORITY FOR INTERSTATE BRANCHES AND AGENCIES OF FOREIGN BANKS.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2), a foreign bank may, with the approval of the Board and the Comptroller of the Currency, establish and operate a Federal branch or Federal agency or, with the approval of the Board and the appropriate State bank supervisor, a State branch or State agency in any State outside the foreign bank's home State if—

(A) the establishment and operation of a branch or agency is expressly permitted by the State in which the branch or agency is to be established; and

(B) in the case of a Federal or State branch, the branch receives only such deposits as would be permissible for a corporation organized under section 25A of the Federal Reserve Act.

(8) CONTINUING REQUIREMENT FOR MEETING COMMUNITY CREDIT NEEDS AFTER INITIAL INTERSTATE ENTRY BY ACQUISITION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If a foreign bank acquires a bank or a branch of a bank, in a State in which the foreign bank does not maintain a branch, and such acquired bank is, or is part of, a regulated financial institution (as defined in section 803 of the Community Reinvestment Act of 1977), the Community Reinvestment Act of 1977 shall continue to apply to each branch of the foreign bank which results

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

from the acquisition as if such branch were a regulated financial institution.

(B) EXCEPTION FOR BRANCH THAT RECEIVES ONLY DEPOSITS PERMISSIBLE FOR AN EDGE ACT CORPORATION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any branch that receives only such deposits as are permissible for a corporation organized under section 25A of the Federal Reserve Act to receive.

(9) HOME STATE OF DOMESTIC BANK DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "home State" means—

(A) with respect to a national bank, the State in which the main office of the bank is located; and

(B) with respect to a State bank, the State by which the bank is chartered.

(b) Unless its authority to do so is lawfully revoked otherwise than pursuant to this section, a foreign bank, notwithstanding any restriction or limitation imposed under subsection (a) of this section, may establish and operate, outside its home State, any State branch, State agency, or bank or commercial lending company subsidiary which commenced lawful operation or for which an application to commence business had been lawfully filed with the appropriate State or Federal authority, as the case may be, on or before July 27, 1978. Notwithstanding subsection (a), a foreign bank may continue to operate, after the enactment of the Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994, any Federal branch, State branch, Federal agency, State agency, or commercial lending company subsidiary which such bank was operating on the day before the date of the enactment of such Act to the extent the branch, agency, or subsidiary continues, after the enactment of such Act, to engage in operations which were lawful under the laws in effect on the day before such date.

(c) DETERMINATION OF HOME STATE OF FOREIGN BANK.—For the purposes of this section—

(1) in the case of a foreign bank that has any branch, agency, subsidiary commercial lending company, or subsidiary bank in more than 1 State, the home State of the foreign bank is the 1 State of such States which is selected to be the home State by the foreign bank or, in default of any such selection, by the Board; and

(2) in the case of a foreign bank that does not have a branch, agency, subsidiary commercial lending company, or subsidiary bank in more than 1 State, the home State of the foreign bank is the State in which the foreign bank has a branch, agency, subsidiary commercial lending company, or subsidiary bank.

(d) CLARIFICATION OF BRANCHING RULES IN THE CASE OF A FOREIGN BANK WITH A DOMESTIC BANK SUBSIDIARY.—In the case of a foreign bank that has a domestic bank subsidiary within the United States—

(1) the fact that such bank controls a domestic bank shall not affect the authority of the foreign bank to establish Federal and State branches or agencies to the extent permitted under subsection (a); and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) the fact that the domestic bank is controlled by a foreign bank which has Federal or State branches or agencies in States other than the home State of such domestic bank shall not affect the authority of the domestic bank to establish branches outside the home State of the domestic bank to the extent permitted under section 5155(g) of the Revised Statutes or section 18(d)(4) or 44 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, as the case may be.

INSURANCE OF DEPOSITS

SEC. 6. [12 U.S.C. 3104] (a) OBJECTIVE.—In implementing this section, the Comptroller and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall each, by affording equal competitive opportunities to foreign and United States banking organizations in their United States operations, ensure that foreign banking organizations do not receive an unfair competitive advantage over United States banking organizations.

(b) No foreign bank may establish or operate a Federal branch which receives deposits of less than $100,000 unless the branch is an insured branch as defined in section 3(s) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, or unless the Comptroller determines by order or regulation that the branch is not engaged in domestic retail deposit activities requiring deposit insurance protection, taking account of the size and nature of depositors and deposit accounts.

(c)(1) After the date of enactment of this Act no foreign bank may establish a branch, and after one year following such date no foreign bank may operate a branch, in any State in which the deposits of a bank organized and existing under the laws of that State would be required to be insured, unless the branch is an insured branch as defined in section 3(s) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, or unless the branch will not thereafter accept deposits of less than $100,000 or unless the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation determines by order or regulation that the branch is not engaged in domestic retail deposit activities requiring deposit insurance protection, taking account of the size and nature of depositors and deposit accounts.

(2) Notwithstanding the previous paragraph, a branch of a foreign bank in operation on the date of enactment of this Act which has applied for Federal deposit insurance pursuant to section 5 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act by September 17, 1979, and has not had such application denied, may continue to accept domestic retail deposits until January 31, 1980.

(d) RETAIL DEPOSIT-TAKING BY FOREIGN BANKS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—After the date of enactment of this subsection, notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or any provision of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, in order to accept or maintain domestic retail deposit accounts having balances of less than $100,000, and requiring deposit insurance protection, a foreign bank shall—

(A) establish 1 or more banking subsidiaries in the United States for that purpose; and

(B) obtain Federal deposit insurance for any such subsidiary in accordance with the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) EXCEPTION.—Domestic retail deposit accounts with balances of less than $100,000 that require deposit insurance protection may be accepted or maintained in a branch of a foreign bank only if such branch was an insured branch on the date of the enactment of this subsection.

(3) INSURED BANKS IN U.S. TERRITORIES.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "foreign bank" does not include any bank organized under the laws of any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation pursuant to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

AUTHORITY OF FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

SEC. 7. [12 U.S.C. 3105] (a)(1)(A) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, subsections (a), (b), (c), (d), (f), (g), (i), (j), (k), and the second sentence of subsection (e) of section 19 of the Federal Reserve Act shall apply to every Federal branch and Federal agency of a foreign bank in the same manner and to the same extent as if the Federal branch or Federal agency were a member bank as that term is defined in section 1 of the Federal Reserve Act; but the Board either by general or specific regulation or ruling may waive the minimum and maximum reserve ratios prescribed under section 19 of the Federal Reserve Act and may prescribe any ratio, not more than 22 per centum, for any obligation of any such Federal branch or Federal agency that the Board may deem reasonable and appropriate, taking into consideration the character of business conducted by such institutions and the need to maintain vigorous and fair competition between and among such institutions and member banks. The Board may impose reserve requirements on Federal branches and Federal agencies in such graduated manner as it deems reasonable and appropriate.

(B) After consultation and in cooperation with the State bank supervisory authorities, the Board may make applicable to any State branch or State agency any requirement made applicable to, or which the Board has authority to impose upon, any Federal branch or agency under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(2) A branch or agency shall be subject to this subsection only if (A) its parent foreign bank has total worldwide consolidated bank assets in excess of $1,000,000,000; (B) its parent foreign bank is controlled by a foreign company which owns or controls foreign banks that in the aggregate have total worldwide consolidated bank assets in excess of $1,000,000,000; or (C) its parent foreign bank is controlled by a group of foreign companies that own or control foreign banks that in the aggregate have total worldwide consolidated bank assets in excess of $1,000,000,000.

[Section 7(b) amended the Federal Reserve Act.]

(c)[1]

(1) EXAMINATION OF BRANCHES, AGENCIES, AND AFFILIATES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Board may examine each branch or agency of a foreign bank, each commercial lend-

[1] So in law. Probably should have heading.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ing company or bank controlled by 1 or more foreign banks or 1 or more foreign companies that control a foreign bank, and other office or affiliate of a foreign bank conducting business in any State.

(B) COORDINATION OF EXAMINATIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Board shall coordinate examinations under this paragraph with the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and appropriate State bank supervisors to the extent such coordination is possible.

(ii) SIMULTANEOUS EXAMINATIONS.—The Board may request simultaneous examinations of each office of a foreign bank and each affiliate of such bank operating in the United States.

(C) ANNUAL ON-SITE EXAMINATION.—Each branch or agency of a foreign bank shall be examined at least once during each 12-month period (beginning on the date the most recent examination of such branch or agency ended) in an on-site examination.

(D) COST OF EXAMINATIONS.—The cost of any examination under subparagraph (A) shall be assessed against and collected from the foreign bank or the foreign company that controls the foreign bank, as the case may be.

(2)[1] REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—Each branch or agency of a foreign bank, other than a Federal branch or agency, shall be subject to paragraph 20 and the provision requiring the reports of condition contained in paragraph 6 of section 9 of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 335 and 324) to the same extent and in the same manner as if the branch or agency were a State member bank. In addition to any requirements imposed under section 4 of this Act, each Federal branch and agency shall be subject to subparagraph (a) of section 11 of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 248(a)) and to paragraph 5 of section 21 of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 483) to the same extent and in the same manner as if it were a member bank.

(d) ESTABLISHMENT OF FOREIGN BANK OFFICES IN THE UNITED STATES.—

(1) PRIOR APPROVAL REQUIRED.—No foreign bank may establish a branch or an agency, or acquire ownership or control of a commercial lending company, without the prior approval of the Board.

(2) REQUIRED STANDARDS FOR APPROVAL.—The Board may not approve an application under paragraph (1) unless it determines that—

(A) the foreign bank engages directly in the business of banking outside of the United States and is subject to comprehensive supervision or regulation on a consolidated basis by the appropriate authorities in its home country; and

(B) the foreign bank has furnished to the Board the information it needs to adequately assess the application.

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) STANDARDS FOR APPROVAL.—In acting on any application under paragraph (1), the Board may take into account—

(A) whether the appropriate authorities in the home country of the foreign bank have consented to the proposed establishment of a branch, agency or commercial lending company in the United States by the foreign bank;

(B) the financial and managerial resources of the foreign bank, including the bank's experience and capacity to engage in international banking;

(C) whether the foreign bank has provided the Board with adequate assurances that the bank will make available to the Board such information on the operations or activities of the foreign bank and any affiliate of the bank that the Board deems necessary to determine and enforce compliance with this Act, the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, and other applicable Federal law; and

(D) whether the foreign bank and the United States affiliates of the bank are in compliance with applicable United States law.

(4) FACTOR.—In acting on an application under paragraph (1), the Board shall not make the size of the foreign bank the sole determinant factor, and may take into account the needs of the community as well as the length of operation of the foreign bank and its relative size in its home country. Nothing in this paragraph shall affect the ability of the Board to order a State branch, agency, or commercial lending company subsidiary to terminate its activities in the United States pursuant to any standard set forth in this Act.

(5) ESTABLISHMENT OF CONDITIONS.—Consistent with the standards for approval in paragraph (2), the Board may impose such conditions on its approval under this subsection as it deems necessary.

(e) TERMINATION OF FOREIGN BANK OFFICES IN THE UNITED STATES.—

(1) STANDARDS FOR TERMINATION.—The Board, after notice and opportunity for hearing and notice to any appropriate State bank supervisor, may order a foreign bank that operates a State branch or agency or commercial lending company subsidiary in the United States to terminate the activities of such branch, agency, or subsidiary if the Board finds that—

(A) the foreign bank is not subject to comprehensive supervision or regulation on a consolidated basis by the appropriate authorities in its home country; or

(B)(i) there is reasonable cause to believe that such foreign bank, or any affiliate of such foreign bank, has committed a violation of law or engaged in an unsafe or unsound banking practice in the United States; and

(ii) as a result of such violation or practice, the continued operation of the foreign bank's branch, agency or commercial lending company subsidiary in the United States would not be consistent with the public interest or with the purposes of this Act, the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, or the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

However, in making findings under this paragraph, the Board shall not make size the sole determinant factor, and may take into account the needs of the community as well as the length of operation of the foreign bank and its relative size in its home country. Nothing in this paragraph shall affect the ability of the Board to order a State branch, agency, or commercial lending company subsidiary to terminate its activities in the United States pursuant to any standard set forth in this Act.

(2) DISCRETION TO DENY HEARING.—The Board may issue an order under paragraph (1) without providing for an opportunity for a hearing if the Board determines that expeditious action is necessary in order to protect the public interest.

(3) EFFECTIVE DATE OF TERMINATION ORDER.—An order issued under paragraph (1) shall take effect before the end of the 120-day period beginning on the date such order is issued unless the Board extends such period.

(4) COMPLIANCE WITH STATE AND FEDERAL LAW.—Any foreign bank required to terminate activities conducted at offices or subsidiaries in the United States pursuant to this subsection shall comply with the requirements of applicable Federal and State law with respect to procedures for the closure or dissolution of such offices or subsidiaries.

(5) RECOMMENDATION TO AGENCY FOR TERMINATION OF A FEDERAL BRANCH OR AGENCY.—The Board may transmit to the Comptroller of the Currency a recommendation that the license of any Federal branch or Federal agency of a foreign bank be terminated in accordance with section 4(i) if the Board has reasonable cause to believe that such foreign bank or any affiliate of such foreign bank has engaged in conduct for which the activities of any State branch or agency may be terminated under paragraph (1).

(6) ENFORCEMENT OF ORDERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of contumacy of any office or subsidiary of the foreign bank against which—

(i) the Board has issued an order under paragraph (1); or

(ii) the Comptroller of the Currency has issued an order under section 4(i),

or a refusal by such office or subsidiary to comply with such order, the Board or the Comptroller of the Currency may invoke the aid of the district court of the United States within the jurisdiction of which the office or subsidiary is located.

(B) COURT ORDER.—Any court referred to in subparagraph (A) may issue an order requiring compliance with an order referred to in subparagraph (A).

(7) CRITERIA RELATING TO FOREIGN SUPERVISION.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Board, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, shall develop and publish criteria to be used in evaluating the operation of any foreign bank in the United States that the Board has determined is not subject to comprehensive supervision or regulation on a consolidated basis. In developing such

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

criteria, the Board shall allow reasonable opportunity for public review and comment.

(f) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—

(1) JURISDICTION OF UNITED STATES COURTS OF APPEALS.—Any foreign bank—

(A) whose application under subsection (d) or section 10(a) has been disapproved by the Board;

(B) against which the Board has issued an order under subsection (e) or section 10(b); or

(C) against which the Comptroller of the Currency has issued an order under section 4(i) of this Act,

may obtain a review of such order in the United States court of appeals for any circuit in which such foreign bank operates a branch, agency, or commercial lending company that has been required by such order to terminate its activities, or in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit, by filing a petition for review in the court before the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date the order was issued.

(2) SCOPE OF JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Section 706 of title 5, United States Code (other than paragraph (2)(F) of such section) shall apply with respect to any review under paragraph (1).

(g) CONSULTATION WITH STATE BANK SUPERVISOR.—The Board shall request and consider any views of the appropriate State bank supervisor with respect to any application or action under subsection (d) or (e).

(h) LIMITATIONS ON POWERS OF STATE BRANCHES AND AGENCIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—After the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of enactment of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991, a State branch or State agency may not engage in any type of activity that is not permissible for a Federal branch unless—

(A) the Board has determined that such activity is consistent with sound banking practice; and

(B) in the case of an insured branch, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation has determined that the activity would pose no significant risk to the deposit insurance fund.

(2) SINGLE BORROWER LENDING LIMIT.—A State branch or State agency shall be subject to the same limitations with respect to loans made to a single borrower as are applicable to a Federal branch or Federal agency under section 4(b).

(3) OTHER AUTHORITY NOT AFFECTED.—This section does not limit the authority of the Board or any State supervisory authority to impose more stringent restrictions.

(i) PROCEEDINGS RELATED TO CONVICTION FOR MONEY LAUNDERING OFFENSES.—

(1) NOTICE OF INTENTION TO ISSUE ORDER.—If the Board finds or receives written notice from the Attorney General that—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) any foreign bank which operates a State agency, a State branch which is not an insured branch, or a State commercial lending company subsidiary;

(B) any State agency;

(C) any State branch which is not an insured branch; or

(D) any State commercial lending subsidiary,

has been found guilty of any money laundering offense, the Board shall issue a notice to the agency, branch, or subsidiary of the Board's intention to commence a termination proceeding under subsection (e).

(2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) INSURED BRANCH.—The term "insured branch" has the meaning given such term in section 3(s) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(B) MONEY LAUNDERING OFFENSE DEFINED.—The term "money laundering offense" means any criminal offense under section 1956 or 1957 of title 18, United States Code, or under section 5322 of title 31, United States Code.

(j) STUDY ON EQUIVALENCE OF FOREIGN BANK CAPITAL.—Not later than 180 days after enactment of this subsection, the Board and the Secretary of the Treasury shall jointly submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives a report—

(1) analyzing the capital standards contained in the framework for measurement of capital adequacy established by the Supervisory Committee of the Bank for International Settlements, foreign regulatory capital standards that apply to foreign banks conducting banking operations in the United States, and the relationship of the Basle and foreign standards to risk-based capital and leverage requirements for United States banks; and

(2) establishing guidelines for the adjustments to be used by the Board in converting data on the capital of such foreign banks to the equivalent risk-based capital and leverage requirements for United States banks for purposes of determining whether a foreign bank's capital level is equivalent to that imposed on United States banks for purposes of determinations under section 7 of the International Banking Act of 1978 and sections 3 and 4 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

An update shall be prepared annually explaining any changes in the analysis under paragraph (1) and resulting changes in the guidelines pursuant to paragraph (2).

(k) MANAGEMENT OF SHELL BRANCHES.—

(1) TRANSACTIONS PROHIBITED.—A branch or agency of a foreign bank shall not manage, through an office of the foreign bank which is located outside the United States and is managed or controlled by such branch or agency, any type of activity that a bank organized under the laws of the United States, any State, or the District of Columbia is not permitted to manage at any branch or subsidiary of such bank which is located outside the United States.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) REGULATIONS.—Any regulations promulgated to carry out this section—

(A) shall be promulgated in accordance with section 13; and

(B) shall be uniform, to the extent practicable.

NONBANKING ACTIVITIES

SEC. 8. [12 U.S.C. 3106] (a) Except as otherwise provided in this section (1) any foreign bank that maintains a branch or agency in a State, (2) any foreign bank or foreign company controlling a foreign bank that controls a commercial lending company organized under State law, and (3) any company of which any foreign bank or company referred to in (1) and (2) is a subsidiary shall be subject to the provisions of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, and to sections 105 and 106 of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970 in the same manner and to the same extent that bank holding companies are subject to such provisions.

(b) Until December 31, 1985, a foreign bank or other company to which subsection (a) applies on the date of enactment of this Act may retain direct or indirect ownership or control of any voting shares of any nonbanking company in the United States that it owned, controlled, or held with power to vote on the date of enactment of this Act or engage in any nonbanking activities in the United States in which it was engaged on such date.

(c)(1) After December 31, 1985, a foreign bank or other company to which subsection (a) applies on the date of enactment of this Act or on the date of the establishment of a branch in a State an application for which was filed on or before July 26, 1978 may continue to engage in nonbanking activities in the United States in which directly or through an affiliate it was lawfully engaged on July 26, 1978 (or on a date subsequent to July 26, 1978, in the case of activities carried on as the result of the direct or indirect acquisition, pursuant to a binding written contract entered into on or before July 26, 1978, of another company engaged in such activities at the time of acquisition), and may engage directly or through an affiliate in nonbanking activities in the United States which are covered by an application to engage in such activities which was filed on or before July 26, 1978; except that the Board by order, after opportunity for hearing, may terminate the authority conferred by this subsection (c) on any such foreign bank or company to engage directly or through an affiliate in any activity otherwise permitted by this subsection (c) if it determines having due regard to the purposes of this Act and the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, that such action is necessary to prevent undue concentration of resources, decreased or unfair competition, conflicts of interest, or unsound banking practices in the United States. Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, a foreign bank or company referred to in this subsection may retain ownership or control of any voting shares (or, where necessary to prevent dilution of its voting interest, acquire additional voting shares) of any domestically-controlled affiliate covered in 1978 which since July 26, 1978, has engaged in the business of underwriting, distributing, or otherwise buying or selling stocks, bonds, and other securities in the United States, notwithstanding that such affiliate acquired after July 26,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

1978, an interest in, or any or all of the assets of, a going concern, or commences to engage in any new activity or activities. Except in the case of affiliates described in the preceding sentence, nothing in this subsection (c) shall be construed to authorize any foreign bank or company referred to in this subsection (c), or any affiliate thereof, to engage in activities authorized by this subsection (c) through the acquisition, pursuant to a contract entered into after July 26, 1978, of any interest in or the assets of a going concern engaged in such activities. Any foreign bank or company that is authorized to engage in any activity pursuant to this subsection (c) but, as a result of action of the Board, is required to terminate such activity may retain the ownership of control of shares in any company carrying on such activity for a period of two years from the date on which its authority was so terminated by the Board. As used in this subsection, the term "affiliate" shall mean any company more than 5 per centum of whose voting shares is directly or indirectly owned or controlled or held with power to vote by the specified foreign bank or company, and the term "domestically-controlled affiliate covered in 1978" shall mean an affiliate organized under the laws of the United States or any State thereof if (i) no foreign bank or group of foreign banks acting in concert owns or controls, directly or indirectly, 45 per centum or more of its voting shares, and (ii) no more than 20 per centum of the number of directors as established from time to time to constitute the whole board of directors and 20 per centum of the executive officers of such affiliate are persons affiliated with any such foreign bank. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, the term "persons affiliated with any such foreign bank" shall mean (A) any person who is or was an employee, officer, agent, or director of such foreign bank or who otherwise has or had such a relationship with such foreign bank that would lead such person to represent the interests of such foreign bank, and (B) in the case of any director of such domestically controlled affiliate covered in 1978, any person in favor of whose election as a director votes were cast by less than two-thirds of all shares voting in connection with such election other than shares owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by any such foreign bank.

(2) The authority conferred by this subsection on a foreign bank or other company shall terminate 2 years after the date on which such foreign bank or other company becomes a "bank holding company" as defined in section 2(a) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (12 U.S.C. 1841(a)); except that the Board may, upon application of such foreign bank or other company, extend the 2-year period for not more than one year at a time, if, in its judgment, such an extension would not be detrimental to the public interest, but no such extensions shall exceed 3 years in the aggregate.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be construed to define a branch or agency of a foreign bank or a commercial lending company controlled by a foreign bank or foreign company that controls a foreign bank as a "bank" for the purposes of any provisions of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, or section 105 of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970, except that any such branch, agency or commercial lending company subsidiary shall be

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

deemed a "bank" or "banking subsidiary", as the case may be, for the purposes of applying the prohibitions of section 106 of the Bank Holding Company Act Amendments of 1970 and the exemptions provided in sections 4(c)(1), 4(c)(2), 4(c)(3), and 4(c)(4) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (12 U.S.C. 1843(c) (1), (2), (3), and (4)) to any foreign bank or other company to which subsection (a) applies.

[Section 8(e) amended the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.]

STUDY OF FOREIGN TREATMENT OF UNITED STATES BANKS

SEC. 9. [12 U.S.C. 601 nt.] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury, in conjunction with the Secretary of State, the Board, the Comptroller, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall within 90 days after enactment of this bill commence a study of the extent to which banks organized under the laws of the United States or any State thereof are denied, whether by law or practice, national treatment in conducting banking operations in foreign countries, and the effects, if any, of such discrimination of United States exports to those countries. On or before one year after enactment of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury shall be required to report his findings, conclusions, and recommendations from such study to the Congress and describe the efforts undertaken by the United States to eliminate any foreign laws or practices that discriminate against banks organized under the laws of the United States or any State thereof, or that serve as a barrier to the financing of United States exports to any foreign country.

(b) [12 U.S.C. 3106a] (1) Every branch or agency of a foreign bank and every commercial lending company controlled by one or more foreign banks or by one or more foreign companies that control a foreign bank shall conduct its operations in the United States in full compliance with provisions of any law of the United States or any State thereof which—

(A)[1] impose requirements that protect the rights of consumers in financial transactions, to the extent that the branch, agency, or commercial lending company engages in activities that are subject to such laws;

(B)[1] prohibit discrimination against any individual or other person on the basis of the race, color, religion, sex, marital status, age, or national origin of (i) such individual or other person or (ii) any officer, director, employee, or creditor of, or any owner of any interest in, such individual or other person; and

(C)[1] apply to national banks or State-chartered banks doing business in the State in which such branch or agency or commercial lending company, as the case may be, is doing business.

(2) No application for a branch or agency shall be approved by the Comptroller or by a State bank supervisory authority, as the case may be, unless the entity making the application has agreed to conduct all of its operations in the United States in full compli-

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ance with provisions of any law of the United States or any State thereof which—

(A)[1] impose requirements that protect the rights of consumers in financial transactions, to the extent that the branch, agency, or commercial lending company engages in activities that are subject to such laws;

(B)[1] prohibit discrimination against individuals or other persons on the basis of the race, color, religion, sex, marital status, age, or national origin of (i) such individual or other person or (ii) any officer, director, employee, or creditor of, or any owner of any interest in, such individual or other person; and

(C)[1] apply to national banks or State-chartered banks doing business in the State in which the entity to be established is to do business.

SEC. 10. [12 U.S.C. 3107] REPRESENTATIVE OFFICES.

(a) PRIOR APPROVAL TO ESTABLISH REPRESENTATIVE OFFICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No foreign bank may establish a representative office without the prior approval of the Board.

(2) STANDARDS FOR APPROVAL.—In acting on any application under this paragraph to establish a representative office, the Board shall take into account the standards contained in section 7(d)(2) and may impose any additional requirements that the Board determines to be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

(b) TERMINATION OF REPRESENTATIVE OFFICES.—The Board may order the termination of the activities of a representative office of a foreign bank on the basis of the standards, procedures, and requirements applicable under section 7(e) with respect to branches and agencies.

(c) EXAMINATIONS.—The Board may make examinations of each representative office of a foreign bank, the cost of which shall be assessed against and paid by such foreign bank.

(d) COMPLIANCE WITH STATE LAW.—This Act does not authorize the establishment of a representative office in any State in contravention of State law.

[Sections 11 and 12 amended other Acts.]

REGULATION AND ENFORCEMENT

SEC. 13. [12 U.S.C. 3108] (a) The Comptroller, the Board, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, are authorized and empowered to issue such rules, regulations, and orders as each of them may deem necessary in order to perform their respective duties and functions under this Act and to administer and carry out the provisions and purposes of this Act and prevent evasions thereof.

(b) ENFORCEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any powers, remedies, or sanctions otherwise provided by law, compliance with the requirements imposed under this Act or any amendment made

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

by this Act may be enforced under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act by any appropriate Federal banking agency as defined in that Act.

(2) AUTHORITY TO ADMINISTER OATHS; SUBPOENA POWER.—In the course of, or in connection with, an application, examination, investigation, or other proceeding under this Act, the Board, the Comptroller of the Currency, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, as the case may be, any member of the Board or of the Board of Directors of the Corporation, and any designated representative of the Board, Comptroller, or Corporation (including any person designated to conduct any hearing under this Act) may—

(A) administer oaths and affirmations and take or cause to be taken depositions; and

(B) issue, revoke, quash, or modify any subpoena, including any subpoena requiring the attendance and testimony of a witness or any subpoenas duces tecum.

(3) ADMINISTRATIVE ASPECTS OF SUBPOENAS.—

(A) ATTENDANCE AND PRODUCTION AT DESIGNATED SITE.—The attendance of any witness and the production of any document pursuant to a subpoena under paragraph (2) may be required at the place designated in the subpoena from any place in any State (as defined in section 3(a)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(B) SERVICE OF SUBPOENA.—Service of a subpoena issued under this subsection may be made by registered mail, or in such other manner reasonably calculated to give actual notice as the Board, Comptroller of the Currency, or Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation may by regulation or otherwise provide.

(C) FEES AND TRAVEL EXPENSES.—Witnesses subpoenaed under this subsection shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the district courts of the United States.

(4) CONTUMACY OR REFUSAL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of contumacy of any person issued a subpoena under this subsection or a refusal by such person to comply with such subpoena, the Board, Comptroller of the Currency, or Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or any other party to proceedings in connection with which subpoena was issued may invoke the aid of—

(i) the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, or

(ii) any district court of the United States within the jurisdiction of which the proceeding is being conducted or the witness resides or carries on business.

(B) COURT ORDER.—Any court referred to in subparagraph (A) may issue an order requiring compliance with a subpoena issued under this subsection.

(5) EXPENSES AND FEES.—Any court having jurisdiction of any proceeding instituted under this subsection may allow any

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

party to such proceeding such reasonable expenses and attorneys' fees as the court deems just and proper.

(6) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—Any person who willfully fails or refuses to attend and testify or to answer any lawful inquiry or to produce books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, contracts, agreements, or other records in accordance with any subpoena under this subsection shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both. Each day during which any such failure or refusal continues shall be treated as a separate offense.

(c) In the case of any provision of the Federal Reserve Act to which a foreign bank or branch thereof is subject under this Act, and which is made applicable to nonmember insured banks by the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, whether by cross-reference to the Federal Reserve Act or by a provision in substantially the same terms in the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, the administration, interpretation, and enforcement of such provision, insofar as it relates to any foreign bank or branch thereof as to which the Board is an appropriate Federal banking agency, are vested in the Board, but where the making of any report to the Board or a Federal Reserve bank is required under any such provision, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation may require that a duplicate of any such report be sent directly to it. This subsection shall not be construed to impair any power of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation to make regular or special examinations or to require special reports.

REPORT ON MC FADDEN ACT

SEC. 14. [12 U.S.C. 36 nt.] (a) The President, in consultation with the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Board, the Comptroller, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, shall transmit a report to the Congress containing his recommendations concerning the applicability of the McFadden Act to the present financial, banking, and economic environment, including an analysis of the effects of any proposed amendment to such Act on the structure of the banking industry and on the financial and economic environment in general.

(b) The report required by subsection (a) shall be transmitted to the Congress not later than one year after the date of enactment of this Act. [1]

SEC. 15. [12 U.S.C. 3109] COOPERATION WITH FOREIGN SUPERVISORS.

(a) DISCLOSURE OF SUPERVISORY INFORMATION TO FOREIGN SUPERVISORS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Board, Comptroller of the Currency, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision may disclose information obtained in the course of exercising supervisory or examination authority to any foreign bank regulatory or supervisory authority if the Board, Comptroller, Corporation, or Director determines that such disclosure is appropriate and will not prejudice the interests of the United States.

[1] Such date of enactment was September 7, 1978.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) REQUIREMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY.—Before making any disclosure of any information to a foreign authority, the Board, Comptroller of the Currency, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision shall obtain, to the extent necessary, the agreement of such foreign authority to maintain the confidentiality of such information to the extent possible under applicable law.

SEC. 16. [12 U.S.C. 3110] PENALTIES.

(a) CIVIL MONEY PENALTY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any foreign bank, and any office or subsidiary of a foreign bank, that violates, and any individual who participates in a violation of, any provision of this Act, or any regulation prescribed or order issued under this Act, shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $25,000 for each day during which such violation continues.

(2) ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES.—Any penalty imposed under paragraph (1) may be assessed and collected by the Board or the Comptroller of the Currency in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), (H), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act for penalties imposed (under such section), and any such assessments shall be subject to the provisions of such section.

(3) HEARING PROCEDURE.—Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this section.

(4) DISBURSEMENT.—All penalties collected under authority of this section shall be deposited into the Treasury.

(5) VIOLATE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "violate" includes taking any action (alone or with others) for or toward causing, bringing about, participating in, counseling, or aiding or abetting a violation.

(6) REGULATIONS.—The Board and the Comptroller of the Currency shall each prescribe regulations establishing such procedures as may be necessary to carry out this section.

(b) NOTICE UNDER THIS SECTION AFTER SEPARATION FROM SERVICE.—The resignation, termination of employment or participation, or separation of an institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to a foreign bank, or any office or subsidiary of a foreign bank (including a separation caused by the termination of a location in the United States), shall not affect the jurisdiction or authority of the Board or the Comptroller of the Currency to issue any notice or to proceed under this section against any such party, if such notice is served before the end of the 6-year period beginning on the date such party ceased to be an institution-affiliated party with respect to such foreign bank or such office or subsidiary of a foreign bank (whether such date occurs on, before, or after the date of the enactment of the Foreign Bank Supervision Enhancement Act of 1991).

(c) PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO MAKE REPORTS.—

(1) FIRST TIER.—Any foreign bank, or any office or subsidiary of a foreign bank, that—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) maintains procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any inadvertent error and, unintentionally and as a result of such error—

(i) fails to make, submit, or publish such reports or information as may be required under this Act or under regulations prescribed by the Board or the Comptroller of the Currency under this Act, within the period of time specified by the agency; or

(ii) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information; or

(B) inadvertently transmits or publishes any report that is minimally late,

shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $2,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. The foreign bank, or the office or subsidiary of a foreign bank, shall have the burden of proving that an error was inadvertent and that a report was inadvertently transmitted or published late.

(2) SECOND TIER.—Any foreign bank, or any office or subsidiary of a foreign bank, that—

(A) fails to make, submit, or publish such reports or information as may be required under this Act or under regulations prescribed by the Board or the Comptroller of the Currency pursuant to this Act, within the time period specified by such agency; or

(B) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information,

in a manner not described in paragraph (1) shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $20,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected.

(3) THIRD TIER.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2), if any company knowingly or with reckless disregard for the accuracy of any information or report described in paragraph (2) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, the Board or the Comptroller of the Currency may, in the Board's or Comptroller's discretion, assess a penalty of not more than $1,000,000 or 1 percent of total assets of such foreign bank, or such office or subsidiary of a foreign bank, whichever is less, per day for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected.

(4) ASSESSMENT OF PENALTIES.—Any penalty imposed under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) shall be assessed and collected by the Board or the Comptroller of the Currency in the manner provided in subsection (a)(2) (for penalties imposed under such subsection) and any such assessment (including the determination of the amount of the penalty) shall be subject to the provisions of such subsection.

(5) HEARING PROCEDURE.—Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this subsection.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 17. [12 U.S.C. 3111] CRIMINAL PENALTY.

Whoever, with the intent to deceive, to gain financially, or to cause financial gain or loss to any person, knowingly violates any provision of this Act or any regulation or order issued by the appropriate Federal banking agency under this Act shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years or fined not more than $1,000,000 for each day during which a violation continues, or both.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

INTERNATIONAL LENDING SUPERVISION ACT OF 1983

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

INTERNATIONAL LENDING SUPERVISION ACT OF 1983 [1]

SHORT TITLE

SEC. 901. [12 U.S.C. 3901 note] This title may be cited as the "International Lending Supervision Act of 1983".

DECLARATION OF POLICY

SEC. 902. [12 U.S.C. 3901] (a)(1) It is the policy of the Congress to assure that the economic health and stability of the United States and the other nations of the world shall not be adversely affected or threatened in the future by imprudent lending practices or inadequate supervision.

(2) This shall be achieved by strengthening the bank regulatory framework to encourage prudent private decisionmaking and by enhancing international coordination among bank regulatory authorities.

(b) The Federal banking agencies shall consult with the banking supervisory authorities of other countries to reach understandings aimed at achieving the adoption of effective and consistent supervisory policies and practices with respect to international lending.

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 903. [12 U.S.C. 3902] For purposes of this title—

(1) the term "appropriate Federal banking agency" has the same meaning given such term in section 3(q) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, except that for purposes of this title such term means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System for—

(A) bank holding companies and any nonbank subsidiary thereof;

(B) Edge Act corporations organized under section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(C) Agreement Corporations operating under section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(2) the term "banking institution" means—

(A)(i) an insured bank as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or any subsidiary of an insured bank;

(ii) an Edge Act corporation organized under section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(iii) an Agreement Corporation operating under section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act; and

[1] This Act was enacted as title IX of the Domestic Housing and International Recovery and Financial Stability Act which was enacted as part of the Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984 (P.L. 98-181).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) to the extent determined by the appropriate Federal banking agency, any agency or branch of a foreign bank, and any commercial lending company owned or controlled by one or more foreign banks or companies that control a foreign bank as those terms are defined in the International Banking Act of 1978. The term "banking institution" shall not include a foreign bank.

STRENGTHENED SUPERVISION OF INTERNATIONAL LENDING

SEC. 904. [12 U.S.C. 3903] (a) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall evaluate banking institution foreign country exposure and transfer risk for use in banking institution examination and supervision.

(b) Each such agency shall establish examination and supervisory procedures to assure that factors such as foreign country exposure and transfer risk are taken into account in evaluating the adequacy of the capital of banking institutions.

RESERVES

SEC. 905. [12 U.S.C. 3904] (a)(1) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall require a banking institution to establish and maintain a special reserve whenever, in the judgment of such appropriate Federal banking agency—

(A) the quality of such banking institution's assets has been impaired by a protracted inability of public or private borrowers in a foreign country to make payments on their external indebtedness as indicated by such factors, among others, as—

(i) a failure by such public or private borrowers to make full interest payments on external indebtedness;

(ii) a failure to comply with the terms of any restructured indebtedness; or

(iii) a failure by the foreign country to comply with any International Monetary Fund or other suitable adjustment program; or

(B) no definite prospects exist for the orderly restoration of debt service.

(2) Such reserves shall be charged against current income and shall not be considered as part of capital and surplus or allowances for possible loan losses for regulatory, supervisory, or disclosure purposes.

(b) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall analyze the results of foreign loan rescheduling negotiations, assess the loan loss risk reflected in rescheduling agreements, and, using the powers set forth in section 908 (regarding capital adequacy), ensure that the capital and reserve positions of United States banks are adequate to accommodate potential losses on their foreign loans.

(c) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall promulgate regulations or orders necessary to implement this section within one hundred and twenty days after the date of the enactment of this title.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 905A. [12 U.S.C. 3904a] ADDITIONAL RESERVE REQUIREMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall review the exposure to risk of United States banking institutions arising from the medium- and long-term loans made by such institutions that are outstanding to any highly indebted country. Each agency shall provide direction to such institutions regarding additions to general reserves maintained by each banking institution for potential loan losses and special reserves required by such agency arising from such review.

(b) DETERMINATION OF INSTITUTIONAL EXPOSURE TO RISK.—In determining the exposure of an institution to risk for purposes of subsection (a), the appropriate Federal banking agency—

(1) shall determine whether any country exposure that is, and has been for at least 2 years, rated in the category "Other Transfer Risk Problems" or the category "Substandard" by the Interagency Country Exposure Review Committee should be reevaluated;

(2) may exempt, in full or in part, from reserve requirements established pursuant to subsection (a), any loan—

(A) to a country that enters into a debt reduction, debt service reduction, or financing program with its bank creditors that is supported by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development or the International Monetary Fund; or

(B) secured, in whole or in part, by appropriate collateral for payment of interest or principal;

(3) take into account any other factors which bear on such exposure and the particular circumstances of the institution; and

(4) shall consider as indicators of risk, where appropriate, the average reserve levels maintained by or required of banking institutions in foreign countries and secondary market prices for such loans.

(c) TIMING AND REPORT.—

(1) DETERMINED BY AGENCY.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), each appropriate Federal banking agency shall determine the timing of any addition to reserves required by subsection (a).

(2) REPORT.—Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall include in each report required to be made under section 913(d) after 1989 a report on the actions taken pursuant to this section.

(3) DEADLINE.—Each Federal agency required to undertake a review described in subsection (a) shall complete the review not later than December 31, 1990.

(d) HIGHLY INDEBTED COUNTRY DEFINED.—As used in this section, the term "highly indebted country" means any country designated as a "Highly Indebted Country" in the annual World Debt Tables most recently published by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development before the date of the enactment of this section.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ACCOUNTING FOR FEES ON INTERNATIONAL LOANS

SEC. 906. [12 U.S.C. 3905] (a)(1) In order to avoid excessive debt service burdens on debtor countries, no banking institution shall charge, in connection with the restructuring of an international loan, any fee exceeding the administrative cost of the restructuring unless it amortizes such fee over the effective life of each such loan.

(2(A) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall promulgate such regulations as are necessary to further carry out the provisions of this subsection.

(B) The requirement of paragraph (1) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this section.

(b)(1) Subject to subsection (a), the appropriate Federal banking agencies shall promulgate regulations for accounting for agency, commitment, management and other fees charged by a banking institution in connection with an international loan.

(2) Such regulations shall establish the accounting treatment of such fees for regulatory, supervisory, and disclosure purposes to assure that the appropriate portion of such fees is accrued in income over the effective life of each such loan.

(3) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall promulgate regulations or orders necessary to implement this subsection within one hundred and twenty days after the date of the enactment of this title.

COLLECTION AND DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN INTERNATIONAL LENDING DATA

SEC. 907. [12 U.S.C. 3906] (a) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall require, by regulation, each banking institution with foreign country exposure to submit, no fewer than four times each calendar year, information regarding such exposure in a format prescribed by such regulations.

(b) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall require, by regulation, banking institutions to disclose to the public information regarding material foreign country exposure in relation to assets and to capital.

(c) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall promulgate regulations or orders necessary to implement this section within one hundred and twenty days after the date of the enactment of this title.

CAPITAL ADEQUACY

SEC. 908. [12 U.S.C. 3907] (a)(1) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall cause banking institutions to achieve and maintain adequate capital by establishing minimum levels of capital for such banking institutions and by using such other methods as the appropriate Federal banking agency deems appropriate.

(2) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall have the authority to establish such minimum level of capital for a banking institution as the appropriate Federal banking agency, in its discretion, deems to be necessary or appropriate in light of the particular circumstances of the banking institution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b)(1) Failure of a banking institution to maintain capital at or above its minimum level as established pursuant to subsection (a) may be deemed by the appropriate Federal banking agency, in its discretion, to constitute an unsafe and unsound practice within the meaning of section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(2)(A) In addition to, or in lieu of, any other action authorized by law, including paragraph (1), the appropriate Federal banking agency may issue a directive to a banking institution that fails to maintain capital at or above its required level as established pursuant to subsection (a).

(B)(i) Such directive may require the banking institution to submit and adhere to a plan acceptable to the appropriate Federal banking agency describing the means and timing by which the banking institution shall achieve its required capital level.

(ii) Any such directive issued pursuant to this paragraph, including plans submitted pursuant thereto, shall be enforceable under the provisions of section 8(i) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act to the same extent as an effective and outstanding order issued pursuant to section 8(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act which has become final.

(3)(A) Each appropriate Federal banking agency may consider such banking institution's progress in adhering to any plan required under this subsection whenever such banking institution, or an affiliate thereof, or the holding company which controls such banking institution, seeks the requisite approval of such appropriate Federal banking agency for any proposal which would divert earnings, diminish capital, or otherwise impede such banking institution's progress in achieving its minimum capital level.

(B) Such appropriate Federal banking agency may deny such approval where it determines that such proposal would adversely affect the ability of the banking institution to comply with such plan.

(C) The Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Secretary of the Treasury shall encourage governments, central banks, and regulatory authorities of other major banking countries to work toward maintaining and, where appropriate, strengthening the capital bases of banking institutions involved in international lending.

FOREIGN LOAN EVALUATIONS

SEC. 909. [12 U.S.C. 3908] (a)(1) In any case in which one or more banking institutions extend credit, whether by loan, lease, guarantee, or otherwise, which individually or in the aggregate exceeds $20,000,000, to finance any project which has as a major objective the construction or operation of any mining operation, any metal or mineral primary processing operation, any fabricating facility or operation, or any metal-making operations (semi and finished) located outside the United States or its territories and possessions, a written economic feasibility evaluation of such foreign project shall be prepared and approved in writing by a senior official of the banking institution, or, if more than one banking institution is involved, the lead banking institution, prior to the extension of such credit.

(2) Such evaluation shall—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) take into account the profit potential of the project, the impact of the project on world markets, the inherent competitive advantages and disadvantages of the project over the entire life of the project, and the likely effect of the project upon the overall long-term economic development of the country in which the project is located; and

(B) consider whether the extension of credit can reasonably be expected to be repaid from revenues generated by such foreign project without regard to any subsidy, as defined in international agreements, provided by the government involved or any instrumentality of any country.

(b) Such economic feasibility evaluations shall be reviewed by representatives of the appropriate Federal banking agencies whenever an examination by such appropriate Federal banking agency is conducted.

(c)(1) The authorities of the Federal banking agencies contained in section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and in section 910 of this Act, except those contained in section 910(d), shall be applicable to this section.

(2) No private right of action or claim for relief may be predicated upon this section.

GENERAL AUTHORITIES

SEC. 910. [12 U.S.C. 3909] (a)(1) The appropriate Federal banking agencies are authorized to interpret and define the terms used in this title, and each appropriate Federal banking agency shall prescribe rules or regulations or issue orders as necessary to effectuate the purposes of this title and to prevent evasions thereof.

(2) The appropriate Federal banking agency is authorized to apply the provisions of this title to any affiliate of an insured bank, but only to affiliates for which it is the appropriate Federal banking agency, in order to promote uniform application of this title or to prevent evasions thereof.

(3) For purposes of this section, the term "affiliate" shall have the same meaning as in section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act, except that the term "member bank" in such section shall be deemed to refer to an "insured bank", as such term is used in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(b) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall establish uniform systems to implement the authorities provided under this title.

(c)(1) The powers and authorities granted in this title shall be supplemental to and shall not be deemed in any manner to derogate from or restrict the authority of each appropriate Federal banking agency under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or any other law including the authority to require additional capital or reserves.

(2) Any such authority may be used by any appropriate Federal banking agency to ensure compliance by a banking institution with the provisions of this title and all rules, regulations, or orders issued pursuant thereto.

(d)(1) Any banking institution which violates, or any officer, director, employee, agent, or other person participating in the conduct of the affairs of such banking institution, who violates any

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

provision of this title, or any rule, regulation, or order, issued under this title, shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $1,000 per day for each day during which such violation continues.

(2) Such violations shall be deemed to be a violation of a final order under section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the penalty shall be assessed and collected by the appropriate Federal banking agency under the procedures established by, and subject to the rights afforded to parties in, such section.

GAO AUDIT AUTHORITY

SEC. 911. [12 U.S.C. 3910] (a)(1) Under regulations of the Comptroller General, the Comptroller General shall audit the appropriate Federal banking agencies (as defined in section 903 of this title), but may carry out an onsite examination of an open insured bank or bank holding company only if the appropriate Federal banking agency has consented in writing.

(2) An audit under this subsection may include a review or evaluation of the international regulation, supervision, and examination activities of the appropriate Federal banking agency, including the coordination of such activities with similar activities of regulatory authorities of a foreign government or international organization.

(3) Audits of the Federal Reserve Board and Federal Reserve banks may not include—

(A) transactions for, or with, a foreign central bank, government of a foreign country, or nonprivate international financing organization;

(B) deliberations, decisions, or actions on monetary policy matters, including discount window operations, reserves of member banks, securities credit, interest on deposits, or open market operations;

(C) transactions made under the direction of the Federal Open Market Committee; or

(D) a part of a discussion or communication among or between members of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and officers and employees of the Federal Reserve System related to subparagraphs (A) through (C) of this paragraph.

(b)(1)(A) Except as provided in this subsection, an officer or employee of the General Accounting Office may not disclose information identifying an open bank, an open bank holding company, or a customer of an open or closed bank or bank holding company.

(B) The Comptroller General may disclose information related to the affairs of a closed bank or closed bank holding company identifying a customer of the closed bank or closed bank holding company only if the Comptroller General believes the customer had a controlling influence in the management of the closed bank or closed bank holding company or was related to or affiliated with a person or group having a controlling influence.

(2) An officer or employee of the General Accounting Office may discuss a customer, bank, or bank holding company with an official of an appropriate Federal banking agency and may report

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

an apparent criminal violation to an appropriate law enforcement authority of the United States Government or a State.

(3) This subsection does not authorize an officer or employee of an appropriate Federal banking agency to withhold information from a committee of the Congress authorized to have the information.

(c)(1)(A) To carry out this section, all records and property of or used by an appropriate Federal banking agency, including samples of reports of examinations of a bank or bank holding company the Comptroller General considers statistically meaningful and workpapers and correspondence related to the reports shall be made available to the Comptroller General, including such records and property pertaining to the coordination of international regulation, supervisor and examination activities of an appropriate Federal banking agency.

(B) The Comptroller General shall give each appropriate Federal banking agency a current list of officers and employees to whom, with proper identification, records and property may be made available, and who may make notes or copies necessary to carry out an audit.

(C) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall give the Comptroller General suitable and lockable offices and furniture, telephones, and access to copying facilities.

(2) Except for the temporary removal of workpapers of the Comptroller General that do not identify a customer of an open or closed bank or bank holding company, an open bank, or an open bank holding company, all workpapers of the Comptroller General and records and property of or used by an appropriate Federal banking agency that the Comptroller General possesses during an audit, shall remain in such agency. The Comptroller General shall prevent unauthorized access to records or property.

EQUAL REPRESENTATION FOR THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION

SEC. 912. [12 U.S.C. 3911] As one of the three Federal bank regulatory and supervisory agencies, and as the insurer of the United States banks involved in international lending, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall be given equal representation with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency on the Committee on Banking Regulations and Supervisory Practices of the Group of Ten Countries and Switzerland.

REPORTS

SEC. 913. [12 U.S.C. 3912] Not later than six months after the date of the enactment of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury or the appropriate Federal banking agencies as specified below, shall transmit a report to the Congress regarding changes to improve the international lending operations of banking institutions. Such report shall—

(1) review the laws, regulations, and examination and supervisory procedures and practices, governing international banking in each of the Group of Ten Nations and Switzerland

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

with particular attention to such matters bearing on capital requirements, lending limits, reserves, disclosure, examiner access, and lender of last resort resources, such report to be prepared by the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System;

(2) outline progress made in reaching the goal specified in section 908(c), such report to be prepared by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; and

(3) indicate actions taken to implement this title by the appropriate Federal banking agencies, including a description of the actions taken in carrying out the objectives of the title and any actions taken by any appropriate Federal banking agency that are inconsistent with the uniform implementation by the appropriate Federal banking agencies of their respective authorities under this title, and any recommendations for amendments to this or other legislation, such report to be prepared by the appropriate Federal banking agencies.

(d)[1] To ensure that Congress is fully informed of the risks to our banking system posed by troubled foreign loans, the Federal banking agencies, before March 31, 1989, and on April 30 of each succeeding year, shall jointly submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives a report that shall include the following:

(1) The level of loan exposure of those banking institutions under the jurisdiction of each agency which is rated "value-impaired", "substandard", "other transfer risk problems", or in any other troubled debt category as may be established by the banking agencies. This tabulation shall clearly identify aggregate loan exposures of the 9 largest United States banks under the agencies' jurisdiction, the aggregate loan exposures of the next 13 largest banks, and the aggregate exposure of all other such banks which have significant country risk exposures. This tabulation shall include a separate section identifying, to the extent feasible, new bank loans to countries with debt service problems which were made within the past year preceding the date on which the report required under this subsection is due, and shall include the amount of sovereign loans written off or sold by such banks during the preceding year.

(2) Progress that has been achieved by the appropriate Federal banking agencies and by banking institutions in reducing the risk to the economy of the United States posed by the exposure of banking institutions to troubled international loans through appropriate voluntary or regulatory policies, including increases in capital and reserves of banking institutions.

(3) The relationship between lending activity by the United States banks and foreign banks in countries experiencing debt service difficulties and exports from the United States and other lending countries to these markets, and the extent to which United States banking institutions can be encouraged to continue to make credit available to finance necessary growth

[1] So in original. Section 913 does not contain any other subsections.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

in international trade, and particularly to finance United States exports.

(4) The response of regulatory agencies in other countries to the international debt problems, including measures which encourage the building of capital and reserves by foreign banking institutions, tax treatment of reserves, encouragement of new lending to promote international trade, and measures which may place United States banking institutions at a competitive disadvantage when compared with foreign banking institutions.

(5) Steps that have been taken during the previous year by countries experiencing debt service difficulties to enhance conditions for private direct investment (including investment by United States persons) and to eliminate production subsidies, attain price stability, and undertake such other steps as will remove the causes of their debt service difficulties.

Each appropriate Federal banking agency may provide data in the aggregate to the extent necessary to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of the regulatory and examination process.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

NATIONAL BANK CONSOLIDATION AND MERGER ACT

89-335 95 – 33

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

NATIONAL BANK CONSOLIDATION AND MERGER ACT

CHAP. 209.—An Act To provide for the consolidation of the national banking associations.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the "National Bank Consolidation and Merger Act".

[12 U.S.C. 215 nt]

SEC. 2. CONSOLIDATION OF BANKS WITHIN THE SAME STATE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Any national bank or any bank incorporated under the laws of any State may, with the approval of the Comptroller, be consolidated with one or more national banking associations located in the same State under the charter of a national banking association on such terms and conditions as may be lawfully agreed upon by a majority of the board of directors of each association or bank proposing to consolidate, and be ratified and confirmed by the affirmative vote of the shareholders of each such association or bank owning at least two-thirds of its capital stock outstanding, or by a greater proportion of such capital stock in the case of such State bank if the laws of the State where it is organized so require, at a meeting to be held on the call of the directors after publishing notice of the time, place, and object of the meeting for four consecutive weeks in a newspaper of general circulation published in the place where the association or bank is located, or, if there is no such newspaper, then in the paper of general circulation published nearest thereto, and after sending such notice to each shareholder of record by certified or registered mail at least ten days prior to the meeting, except to those shareholders who specifically waive notice, but any additional notice shall be given to the shareholders of such State bank which may be required by the laws of the State where it is organized. Publication of notice may be waived, in cases where the Comptroller determines that an emergency exists justifying such waiver, by unanimous action of the shareholders of the association or State bank.

(b) The consolidated association shall be liable for all liabilities of the respective consolidating banks or associations. The capital stock of such consolidated association shall not be less than that required under existing law for the organization of a national bank in the place in which it is located: *Provided,* That if such consolidation shall be voted for at such meetings by the necessary majorities of the shareholders of each association and State bank proposing to consolidate, and thereafter the consolidation shall be approved by the Comptroller, any shareholder of any of the associations or State banks so consolidated who has voted against such consolida-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion at the meeting of the association or bank of which he is a stockholder, or who has given notice in writing at or prior to such meeting to the presiding officer that he dissents from the plan of consolidation, shall be entitled to receive the value of the shares so held by him when such consolidation is approved by the Comptroller upon written request made to the consolidated association at any time before thirty days after the date of consummation of the consolidation, accompanied by the surrender of his stock certificates.

(c) The value of the shares of any dissenting shareholder shall be ascertained, as of the effective date of the consolidation, by an appraisal made by a committee of three persons, composed of (1) one selected by the vote of the holders of the majority of the stock, the owners of which are entitled to payment in cash; (2) one selected by the directors of the consolidated banking association; and (3) one selected by the two so selected. The valuation agreed upon by any two of the three appraisers shall govern. If the value so fixed shall not be satisfactory to any dissenting shareholder who has requested payment, that shareholder may, within five days after being notified of the appraised value of his shares, appeal to the Comptroller, who shall cause a reappraisal to be made which shall be final and binding as to the value of the shares of the appellant.

(d) If, within ninety days from the date of consummation of the consolidation, for any reason one or more of the appraisers is not selected as herein provided, or the appraisers fail to determine the value of such shares, the Comptroller shall upon written request of any interested party cause an appraisal to be made which shall be final and binding on all parties. The expenses of the Comptroller in making the reappraisal or the appraisal, as the case may be, shall be paid by the consolidated banking association. The value of the shares ascertained shall be promptly paid to the dissenting shareholders by the consolidated banking association. Within thirty days after payment has been made to all dissenting shareholders as provided for in this section the shares of stock of the consolidated banking association which would have been delivered to such dissenting shareholders had they not requested payment shall be sold by the consolidated banking association at an advertised public auction, unless some other method of sale is approved by the Comptroller, and the consolidated banking association shall have the right to purchase any of such shares at such public auction, if it is the highest bidder therefor, for the purpose of reselling such shares within thirty days thereafter to such person or persons and at such price not less than par as its board of directors by resolution may determine. If the shares are sold at public auction at a price greater than the amount paid to the dissenting shareholders the excess in such sale price shall be paid to such shareholders. The appraisal of such shares of stock in any State bank shall be determined in the manner prescribed by the law of the State in such cases, rather than as provided in this section, if such provision is made in the State law; and no such consolidation shall be in contravention of the law of the State under which such bank is incorporated.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(e) The corporate existence of each of the consolidating banks or banking associations participating in such consolidation shall be merged into and continued in the consolidated national banking association and such consolidated national banking association shall be deemed to be the same corporation as each bank or banking association participating in the consolidation. All rights, franchises, and interests of the individual consolidating banks or banking associations in and to every type of property (real, personal, and mixed) and choses in action shall be transferred to and vested in the consolidated national banking association by virtue of such consolidation without any deed or other transfer. The consolidated national banking association, upon the consolidation and without any order or other action on the part of any court or otherwise, shall hold and enjoy all rights of property, franchises, and interests, including appointments, designations and nominations, and all other rights and interests as trustee, executor, administrator, registrar of stocks and bonds, guardian of estates, assignee, receiver, and committee of estates of lunatics, and in every other fiduciary capacity, in the same manner and to the same extent as such rights, franchises, and interests were held or enjoyed by any one of the consolidating banks or banking associations at the time of consolidation, subject lo the conditions hereinafter provided.

(f) Where any consolidation bank or banking association, at the time of the consolidation, was acting under appointment of any court as trustee, executor, administrator, registrar of stocks and bonds, guardian of estates, assignee, receiver, or committee of estates of lunatics, or in any other fiduciary capacity, the consolidated national banking association shall be subject to removal by a court of competent jurisdiction in the same manner and to the same extent as was such consolidating bank or banking association prior to the consolidation. Nothing contained in this section shall be considered to impair in any manner the right of any court to remove the consolidated national banking association and to appoint in lieu thereof a substitute trustee, executor, or other fiduciary, except that such right shall not be exercised in such a manner as to discriminate against national banking associations, nor shall any consolidated national banking association be removed solely because of the fact that it is a national banking association.

(g) Stock of the consolidated national banking association may be issued as provided by the terms of the consolidation agreement, free from any preemptive rights of the shareholders of the respective consolidating banks.

[12 U.S.C. 215]

SEC. 3. (a) One or more national banking associations or one or more State banks, with the approval of the Comptroller, under an agreement not inconsistent with this Act, may merge into a national banking association located within the same State, under the charter of the receiving association. The merger agreement shall—

(1) be agreed upon in writing by a majority of the board of directors of each association or State bank participating in the plan of merger;

(2) be ratified and confirmed by the affirmative vote of the shareholders of each such association or State bank owning at

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

least two-thirds of its capital stock outstanding, or by a greater proportion of such capital stock in the case of a State bank if the laws of the State where it is organized so require, at a meeting to be held on the call of the directors, after publishing notice of the time, place, and object of the meeting for four consecutive weeks in a newspaper of general circulation published in the place where the association or State bank is located, or, if there is no such newspaper, then in the newspaper of general circulation published nearest thereto, and after sending such notice to each shareholder of record by certified or registered mail at least ten days prior to the meeting, except to those shareholders who specifically waive notice, but any additional notice shall be given to the shareholders of such State bank which may be required by the laws of the State where it is organized. Publication of notice may be waived, in cases where the Comptroller determines that an emergency exists justifying such waiver, by unanimous action of the shareholders of the association or State bank;

(3) specify the amount of the capital stock of the receiving association, which shall not be less than that required under existing law for the organization of a national bank in the place in which it is located and which will be outstanding upon completion of the merger, the amount of stock (if any) to be allocated, and cash (if any) to be paid, to the shareholders of the association or State bank being merged into the receiving association; and

(4) provide that the receiving association shall be liable for all liabilities of the association or State bank being merged into the receiving association.

(b) If a merger shall be voted for at the called meetings by the necessary majorities of the shareholders of each association or State bank participating in the plan of merger, and thereafter the merger shall be approved by the Comptroller, any shareholder of any association or State bank to be merged into the receiving association who has voted against such merger at the meeting of the association or bank of which he is a stockholder, or has given notice in writing at or prior to such meeting to the presiding officer that he dissents from the plan of merger shall be entitled to receive the value of the shares so held by him when such merger shall be approved by the Comptroller upon written request made to the receiving association at any time before thirty days after the date of consummation of the merger, accompanied by the surrender of his stock certificates.

(c) The value of the shares of any dissenting shareholder shall be ascertained, as of the effective date of the merger, by an appraisal made by a committee of three persons, composed of (1) one selected by the vote of the holders of the majority of the stock, the owners of which are entitled to payment in cash; (2) one selected by the directors of the receiving associations; and (3) one selected by the two so selected. The valuation agreed upon by any two of the three appraisers shall govern. If the value so fixed shall not be satisfactory to any dissenting shareholder who has requested payment, that shareholder may, within five days after being notified of the appraised value of his shares, appeal to the Comptroller, who

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall cause a reappraisal to be made which shall be final and binding as to the value of the shares of the appellant.

(d) If, within ninety days from the date of consummation of the merger, for any reason one or more of the appraisers is not selected as herein provided, or the appraisers fail to determine the value of such shares, the Comptroller shall upon written request of any interested party cause an appraisal to be made which shall be final and binding on all parties. The expenses of the Comptroller in making the reappraisal or the appraisal, as the case may be, shall be paid by the receiving association. The value of the shares ascertained shall be promptly paid to the dissenting shareholders by the receiving association. The shares of stock of the receiving association which would have been delivered to such dissenting shareholders had they not requested payment shall be sold by the receiving association at an advertised public auction, and the receiving association shall have the right to purchase any of such shares at such public auction, if it is the highest bidder therefor, for the purpose of reselling such shares within thirty days thereafter to such person or persons and at such price not less than par as it board of directors by resolution may determine. If the shares are sold at public auction at a price greater than the amount paid to the dissenting shareholders, the excess in such sale price shall be paid to such dissenting shareholders. The appraisal of such shares of stock in any State bank shall be determined in the manner prescribed by the law of the State in such cases, rather than as provided in this section, if such provision is made in the State law; and no such merger shall be in contravention of the law of the State under which such bank is incorporated. The provisions of this subsection shall apply only to shareholders of (and stock owned by them in) a bank or association being merged into the receiving association.

(e) The corporate existence of each of the merging banks or banking associations participating in such merger shall be merged into and continued in the receiving association and such receiving association shall be deemed to be the same corporation as each bank or banking association participating in the merger. All rights, franchises, and interests of the individual merging banks or banking associations in and to every type of property (real, personal, and mixed) and choses in action shall be transferred to and vested in the receiving association by virtue of such merger without any deed or other transfer. The receiving association, upon the merger and without any order or other action on the part of any court or otherwise, shall hold and enjoy all rights of property, franchises, and interests, including appointments, designations, and nominations, and all other rights and interests as trustee, executor, administrator, registrar or stocks and bonds, guardian of estates, assignee, receiver, and committee of estates of lunatics, and in every other fiduciary capacity, in the same manner and to the same extent as such rights, franchises, and interests were held or enjoyed by any one of the merging banks or banking associations at the time or the merger, subject to the conditions hereinafter provided.

(f) Where any merging bank or banking association, at the time of the merger, was acting under appointment of any court as trustee, executor, administrator, registrar of stocks and bonds,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

guardian of estates, assignee, receiver, or committee of estates of lunatics, or in any other fiduciary capacity, the receiving association shall be subject to removal by a court of competent jurisdiction in the same manner and to the same extent as was such merging bank or banking association prior to the merger. Nothing contained in this section shall be considered to impair in any manner the right of any court to remove the receiving association and to appoint in lieu thereof a substitute trustee, executor, or other fiduciary, except that such right shall not be exercised in such a manner as to discriminate against national banking associations, nor shall any receiving association be removed solely because of the fact that it is a national banking association.

(g) Stock of the receiving association may be issued as provided by the terms of the merger agreement, free from any preemptive rights of the shareholders of the respective merging banks.

[12 U.S.C. 215a]

SEC. 4. INTERSTATE CONSOLIDATIONS AND MERGERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—A national bank may engage in a consolidation or merger under this Act with an out-of-State bank if the consolidation or merger is approved pursuant to section 44 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(b) SCOPE OF APPLICATION.—Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to any consolidation or merger before June 1, 1997, unless the home State of each bank involved in the transaction has in effect a law described in section 44(a)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—The terms "home State" and "out-of-State bank" have the same meaning as in section 44(f) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

[12 U.S.C. 215a–1]

SEC. 5. As used in this Act, the term—

(1) "State bank" means any bank, banking association, trust company, savings bank (other than a mutual savings bank), or other banking institution which is engaged in the business of receiving deposits and which is incorporated under the laws of any State, or which is operating under the Code of Law for the District of Columbia (except a national banking association located in the District of Columbia);

(2) "State" means the several States and Territories, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and the District of Columbia;

(3) "Comptroller" means the Comptroller of the Currency; and

(4) "Receiving association" means the national banking association into which one or more national banking associations or one or more State banks, located within the same State, merge.

[12 U.S.C. 215b]

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

NATIONAL BANK RECEIVERSHIP ACT

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

NATIONAL BANK RECEIVERSHIP ACT

CHAP. 156.—An act authorizing the appointment of receivers of national banks and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. [12 U.S.C. 191 note] SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the "National Bank Receivership Act".

SECTION 2. [12 U.S.C. 191] The Comptroller of the Currency may, without prior notice or hearings, appoint a receiver for any national bank (and such receiver shall be the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation if the national bank is an insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act)) if the Comptroller determines, in the Comptroller's discretion, that—

(1) 1 or more of the grounds specified in section 11(c)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act exist; or

(2) the association's board of directors consists of fewer than 5 members.

SEC. 3. [12 U.S.C. 197] (a) Whenever any national banking association shall have been or shall be placed in the hands of a receiver, as provided in section fifty-two hundred and thirty-four and other sections of the Revised Statutes of the United States and section 11(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, and when, as provided in section fifty-two hundred and thirty-six of the Revised Statutes of the United States, there has been paid to each and every creditor of such association whose claim or claims as such creditor shall have been proved or allowed as therein prescribed, the full amount of such claims, and all expenses of the receivership, the Comptroller of the Currency or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, where that Corporation has been appointed receiver of the bank, shall call a meeting of the shareholders of the association by giving notice thereof for thirty days in a newspaper published in the town, city, or county where the business of the association was carried on, or if no newspaper is there published, in the newspaper published nearest thereto. At such meeting the shareholders shall determine whether the receiver shall be continued and shall wind up the affairs of the association, or whether an agent shall be elected for that purpose, and in so determining the shareholders shall vote by ballot, in person or by proxy, each share of stock entitling the holder to one vote, and the majority of the stock in number of shares shall be necessary to determine whether the receiver shall be continued, or whether an agent shall be elected. In case such majority shall determine that the receiver shall be continued, the receiver shall thereupon proceed with the execution of the trust, and shall sell, dispose of, or otherwise collect the assets of the association, and shall possess all the powers and authority, and be subject to all the duties and liabilities originally con-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ferred or imposed upon such receiver so far as they remain applicable. In case such meeting shall, by the vote of a majority of the stock in number of shares, determine that an agent shall be elected, the meeting shall thereupon proceed to elect an agent, voting by ballot, in person or by proxy, each share of stock entitling the holder to one vote, and the person who shall receive votes representing at least a majority of stock in number of shares shall be declared the agent for the purposes hereinafter provided; and when such agent shall have executed a bond to the shareholders conditioned for the payment and discharge in full or, to the extent possible from the remaining assets of the association, of each and every claim that may thereafter be proved and allowed by and before a competent court and for the faithful performance of his duties, in the penalty fixed by the shareholders at such meeting, with a surety or sureties to be approved by the district court of the United States for the district where the business of the association was carried on, and shall have filed such bond in the office of the clerk of such court, the Comptroller and the receiver, or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, where that Corporation has been appointed receiver of the bank, shall thereupon transfer and deliver to such agent all the uncollected or other assets of the association then remaining in the hands or subject to the order and control of the Comptroller and such receiver, or either of them, or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; and for this purpose the Comptroller and such receiver, or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, as the case may be, are severally empowered and directed to execute any deed, assignment, transfer, or other instrument in writing that may be necessary and proper; and upon the execution and delivery of such instrument to such agent the Comptroller and such receiver or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall by virtue of this Act be discharged from any and all liabilities to the association and to each and all the creditors and shareholders thereof.

(b) Upon receiving such deed, assignment, transfer, or other instrument the person elected such agent shall hold, control, and dispose of the assets and property of the association which he may receive under the terms hereof for the benefit of the shareholders of the association, and he may in his own name, or in the name of the association, sue and be sued and do all other lawful acts and things necessary to finally settle and distribute the assets and property in his hands, and may sell, compromise, or compound the debts due to the association, with the consent and approval of the district court of the United States for the district where the business of the association was carried on, and shall at the conclusion of his trust render to such district court a full account of all his proceedings, receipts, and expenditures as such agent, which court shall, upon due notice, settle and adjust such accounts and discharge such agent and sureties upon such bond. In case any such agent so elected shall die, resign, or be removed, any shareholder may call a meeting of the shareholders of the association in the town, city, or village where the business of the association was carried on, by giving notice thereof for thirty days in a newspaper published in such town, city, or village, or if no newspaper is there published, in the newspaper published nearest thereto, at which

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

meeting the shareholders shall elect an agent, voting by ballet, in person or by proxy, each share of stock entitling the holder to one vote, and when such agent shall have received votes representing at least a majority of the stock in number of shares, and shall have executed a bond to the shareholders conditioned for the payment and discharge in full or, to the extent possible from the remaining assets of the association, of each and every claim that may thereafter be proved and allowed by and before a competent court and for the faithful performance of his duties, in the penalty fixed by the shareholders at such meeting, with a surety or sureties, to be approved by such court, and file such bond in the office of the clerk of that court, he shall have all the rights, powers, and duties of the agent first elected as hereinbefore provided. At any meeting held as hereinbefore provided administrators or executors of deceased shareholders may act and sign as the decedent might have done if living, and guardians of minors and trustees of other persons may so act and sign for their ward or wards or cestui que trust. The proceeds of the assets or property of any such association which may be undistributed at the time to such meeting or may be subsequently received shall be distributed as follows:

First. To pay the expenses of the execution of the trust to the date of such payment.

Second. To repay any amount or amounts which have been paid in by any shareholder or shareholders of the association upon and by reason of any and all assessments made upon the stock of the association by order of the Comptroller of the Currency in accordance with the provisions of the statutes of the United States.

Third. To pay the balance ratably among such stockholders, in proportion to the number of shares held and owned by each. Such distribution shall be made from time to time as the proceeds shall be received and as shall be deemed advisable by the Comptroller of the Currency, or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation if continued as receiver of the bank under subsection (a) of this section, or such agent, as the case may be.

[Section 4 amends section 5205 of the Revised Statues]

[Section 5 was repealed by section 5(b) of P.L. 97–258, 96 Stat. 1068, and was reenacted as section 5153 of title 31, United States Code, by such Public Law.]

SEC. 6.[1] That all savings-banks or savings and trust companies organized under authority of any act of Congress shall be, and are hereby, required to make, to the Comptroller of the Currency, and publish, all the reports which national banking-associations are required to make and publish under the provisions of section fifty two hundred and eleven, fifty-two hundred and twelve and fifty two hundred and thirteen, of the Revised Statutes, and shall be subject to the same penalties for failure to make or publish such reports as are therein provided; which penalties may be collected by suit

[1] This section apparently was never included in the United States Code or in the table of the Statutes at Large. The second sentence of this section is generally considered to have been repealed by the Act entitled "An Act to establish a Code of Law for the District of Columbia" and approved March 3, 1901, since that sentence applied only to organizations organized in the District of Columbia (see sections 713 and 1636 of such Act; 31 Stat. 1302, 1434).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

before any court of the United States in the district in which said savings banks or savings and trust companies may be located.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

REIGLE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND REGULATORY IMPROVEMENT ACT OF 1994

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

REIGLE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND REGULATORY IMPROVEMENT ACT OF 1994 [1]

AN ACT To reduce administrative requirements for insured depository institutions to the extent consistent with safe and sound banking practices, to facilitate the establishment of community development financial institutions, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF CONTENTS

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "Reigle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994".

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

Sec. 1. Short title; table of contents.

TITLE I—COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND CONSUMER PROTECTION

Subtitle A—Community Development Banking and Financial Institutions Act

Sec. 101. Short title.
Sec. 102. Findings and purposes.
Sec. 103. Definitions.
Sec. 104. Establishment of National Fund for Community Development Banking.
Sec. 105. Applications for assistance.
Sec. 106. Community partnerships.
Sec. 107. Selection of institutions.
Sec. 108. Assistance provided by the Fund.
Sec. 109. Training.
Sec. 110. Encouragement of private entities.
Sec. 111. Collection and compilation of information.
Sec. 112. Investment of receipts and proceeds.
Sec. 113. Capitalization assistance to enhance liquidity.
Sec. 114. Incentives for depository institution participation.
Sec. 115. Recordkeeping.
Sec. 116. Special provisions with respect to institutions that are supervised by Federal banking agencies.
Sec. 117. Studies and reports; examination and audit.
Sec. 118. Inspector General.
Sec. 119. Enforcement.
Sec. 120. Community Development Revolving Loan Fund for credit unions.
Sec. 121. Authorization of appropriations.

Subtitle B—Home Ownership and Equity Protection

Sec. 151. Short title.
Sec. 152. Consumer protections for certain mortgages.
Sec. 153. Civil liability.
Sec. 154. Reverse mortgage disclosure.
Sec. 155. Regulations.
Sec. 156. Applicability.
Sec. 157. Federal Reserve study.
Sec. 158. Hearings on home equity lending.

[1] Note: The Reigle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994 largely amended other Acts.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

TITLE II—SMALL BUSINESS CAPITAL FORMATION

Subtitle A—Small Business Loan Securitization

Sec. 201. Short title.
Sec. 202. Small business related security.
Sec. 203. Applicability of margin requirements.
Sec. 204. Borrowing in the course of business.
Sec. 205. Small business related securities as collateral.
Sec. 206. Investment by depository institutions.
Sec. 207. Preemption of State law.
Sec. 208. Insured depository institution capital requirements for transfers of small business obligations.
Sec. 209. Joint study on the impact of additional securities based on pooled obligations.
Sec. 210. Consistent use of financial terminology.

Subtitle B—Small Business Capital Enhancement

Sec. 251. Findings and purposes.
Sec. 252. Definitions.
Sec. 253. Approving States for participation.
Sec. 254. Participation agreements.
Sec. 255. Terms of participation agreements.
Sec. 256. Reports.
Sec. 257. Reimbursement by the Fund.
Sec. 258. Reimbursement to the Fund.
Sec. 259. Regulations.
Sec. 260. Authorization of appropriations.
Sec. 261. Effective date.

TITLE III—PAPERWORK REDUCTION AND REGULATORY IMPROVEMENT

Sec. 301. Incorporated definitions.
Sec. 302. Administrative consideration of burden with new regulations.
Sec. 303. Streamlining of regulatory requirements.
Sec. 304. Elimination of duplicative filings.
Sec. 305. Coordinated and unified examinations.
Sec. 306. Eighteen-month examination rule for certain small institutions.
Sec. 307. Call report simplification.
Sec. 308. Repeal of publication requirements.
Sec. 309. Regulatory appeals process, ombudsman, and alternative dispute resolution.
Sec. 310. Electronic filing of currency transaction reports.
Sec. 311. Bank Secrecy Act publication requirements.
Sec. 312. Exemption of business loans from Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act requirements.
Sec. 313. Flexibility in choosing boards of directors.
Sec. 314. Holding company audit requirements.
Sec. 315. State regulation of real estate appraisals.
Sec. 316. Acceleration of effective date for interaffiliate transactions.
Sec. 317. Collateralization of public deposits.
Sec. 318. Modification of regulatory provisions.
Sec. 319. Expedited procedures.
Sec. 320. Exemption of certain holding company formations from registration under the Securities Act of 1933.
Sec. 321. Reduction of post-approval waiting periods for certain acquisitions and mergers.
Sec. 322. Bankers' banks.
Sec. 323. Bank Service Corporation Act amendment.
Sec. 324. Merger transaction reports.
Sec. 325. Credit card accounts receivable sales.
Sec. 326. Limiting potential liability on foreign accounts.
Sec. 327. GAO reports.
Sec. 328. Study and report on capital standards and their impact on the economy.
Sec. 329. Study on the impact of the payment of interest on reserves.
Sec. 330. Study and report on the consumer credit system.
Sec. 331. Clarification of provisions relating to administrative autonomy.
Sec. 332. Exemption for business accounts.
Sec. 333. Study on check-related fraud.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Sec. 334. Insider lending.
Sec. 335. Revisions of standards.
Sec. 336. Alternative rules for radio advertising.
Sec. 337. Deposit broker registration.
Sec. 338. Amendments to the Depository Institution Management Interlocks Act.
Sec. 339. Adverse information about consumers.
Sec. 340. Simplified disclosure for existing depositors.
Sec. 341. Feasibility study of data bank.
Sec. 342. Timely completion of CRA review.
Sec. 343. Time limit on agency consideration of completed applications.
Sec. 344. Waiver of right of rescission for certain refinancing transactions.
Sec. 345. Clarification of RESPA disclosure requirements.
Sec. 346. Notice procedures for bank holding companies to seek approval to engage in certain activities.
Sec. 347. Commercial mortgage related securities.
Sec. 348. Clarifying amendment relating to data collection.
Sec. 349. Guidelines for examinations.
Sec. 350. Revising regulatory requirements for transfers of all types of assets with recourse.

TITLE IV—MONEY LAUNDERING

Sec. 401. Short title.
Sec. 402. Reform of CTR exemption requirements to reduce number and size of reports consistent with effective law enforcement.
Sec. 403. Single designee for reporting of suspicious transactions.
Sec. 404. Improvement of identification of money laundering schemes.
Sec. 405. Negotiable instruments drawn on foreign banks subject to recordkeeping and reporting requirements.
Sec. 406. Imposition of civil money penalties by appropriate Federal banking agencies.
Sec. 407. Uniform State licensing and regulation of check cashing, currency exchange, and money transmitting businesses.
Sec. 408. Registration of money transmitting businesses to promote effective law enforcement.
Sec. 409. Uniform Federal regulation of casinos.
Sec. 410. Authority to grant exemptions to States with effective regulation and enforcement.
Sec. 411. Criminal and civil penalties for structuring domestic and international transactions.
Sec. 412. GAO study of cashiers' checks.
Sec. 413. Technical amendments and corrections.

TITLE V—NATIONAL FLOOD INSURANCE REFORM

Sec. 501. Short title.

Subtitle A—Definitions

Sec. 511. Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973.
Sec. 512. National Flood Insurance Act of 1968.

Subtitle B—Compliance and Increased Participation

Sec. 521. Nonwaiver of flood purchase requirement for recipients of Federal disaster assistance.
Sec. 522. Expanded flood insurance purchase requirements.
Sec. 523. Escrow of flood insurance payments.
Sec. 524. Placement of flood insurance by lenders.
Sec. 525. Penalties for failure to require flood insurance or notify.
Sec. 526. Fees for determining applicability of flood insurance purchase requirements.
Sec. 527. Notice requirements.
Sec. 528. Standard hazard determination forms.
Sec. 529. Examinations regarding compliance.
Sec. 530. Financial Institutions Examination Council.
Sec. 531. Clerical amendment.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Subtitle C—Ratings and Incentives for Community Floodplain Management Programs

Sec. 541. Community rating system and incentives for community floodplain management.
Sec. 542. Funding.

Subtitle D—Mitigation of Flood Risks

Sec. 551. Repeal of flooded property purchase and loan program.
Sec. 552. Termination of erosion-threatened structures program.
Sec. 553. Mitigation assistance program.
Sec. 554. Establishment of National Flood Mitigation Fund.
Sec. 555. Additional coverage for compliance with land use and control measures.

Subtitle E—Task Forces

Sec. 561. Flood Insurance Interagency Task Force.
Sec. 562. Task Force on Natural and Beneficial Functions of the Floodplain.

Subtitle F—Miscellaneous Provisions

Sec. 571. Extension of flood insurance program.
Sec. 572. Limitation on premium increases.
Sec. 573. Maximum flood insurance coverage amounts.
Sec. 574. Flood insurance program arrangements with private insurance entities.
Sec. 575. Updating of flood maps.
Sec. 576. Technical Mapping Advisory Council.
Sec. 577. Evaluation of erosion hazards.
Sec. 578. Study of economic effects of charging actuarially based premium rates for pre-FIRM structures.
Sec. 579. Effective dates of policies.
Sec. 580. Agricultural structures.
Sec. 581. Implementation review by Director.
Sec. 582. Prohibited flood disaster assistance.
Sec. 583. Regulations.
Sec. 584. Relation to State and local laws.

TITLE VI—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Sec. 601. Oversight hearings.
Sec. 602. Technical amendments to the Federal banking laws.

TITLE I—COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND CONSUMER PROTECTION

Subtitle A—Community Development Banking and Financial Institutions Act

SEC. 101. [12 U.S.C. 4701 nt] SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Community Development Banking and Financial Institutions Act of 1994".

SEC. 102. [12 U.S.C. 4701] FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) many of the Nation's urban, rural, and Native American communities face critical social and economic problems arising in part from the lack of economic growth, people living in poverty, and the lack of employment and other opportunities;

(2) the restoration and maintenance of the economies of these communities will require coordinated development strategies, intensive supportive services, and increased access to equity investments and loans for development activities, includ-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ing investment in businesses, housing, commercial real estate, human development, and other activities that promote the long-term economic and social viability of the community; and

(3) community development financial institutions have proven their ability to identify and respond to community needs for equity investments, loans, and development services.

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this subtitle is to create a Community Development Financial Institutions Fund to promote economic revitalization and community development through investment in and assistance to community development financial institutions, including enhancing the liquidity of community development financial institutions.

SEC. 103. [12 U.S.C. 4702] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this subtitle, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) ADMINISTRATOR.—The term "Administrator" means the Administrator of the Fund appointed under section 104(b).

(2) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—The term "appropriate Federal banking agency" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, and also includes the National Credit Union Administration Board with respect to insured credit unions.

(3) AFFILIATE.—The term "affiliate" has the same meaning as in section 2(k) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(4) BOARD.—The term "Board" means the Community Development Advisory Board established under section 104(d).

(5) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT FINANCIAL INSTITUTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "community development financial institution" means a person (other than an individual) that—

(i) has a primary mission of promoting community development;

(ii) serves an investment area or targeted population;

(iii) provides development services in conjunction with equity investments or loans, directly or through a subsidiary or affiliate;

(iv) maintains, through representation on its governing board or otherwise, accountability to residents of its investment area or targeted population; and

(v) is not an agency or instrumentality of the United States, or of any State or political subdivision of a State.

(B) CONDITIONS FOR QUALIFICATION OF HOLDING COMPANIES.—

(i) CONSOLIDATED TREATMENT.—A depository institution holding company may qualify as a community development financial institution only if the holding company and the subsidiaries and affiliates of the holding company collectively satisfy the requirements of subparagraph (A).

(ii) EXCLUSION OF SUBSIDIARY OR AFFILIATE FOR FAILURE TO MEET CONSOLIDATED TREATMENT RULE.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

No subsidiary or affiliate of a depository institution holding company may qualify as a community development financial institution if the holding company and the subsidiaries and affiliates of the holding company do not collectively meet the requirements of subparagraph (A).

(C) CONDITIONS FOR SUBSIDIARIES.—No subsidiary of an insured depository institution may qualify as a community development financial institution if the insured depository institution and its subsidiaries do not collectively meet the requirements of subparagraph (A).

(6) COMMUNITY PARTNER.—The term "community partner" means a person (other than an individual) that provides loans, equity investments, or development services, including a depository institution holding company, an insured depository institution, an insured credit union, a nonprofit organization, a State or local government agency, a quasi-governmental entity, and an investment company authorized to operate pursuant to the Small Business Investment Act of 1958.

(7) COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIP.—The term "community partnership" means an agreement between a community development financial institution and a community partner to provide development services, loans, or equity investments, to an investment area or targeted population.

(8) DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION HOLDING COMPANY.—The term "depository institution holding company" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(9) DEVELOPMENT SERVICES.—The term "development services" means activities that promote community development and are integral to lending or investment activities, including—

(A) business planning;
(B) financial and credit counseling; and
(C) marketing and management assistance.

(10) FUND.—The term "Fund" means the Community Development Financial Institutions Fund established under section 104(a).

(11) INDIAN RESERVATION.—The term "Indian reservation" has the same meaning as in section 4(10) of the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978, and shall include land held by incorporated Native groups, regional corporations, and village corporations, as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, public domain Indian allotments, and former Indian reservations in the State of Oklahoma.

(12) INDIAN TRIBE.—The term "Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, pueblo, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation, as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(13) INSURED COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT FINANCIAL INSTITUTION.—The term "insured community development financial

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

institution" means any community development financial institution that is an insured depository institution or an insured credit union.

(14) INSURED CREDIT UNION.—The term "insured credit union" has the same meaning as in section 101(7) of the Federal Credit Union Act.

(15) INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "insured depository institution" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(16) INVESTMENT AREA.—The term "investment area" means a geographic area (or areas) including an Indian reservation that—

(A)(i) meets objective criteria of economic distress developed by the Fund, which may include the percentage of low-income families or the extent of poverty, the rate of unemployment or underemployment, rural population outmigration, lag in population growth, and extent of blight and disinvestment; and

(ii) has significant unmet needs for loans or equity investments; or

(B) encompasses or is located in an empowerment zone or enterprise community designated under section 1391 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(17) LOW-INCOME.—The term "low-income" means having an income, adjusted for family size, of not more than—

(A) for metropolitan areas, 80 percent of the area median income; and

(B) for nonmetropolitan areas, the greater of—

(i) 80 percent of the area median income; or

(ii) 80 percent of the statewide nonmetropolitan area median income.

(18) STATE.—The term "State" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(19) SUBSIDIARY.—The term "subsidiary" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, except that a community development financial institution that is a corporation shall not be considered to be a subsidiary of any insured depository institution or depository institution holding company that controls less than 25 percent of any class of the voting shares of such corporation, and does not otherwise control in any manner the election of a majority of the directors of the corporation.

(20) TARGETED POPULATION.—The term "targeted population" means individuals, or an identifiable group of individuals, including an Indian tribe, who—

(A) are low-income persons; or

(B) otherwise lack adequate access to loans or equity investments.

(21) TRAINING PROGRAM.—The term "training program" means the training program operated by the Fund under section 109.

SEC. 104. [12 U.S.C. 4703] ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIONAL FUND FOR COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BANKING.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is established a corporation to be known as the Community Development Financial Institutions Fund that shall have the duties and responsibilities specified by this subtitle and subtitle B of title II. The Fund shall have succession until dissolved. The offices of the Fund shall be in Washington, D.C. The Fund shall not be affiliated with or be within any other agency or department of the Federal Government.

(2) WHOLLY OWNED GOVERNMENT CORPORATION.—The Fund shall be a wholly owned Government corporation in the executive branch and shall be treated in all respects as an agency of the United States, except as otherwise provided in this subtitle.

(b) MANAGEMENT OF FUND.—

(1) APPOINTMENT OF ADMINISTRATOR.—The management of the Fund shall be vested in an Administrator, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Administrator shall not engage in any other business or employment during service as the Administrator.

(2) CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER.—The Administrator shall appoint a chief financial officer, who shall have the authority and functions of an agency Chief Financial Officer under section 902 of title 31, United States Code. In the event of a vacancy in the position of the Administrator or during the absence or disability of the Administrator, the chief financial officer shall perform the duties of the position of Administrator.

(3) OTHER OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES.—The Administrator may appoint such other officers and employees of the Fund as the Administrator determines to be necessary or appropriate.

(4) EXPEDITED HIRING.—During the 2-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, the Administrator may—

(A) appoint and terminate the individuals referred to in paragraphs (2) and (3) without regard to the civil service laws and regulations; and

(B) fix the compensation of the individuals referred to in paragraph (3) without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code, relating to classification of positions and General Schedule pay rates, except that the rate of pay for such individuals may not exceed the rate payable for level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of such title.

(c) GENERAL POWERS.—In carrying out the functions of the Fund, the Administrator—

(1) shall have all necessary and proper authority to carry out this subtitle and subtitle B of title II;

(2) shall have the power to adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal for the Fund, which shall be judicially noticed;

(3) may adopt, amend, and repeal bylaws, rules, and regulations governing the manner in which business of the Fund may be conducted and such rules and regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to implement this subtitle and subtitle B of title II;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) may enter into, perform, and enforce such agreements, contracts, and transactions as may be deemed necessary or appropriate to the conduct of activities authorized under this subtitle and subtitle B of title II;

(5) may determine the character of and necessity for expenditures of the Fund and the manner in which they shall be incurred, allowed, and paid;

(6) may utilize or employ the services of personnel of any agency or instrumentality of the United States with the consent of the agency or instrumentality concerned on a reimbursable or nonreimbursable basis; and

(7) may execute all instruments necessary or appropriate in the exercise of any of the functions of the Fund under this subtitle and subtitle B of title II and may delegate to the officers of the Fund such of the powers and responsibilities of the Administrator as the Administrator deems necessary or appropriate for the administration of the Fund.

(d) ADVISORY BOARD.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established an advisory board to the Fund to be known as the Community Development Advisory Board, which shall be operated in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, except that section 14 of that Act does not apply to the Board.

(2) MEMBERSHIP.—The Board shall consist of 15 members, including—

(A) the Secretary of Agriculture or his or her designee;

(B) the Secretary of Commerce or his or her designee;

(C) the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or his or her designee;

(D) the Secretary of the Interior or his or her designee;

(E) the Secretary of the Treasury or his or her designee;

(F) the Administrator of the Small Business Administration or his or her designee; and

(G) 9 private citizens, appointed by the President, who shall be selected, to the maximum extent practicable, to provide for national geographic representation and racial, ethnic, and gender diversity, including—

(i) 2 individuals who are officers of existing community development financial institutions;

(ii) 2 individuals who are officers of insured depository institutions;

(iii) 2 individuals who are officers of national consumer or public interest organizations;

(iv) 2 individuals who have expertise in community development; and

(v) 1 individual who has personal experience and specialized expertise in the unique lending and community development issues confronted by Indian tribes on Indian reservations.

(3) CHAIRPERSON.—The members of the Board specified in paragraph (2)(G) shall select, by majority vote, a chairperson of the Board, who shall serve for a term of 2 years.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) BOARD FUNCTION.—It shall be the function of the Board to advise the Administrator on the policies of the Fund regarding activities under this subtitle. The Board shall not advise the Administrator on the granting or denial of any particular application.

(5) TERMS OF PRIVATE MEMBERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each member of the Board appointed under paragraph (2)(G) shall serve for a term of 4 years.

(B) VACANCIES.—Any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term for which the previous member was appointed shall be appointed for the remainder of such term. Members may continue to serve following the expiration of their terms until a successor is appointed.

(6) MEETINGS.—The Board shall meet at least annually and at such other times as requested by the Administrator or the chairperson. A majority of the members of the Board shall constitute a quorum.

(7) REIMBURSEMENT FOR EXPENSES.—The members of the Board may receive reimbursement for travel, per diem, and other necessary expenses incurred in the performance of their duties, in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act.

(8) COSTS AND EXPENSES.—The Fund shall provide to the Board all necessary staff and facilities.

[Subsection (e) amended another law.]

(f) GOVERNMENT CORPORATION CONTROL ACT EXEMPTION.—Section 9107(b) of title 31, United States Code, shall not apply to deposits of the Fund made pursuant to section 108.

(g) LIMITATION OF FUND AND FEDERAL LIABILITY.—The liability of the Fund and the United States Government arising out of any investment in a community development financial institution in accordance with this subtitle shall be limited to the amount of the investment. The Fund shall be exempt from any assessments and other liabilities that may be imposed on controlling or principal shareholders by any Federal law or the law of any State, Territory, or the District of Columbia. Nothing in this subsection shall affect the application of any Federal tax law.

(h) PROHIBITION ON ISSUANCE OF SECURITIES.—The Fund may not issue stock, bonds, debentures, notes, or other securities.

[Subsection (i) amended another law.]

(j) ASSISTED INSTITUTIONS NOT UNITED STATES INSTRUMENTALITIES.—A community development financial institution or other organization that receives assistance pursuant to this subtitle shall not be deemed to be an agency, department, or instrumentality of the United States.

(k) TRANSITION PERIOD.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—During the transition period, the Secretary of the Treasury may—

(A) assist in the establishment of the administrative functions of the Fund listed in paragraph (2); and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) hire not more than 6 individuals to serve as employees of the Fund during the transition period.

(2) CONTINUED SERVICE.—Individuals hired in accordance with paragraph (1)(B) may continue to serve as employees of the Fund after the transition period.

(3) ADMINISTRATIVE FUNCTIONS.—The administrative functions referred to in paragraph (1)(A) shall be limited to—

(A) establishing accounting, information, and record-keeping systems for the Fund; and

(B) procuring office space, equipment, and supplies.

(4) EXPEDITED HIRING.—During the transition period, the Secretary of the Treasury may—

(A) appoint and terminate the individuals referred to in paragraph (1)(B) without regard to the civil service laws and regulations; and

(B) fix the compensation of the individuals referred to in paragraph (1)(B) without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code, relating to classification of positions and General Schedule pay rates, except that the rate of pay for such individuals may not exceed the rate payable for level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of such title.

(5) CERTAIN EMPLOYEES.—During the transition period, employees of the Department of the Treasury may only comprise less than one-half of the total number of individuals hired in accordance with paragraph (1)(B).

(6) TRANSITION EXPENSES.—Amounts previously appropriated to the Department of the Treasury may be used to pay obligations and expenses of the Fund incurred under this section, and such amounts may be reimbursed by the Fund to the Department of the Treasury from amounts appropriated to the Fund for fiscal year 1995.

(7) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "transition period" means the period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act and ending on the date on which the Administrator is appointed.

SEC. 105. [12 U.S.C. 4704] APPLICATIONS FOR ASSISTANCE.

(a) FORM AND PROCEDURES.—An application for assistance under this subtitle shall be submitted in such form and in accordance with such procedures as the Fund shall establish.

(b) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.—Except as provided in sections 106 and 113, the Fund shall require an application—

(1) to establish that the applicant is, or will be, a community development financial institution;

(2) to include a comprehensive strategic plan for the organization that contains—

(A) a business plan of not less than 5 years in duration that demonstrates that the applicant will be properly managed and will have the capacity to operate as a community development financial institution that will not be dependent upon assistance from the Fund for continued viability;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) an analysis of the needs of the investment area or targeted population and a strategy for how the applicant will attempt to meet those needs;

(C) a plan to coordinate use of assistance from the Fund with existing Federal, State, local, and tribal government assistance programs, and private sector financial services;

(D) an explanation of how the proposed activities of the applicant are consistent with existing economic, community, and housing development plans adopted by or applicable to an investment area or targeted population; and

(E) a description of how the applicant will coordinate with community organizations and financial institutions which will provide equity investments, loans, secondary markets, or other services to investment areas or targeted populations;

(3) to include a detailed description of the applicant's plans and likely sources of funds to match the amount of assistance requested from the Fund;

(4) in the case of an applicant that has previously received assistance under this subtitle, to demonstrate that the applicant—

(A) has substantially met its performance goals and otherwise carried out its responsibilities under this subtitle and the assistance agreement; and

(B) will expand its operations into a new investment area or serve a new targeted population, offer more products or services, or increase the volume of its business;

(5) in the case of an applicant with a prior history of serving investment areas or targeted populations, to demonstrate that the applicant—

(A) has a record of success in serving investment areas or targeted populations; and

(B) will expand its operations into a new investment area or to serve a new targeted population, offer more products or services, or increase the volume of its current business; and

(6) to include such other information as the Fund deems appropriate.

(c) PREAPPLICATION OUTREACH PROGRAM.—The Fund shall provide an outreach program to identify and provide information to potential applicants and may provide technical assistance to potential applicants, but shall not assist in the preparation of any application.

SEC. 106. [12 U.S.C. 4705] COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS.

(a) APPLICATION.—An application for assistance may be filed jointly by a community development financial institution and a community partner to carry out a community partnership.

(b) APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS.—The Fund shall require a community partnership application—

(1) to meet the minimum requirements established for community development financial institutions under section 105(b), except that the criteria specified in paragraphs (1) and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2)(A) of section 105(b) shall not apply to the community partner;

(2) to describe how each coapplicant will participate in carrying out the community partnership and how the partnership will enhance activities serving the investment area or targeted population; and

(3) to demonstrate that the community partnership activities are consistent with the strategic plan submitted by the community development financial institution coapplicant.

(c) SELECTION CRITERIA.—The Fund shall consider a community partnership application based on—

(1) the community development financial institution coapplicant—

(A) meeting the minimum selection criteria described in section 105; and

(B) satisfying the selection criteria of section 107;

(2) the extent to which the community partner coapplicant will participate in carrying out the partnership;

(3) the extent to which the community partnership will enhance the likelihood of success of the community development financial institution coapplicant's strategic plan; and

(4) the extent to which service to the investment area or targeted population will be better performed by a partnership as opposed to the individual community development financial institution coapplicant.

(d) LIMITATION ON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSISTANCE.—Assistance provided upon approval of an application under this section shall be distributed only to the community development financial institution coapplicant, and shall not be used to fund any activities carried out directly by the community partner or an affiliate or subsidiary thereof.

(e) OTHER REQUIREMENTS AND LIMITATIONS.—All other requirements and limitations imposed by this subtitle on a community development financial institution assisted under this subtitle shall apply (in the manner that the Fund determines to be appropriate) to assistance provided to carry out community partnerships. The Fund may establish additional guidelines and restrictions on the use of Federal funds to carry out community partnerships.

SEC. 107. [12 U.S.C. 4706] SELECTION OF INSTITUTIONS.

(a) SELECTION CRITERIA.—Except as provided in section 113, the Fund shall, in its sole discretion, select community development financial institution applicants meeting the requirements of section 105 for assistance based on—

(1) the likelihood of success of the applicant in meeting the goals of its comprehensive strategic plan;

(2) the experience and background of the management team;

(3) the extent of need for equity investments, loans, and development services within the investment areas or targeted populations;

(4) the extent of economic distress within the investment areas or the extent of need within the targeted populations, as those factors are measured by objective criteria;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) the extent to which the applicant will concentrate its activities on serving its investment areas or targeted populations;

(6) the amount of firm commitments to meet or exceed the matching requirements and the likely success of the plan for raising the balance of the match;

(7) the extent to which the matching funds are derived from private sources;

(8) the extent to which the proposed activities will expand economic opportunities within the investment areas or the targeted populations;

(9) whether the applicant is, or will become, an insured community development financial institution;

(10) the extent of support from the investment areas or targeted populations;

(11) the extent to which the applicant is, or will be, community-owned or community-governed;

(12) the extent to which the applicant will increase its resources through coordination with other institutions or participation in a secondary market;

(13) in the case of an applicant with a prior history of serving investment areas or targeted populations, the extent of success in serving them; and

(14) other factors deemed to be appropriate by the Fund.

(b) GEOGRAPHIC DIVERSITY.—In selecting applicants for assistance, the Fund shall seek to fund a geographically diverse group of applicants, which shall include applicants from metropolitan, nonmetropolitan, and rural areas.

SEC. 108. [12 U.S.C. 4707] ASSISTANCE PROVIDED BY THE FUND.

(a) FORMS OF ASSISTANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Fund may provide—

(A) financial assistance through equity investments, deposits, credit union shares, loans, and grants; and

(B) technical assistance—

(i) directly;

(ii) through grants; or

(iii) by contracting with organizations that possess expertise in community development finance, without regard to whether the organizations receive or are eligible to receive assistance under this subtitle.

(2) EQUITY INVESTMENTS.—

(A) LIMITATION ON EQUITY INVESTMENTS.—The Fund shall not own more than 50 percent of the equity of a community development financial institution and may not control the operations of such institution. The Fund may hold only transferable, nonvoting equity investments in the institution. Such equity investments may provide for convertibility to voting stock upon transfer by the Fund.

(B) FUND DEEMED NOT TO CONTROL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Fund shall not be deemed to control a community development financial institution by reason of any assistance provided under this subtitle for the purpose of any other applicable law to the extent that

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the Fund complies with subparagraph (A). Nothing in this subparagraph shall affect the application of any Federal tax law.

(3) DEPOSITS.—Deposits made pursuant to this section in an insured community development financial institution shall not be subject to any requirement for collateral or security.

(4) LIMITATIONS ON OBLIGATIONS.—Direct loan obligations may be incurred by the Fund only to the extent that appropriations of budget authority to cover their cost, as defined in section 502(5) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, are made in advance.

(b) USES OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Financial assistance made available under this subtitle may be used by assisted community development financial institutions to serve investment areas or targeted populations by developing or supporting—

(A) commercial facilities that promote revitalization, community stability, or job creation or retention;

(B) businesses that—

(i) provide jobs for low-income people or are owned by low-income people; or

(ii) enhance the availability of products and services to low-income people;

(C) community facilities;

(D) the provision of basic financial services;

(E) housing that is principally affordable to low-income people, except that assistance used to facilitate homeownership shall only be used for services and lending products—

(i) that serve low-income people; and

(ii) that—

(I) are not provided by other lenders in the area; or

(II) complement the services and lending products provided by other lenders that serve the investment area or targeted population; and

(F) other businesses and activities deemed appropriate by the Fund.

(2) LIMITATIONS.—No assistance made available under this subtitle may be expended by a community development financial institution (or an organization receiving assistance under section 113) to pay any person to influence or attempt to influence any agency, elected official, officer, or employee of a State or local government in connection with the making, award, extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any State or local government contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement (as such terms are defined in section 1352 of title 31, United States Code).

(c) USES OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—

(1) TYPES OF ACTIVITIES.—Technical assistance may be used for activities that enhance the capacity of a community development financial institution, such as training of management and other personnel and development of programs and investment or loan products.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) AVAILABILITY OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Fund may provide technical assistance, regardless of whether or not the recipient also receives financial assistance under this section.

(d) AMOUNT OF ASSISTANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Fund may provide not more than $5,000,000 of assistance, in the aggregate, during any 3-year period to any 1 community development financial institution and its subsidiaries and affiliates.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The Fund may provide not more than $3,750,000 of assistance in addition to the amount specified in paragraph (1) during the same 3-year period to an existing community development financial institution that proposes to establish a subsidiary or affiliate for the purpose of serving an investment area or targeted population outside of any State and outside of any metropolitan area presently served by the institution, if—

(A) the subsidiary or affiliate—

(i) would be a community development financial institution; and

(ii) independently—

(I) meets the selection criteria described in section 105; and

(II) satisfies the selection criteria of section 107; and

(B) no other application for assistance to serve the investment area or targeted population has been submitted to the Administrator within a reasonable period of time preceding the date of receipt of the application at issue.

(3) TIMING OF ASSISTANCE.—Assistance may be provided as described in paragraphs (1) and (2) in a lump sum or over a period of time, as determined by the Fund.

(e) MATCHING REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Assistance other than technical assistance shall be matched with funds from sources other than the Federal Government on the basis of not less than one dollar for each dollar provided by the Fund. Such matching funds shall be at least comparable in form and value to assistance provided by the Fund. The Fund shall provide no assistance (other than technical assistance) until a community development financial institution has secured firm commitments for the matching funds required.

(2) EXCEPTION.—In the case of an applicant with severe constraints on available sources of matching funds, the Fund may permit an applicant to comply with the matching requirements of paragraph (1) by—

(A) reducing such matching requirement by 50 percent; or

(B) permitting an applicant to provide matching funds in a form to be determined at the discretion of the Fund, if such applicant—

(i) has total assets of less than $100,000;

(ii) serves nonmetropolitan or rural areas; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iii) is not requesting more than $25,000 in assistance.

(3) LIMITATION.—Not more than 25 percent of the total funds disbursed in any fiscal year by the Fund may be matched as authorized under paragraph (2).

(4) CONSTRUCTION OF "FEDERAL GOVERNMENT FUNDS".—For purposes of this subsection, notwithstanding section 105(a)(9) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, funds provided pursuant to such Act shall be considered to be Federal Government funds.

(f) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—

(1) SOUNDNESS OF UNREGULATED INSTITUTIONS.—The Fund shall—

(A) ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that each community development financial institution (other than an insured community development financial institution or depository institution holding company) assisted under this subtitle is financially and managerially sound and maintains appropriate internal controls;

(B) require such institution to submit, not less than once during each 18-month period, a statement of financial condition audited by an independent certified public accountant as part of the report required by section 115(e)(1); and

(C) require that all assistance granted under this section is used by the community development financial institution or community development partnership in a manner consistent with the purposes of this subtitle.

(2) ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Before providing any assistance under this subtitle, the Fund and each community development financial institution to be assisted shall enter into an agreement that requires the institution to comply with performance goals and abide by other terms and conditions pertinent to assistance received under this subtitle.

(B) PERFORMANCE GOALS.—Performance goals shall be negotiated between the Fund and each community development financial institution receiving assistance based upon the strategic plan submitted pursuant to section 105(b)(2). Such goals may be modified with the consent of the parties, or as provided in subparagraph (C). Performance goals for insured community development financial institutions shall be determined in consultation with the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(C) SANCTIONS.—The agreement shall provide that, in the event of fraud, mismanagement, noncompliance with this subtitle, or noncompliance with the terms of the agreement, the Fund, in its discretion, may—

(i) require changes to the performance goals imposed pursuant to subparagraph (B);

(ii) require changes to the strategic plan submitted pursuant to section 105(b)(2);

(iii) revoke approval of the application;

(iv) reduce or terminate assistance;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(v) require repayment of assistance;

(vi) bar an applicant from reapplying for assistance from the Fund; and

(vii) take such other actions as the Fund deems appropriate.

(D) CONSULTATION WITH TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS.—In reviewing the performance of any assisted community development financial institution, the investment area of which includes an Indian reservation, or the targeted population of which includes an Indian tribe, the Fund shall consult with, and seek input from, any appropriate tribal government.

(g) AUTHORITY TO SELL EQUITY INVESTMENTS AND LOANS.—The Fund may, at any time, sell its equity investments and loans, but the Fund shall retain the power to enforce limitations on assistance entered into in accordance with the requirements of this subtitle until the performance goals related to the investment or loan have been met.

(h) NO AUTHORITY TO LIMIT SUPERVISION AND REGULATION.—Nothing in this subtitle shall affect any authority of the appropriate Federal banking agency to supervise and regulate any institution or company.

SEC. 109. [12 U.S.C. 4708] TRAINING.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Fund may operate a training program to increase the capacity and expertise of community development financial institutions and other members of the financial services industry to undertake community development finance activities.

(b) PROGRAM ACTIVITIES.—The training program shall provide educational programs to assist community development financial institutions and other members of the financial services industry in developing lending and investment products, underwriting and servicing loans, managing equity investments, and providing development services targeted to areas of economic distress, low-income persons, and persons who lack adequate access to loans and equity investments.

(c) PARTICIPATION.—The training program shall be made available to community development financial institutions and other members of the financial services industry that serve or seek to serve areas of economic distress, low-income persons, and persons who lack adequate access to loans and equity investments.

(d) CONTRACTING.—The Fund may offer the training program described in this section directly or through a contract with other organizations. The Fund may contract to provide the training program through organizations that possess special expertise in community development, without regard to whether the organizations receive or are eligible to receive assistance under this subtitle.

(e) COORDINATION.—The Fund shall coordinate with other appropriate Federal departments or agencies that operate similar training programs in order to prevent duplicative efforts.

(f) REGULATORY FEE FOR PROVIDING TRAINING SERVICES.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—The Fund may, at the discretion of the Administrator and in accordance with this subsection, assess and collect regulatory fees solely to cover the costs of the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Fund in providing training services under a training program operated in accordance with this section.

(2) PERSONS SUBJECT TO FEE.—Fees may be assessed under paragraph (1) only on persons who participate in the training program.

(3) LIMITATION ON MANNER OF COLLECTION.—Fees may be assessed and collected under this subsection only in such manner as may reasonably be expected to result in the collection of an aggregate amount of fees during any fiscal year which does not exceed the aggregate costs of the Fund for such year in providing training services under a training program operated in accordance with this section

(4) LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF FEE.—The amount of any fee assessed under this subsection on any person may not exceed the amount which is reasonably based on the proportion of the training services provided under a training program operated in accordance with this section which relate to such person.

SEC. 110. [12 U.S.C. 4709] ENCOURAGEMENT OF PRIVATE ENTITIES.

The Fund may facilitate the organization of corporations in which the Federal Government has no ownership interest. The purpose of any such entity shall be to assist community development financial institutions in a manner that is complementary to the activities of the Fund under this subtitle. Any such entity shall be managed exclusively by persons not employed by the Federal Government or any agency or instrumentality thereof, or by any State or local government or any agency or instrumentality thereof.

SEC. 111. [12 U.S.C. 4710] COLLECTION AND COMPILATION OF INFORMATION.

The Fund shall—

(1) collect and compile information pertinent to community development financial institutions that will assist in creating, developing, expanding, and preserving such institutions; and

(2) make such information available to promote the purposes of this subtitle.

SEC. 112. [12 U.S.C. 4711] INVESTMENT OF RECEIPTS AND PROCEEDS.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF ACCOUNT.—Any dividends on equity investments and proceeds from the disposition of investments, deposits, or credit union shares that are received by the Fund as a result of assistance provided pursuant to section 108 or 113, and any fees received pursuant to section 109(f) shall be deposited and accredited to an account of the Fund in the United States Treasury (hereafter in this section referred to as "the account") established to carry out the purpose of this subtitle.

(b) INVESTMENTS.—Upon request of the Administrator, the Secretary of the Treasury shall invest amounts deposited in the account in public debt securities with maturities suitable to the needs of the Fund, as determined by the Administrator, and bearing interest at rates determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, comparable to current market yields on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of similar maturities.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c) AVAILABILITY.—Amounts deposited into the account and interest earned on such amounts pursuant to this section shall be available to the Fund until expended.

SEC. 113. [12 U.S.C. 4712] CAPITALIZATION ASSISTANCE TO ENHANCE LIQUIDITY.

(a) ASSISTANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Fund may provide assistance for the purpose of providing capital to organizations to purchase loans or otherwise enhance the liquidity of community development financial institutions, if—

(A) the primary purpose of such organizations is to promote community development; and

(B) any assistance received is matched with funds—

(i) from sources other than the Federal Government;

(ii) on the basis of not less than one dollar for each dollar provided by the Fund; and

(iii) that are comparable in form and value to the assistance provided by the Fund.

(2) LIMITATION ON OTHER ASSISTANCE.—An organization that receives assistance under this section may not receive other financial or technical assistance under this subtitle.

(3) CONSTRUCTION OF FEDERAL GOVERNMENT FUNDS.—For purposes of this subsection, notwithstanding section 105(a)(9) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, funds provided pursuant to such Act shall be considered to be Federal Government funds.

(b) SELECTION.—The selection of organizations to receive assistance under this section shall be at the discretion of the Fund and in accordance with criteria established by the Fund. In establishing such criteria, the Fund shall take into account the criteria contained in sections 105(b) and 107, as appropriate.

(c) AMOUNT OF ASSISTANCE.—The Fund may provide a total of not more than $5,000,000 of assistance to an organization or its subsidiaries or affiliates under this section during any 3-year period. Assistance may be provided in a lump sum or over a period of time, as determined by the Fund.

(d) AUDIT AND REPORT REQUIREMENTS.—Organizations that receive assistance from the Fund in accordance with this section shall—

(1) submit to the Fund, not less than once in every 18-month period, financial statements audited by an independent certified public accountant, as part of the report required by paragraph (2);

(2) submit an annual report on its activities; and

(3) keep such records as may be necessary to disclose the manner in which any assistance under this section is used.

(e) LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY.—

(1) LIABILITY OF FUND.—The liability of the Fund and the United States Government arising out of the provision of assistance to any organization in accordance with this section shall be limited to the amount of such assistance. The Fund shall be exempt from any assessments and any other liabilities that may be imposed on controlling or principal shareholders

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

by any Federal law or the law of any State, or territory. Nothing in this paragraph shall affect the application of Federal tax law.

(2) LIABILITY OF GOVERNMENT.—This section does not oblige the Federal Government, either directly or indirectly, to provide any funds to any organization assisted pursuant to this section, or to honor, reimburse, or otherwise guarantee any obligation or liability of such an organization. This section shall not be construed to imply that any such organization or any obligations or securities of any such organization are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States.

(f) USE OF PROCEEDS.—Any proceeds from the sale of loans by an organization assisted under this section shall be used by the seller for community development purposes.

SEC. 114. [12 U.S.C. 4713] INCENTIVES FOR DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION PARTICIPATION.

(a) FUNCTION OF ADMINISTRATOR.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Of any funds appropriated pursuant to the authorization in section 121(a), the funds made available for use in carrying out this section in accordance with section 121(a)(4) shall be administered by the Administrator of the Fund, in consultation with—

(A) the Federal banking agencies (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) and the National Credit Union Administration;

(B) the individuals named pursuant to clauses (ii) and (iv) of section 104(d)(2)(G); and

(C) any other representatives of insured depository institutions or other persons as the Administrator may determine to be appropriate.

(2) APPLICABILITY OF BANK ENTERPRISE ACT OF 1991.—Subject to subsection (b) and the consultation requirement of paragraph (1)—

(A) section 233 of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 shall be applicable to the Administrator, for purposes of this section, in the same manner and to the same extent that such section is applicable to the Community Enterprise Assessment Credit Board;

(B) the Administrator shall, for purposes of carrying out this section and section 233 of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991—

(i) have all powers and rights of the Community Enterprise Assessment Credit Board under section 233 of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 to administer and enforce any provision of such section 233 which is applicable to the Administrator under this section; and

(ii) shall be subject to the same duties and restrictions imposed on the Community Enterprise Assessment Credit Board; and

(C) the Administrator shall—

(i) have all powers and rights of an appropriate Federal banking agency under section 233(b)(2) of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 to approve or disapprove the designation of qualified distressed communities for

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

purposes of this section and provide information and assistance with respect to any such designation; and

(ii) shall be subject to the same duties imposed on the appropriate Federal banking agencies under such section 233(b)(2).

(3) AWARDS.—The Administrator shall determine the amount of assessment credits, and shall make awards of those credits.

(4) REGULATIONS AND GUIDELINES.—The Administrator may prescribe such regulations and issue such guidelines as the Administrator determines to be appropriate to carry out this section.

(5) EXCEPTIONS TO APPLICABILITY.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) through (4) of this subsection, subsections (a)(1) and (e)(2) of section 233 of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991, and any other provision of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act relating to the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991, do not apply to the Administrator for purposes of this subtitle.

(b) PROVISIONS RELATING TO ADMINISTRATION OF THIS SECTION.—

(1) NEW LIFELINE ACCOUNTS.—In applying section 233 of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 for purposes of this section, the Administrator shall treat the provision of new lifeline accounts by an insured depository institution as an activity which is qualified to be taken into account under section 233(a)(2)(A) of such Act.

(2) DETERMINATION OF ASSESSMENT CREDIT.—For the purpose of this subtitle, section 233(a)(3) of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 (12 U.S.C. 1834a(a)(3)) shall be applied by substituting the following text:

"(3) AMOUNT OF ASSESSMENT CREDIT.—The amount of an assessment credit which may be awarded to an insured depository institution to carry out the qualified activities of the institution or of the subsidiaries of the institution pursuant to this section for any semiannual period shall be equal to the sum of—

"(A) with respect to qualifying activities described in paragraph (2)(A), the amount which is equal to—

"(i) 5 percent of the sum of the amounts determined under such subparagraph, in the case of an institution which is not a community development financial institution; or

"(ii) 15 percent of the sum of the amounts determined under such subparagraph, in the case of an institution which is a community development financial institution; and

"(B) with respect to qualifying activities described in paragraph (2)(C), 15 percent of the amounts determined under such subparagraph.".

(3) ADJUSTMENT OF PERCENTAGE.—Section 233(a)(5) of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 shall be applied for purposes of this section by—

(A) substituting "institutions which are community development financial institutions" for "institutions which

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

meet the community development organization requirements under section 234"; and

(B) substituting "institutions which are not community development financial institutions" for "institutions which do not meet such requirements".

(4) DESIGNATION OF QDC.—Section 233(b)(2) of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 shall be applied for purposes of this section without regard to subparagraph (A)(ii) of such section 233(b)(2).

(5) OPERATION ON ANNUAL BASIS.—The Administrator may, in the Administrator's discretion, apply section 233 of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 for purposes of this section by providing community enterprise assessment credits with respect to annual periods rather than semiannual periods.

(6) OUTREACH.—The Administrator shall ensure that information about the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 under this section is widely disseminated to all interested parties.

(7) QUALIFIED ACTIVITIES.—For the purpose of this subtitle, section 233(a)(2)(A) of the Bank Enterprise Act of 1991 shall be applied by inserting "of the increase" after "the amount".

[Subsection (c) amended other laws.]

SEC. 115. [12 U.S.C. 4714] RECORDKEEPING.

(a) IN GENERAL.—A community development financial institution receiving assistance from the Fund shall keep such records, for such periods as may be prescribed by the Fund and necessary to disclose the manner in which any assistance under this subtitle is used and to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this subtitle.

(b) USER PROFILE INFORMATION.—The Fund shall require each community development financial institution or other organization receiving assistance from the Fund to compile such data, as is determined to be appropriate by the Fund, on the gender, race, ethnicity, national origin, or other pertinent information concerning individuals that utilize the services of the assisted institution to ensure that targeted populations and low-income residents of investment areas are adequately served.

(c) ACCESS TO RECORDS.—The Fund shall have access on demand, for the purpose of determining compliance with this subtitle, to any records of a community development financial institution or other organization that receives assistance from the Fund.

(d) REVIEW.—Not less than annually, the Fund shall review the progress of each assisted community development financial institution in carrying out its strategic plan, meeting its performance goals, and satisfying the terms and conditions of its assistance agreement.

(e) REPORTING.—

(1) ANNUAL REPORTS.—The Fund shall require each community development financial institution receiving assistance under this subtitle to submit an annual report to the Fund on its activities, its financial condition, and its success in meeting performance goals, in satisfying the terms and conditions of its assistance agreement, and in complying with other require-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ments of this subtitle, in such form and manner as the Fund shall specify.

(2) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—The Fund, after deleting or redacting any material as appropriate to protect privacy or proprietary interests, shall make such reports submitted under paragraph (1) available for public inspection.

SEC. 116. [12 U.S.C. 4715] SPECIAL PROVISIONS WITH RESPECT TO INSTITUTIONS THAT ARE SUPERVISED BY FEDERAL BANKING AGENCIES.

(a) CONSULTATION WITH APPROPRIATE AGENCIES.—The Fund shall consult with and consider the views of the appropriate Federal banking agency prior to providing assistance under this subtitle to—

(1) an insured community development financial institution;

(2) any community development financial institution that is examined by or subject to the reporting requirements of an appropriate Federal banking agency; or

(3) any community development financial institution that has as its community partner an institution that is examined by or subject to the reporting requirements of an appropriate Federal banking agency.

(b) REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION, REPORTS, OR RECORDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (4), notwithstanding any other provisions of this subtitle, prior to directly requesting information from or imposing reporting or recordkeeping requirements on an insured community development financial institution or other institution that is examined by or subject to the reporting requirements of an appropriate Federal banking agency, the Fund shall consult with the appropriate Federal banking agency to determine if the information requested is available from or may be obtained by such agency in the form, format, or detail required by the Fund.

(2) TIMING OF RESPONSE FROM APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—If the information, reports, or records requested by the Fund pursuant to paragraph (1) are not provided by the appropriate Federal banking agency in less than 15 calendar days after the date on which the material is requested, the Fund may request the information from or impose the recordkeeping or reporting requirements directly on such institutions with notice to the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(3) ELIMINATION OF DUPLICATIVE INFORMATION AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—The Fund shall use any information provided the appropriate Federal banking agency under this section to the extent practicable to eliminate duplicative requests for information and reports from, and recordkeeping by an insured community development financial institution or other institution that is examined by or subject to the reporting requirements of an appropriate Federal banking agency.

(4) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2), the Fund may require an insured community development financial institution or other institution that is examined by or subject to the reporting requirements of an appropriate Fed-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

eral banking agency to provide information with respect to the institution's implementation of its strategic plan or compliance with the terms of its assistance agreement under this subtitle, after providing notice to the appropriate Federal banking agency.

(c) EXCLUSION FOR EXAMINATION REPORTS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to permit the Fund to require an insured community development financial institution or other institution that is examined by or subject to the reporting requirements of an appropriate Federal banking agency, to obtain, maintain, or furnish an examination report of any appropriate Federal banking agency or records contained in or related to such a report.

(d) SHARING OF INFORMATION.—The Fund and the appropriate Federal banking agency shall promptly notify each other of material concerns about an insured community development financial institution or other institution that is examined by or subject to the reporting requirements of an appropriate Federal banking agency, and share appropriate information relating to such concerns.

(e) DISCLOSURE PROHIBITED.—Neither the Fund nor the appropriate Federal banking agency shall disclose confidential information obtained pursuant to this section from any party without the written consent of that party.

(f) PRIVILEGE MAINTAINED.—The Fund, the appropriate Federal banking agency, and any other party providing information under this section shall not be deemed to have waived any privilege applicable to any information or data, or any portion thereof, by providing such information or data to the other party or by permitting such data or information, or any copies or portions thereof, to be used by the other party.

(g) EXCEPTIONS.—Nothing in this section shall authorize the Fund or the appropriate Federal banking agency to withhold information from the Congress or prevent it from complying with a request for information from a Federal department or agency in compliance with applicable law.

(h) SANCTIONS.—

(1) NOTIFICATION.—The Fund shall notify the appropriate Federal banking agency before imposing any sanction pursuant to the authority in section 108(f)(2)(C) on an insured community development financial institution or other institution that is examined by or subject to the reporting requirements of that agency.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—The Fund shall not impose a sanction referred to in paragraph (1) if the appropriate Federal banking agency, in writing, not later than 30 calendar days after receiving notice from the Fund—

(A) objects to the proposed sanction;

(B) determines that the sanction would—

(i) have a material adverse effect on the safety and soundness of the institution; or

(ii) impede or interfere with an enforcement action against that institution by that agency;

(C) proposes a comparable alternative action; and

(D) specifically explains—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) the basis for the determination under subparagraph (B) and, if appropriate, provides documentation to support the determination; and

(ii) how the alternative action suggested pursuant to subparagraph (C) would be as effective as the sanction proposed by the Fund in securing compliance with this subtitle and deterring future noncompliance.

(i) SAFETY AND SOUNDNESS CONSIDERATIONS.—The Fund and each appropriate Federal banking agency shall cooperate and respond to requests from each other and from other appropriate Federal banking agencies in a manner that ensures the safety and soundness of the insured community development financial institution or other institution that is examined by or subject to the reporting requirements of an appropriate Federal banking agency.

SEC. 117. [12 U.S.C. 4716] STUDIES AND REPORTS; EXAMINATION AND AUDIT.

(a) ANNUAL REPORT BY THE FUND.—The Fund shall conduct an annual evaluation of the activities carried out by the Fund and the community development financial institutions and other organizations assisted pursuant to this subtitle, and shall submit a report of its findings to the President and the Congress not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Fund. The report shall include financial statements audited in accordance with subsection (f).

(b) OPTIONAL STUDIES.—The Fund may conduct such studies as the Fund determines necessary to further the purpose of this subtitle and to facilitate investment in distressed communities. The findings of any studies conducted pursuant to this subsection shall be included in the report required by subsection (a).

(c) NATIVE AMERICAN LENDING STUDY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Fund shall conduct a study on lending and investment practices on Indian reservations and other land held in trust by the United States. Such study shall—

(A) identify barriers to private financing on such lands; and

(B) identify the impact of such barriers on access to capital and credit for Native American populations.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than 12 months after the date on which the Administrator is appointed, the Fund shall submit a report to the President and the Congress that—

(A) contains the findings of the study conducted under paragraph (1);

(B) recommends any necessary statutory and regulatory changes to existing Federal programs; and

(C) makes policy recommendations for community development financial institutions, insured depository institutions, secondary market institutions, and other private sector capital institutions to better serve such populations.

(d) INVESTMENT, GOVERNANCE, AND ROLE OF FUND.—Thirty months after the appointment and qualification of the Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to the President and the Congress a study evaluating the structure, governance, and performance of the Fund.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(e) CONSULTATION.—In the conduct of the studies required under this section, the Fund shall consult, as appropriate, with the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Farm Credit Administration, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, the National Credit Union Administration Board, Indian tribal governments, community reinvestment organizations, civil rights organizations, consumer organizations, financial organizations, and such representatives of agencies or other persons, at the discretion of the Fund.

(f) EXAMINATION AND AUDIT.—The financial statements of the Fund shall be audited in accordance with section 9105 of title 31, United States Code, except that audits required by section 9105(a) of such title shall be performed annually.

SEC. 118. INSPECTOR GENERAL.

(a) * * *

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for the operation of the Office of Inspector General established by the amendments made by subsection (a).

SEC. 119. [12 U.S.C. 4717] ENFORCEMENT.

(a) REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the appointment and qualification of the Administrator, the Fund shall promulgate such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this subtitle.

(2) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—The regulations promulgated under paragraph (1) shall include regulations applicable to community development financial institutions that are not insured depository institutions to—

(A) prevent conflicts of interest on the part of directors, officers, and employees of community development financial institutions as the Fund determines to be appropriate; and

(B) establish such standards with respect to loans by a community development financial institution to any director, officer, or employee of such institution as the Fund determines to be appropriate, including loan amount limitations.

(b) ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT.—The provisions of this subtitle, and regulations prescribed and agreements entered into under this subtitle, shall be enforced under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act by the appropriate Federal banking agency, in the case of an insured community development financial institution. A violation of this subtitle, or any regulation prescribed under or any agreement entered into under this subtitle, shall be treated as a violation of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

[Subsection (c) amended another law.]

[Section 120 amended another law.]

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 121. [12 U.S.C. 4718] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

(a) FUND AUTHORIZATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—To carry out this subtitle, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Fund, to remain available until expended—

(A) $60,000,000 for fiscal year 1995;
(B) $104,000,000 for fiscal year 1996;
(C) $107,000,000 for fiscal year 1997; and
(D) $111,000,000 for fiscal year 1998;

or such greater sums as may be necessary to carry out this subtitle.

(2) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Of amounts authorized to be appropriated to the Fund pursuant to this section, not more than $5,550,000 may be used by the Fund in each fiscal year to pay the administrative costs and expenses of the Fund. Costs associated with the training program established under section 109 and the technical assistance program established under section 108 shall not be considered to be administrative expenses for purposes of this paragraph.

(B) CALCULATIONS.—The amounts referred to in paragraphs (3) and (4) shall be calculated after subtracting the amount referred to in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph from the total amount appropriated to the Fund in accordance with paragraph (1) in any fiscal year.

(3) CAPITALIZATION ASSISTANCE.—Not more than 5 percent of the amounts authorized to be appropriated under paragraph (1) may be used as provided in section 113.

(4) AVAILABILITY FOR FUNDING SECTION 114.—33⅓ percent of the amounts appropriated to the Fund for any fiscal year pursuant to the authorization in paragraph (1) shall be available for use in carrying out section 114.

(5) SUPPORT OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.—The Administrator shall allocate funds authorized under this section, to the maximum extent practicable, for the support of community development financial institutions.

(b) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT CREDIT UNION REVOLVING LOAN FUND.—There are authorized to be appropriated for the purposes of the Community Development Credit Union Revolving Loan Fund—

(1) $4,000,000 for fiscal year 1995;
(2) $2,000,000 for fiscal year 1996;
(3) $2,000,000 for fiscal year 1997; and
(4) $2,000,000 for fiscal year 1998.

(c) BUDGETARY TREATMENT.—Amounts authorized to be appropriated under this section shall be subject to discretionary spending caps, as provided in section 601 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, and therefore shall reduce by an equal amount funds made available for other discretionary spending programs.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Subtitle B—Home Ownership and Equity Protection [1]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 155. [15 U.S.C. 1602 nt] REGULATIONS.

Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, [2] the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this subtitle, and such regulations shall become effective on the date on which disclosure regulations are required to become effective under section 105(d) of the Truth in Lending Act.

SEC. 156. [15 U.S.C. 1602 nt] APPLICABILITY.

This subtitle, and the amendments made by this subtitle, shall apply to every mortgage referred to in section 103(aa) of the Truth in Lending Act (as added by section 152(a) of this Act) consummated on or after the date on which regulations issued under section 155 become effective.

SEC. 157. [15 U.S.C. 1601 nt] FEDERAL RESERVE STUDY.

During the period beginning 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act and ending 2 years after that date of enactment, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall conduct a study and submit to the Congress a report, including recommendations for any appropriate legislation, regarding—

(1) whether a consumer engaging in an open end credit transaction (as defined in section 103 of the Truth in Lending Act) secured by the consumer's principal dwelling is provided adequate protections under Federal law, including section 127A of the Truth in Lending Act; and

(2) whether a more appropriate interest rate index exists for purposes of subparagraph (A) of section 103(aa)(1) of the Truth in Lending Act (as added by section 152(a) of this Act) than the yield on Treasury securities referred to in that subparagraph.

SEC. 158. [15 U.S.C. 1601 nt] HEARINGS ON HOME EQUITY LENDING.

(a) HEARINGS.—Not less than once during the 3-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, and regularly thereafter, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, in consultation with the Consumer Advisory Council of the Board, shall conduct a public hearing to examine the home equity loan market and the adequacy of existing regulatory and legislative provisions and the provisions of this subtitle in protecting the interests of consumers, and low-income consumers in particular.

(b) PARTICIPATION.—In conducting hearings required by subsection (a), the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall solicit participation from consumers, representatives of consumers, lenders, and other interested parties.

---

[1] Sections 152 through 154 amended other laws. Section 151 provided that this subtitle may be cited as the "Homeownership and Equity Protection Act of 1994".

[2] Such date of enactment was September 23, 1994.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

TITLE II—SMALL BUSINESS CAPITAL FORMATION

Subtitle A—Small Business Loan Securitization

SEC. 201. [15 U.S.C. 78a nt] SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Small Business Loan Securitization and Secondary Market Enhancement Act of 1994".

[Sections 202 through 207 amended other laws.]

SEC. 208. [12 U.S.C. 1835] INSURED DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TRANSFERS OF SMALL BUSINESS OBLIGATIONS.

(a) ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES.—The accounting principles applicable to the transfer of a small business loan or a lease of personal property with recourse contained in reports or statements required to be filed with Federal banking agencies by a qualified insured depository institution shall be consistent with generally accepted accounting principles.

(b) CAPITAL AND RESERVE REQUIREMENTS.—With respect to the transfer of a small business loan or lease of personal property with recourse that is a sale under generally accepted accounting principles, each qualified insured depository institution shall—

(1) establish and maintain a reserve equal to an amount sufficient to meet the reasonable estimated liability of the institution under the recourse arrangement; and

(2) include, for purposes of applicable capital standards and other capital measures, only the amount of the retained recourse in the risk-weighted assets of the institution.

(c) QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONS CRITERIA.—An insured depository institution is a qualified insured depository institution for purposes of this section if, without regard to the accounting principles or capital requirements referred to in subsections (a) and (b), the institution is—

(1) well capitalized; or

(2) with the approval, by regulation or order, of the appropriate Federal banking agency, adequately capitalized.

(d) AGGREGATE AMOUNT OF RECOURSE.—The total outstanding amount of recourse retained by a qualified insured depository institution with respect to transfers of small business loans and leases of personal property under subsections (a) and (b) shall not exceed—

(1) 15 percent of the risk-based capital of the institution; or

(2) such greater amount, as established by the appropriate Federal banking agency by regulation or order.

(e) INSTITUTIONS THAT CEASE TO BE QUALIFIED OR EXCEED AGGREGATE LIMITS.—If an insured depository institution ceases to be a qualified insured depository institution or exceeds the limits under subsection (d), this section shall remain applicable to any transfers of small business loans or leases of personal property that

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

occurred during the time that the institution was qualified and did not exceed such limit.

(f) PROMPT CORRECTIVE ACTION NOT AFFECTED.—The capital of an insured depository institution shall be computed without regard to this section in determining whether the institution is adequately capitalized, undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized under section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(g) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act each appropriate Federal banking agency shall promulgate final regulations implementing this section.

(h) ALTERNATIVE SYSTEM PERMITTED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—At the discretion of the appropriate Federal banking agency, this section shall not apply if the regulations of the agency provide that the aggregate amount of capital and reserves required with respect to the transfer of small business loans and leases of personal property with recourse does not exceed the aggregate amount of capital and reserves that would be required under subsection (b).

(2) EXISTING TRANSACTIONS NOT AFFECTED.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), this section shall remain in effect with respect to transfers of small business loans and leases of personal property with recourse by qualified insured depository institutions occurring before the effective date of regulations referred to in paragraph (1).

(i) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "adequately capitalized" has the same meaning as in section 38(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(2) the term "appropriate Federal banking agency" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(3) the term "capital standards" has the same meaning as in section 38(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(4) the term "Federal banking agencies" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(5) the term "insured depository institution" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(6) the term "other capital measures" has the meaning as in section 38(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(7) the term "recourse" has the meaning given to such term under generally accepted accounting principles;

(8) the term "small business" means a business that meets the criteria for a small business concern established by the Small Business Administration under section 3(a) of the Small Business Act; and

(9) the term "well capitalized" has the same meaning as in section 38(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

SEC. 209. [15 U.S.C. 78b nt] JOINT STUDY ON THE IMPACT OF ADDITIONAL SECURITIES BASED ON POOLED OBLIGATIONS.

(a) JOINT STUDY REQUIRED.—The Board and the Commission shall conduct a joint study of the impact of the provisions of this subtitle (including the amendments made by this subtitle) on the credit and securities markets. Such study shall evaluate—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) the impact of the provisions of this subtitle on the availability of credit for business and commercial enterprises in general, and the availability of credit in particular for—

(A) businesses in low- and moderate-income areas;

(B) businesses owned by women and minorities;

(C) community development efforts;

(D) community development financial institutions;

(E) businesses in different geographical regions; and

(F) a diversity of types of businesses;

(2) the structure and operation of the markets that develop for small business related securities and commercial mortgage related securities, including the types of entities (such as pension funds and insurance companies) that are significant purchasers of such securities, the extent to which such entities are sophisticated investors, the use of credit enhancements in obtaining investment-grade ratings, any conflicts of interest that arise in such markets, and any adverse effects of such markets on commercial real estate ventures, pension funds, or pension fund beneficiaries;

(3) the extent to which the provisions of this subtitle with regard to margin requirements, the number of eligible investment rating categories, preemption of State law, and the treatment of such securities as government securities for the purpose of State investment limitations, affect the structure and operation of such markets; and

(4) in view of the findings made pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3), any additional suitability or disclosure requirements or other investor protections that should be required.

(b) REPORTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Board and the Commission shall submit to the Congress a report on the results of the study required by subsection (a) before the end of—

(A) the 2-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act;

(B) the 4-year period beginning on such date of enactment; and

(C) the 6-year period beginning on such date of enactment.

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—Each report required under paragraph (1) shall contain or be accompanied by such recommendations for administrative or legislative action as the Board and the Commission consider appropriate and may include recommendations regarding the need to develop a system for reporting additional information concerning investments by the entities described in subsection (a)(2).

(c) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) the term "Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; and

(2) the term "Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

SEC. 210. [12 U.S.C. 3305 nt] CONSISTENT USE OF FINANCIAL TERMINOLOGY.

Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Financial Institutions Examination Council shall report to the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Congress on its recommendations for the use of consistent financial terminology by depository institutions for small business loans or leases of personal property which are sold for the creation of small business related securities (as defined in section 3(a)(53)(A) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934).

Subtitle B—Small Business Capital Enhancement [1]

SEC. 251. [12 U.S.C. 4741] FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) small business concerns are a vital part of the economy, accounting for the majority of new jobs, new products, and new services created in the United States;

(2) adequate access to debt capital is a critical component for small business development, productivity, expansion, and success in the United States;

(3) commercial banks are the most important suppliers of debt capital to small business concerns in the United States;

(4) commercial banks and other depository institutions have various incentives to minimize their risk in financing small business concerns;

(5) as a result of such incentives, many small business concerns with economically sound financing needs are unable to obtain access to needed debt capital;

(6) the small business capital access programs implemented by certain States are a flexible and efficient tool to assist financial institutions in providing access to needed debt capital for many small business concerns in a manner consistent with safety and soundness regulations;

(7) a small business capital access program would complement other programs which assist small business concerns in obtaining access to capital; and

(8) Federal policy can stimulate and accelerate efforts by States to implement small business capital access programs by providing an incentive to States, while leaving the administration of such programs to each participating State.

(b) PURPOSES.—By encouraging States to implement administratively efficient capital access programs that encourage commercial banks and other depository institutions to provide access to debt capital for a broad portfolio of small business concerns, and thereby promote a more efficient and effective debt market, the purposes of this subtitle are—

(1) to promote economic opportunity and growth;

(2) to create jobs;

(3) to promote economic efficiency;

(4) to enhance productivity; and

(5) to spur innovation.

SEC. 252. [12 U.S.C. 4742] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this subtitle—

[1] Pursuant to section 261, this subtitle does not take effect until January 6, 1996.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) the term "Fund" means the Community Development Financial Institutions Fund established under section 104;

(2) the term "appropriate Federal banking agency"—

(A) has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; and

(B) includes the National Credit Union Administration Board in the case of any credit union the deposits of which are insured in accordance with the Federal Credit Union Act;

(3) the term "early loan" means a loan enrolled at a time when the aggregate covered amount of loans previously enrolled under the Program by a particular participating financial institution is less than $5,000,000;

(4) the term "enrolled loan" means a loan made by a participating financial institution that is enrolled by a participating State in accordance with this subtitle;

(5) the term "financial institution" means any federally chartered or State-chartered commercial bank, savings association, savings bank, or credit union;

(6) the term "participating financial institution" means any financial institution that has entered into a participation agreement with a participating State in accordance with section 254;

(7) the term "participating State" means any State that has been approved for participation in the Program in accordance with section 253;

(8) the term "passive real estate ownership" means ownership of real estate for the purpose of deriving income from speculation, trade, or rental, except that such term shall not include—

(A) the ownership of that portion of real estate being used or intended to be used for the operation of the business of the owner of the real estate (other than the business of passive ownership of real estate); or

(B) the ownership of real estate for the purpose of construction or renovation, until the completion of the construction or renovation phase;

(9) the term "Program" means the Small Business Capital Enhancement Program established under this subtitle;

(10) the term "reserve fund" means a fund, established by a participating State, earmarked for a particular participating financial institution, for the purposes of—

(A) depositing all required premium charges paid by the participating financial institution and by each borrower receiving a loan under the Program from a participating financial institution;

(B) depositing contributions made by the participating State; and

(C) covering losses on enrolled loans by disbursing accumulated funds; and

(11) the term "State" means—

(A) a State of the United States;

(B) the District of Columbia;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) any political subdivision of a State of the United States, which subdivision has a population in excess of the population of the least populated State of the United States; and

(D) any other political subdivision of a State of the United States that the Fund determines has the capacity to participate in the program.

SEC. 253. [12 U.S.C. 4743] APPROVING STATES FOR PARTICIPATION.

(a) APPLICATION.—Any State may apply to the Fund for approval to be a participating State under the Program and to be eligible for reimbursement by the Fund pursuant to section 257.

(b) APPROVAL CRITERIA.—The Fund shall approve a State to be a participating State, if—

(1) a specific department or agency of the State has been designated to implement the Program;

(2) all legal actions necessary to enable such designated department or agency to implement the Program have been accomplished;

(3) funds in the amount of at least $1 for every 2 people residing in the State (as of the last decennial census for which data have been released) are available and have been legally committed to contributions by the State to reserve funds, with such funds being available without time limit and without requiring additional legal action, except that such requirements shall not be construed to limit the authority of the State to take action at a later time that results in the termination of its obligation to enroll loans and make contributions to reserve funds;

(4) the State has prescribed a form of participation agreement to be entered into between it and each participating financial institution that is consistent with the requirements and purposes of this subtitle; and

(5) the State and the Fund have executed a reimbursement agreement that conforms to the requirements of this subtitle.

(c) EXISTING STATE PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A State that is not a participating State, but that has its own capital access program providing portfolio insurance for business loans (based on a separate loss reserve fund for each financial institution), may apply at any time to the Fund to be approved to be a participating State. The Fund shall approve such State to be a participating State, and to be eligible for reimbursements by the Fund pursuant to section 257, if the State—

(A) satisfies the requirements of subsections (a) and (b); and

(B) certifies that each affected financial institution has satisfied the requirements of section 254.

(2) APPLICABLE TERMS OF PARTICIPATION.—

(A) STATUS OF INSTITUTIONS.—If a State is approved for participation under paragraph (1), each financial institution with a participation agreement in effect with the participating State shall immediately be considered a participating financial institution. Reimbursements may be

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

made under section 237 in connection with all contributions made to the reserve fund by the State in connection with lending that occurs on or after the date on which the Fund approves the State for participation.

(B) EFFECTIVE DATE OF PARTICIPATION.—If an amended participation agreement that conforms with section 255 is required in order to secure participation approval by the Fund, contributions subject to reimbursement under section 257 shall include only those contributions made to a reserve fund with respect to loans enrolled on or after the date that an amended participation agreement between the participating State and the participating financial institution becomes effective.

(C) USE OF ACCUMULATED RESERVE FUNDS.—A State that is approved for participation in accordance with this subsection may continue to implement the program utilizing the reserve funds accumulated under the State program.

(d) PRIOR APPROPRIATIONS REQUIREMENT.—The Fund shall not approve a State for participation in the Program until at least $50,000,000 has been appropriated to the Fund (subject to an appropriations Act), without fiscal year limitation, for the purpose of making reimbursements pursuant to section 257 and otherwise carrying out this subtitle.

(e) AMENDMENTS TO AGREEMENTS.—If a State that has been approved to be a participating State wishes to amend its form of participation agreement and continue to be a participating State, such State shall submit such amendment for review by the Fund in accordance with subsection (b)(4). Any such amendment shall become effective only after it has been approved by the Fund.

SEC. 254. [12 U.S.C. 4744] PARTICIPATION AGREEMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—A participating State may enter into a participation agreement with any financial institution determined by the participating State, after consultation with the appropriate Federal banking agency, to have sufficient commercial lending experience and financial and managerial capacity to participate in the Program. The determination by the State shall not be reviewable by the Fund.

(b) PARTICIPATING FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.—Upon entering into the participation agreement with the participating State, the financial institution shall become a participating financial institution eligible to enroll loans under the Program.

SEC. 255. [12 U.S.C. 4745] TERMS OF PARTICIPATION AGREEMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The participation agreement to be entered into by a participating State and a participating financial institution shall include all provisions required by this section, and shall not include any provisions inconsistent with the provisions of this section.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF SEPARATE RESERVE FUNDS.—A separate reserve fund shall be established by the participating State for each participating financial institution. All funds credited to a reserve fund shall be the exclusive property of the participating

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

State. Each reserve fund shall be an administrative account for the purposes of—

(1) receiving all required premium charges to be paid by the borrower and participating financial institution and contributions by the participating State; and

(2) disbursing funds, either to cover losses sustained by the participating financial institution in connection with loans made under the Program, or as contemplated by subsections (d) and (r).

(c) INVESTMENT AUTHORITY.—Subject to applicable State law, the participating State may invest, or cause to be invested, funds held in a reserve fund by establishing a deposit account at the participating financial institution in the name of the participating State. In the event that funds in the reserve fund are not deposited in such an account, such funds shall be invested in a form that the participating State determines is safe and liquid.

(d) EARNED INCOME AND INTEREST.—Interest or income earned on the funds credited to a reserve fund shall be deemed to be part of the reserve fund, except that a participating State may, as further specified in the participation agreement, provide authority for the participating State to withdraw some or all of such interest or income earned.

(e) LOAN TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A loan to be filed for enrollment under the Program may be made with such interest rate, fees, and other terms and conditions as agreed upon by the participating financial institution and the borrower, consistent with applicable law.

(2) LINES OF CREDIT.—If a loan to be filed for enrollment is in the form of a line of credit, the amount of the loan shall be considered to be the maximum amount that can be drawn by the borrower against the line of credit.

(f) ENROLLMENT PROCESS.—

(1) FILING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A participating financial institution shall file each loan made under the Program for enrollment by completing and submitting to the participating State a form prescribed by the participating State.

(B) FORM.—The form referred to in subparagraph (A) shall include a representation by the participating financial institution that it has complied with the participation agreement in enrolling the loan with the State.

(C) PREMIUM CHARGES.—Accompanying the completed form shall be the nonrefundable premium charges paid by the borrower and the participating financial institution, or evidence that such premium charges have been deposited into the deposit account containing the reserve fund, if applicable.

(D) SUBMISSION.—The participation agreement shall require that the items required by this subsection shall be submitted to the participating State by the participating financial institutions not later than 10 calendar days after a loan is made.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) ENROLLMENT BY STATE.—Upon receipt by the participating State of the filing submitted in accordance with paragraph (1), the participating State shall promptly enroll the loan and make a matching contribution to the reserve fund in accordance with subsection (j), unless the information submitted indicates that the participating financial institution has not complied with the participation agreement in enrolling the loan.

(g) COVERAGE AMOUNT.—In filing a loan for enrollment under the Program, the participating financial institution may specify an amount to be covered under the Program that is less than the full amount of the loan.

(h) PREMIUM CHARGES.—

(1) MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM AMOUNTS.—The premium charges payable to the reserve fund by the borrower and the participating financial institution shall be prescribed by the participating financial institution, within minimum and maximum limits set forth in the participation agreement. The participation agreement shall establish minimum and maximum limits whereby the sum of the premium charges paid in connection with a loan by the borrower and the participating financial institution is not less than 3 percent nor more than 7 percent of the amount of the loan covered under the Program.

(2) ALLOCATION OF PREMIUM CHARGES.—The participation agreement shall specify terms for allocating premium charges between the borrower and the participating financial institution. However, if the participating financial institution is required to pay any of the premium charges, the participation agreement shall authorize the participating financial institution to recover from the borrower the cost of the payment of the participating financial institution, in any manner on which the participating financial institution and the borrower agree.

(i) RESTRICTIONS.—

(1) ACTIONS PROHIBITED.—Except as provided in subsection (h) and paragraph (2) of this subsection, the participating State may not—

(A) impose any restrictions or requirements, relating to the interest rate, fees, collateral, or other business terms and conditions of the loan; or

(B) condition enrollment of a loan in the Program on the review by the State of the risk or creditworthiness of a loan.

(2) EFFECT ON OTHER LAW.—Nothing in this subtitle shall affect the applicability of any other law to the conduct by a participating financial institution of its business.

(j) STATE CONTRIBUTIONS.—In enrolling a loan under the Program, the participating State shall contribute to the reserve fund an amount, as provided for in the participation agreement, which shall not be less than the sum of the amount of premium charges paid by the borrower and the participating financial institution.

(k) ELEMENTS OF CLAIMS.—

(1) FILING.—If a participating financial institution charges off all or part of an enrolled loan, such participating financial

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

institution may file a claim for reimbursement with the participating State by submitting a form that—

(A) includes the representation by the participating financial institution that it is filing the claim in accordance with the terms of the applicable participation agreement; and

(B) contains such other information as may be required by the participating State.

(2) TIMING.—Any claim filed under paragraph (1) shall be filed contemporaneously with the action of the participating financial institution to charge off all or part of an enrolled loan. The participating financial institution shall determine when and how much to charge off on an enrolled loan, in a manner consistent with its usual method for making such determinations on business loans that are not enrolled loans under this subtitle.

(l) ELEMENTS OF CLAIMS.—A claim filed by a participating financial institution may include the amount of principal charged off, not to exceed the covered amount of the loan. Such claim may also include accrued interest and out-of-pocket expenses, if and to the extent provided for under the participation agreement.

(m) PAYMENT OF CLAIMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (n) and paragraph (2) of this subsection, upon receipt of a claim filed in accordance with this section and the participation agreement, the participating State shall promptly pay to the participating financial institution, from funds in the reserve fund, the full amount of the claim as submitted.

(2) INSUFFICIENT RESERVE FUNDS.—If there are insufficient funds in the reserve fund to cover the entire amount of a claim of a participating financial institution, the participating State shall pay to the participating financial institution an amount equal to the current balance in the reserve fund. If the enrolled loan for which the claim has been filed—

(A) is not an early loan, such payment shall be deemed fully to satisfy the claim, and the participating financial institution shall have no other or further right to receive any amount from the reserve fund with respect to such claim; or

(B) is an early loan, such payment shall not be deemed fully to satisfy the claim of the participating financial institution, and at such time as the remaining balance of the claim does not exceed 75 percent of the balance in the reserve fund, the participating State shall, upon the request of the participating financial institution, pay any remaining amount of the claim.

(n) DENIAL OF CLAIMS.—A participating State may deny a claim if a representation or warranty made by the participating financial institution to the participating State at the time that the loan was filed for enrollment or at the time that the claim was submitted was known by the participating financial institution to be false.

(o) SUBSEQUENT RECOVERY OF CLAIM AMOUNT.—If, subsequent to payment of a claim by the participating State, a participating fi-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

nancial institution recovers from a borrower any amount for which payment of the claim was made, the participating financial institution shall promptly pay to the participating State for deposit into the reserve fund the amount recovered, less any expenses incurred by the institution in collection of such amount.

(p) PARTICIPATION AGREEMENT TERMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In connection with the filing of a loan for enrollment in the Program, the participation agreement—

(A) shall require the participating financial institution to obtain an assurance from each borrower that—

(i) the proceeds of the loan will be used for a business purpose;

(ii) the loan will not be used to finance passive real estate ownership; and

(iii) the borrower is not—

(I) an executive officer, director, or principal shareholder of the participating financial institution;

(II) a member of the immediate family of an executive officer, director, or principal shareholder of the participating financial institution; or

(III) a related interest of any such executive officer, director, principal shareholder, or member of the immediate family;

(B) shall require the participating financial institution to provide assurances to the participating State that the loan has not been made in order to place under the protection of the Program prior debt that is not covered under the Program and that is or was owed by the borrower to the participating financial institution or to an affiliate of the participating financial institution;

(C) may provide that if—

(i) a participating financial institution makes a loan to a borrower that is a refinancing of a loan previously made to the borrower by the participating financial institution or an affiliate of the participating financial institution;

(ii) such prior loan was not enrolled in the Program; and

(iii) additional or new financing is extended by the participating financial institution as part of the refinancing,

the participating financial institution may file the loan for enrollment, with the amount to be covered under the Program not to exceed the amount of any additional or new financing; and

(D) may include additional restrictions on the eligibility of loans or borrowers that are not inconsistent with the provisions and purposes of this subtitle.

(2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the terms "executive officer", "director", "principal shareholder", "immediate family", and "related interest" refer to the same relationship to a participating financial institution as the rela-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tionship described in part 215 of title 12 of the Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor to such part.

(q) TERMINATION CLAUSE.—In each participation agreement, the participating State shall reserve for itself the ability to terminate its obligation to enroll loans under the Program. Any such termination shall be prospective only, and shall not apply to amounts of loans enrolled under the Program prior to such termination.

(r) ALLOWABLE WITHDRAWALS FROM FUND.—The participation agreement may provide that, if, for any consecutive period of not less than 24 months, the aggregate outstanding balance of all enrolled loans for a participating financial institution is continually less than the outstanding balance in the reserve fund for that participating financial institution, the participating State, in its discretion, may withdraw an amount from the reserve fund to bring the balance in the reserve fund down to the outstanding balance of all such enrolled loans.

(s) GRANDFATHERED PROVISION.—

(1) SPECIAL TREATMENT OF PREMIUM CHARGES.—Notwithstanding subsection (b) or (d), the participation agreement, if explicitly authorized by a statute enacted by the State before the date of enactment of this Act, may allow a participating financial institution to treat the premium charges paid by the participating financial institution and the borrower into the reserve fund, and interest or income earned on funds in the reserve fund that are deemed to be attributable to such premium charges, as assets of the participating financial institution for accounting purposes, subject to withdrawal by the participating financial institution only—

(A) for the payment of claims approved by the participating State in accordance with this section; and

(B) upon the participating financial institution's withdrawal from authority to make new loans under the Program.

(2) PAYMENT OF POST-WITHDRAWAL CLAIMS.—After any withdrawal of assets from the reserve fund pursuant to paragraph (1)(B), any future claims filed by the participating financial institution on loans remaining in its capital access program portfolio shall only be paid from funds remaining in the reserve fund to the extent that, in the aggregate, such claims exceed the sum of the amount of such withdrawn assets, and interest on that amount, imputed at the same rate as income would have accrued had the amount not been withdrawn.

(3) CONDITIONS FOR TERMINATING SPECIAL AUTHORITY.—If the Fund determines that the inclusion in a participation agreement of the provisions authorized by this subsection is resulting in the enrollment of loans under the Program that are likely to have been made without assistance provided under this subtitle, the Fund may notify the participating State that henceforth, the Fund will only make reimbursements to the State under section 257 with respect to a loan if the participation agreement between the participating State and each participating financial institution has been amended to conform

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

with this section, without exercise of the special authority granted by this subsection.

SEC. 256. [12 U.S.C. 4746] REPORTS.

(a) RESERVE FUNDS REPORT.—On or before the last day of each calendar quarter, a participating State shall submit to the Fund a report of contributions to reserve funds made by the participating State during the previous calendar quarter. If the participating State has made contributions to one or more reserve funds during the previous quarter, the report shall—

(1) indicate the total amount of such contributions;

(2) indicate the amount of contributions which is subject to reimbursement, which shall be equal to the total amount of contributions, unless one of the limitations contained in section 257 is applicable;

(3) if one of the limitations in section 257 is applicable, provide documentation of the applicability of such limitation for each loan for which the limitation applies; and

(4) include a certification by the participating State that—

(A) the information provided in accordance with paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) is accurate;

(B) funds in an amount meeting the minimum requirements of section 253(b)(3) continue to be available and legally committed to contributions by the State to reserve funds, less any amount that has been contributed by the State to reserve funds subsequent to the State being approved for participation in the Program;

(C) there has been no unapproved amendment to any participation agreement or the form of participation agreements; and

(D) the participating State is otherwise implementing the Program in accordance with this subtitle and regulations issued pursuant to section 259.

(b) ANNUAL DATA.—Not later than March 31 of each year, each participating State shall submit to the Fund annual data indicating the number of borrowers financed under the Program, the total amount of covered loans, and breakdowns by industry type, loan size, annual sales, and number of employees of the borrowers financed.

(c) FORM.—The reports and data filed pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) shall be in such form as the Fund may require.

SEC. 257. [12 U.S.C. 4747] REIMBURSEMENT BY THE FUND.

(a) REIMBURSEMENTS.—Not later than 30 calendar days after receiving a report filed in compliance with section 256, the Fund shall reimburse the participating State in an amount equal to 50 percent of the amount of contributions by the participating State to the reserve funds that are subject to reimbursement by the Fund pursuant to section 256 and this section. The Fund shall reimburse participating States, as it receives reports pursuant to section 256(a), until available funds are expended.

(b) SIZE OF ASSISTED BORROWER.—The Fund shall not provide any reimbursement to a participating State with respect to an enrolled loan made to a borrower that has 500 or more employees at the time that the loan is enrolled in the Program.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c) THREE-YEAR MAXIMUM.—The amount of reimbursement to be provided by the Fund to a participating State over any 3-year period in connection with loans made to any single borrower or any group of borrowers among which a common enterprise exists shall not exceed $75,000. For purposes of this subsection, "common enterprise" shall have the same meaning as in part 32 of title 12 of the Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor to that part.

(d) LOANS TOTALING LESS THAN $2,000,000.—In connection with a loan in which the covered amount of the loan plus the covered amount of all previous loans enrolled by a participating financial institution does not exceed $2,000,000, the amount of reimbursement by the Fund to the participating State shall not exceed the lesser of—

(1) 75 percent of the sum of the premium charges paid to the reserve fund by the borrower and the participating financial institution; or

(2) 5.25 percent of the covered amount of the loan.

(e) LOANS TOTALING MORE THAN $2,000,000.—In connection with a loan in which the sum of the covered amounts of all previous loans enrolled by the participating financial institution in the Program equals or exceeds $2,000,000, the amount of reimbursement to be provided by the Fund to the participating State shall not exceed the lesser of—

(1) 50 percent of the sum of the premium charges paid by the borrower and the participating financial institution; or

(2) 3.5 percent of the covered amount of the loan.

(f) OTHER AMOUNTS.—In connection with the enrollment of a loan that will cause the aggregate covered amount of all enrolled loans to exceed $2,000,000, the amount of reimbursement by the Fund to the participating State shall be determined—

(1) by applying subsection (d) to the portion of the loan, which when added to the aggregate covered amount of all previously enrolled loans equals $2,000,000; and

(2) by applying subsection (e) to the balance of the loan.

SEC. 258. [12 U.S.C. 4748] REIMBURSEMENT TO THE FUND.

(a) IN GENERAL.—If a participating State withdraws funds from a reserve fund pursuant to terms of the participation agreement permitted by subsection (d) or (r) of section 255, such participating State shall, not later than 15 calendar days after such withdrawal, submit to the Fund an amount computed by multiplying the amount withdrawn by the appropriate factor, as determined under subsection (b).

(b) FACTOR.—The appropriate factor shall be obtained by dividing the total amount of contributions that have been made by the participating State to all reserve funds which were subject to reimbursement—

(1) by 2; and

(2) by the total amount of contributions made by the participating State to all reserve funds, including if applicable, contributions that have been made by the State prior to becoming a participating State if the State continued its own capital access program in accordance with section 253(b).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c) USE OF REIMBURSEMENTS.—The Fund may use funds reimbursed pursuant to this section to make reimbursements under section 257.

SEC. 259. [12 U.S.C. 4749] REGULATIONS.

The Fund shall promulgate appropriate regulations to implement this subtitle.

SEC. 260. [12 U.S.C. 4750] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

(a) AMOUNT.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Fund $50,000,000 to carry out this subtitle.

(b) BUDGETARY TREATMENT.—The amount authorized to be appropriated under subsection (a) shall be subject to discretionary spending caps, as provided in section 601 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974, and therefore shall reduce by an equal amount funds made available for other discretionary spending programs.

SEC. 261. [12 U.S.C. 4741 nt] EFFECTIVE DATE.

This subtitle shall become effective on January 6, 1996.

TITLE III—PAPERWORK REDUCTION AND REGULATORY IMPROVEMENT

SEC. 301. [12 U.S.C. 4801] INCORPORATED DEFINITIONS.

Unless otherwise specifically provided in this title, for purposes of this title—

(1) the terms "appropriate Federal banking agency", "Federal banking agencies", "insured depository institution", and "State bank supervisor" have the same meanings as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; and

(2) the term "insured credit union" has the same meaning as in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act.

SEC. 302. [12 U.S.C. 4802] ADMINISTRATIVE CONSIDERATION OF BURDEN WITH NEW REGULATIONS.

(a) AGENCY CONSIDERATIONS.—In determining the effective date and administrative compliance requirements for new regulations that impose additional reporting, disclosure, or other requirements on insured depository institutions, each Federal banking agency shall consider, consistent with the principles of safety and soundness and the public interest—

(1) any administrative burdens that such regulations would place on depository institutions, including small depository institutions and customers of depository institutions; and

(2) the benefits of such regulations.

(b) ADEQUATE TRANSITION PERIOD FOR NEW REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—New regulations and amendments to regulations prescribed by a Federal banking agency which impose additional reporting, disclosures, or other new requirements on insured depository institutions shall take effect on the first day of a calendar quarter which begins on or after the date on which the regulations are published in final form, unless—

(A) the agency determines, for good cause published with the regulation, that the regulation should become effective before such time;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) the regulation is issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in connection with the implementation of monetary policy; or

(C) the regulation is required to take effect on a date other than the date determined under this paragraph pursuant to any other Act of Congress.

(2) EARLY COMPLIANCE.—Any person who is subject to a regulation described in paragraph (1) may comply with the regulation before the effective date of the regulation.

SEC. 303. [12 U.S.C. 4803] STREAMLINING OF REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.

(a) REVIEW OF REGULATIONS; REGULATORY UNIFORMITY.—During the 2-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, each Federal banking agency shall, consistent with the principles of safety and soundness, statutory law and policy, and the public interest—

(1) conduct a review of the regulations and written policies of that agency to—

(A) streamline and modify those regulations and policies in order to improve efficiency, reduce unnecessary costs, and eliminate unwarranted constraints on credit availability;

(B) remove inconsistencies and outmoded and duplicative requirements; and

(C) with respect to regulations prescribed pursuant to section 18(o) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, consider the impact that such standards have on the availability of credit for small business, residential, and agricultural purposes, and on low- and moderate-income communities;

(2) work jointly with the other Federal banking agencies to make uniform all regulations and guidelines implementing common statutory or supervisory policies; and

(3) submit a joint report to the Congress at the end of such 2-year period detailing the progress of the agencies in carrying out this subsection.

(b) REVIEW OF DISCLOSURES.—The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, in consultation with the consumer advisory council to such Board, consumers, representatives of consumers, lenders, and other interested persons, shall—

(1) review the regulations and written policies of the Board with respect to disclosures pursuant to the Truth in Lending Act with regard to variable-rate mortgages in order to simplify the disclosures, if necessary, and make the disclosures more meaningful and comprehensible to consumers;

(2) implement any necessary regulatory changes, consistent with applicable law; and

(3) not later than 2 years after completion of the review required by paragraph (1), submit a report to the Congress on the results of its actions taken in accordance with this subsection and any recommended legislative actions.

SEC. 304. [12 U.S.C. 4804] ELIMINATION OF DUPLICATIVE FILINGS.

The Federal banking agencies shall work jointly—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) to eliminate, to the extent practicable, duplicative or otherwise unnecessary requests for information in connection with applications or notices to the agencies; and

(2) to harmonize, to the extent practicable, any inconsistent publication and public notice requirements.

[Sections 305 and 306 amended other laws.]

SEC. 307. [12 U.S.C. 4805] CALL REPORT SIMPLIFICATION.

(a) MODERNIZATION OF CALL REPORT FILING AND DISCLOSURE SYSTEM.—In order to reduce the administrative requirements pertaining to bank reports of condition, savings association financial reports, and bank holding company consolidated and parent-only financial statements, and to improve the timeliness of such reports and statements, the Federal banking agencies shall—

(1) work jointly to develop a system under which—

(A) insured depository institutions and their affiliates may file such reports and statements electronically; and

(B) the Federal banking agencies may make such reports and statements available to the public electronically; and

(2) not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, report to the Congress and make recommendations for legislation that would enhance efficiency for filers and users of such reports and statements.

(b) UNIFORM REPORTS AND SIMPLIFICATION OF INSTRUCTIONS.—The Federal banking agencies shall, consistent with the principles of safety and soundness, work jointly—

(1) to adopt a single form for the filing of core information required to be submitted under Federal law to all such agencies in the reports and statements referred to in subsection (a); and

(2) to simplify instructions accompanying such reports and statements and to provide an index to the instructions that is adequate to meet the needs of both filers and users.

(c) REVIEW OF CALL REPORT SCHEDULE.—Each Federal banking agency shall—

(1) review the information required by schedules supplementing the core information referred to in subsection (b); and

(2) eliminate requirements that are not warranted for reasons of safety and soundness or other public purposes.

[Section 308 amended other laws.]

SEC. 309. [12 U.S.C. 4806] REGULATORY APPEALS PROCESS, OMBUDSMAN, AND ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, each appropriate Federal banking agency and the National Credit Union Administration Board shall establish an independent intra-agency appellate process. The process shall be available to review material supervisory determinations made at insured depository institutions or at insured credit unions that the agency supervises.

(b) REVIEW PROCESS.—In establishing the independent appellate process under subsection (a), each agency shall ensure that—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) any appeal of a material supervisory determination by an insured depository institution or insured credit union is heard and decided expeditiously; and

(2) appropriate safeguards exist for protecting the appellant from retaliation by agency examiners.

(c) COMMENT PERIOD.—Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, each appropriate Federal banking agency and the National Credit Union Administration Board shall provide public notice and opportunity for comment on proposed guidelines for the establishment of an appellate process under this section.

(d) AGENCY OMBUDSMAN.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT REQUIRED.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, each Federal banking agency and the National Credit Union Administration Board shall appoint an ombudsman.

(2) DUTIES OF OMBUDSMAN.—The ombudsman appointed in accordance with paragraph (1) for any agency shall—

(A) act as a liaison between the agency and any affected person with respect to any problem such party may have in dealing with the agency resulting from the regulatory activities of the agency; and

(B) assure that safeguards exist to encourage complainants to come forward and preserve confidentiality.

(e) ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PILOT PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act, each Federal banking agency and the National Credit Union Administration Board shall develop and implement a pilot program for using alternative means of dispute resolution of issues in controversy (hereafter in this section referred to as the "alternative dispute resolution program") that is consistent with the requirements of subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, if the parties to the dispute, including the agency, agree to such proceeding.

(2) STANDARDS.—An alternative dispute resolution pilot program developed under paragraph (1) shall—

(A) be fair to all interested parties to a dispute;

(B) resolve disputes expeditiously; and

(C) be less costly than traditional means of dispute resolution, including litigation.

(3) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION.—Not later than 18 months after the date on which a pilot program is implemented under paragraph (1), the Administrative Conference of the United States shall submit to the Congress a report containing—

(A) an evaluation of that pilot program;

(B) the extent to which the pilot programs meet the standards established under paragraph (2);

(C) the extent to which parties to disputes were offered alternative means of dispute resolution and the frequency with which the parties, including the agencies, accepted or declined to use such means; and

(D) any recommendations of the Conference to improve the alternative dispute resolution procedures of the Federal banking agencies and the National Credit Union Administration Board.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAM.—At any time after completion of the evaluation under paragraph (3)(A), any Federal banking agency and the National Credit Union Administration Board may implement an alternative dispute resolution program throughout the agency, taking into account the results of that evaluation.

(5) COORDINATION WITH EXISTING AGENCY ADR PROGRAMS.—

(A) EVALUATION REQUIRED.—If any Federal banking agency or the National Credit Union Administration maintains an alternative dispute resolution program as of the date of enactment of this Act under any other provision of law, the Administrative Conference of the United States shall include such program in the evaluation conducted under paragraph (3)(A).

(B) MULTIPLE ADR PROGRAMS.—No provision of this section shall be construed as precluding any Federal banking agency or the National Credit Union Administration Board from establishing more than 1 alternative means of dispute resolution.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) MATERIAL SUPERVISORY DETERMINATIONS.—The term "material supervisory determinations"—

(A) includes determinations relating to—

(i) examination ratings;

(ii) the adequacy of loan loss reserve provisions; and

(iii) loan classifications on loans that are significant to an institution; and

(B) does not include a determination by a Federal banking agency or the National Credit Union Administration Board to appoint a conservator or receiver for an insured depository institution or a liquidating agent for an insured credit union, as the case may be, or a decision to take action pursuant to section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or section 212 of the Federal Credit Union Act, as appropriate.

(2) INDEPENDENT APPELLATE PROCESS.—The term "independent appellate process" means a review by an agency official who does not directly or indirectly report to the agency official who made the material supervisory determination under review.

(3) ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—The term "alternative means of dispute resolution" has the meaning given to such term in section 571 of title 5, United States Code.

(4) ISSUES IN CONTROVERSY.—The term "issues in controversy" means—

(A) any final agency decision involving any claim against an insured depository institution or insured credit union for which the agency has been appointed conservator or receiver or for which a liquidating agent has been appointed, as the case may be;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) any final action taken by an agency in the agency's capacity as conservator or receiver for an insured depository institution or by the liquidating agent appointed for an insured credit union; and

(C) any other issue for which the appropriate Federal banking agency or the National Credit Union Administration Board determines that alternative means of dispute resolution would be appropriate.

(g) EFFECT ON OTHER AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this section shall affect the authority of an appropriate Federal banking agency or the National Credit Union Administration Board to take enforcement or supervisory action.

[Sections 310 through 327 amended other laws.]

SEC. 328. [12 U.S.C. 4801 nt] STUDY AND REPORT ON CAPITAL STANDARDS AND THEIR IMPACT ON THE ECONOMY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Federal banking agencies, shall conduct a study of the effect that the implementation of risk-based capital standards for depository institutions, including the Basle international capital standards, is having on—

(1) the safety and soundness of insured depository institutions;

(2) the availability of credit, particularly to individuals and small businesses; and

(3) economic growth.

(b) REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Before the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit a report to the Congress on the findings and conclusions of the Secretary with respect to the study conducted under subsection (a).

(2) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The report shall contain any recommendations with respect to capital standards that the Secretary of the Treasury may determine to be appropriate.

SEC. 329. [12 U.S.C. 4801 nt] STUDY ON THE IMPACT OF THE PAYMENT OF INTEREST ON RESERVES.

(a) FEDERAL RESERVE STUDY.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, in consultation with the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and the National Credit Union Administration Board, shall conduct a study and report to the Congress on—

(1) the necessity, for monetary policy purposes, of continuing to require insured depository institutions to maintain sterile reserves;

(2) the appropriateness of paying a market rate of interest to insured depository institutions on sterile reserves or, in the alternative, providing for payment of such interest into the appropriate deposit insurance fund;

(3) the monetary impact that the failure to pay interest on sterile reserves has had on insured depository institutions, including an estimate of the total dollar amount of interest and the potential income lost by insured depository institutions; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) the impact that the failure to pay interest on sterile reserves has had on the ability of the banking industry to compete with nonbanking providers of financial services and with foreign banks.

(b) BUDGETARY IMPACT STUDY.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Director of the Congressional Budget Office, in consultation with the Committees on the Budget of the Senate and the House of Representatives, shall jointly conduct a study and report to the Congress on the budgetary impact of—

(1) paying a market rate of interest to insured depository institutions on sterile reserves; and

(2) paying such interest into the respective deposit insurance funds.

SEC. 330. [12 U.S.C. 4801 nt] STUDY AND REPORT ON THE CONSUMER CREDIT SYSTEM.

(a) STUDY.—The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, and the other Federal banking agencies, shall conduct a study of the process, including any Federal laws, by which credit is made available for consumers and small businesses in order to identify procedures, including any Federal laws, which have the effect of—

(1) reducing the amount of credit available for such purposes or the number of persons eligible for such credit;

(2) increasing the level of consumer inconvenience, cost, and time delays in connection with the extension of consumer and small business credit without corresponding benefit with respect to the protection of consumers or small businesses or the safety and soundness of insured depository institutions; and

(3) increasing costs and burdens on insured depository institutions, insured credit unions, and other lenders without corresponding benefit with respect to the protection of consumers or small business concerns or to the safety and soundness of insured institutions.

(b) REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit a report to the Congress on the findings and conclusions of the Secretary with respect to the study conducted under subsection (a).

(2) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The report required by paragraph (1) shall contain any recommendations for administrative action or statutory changes that the Secretary of the Treasury may determine to be appropriate.

(c) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.—In conducting the study required by subsection (a), comments shall be solicited from consumers, representatives of consumers, insured depository institutions, insured credit unions, other lenders, and other interested parties.

[Sections 331 and 332 amended other laws.]

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 333. [12 U.S.C. 4801 nt] STUDY ON CHECK-RELATED FRAUD.

(a) STUDY.—The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Board") shall conduct a study on the advisability of extending the 1-business-day period specified in section 603(b)(1) of the Expedited Funds Availability Act, regarding availability of funds deposited by local checks, to 2 business days.

(b) CONSIDERATIONS.—In conducting the study under subsection (a), the Board shall consider—

(1) whether there is a pattern of significant increases in check-related losses at depository institutions attributable to the provisions of the Expedited Funds Availability Act; and

(2) whether extension of the time period referred to in subsection (a) is necessary to diminish the volume of any such check-related losses.

(c) REPORT TO THE CONGRESS.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Board shall submit a report to the Congress concerning the results of the study conducted under this section and including any recommendations for legislative action.

[Sections 334 through 340 amended other laws.]

SEC. 341. [12 U.S.C. 4801 nt] FEASIBILITY STUDY OF DATA BANK.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council shall—

(1) study the feasibility, including the costs and benefits to insured depository institutions, of establishing and maintaining a data bank for reports submitted by any depository institution to a Federal banking agency; and

(2) report the results of such study to the Congress.

(b) ADDITIONAL FACTORS.—The study required under subsection (a) shall consider the feasibility of—

(1) permitting depository institutions to file reports directly with the data bank; and

(2) permitting Federal banking agencies, State bank supervisors, and the public to obtain access to any appropriate report on file with the data bank which such agency or supervisor or the public is otherwise authorized to receive.

SEC. 342. [12 U.S.C. 4801 nt] TIMELY COMPLETION OF CRA REVIEW.

The comprehensive regulatory review of the Community Reinvestment Act of 1977 that, as of the date of enactment of this Act, is being conducted by the Federal banking agencies, shall be completed at the earliest practicable time.

SEC. 343. [12 U.S.C. 4807] TIME LIMIT ON AGENCY CONSIDERATION OF COMPLETED APPLICATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each Federal banking agency shall take final action on any application to the agency before the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date on which a completed application is received by the agency.

(b) WAIVER BY APPLICANT AUTHORIZED.—Any person submitting an application to a Federal banking agency may waive the ap-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

plicability of subsection (a) with respect to such application at any time.

SEC. 344. [12 U.S.C. 4801 nt] WAIVER OF RIGHT OF RESCISSION FOR CERTAIN REFINANCING TRANSACTIONS.

Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, in consultation with the consumer advisory council to such Board, consumers, representatives of consumers, lenders, and other interested parties, shall submit recommendations to the Congress regarding whether a waiver or modification, at the option of a consumer, of the right of rescission under section 125 of the Truth in Lending Act with respect to transactions which constitute a refinancing or consolidation (with no new advances) of the principal balance then due, and any accrued and unpaid finance charges of an existing extension of credit by a different creditor secured by an interest in the same property, would benefit consumers.

[Sections 345 through 349 amended other laws.]

SEC. 350. [12 U.S.C. 4808] REVISING REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR TRANSFERS OF ALL TYPES OF ASSETS WITH RECOURSE.

(a) REVIEW AND REVISION OF REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—During the 180-day period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, each appropriate Federal banking agency shall, consistent with the principles of safety and soundness and the public interest—

(A) review the agency's regulations and written policies relating to transfers of assets with recourse by insured depository institutions; and

(B) in consultation with the other Federal banking agencies, promulgate regulations that better reflect the exposure of an insured depository institution to credit risk from transfers of assets with recourse.

(2) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—Before the end of the 180-day period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, each appropriate Federal banking agency shall prescribe the regulations developed pursuant to paragraph (1)(B).

(b) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—After the end of the 180-day period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, the amount of risk-based capital required to be maintained, under regulations prescribed by the appropriate Federal banking agency, by any insured depository institution with respect to assets transferred with recourse by such institution may not exceed the maximum amount of recourse for which such institution is contractually liable under the recourse agreement.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR SAFETY AND SOUNDNESS.—The appropriate Federal banking agency may require any insured depository institution to maintain risk-based capital in an amount greater than the amount determined under paragraph (1), if the agency determines, by regulation or order, that such higher amount is necessary for safety and soundness reasons.

(c) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 208(b).—This section shall not be construed as superseding the applicability of section 208(b).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the terms "appropriate Federal banking agency", "Federal banking agency", and "insured depository institution" have the same meanings as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

TITLE IV—MONEY LAUNDERING

SEC. 401. SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the "Money Laundering Suppression Act of 1994".

* * * * * * *

[Sections 402 and 403 amended other laws.]

SEC. 404. [31 U.S.C. 5318 nt] IMPROVEMENT OF IDENTIFICATION OF MONEY LAUNDERING SCHEMES.

(a) ENHANCED TRAINING, EXAMINATIONS, AND REFERRALS BY BANKING AGENCIES.—Before the end of the 6-month period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, each appropriate Federal banking agency shall, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and other appropriate law enforcement agencies—

(1) review and enhance training and examination procedures to improve the identification of money laundering schemes involving depository institutions; and

(2) review and enhance procedures for referring cases to any appropriate law enforcement agency.

(b) IMPROVED REPORTING OF CRIMINAL SCHEMES BY LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.—The Secretary of the Treasury and each appropriate law enforcement agency shall provide, on a regular basis, information regarding money laundering schemes and activities involving depository institutions to each appropriate Federal banking agency in order to enhance each agency's ability to examine for and identify money laundering activity.

(c) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Financial Institutions Examination Council shall submit a report on the progress made in carrying out subsection (a) and the usefulness of information received pursuant to subsection (b) to the Congress by the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act.

(d) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "appropriate Federal banking agency" has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

[Sections 405 and 406 amended other laws.]

SEC. 407. [31 U.S.C. 5311 nt] UNIFORM STATE LICENSING AND REGULATION OF CHECK CASHING, CURRENCY EXCHANGE, AND MONEY TRANSMITTING BUSINESSES.

(a) UNIFORM LAWS AND ENFORCEMENT.—For purposes of preventing money laundering and protecting the payment system from fraud and abuse, it is the sense of the Congress that the several States should—

(1) establish uniform laws for licensing and regulating businesses which—

(A) provide check cashing, currency exchange, or money transmitting or remittance services, or issue or re-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

deem money orders, travelers' checks, and other similar instruments; and

(B) are not depository institutions (as defined in section 5313(g) of title 31, United States Code); and

(2) provide sufficient resources to the appropriate State agency to enforce such laws and regulations prescribed pursuant to such laws.

(b) MODEL STATUTE.—It is the sense of the Congress that the several States should develop, through the auspices of the National Conference of Commissioners on Uniform State Laws, the American Law Institute, or such other forum as the States may determine to be appropriate, a model statute to carry out the goals described in subsection (a) which would include the following:

(1) LICENSING REQUIREMENTS.—A requirement that any business described in subsection (a)(1) be licensed and regulated by an appropriate State agency in order to engage in any such activity within the State.

(2) LICENSING STANDARDS.—A requirement that—

(A) in order for any business described in subsection (a)(1) to be licensed in the State, the appropriate State agency shall review and approve—

(i) the business record and the capital adequacy of the business seeking the license; and

(ii) the competence, experience, integrity, and financial ability of any individual who—

(I) is a director, officer, or supervisory employee of such business; or

(II) owns or controls such business; and

(B) any record, on the part of any business seeking the license or any person referred to in subparagraph (A)(ii), of—

(i) any criminal activity;

(ii) any fraud or other act of personal dishonesty;

(iii) any act, omission, or practice which constitutes a breach of a fiduciary duty; or

(iv) any suspension or removal, by any agency or department of the United States or any State, from participation in the conduct of any federally or State licensed or regulated business,

may be grounds for the denial of any such license by the appropriate State agency.

(3) REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—A requirement that any business described in subsection (a)(1)—

(A) disclose to the appropriate State agency the fees charged to consumers for services described in subsection (a)(1)(A); and

(B) conspicuously disclose to the public, at each location of such business, the fees charged to consumers for such services.

(4) PROCEDURES TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL CASH TRANSACTION REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—A civil or criminal penalty for operating any business referred to in paragraph (1) without establishing and complying with appropriate

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

procedures to ensure compliance with subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code (relating to records and reports on monetary instruments transactions).

(5) CRIMINAL PENALTIES FOR OPERATION OF BUSINESS WITHOUT A LICENSE.—A criminal penalty for operating any business referred to in paragraph (1) without a license within the State after the end of an appropriate transition period beginning on the date of enactment of such model statute by the State.

(c) STUDY REQUIRED.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall conduct a study of—

(1) the progress made by the several States in developing and enacting a model statute which—

(A) meets the requirements of subsection (b); and

(B) furthers the goals of—

(i) preventing money laundering by businesses which are required to be licensed under any such statute; and

(ii) protecting the payment system, including the receipt, payment, collection, and clearing of checks, from fraud and abuse by such businesses; and

(2) the adequacy of—

(A) the activity of the several States in enforcing the requirements of such statute; and

(B) the resources made available to the appropriate State agencies for such enforcement activity.

(d) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than the end of the 3-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act and not later than the end of each of the first two 1-year periods beginning after the end of such 3-year period, the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit a report to the Congress containing the findings and recommendations of the Secretary in connection with the study under subsection (c), together with such recommendations for legislative and administrative action as the Secretary may determine to be appropriate.

(e) RECOMMENDATIONS IN CASES OF INADEQUATE REGULATION AND ENFORCEMENT BY STATES.—If the Secretary of the Treasury determines that any State has been unable to—

(1) enact a statute which meets the requirements described in subsection (b);

(2) undertake adequate activity to enforce such statute; or

(3) make adequate resources available to the appropriate State agency for such enforcement activity,

the report submitted pursuant to subsection (d) shall contain recommendations of the Secretary which are designed to facilitate the enactment and enforcement by the State of such a statute.

(f) FEDERAL FUNDING STUDY.—

(1) STUDY REQUIRED.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall conduct a study to identify possible available sources of Federal funding to cover costs which will be incurred by the States in carrying out the purposes of this section.

(2) REPORT.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall submit a report to the Congress on the study conducted pursuant to paragraph (1) not later than the end of the 18-month period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 408. REGISTRATION OF MONEY TRANSMITTING BUSINESSES TO PROMOTE EFFECTIVE LAW ENFORCEMENT.

(a) [31 U.S.C. 5330 nt] FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.—

(1) FINDINGS.—The Congress hereby finds the following:

(A) Money transmitting businesses are subject to the recordkeeping and reporting requirements of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code.

(B) Money transmitting businesses are largely unregulated businesses and are frequently used in sophisticated schemes to—

(i) transfer large amounts of money which are the proceeds of unlawful enterprises; and

(ii) evade the requirements of such subchapter II, the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and other laws of the United States.

(C) Information on the identity of money transmitting businesses and the names of the persons who own or control, or are officers or employees of, a money transmitting business would have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations and proceedings.

(2) PURPOSE.—It is the purpose of this section to establish a registration requirement for businesses engaged in providing check cashing, currency exchange, or money transmitting or remittance services, or issuing or redeeming money orders, travelers' checks, and other similar instruments to assist the Secretary of the Treasury, the Attorney General, and other supervisory and law enforcement agencies to effectively enforce the criminal, tax, and regulatory laws and prevent such money transmitting businesses from engaging in illegal activities.

[Subsections (b), (c), and (d) amended other laws.]

[Sections 409 through 411 amended other laws.]

SEC. 412. GAO STUDY OF CASHIERS' CHECKS.

(a) STUDY REQUIRED.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study to—

(1) determine the extent to which the practice of issuing of cashiers' checks by financial institutions is vulnerable to money laundering schemes;

(2) determine the extent to which additional recordkeeping requirements should be imposed on financial institutions which issue cashiers' checks; and

(3) analyze such other factors relating to the use and regulation of cashiers' checks as the Comptroller General determines to be appropriate.

(b) REPORT REQUIRED.—Before the end of the 6-month period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall submit a report to the Congress containing—

(1) the findings and conclusions of the Comptroller General in connection with the study conducted pursuant to subsection (a); and

(2) such recommendations for legislative and administrative action as the Comptroller General may determine to be appropriate.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[Section 413 amended other laws.]

[Title V consists of the National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994.]

TITLE VI—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 601. OVERSIGHT HEARINGS.

It is the sense of the Senate that—

(a) Congress has a constitutional obligation to conduct oversight of matters relating to the operations of the Government, including matters related to any governmental investigations which may, from time to time, be undertaken.

(b) The Majority Leader and the Republican Leader should meet and determine the appropriate timetable, procedures, and forum for appropriate Congressional oversight, including hearings on all matters related to "Madison Guaranty Savings and Loan Association ('MGS&L'), Whitewater Development Corporation and Capital Management Services Inc. ('CMS').".

(c) No witness called to testify at these hearings shall be granted immunity under sections 6002 and 6005 of title 18, United States Code, over the objection of Special Counsel Robert B. Fiske, Jr.

(d) The hearings should be structured and sequenced in such a manner that in the judgment of the Leaders they would not interfere with the ongoing investigation of Special Counsel Robert B. Fiske, Jr.

[Section 602 consist of technical amendments to other laws.]

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

REIGLE-NEAL INTERSTATE BANKING AND BRANCHING EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1994

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

REIGLE-NEAL INTERSTATE BANKING AND BRANCHING EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1994

AN ACT To amend the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, the Revised Statutes of the United States, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Act to provide for interstate banking and branching.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994".

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

TITLE I—INTERSTATE BANKING AND BRANCHING

Sec. 101. Interstate banking.
Sec. 102. Interstate bank mergers.
Sec. 103. State "opt-in" election to permit interstate branching through de novo branches.
Sec. 104. Branching by foreign banks.
Sec. 105. Coordination of examination authority.
Sec. 106. Branch closures.
Sec. 107. Equalizing competitive opportunities for United States and foreign banks.
Sec. 108. Federal Reserve Board study on bank fees.
Sec. 109. Prohibition against deposit production offices.
Sec. 110. Community Reinvestment Act evaluation of banks with interstate branches.
Sec. 111. Restatement of existing law.
Sec. 112. GAO report on data collection under interstate branching.
Sec. 113. Maximum interest rate on certain FMHA loans.
Sec. 114. Notice requirements for banking agency decisions preempting State law.
Sec. 115. Moratorium on examination fees under the International Banking Act of 1978.

TITLE II—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 201. Amendments to Federal Deposit Insurance Act and Federal Home Loan Bank Act.
Sec. 202. Sense of the Senate concerning multilateral export controls.
Sec. 203. Amendments relating to silver medals for Persian Gulf veterans.
Sec. 204. Commemoration of 1995 Special Olympic World Games.
Sec. 205. National Community Service Commemorative Coins.
Sec. 206. Robert F. Kennedy Memorial Commemorative Coins.
Sec. 207. United States Military Academy Bicentennial Commemorative Coins.
Sec. 208. United States Botanic Garden Commemorative Coins.
Sec. 209. Mount Rushmore Commemorative Coins.
Sec. 210. Study and report on the United States financial services system.
Sec. 211. Flexibility in choosing boards of directors.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

TITLE I—INTERSTATE BANKING AND BRANCHING [1]

[Sections 101 through 108 amended other laws.]

SEC. 109. [12 U.S.C. 1835a] PROHIBITION AGAINST DEPOSIT PRODUCTION OFFICES.

(a) REGULATIONS.—The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall prescribe uniform regulations effective June 1, 1997, which prohibit any out-of-State bank from using any authority to engage in interstate branching pursuant to this title, or any amendment made by this title to any other provision of law, primarily for the purpose of deposit production.

(b) GUIDELINES FOR MEETING CREDIT NEEDS.—Regulations issued under subsection (a) shall include guidelines to ensure that interstate branches operated by an out-of-State bank in a host State are reasonably helping to meet the credit needs of the communities which the branches serve.

(c) LIMITATION ON OUT-OF-STATE LOANS.—

(1) LIMITATION.—Regulations issued under subsection (a) shall require that, beginning no earlier than 1 year after establishment or acquisition of an interstate branch or branches in a host State by an out-of-State bank, if the appropriate Federal banking agency for the out-of-State bank determines that the bank's level of lending in the host State relative to the deposits from the host State (as reasonably determinable from available information including the agency's sampling of the bank's loan files during an examination or such data as is otherwise available) is less than half the average of total loans in the host State relative to total deposits from the host State (as determinable from relevant sources) for all banks the home State of which is such State—

(A) the appropriate Federal banking agency for the out-of-State bank shall review the loan portfolio of the bank and determine whether the bank is reasonably helping to meet the credit needs of the communities served by the bank in the host State; and

(B) if the agency determines that the out-of-State bank is not reasonably helping to meet those needs—

(i) the agency may order that an interstate branch or branches of such bank in the host State be closed unless the bank provides reasonable assurances to the satisfaction of the appropriate Federal banking agency that the bank has an acceptable plan that will reasonably help to meet the credit needs of the communities served by the bank in the host State, and

(ii) the out-of-State bank may not open a new interstate branch in the host State unless the bank provides reasonable assurances to the satisfaction of the appropriate Federal banking agency that the bank

[1] Note: The Reigle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994 largely amended other Acts.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

will reasonably help to meet the credit needs of the community that the new branch will serve.

(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In making a determination under paragraph (1)(A), the appropriate Federal banking agency shall consider—

(A) whether the interstate branch or branches of the out-of-State bank were formerly part of a failed or failing depository institution;

(B) whether the interstate branch was acquired under circumstances where there was a low loan-to-deposit ratio because of the nature of the acquired institution's business or loan portfolio;

(C) whether the interstate branch or branches of the out-of-State bank have a higher concentration of commercial or credit card lending, trust services, or other specialized activities;

(D) the ratings received by the out-of-State bank under the Community Reinvestment Act of 1977;

(E) economic conditions, including the level of loan demand, within the communities served by the interstate branch or branches of the out-of-State bank; and

(F) the safe and sound operation and condition of the out-of-State bank.

(3) BRANCH CLOSING PROCEDURE.—

(A) NOTICE REQUIRED.—Before exercising any authority under paragraph (1)(B)(i), the appropriate Federal banking agency shall issue to the bank a notice of the agency's intention to close an interstate branch or branches and shall schedule a hearing.

(B) HEARING.—Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding brought under this paragraph.

(d) APPLICATION.—This section shall apply with respect to any interstate branch established or acquired in a host State pursuant to this title or any amendment made by this title to any other provision of law.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—For the purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY, BANK, STATE, AND STATE BANK.—The terms "appropriate Federal banking agency", "bank", "State", and "State bank" have the same meanings as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(2) HOME STATE.—The term "home State" means—

(A) in the case of a national bank, the State in which the main office of the bank is located; and

(B) in the case of a State bank, the State by which the bank is chartered.

(3) HOST STATE.—The term "host State" means a State in which a bank establishes a branch other than the home State of the bank.

(4) INTERSTATE BRANCH.—The term "interstate branch" means a branch established pursuant to this title or any amendment made by this title to any other provision of law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) OUT-OF-STATE BANK.—The term "out-of-State bank" means, with respect to any State, a bank the home State of which is another State and, for purposes of this section, includes a foreign bank, the home State of which is another State.

[Section 110 amended other laws.]

SEC. 111. [12 U.S.C. 1811 nt] RESTATEMENT OF EXISTING LAW.

No provision of this title and no amendment made by this title to any other provision of law shall be construed as affecting in any way—

(1) the authority of any State or political subdivision of any State to adopt, apply, or administer any tax or method of taxation to any bank, bank holding company, or foreign bank, or any affiliate of any such bank, bank holding company, or foreign bank, to the extent that such tax or tax method is otherwise permissible by or under the Constitution of the United States or other Federal law;

(2) the right of any State, or any political subdivision of any State, to impose or maintain a nondiscriminatory franchise tax or other nonproperty tax instead of a franchise tax in accordance with section 3124 of title 31, United States Code; or

(3) the applicability of section 5197 of the Revised Statutes or section 27 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

SEC. 112. GAO REPORT ON DATA COLLECTION UNDER INTERSTATE BRANCHING.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to the Congress, not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this Act, a report that—

(1) examines statutory and regulatory requirements for insured depository institutions to collect and report deposit and lending data; and

(2) determines what modifications to such requirements are needed, so that the implementation of the interstate branching provisions contained in this title will result in no material loss of information important to regulatory or congressional oversight of insured depository institutions.

(b) CONSULTATION.—The Comptroller General, in preparing the report required by this section, shall consult with individuals representing the appropriate Federal banking agencies, insured depository institutions, consumers, community groups, and other interested parties.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the terms "appropriate Federal banking agency" and "insured depository institution" have the same meanings as in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

[Sections 113 and 114 amended other laws.]

SEC. 115. MORATORIUM ON EXAMINATION FEES UNDER THE INTERNATIONAL BANKING ACT OF 1978.

(a) [12 U.S.C. 3105 nt] BRANCHES, AGENCIES, AND AFFILIATES.—Section 7(c)(1)(D) of the International Banking Act of 1978 shall not apply with respect to any examination under section

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

7(c)(1)(A) of such Act which begins before or during the 3-year period beginning on July 25, 1994.

(b) [12 U.S.C. 3107 nt] REPRESENTATIVE OFFICES.—The provision of section 10(c) of the International Banking Act of 1978 relating to the cost of examinations under such section shall not apply with respect to any examination under such section which begins before or during the 3-year period beginning on July 25, 1994.

TITLE II—GENERAL PROVISIONS

[Section 201 amended other laws. Section 202 expresses the sense of the Senate regarding multilatural export controls. Section 203 amends another law. Sections 204 through 209 consist of Commemorative Coin Acts.]

SEC. 210. [12 U.S.C. 1811 nt] STUDY AND REPORT ON THE UNITED STATES FINANCIAL SERVICES SYSTEM.

(a) STUDY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall, after consultation with the Advisory Commission on Financial Services established under subsection (b), and consultation in accordance with paragraph (3), conduct a study of matters relating to the strengths and weaknesses of the United States financial services system in meeting the needs of the system's users, including the needs of—

(A) individual consumers and households;

(B) communities;

(C) agriculture;

(D) small-, medium-, and large-sized businesses;

(E) governmental and nonprofit entities; and

(F) exporters and other users of international financial services.

(2) MATTERS STUDIED.—The study required under paragraph (1) shall include consideration of—

(A) the changes underway in the national and international economies and the financial services industry, and how those changes affect the financial services system's ability to efficiently meet the needs of the national economy and the system's users during the next 10 years and beyond; and

(B) the adequacy of existing statutes and regulations, and the existing regulatory structure, to meet the needs of the financial services system's users effectively, efficiently, and without unfair, anticompetitive, or discriminatory practices.

(3) CONSULTATION.—Consultation in accordance with this paragraph means consultation with—

(A) the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System;

(B) the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;

(C) the Comptroller of the Currency;

(D) the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(E) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(F) the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development;

(G) the Securities and Exchange Commission;

(H) the Director of the Congressional Budget Office; and

(I) the Comptroller General of the United States.

(b) ADVISORY COMMISSION ON FINANCIAL SERVICES.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established the Advisory Commission on Financial Services (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Advisory Commission").

(2) MEMBERSHIP OF COMMISSION.—The Advisory Commission—

(A) shall consist of not less than 9 nor more than 14 members appointed by the Secretary from among individuals—

(i) who are—

(I) users of the financial services system; or

(II) experts in finance or on the financial services system; and

(ii) who are not employees of the Federal Government; and

(B) shall include representatives of business, agriculture, and consumers.

(3) CHAIRPERSON.—The Secretary or the Secretary's designee shall serve as Chairperson of the Advisory Commission.

(4) TRAVEL EXPENSES.—Members of the Advisory Commission shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, at rates authorized for employees of agencies under subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, while away from their homes or regular places of business in performing services for the Advisory Commission.

(5) TERMINATION.—The Advisory Commission shall terminate 30 days after the date of submission of the report required under subsection (d).

(c) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Based on the results of the study conducted under subsection (a), the Secretary shall develop such recommendations as may be appropriate for changes in statutes, regulations, and policies to improve the operation of the financial services system, including changes to better—

(1) meet the needs of, and assure access to the system for, current and potential users;

(2) promote economic growth;

(3) protect consumers;

(4) promote competition and efficiency;

(5) avoid risk to the taxpayers;

(6) control systemic risk; and

(7) eliminate discrimination.

(d) REPORT.—Not later than 15 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives a report describing the study conducted under subsection (a) and any recommendations developed under subsection (c).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[Section 211 amended another law.]

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

RIGHT TO FINANCIAL PRIVACY ACT OF 1978

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

RIGHT TO FINANCIAL PRIVACY ACT OF 1978

(Pub. L. 95–630, 92 Stat. 3697)

SEC. 1100. [12 U.S.C. 3401 nt.] This title may be cited as the "Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978".

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 1101. [12 U.S.C. 3401] For the purpose of this title, the term—

(1) "financial institution" means any office of a bank, savings bank, card issuer as defined in section 103 of the Consumers Credit Protection Act (15 U.S.C. 1602(n)), industrial loan company, trust company, savings association, building and loan, or homestead association (including cooperative banks), credit union, or consumer finance institution, located in any State or territory of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands;

(2) "financial record" means an original of, a copy of, or information known to have been derived from, any record held by a financial institution pertaining to a customer's relationship with the financial institution;

(3) "Government authority" means any agency or department of the United States, or any officer, employee, or agent thereof;

(4) "person" means an individual or a partnership of five or fewer individuals;

(5) "customer" means any person or authorized representative of that person who utilized or is utilizing any service of a financial institution, or for whom a financial institution is acting or has acted as a fiduciary, in relation to an account maintained in the person's name;

(6) "holding company" means—

(A) any bank holding company (as defined in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956);

(B) any company described in section 4(f)(1) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956; and

(C) any savings and loan holding company (as defined in the Home Owners' Loan Act);

(7) "supervisory agency" means with respect to any particular financial institution, holding company, or any subsidiary of a financial institution or holding company, any of the following which has statutory authority to examine the financial condition, business operations, or records or transactions of that institution, holding company, or subsidiary—

(A) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(B) Director, Office of Thrift Supervision;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) the National Credit Union Administration;

(D) the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System;

(E) the Comptroller of the Currency;

(F) the Securities and Exchange Commission;

(G) the Secretary of the Treasury, with respect to the Bank Secrecy Act and the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act (Public Law 91–508, title I and II); or

(H) any State banking or securities department or agency: and

(8) "law enforcement inquiry" means a lawful investigation or official proceeding inquiring into a violation of, or failure to comply with, any criminal or civil statute or any regulation, rule, or order issued pursuant thereto.

CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORDS—GOVERNMENT AUTHORITIES

SEC. 1102. [12 U.S.C. 3402] Except as provided by section 1103 (c) or (d), 1113, or 1114, no Government authority may have access to or obtain copies of, or the information contained in the financial records of any customer from a financial institution unless the financial records are reasonably described and—

(1) such customer has authorized such disclosure in accordance with section 1104;

(2) such financial records are disclosed in response to an administrative subpena or summons which meets the requirements of section 1105;

(3) such financial records are disclosed in response to a search warrant which meets the requirements of section 1106;

(4) such financial records are disclosed in response to a judicial subpena which meets the requirements of section 1107; or

(5) such financial records are disclosed in response to a formal written request which meets the requirements of section 1108.

CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORDS—FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

SEC. 1103. [12 U.S.C. 3403] (a) No financial institution, or officer, employees, or agent of a financial institution, may provide to any Government authority access to or copies of, or the information contained in, the financial records of any customer except in accordance with the provisions of this title.

(b) A financial institution shall not release the financial records of a customer until the Government authority seeking such records certifies in writing to the financial institution that it has complied with the applicable provisions of this title.

(c) Nothing in this title shall preclude any financial institution, or any officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, from notifying a Government authority that such institution, or officer, employee, or agent has information which may be relevant to a possible violation of any statute or regulation. Such information may include only the name or other identifying information concerning any individual, corporation, or account involved in and the nature

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of any suspected illegal activity. Such information may be disclosed notwithstanding any constitution, law, or regulation of any State or political subdivision thereof to the contrary. Any financial institution, or officer, employee, or agent thereof, making a disclosure of information pursuant to this subsection, shall not be liable to the customer under any law or regulation of the United States or any constitution, law, or regulation of any State or political subdivision thereof, for such disclosure or for any failure to notify the customer of such disclosure.

(d)(1) Nothing in this title shall preclude a financial institution, as an incident to perfecting a security interest, proving a claim in bankruptcy, or otherwise collecting on a debt owing either to the financial institution itself or in its role as a fiduciary, from providing copies of any financial record to any court or Government authority.

(2) Nothing in this title shall preclude a financial institution, as an incident to processing an application for assistance to a customer in the form of a Government loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance agreement, or as an incident to processing a default on, or administering, a Government guaranteed or insured loan, from initiating contact with an appropriate Government authority for the purpose of providing any financial record necessary to permit such authority to carry out its responsibilities under a loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance agreement.

CUSTOMER AUTHORIZATIONS

SEC. 1104. [12 U.S.C. 3404] (a) A customer may authorize disclosure under section 1102(1) if he furnishes to the financial institution and to the Government authority seeking to obtain such disclosure a signed and dated statement which—

(1) authorizes such disclosure for a period not in excess of three months;

(2) states that the customer may revoke such authorization at any time before the financial records are disclosed;

(3) identifies the financial records which are authorized to be disclosed;

(4) specifies the purposes for which, and the Government authority to which, such records may be disclosed; and

(5) states the customer's rights under this title.

(b) No such authorization shall be required as a condition of doing business with any financial institution.

(c) The customer has the right, unless the Government authority obtains a court order as provided in section 1109, to obtain a copy of the record which the financial institution shall keep of all instances in which the customer's record is disclosed to a Government authority pursuant to this section, including the identity of the Government authority to which such disclosure is made.

ADMINISTRATIVE SUBPENA AND SUMMONS

SEC. 1105. [12 U.S.C. 3405] A Government authority may obtain financial records under section 1102(2) pursuant to an administrative subpena or summons otherwise authorized by law only if—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) there is reason to believe that the records sought are relevant to a legitimate law enforcement inquiry;

(2) a copy of the subpena or summons has been served upon the customer or mailed to his last known address on or before the date on which the subpena or summons was served on the financial institution together with the following notice which shall state with reasonable specificity the nature of the law enforcement inquiry:

"Records or information concerning your transactions held by the financial institution named in the attached subpena or summons are being sought by this (agency or department) in accordance with the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 for the following purpose: If you desire that such records or information not be made available, you must:

"1. Fill out the accompanying motion paper and sworn statement or write one of your own, stating that you are the customer whose records are being requested by the Government and either giving the reasons you believe that the records are not relevant to the legitimate law enforcement inquiry stated in this notice or any other legal basis for objecting to the release of the records.

"2. File the motion and statement by mailing or delivering them to the clerk of any one of the following United States district courts.

"3. Serve the Government authority requesting the records by mailing or delivering a copy of your motion and statement to

"4. Be prepared to come to court and present your position in further detail.

"5. You do not need to have a lawyer, although you may wish to employ one to represent you and protect your rights.

If you do not follow the above procedures, upon the expiration of ten days from the date of service or fourteen days from the date of mailing of this notice, the records or information requested therein will be made available. These records may be transferred to other Government authorities for legitimate law enforcement inquiries, in which event you will be notified after the transfer."; and

(3) ten days have expired from the date of service of the notice or fourteen days have expired from the date of mailing the notice to the customer and within such time period the customer has not filed a sworn statement and motion to quash in an appropriate court, or the customer challenge provisions of section 1110 have been complied with.

SEARCH WARRANTS

SEC. 1106. [12 U.S.C. 3406] (a) A Government authority may obtain financial records under section 1102(3) only if it obtains a search warrant pursuant to the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure.

(b) No later than ninety days after the Government authority serves the search warrant, it shall mail to the customer's last

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

known address a copy of the search warrant together with the following notice:

"Records or information concerning your transactions held by the financial institution named in the attached search warrant were obtained by this (agency or department) on (date) for the following purpose: . You may have rights under the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978.".

(c) Upon application of the Government authority, a court may grant a delay in the mailing of the notice required in subsection (b), which delay shall not exceed one hundred and eighty days following the service of the warrant, if the court makes the findings required in section 1109(a). If the court so finds, it shall enter an ex parte order granting the requested delay and an order prohibiting the financial institution from disclosing that records have been obtained or that a search warrant for such records has been executed. Additional delays of up to ninety days may be granted by the court upon application, but only in accordance with this subsection. Upon expiration of the period of delay of notification of the customer, the following notice shall be mailed to the customer along with a copy of the search warrant:

"Records or information concerning your transactions held by the financial institution named in the attached search warrant were obtained by this (agency or department) on (date). Notification was delayed beyond the statutory ninety-day delay period pursuant to a determination by the court that such notice would seriously jeopardize an investigation concerning . You may have rights under the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978.".

JUDICIAL SUBPENA

SEC. 1107. [12 U.S.C. 3407] A Government authority may obtain financial records under section 1102(4) pursuant to judicial subpena only if—

(1) such subpena is authorized by law and there is reason to believe that the records sought are relevant to a legitimate law enforcement inquiry;

(2) a copy of the subpena has been served upon the customer or mailed to his last known address on or before the date on which the subpena was served on the financial institution together with the following notice which shall state with reasonable specificity the nature of the law enforcement inquiry:

"Records or information concerning your transactions which are held by the financial institution named in the attached subpena are being sought by this (agency or department or authority) in accordance with the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 for the following purpose: If you desire that such records or information not be made available, you must:

"1. Fill out the accompanying motion paper and sworn statement or write one of your own, stating that you are the customer whose records are being requested by the Government and either giving the reasons you believe that the records are not relevant to the legitimate law enforcement inquiry stated in this notice or any other legal basis for objecting to the release of the records.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

"2. File the motion and statement by mailing or delivering them to the clerk of the Court.

"3. Serve the Government authority requesting the records by mailing or delivering a copy of your motion and statement to

"4. Be prepared to come to court and present your position in further detail.

"5. You do not need to have a lawyer, although you may wish to employ one to represent you and protect your rights.

If you do not follow the above procedures, upon the expiration of ten days from the date of service or fourteen days from the date of mailing of this notice, the records or information requested therein will be made available. These records may be transferred to other government authorities for legitimate law enforcement inquiries, in which event you will be notified after the transfer"; and

(3) ten days have expired from the date of service or fourteen days from the date of mailing of the notice to the customer and within such time period the customer has not filed a sworn statement and motion to quash in an appropriate court, or the customer challenge provisions of section 1110 have been complied with.

FORMAL WRITTEN REQUEST

SEC. 1108. [12 U.S.C. 3408] A Government authority may request financial records under section 1102(5) pursuant to a formal written request only if—

(1) no administrative summons or subpena authority reasonably appears to be available to that Government authority to obtain financial records for the purpose for which such records are sought;

(2) the request is authorized by regulations promulgated by the head of the agency or department;

(3) there is reason to believe that the records sought are relevant to a legitimate law enforcement inquiry; and

(4)(A) a copy of the request has been served upon the customer or mailed to his last known address on or before the date on which the request was made to the financial institution together with the following notice which shall state with reasonable specificity the nature of the law enforcement inquiry:

"Records or information concerning your transactions held by the financial institution named in the attached request are being sought by this (agency or department) in accordance with the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 for the following purpose:

"If you desire that such records or information not be made available, you must:

"1. Fill out the accompanying motion paper and sworn statement or write one of your own, stating that you are the customer whose records are being requested by the Government and either giving the reasons you believe that the records are not relevant to the legitimate law enforce-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ment inquiry stated in this notice or any other legal basis for objecting to the release of the records.

"2. File the motion and statement by mailing or delivering them to the clerk of any one of the following United States District Courts.

"3. Serve the Government authority requesting the records by mailing or delivering a copy of your motion and statement to

"4. Be prepared to come to court and present your position in further detail.

"5. You do not need to have a lawyer, although you may wish to employ one to represent you and protect your rights.

If you do not follow the above procedures, upon the expiration of ten days from the date of service or fourteen days from the date of mailing of this notice, the records or information requested therein may be made available. These records may be transferred to other Government authorities for legitimate law enforcement inquiries, in which event you will be notified after the transfer."; and

(B) ten days have expired from the date of service or fourteen days from the date of mailing of the notice by the customer and within such time period the customer has not filed a sworn statement and an application to enjoin the Government authority in an appropriate court, or the customer challenge provisions of section 1110 have been complied with.

DELAYED NOTICE—PRESERVATION OF RECORDS

SEC. 1109. [12 U.S.C. 3409] (a) Upon application of the Government authority, the customer notice required under section 1104(c), 1105(2), 1106(c), 1107(2), 1108(4), or 1112(b) may be delayed by order of an appropriate court if the presiding judge or magistrate finds that—

(1) the investigation being conducted is within the lawful jurisdiction of the Government authority seeking the financial records;

(2) there is reason to believe that the records being sought are relevant to a legitimate law enforcement inquiry; and

(3) there is reason to believe that such notice will result in—

(A) endangering life or physical safety of any person;

(B) flight from prosecution;

(C) destruction of or tampering with evidence;

(D) intimidation of potential witnesses; or

(E) otherwise seriously jeopardizing an investigation or official proceeding or unduly delaying a trial or ongoing official proceeding to the same extent as the circumstances in the preceeding subparagraphs.

An application for delay must be made with reasonable specificity.

(b)(1) If the court makes the findings required in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of subsection (a), it shall enter an ex parte order granting the requested delay for a period not to exceed ninety days and an order prohibiting the financial institution from disclosing that records have been obtained or that a request for records has

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

been made, except that, if the records have been sought by a Government authority exercising financial controls over foreign accounts in the United States under section 5(b) of the Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 5(b)), the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (title II, Public Law 95–223), or section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act (22 U.S.C. 287c), and the court finds that there is reason to believe that such notice may endanger the lives or physical safety of a customer or group of customers, or any person or group of persons associated with a customer, the court may specify that the delay be indefinite.

(2) Extensions of the delay of notice provided in paragraph (1) of up to ninety days each may be granted by the court upon application, but only in accordance with this subsection.

(3) Upon expiration of the period of delay of notification under paragraph (1) or (2), the customer shall be served with or mailed a copy of the process or request together with the following notice which shall state with reasonable specificity the nature of the law enforcement inquiry:

"Records or information concerning your transactions which are held by the financial institution named in the attached process or request were supplied to or requested by the Government authority named in the process or requests on (date). Notification was withheld pursuant to a determination by the (title of court so ordering) under the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 that such notice might (state reason). The purpose of the investigation or official proceeding was .".

(c) When access to financial records is obtained pursuant to section 1114(b) (emergency access), the Government authority shall, unless a court has authorized delay of notice pursuant to subsections (a) and (b), as soon as practicable after such records are obtained serve upon the customer, or mail by registered or certified mail to his last known address, a copy of the request to the financial institution together with the following notice which shall state with reasonable specificity the nature of the law enforcement inquiry:

"Records concerning your transactions held by the financial institution named in the attached request were obtained by (agency or department) under the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 on (date) for the following purpose: Emergency access to such records was obtained on the grounds that (state grounds).".

(d) Any memorandum, affidavit, or other paper filed in connection with a request for delay in notification shall be preserved by the court. Upon petition by the customer to whom such records pertain, the court may order disclosure of such papers to the petitioner unless the court makes the findings required in subsection (a).

CUSTOMER CHALLENGE PROVISIONS

SEC. 1110. [12 U.S.C. 3410] (a) Within ten days of service or within fourteen days of mailing of a subpena, summons, or formal written request, a customer may file a motion to quash an administrative summons or judicial subpena, or an application to enjoin a Government authority from obtaining financial records pursuant to a formal written request, with copies served upon the Government

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

authority. A motion to quash a judicial subpena shall be filed in the court which issued the subpena. A motion to quash an administrative summons or an application to enjoin a Government authority from obtaining records pursuant to a formal written request shall be filed in the appropriate United States district court. Such motion or application shall contain an affidavit or sworn statement—

(1) stating that the applicant is a customer of the financial institution from which financial records pertaining to him have been sought; and

(2) stating the applicant's reasons for believing that the financial records sought are not relevant to the legitimate law enforcement inquiry stated by the Government authority in its notice, or that there has not been substantial compliance with the provisions of this title.

Service shall be made under this section upon a Government authority by delivering or mailing by registered or certified mail a copy of the papers to the person, office, or department specified in the notice which the customer has received pursuant to this title. For the purposes of this section, "delivery" has the meaning stated in rule 5(b) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(b) If the court finds that the customer has compiled with subsection (a), it shall order the Government authority to file a sworn response, which may be filed in camera if the Government includes in its response the reasons which make in camera review appropriate. If the court is unable to determine the motion or application on the basis of the parties' initial allegations and response, the court may conduct such additional proceedings as it deems appropriate. All such proceedings shall be completed and the motion or application decided within seven calendar days of the filing of the Government's response.

(c) If the court finds that the applicant is not the customer to whom the financial records sought by the Government authority pertain, or that there is a demonstrable reason to believe that the law enforcement inquiry is legitimate and a reasonable belief that the records sought are relevant to that inquiry, it shall deny the motion or application, and, in the case of an administrative summons or court order other than a search warrant, order such process enforced. If the court finds that the applicant is the customer to whom the records sought by the Government authority pertain, and that there is not a demonstrable reason to believe that the law enforcement inquiry is legitimate and a reasonable belief that the records sought are relevant to that inquiry, or that there has not been substantial compliance with the provisions of this title, it shall order the process quashed or shall enjoin the Government authority's formal written request.

(d) A court ruling denying a motion or application under this section shall not be deemed a final order and no interlocutory appeal may be taken therefrom by the customer. An appeal of a ruling denying a motion or application under this section may be taken by the customer (1) within such period of time as provided by law as part of any appeal from a final order in any legal proceeding initiated against him arising out of or based upon the financial records, or (2) within thirty days after a notification that

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

no legal proceeding is contemplated against him. The Government authority obtaining the financial records shall promptly notify a customer when a determination has been made that no legal proceeding against him is contemplated. After one hundred and eighty days from the denial of the motion or application, if the Government authority obtaining the records has not initiated such a proceeding, a supervisory official of the Government authority shall certify to the appropriate court that no such determination has been made. The court may require that such certifications be made, at reasonable intervals thereafter, until either notification to the customer has occurred or a legal proceeding is initiated as described in clause (A).

(e) The challenge procedures of this title constitute the sole judicial remedy available to a customer to oppose disclosure of financial records pursuant to this title.

(f) Nothing in this title shall enlarge or restrict any rights of a financial institution to challenge requests for records made by a Government authority under existing law. Nothing in this title shall entitle a customer to assert the rights of a financial institution.

DUTY OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

SEC. 1111. [12 U.S.C. 3411] Upon receipt of a request for financial records made by a Government authority under section 1105 or 1107, the financial institution shall, unless otherwise provided by law, proceed to assemble the records requested and must be prepared to deliver the records to the Government authority upon receipt of the certificate required under section 1103(b).

USE OF INFORMATION

SEC. 1112. [12 U.S.C. 3412] (a) Financial records originally obtained pursuant to this title shall not be transferred to another agency or department unless the transferring agency or department certifies in writing that there is reason to believe that the records are relevant to a legitimate law enforcement inquiry within the jurisdiction of the receiving agency or department.

(b) When financial records subject to this title are tranferred pursuant to subsection (a), the transferring agency or department shall, within fourteen days, send to the customer a copy of the certification made pursuant to subsection (a) and the following notice, which shall state the nature of the law enforcement inquiry with reasonable specificity: "Copies of, or information contained in, your financial records lawfully in possession of have been furnished to pursuant to the Right of Financial Privacy Act of 1978 for the following purpose: . If you believe that this transfer has not been made to further a legitimate law enforcement inquiry, you may have legal rights under the Financial Privacy Act of 1978 or the Privacy Act of 1974."

(c) Notwithstanding subsection (b), notice to the customer may be delayed if the transferring agency or department has obtained a court order delaying notice pursuant to section 1109 (a) and (b) and that order is still in effect, of if the receiving agency or depart-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ment obtains a court order authorizing a delay in notice pursuant to section 1109 (a) and (b). Upon the expiration of any such period of delay, the transferring agency or department shall serve to the customer the notice specified in subsection (b) above and the agency or department that obtained the court order authorizing a delay in notice pursuant to section 1109 (a) and (b) shall serve to the customer the notice specified in section 1109 (b).

(d) Nothing in this title prohibits any supervisory agency from exchanging examination reports or other information with another supervisory agency. Nothing in this title prohibits the transfer of a customer's financial records needed by counsel for a Government authority to defend an action brought by the customer. Nothing in this title shall authorize the withholding of information by any officer or employee of a supervisory agency from a duly authorized committee or subcommittee of the Congress.

(e) Notwithstanding section 1101(6) or any other provision of this title, the exchange of financial records or other information with respect to a financial institution , holding company, or a subsidiary of a depository institution or holding company, [1] among and between the five member supervisory agencies of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council and the Securities and Exchange Commission is permitted.

(f) TRANSFER TO ATTORNEY GENERAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this title shall apply when financial records obtained by an agency or department of the United States are disclosed or transferred to the Attorney General or the Secretary of the Treasury upon the certification by a supervisory level official of the transferring agency or department that—

(A) there is reason to believe that the records may be relevant to a violation of Federal criminal law; and

(B) the records were obtained in the exercise of the agency's or department's supervisory or regulatory functions.

(2) LIMITATION ON USE.—Records so transferred shall be used only for criminal investigative or prosecutive purposes, for civil actions under section 951 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, or for forfeiture under sections 981 or 982 of title 18, United States Code, by the Department of Justice and only for criminal investigative purposes relating to money laundering and other financial crimes by the Department of the Treasury and shall, upon completion of the investigation or prosecution (including any appeal), be returned only to the transferring agency or department. No agency or department so transferring such records shall be deemed to have waived any privilege applicable to those records under law.

[1] Amendment made by section 944 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, 103 Stat. 498 inserted ", holding company, or a subsidiary of a depository institution or holding company," after "with respect to a depository institution". Insert probably should have been placed after "with respect to a financial institution".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

EXCEPTIONS

SEC. 1113. [12 U.S.C. 3413] (a) Nothing in this title prohibits the disclosure of any financial records or information which is not identified with or identifiable as being derived from the financial records of a particular customer.

(b) This chapter shall not apply to the examination by or disclosure to any supervisory agency of financial records or information in the exercise of its supervisory, regulatory, or monetary functions, including conservatorship or receivership functions, with respect to any financial institution, holding company, subsidiary of a financial institution or holding company, institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to a financial institution, holding company, or subsidiary, or other person participating in the conduct of the affairs thereof.

(c) Nothing in this title prohibits the disclosure of financial records in accordance with procedures authorized by the Internal Revenue Code.

(d) Nothing in this title shall authorize the withholding of financial records or information required to be reported in accordance with any Federal statute or rule promulgated thereunder.

(e) Nothing in this title shall apply when financial records are sought by a Government authority under the Federal Rules of Civil or Criminal Procedure or comparable rules of other courts in connection with litigation to which the Government authority and the customer are parties.

(f) Nothing in this title shall apply when financial records are sought by a Government authority pursuant to an administrative subpena issued by an administrative law judge in an adjudicatory proceeding subject to section 554 of title 5, United States Code, and to which the Government authority and the customer are parties.

(g) The notice requirements of this title and sections 1110 and 1112 shall not apply when a Government authority by a means described in section 1102 and for a legitimate law enforcement inquiry is seeking only the name, address, account number, and type of account of any customer or ascertainable group of customers associated (1) with a financial transaction or class of financial transactions, or (2) with a foreign country or subdivision thereof in the case of a Government authority exercising financial controls over foreign accounts in the United States under section 5(b) of the Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 5(b)); the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (title II, Public Law 95–223); or section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act (22 U.S.C. 287(c)).

(h)(1) Nothing in this title (except sections 1103, 1117 and 1118) shall apply when financial records are sought by a Government authority—

(A) in connection with a lawful proceeding, investigation, examination, or inspection directed at a financial institution (whether or not such proceeding, investigation, examination, or inspection is also directed at a customer) or at a legal entity which is not a customer; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(B) in connection with the authority's consideration or administration of assistance to the customer in the form of a Government loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance program.

(2) When financial records are sought pursuant to this subsection, the Government authority shall submit to the financial institution the certificate required by section 1103(b). For access pursuant to paragraph (1)(B), no further certification shall be required for subsequent access by the certifying Government authority during the term of the loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance agreement.

(3) After the effective date of this title, whenever a customer applies for participation in a Government loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance program, the Government authority administering such program shall give the customer written notice of the authority's access rights under this subsection. No further notification shall be required for subsequent access by that authority during the term of the loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance agreement.

(4) Financial records obtained pursuant to this subsection may be used only for the purpose for which they were originally obtained, and may be transferred to another agency or department only when the transfer is to facilitate a lawful proceeding, investigation, examination, or inspection directed at a financial institution (whether or not such proceeding, investigation, examination, or inspection is also directed at a customer), or at a legal entity which is not a customer, except that—

(A) nothing in this paragraph prohibits the use or transfer of a customer's financial records needed by counsel representing a Government authority in a civil action arising from a Government loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance agreement; and

(B) nothing in this paragraph prohibits a Government authority providing assistance to a customer in the form of a loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance agreement from using or transferring financial records necessary to process, service or foreclose a loan, or to collect on an indebtedness to the Government resulting from a customer's default.

(5) Notification that financial records obtained pursuant to this subsection may relate to a potential civil, criminal, or regulatory violation by a customer may be given to an agency or department with jurisdiction over the violation, and such agency or department may than seek access to the records pursuant to the provisions of this title.

(6) Each financial institution shall keep a notation of each disclosure made pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection, including the date of such disclosure and the Government authority to which it was made. The customer shall be entitled to inspect this information.

(i) Nothing in this title (except sections 1115 and 1120) shall apply to any subpena or court order issued in connection with proceedings before a grand jury, except that a court shall have authority to order a financial institution, on which a grand jury subpena for customer records has been served, not to notify the customer of the existence of the subpena or information that has been fur-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

nished to the grand jury, under the circumstances and for the period specified and pursuant to the procedures established in section 1109 of the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3409).

(j) This title shall not apply when financial records are sought by the General Accounting Office pursuant to an authorized proceeding, investigation, examination or audit directed at a government authority.

(k)(1) Nothing in this title shall apply to the disclosure by the financial institution of the name and address of any customer to the Department of the Treasury, the Social Security Administration, or the Railroad Retirement Board, where the disclosure of such information is necessary to, and such information is used solely for the purpose of, the proper administration of section 1441 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, title II of the Social Security Act, or the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any request authorized by paragraph (1) (and the information contained therein) may be used by the financial institution or its agents solely for the purpose of providing the customer's name and address to the Department of the Treasury, the Social Security Administration, or the Railroad Retirement Board and shall be barred from redisclosure by the financial institution or its agents.

(l) CRIMES AGAINST FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS BY INSIDERS.—Nothing in this title shall apply when any financial institution or supervisory agency provides any financial record of any officer, director, employee, or controlling shareholder (within the meaning of subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 2(a)(2) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 408(a)(2) of the National Housing Act) of such institution, or of any major borrower from such institution who there is reason to believe may be acting in concert with any such officer, director, employee, or controlling shareholder, to the Attorney General of the United States, to a State law enforcement agency, or, in the case of a possible violation of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code, to the Secretary of the Treasury if there is reason to believe that such record is relevant to a possible violation by such person of—

(1) any law relating to crimes against financial institutions or supervisory agencies by directors, officers, employees, or controlling shareholders of, or by borrowers from, financial institutions; or

(2) any provision of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code or of section 1956 or 1957 of title 18, United States Code.

No supervisory agency which transfers any such record under this subsection shall be deemed to have waived any privilege applicable to that record under law.

(m) This title shall not apply to the examination by or disclosure to employees or agents of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or any Federal Reserve Bank of financial records or information in the exercise of the Federal Reserve System's authority to extend credit to the financial institutions or others.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(n) This title shall not apply to the examination by or disclosure to the Resolution Trust Corporation or its employees or agents of financial records or information in the exercise of its conservatorship, receivership, or liquidation functions with respect to a financial institution.

(o) This title shall not apply to the examination by or disclosure to the Federal Housing Finance Board or any of the Federal home loan banks of financial records or information in the exercise of the Federal Housing Finance Board's authority to extend credit (either directly or through a Federal home loan bank) to financial institutions or others.

(p)(1) Nothing in this title shall apply to the disclosure by the financial institution of the name and address of any customer to the Department of Veterans Affairs where the disclosure of such information is necessary to, and such information is used solely for the purposes of, the proper administration of benefits programs under laws administered by the Secretary.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any request authorized by paragraph (1) (and the information contained therein) may be used by the financial institution or its agents solely for the purpose of providing the customer's name and address to the Department of Veterans Affairs and shall be barred from redisclosure by the financial institution or its agents.

SPECIAL PROCEDURES

SEC. 1114. [12 U.S.C. 3414] (a)(1) Nothing in this title (except sections 1115, 1117, 1118, and 1121) shall apply to the production and disclosure of financial records pursuant to requests from—

(A) a Government authority authorized to conduct foreign counter- or foreign positive-intelligence activities for purposes of conducting such activities; or

(B) the Secret Service for the purpose of conducting its protective functions (18 U.S.C. 3056; 3 U.S.C. 202, Public Law 90–331, as amended).

(2) In the instances specified in paragraph (1), the Government authority shall submit to the financial institution the certificate required in section 1103(b) signed by a supervisory official of a rank designated by the head of the Government authority.

(3) No financial institution, or officer, employee, or agent of such institution, shall disclose to any person that a Government authority described in paragraph (1) has sought or obtained access to a customer's financial records.

(4) The Government authority specified in paragraph (1) shall compile an annual tabulation of the occasions in which this section was used.

(5)(A) Financial institutions, and officers, employees, and agents thereof, shall comply with a request for a customer's or entity's financial records made pursuant to this subsection by the Federal Bureau of Investigation when the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (or the Director's designee) certifies in writing to the financial institution that such records are sought for foreign counterintelligence purposes and that there are specific and articulable facts giving reason to believe that the customer or entity whose records are sought is a foreign power or an agent of a

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

foreign power as defined in section 101 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (50 U.S.C. 1801).

(B) The Federal Bureau of Investigation may disseminate information obtained pursuant to this paragraph only as provided in guidelines approved by the Attorney General for foreign intelligence collection and foreign counterintelligence investigations conducted by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and, with respect to dissemination to an agency of the United States, only if such information is clearly relevant to the authorized responsibilities of such agency.

(C) On a semiannual basis the Attorney General shall fully inform the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate concerning all requests made pursuant to this paragraph.

(D) No financial institution, or officer, employee, or agent of such institution, shall disclose to any person that the Federal Bureau of Investigation has sought or obtained access to a customer's or entity's financial records under this paragraph.

(b)(1) Nothing in this title shall prohibit a Government authority from obtaining financial records from a financial institution if the Government authority determines that delay in obtaining access to such records would create imminent danger of—

(A) physical injury to any person;

(B) serious property damage; or

(C) flight to avoid prosecution.

(2) In the instances specified in paragraph (1), the Government shall submit to the financial institution the certificate required in section 1103(b) signed by a supervisory official of a rank designated by the head of the Government authority.

(3) Within five days of obtaining access to financial records under this subsection, the Government authority shall file with the appropriate court a signed, sworn statement of a supervisory official of a rank designated by the head of the Government authority setting forth the grounds for the emergency access. The Government authority shall thereafter comply with notice the provisions of section 1109(c).

(4) The Government authority specified in paragraph (1) shall compile an annual tabulation of the occasions in which this section was used.

COST REIMBURSEMENT

SEC. 1115. [12 U.S.C. 3415] (a) Except for records obtained pursuant to section 1103(d) or 1113 (a) through (h), or as otherwise provided by law, a Government authority shall pay to the financial institution assembling or providing financial records pertaining to a customer and in accordance with procedures established by this title a fee for reimbursement for such costs as are reasonably necessary and which have been directly incurred in searching for, reproducing, or transporting books, papers, records, or other data required or requested to be produced. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall, by regulation, establish the rates and conditions under which such payment may be made.

(b) This section shall take effect on October 1, 1979.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

JURISDICTION

SEC. 1116. [12 U.S.C. 3416] An action to enforce any provision of this title may be brought in any appropriate United States district court without regard to the amount in controversy within three years from the date on which the violation occurs or the date of discovery of such violation, whichever is later.

CIVIL PENALTIES

SEC. 1117. [12 U.S.C. 3417] (a) Any agency or department of the United States or financial institution obtaining or disclosing financial records or information contained therein in violation of this title is liable to the customer to whom such records relate in an amount equal to the sum of—

(1) $100 without regard to the volume of records involved;

(2) any actual damages sustained by the customer as a result of the disclosure;

(3) such punitive damages as the court may allow, where the violation is found to have been willful or intentional; and

(4) in the case of any successful action to enforce liability under this section, the costs of the action together with reasonable attorney's fees as determined by the court.

(b) Whenever the court determines that any agency or department of the United States has violated any provision of this title and the court finds that the circumstances surrounding the violation raise questions of whether an officer or employee of the department or agency acted willfully or intentionally with respect to the violation, the Civil Service Commission shall promptly initiate a proceeding to determine whether disciplinary action is warranted against the agent or employee who was primarily responsible for the violation. The Commission after investigation and consideration of the evidence submitted, shall submit its findings and recommendations to the administrative authority of the agency concerned and shall send copies of the findings and recommendations to the officer or employee or his representative. The administrative authority shall take the corrective action that the Commission recommends.

(c) Any financial institution or agent or employee thereof making a disclosure of financial records pursuant to this title in good-faith reliance upon a certificate by any Government authority or pursuant to the provisions of section 1113(l) shall not be liable to the customer for such disclosure under this title, the constitution of any State, or any law or regulation of any State or any political subdivision of any State.

(d) The remedies and sanctions described in this title shall be the only authorized judicial remedies and sanctions for violations of this title.

INJUNCTIVE RELIEF

SEC. 1118. [12 U.S.C. 3418] In addition to any other remedy contained in this title, injunctive relief shall be available to require that the procedures of this title are complied with. In the event of any successful action, costs together with reasonable attorney's fees as determined by the court may be recovered.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SUSPENSION OF STATUTES OF LIMITATIONS

SEC. 1119. [12 U.S.C. 3419] If any individual files a motion or application under this title which has the effect of delaying the access of a Government authority to financial records pertaining to such individual, any applicable statute of limitations shall be deemed to be tolled for the period extending from the date such motion or application was filed until the date upon which the motion or application is decided.

GRAND JURY INFORMATION

SEC. 1120. [12 U.S.C. 3420] (a) Financial records about a customer obtained from a financial institution pursuant to a subpena issued under the authority of a Federal grand jury—

(1) shall be returned and actually presented to the grand jury unless the volume of such records makes such return and actual presentation impractical in which case the grand jury shall be provided with a description of the contents of the records.; [1]

(2) shall be used only for the purpose of considering whether to issue an indictment or presentment by that grand jury, or of prosecuting a crime for which that indictment or presentment is issued, or for a purpose authorized by rule 6(e) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure;

(3) shall be destroyed or returned to the financial institution if not used for one of the purposes specified in paragraph (2); and

(4) shall not be maintained, or a description of the contents of such records shall not be maintained by any Government authority other than in the sealed records of the grand jury, unless such record has been used in the prosecution of a crime for which the grand jury issued an indictment or presentment or for a purpose authorized by rule 6(e) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure.

(b)(1) No officer, director, partner, employee, or shareholder of, or agent or attorney for, a financial institution shall, directly or indirectly, notify any person named in a grand jury subpoena served on such institution in connection with an investigation relating to a possible—

(A) crime against any financial institution or supervisory agency or crime involving a violation of the Controlled Substance Act, the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act, section 1956 or 1957 of title 18, sections 5313, 5316 and 5324 of title 31, or section 6050I of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; or

(B) conspiracy to commit such a crime,

about the existence or contents of such subpoena, or information that has been furnished to the grand jury in response to such subpoena.

[1] So in law. Period probably should be deleted. See section 6186(e) of P.L. 100–690, 102 Stat. 4358.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) Section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and section 206(k)(2) of the Federal Credit Union Act shall apply to any violation of this subsection.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

SEC. 1121. [12 U.S.C. 3421] (a) In April of each year, the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts shall send to the appropriate committees of Congress a report concerning the number of applications for delays of notice made pursuant to section 1109 and the number of customer challenges made pursuant to section 1110 during the preceding calendar year. Such report shall include: the identity of the Government authority requesting a delay of notice; the number of notice delays sought and the number granted under each subparagraph of section 1109(a)(3); the number of notice delay extensions sought and the number granted; and the number of customer challenges made and the number that are successful.

(b) In April of each year, each Government authority that requests access to financial records of any customer from a financial institution pursuant to section 1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109, or 1114 shall send to the appropriate committees of Congress a report describing requests made during the preceding calendar year. Such report shall include the number of requests for records made pursuant to each section of this title listed in the preceding sentence and any other related information deemed relevant or useful by the Government authority.

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

SEC. 1122. [12 U.S.C. 3422] Except as provided in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Act shall apply with respect to the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION FUNDING ACT OF 1991

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION FUNDING ACT OF 1991 [1]

TITLE I—RTC RESOLUTION PROCESS AND FUNDING

SEC. 102. [12 U.S.C. 1441a nt.] REPORTS.

(a) * * *

* * * * * * *

(c) TIMELINESS OF REPORTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—At any time when an agency is delinquent in providing information to Congress or any of its committees as required by paragraph (1), (4), (5), (6), (8), or (9) of section 21A(k) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act or by subsection (b) of this section, the President of the Oversight Board, and the head of any agency responsible for such delinquency shall, within 15 days of such delinquency, in testimony before the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives—

(A) explain the causes of such delinquency; and

(B) describe what steps are being taken to correct it and prevent its recurrence.

Testimony shall not be required pursuant to the preceding sentence before either Committee if the Chairman and Ranking Member of such Committee agree that such testimony is not necessary. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "head of an agency" means the chief executive officer of the Resolution Trust Corporation with respect to reports to be filed by such Corporation, the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision with respect to reports to be filed by such Office, and the Comptroller General with respect to audits to be conducted by the General Accounting Office.

(2) TRANSITION RULE.—Any information described in paragraph (1) of this subsection that is delinquent on the date of enactment of this Act shall be provided to the appropriate committees of Congress not later than 30 days following enactment of this Act. Failure to provide such information as required by this paragraph shall be considered as a delinquency under the provisions of paragraph (1).

[1] Note: The Resolution Trust Corporation Funding Act of 1991 largely amended other provisions of law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION REFINANCING, RESTRUCTURING, AND IMPROVEMENT ACT OF 1991

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION REFINANCING, RESTRUCTURING, AND IMPROVEMENT ACT OF 1991 [1]

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—REFORM OF THE RTC

* * * * * * *

SEC. 317. [12 U.S.C. 1441a nt.] SAVINGS PROVISIONS.

(a) SAVINGS PROVISIONS.—

(1) EXISTING RIGHTS, DUTIES, AND OBLIGATIONS NOT AFFECTED.—This title [2] shall not affect the validity of any right, duty, or obligation of the United States, the Corporation, the Oversight Board, or any other person, that—

(A) arises under or pursuant to the Federal Home Loan Bank Act, or any other provision of law applicable with respect to the Oversight Board; and

(B) existed on the day before the effective date of the Resolution Trust Corporation Thrift Depositor Protection Reform Act of 1991.

(2) CONTINUATION OF SUITS.—No action or other proceeding commenced by or against the Oversight Board, with respect to any function of the Oversight Board, shall abate by reason of the enactment of this Act, except that the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board shall continue as party to any such action or proceeding, notwithstanding the change of name of the Oversight Board.

(b) CONTINUATION OF ORDERS, RESOLUTIONS, DETERMINATIONS, AND REGULATIONS.—All orders, resolutions, determinations, and regulations that—

(1) have been issued, made, prescribed, or allowed to become effective by the Oversight Board (including orders, resolutions, determinations, and regulations which relate to the conduct of conservatorships and receiverships), or by a court of competent jurisdiction, in the performance of functions under the Federal Home Loan Bank Act; and

(2) are in effect on the effective date of the Resolution Trust Corporation Thrift Depositor Protection Reform Act of 1991,

shall continue in effect according to the terms of such orders, resolutions, determinations, and regulations, and shall be enforceable by or against the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board, or the Resolution Trust Corporation, by any court of competent juris-

[1] Note: The Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991 largely amended other provisions of law.

[2] Title III, among other amendments, redesignated the Oversight Board as the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board and altered the composition of such Board.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

diction, or by operation of law, notwithstanding the change of name of the Oversight Board.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VI—RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION AFFORDABLE HOUSING PROGRAM

* * * * * * *

SEC. 618. [12 U.S.C. 1831n nt.] RISK-WEIGHTING OF HOUSING LOANS FOR PURPOSES OF CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS.

(a) SINGLE FAMILY HOUSING LOANS.—

(1) 50 PERCENT RISK-WEIGHTED CLASSIFICATION.—

(a) [1]IN GENERAL.—To provide consistent regulatory treatment of loans made for the construction of single family housing, not later than the expiration of the 120-day period beginning on the date of this Act each Federal banking agency shall amend the regulations and guidelines of the agency establishing minimum acceptable capital levels to provide that any single family residence construction loan described under subparagraph (B) shall be considered as a loan within the 50 percent risk-weighted category.

(B) REQUIREMENTS.—Subparagraph (A) shall apply to any construction loan—

(i) made for the construction of a residence consisting of 1 to 4 dwelling units;

(ii) under which the lender has acquired from the lender originating the mortgage loan for purchase of the residence, before the making of the construction loan—

(I) documentation demonstrating that the buyer of the residence intends to purchase the residence and has the ability to obtain a mortgage loan sufficient to purchase the residence; and

(II) any other documentation from the mortgage lender that the appropriate Federal banking agency may consider appropriate to provide assurance of the buyer's intent to purchase the property (including written commitments and letters of intent);

(iii) under which the borrower requires the buyer of the residence to make a nonrefundable deposit to the borrower in an amount (as determined by the appropriate Federal banking agency) of not less than 1 percent of the principal amount of mortgage loan obtained by the borrower for purchase of the residence, for use in defraying costs relating to any cancellation of the purchase contract of the buyer; and

[1] So in original. This subparagraph probably should be designated as "(A)".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(iv) that meets any other underwriting characteristics that the appropriate Federal banking agency may establish, consistent with the purposes of the minimum acceptable capital requirements to maintain the safety and soundness of financial institutions.

(2) 100 PERCENT RISK-WEIGHTED CLASSIFICATION.—Not later than the expiration of the 120-day period beginning on the date of this Act each Federal banking agency shall amend the regulations and guidelines of the agency establishing minimum acceptable capital levels to provide that—

(A) any single family residence construction loan for a residence for which the purchase contract is canceled shall be considered as a loan within the 100 percent risk-weighted category; and

(B) the lender of any single family residence construction loan shall promptly notify the appropriate Federal banking agency of any such cancellation.

(b) MULTIFAMILY HOUSING LOANS.—

(1) 50 PERCENT RISK-WEIGHTED CLASSIFICATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—To provide consistent regulatory treatment of loans made for the purchase of multifamily rental and homeowner properties, not later than the expiration of the 120-day period beginning on the date of this Act each Federal banking agency shall amend the regulations and guidelines of the agency establishing minimum acceptable capital levels to provide that any multifamily housing loan described under subparagraph (B) and any security collateralized by such a loan shall be considered as a loan or security within the 50 percent risk-weighted category.

(B) REQUIREMENTS.—Subparagraph (A) shall apply to any loan—

(i) secured by a first lien on a residence consisting of more than 4 dwelling units;

(ii) under which—

(I) the rate of interest does not change over the term of the loan, (b) the principal obligation does not exceed 80 percent of the appraised value of the property, and (c) the ratio of annual net operating income generated by the property (before payment of any debt service on the loan) to annual debt service on the loan is not less than 120 percent; or

(II) the rate of interest changes over the term of the loan, (b) the principal obligation does not exceed 75 percent of the appraised value of the property, and (c) the ratio of annual net operating income generated by the property (before payment of any debt service on the loan) to annual debt service on the loan is not less than 115 percent;

(iii) under which—

(I) amortization of principal and interest occurs over a period of not more than 30 years;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(II) the minimum maturity for repayment of principal is not less than 7 years; and

(III) timely payment of all principal and interest, in accordance with the terms of the loan, occurs for a period of not less than 1 year; and

(iv) that meets any other underwriting characteristics that the appropriate Federal banking agency may establish, consistent with the purposes of the minimum acceptable capital requirements to maintain the safety and soundness of financial institutions.

(2) SALE PURSUANT TO PRO RATA LOSS SHARING ARRANGEMENTS.—Not later than the expiration of the 120-day period beginning on the date of this Act, each Federal banking agency shall amend the regulations and guidelines of the agency establishing minimum acceptable capital levels to provide that any loan fully secured by a first lien on a multifamily housing property that is sold subject to a pro rata loss sharing arrangement by an institution subject to the jurisdiction of the agency shall be treated as sold to the extent that loss is incurred by the purchaser of the loan. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "pro rata loss sharing arrangement" means an agreement providing that the purchaser of a loan shares in any loss incurred on the loan with the selling institution on a pro rata basis.

(3) SALE PURSUANT TO OTHER ARRANGEMENTS FOR LOSS.—Not later than the expiration of the 180-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, each Federal banking agency shall amend the regulations and guidelines of the agency establishing minimum acceptable capital levels to take into account other loss sharing arrangements, in connection with the sale by an institution subject to the jurisdiction of the agency of any loan that is fully secured by a first lien on multifamily housing property, for purposes of determining the extent to which such loans shall be treated as sold. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "other loss sharing arrangement" means an agreement providing that the purchaser of a loan shares in any loss incurred on the loan with the selling institution on other than a pro rata basis.

(c) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY.—For purposes of this section, the term "Federal banking agency" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Comptroller of the Currency, and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SUBTITLE IV OF TITLE 31, UNITED STATES CODE

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SUBTITLE IV OF TITLE 31, UNITED STATES CODE

SUBTITLE IV—MONEY

CHAPTER		Sec.
51.	COINS AND CURRENCY	5101
53.	MONETARY TRANSACTIONS	5301

CHAPTER 51—COINS AND CURRENCY

SUBCHAPTER I—MONETARY SYSTEM

Sec.
5101. Decimal system.
5102. Standard weight.
5103. Legal tender.

SUBCHAPTER II—GENERAL AUTHORITY

5111. Minting and issuing coins, medals, and numismatic items.
5112. Denominations, specifications, and design of coins.
5113. Tolerances and testing of coins.
5114. Engraving and printing currency and security documents.
5115. United States currency notes.
5116. Buying and selling gold and silver.
5117. Transferring gold and gold certificates.
5118. Gold clauses and consent to sue.
5119. Redemption and cancellation of currency.
5120. Obsolete, mutilated, and worn coins and currency.
5121. Refining, assaying, and valuation of bullion.
5122. Payment to depositors.

SUBCHAPTER III—UNITED STATES MINT [1]

5131. Organization.
5132. Administrative.
5133. Settlement of accounts.
5134. Numismatic Public Enterprise Fund.
5135. Numismatic Public Enterprise Fund.[2]

SUBCHAPTER IV—BUREAU OF ENGRAVING AND PRINTING

5141. Operation of the Bureau.
5142. Bureau of Engraving and Printing Fund.
5143. Payment for services.
5144. Providing impressions of portraits and vignettes.

SUBCHAPTER V—MISCELLANEOUS

5151. Conversion of currency of foreign countries.
5152. Value of United States money holdings in international institutions.
5153. Counterfeit currency.
5154. State taxation.
5155. Providing engraved plates of portraits of deceased members of Congress.

[1] So in law. Typeface is wrong. Should be conformed to other subchapters.
[2] Does not match section catchline.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SUBCHAPTER I—MONETARY SYSTEM

§ 5101. Decimal system

United States money is expressed in dollars, dimes or tenths, cents or hundreths, and mills or thousandths. A dime is a tenth of a dollar, a cent is a hundredth of a dollar, and a mill is a thousandth of a dollar.

§ 5102. Standard weight

The standard troy pound of the National Bureau of Standards of the Department of Commerce shall be the standard used to ensure that the weight of United States coins conforms to specifications in section 5112 of this title.

§ 5103. Legal tender

United States coins and currency (including Federal reserve notes and circulating notes of Federal reserve banks and national banks) are legal tender for all debts, public charges, taxes, and dues. Foreign gold or silver coins are not legal tender for debts.

SUBCHAPTER II—GENERAL AUTHORITY

§ 5111. Minting and issuing coins, medals, and numismatic items

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) shall mint and issue coins described in section 5112 of this title in amounts the Secretary decides are necessary to meet the needs of the United States;

(2) may prepare national medal dies and strike national and other medals if it does not interfere with regular minting operations but may not prepare private medal dies;

(3) may prepare and distribute numismatic items; and

(4) may mint coins for a foreign country if the minting does not interfere with regular minting operations, and shall prescribe a charge for minting the foreign coins equal to the cost of the minting (including labor, materials, and the use of machinery).

(b) The Department of the Treasury has a coinage metal fund and a coinage profit fund. The Secretary may use the coinage metal fund to buy metal to mint coins. The Secretary shall credit the coinage profit fund with the amount by which the nominal value of the coins minted from the metal exceeds the cost of the metal. The Secretary shall charge the coinage profit fund with waste incurred in minting coins and the cost of distributing the coins, including the cost of coin bags and pallets. The Secretary shall deposit in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts excess amounts in the coinage profit fund.

(c) PROCUREMENTS RELATING TO COIN PRODUCTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make contracts, on conditions the Secretary decides are appropriate and are in the public interest, to acquire articles, materials, supplies, and services (including equipment, manufacturing facilities, patents, patent rights, technical knowledge, and assistance) necessary to produce the coins referred to in this title.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) DOMESTIC CONTROL OF COINAGE.—(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), in order to protect the national security through domestic control of the coinage process, the Secretary shall acquire only such articles, materials, supplies, and services (including equipment, manufacturing facilities, patents, patent rights, technical knowledge, and assistance) for the production of coins as have been produced or manufactured in the United States unless the Secretary determines it to be inconsistent with the public interest, or the cost to be unreasonable, and publishes in the Federal Register a written finding stating the basis for the determination.

(B) Subparagraph (A) shall apply only in the case of a bid or offer from a supplier the principal place of business of which is in a foreign country which does not accord to United States companies the same competitive opportunities for procurements in connection with the production of coins as it accords to domestic companies.

(3) DETERMINATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any determination of the Secretary referred to in paragraph (2) shall not be reviewable in any administrative proceeding or court of the United States.

(B) OTHER RIGHTS UNAFFECTED.—This paragraph does not alter or annul any right of review that arises under any provision of any law or regulation of the United States other than paragraph (2).

(4) Nothing in paragraph (2) of this subsection in any way affects the procurement by the Secretary of gold and silver for the production of coins by the United States Mint.

(d)(1) The Secretary may prohibit or limit the exportation, melting, or treatment of United States coins when the Secretary decides the prohibition or limitation is necessary to protect the coinage of the United States.

(2) A person knowingly violating an order or license issued or regulation prescribed under paragraph (1) of this subsection, shall be fined not more than $10,000, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(3) Coins exported, melted, or treated in violation of an order or license issued or regulation prescribed, and metal resulting from the melting or treatment, shall be forfeited to the United States Government. The powers of the Secretary and the remedies available to enforce forfeitures are those provided in part II of subchapter C of chapter 75 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 7321 et seq.).

§ 5112. Denominations, specifications, and design of coins

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury may mint and issue only the following coins:

(1) a dollar coin that is 1.043 inches in diameter and weighs 8.1 grams.

(2) a half dollar coin that is 1.205 inches in diameter and weighs 11.34 grams.

(3) a quarter dollar coin that is 0.955 inch in diameter and weighs 5.67 grams.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) a dime coin that is 0.705 inch in diameter and weighs 2.268 grams.

(5) a 5-cent coin that is 0.835 inch in diameter and weighs 5 grams.

(6) except as provided under subsection (c) of this section, a one-cent coin that is 0.75 inch in diameter and weights 3.11 grams.

(7) A fifty dollar gold coin that is 32.7 millimeters in diameter, weighs 33.931 grams, and contains one troy ounce of fine gold.

(8) A twenty-five dollar gold coin that is 27.0 millimeters in diameter, weighs 16.966 grams, and contains one-half troy ounce of fine gold.

(9) A ten dollar gold coin that is 22.0 millimeters in diameter, weighs 8.483 grams, and contains one-fourth troy ounce of fine gold.

(10) A five dollar gold coin that is 16.5 millimeters in diameter, weighs 3.393 grams, and contains one-tenth troy ounce of fine gold.

(b) The dollar, half dollar, quarter dollar, and dime coins are clad coins with 3 layers of metal. The 2 identical outer layers are an alloy of 75 percent copper and 25 percent nickel. The inner layer is copper. The outer layers are metallurgically bonded to the inner layer and weight at least 30 percent of the weight of the coin. The 5-cent coin is an alloy of 75 percent copper and 25 percent nickel. In minting 5-cent coins, the Secretary shall use bars that vary not more than 2.5 percent from the percent of nickel required. Except as provided under subsection (c) of this section, the one-cent coin is an alloy of 95 percent copper and 5 percent zinc. In minting gold coins, the Secretary shall use alloys that vary not more than 0.1 percent from the percent of gold required. The specifications for alloys are by weight.

(c) The Secretary may prescribe the weight and the composition of copper and zinc in the alloy of the one-cent coin that the Secretary decides are appropriate when the Secretary decides that a different weight and alloy of copper and zinc are necessary to ensure an adequate supply of one-cent coins to meet the needs of the United States.

(d)(1) United States coins shall have the inscription "In God We Trust". The obverse side of each coin shall have the inscription "Liberty". The reverse side of each coin shall have the inscriptions "United States of America" and "E Pluribus Unum" and a designation of the value of the coin. The design on the reverse side of the dollar, half dollar, and quarter dollar is an eagle. The eagle on the reverse side of the dollar is the symbolic eagle of Apollo 11 landing on the moon. The obverse side of the dollar has the likeness of Susan B. Anthony. The coins have an inscription of the year of minting or issuance. However, to prevent or alleviate a shortage of a denomination, the Secretary may inscribe coins of the denomination with the year that was last inscribed on coins of the denomination.

(2) The Secretary shall prepare the devices, models, hubs, and dies for coins, emblems, devices, inscriptions, and designs authorized under this chapter. The Secretary may adopt and prepare new

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

designs or models of emblems or devices that are authorized in the same way as when new coins or devices are authorized. The Secretary may change the design or die of a coin only once within 25 years of the first adoption of the design, model, hub, or die for that coin. The Secretary may procure services under section 3109 of title 5 in carrying out this paragraph.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary shall mint and issue, in quantities sufficient to meet public demand, coins which—

(1) are 40.6 millimeters in diameter and weigh 31.103 grams;

(2) contain .999 fine silver;

(3) have a design—

(A) symbolic of Liberty on the obverse side; and

(B) of an eagle on the reverse side;

(4) have inscriptions of the year of minting or issuance, and the words "Liberty", "In God We Trust", "United States of America", "1 Oz. Fine Silver", "E Pluribus Unum", and "One Dollar"; and

(5) have reeded edges.

(f) SILVER COINS.—

(1) SALE PRICE.—The Secretary shall sell the coins minted under subsection (e) to the public at a price equal to the market value of the bullion at the time of sale, plus the cost of minting, marketing, and distributing such coins (including labor, materials, dies, use of machinery, and promotional and overhead expenses).

(2) BULK SALES.—The Secretary shall make bulk sales of the coins minted under subsection (e) at a reasonable discount.

(3) NUMISMATIC ITEMS.—For purposes of section 5132(a)(1) of this title, all coins minted under subsection (e) shall be considered to be numismatic items.

(g) For purposes of section 5132(a)(1) of this title, all coins minted under subsection (e) of this section shall be considered to be numismatic items.

(h) The coins issued under this title shall be legal tender as provided in section 5103 of this title.

(i)(1) Notwithstanding section 5111(a)(1) of this title, the Secretary shall mint and issue the gold coins described in paragraphs (7), (8), (9), and (10) of section (a) of this section, in quantities sufficient to meet public demand, and such gold coins shall—

(A) have a design determined by the Secretary, except that the fifty dollar gold coin shall have—

(i) on the obverse side, a design symbolic of Liberty; and

(ii) on the reverse side, a design representing a family of eagles, with the male carrying an olive branch and flying above a nest containing a female eagle and hatchlings;

(B) have inscriptions of the denomination, the weight of the fine gold content, the year of minting or issuance, and the words "Liberty", "In God We Trust", "United States of America", and "E Pluribus Unum", and

(C) have reeded edges.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2)(A) The Secretary shall sell the coins minted under this subsection to the public at a price equal to the market value of the bullion at the time of sale, plus the cost of minting, marketing, and distributing such coins (including labor, materials, dies, use of machinery, and promotional and overhead expenses).

(B) The Secretary shall make bulk sales of the coins minted under this subsection at a reasonable discount.

(3) For purposes of section 5132(a)(1) of this title, all coins minted under this subsection shall be considered to be numismatic items.

(4)(A) Notwithstanding any other provisions of law and subject to subparagraph (B), the Secretary of the Treasury may change the diameter, weight, or design of any coin minted under this subsection or the fineness of the gold in the alloy of any such coin if the Secretary determines that the specific diameter, weight, design, or fineness of gold which differs from that otherwise required by law is appropriate for such coin.

(B) The Secretary may not mint any coin with respect to which a determination has been made by the Secretary under subparagraph (A) before the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date a notice of such determination is published in the Federal Register.

(j) GENERAL WAIVER OF PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), no provision of law governing procurement or public contracts shall be applicable to the procurement of goods or services necessary for minting, marketing, or issuing any coin authorized under paragraph (7), (8), (9), or (10) of subsection (a) or subsection (e), including any proof version of any such coin.

(2) EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY.—Paragraph (1) shall not relieve any person entering into a contract with respect to any coin referred to in such paragraph from complying with any law relating to equal employment opportunity.

§ 5113. Tolerances and testing of coins

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe reasonable manufacturing tolerances for specifications in section 5112 of this title (except for specifications that are limits) for the dollar, half dollar, quarter dollar, and dime coins. The weight of the 5-cent coin may vary not more than 0.194 gram. The weight of the one-cent coin may vary not more than 0.13 gram. Any gold coin issued under section 5112 of this title shall contain the full weight of gold stated on the coin.

(b) The Secretary shall keep a record of the kind, number, and weight of each group of coins minted and test a number of the coins separately to determine if the coins conform to the weight specified in section 5112(a) of this title. If the coins tested do not conform, the Secretary—

(1) shall weigh each coin of the group separately and deface the coins that do not conform and cast them into bars for reminting; or

(2) may remelt the group of coins.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

§ 5114. Engraving and printing currency and security documents

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall engrave and print United States currency and bonds of the United States Government and currency and bonds of United States territories and possessions from intaglio plates on plate printing presses the Secretary selects. However, other security documents and checks may be printed by any process the Secretary selects. Engraving and printing shall be carried out within the Department of the Treasury if the Secretary decides the engraving and printing can be carried out as cheaply, perfectly, and safely as outside the Department.

(b) United States currency has the inscription "In God We Trust" in a place the Secretary decides is appropriate. Only the portrait of a deceased individual may appear on United States currency and securities. The name of the individual shall be inscribed below the portrait.

(c) The Secretary may make a contract for a period of not more than 4 years to manufacture distinctive paper for United States currency and securities. To promote competition among manufacturers of the distinctive paper, the Secretary may split the award for the manufacture of the paper between the 2 bidders with the lowest prices a pound. When the Secretary decides that it is necessary to operate more than one mill to manufacture distinctive paper, the Secretary may—

(1) employ individuals temporarily at rates of pay equivalent to the rates of pay of regular employees; and

(2) charge the pay of the temporary employees to the appropriation available for manufacturing distinctive paper.

§ 5115. United States currency notes

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury may issue United States currency notes. The notes—

(1) are payable to bearer; and

(2) shall be in a form and in denominations of at least one dollar that the Secretary prescribes.

(b) The amount of United States currency notes outstanding and in circulation—

(1) may not be more than $300,000,000; and

(2) may not be held or used for a reserve.

§ 5116. Buying and selling gold and silver

(a)(1) With the approval of the President, the Secretary of the Treasury may—

(A) buy and sell gold in the way, in amounts, at rates, and on conditions the Secretary considers most advantageous to the public interest; and

(B) buy the gold with any direct obligations of the United States Government or United States coins and currency authorized by law, or with amounts in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

(2) Amounts received from the purchase of gold are an asset of the general fund of the Treasury. Amounts received from the sale of gold shall be deposited by the Secretary in the general fund

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of the Treasury and shall be used for the sole purpose of reducing the national debt.

(3) The Secretary shall acquire gold for the coins issued under section 5112(i) of this title by purchase of gold mined from natural deposits in the United States, or in a territory or possession of the United States, within one year after the month in which the ore from which it is derived was mined. The Secretary shall pay not more than the average world price for the gold. In the absence of available supplies of such gold at the average world price, the Secretary may use gold from reserves held by the United States to mint the coins issued under section 5112(i) of this title. The Secretary shall issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this paragraph.

(b)(1) The Secretary may buy silver mined from natural deposits in the United States, or in a territory or possession of the United States, that is brought to a United States mint or assay office within one year after the month in which the ore from which it is derived was mined. The Secretary may use the coinage metal fund under section 5111(b) of this title to buy silver under this subsection.

(2) The Secretary may sell or use Government silver to mint coins, except silver transferred to stockpiles established under the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (50 U.S.C. 98 et seq.). The Secretary shall obtain the silver for the coins authorized under section 5112(e) of this title by purchase from stockpiles established under the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (50 U.S.C. 98 et seq.). The Secretary shall sell silver under conditions the Secretary considers appropriate for at least $1.292929292 a fine troy ounce.

§ 5117. Transferring gold and gold certificates

(a) All right, title, and interest, and every claim of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, a Federal reserve bank, and a Federal reserve agent, in and to gold is transferred to and vests in the United States Government to be held in the Treasury. Payment for the transferred gold is made by crediting equivalent amounts in dollars in accounts established in the Treasury under the 15th paragraph of section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 467). Gold not in the possession of the Government shall be held in custody for the Government and delivered on the order of the Secretary of the Treasury. The Board of Governors, Federal reserve banks, and Federal reserve agents shall give instructions and take action necessary to ensure that the gold is so held and delivered.

(b) The Secretary shall issue gold certificates against gold transferred under subsection (a) of this section. The Secretary may issue gold certificates against other gold held in the Treasury. The Secretary may prescribe the form and denominations of the certificates. The amount of outstanding certificates may be not more than the value (for the purpose of issuing those certificates, of 42 and two-ninths dollars a fine troy ounce) of the gold held against gold certificates. The Secretary shall hold gold in the Treasury equal to the required dollar amount as security for gold certificates issued after January 29, 1934.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c) With the approval of the President, the Secretary may prescribe regulations the Secretary considers necessary to carry out this section.

§ 5118. Gold clauses and consent to sue

(a) In this section

(1) "gold clause" means a provision in or related to an obligation alleging to give the obligee a right to require payment in—

(A) gold;

(B) a particular United States coin or currency; or

(C) United States money measured in gold or a particular United States coin or currency.

(2) "public debt obligation" means a domestic obligation issued or guaranteed by the United States Government to repay money or interest.

(b) The United States Government may not pay out any gold coin. A person lawfully holding United States coins and currency may present the coins and currency to the Secretary of the Treasury for exchange (dollar for dollar) for other United States coins and currency (other than gold and silver coins) that may be lawfully held. The Secretary shall make the exchange under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(c)(1) The Government withdraws its consent given to anyone to assert against the Government, its agencies, or its officers, employees, or agents, a claim—

(A) on a gold clause public debt obligation or interest on the obligation;

(B) for United States coins or currency; or

(C) arising out of the surrender, requisition, seizure, or acquisition of United States coins or currency, gold, or silver involving the effect or validity of a change in the metallic content of the dollar or in a regulation about the value of money.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not apply to a proceeding in which no claim is made for payment or credit in an amount greater than the face or nominal value in dollars of public debt obligations or United States coins or currency involved in the proceeding.

(3) Except when consent is not withdrawn under this subsection, an amount appropriated for payment on public debt obligations and for United States coins and currency may be expended only dollar for dollar.

(d)(1) In this subsection, "obligation" means any obligation (except United States currency) payable in United States money.

(2) An obligation issued containing a gold clause or governed by a gold clause is discharged on payment (dollar for dollar) in United States coin or currency that is legal tender at the time of payment. This paragraph does not apply to an obligation issued after October 27, 1977.

§ 5119. Redemption and cancellation of currency

(a) Except to the extent authorized in regulations the Secretary of the Treasury prescribes with the approval of the President, the Secretary may not redeem United States currency (including Fed-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

eral reserve notes and circulating notes of Federal reserve banks and national banks) in gold. However, the Secretary shall redeem gold certificates owned by the Federal reserve banks at times and in amounts the Secretary decides are necessary to maintain the equal purchasing power of each kind of United States currency. When redemption in gold is authorized, the redemption may be made only in gold bullion bearing the stamp of a United States mint or assay office in an amount equal at the time of redemption to the currency presented for redemption.

(b)(1) Except as provided in subsection (c)(1) of this section, the following are public debts having no interest:

(A) gold certificates issued before January 30, 1934.

(B) silver certificates.

(C) notes issued under the Act of July 14, 1890 (ch. 708, 26 Stat. 289).

(D) Federal Reserve notes for which payment was made under section 4 of the Old Series Currency Adjustment Act.

(E) United States currency notes, including those issued under section 1 of the Act of February 25, 1862 (ch. 33, 12 Stat. 345), the Act of July 11, 1862 (ch. 142, 12 Stat. 532), the resolution of January 17, 1863 (P.R. 9; 12 Stat. 822), section 2 of the Act of March 3, 1863 (ch. 73, 12 Stat. 710), or section 5115 of this title.

(2) REDEMPTION, CANCELLATION, AND DESTRUCTION OF CURRENCY.—The Secretary shall—

(A) redeem any currency described in paragraph (1) from the general fund of the Treasury upon presentment to the Secretary; and

(B) cancel and destroy such currency upon redemption.

The Secretary shall not be required to reissue United States currency notes upon redemption.

(c)(1) The Secretary may determine the amount of the following United States currency that will not be presented for redemption because the currency has been destroyed or irretrievably lost:

(A) circulating notes of Federal reserve banks and national banks issued before July 1, 1929, for which the United States Government has assumed liability.

(B) outstanding currency referred to in subsection (b)(1) of this section.

(2) When the Secretary makes a determination under this subsection, the Secretary shall reduce the amount of that currency outstanding by the amount the Secretary determines will not be redeemed and credit the appropriate receipt account.

(d) To provide a historical collection of United States currency, the Secretary may withhold from cancellation and destruction and transfer to a special account one piece of each design, issue, or series of each denomination of each kind of currency (including circulating notes of Federal reserve banks and national banks) after redemption. The Secretary may make appropriate entries in Treasury accounts because of the transfers.

§ 5120. Obsolete, mutilated, and worn coins and currency

(a)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall melt obsolete and worn United States coins withdrawn from circulation. The Sec-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

retary may use the metal from melting the coins for reminting or may sell the metal. The Secretary shall account for the following in the coinage metal fund under section 5111(b) of this title:

(A) obsolete and worn coins and the metal from melting the coins.

(B) proceeds from the sale of the metal.

(C) losses incurred in the sale of the metal.

(D) losses incurred because of the difference between the face value of the coins melted and the coins melted from the metal.

(2) The Secretary shall reimburse the coinage metal fund for losses under paragraph (1)(C) and (D) of this subsection out of amounts in the coinage profit fund under section 5111(b) of this title.

(b) The Secretary shall—

(1) cancel and destroy (by a secure process) obsolete, mutilated, and worn United States currency withdrawn from circulation; and

(2) dispose of the residue of the currency and notes.

(c) The Comptroller General shall audit the cancellation and destruction of United States currency and the accounting of the cancellation and destruction. Records the Comptroller General considers necessary to make an effective audit easier shall be made available to the Comptroller General.

§ 5121. Refining, assaying, and valuation of bullion

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall—

(1) melt and refine bullion;

(2) as required, assay coins, metal, and bullion;

(3) cast gold and silver bullion deposits into bars; and

(4) cast alloys into bars for minting coins.

(b) A person owning gold or silver bullion may deposit the bullion with the Secretary to be cast into fine, standard fineness, or unrefined bars weighing at least 5 troy ounces. When practicable, the Secretary shall weigh the bullion in front of the depositor. The Secretary shall give the depositor a receipt for the bullion stating the description and weight of the bullion. When the Secretary has to melt the bullion or remove base metals before the value of the bullion can be determined, the weight is the weight after the melting or removal of the metals. The Secretary may refuse a deposit of gold bullion if the deposit is less than $100 in value or the bullion is so base that it is unsuitable for the operations of the Bureau of Mint.

(c) When the gold and silver are combined in bullion that is deposited and either the gold or silver is so little that it cannot be separated economically, the Secretary may not pay the depositor for the gold or silver that cannot be separated.

(d)(1) Under conditions prescribed by the Secretary, a person may exchange unrefined bullion for fine bars when—

(A) gold and silver are combined in the bullion in proportions that cannot be economically refined; or

(B) necessary supplies of acids cannot be procured at reasonable rates.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) The charge for refining in an exchange under this subsection may be not more than the charge imposed in an exchange of unrefined bullion for refined bullion.

(e) The Secretary shall prepare bars for payment of deposits. The Secretary shall stamp each bar with a designation of the weight and fineness of the bar and a symbol the Secretary considers suitable to prevent fraudulent imitation of the bar.

§ 5122. Payment to depositors

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall determine the fineness, weight, and value of each deposit and bar under section 5121 of this title. The value and the amount of charges under subsection (b) of this section shall be based on the fineness and weight of the bullion. The Secretary shall give the depositor a statement of the charges and the net amount of the deposit to be paid in money or bars of the same species of bullion as that deposited.

(b) The Secretary shall impose a charge equal to the average cost of material, labor, waste, and use of machinery of a United States mint or assay office for—

(1) melting and refining bullion;

(2) using copper as an alloy when bullion deposited is above standard;

(3) separating gold and silver combined in the bullion; and

(4) preparing bars.

(c) The Secretary shall pay to the depositor or to a person designated by the depositor money or bars equivalent to the bullion deposited as soon as practicable after the value of the deposit is determined. If demanded, the Secretary shall pay depositors in the order in which the bullion is deposited with the Secretary. However, when there is an unavoidable delay in determining the value of a deposit, the Secretary shall pay subsequent depositors. When practicable and convenient, the Secretary shall pay depositors in the denominations requested by the depositor. After the depositor is paid, the bullion is the property of the United States Government.

(d) To allow the Secretary to pay depositors with as little delay as possible, the Secretary shall keep in the mints and assay offices, when possible, money and bullion the Secretary decides are convenient and necessary.

SUBCHAPTER III—UNITED STATES MINT[1]

§ 5131. Organization

(a) The United States Mint has—

(1) a United States mint at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

(2) a United States mint at Denver, Colorado.

(3) a United States mint at West Point, New York.

(4) a United States mint at San Francisco, California.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall carry out duties and powers related to refining and assaying bullion, minting coins, striking medals, and numismatic items at the mints. However,

[1] So in law. Should be set 10 pt. Roman caps.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

until the Secretary decides that the mints are adequate for minting and striking an ample supply of coins and medals, the Secretary may use any facility of the United States Mint to mint coins and strike medals and to store coins and medals.

(c) Each mint has a superintendent and an assayer appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The mint at Philadelphia has an engraver appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(d) Laws on mints, officers and employees of mints, and punishment of offenses related to mints and minting coins apply to assay offices, as applicable.

§ 5132. Administrative

(a)(1) Except as provided in this chapter, the Secretary of the Treasury shall deposit in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts amounts the Secretary receives from the operations of the United States Mint. Expenditures made from appropriated funds which are subsequently determined to be properly chargeable to the Numismatic Public Enterprise Fund established by section 5134 shall be reimbursed by such Fund to the appropriation. The Secretary shall annually sell to the public, directly and by mail, sets of uncirculated and proof coins minted under paragraphs (1) through (6) of section 5112(a) of this title, and shall solicit such sales through the use of the customer list of the Mint. Except with respect to amounts deposited in the Numismatic Public Enterprise Fund in accordance with section 5134, the Secretary may not use amounts the Secretary receives from profits on minting coins or from charges on gold or silver bullion under section 5122 to pay officers and employees.

(2)(A) In addition to the coins described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall sell annually to the public directly and by mail, sets of proof coins minted under paragraphs (1) through (6) of section 5112(a).

(B) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, for purposes of this paragraph—

(i) the coins described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of section 5112(a) shall be made of an alloy of 90 percent silver and 10 percent copper; and

(ii) all coins minted under this paragraph shall have a mint mark indicating the place of manufacture.

(C) All coins minted under this paragraph shall be considered to be—

(i) numismatic items for purposes of paragraph (1) and section 5111(a)(3); and

(ii) legal tender, as provided in section 5103.

(D) The Secretary shall obtain silver for coins minted under this paragraph by purchase from stockpiles established under the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (50 U.S.C. 98 et seq.). At such time as the silver stockpile is depleted, the Secretary shall obtain silver for such coins by purchase of silver mined from natural deposits in the United States or in a territory or possession of the United States not more than 1 year following the month in which the ore from which it is derived was mined. The Secretary shall pay not more than the average world price for such silver.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

The Secretary may issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this subparagraph.

(3) Not more than $46,511,000[1] may be appropriated to the Secretary for the fiscal year ending on September 30, 1988, to pay costs of the mints. Not more than $965,000 of amounts appropriated pursuant to the preceding sentence shall remain available until expended for research and development.

(4) Of amounts appropriated pursuant to paragraph (3), not more than $75,000 may be expended for the purpose of hosting the International Mint Directors' Conference in the United States in 1988, including reception, representation, and transportation expenses.

(5) Notwithstanding sections 3302 and 9701 of this title, the Director of the Mint may—

(A) collect from participants at the International Mint Directors' Conference reasonable amounts imposed as fees and other assessments in connection with such conference;

(B) hold and administer the amounts referred to in subparagraph (A); and

(C) spend on behalf of the United States the amounts referred to in subparagraph (A) to pay expenses incurred in connection with such conference, including reception, representation, and transportation expenses.

(b) To the extent the Secretary decides is necessary, the Secretary may use amounts received from depositors for refining bullion and the proceeds from the sale of byproducts (including spent acids from surplus bullion recovered in refining processes) to pay the costs of refining the bullion (including labor, material, waste, and loss on the sale of sweeps). The Secretary may not use amounts appropriated for the mints to pay those costs.

(c) The Secretary shall make an annual report at the end of each fiscal year on the operation of the United States Mint.

§ 5133. Settlement of accounts

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall—

(1) charge the superintendent of each mint with the amount in weight of standard metal of bullion the superintendent receives from the Secretary;

(2) credit each superintendent with the amount in weight of coins, clippings, and other bullion the superintendent returns to the Secretary; and

(3) charge separately to each superintendent who shall account for, copper to be used in the alloy of gold and silver bullion.

(b) SETTLEMENT OF ACCOUNTS.—

[1] Section 211 of the United States Mint Reauthorization and Reform Act (P.L. 102–390) states the following:

SEC. 211. REAUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993.

Section 5132(a) of title 31, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in paragraph (2)—

(A) by striking "$46,511,000" and inserting "$54,208,000"; and

(B) by striking "1988" and inserting "1993"; and

(2) by striking paragraphs (3) and (4).

The amendments probably should have been made to paragraphs (3), (4), and (5) respectively.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) IN GENERAL.—At least once each year, the Secretary of the Treasury shall settle the accounts of the superintendents of the mints.

(2) PROCEDURE.—At any settlement under this subsection, the superintendent shall—

(A) return to the Secretary any coin, clipping, or other bullion in the possession of the superintendent; and

(B) present the Secretary with a statement of bullion received and returned since the last settlement (including any bullion returned for settlement).

(3) AUDIT.—The Secretary shall—

(A) audit the accounts of each superintendent; and

(B) allow each superintendent the waste of precious metals that the Secretary determines is necessary—

(i) for refining and minting (within the limitations which the Secretary shall prescribe); and

(ii) for casting fine gold and silver bars (within the limit prescribed for refining), except that any waste allowance under this clause may not apply to deposit operations.

(c) After settlement, the Secretary shall compare the amount of gold and silver bullion and coins on hand with the total liabilities of the mints. The Secretary also shall make a statement of the ordinary expense account.

(d) The Secretary shall procure for each mint a series of standard weights corresponding to the standard troy pound of the National Bureau of Standards of the Department of Commerce. The series shall include a one pound weight and multiples and subdivisions of one pound from .01 grain to 25 pounds. At least once a year, the Secretary shall test the weights normally used in transactions at the mints against the standard weights.

§ 5134. Numismatic Public Enterprise Fund

(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) FUND.—The term "Fund" means the Numismatic Public Enterprise Fund.

(2) MINT.—The term "Mint" means the United States Mint.

(3) NUMISMATIC ITEM.—The term "numismatic item" means any medal, proof coin, uncirculated coin, bullion coin, or other coin specifically designated by statute as a numismatic item, including products and accessories related to any such medal, coin, or item.

(4) NUMISMATIC OPERATIONS AND PROGRAMS.—The term "numismatic operations and programs"—

(A) means the activities concerning, and assets utilized in, the production, administration, sale, and management of numismatic items and the Numismatic Public Enterprise Fund; and

(B) includes capital, personnel salaries, functions relating to operations, marketing, distribution, promotion, advertising, and official reception and representation, the acquisition or replacement of equipment, and the renova-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

tion or modernization of facilities (other than the construction or acquisition of new buildings).

(5) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Treasury.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF FUND.—There is hereby established in the Treasury of the United States a revolving Numismatic Public Enterprise Fund consisting of amounts deposited in the fund under subsection (c)(2) of this section or section 221(b) of the United States Mint Reauthorization and Reform Act of 1992 which shall be available to the Secretary for numismatic operations and programs of the United States Mint without fiscal year limitation.

(c) OPERATIONS OF THE FUND.—

(1) PAYMENT OF EXPENSES.—Any expense incurred by the Secretary for numismatic operations and programs which the Secretary determines, in the Secretary's sole discretion, to be ordinary and reasonable incidents of the numismatic business shall be paid out of the Fund, including any expense incurred pursuant to any obligation or other commitment of Mint numismatic operations and programs which was entered into before the beginning of fiscal year 1993.

(2) DEPOSIT OF RECEIPTS.—All receipts from numismatic operations and programs shall be deposited into the Fund.

(3) TRANSFER OF SEIGNIORAGE.—The Secretary shall transfer monthly from the Fund to the general fund of the Treasury an amount equal to the total amount on the seigniorage of numismatic items sold since the date of any preceding transfer.

(4) EXPENSES OF CITIZENS COMMEMORATIVE COIN ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—For purposes of paragraph (1), any expense incurred by the Secretary in connection with the Citizens Commemorative Coin Advisory Committee established under section 5135 shall be treated as an expense incurred for numismatic operations and programs which is an ordinary and reasonable incident of the numismatic business.

(5) TRANSFER OF EXCESS AMOUNTS TO THE TREASURY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—At such times as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, the Secretary shall transfer any amount in the Fund which the Secretary determines to be in excess of the amount required by the Fund to the Treasury for deposit as miscellaneous receipts.

(B) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall submit an annual report to the Congress containing—

(i) a statement of the total amount transferred to the Treasury pursuant to subparagraph (A) during the period covered by the report;

(ii) a statement of the amount by which the amount on deposit in the Fund at the end of the period covered by the report exceeds the estimated operating costs of the Fund for the 1-year period beginning at the end of such period; and

(iii) an explanation of the specific purposes for which such excess amounts are being retained in the Fund.

(d) BUDGET TREATMENT.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall prepare budgets for the Fund, and estimates and statements of financial condition of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of section 9103 which shall be submitted to the President for inclusion in the budget submitted under section 1105.

(2) INCLUSION IN ANNUAL REPORT.—Statements of the financial condition of the Fund shall be included in the Secretary's annual report on the operation of the Mint.

(3) TREATMENT AS WHOLLY OWNED GOVERNMENT CORPORATION FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—Section 9104 shall apply to the Fund to the same extent such section applies to wholly owned Government corporations.

(e) FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, AUDITS, AND REPORTS.—

(1) ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT REQUIRED.—By the end of each calendar year, the Secretary shall prepare an annual financial statement of the Fund for the fiscal year which ends during such calendar year.

(2) CONTENTS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENT.—Each statement prepared pursuant to paragraph (1) shall, at a minimum, reflect—

(A) the overall financial position (including assets and liabilities) of the Fund as of the end of the fiscal year;

(B) the results of the numismatic operations and programs of the Fund during the fiscal year;

(C) the cash flows or the changes in financial position of the Fund; and

(D) a reconciliation of the financial statement to the budget reports of the Fund.

(3) ANNUAL AUDITS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each annual financial statement prepared under paragraph (1) shall be audited—

(i) by—

(I) an independent external auditor; or

(II) the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury,

as designated by the Secretary; and

(ii) in accordance with the generally accepted Government auditing standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

(B) AUDITOR'S REPORT REQUIRED.—The auditor designated to audit any financial statement of the Fund pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall submit a report—

(i) to the Secretary by March 31 of the year beginning after the end of the fiscal year covered by such financial statement; and

(ii) containing the auditor's opinion on—

(I) the financial statement of the Fund;

(II) the internal accounting and administrative controls and accounting systems of the Fund; and

(III) the Fund's compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

(4) ANNUAL REPORT ON FUND.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) REPORT REQUIRED.—By April 30 of each year, the Secretary shall submit a report on the Fund for the most recently completed fiscal year to the President, the Congress, and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(B) CONTENTS OF ANNUAL REPORT.—The annual report required under subparagraph (A) for any fiscal year shall include—

(i) the financial statement prepared under paragraph (1) for such fiscal year;

(ii) the audit report submitted to the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (3)(B) for such fiscal year;

(iii) a description of activities carried out during such fiscal year;

(iv) a summary of information relating to numismatic operations and programs contained in the reports on systems on internal accounting and administrative controls and accounting systems submitted to the President and the Congress under section 3512(c);

(v) a summary of the corrective actions taken with respect to material weaknesses relating to numismatic operations and programs identified in the reports prepared under section 3512(c);

(vi) any other information the Secretary considers appropriate to fully inform the Congress concerning the financial management of the Fund; and

(vii) a statement of the total amount of excess funds transferred to the Treasury.

(5) MARKETING REPORT.—

(A) REPORT REQUIRED FOR 10 YEARS.—For each fiscal year beginning before fiscal year 2003, the Secretary shall submit an annual report on all marketing activities and expenses of the Fund to the Congress before the end of the 3-month period beginning at the end of such fiscal year.

(B) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—The report submitted pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall contain a detailed description of—

(i) the sources of income including surcharges; and

(ii) expenses incurred for manufacturing, materials, overhead, packaging, marketing, and shipping.

§ 5135. Citizens Commemorative Coin Advisory Committee

(a) ESTABLISHMENT REQUIRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish a Citizens Commemorative Coin Advisory Committee (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Advisory Committee") to advise the Secretary on the selection of subjects and designs for commemorative coins.

(2) OVERSIGHT OF ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—The Advisory Committee shall be subject to the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury.

(3) MEMBERSHIP.—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) VOTING MEMBERS.—The Advisory Committee shall consist of 7 members appointed by the Secretary of the Treasury—

(i) 3 of whom shall be appointed from among individuals specially qualified to serve on the committee by reason of their education, training, or experience in art, art history, museum or numismatic collection curation, or numismatics;

(ii) 1 of whom shall be appointed from among officers or employees of the United States Mint who will represent the interests of the Mint; and

(iii) 3 of whom shall be appointed from among individuals who will represent the interest of the general public.

(B) NONVOTING MEMBER.—A member of the Commission of Fine Arts may participate in the proceedings of the Advisory Committee as a nonvoting member.

(4) TERMS.—No individual shall be appointed to serve as a member of the Advisory Committee for a term in excess of 5 years.

(5) COMPENSATION; TRAVEL EXPENSES.—

(A) NO COMPENSATION.—Members of the Advisory Committee shall serve without pay.

(B) TRAVEL EXPENSES.—Members of the Advisory Committee shall be entitled to receive travel or transportation expenses, or a per diem allowance in lieu of expenses, while away from such member's home or place of business in connection with such member's service on the Advisory Committee.

(6) FUNDING.—The expenses of the Advisory Committee which the Secretary of the Treasury determines are reasonable and appropriate shall be paid by the Secretary in the manner provided in section 5134.

(b) DUTIES.—

(1) PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS FOR COMMEMORATIVE COINS FOR 5-YEAR PERIOD.—The Advisory Committee shall—

(A) designate annually the events, persons, or places that the Advisory Committee recommends be commemorated by the issuance of commemorative coins in each of the 5 calendar years succeeding the year in which such designation is made;

(B) make recommendations with respect to the mintage level for any commemorative coin recommended under subparagraph (A); and

(C) submit a report to the Congress containing a description of the events, persons, or places which the Committee recommends be commemorated by a coin, the mintage level recommended for any such commemorative coin, and the committee's reasons for such recommendations.

(2) DESIGN SELECTION.—The Advisory Committee shall review proposed designs for commemorative coins and provide recommendations to the Secretary of the Treasury with respect to such proposals.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c) FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT NOT APPLICABLE.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to the Advisory Committee.

SUBCHAPTER IV—BUREAU OF ENGRAVING AND PRINTING

§ 5141. Operation of the Bureau

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall prepare and submit to the President an annual business-type budget for the Bureau of Engraving and Printing.

(b)(1) The Secretary shall maintain in the Bureau an integrated accounting system with internal controls that—

(A) ensures adequate control over assets and liabilities of the Bureau of Engraving and Printing Fund described in section 5142 of this title;

(B) develops accurate production costs to enable the Bureau to recover those costs on the basis of the work requisitioned;

(C) provides for replacement of capitalized equipment and other fixed assets by maintaining adequate depreciation reserves based on original cost or appraised values;

(D) discloses the financial condition and operations of the Fund on an accrual basis of accounting; and

(E) provides information for the prior fiscal year on the annual budget of the Bureau.

(2) The accounting system shall conform to principles and standards prescribed by the Comptroller General to carry out this subsection. The Comptroller General may review the system to ensure conformity to the principles and standards and its effectiveness of operation.

(c) An officer or employee in the clerical-mechanical service of the Bureau assigned to an established shift or tour of duty at least half of which occurs between 6 p.m. and 6 a.m. is entitled to pay for the regular 40-hour week (except when on leave) at a rate of pay 15 percent higher than the day rate for the same work.

§ 5142. Bureau of Engraving and Printing Fund

(a) The Department of the Treasury has a Bureau of Engraving and Printing Fund. Amounts—

(1) in the Fund are available to operate the Bureau of Engraving and Printing;

(2) in the Fund remain available until expended; and

(3) may be appropriated to the Fund.

(b) The Fund consists of—

(1) property and physical assets (except buildings and land) acquired by the Bureau;

(2) all amounts received by the Bureau; and

(3) proceeds from the disposition of property and assets acquired by the Fund.

(c) The capital of the Fund consists of—

(1) amounts appropriated to the Fund;

(2) physical assets of the Bureau (except buildings and land) as of the close of business June 30, 1951; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) all payments made after June 30, 1974, under section 5143 of this title at prices adjusted to permit buying capital equipment and to provide future working capital.

(d) The Secretary shall deposit each fiscal year, in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts, amounts accruing to the Fund in the prior fiscal year that the Secretary decides are in excess of the needs of the Fund. However, the Secretary may use the excess amounts to restore capital of the Fund reduced by the difference between the charges for services of the Bureau and the cost of providing those services.

(e) The Secretary shall maintain a special deposit account in the Treasury for the Fund. The Secretary shall credit the account with amounts appropriated to the Fund and receipts of the Bureau without depositing the receipts in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

§ 5143. Payment for services

The Secretary of the Treasury shall impose charges for Bureau of Engraving and Printing services the Secretary provides to an agency. The charges shall be in amounts the Secretary considers adequate to cover the costs of the services (including administrative costs related to providing the services). The agency shall pay promptly bills submitted by the Secretary.

§ 5144. Providing impressions of portraits and vignettes

The Secretary of the Treasury may provide impressions from an engraved portrait or vignette in the possession of the Bureau of Engraving and Printing. An impression shall be provided—

(1) at the request of—

(A) a member of Congress;

(B) a head of an agency;

(C) an art association; or

(D) a library; and

(2) for a charge and under conditions the Secretary decides are necessary to protect the public interest.

SUBCHAPTER V—MISCELLANEOUS

§ 5151. Conversion of currency of foreign countries

(a) In this section—

(1) "buying rate" means the buying rate in the market in New York, New York, for cable transfers payable in the currency of a foreign country to be converted.

(2) when merchandise is exported on a day that banks are generally closed in New York, the buying rate at noon on the last prior business day is deemed to be the buying rate at noon on the day the merchandise is exported.

(b) The value of coins of a foreign country expressed in United States money is the value of the pure metal of the standard coin of the foreign country. The Secretary of the Treasury shall estimate the values of standard coins of the country quarterly and publish the values on the first day of January, April, July, and October of each year.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c) Except as provided in this section, conversion of currency of a foreign country into United States currency for assessment and collection of duties on merchandise imported into the United States shall be made at values published by the Secretary under subsection (b) of this section for the quarter in which the merchandise is exported.

(d) If the Secretary has not published a value for the quarter in which the merchandise is exported, or if the value published by the Secretary varies by at least 5 percent from a value measured by the buying rate at noon on the day the merchandise is exported, the conversion of the currency of the foreign country shall be made at a value—

(1) equal to the buying rate at noon on the day the merchandise is exported; or

(2) prescribed by regulation of the Secretary for the currency that is equal to the first buying rate certified for that currency by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York under subsection (e) of this section in the quarter in which the merchandise is exported, but only if the buying rate at noon on the day the merchandise is exported varies less than 5 percent from the buying rate first certified.

(e) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York shall decide the buying rate and certify the rate to the Secretary. The Secretary shall publish the rate at times and to the extent the Secretary considers necessary. In deciding the buying rate, the Bank may—

(1) consider the last ascertainable transactions and quotations (direct or through exchange of other currencies); and

(2) if there is no buying rate, calculate the rate from—

(A) actual transactions and quotations in demand or time bills of exchange; or

(B) the last ascertainable transactions and quotations outside the United States in or for exchange payable in United States currency or foreign currency.

§ 5152. Value of United States money holdings in international institutions

The Secretary of the Treasury shall maintain the value in terms of gold of the holdings of United States money of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Development Association, and the Asian Development Bank to the extent provided in the articles of agreement of those institutions. Amounts necessary to maintain the value may be appropriated. Amounts appropriated under this section remain available until expended.

§ 5153. Counterfeit currency

Disbursing officials of the United States Government and officers of national banks shall stamp or mark the word "counterfeit", "altered", or "worthless" on counterfeit notes intended to circulate as currency that are presented to them. An official or officer wrongfully stamping or marking an item of genuine United States currency (including a Federal reserve note or a circulating note of Fed-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

eral reserve banks and national banks) shall redeem the currency at face value when presented.

§ 5154. State taxation

A State or a territory or possession of the United States may tax United States coins and currency (including Federal reserve notes are circulating notes of Federal reserve banks and national banks) as money on hand or on deposit in the same way and at the same rate that the State, territory, or possession taxes other forms of money. This section does not affect a law taxing national banks.

§ 5155. Providing engraved plates of portraits of deceased members of Congress

On conditions the Secretary of the Treasury decides, the Secretary may send an engraved plate of a portrait of a deceased Senator or Representative to an heir or legal representative of such a Senator or Representative.

CHAPTER 53—MONETARY TRANSACTIONS

SUBCHAPTER I—CREDIT AND MONETARY EXPANSION

Sec.
5301. Buying obligations of the United States Government.
5302. Stabilizing exchange rates and arrangements.
5303. Reserved coins and currencies of foreign countries.
5304. Regulations.

SUBCHAPTER II—RECORDS AND REPORTS ON MONETARY INSTRUMENTS TRANSACTIONS

5311. Declaration of purpose.
5312. Definitions and application.
5313. Reports on domestic coins and currency transactions.
5314. Records and reports on foreign financial agency transactions.
5315. Reports on foreign currency transactions.
5316. Reports on exporting and importing monetary instruments.
5317. Search and forfeiture of monetary instruments.
5318. Compliance, exemptions, and summons authority.
5319. Availability of reports.
5320. Injunctions.
5321. Civil penalties.
5322. Criminal penalties.
5323. Rewards for informants.
5324. Structuring transactions to evade reporting requirement prohibited.
5325. Identification required to purchase certain monetary instruments.
5326. Records of certain domestic coin and currency transactions.
5327. Identification of financial institutions.
5328. Whistleblower protections.
5329. Staff commentaries.
5330. Registration of money transmitting businesses.

SUBCHAPTER I—CREDIT AND MONETARY EXPANSION

§ 5301. Buying obligations of the United States Government

(a) The President may direct the Secretary of the Treasury to make an agreement with the Federal reserve banks and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System when the President decides that the foreign commerce of the United States is affected adversely because—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(1) the value of coins and currency of a foreign country compared to the present standard value of gold is depreciating;

(2) action is necessary to regulate and maintain the parity of United States coins and currency;

(3) an economic emergency requires an expansion of credit; or

(4) an expansion of credit is necessary so that the United States Government and the governments of other countries can stabilize the value of coins and currencies of a country.

(b) Under an agreement under subsection (a) of this section, the Board shall permit the banks (and the Board is authorized to permit the banks notwithstanding another law) to agree that the banks will—

(1) conduct through each entire specified period open market operations in obligations of the United States Government or corporations in which the Government is the majority stockholder; and

(2) buy directly and hold an additional $3,000,000,000 of obligations of the Government for each agreed period, unless the Secretary consents to the sale of the obligations before the end of the period.

(c) With the approval of the Secretary, the Board may require Federal reserve banks to take action the Secretary and Board consider necessary to prevent unreasonable credit expansion.

§ 5302. Stabilizing exchange rates and arrangements

(a)(1) The Department of the Treasury has a stabilization fund. The fund is available to carry out this section, section 18 of the Bretton Woods Agreement Act (22 U.S.C. 286e–3), and section 3 of the Special Drawing Rights Act (22 U.S.C. 286*o*), and for investing in obligations of the United States Government those amounts in the fund the Secretary of the Treasury, with the approval of the President, decides are not required at the time to carry out this section. Proceeds of sales and investments, earnings, and interest shall be paid into the fund and are available to carry out this section. However, the fund is not available to pay administrative expenses.

(2) Subject to approval by the President, the fund is under the exclusive control of the Secretary, and may not be used in a way that direct control and custody pass from the President and the Secretary. Decisions of the Secretary are final and may not be reviewed by another officer or employee of the Government.

(b) Consistent with the obligations of the Government in the International Monetary Fund on orderly exchange arrangements and a stable system of exchange rates, the Secretary or an agency designated by the Secretary, with the approval of the President, may deal in gold, foreign exchange, and other instruments of credit and securities the Secretary considers necessary. However, a loan or credit to a foreign entity or government of a foreign country may be made for more than 6 months in any 12-month period only if the President gives Congress a written statement that unique or emergency circumstances require the loan or credit be for more than 6 months.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c)(1) By the 30th day after the end of each month, the Secretary shall give the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate a detailed financial statement on the stabilization fund showing all agreements made or renewed, all transactions occurring during the month, and all projected liabilities.

(2) The Secretary shall report each year to the President and Congress on the operation of the fund.

(d) A repayment of any part of the first subscription payment of the Government to the International Monetary Fund, previously paid from the stabilization fund, shall be deposited in the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

§ 5303. Reserved coins and currencies of foreign countries

An agency may use coins and currencies of a foreign country the United States Government holds that are or may be reserved for a specific program or activity of an agency. The agency shall reimburse the Treasury from appropriations and shall replace the coins and currencies when they are needed for the program or activity for which they were reserved originally.

§ 5304. Regulations

With the approval of the President, the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe regulations—

(1) to carry out section 5301 of this title; and

(2) the Secretary considers necessary to carry out section 5302 of this title.

SUBCHAPTER II—RECORDS AND REPORTS ON MONETARY INSTRUMENTS TRANSACTIONS

§ 5311. Declaration of purpose.

It is the purpose of this subchapter (except section 5315) to require certain reports or records where they have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings.

§ 5312. Definitions and application

(a) In this subchapter—

(1) "financial agency" means a person acting for a person (except for a country, a monetary or financial authority acting as a monetary or financial authority, or an international financial institution of which the United States Government is a member) as a financial institution, bailee, depository trustee, or agent, or acting in a similar way related to money, credit, securities, gold, or a transaction in money, credit, securities, or gold.

(2) "financial institution" means—

(A) an insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(h)));

(B) a commercial bank or trust company;

(C) a private banker;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(D) an agency or branch of a foreign bank in the United States;

(E) an insured institution (as defined in section 401(a) of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1724(a)));

(F) a thrift institution;

(G) a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.);

(H) a broker or dealer in securities or commodities;

(I) an investment banker or investment company;

(J) a currency exchange;

(K) an issuer, redeemer, or cashier of travelers' checks, checks, money orders, or similar instruments;

(L) an operator or a credit card system;

(M) an insurance company;

(N) a dealer in precious metals, stones, or jewels;

(O) a pawnbroker;

(P) a loan or finance company;

(Q) a travel agency;

(R) a licensed sender of money;

(S) a telegraph company;

(T) a business engaged in vehicle sales, including automobile, airplane, and boat sales;

(U) persons involved in real estate closings and settlements;

(V) the United States Postal Service;

(W) an agency of the United States Government or of a State or local government carrying out a duty or power of a business described in this paragraph;

(X) a casino, gambling casino, or gaming establishment with an annual gaming revenue of more than $1,000,000 which—

(i) is licensed as a casino, gambling casino, or gaming establishment under the laws of any State or any political subdivision of any State; or

(ii) is an Indian gaming operation conducted under or pursuant to the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act other than an operation which is limited to class I gaming (as defined in section 4(6) of such Act);

(Y) any business or agency which engages in any activity which the Secretary of the Treasury determines, by regulation, to be an activity which is similar to, related to, or a substitute for any activity in which any business described in this paragraph is authorized to engage; or

(Z) any other business designated by the Secretary whose cash transactions have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory matters.

(3) "monetary instruments" means—

(A) United States coins and currency;

(B) as the Secretary may prescribe by regulation, coins and currency of a foreign country, travelers' checks, bearer negotiable instruments, bearer investment securities, bearer securities, stock on which title is passed on delivery, and similar material; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) as the Secretary of the Treasury shall provide by regulation for purposes of section 5316, checks, drafts, notes, money orders, and other similar instruments which are drawn on or by a foreign financial institution and are not in bearer form.

(4) "person", in addition to its meaning under section 1 of title 1, includes a trustee, a representative of an estate and, when the Secretary prescribes, a governmental entity.

(5) "United States" means the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and, when the Secretary prescribes by regulation, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, a territory or possession of the United States, or a military or diplomatic establishment.

(b) In this subchapter—

(1) "domestic financial agency" and "domestic financial institution" apply to an action in the United States of a financial agency or institution.

(2) "foreign financial agency" and "foreign financial institution" apply to an action outside the United States of a financial agency or institution.

§ 5313. Reports on domestic coins and currency transactions

(a) When a domestic financial institution is involved in a transaction for the payment, receipt, or transfer of United States coins or currency (or other monetary instruments the Secretary of the Treasury prescribes), in an amount, denomination, or amount and denomination, or under circumstances the Secretary prescribes by regulation, the institution and any other participant in the transaction the Secretary may prescribe shall file a report on the transaction at the time and in the way the Secretary prescribes. A participant acting for another person shall make the report as the agent or bailee of the person and identify the person for whom the transaction is being made.

(b) The Secretary may designate a domestic financial institution as an agent of the United States Government to receive a report under this section. However, the Secretary may designate a domestic financial institution that is not insured, chartered, examined, or registered as a domestic financial institution only if the institution consents. The Secretary may suspend or revoke a designation for a violation of this subchapter or a regulation under this subchapter (except a violation of section 5315 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5315), section 411 of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1730d), or section 21 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1829b).

(c)(1) A person (except a domestic financial institution designated under subsection (b) of this section) required to file a report under this section shall file the report—

(A) with the institution involved in the transaction if the institution was designated;

(B) in the way the Secretary prescribes when the institution was not designated; or

(C) with the Secretary.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) The Secretary shall prescribe—

(A) the filing procedure for a domestic financial institution designated under subsection (b) of this section; and

(B) the way the institution shall submit reports filed with it.

(d) MANDATORY EXEMPTIONS FROM REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall exempt, pursuant to section 5318(a)(6), a depository institution from the reporting requirements of subsection (a) with respect to transactions between the depository institution and the following categories of entities:

(A) Another depository institution.

(B) A department or agency of the United States, any State, or any political subdivision of any State.

(C) Any entity established under the laws of the United States, any State, or any political subdivision of any State, or under an interstate compact between 2 or more States, which exercises governmental authority on behalf of the United States or any such State or political subdivision.

(D) Any business or category of business the reports on which have little or no value for law enforcement purposes.

(2) NOTICE OF EXEMPTION.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall publish in the Federal Register at such times as the Secretary determines to be appropriate (but not less frequently than once each year) a list of all the entities whose transactions with a depository institution are exempt under this subsection from the reporting requirements of subsection (a).

(e) DISCRETIONARY EXEMPTIONS FROM REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury may exempt, pursuant to section 5318(a)(6), a depository institution from the reporting requirements of subsection (a) with respect to transactions between the depository institution and a qualified business customer of the institution on the basis of information submitted to the Secretary by the institution in accordance with procedures which the Secretary shall establish.

(2) QUALIFIED BUSINESS CUSTOMER DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "qualified business customer" means a business which—

(A) maintains a transaction account (as defined in section 19(b)(1)(C) of the Federal Reserve Act) at the depository institution;

(B) frequently engages in transactions with the depository institution which are subject to the reporting requirements of subsection (a); and

(C) meets criteria which the Secretary determines are sufficient to ensure that the purposes of this subchapter are carried out without requiring a report with respect to such transactions.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) CRITERIA FOR EXEMPTION.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish, by regulation, the criteria for granting and maintaining an exemption under paragraph (1).

(4) GUIDELINES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish guidelines for depository institutions to follow in selecting customers for an exemption under this subsection.

(B) CONTENTS.—The guidelines may include a description of the types of businesses or an itemization of specific businesses for which no exemption will be granted under this subsection to any depository institution.

(5) ANNUAL REVIEW.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe regulations requiring each depository institution to—

(A) review, at least once each year, the qualified business customers of such institution with respect to whom an exemption has been granted under this subsection; and

(B) upon the completion of such review, resubmit information about such customers, with such modifications as the institution determines to be appropriate, to the Secretary for the Secretary's approval.

(6) 2-YEAR PHASE-IN PROVISION.—During the 2-year period beginning on the date of enactment of the Money Laundering Suppression Act of 1994, this subsection shall be applied by the Secretary on the basis of such criteria as the Secretary determines to be appropriate to achieve an orderly implementation of the requirements of this subsection.

(f) PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO MANDATORY AND DISCRETIONARY EXEMPTIONS.—

(1) LIMITATION ON LIABILITY OF DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—No depository institution shall be subject to any penalty which may be imposed under this subchapter for the failure of the institution to file a report with respect to a transaction with a customer for whom an exemption has been granted under subsection (d) or (e) unless the institution—

(A) knowingly files false or incomplete information to the Secretary with respect to the transaction or the customer engaging in the transaction; or

(B) has reason to believe at the time the exemption is granted or the transaction is entered into that the customer or the transaction does not meet the criteria established for granting such exemption.

(2) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS.—Any exemption granted by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 5318(a) in accordance with this section, and any transaction which is subject to such exemption, shall be subject to any other provision of law applicable to such exemption, including—

(A) the authority of the Secretary, under section 5318(a)(6), to revoke such exemption at any time; and

(B) any requirement to report, or any authority to require a report on, any possible violation of any law or regulation or any suspected criminal activity.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(g) DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "depository institution"—

(1) has the meaning given to such term in section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(2) includes—

(A) any branch, agency, or commercial lending company (as such terms are defined in section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978);

(B) any corporation chartered under section 25A of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(C) any corporation having an agreement or undertaking with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act.

§ 5314. Records and reports on foreign financial agency transactions

(a) Considering the need to avoid impeding or controlling the export or import of monetary instruments and the need to avoid burdening unreasonably a person making a transaction with a foreign financial agency, the Secretary of the Treasury shall require a resident or citizen of the United States or a person in, and doing business in, the United States, to keep records, file reports, or keep records and file reports, when the resident, citizen, or person makes a transaction or maintains a relation for any person with a foreign financial agency. The records and reports shall contain the following information in the way and to the extent the Secretary prescribes;

(1) the identity and address of participants in a transaction or relationship.

(2) the legal capacity in which a participant is acting.

(3) the identity of real parties in interest.

(4) a description of the transaction.

(b) The Secretary may prescribe—

(1) a reasonable classification of persons subject to or exempt from a requirement under this section or a regulation under this section;

(2) a foreign country to which a requirement or a regulation under this section applies if the Secretary decides applying the requirement or regulation to all foreign countries is unnecessary or undesirable;

(3) the magnitude of transactions subject to a requirement or a regulation under this section;

(4) the kind of transaction subject to or exempt from a requirement or a regulation under this section; and

(5) other matters the Secretary considers necessary to carry out this section or a regulation under this section.

(c) A person shall be required to disclose a record required to be kept under this section or under a regulation under this section only as required by law.

§ 5315. Reports on foreign currency transactions

(a) Congress finds that—

(1) moving mobile capital can have a significant impact on the proper functioning of the international monetary system;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) it is important to have the most feasible current and complete information on the kind and source of capital flows, including transactions by large United States businesses and their foreign affiliates; and

(3) additional authority should be provided to collect information on capital flows under section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 App. U.S.C. 5(b)) and section 8 of the Bretton Woods Agreement Act (22 U.S.C. 286f).

(b) In this section, "United States person" and "foreign person controlled by a United States person" have the same meanings given those terms in section 7(f)(2) (A) and (C), respectively, of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78g(f)(2)(A), (C)).

(c) The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe regulations consistent with subsection (a) of this section requiring reports on foreign currency transactions conducted by a United States person or a foreign person controlled by a United States person. The regulations shall require that a report contain information and be submitted at the time and in the way, with reasonable exception and classifications, necessary to carry out this section.

§ 5316. Reports on exporting and importing monetary instruments

(a) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, a person or an agent or bailee of the person shall file a report under subsection (b) of this section when the person, agent, or bailee knowingly—

(1) transports, is about to transport, or has transported, monetary instruments of more than $10,000 at one time—

(A) from a place in the United States to or through a place outside the United States; or

(B) to a place in the United States from or through a place outside the United States; or

(2) receives monetary instruments of more than $10,000 at one time transported into the United States from or through a place outside the United States.

(b) A report under this section shall be filed at the time and place the Secretary of the Treasury prescribes. The report shall contain the following information to the extent the Secretary prescribes:

(1) the legal capacity in which the person filing the report is acting.

(2) the origin, destination, and route of the monetary instruments.

(3) when the monetary instruments are not legally and beneficially owned by the person transporting the instruments, or if the person transporting the instruments personally is not going to use them, the identity of the person that gave the instruments to the person transporting them, the identity of the person who is to receive them, or both.

(4) the amount and kind of monetary instruments transported.

(5) additional information.

(c) This section or a regulation under this section does not apply to a common carrier of passengers when a passenger pos-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

sesses a monetary instrument, or to a common carrier of goods if the shipper does not declare the instrument.

(d) CUMULATION OF CLOSELY RELATED EVENTS.—The Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe regulations under this section defining the term "at one time" for purposes of subsection (a). Such regulations may permit the cumulation of closely related events in order that such events may collectively be considered to occur at one time for the purposes of subsection (a).

§ 5317. Search and forfeiture of monetary instruments

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury may apply to a court of competent jurisdiction for a search warrant when the Secretary reasonably believes a monetary instrument is being transported and a report on the instrument under section 5316 of this title has not been filed or contains a material omission or misstatement. The Secretary shall include a statement of information in support of the warrant. On a showing of probable cause, the court may issue a search warrant for a designated person or a designated or described place or physical object. This subsection does not affect the authority of the Secretary under another law.

(b) SEARCHES AT BORDER.—For purposes of ensuring compliance with the requirements of section 5316, a customs officer may stop and search, at the border and without a search warrant, any vehicle, vessel, aircraft, or other conveyance, any envelope or other container, and any person entering or departing from the United States.

(c) If a report required under section 5316 with respect to any monetary instrument is not filed (or if filed, contains a material omission or misstatement of fact), the instrument and any interest in property, including a deposit in a financial institution, traceable to such instrument may be seized and forfeited to the United States Government. Any property, real or personal, involved in a transaction or attempted transaction in violation of section 5324(b), or any property traceable to such property, may be seized and forfeited to the United States Government. A monetary instrument transported by mail or a common carrier, messenger, or bailee is being transported under this subsection from the time the instrument is delivered to the United States Postal Service, common carrier, messenger, or bailee through the time it is delivered to the addressee, intended recipient, or agent of the addressee or intended recipient without being transported further in, or taken out of, the United States.

§ 5318. Compliance, exemptions, and summons authority

(a) GENERAL POWERS OF SECRETARY.—The Secretary of the Treasury may (except under section 5315 of this title and regulations prescribed under section 5315)—

(1) except as provided in subsection (b)(2), delegate duties and powers under this subchapter to an appropriate supervising agency and the United States Postal Service;

(2) require a class of domestic financial institutions to maintain appropriate procedures to ensure compliance with this subchapter and regulations prescribed under this subchapter or to guard against money laundering;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(3) examine any books, papers, records, or other data of domestic financial institutions relevant to the recordkeeping or reporting requirements of this subchapter;

(4) summon a financial institution, an officer or employee of a financial institution (including a former officer or employee), or any person having possession, custody, or care of the reports and records required under this subchapter, to appear before the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate at a time and place named in the summons and to produce such books, papers, records, or other data, and to give testimony, under oath, as may be relevant or material to an investigation described in subsection (b);

(5) exempt from the requirements of this subchapter any class of transactions within any State if the Secretary determines that—

(A) under the laws of such State, that class of transactions is subject to requirements substantially similar to those imposed under this subchapter; and

(B) there is adequate provision for the enforcement of such requirements; and

(6) prescribe an appropriate exemption from a requirement under this subchapter and regulations prescribed under this subchapter. The Secretary may revoke an exemption under this paragraph or paragraph (5) by actually or constructively notifying the parties affected. A revocation is effective during judicial review.

(b) LIMITATIONS ON SUMMONS POWER.—

(1) SCOPE OF POWER.—The Secretary of the Treasury may take any action described in paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (a) only in connection with investigations for the purpose of civil enforcement of violations of this subchapter, section 21 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, section 411 of the National Housing Act, or chapter 2 of Public Law 91–508 (12 U.S.C. 1951 et seq.) or any regulation under any such provision.

(2) AUTHORITY TO ISSUE.—A summons may be issued under subsection (a)(4) only by, or with the approval of, the Secretary of the Treasury or a supervisory level delegate of the Secretary of the Treasury.

(c) ADMINISTRATIVE ASPECTS OF SUMMONS.—

(1) PRODUCTION AT DESIGNATED SITE.—A summons issued pursuant to this section may require that books, papers, records, or other data stored or maintained at any place be produced at any designated location in any State or in any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States not more than 500 miles distant from any place where the financial institution operates or conducts business in the United States.

(2) FEES AND TRAVEL EXPENSES.—Persons summoned under this section shall be paid the same fees and mileage for travel in the United States that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States.

(3) NO LIABILITY FOR EXPENSES.—The United States shall not be liable for any expense, other than an expense described

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

in paragraph (2), incurred in connection with the production of books, papers, records, or other data under this section.

(d) SERVICE OF SUMMONS.—Service of a summons issued under this section may be by registered mail or in such other manner calculated to give actual notice as the Secretary may prescribe by regulation.

(e) CONTUMACY OR REFUSAL.—

(1) REFERRAL TO ATTORNEY GENERAL.—In case of contumacy by a person issued a summons under paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (a) or a refusal by such person to obey such summons, the Secretary of the Treasury shall refer the matter to the Attorney General.

(2) JURISDICTION OF COURT.—The Attorney General may invoke the aid of any court of the United States within the jurisdiction of which—

(A) the investigation which gave rise to the summons is being or has been carried on;

(B) the person summoned is an inhabitant; or

(C) the person summoned carries on business or may be found,

to compel compliance with the summons.

(3) COURT ORDER.—The court may issue an order requiring the person summoned to appear before the Secretary or his delegate to produce books, papers, records, and other data, to give testimony as may be necessary to explain how such material was compiled and maintained, and to pay the costs of the proceeding.

(4) FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH ORDER.—Any failure to obey the order of the court may be punished by the court as a contempt thereof.

(5) SERVICE OF PROCESS.—All process in any case under this subsection may be served in any judicial district in which such person may be found.

(f) WRITTEN AND SIGNED STATEMENT REQUIRED.—No person shall qualify for an exemption under subsection (a)(5) unless the relevant financial institution prepares and maintains a statement which—

(1) describes in detail the reasons why such person is qualified for such exemption; and

(2) contains the signature of such person.

(g) REPORTING OF SUSPICIOUS TRANSACTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may require any financial institution, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any financial institution, to report any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation.

(2) NOTIFICATION PROHIBITED.—A financial institution, and a director, officer, employee, or agent of any financial institution, who voluntarily reports a suspicious transaction, or that reports a suspicious transaction pursuant to this section or any other authority, may not notify any person involved in the transaction that the transaction has been reported.

(3) LIABILITY FOR DISCLOSURES.—Any financial institution that makes a disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation or a disclosure pursuant to this subsection or any other

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

authority, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of such institution, shall not be liable to any person under any law or regulation of the United States or any constitution, law, or regulation of any State or political subdivision thereof, for such disclosure or for any failure to notify the person involved in the transaction or any other person of such disclosure.

(4) SINGLE DESIGNEE FOR REPORTING SUSPICIOUS TRANSACTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In requiring reports under paragraph (1) of suspicious transactions, the Secretary of the Treasury shall designate, to the extent practicable and appropriate, a single officer or agency of the United States to whom such reports shall be made.

(B) DUTY OF DESIGNEE.—The officer or agency of the United States designated by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall refer any report of a suspicious transaction to any appropriate law enforcement or supervisory agency.

(C) COORDINATION WITH OTHER REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not be construed as precluding any supervisory agency for any financial institution from requiring the financial institution to submit any information or report to the agency or another agency pursuant to any other applicable provision of law.

(h) ANTI-MONEY LAUNDERING PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In order to guard against money laundering through financial institutions, the Secretary may require financial institutions to carry out anti-money laundering programs, including at a minimum

(A) the development of internal policies, procedures, and controls,

(B) the designation of a compliance officer,

(C) an ongoing employee training program, and

(D) an independent audit function to test programs.

(2) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may prescribe minimum standards for programs established under paragraph (1).

§ 5319. Availability of reports

The Secretary of the Treasury shall make information in a report filed under section 5313, 5314, or 5316 of this title available to an agency, including any State financial institutions supervisory agency, on request of the head of the agency. The report shall be available for a purpose consistent with those sections or a regulation prescribed under those sections. The Secretary may only require reports on the use of such information by any State financial institutions supervisory agency for other than supervisory purposes. However, a report and records of reports are exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5.

§ 5320. Injunctions

When the Secretary of the Treasury believes a person has violated, is violating, or will violate this subchapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this subchapter, the Secretary may bring a civil action in the appropriate district court of the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

United States or appropriate United States court of a territory or possession of the United States to enjoin the violation or to enforce compliance with the subchapter, regulation, or order. An injunction or temporary restraining order shall be issued without bond.

§ 5321. Civil penalties

(a)(1) A domestic financial institution, and a partner, director, officer, or employee of a domestic financial institution, willfully violating this subchapter or a regulation prescribed under this subchapter (except sections 5314 and 5315 of this title or a regulation prescribed under sections 5314 and 5315) is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than the greater of the amount (not to exceed $100,000) involved in the transaction (if any) or $25,000. For a violation of section 5318(a)(2) of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5318(a)(2), a separate violation occurs for each day the violation continues and at each office, branch, or place of business at which a violation occurs or continues.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose an additional civil penalty on a person not filing a report, or filing a report containing a material omission or misstatement, under section 5316 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5316. A civil penalty under this paragraph may not be more than the amount of the monetary instrument for which the report was required. A civil penalty under this paragraph is reduced by an amount forfeited under section 5317(b) of this title.

(3) A person not filing a report under a regulation prescribed under section 5315 of this title or not complying with an injunction under section 5320 of this title enjoining a violation of, or enforcing compliance with, section 5315 or a regulation prescribed under section 5315, is liable to the Government for a civil penalty of not more than $10,000.

(4) STRUCTURED TRANSACTION VIOLATION.—

(A) PENALTY AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of the Treasury may impose a civil money penalty on any person who violates any provision of section 5324.

(B) MAXIMUM AMOUNT LIMITATION.—The amount of any civil money penalty imposed under subparagraph (A) shall not exceed the amount of the coins and currency (or such other monetary instruments as the Secretary may prescribe) involved in the transaction with respect to which such penalty is imposed.

(C) COORDINATION WITH FORFEITURE PROVISION.—The amount of any civil money penalty imposed by the Secretary under subparagraph (A) shall be reduced by the amount of any forfeiture to the United States in connection with the transaction with respect to which such penalty is imposed.

(5) FOREIGN FINANCIAL AGENCY TRANSACTION VIOLATION.—

(A) PENALTY AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of the Treasury may impose a civil money penalty on any person who willfully

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

violates or any person willfully causing any violation of[1] any violation of any provision of section 5314.

(B) MAXIMUM AMOUNT LIMITATION.—The amount of any civil money penalty imposed under subparagraph (A) shall not exceed—

(i) in the case of violation of such section involving a transaction, the greater of—

(I) the amount (not to exceed $100,000) of the transaction; or

(II) $25,000; and

(ii) in the case of violation of such section involving a failure to report the existence of an account or any identifying information required to be provided with respect to such account, the greater of—

(I) an amount (not to exceed $100,000) equal to the balance in the account at the time of the violation; or

(II) $25,000.

(6)[2] NEGLIGENCE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury may impose a civil money penalty of not more than $500 on any financial institution which negligently violates any provision of this subchapter or any regulation prescribed under this subchapter.

(B) PATTERN OF NEGLIGENT ACTIVITY.—If any financial institution engages in a pattern of negligent violations of any provision of this subchapter or any regulation prescribed under this subchapter, the Secretary of the Treasury may, in addition to any penalty imposed under subparagraph (A) with respect to any such violation, impose a civil money penalty of not more than $50,000 on the financial institution.

(7) FINANCIAL INSTITUTION IDENTIFICATION VIOLATIONS.—

(A) PENALTY AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary may impose a civil money penalty on any person who willfully violates any provision of section 5327 or any regulation prescribed under such section.

(B) MAXIMUM AMOUNT LIMITATION.—The amount of any civil money penalty imposed under subparagraph (A) shall not exceed $10,000 per day for each day during which a report remains unfiled or a report containing a material omission or misstatement of fact remains uncorrected.

(b) TIME LIMITATIONS FOR ASSESSMENTS AND COMMENCEMENT OF CIVIL ACTIONS.—

(1) ASSESSMENTS.—The Secretary of the Treasury may assess a civil penalty under subsection (a) at any time before the end of the 6-year period beginning on the date of the transaction with respect to which the penalty is assessed.

(2) CIVIL ACTIONS.—The Secretary may commence a civil action to recover a civil penalty assessed under subsection (a)

[1] So in law. P.L. 103–325 and P.L. 103–322 both amended section 5321(a)(5)(A) by inserting "any violation of" after "causing".

[2] Margin so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

at any time before the end of the 2-year period beginning on the later of—

(A) the date the penalty was assessed; or

(B) the date any judgment becomes final in any criminal action under section 5322 in connection with the same transaction with respect to which the penalty is assessed.

(c) The Secretary may remit any part of a forfeiture under subsection (c) or (d) of section 5817 of this title or civil penalty under subsection (a)(2) of this section.

(d) CRIMINAL PENALTY NOT EXCLUSIVE OF CIVIL PENALTY.—A civil money penalty may be imposed under subsection (a) with respect to any violation of this subchapter notwithstanding the fact that a criminal penalty is imposed with respect to the same violation.

(e) DELEGATION OF ASSESSMENT AUTHORITY TO BANKING AGENCIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall delegate, in accordance with section 5318(a)(1) and subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary may impose in accordance with paragraph (3), any authority of the Secretary to assess a civil money penalty under this section on depository institutions (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) to the appropriate Federal banking agencies (as defined in such section 3).

(2) AUTHORITY OF AGENCIES.—Subject to any term or condition imposed by the Secretary of the Treasury under paragraph (3), the provisions of this section shall apply to an appropriate Federal banking agency to which is delegated any authority of the Secretary under this section in the same manner such provisions apply to the Secretary.

(3) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe by regulation the terms and conditions which shall apply to any delegation under paragraph (1).

(B) MAXIMUM DOLLAR AMOUNT.—The terms and conditions authorized under subparagraph (A) may include, in the Secretary's sole discretion, a limitation on the amount of any civil penalty which may be assessed by an appropriate Federal banking agency pursuant to a delegation under paragraph (1).

§ 5322. Criminal penalties

(a) A person willfully violating this subchapter or a regulation prescribed under this subchapter (except section 5315 or 5324 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5315 or 5324) shall be fined not more than $250,000, or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both.

(b) a person willfully violating this subchapter or a regulation prescribed under this subchapter (except section 5315 or 5324 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5315 or 5324), while violating another law of the United States or as part of a pattern of any illegal activity involving more than $100,000 in a 12-month period, shall be fined not more than $500,000, imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(c) For a violation of section 5318(a)(2) of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5318(a)(2), a separate violation occurs for each day the violation continues and at each office, branch, or place of business at which a violation occurs or continues.

§ 5323. Rewards for informants

(a) The Secretary may pay a reward to an individual who provides original information which leads to a recovery of a criminal fine, civil penalty, or forfeiture, which exceeds $50,000, for a violation of this chapter.

(b) The Secretary shall determine the amount of a reward under this section. The Secretary may not award more than 25 per centum of the net amount of the fine, penalty, or forfeiture collected or $150,000, whichever is less.

(c) An officer or employee of the United States, a State, or a local government who provides information described in subsection (a) in the performance of official duties is not eligible for a reward under this section.

(d) There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

§ 5324. Structuring transactions to evade reporting requirement prohibited

(a) DOMESTIC COIN AND CURRENCY TRANSACTIONS.—No person shall for the purpose of evading the reporting requirements of section 5313(a) or 5325 or any regulation prescribed under any such section—

(1) cause or attempt to cause a domestic financial institution to fail to file a report required under section 5313(a) or 5325 or any regulation prescribed under any such section;

(2) cause or attempt to cause a domestic financial institution to file a report required under section 5313(a) or 5325 or any regulation prescribed under any such section that contains a material omission or misstatement of fact; or

(3) structure or assist in structuring, or attempt to structure or assist in structuring, any transaction with one or more domestic financial institutions.

(b) INTERNATIONAL MONETARY INSTRUMENT TRANSACTIONS.—No person shall, for the purpose of evading the reporting requirements of section 5316—

(1) fail to file a report required by section 5316, or cause or attempt to cause a person to fail to file such a report;

(2) file or cause or attempt to cause a person to file a report required under section 5316 that contains a material omission or misstatement of fact; or

(3) structure or assist in structuring, or attempt to structure or assist in structuring, any importation or exportation of monetary instruments.

(c) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever violates this section shall be fined in accordance with title 18, United States Code, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(2) ENHANCED PENALTY FOR AGGRAVATED CASES.—Whoever violates this section while violating another law of the United

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

States or as part of a pattern of any illegal activity involving more than $100,000 in a 12-month period shall be fined twice the amount provided in subsection (b)(3) or (c)(3) (as the case may be) of section 3571 of title 18, United States Code, imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

§ 5325. Identification required to purchase certain monetary instruments

(a) IN GENERAL.—No financial institution may issue or sell a bank check, cashier's check, traveler's check, or money order to any individual in connection with a transaction or group of such contemporaneous transactions which involves United States coins or currency (or such other monetary instruments as the Secretary may prescribe) in amounts or denominations of $3,000 or more unless—

(1) the individual has a transaction account with such financial institution and the financial institution—

(A) verifies that fact through a signature card or other information maintained by such institution in connection with the account of such individual; and

(B) records the method of verification in accordance with regulations which the Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe; or

(2) the individual furnishes the financial institution with such forms of identification as the Secretary of the Treasury may require in regulations which the Secretary shall prescribe and the financial institution verifies and records such information in accordance with regulations which such Secretary shall prescribe.

(b) REPORT TO SECRETARY UPON REQUEST.—Any information required to be recorded by any financial institution under paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (a) shall be reported by such institution to the Secretary of the Treasury at the request of such Secretary.

(c) TRANSACTION ACCOUNT DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "transaction account" has the meaning given to such term in section 19(b)(1)(C) of the Federal Reserve Act.

§ 5326. Records of certain domestic coin and currency transactions

(a) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary of the Treasury finds, upon the Secretary's own initiative or at the request of an appropriate Federal or State law enforcement official, that reasonable grounds exist for concluding that additional recordkeeping and reporting requirements are necessary to carry out the purposes of this subtitle and prevent evasions thereof, the Secretary may issue an order requiring any domestic financial institution or group of domestic financial institutions in a geographic area—

(1) to obtain such information as the Secretary may describe in such order concerning—

(A) any transaction in which such financial institution is involved for the payment, receipt, or transfer of United States coins or currency (or such other monetary instruments as the Secretary may describe in such order) the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

total amounts or denominations of which are equal to or greater than an amount which the Secretary may prescribe; and

(B) any other person participating in such transaction;

(2) to maintain a record of such information for such period of time as the Secretary may require; and

(3) to file a report with respect to any transaction described in paragraph (1)(A) in the manner and to the extent specified in the order.

(b) AUTHORITY TO ORDER DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS TO OBTAIN REPORTS FROM CUSTOMERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury may, by regulation or order, require any depository institution (as defined in section 3(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act)—

(A) to request any financial institution (other than a depository institution) which engages in any reportable transaction with the depository institution to provide the depository institution with a copy of any report filed by the financial institution under this subtitle with respect to any prior transaction (between such financial institution and any other person) which involved any portion of the coins or currency (or monetary instruments) which are involved in the reportable transaction with the depository institution; and

(B) if no copy of any report described in subparagraph (A) is received by the depository institution in connection with any reportable transaction to which such subparagraph applies, to submit (in addition to any report required under this subtitle with respect to the reportable transaction) a written notice to the Secretary that the financial institution failed to provide any copy of such report.

(2) REPORTABLE TRANSACTION DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "reportable transaction" means any transaction involving coins or currency (or such other monetary instruments as the Secretary may describe in the regulation or order) the total amounts or denominations of which are equal to or greater than an amount which the Secretary may prescribe.

(c) NONDISCLOSURE OF ORDERS.—No financial institution or officer, director, employee or agent of a financial institution subject to an order under this section may disclose the existence of, or terms of, the order to any person except as prescribed by the Secretary.

(d) MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE PERIOD FOR ORDER.—No order issued under subsection (a) shall be effective for more than 60 days unless renewed pursuant to the requirements of subsection (a).

§ 5327. Identification of financial institutions

(a) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe regulations requiring each depository institution to identify any customer (of the depository institution) which—

(1) is a financial institution described in—

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) any subparagraph of section 5312(a)(2) other than subparagraphs (A) through (G); or

(B) any regulation under any such subparagraph; and

(2) has any account with the depository institution.

(b) REPORTS REQUIRED.—Each depository institution shall report the names of and other information about financial institution customers required to be identified under subsection (a) to the Secretary at such times and in such manner as the Secretary shall prescribe by regulation.

(c) REPORTING OFFENSES.—No person shall cause or attempt to cause any depository institution to fail to file a report required by this section or to file a report containing a material omission or misstatement of fact.

(d) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—The Secretary shall provide reports filed under subsection (b) to appropriate State financial institution supervisory agencies for supervisory purposes.

(e) DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "depository institution" means any financial institution described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), (D), (E), or (F) of section 5312(a)(2).

§ 5328. Whistleblower protections

(a) PROHIBITION AGAINST DISCRIMINATION.—No financial institution may discharge or otherwise discriminate against any employee with respect to compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because the employee (or any person acting pursuant to the request of the employee) provided information to the Secretary of the Treasury, the Attorney General, or any Federal supervisory agency regarding a possible violation of any provision of this subchapter or section 1956, 1957, or 1960 of title 18, or any regulation under any such provision, by the financial institution or any director, officer, or employee of the financial institution.

(b) ENFORCEMENT.—Any employee or former employee who believes that such employee has been discharged or discriminated against in violation of subsection (a) may file a civil action in the appropriate United States district court before the end of the 2-year period beginning on the date of such discharge or discrimination.

(c) REMEDIES.—If the district court determines that a violation has occurred, the court may order the financial institution which committed the violation to—

(1) reinstate the employee to the employee's former position;

(2) pay compensatory damages; or

(3) take other appropriate actions to remedy any past discrimination.

(d) LIMITATION.—The protections of this section shall not apply to any employee who—

(1) deliberately causes or participates in the alleged violation of law or regulation; or

(2) knowingly or recklessly provides substantially false information to the Secretary, the Attorney General, or any Federal supervisory agency.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(e) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW.—This section shall not apply with respect to any financial institution which is subject to section 33 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, section 213 of the Federal Credit Union Act, or section 21A(q) of the Home Owners' Loan Act (as added by section 251(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991).

SEC. 5329. STAFF COMMENTARIES.[1]

The Secretary shall—

(1) publish all written rulings interpreting this subchapter; and

(2) annually issue a staff commentary on the regulations issued under this subchapter.

§ 5330. Registration of money transmitting businesses

(a) REGISTRATION WITH SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY REQUIRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any person who owns or controls a money transmitting business shall register the business (whether or not the business is licensed as a money transmitting business in any State) with the Secretary of the Treasury not later than the end of the 180-day period beginning on the later of—

(A) the date of enactment of the Money Laundering Suppression Act of 1994; or

(B) the date on which the business is established.

(2) FORM AND MANNER OF REGISTRATION.—Subject to the requirements of subsection (b), the Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe, by regulation, the form and manner for registering a money transmitting business pursuant to paragraph (1).

(3) BUSINESSES REMAIN SUBJECT TO STATE LAW.—This section shall not be construed as superseding any requirement of State law relating to money transmitting businesses operating in such State.

(4) FALSE AND INCOMPLETE INFORMATION.—The filing of false or materially incomplete information in connection with the registration of a money transmitting business shall be considered as a failure to comply with the requirements of this subchapter.

(b) CONTENTS OF REGISTRATION.—The registration of a money transmitting business under subsection (a) shall include the following information:

(1) The name and location of the business.

(2) The name and address of each person who—

(A) owns or controls the business;

(B) is a director or officer of the business; or

(C) otherwise participates in the conduct of the affairs of the business.

(3) The name and address of any depository institution at which the business maintains a transaction account (as defined in section 19(b)(1)(C) of the Federal Reserve Act).

[1] So in law. This heading does not conform to the style for existing section headings.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(4) An estimate of the volume of business in the coming year (which shall be reported annually to the Secretary).

(5) Such other information as the Secretary of the Treasury may require.

(c) AGENTS OF MONEY TRANSMITTING BUSINESSES.—

(1) MAINTENANCE OF LISTS OF AGENTS OF MONEY TRANSMITTING BUSINESSES.—Pursuant to regulations which the Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe, each money transmitting business shall—

(A) maintain a list containing the names and addresses of all persons authorized to act as an agent for such business in connection with activities described in subsection (d)(1)(A) and such other information about such agents as the Secretary may require; and

(B) make the list and other information available on request to any appropriate law enforcement agency.

(2) TREATMENT OF AGENT AS MONEY TRANSMITTING BUSINESS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe regulations establishing, on the basis of such criteria as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, a threshold point for treating an agent of a money transmitting business as a money transmitting business for purposes of this section.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) MONEY TRANSMITTING BUSINESS.—The term "money transmitting business" means any business other than the United States Postal Service which—

(A) provides check cashing, currency exchange, or money transmitting or remittance services, or issues or redeems money orders, travelers' checks, and other similar instruments;

(B) is required to file reports under section 5313; and

(C) is not a depository institution (as defined in section 5313(g)).

(2) MONEY TRANSMITTING SERVICE.—The term "money transmitting service" includes accepting currency or funds denominated in the currency of any country and transmitting the currency or funds, or the value of the currency or funds, by any means through a financial agency or institution, a Federal reserve bank or other facility of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or an electronic funds transfer network.

(e) CIVIL PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any person who fails to comply with any requirement of this section or any regulation prescribed under this section shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty of $5,000 for each such violation.

(2) CONTINUING VIOLATION.—Each day a violation described in paragraph (1) continues shall constitute a separate violation for purposes of such paragraph.

(3) ASSESSMENTS.—Any penalty imposed under this subsection shall be assessed and collected by the Secretary of the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Treasury in the manner provided in section 5321 and any such assessment shall be subject to the provisions of such section.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

TITLE LXII OF THE REVISED STATUTES

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

TITLE LXII.

NATIONAL BANKS.

CHAPTER ONE.

ORGANIZATION AND POWERS.

Sec.
5133. Formation of national banking associations.
5134. Requisites of organization certificate.
5135. How certificate shall be acknowledged and filed.
5136. Corporate powers of associations.
5136A. Participation in lotteries prohibited.
5137. Power to hold real property.
5138. Requisite amount of capital.
5139. Shares of stock and transfers.
5140. How payment of the capital stock made and proved.
5142. Increase of capital stock.
5143. Reduction of capital stock.
5144. Right of shareholders to vote.
5145. Election of directors.
5146. Requisite qualifications of directors.
5147. Oath required from directors.
5148. Filling vacancies.
5149. Proceedings where no election is held on the proper day.
5150. Election of president of the board.
5152. Executors, trustees, &c., not personally liable.
5153. Duties and liabilities when designated as depositaries of public moneys.
5154. Organization of State banks as national banking associations.
5155. State banks having branches.
5156. Reservation of rights of associations organized under act of 1863.
5156A. Mergers, consolidations, and other acquisitions authorized.

SEC. 5133. [12 U.S.C. 21] Associations for carrying on the business of banking under this Title may be formed by any number of natural persons, not less in any case than five. They shall enter into articles of association, which shall specify in general terms the object for which the association is formed, and may contain any

[1] In the case of the few sections of this title which are codified to more than 1 section of the United States Code, the Code citation appears at the end of each discrete provision.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

other provisions, not inconsistent with law, which the association may see fit to adopt for the regulation of its business and the conduct of its affairs. These articles shall be signed by the persons uniting to form the association, and a copy of them shall be forwarded to the Comptroller of the Currency, to be filed and preserved in his office.

SEC. 5134. [12 U.S.C. 22] The persons uniting to form such an association shall, under their hands, make an organization certificate, which shall specifically state:

First. The name assumed by such association; which name shall include the word "national".

Second. The place where its operations of discount and deposit are to be carried on, designating the State, Territory, or district, and the particular county and city, town, or village.

Third. The amount of capital stock and the number of shares into which the same is to be divided.

Fourth. The names and places of residence of the shareholders and the number of shares held by each of them.

Fifth. The fact that the certificate is made to enable such persons to avail themselves of the advantages of this Title.

SEC. 5135. [12 U.S.C. 23] The organization certificate shall be acknowledged before a judge of some court of record, or notary public; and shall be, together with the acknowledgment thereof, authenticated by the seal of such court, or notary, transmitted to the Comptroller of the Currency, who shall record and carefully preserve the same in his office.

SEC. 5136. [12 U.S.C. 24] Upon duly making and filing articles of association and an organization certificate, the association shall become, as from the date of the execution of its organization certificate, a body corporate, and as such, and in the name designated in the organization certificate, it shall have power—

First. To adopt and use a corporate seal.

Second. To have succession from the date of the approval of this Act, or from the date of its organization if organized after such date of approval until such time as it be dissolved by the act of its shareholders owning two-thirds of its stock, or until its franchise becomes forfeited by reason of violation of law, or until terminated by either a general or a special Act of Congress or until its affairs be placed in the hands of a receiver and finally wound up by him.

Third. To make contracts.

Fourth. To sue and be sued, complain and defend, in any court of law and equity, as fully as natural persons.

Fifth. To elect or appoint directors, and by its board of directors to appoint a president, vice-president, cashier, and other officers, define their duties, require bonds of them and fix the penalty thereof, dismiss such officers or any of them at pleasure, and appoint others to fill their places.

Sixth. To prescribe, by its board of directors, by-laws not inconsistent with law, regulating the manner in which its stock shall be transferred, its directors elected or appointed, its officers appointed, its property transferred, its general business conducted, and the privileges granted to it by law exercised and enjoyed.

Seventh. To exercise by its board of directors or duly authorized officers or agents, subject to law, all such incidental powers as

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

shall be necessary to carry on the business of banking; by discounting and negotiating promissory notes, drafts, bills of exchange, and other evidences of debt; by receiving deposits; by buying and selling exchange, coin, and bullion; by loaning money on personal security; and by obtaining, issuing, and circulating notes according to the provisions of this title. The business of dealing in securities and stock by the association shall be limited to purchasing and selling such securities and stock without recourse, solely upon the order, and for the account of, customers, and in no case for its own account, and the association shall not underwrite any issue of securities or stock: *Provided,* That the association may purchase for its own account investment securities under such limitations and restrictions as the Comptroller of the Currency may by regulation prescribe. In no event shall the total amount of the investment securities of any one obligor or maker, held by the association for its own account, exceed at any time 10 per centum of its capital stock actually paid in and unimpaired and 10 per centum of its unimpaired surplus fund, except that this limitation shall not require any association to dispose of any securities lawfully held by it on the date of enactment of the Banking Act of 1935. As used in this section the term "investment securities" shall mean marketable obligations evidencing indebtedness of any person, copartnership, association, or corporation in the form of bonds, notes and/or debentures commonly known as investment securities under such further definition of the term "investment securities" as may by regulation be prescribed by the Comptroller of the Currency. Except as hereinafter provided or otherwise permitted by law, nothing herein contained shall authorize the purchase by the association for its own account of any shares of stock of any corporation. The limitations and restrictions herein contained as to dealing in, underwriting and purchasing for its own account, investment securities shall not apply to obligations of the United States, or general obligations of any State or of any political subdivision thereof, or obligations of the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority which are guaranteed by the Secretary of Transportation under section 9 of the National Capital Transportation Act of 1969, or obligations issued under authority of the Federal Farm Loan Act, as amended, or issued by the thirteen banks for cooperatives or any of them or the Federal Home Loan Banks, or obligations which are insured by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development under title XI of the National Housing Act, or obligations which are insured by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development (hereafter in this sentence referred to as the "Secretary" pursuant to section 207 of the National Housing Act, if the debentures to be issued in payment of such insured obligations are guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States, or obligations, participations, or other instruments of or issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Government National Mortgage Association, or mortgages, obligations, or other securities which are or ever have been sold by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation pursuant to section 305 or section 306 of the Federal Home

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Loan Mortgage Corporation Act[1] or obligations of the Federal Financing Bank[1] or obligations of the Environmental Financing Authority[1] or obligations or other instruments or securities of the Student Loan Marketing Association,[2] or[3] such obligations of any local public agency (as defined in section 110 (h) of the Housing Act of 1949) as are secured by an agreement between the local public agency and the Secretary in which the local public agency agrees to borrow from said Secretary and said Secretary agrees to lend to said local public agency, monies in an aggregate amount which (together with any other monies irrevocably committed to the payment of interest on such obligations) will suffice to pay, when due, the interest on and all installments (including the final installment) of the principal of such obligations, which monies under the terms of said agreement are required to be used for such payments, or such obligations of a public housing agency (as defined in the United States Housing Act of 1937, as amended) as are secured (1) by an agreement between the public housing agency and the Secretary in which the public housing agency agrees to borrow from the Secretary and the Secretary agrees to lend to the public housing agency, prior to the maturity of such obligations, monies in an amount which (together with any other monies irrevocably committed to the payment of interest on such obligations) will suffice to pay the principal of such obligations with interest to maturity thereon, which monies under the terms of said agreement are required to be used for the purpose of paying the principal of and the interest on such obligations at their maturity, (2) by a pledge of annual contributions under an annual contributions contract between such public housing agency and the Secretary if such contract shall contain the covenant by the Secretary which is authorized by subsection (b) of section 22[4] of the United States Housing Act of 1937, as amended, and if the maximum sum and the maximum period specified in such contract pursuant to said subsection 22(b)[4] shall not be less than the annual amount and the period for payment which are requisite to provide for the payment when due of all installments of principal and interest on such obligations, or (3) by a pledge or both annual contributions under an annual contributions contract containing the covenant by the Secretary which is authorized by section 6(g) of the United States Housing Act of 1937, and a loan under an agreement between the local public housing agency and the Secretary in which the public housing agency agrees to borrow from the Secretary, and the Secretary agrees to lend to the public housing agency, prior to the maturity of the obligations involved, moneys in an amount which (together with any other moneys irrevocably committed under the annual

[1] So in law. Probably should have a comma before "or obligations".

[2] Public Law 92–318, sec. 133(c)(1), 86 Stat. 269, amended the sixth sentence of the seventh paragraph of section 5136. This amendment incorrectly stated that the word "participation" appears in the sixth sentence. The amendment should have included the word "participations".

[3] Public Law 81–171, sec. 602(a), 63 Stat. 439, amended the last sentence of the seventh paragraph of section 5136. The amendment probably should have been made to the penultimate sentence. The last sentence was added by P.L. 81–142, sec. 1, 63 Stat. 298.

[4] Section 206(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 668) amended this sentence by striking "1421a(b) of title 42" [the U.S.C. citation for section 22(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937] and inserting "6(g) of the United States Housing Act of 1937". The amendment should probably have been made by striking the references to section 22(b) of such Act in both forms such references appear.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

contributions contract to the payment of principal and interest on such obligations) will suffice to provide for the payment when due of all installments of principal and interest on such obligations, which moneys under the terms of the agreement are required to be used for the purpose of paying the principal and interest on such obligations at their maturity: *Provided,* That in carrying on the business commonly known as the safe-deposit business the association shall not invest in the capital stock of a corporation organized under the law of any State to conduct a safe-deposit business in an amount in excess of 15 per centum of the capital stock of the association actually paid in and unimpaired and 15 per centum of its unimpaired surplus. The limitations and restrictions herein contained as to dealing in and underwriting investment securities shall not apply to obligations issued by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank [1] the African Development Bank, the Inter-American Investment Corporation, or the International Finance Corporation, or obligations issued by any State or political subdivision or any agency of a State or political subdivision for housing, university, or dormitory purposes, which are at the time eligible for purchase by a national bank for its own account, nor to bonds, notes and other obligations issued by the Tennessee Valley Authority [2] or by the United States Postal Service,: [3] *Provided,* That no association shall hold obligations issued by any of said organizations as a result of underwriting, dealing, or purchasing for its own account (and for this purpose obligations as to which it is under commitment shall be deemed to be held by it) in a total amount exceeding at any one time 10 per centum of its capital stock actually paid in and unimpaired and 10 per centum of its unimpaired surplus fund. Notwithstanding any other provision in this paragraph, the association may purchase for its own account shares of stock issued by a corporation authorized to be created pursuant to title IX of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, and may make investments in a partnership, limited partnership, or joint venture formed pursuant to section 907(a) or 907(c) of that Act. Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph, the association may purchase for its own account shares of stock issued by any State housing corporation incorporated in the State in which the association is located and may make investments in loans and commitments for loans to any such corporation: *Provided,* That in no event shall the total amount of such stock held for its own account and such investments in loans and commitments made by the association exceed at any time 5 per centum of its capital stock actually paid in and unimpaired plus 5 per centum of its unimpaired surplus fund. Notwithstanding any other provision in this paragraph, the association may purchase for its own account shares of stock issued by a corporation organized sole-

[1] So in law. Probably should have a comma.
[2] Public Law 91–375, sec. 6(d), 84 Stat. 776, amended the seventh paragraph of section 5136 by making an insertion after the phrase "nor to bonds, notes, and other obligations issued by the Tennessee Valley Authority". This phrase should not have included the comma following the word "notes".
[3] So in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ly for the purpose of making loans to farmers and ranchers for agricultural purposes, including the breeding, raising, fattening, or marketing of livestock. However, unless the association owns at least 80 per centum of the stock of such agricultural credit corporation the amount invested by the association at any one time in the stock of such corporation shall not exceed 20 per centum of the unimpaired capital and surplus of the association: *Provided further,* That notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph, the association may purchase for its own account shares of stock of a bank insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or a holding company which owns or controls such an insured bank if the stock of such bank or company is owned exclusively (except to the extent directors' qualifying shares are required by law) by depository institutions or depository institution holding companies (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) and such bank or company and all subsidiaries thereof are engaged exclusively in providing services to or for other depository institutions, their holding companies, and the officers, directors, and employees of such institutions and companies, and in providing correspondent banking services at the request of other depository institutions or their holding companies (also referred to as a "banker's bank")[1], but in no event shall the total amount of such stock held by the association in any bank or holding company exceed at any time 10 per centum of the associations capital stock and paid in and unimpaired surplus and in no event shall the purchase of such stock result in an association's acquiring more than 5 per centum of any class of voting securities of such bank or company. The limitations and restrictions contained in this paragraph as to an association purchasing for its own account investment securities shall not apply to securities that (A) are offered and sold pursuant to section 4(5) of the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77d(5)); (B) are small business related securities (as defined in section 3(a)(53) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934); or (C) are mortgage related securities[2] (as that term is defined in section 3(a)(41) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(41)). The exception provided for the securities described in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) shall be subject to such regulations as the Comptroller of the Currency may prescribe, including regulations prescribing minimum size of the issue (at the time of initial distribution) or minimum aggregate sales prices, or both. A national banking association may deal in, underwrite, and purchase for such association's own account qualified Canadian government obligations to the same extent that such association may deal in, underwrite, and purchase

[1] Section 322(a)(1)(B) of P.L. 103–325 attempted to amended the 5th proviso of paragraph Seventh of section 5136 by striking "services for other depository institutions and their officers, directors and employees" and inserting the following: "services to or for other depository institutions, their holding companies, and the officers, directors, and employees of such institutions and companies, and in providing correspondent banking services at the request of other depository institutions or their holding companies (also referred to as a 'banker's bank')". The amendment probably should have included a comma after "directors" in the matter to be stricken. The amendment has been executed in accordance with the probable intent.

[2] Section 206(c) of P.L. 103–325 attempted to amend the last sentence in the first full paragraph of paragraph Seventh, by striking "or (B) are mortgage related securities" and inserting the following: "(B) are small business related securities (as defined in section 3(a)(53) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934); or (C) are mortgage related securities". The amendment probably should have been made to the third to the last sentence in the first full paragraph of paragraph Seventh. The amendment has been executed in accordance with the probable intent.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

for such association's own account obligations of the United States or general obligations of any State or of any political subdivision thereof. For purposes of this paragraph—

(1) the term "qualified Canadian government obligations" means any debt obligation which is backed by Canada, any Province of Canada, or any political subdivision of any such Province to a degree which is comparable to the liability of the United States, any State, or any political subdivision thereof for any obligation which is backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, such State, or such political subdivision, and such term includes any debt obligation of any agent of Canada or any such Province or any political subdivision of such Province if—

(A) the obligation of the agent is assumed in such agent's capacity as agent for Canada or such Province or such political subdivision; and

(B) Canada, such Province, or such political subdivision on whose behalf such agent is acting with respect to such obligation is ultimately and unconditionally liable for such obligation; and

(2) the term "Province of Canada" means a Province of Canada and includes the Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories and their successors.

Eighth. To contribute to community funds, or to charitable, philanthropic, or benevolent instrumentalities conducive to public welfare, such sums as its board of directors may deem expedient and in the interests of the association, if it is located in a State the laws of which do not expressly prohibit State banking institutions from contributing to such funds or instrumentalities.

Ninth. To issue and sell securities which are guaranteed pursuant to section 306(g) of the National Housing Act.

Tenth. To invest in tangible personal property, including, without limitation, vehicles, manufactured homes, machinery, equipment, or furniture, for lease financing transactions on a net lease basis, but such investment may not exceed 10 percent of the assets of the association.

Eleventh.[1] To make investments designed primarily to promote the public welfare, including the welfare of low- and moderate-income communities or families (such as by providing housing, services, or jobs). A national banking association may make such investments directly or by purchasing interests in an entity primarily engaged in making such investments. An association shall not make any such investment if the investment would expose the association to unlimited liability. The Comptroller of the Currency shall limit an association's investments in any 1 project and an association's aggregate investments under this paragraph. An association's aggregate investments under this paragraph shall not exceed an amount equal to the sum of 5 percent of the association's capital stock actually paid in and unimpaired and 5 percent of the association's unimpaired surplus fund, unless the Comptroller determines by order that the higher amount will pose no significant

[1] Indentation so in law.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

risk to the affected deposit insurance fund, and the association is adequately capitalized. In no case shall an association's aggregate investments under this paragraph exceed an amount equal to the sum of 10 percent of the association's capital stock actually paid in and unimpaired and 10 percent of the association's unimpaired surplus fund.

SEC. 5136A. [12 U.S.C. 25a] (a) A national bank may not—

(1) deal in lottery tickets;

(2) deal in bets used as a means or substitute for participation in a lottery;

(3) announce, advertise, or publicize the existence of any lottery; [1]

(4) announce, advertise, or publicize the existence or identity of any participant or winner, as such, in a lottery.

(b) A national bank may not permit—

(1) the use of any part of any of its banking offices by any person for any purpose forbidden to the bank under subsection (a), or

(2) direct access by the public from any of its banking offices to any premises used by any person for any purpose forbidden to the bank under subsection (a).

(c) As used in this section—

(1) The term "deal in" includes making, taking, buying, selling, redeeming, or collecting.

(2) The term "lottery" includes any arrangement whereby three or more persons (the "participants") advance money or credit to another in exchange for the possibility or expectation that one or more but not all of the participants (the "winners") will receive by reason of their advances more than the amounts they have advanced, the identity of the winners being determined by any means which includes—

(A) a random selection;

(B) a game, race, or contest; or

(C) any record or tabulation of the result of one or more events in which any participant has no interest except for its bearing upon the possibility that he may become a winner.

(3) The term "lottery ticket" includes any right, privilege, or possibility (and any ticket, receipt, record, or other evidence of any such right, privilege, or possibility) of becoming a winner in a lottery.

(d) Nothing contained in this section prohibits a national bank from accepting deposits or cashing or otherwise handling checks or other negotiable instruments, or performing other lawful banking services for a State operating a lottery, or for an officer or employee of that State who is charged with the administration of the lottery.

(e) The Comptroller of the Currency shall issue such regulations as may be necessary to the strict enforcement of this section and the prevention of evasions thereof.

SEC. 5137. [12 U.S.C. 29] A national banking association may purchase, hold, and convey real estate, for the following purposes, and for no others:

[1] So in original. Probably should end with "or".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

First. Such as shall be necessary for its accommodation in the transaction of its business.

Second. Such as shall be mortgaged to it in good faith by way of security for debts previously contracted.

Third. Such as shall be conveyed to it in satisfaction of debts previously contracted in the course of its dealings.

Fourth. Such as it shall purchase at sales under judgments, decrees, or mortgages held by the association, or shall purchase to secure debts due to it.

But no such association shall hold the possession of any real estate under mortgage, or the title and possession of any real estate purchased to secure any debts due to it, for a longer period than five years except as otherwise provided in this section.

For real estate in the possession of a national banking association upon application by the association, the Comptroller of the Currency may approve the possession of any such real estate by such association for a period longer than five years, but not to exceed an additional five years, if (1) the association has made a good faith attempt to dispose of the real estate within the five-year period, or (2) disposal within the five-year period would be detrimental to the association. Upon notification by the association to the Comptroller of the Currency that such conditions exist that require the expenditure of funds for the development and improvement of such real estate, and subject to such conditions and limitations as the Comptroller of the Currency shall prescribe, the association may expend such funds as are needed to enable such association to recover its total investment.

Notwithstanding the five-year holding limitation of this section or any other provision of this title, any national banking association which on the date of enactment of this paragraph held, directly or indirectly, real estate, including any subsurface rights or interests therein, that since December 31, 1979, had not been valued on the books of such association for more than a nominal amount, may continue to hold such real estate, rights, or interests for such longer period of time as would be permitted a State chartered bank by the law of the State in which the association is located if the aggregate amount of earnings from such real estate, rights, or interests is separately disclosed in the annual financial statements of the association.

SEC. 5138. [12 U.S.C. 51] After this section as amended takes effect, no national banking association shall be organized with a less capital than $100,000, except that such associations with a capital of not less than $50,000 may be organized in any place the population of which does not exceed six thousand inhabitants. No such association shall be organized in a city the population of which exceeds fifty thousand persons with a capital of less than $200,000, except that in the outlying districts of such a city where the State laws permit the organization of State banks with a capital of $100,000 or less, national banking associations now organized or hereafter organized may, with the approval of the Comptroller of the Currency, have a capital of not less than $100,000. No such association shall hereafter be authorized to commence the business of banking until it shall have a paid-in surplus equal to 20 per centum of its capital: *Provided,* That the Comptroller of the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Currency may waive this requirements as to a State bank converting into a national banking association, but each such State bank which is converted into a national banking association shall, before the declaration of a dividend on its shares of common stock, carry not less than one-half part of its net profits of the preceding half year to its surplus fund until it shall have a surplus equal to 20 per centum of its capital: *Provided,* That for the purposes of this section any amounts paid into a fund for the retirement of any preferred stock of any such converted State bank out of its net earnings for such half-year period shall be deemed to be an addition to its surplus fund if, upon the retirement of such preferred stock, the amount so paid into such retirement fund for such period may then properly be carried to surplus. In any such case the converted State bank shall be obligated to transfer to surplus the amount so paid into such retirement fund for such period on account of the preferred stock as such stock is retired.

SEC. 5139. [12 U.S.C. 52] The capital stock of each association shall be divided into shares of $100 each, or into shares of such less amount as may be provided in the articles of association, and be deemed personal property, and transferable on the books of the association in such manner as may be prescribed in the by-laws or articles of association. Every person becoming a shareholder by such transfer shall, in proportion to his shares, succeed to all rights and liabilities of the prior holder of such shares; and no change shall be made in the articles of association by which the rights, remedies, or security of the existing creditors of the association shall be impaired.

Certificates hereafter issued representing shares of stock of the association shall state (1) the name and location of the association, (2) the name of the holder of record of the stock represented thereby, (3) the number and class of shares which the certificate represents, and (4) if the association shall issue stock of more than one class, the respective rights, preferences, privileges, voting rights, powers, restrictions, limitations, and qualifications of each class of stock issued shall be stated in full or in summary upon the front or back of the certificates or shall be incorporated by a reference to the articles of association set forth on the front of the certificates. Every certificate shall be signed by the president and the cashier of the association, or by such other officers as the bylaws of the association shall provide, and shall be sealed with the seal of the association.

After the date of the enactment of the Banking Act of 1935, no certificate evidencing the stock of any such association shall bear any statement purporting to represent the stock of any other corporation, except a member bank or a corporation engaged on June 16, 1934 in holding the bank premises of such association, nor shall the ownership, sale, or transfer of any certificate representing the stock of any such association be conditioned in any manner whatsoever upon the ownership, sale, or transfer of a certificate representing the stock of any other corporation, except a member bank or a corporation engaged on June 16, 1934 in holding the bank premises of such association: *Provided,* That this section shall not operate to prevent the ownership, sale, or transfer of stock of any other

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

corporation being conditioned upon the ownership, sale, or transfer of a certificate representing stock of a national banking association.

SEC. 5140. [12 U.S.C. 53] All of the capital stock of every national banking association shall be paid in before it shall be authorized to commence business.

[Section 5141 of the Revised Statutes (12 U.S.C 54) is repealed, see section 5 of P.L. 86–230, 73 Stat. 457.]

SEC. 5142. [12 U.S.C. 57] Any national banking association may, with the approval of the Comptroller of the Currency, and by a vote of shareholders owning two-thirds of the stock of such associations, increase its capital stock to any sum approved by the said comptroller, but no increase in capital shall be valid until the whole amount of such increase is paid in and notice thereof, duly acknowledged before a notary public by the president, vice president, or cashier of said association, has been transmitted to the Comptroller of the Currency and his certificate obtained specifying the amount of such increase in capital stock and his approval thereof, and that it has been duly paid in as part of the capital of such association: *Provided, however,* That a national banking association may, with the approval of the Comptroller of the Currency, and by the vote of shareholders owning two-thirds of the stock of such association, increase its capital stock by the declaration of a stock dividend, provided that the surplus of said association, after the approval of the increase, shall be at least equal to 20 per centum of the capital stock as increased. Such increase shall not be effective until a certificate certifying to such declaration of dividend, signed by the president, vice president, or cashier of said association and duly acknowledged before a notary public, shall have been forwarded to the Comptroller of the Currency and his certificate obtained specifying the amount of such increase of capital stock by stock dividend, and his approval thereof.

SEC. 5143. [12 U.S.C. 59] Any association formed under this title may, by the vote of shareholders owning two-thirds of its capital stock, reduce its capital to any sum not below the amount required by this title to authorize the formation of associations; but no such reduction shall be allowable which will reduce the capital of the association below the amount required for its outstanding circulation, nor shall any reduction be made until the amount of the proposed reduction has been reported to the Comptroller of the Currency and such reduction has been approved by the said Comptroller of the Currency and no shareholder shall be entitled to any distribution of cash or other assets by reason of any reduction of the common capital of any association unless such distribution shall have been approved by the Comptroller of the Currency and by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the shares of each class of stock outstanding, voting as classes.

SEC. 5144. [12 U.S.C. 61] In all elections of directors, each shareholder shall have the right to vote the number of shares owned by him for as many persons as there are directors to be elected, or to cumulate such shares and give one candidate as many votes as the number of directors multiplied by the number of his shares shall equal, or to distribute them on the same principle among as many candidates as he shall think fit; and in decid-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ing all other questions at meetings of shareholders, each shareholder shall be entitled to one vote on each share of stock held by him; except that (1) this shall not be construed as limiting the voting rights of holders of preferred stock under the terms and provisions of articles of association, or amendments thereto, adopted pursuant to the provisions of section 302(a) of the Emergency Banking and Bank Conservation Act, approved March 9, 1933, as amended; (2) in the election of directors, shares of its own stock held by a national bank as sole trustee, whether registered in its own name as such trustee or in the name of its nominee, shall not be voted by the registered owner unless under the terms of the trust the manner in which such shares shall be voted may be determined by a donor or beneficiary of the trust and unless such donor or beneficiary actually directs how such shares shall be voted; and (3) shares of its own stock held by a national bank and one or more persons as trustees may be voted by such other person or persons, as trustees, in the same manner as if he or they were the sole trustee. Shareholders may vote by proxies duly authorized in writing; but no officer, clerk, teller, or bookkeeper of such bank shall act as proxy; and no shareholder whose liability is past due and unpaid shall be allowed to vote. Whenever shares of stock cannot be voted by reason of being held by the bank as sole trustee such shares shall be excluded in determining whether matters voted upon by the shareholders were adopted by the requisite percentage of shares.

SEC. 5145. [12 U.S.C. 71] The affairs of each association shall be managed by not less than five directors, who shall be elected by the shareholders at a meeting to be held at any time before the association is authorized by the Comptroller of the Currency to commence the business of banking; and afterward at meetings to be held on such day of each year as is specified therefor in the bylaws. The directors shall hold office for one year, and until their successors are elected and have qualified.

SEC. 5146. [12 U.S.C. 72] Every director must during his whole term of service, be a citizen of the United States, and at least a majority[1] of the directors must have resided in the State, Territory, or District in which the association is located, or within one hundred miles of the location of the office of the association, for at least one year immediately preceding their election, and must be residents of such State or within a one-hundred-mile territory of the location of the association during their continuance in office, except that in the case of an association which is a subsidiary or affiliate of a foreign bank, the Comptroller of the Currency may in his discretion waive the requirement of citizenship in the case of not more than a minority of the total number of directors. Every director must own in his or her own right either shares of the capital stock of the association of which he or she is a director the aggregate par value of which is not less than $1,000, or an equivalent interest, as determined by the Comptroller of the Currency, in any company which has control over such association within the meaning of section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act

[1] Section 313 of P.L. 103–325 attempted to amend section 5146 by striking "two thirds" and inserting "a majority". The amendment probably should have stricken "two-thirds".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of 1956 (12 U.S.C. 1841). If the capital of the bank does not exceed $25,000, every director must own in his or her own right either shares of such capital stock the aggregate par value of which is not less than $500, or an equivalent interest, as determined by the Comptroller of the Currency, in any company which has control over such association within the meaning of section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (12 U.S.C. 1841). Any director who ceases to be the owner of the required number of shares of the stock, or who becomes in any other manner disqualified, shall thereby vacate his place.

SEC. 5147. [12 U.S.C. 73] Each director, when appointed or elected, shall take an oath that he will, so far as the duty devolves on him, diligently and honestly administer the affairs of such association, and will not knowingly violate or willingly permit to be violated, any of the provisions of this title, and that he is the owner in good faith, and in his own right, of the number of shares of stock required by this title, subscribed by him, or standing in his name on the books of the association, and that the same is not hypothecated, or in any way pledged, as security for any loan or debt. The oath shall be taken before a notary public, properly authorized and commissioned by the State in which he resides, or before any other officer having an official seal and authorized by the State to administer oaths, except that the oath shall not be taken before any such notary public or other officer who is an officer of the director's bank. The oath, subscribed by the director making it, and certified by the notary public or other officer before whom it is taken, shall be immediately transmitted to the Comptroller of the Currency and shall be filed and preserved in his office for a period of ten years.

SEC. 5148. [12 U.S.C. 74] Any vacancy in the board shall be filled by appointment by the remaining directors, and any director so appointed shall hold his place until the next election.

SEC. 5149. [12 U.S.C. 75] When the day fixed in the bylaws for the regular annual meeting of the shareholders falls on a legal holiday in the State in which the bank is located, the shareholders meeting shall be held, and the directors elected, on the next following banking day. If, from any cause, an election of directors is not made on the day fixed, or in the event of a legal holiday, on the next following banking day, an election may be held on any subsequent day within sixty days of the day fixed, to be designated by the board of directors, or, if the directors fail to fix the day, by shareholders representing two-thirds of the shares, at least ten days' notice thereof in all cases having been given by first-class mail to the shareholders.

SEC. 5150. [12 U.S.C. 76] The president of the bank shall be a member of the board and shall be the chairman thereof, but the board may designate a director in lieu of the president to be chairman of the board, who shall perform such duties as may be designated by the board.

[Section 5151 of the Revised Statutes (12 U.S.C. 63) is repealed.[1]]

SEC. 5152. [12 U.S.C. 66] Persons holding stock as executors, administrators, guardians, or trustees, shall not be personally sub-

[1] Section 5151 was repealed by section 7 of P.L. 88–230, 73 Stat. 457.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

ject to any liabilities as stockholders; but the estates and funds in their hands shall be liable in like manner and to the same extent as the testator, intestate, ward, or person interested in such trust-funds would be, if living and competent to act and hold the stock in his own name.

SEC. 5153. [12 U.S.C. 90] All national banking associations, designated for that purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury, shall be depositaries of public money, under such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary; and they may also be employed as financial agents of the Government; and they shall perform all such reasonable duties, as depositaries of public money and financial agents of the Government, as may be required of them. The Secretary of the Treasury shall require the associations thus designated to give satisfactory security, by the deposit of United States bonds and otherwise, for the safekeeping and prompt payment of the public money deposited with them, and for the faithful performance of their duties as financial agents of the Government: *Provided,* That the Secretary shall, on or before the first of January of each year, make a public statement of the securities required during that year for such deposits. And every association so designated as receiver or depositary of the public money shall take and receive at par all of the national currency bills, by whatever association issued, which have been paid into the Government for internal revenue, or for loans or stocks: *Provided,* That the Secretary of the Treasury shall distribute the deposits herein provided for, as far as practicable, equitably between the different States and sections.

Any national banking association may, upon the deposit with it of any funds by any State or political subdivision thereof or any agency or other governmental instrumentality of one or more States or political subdivisions thereof, including any officer, employee, or agent thereof in his official capacity, give security for the safekeeping and prompt payment of the funds so deposited to the same extent and of the same kind as is authorized by the law of the State in which such association is located in the case of other banking institutions in the State.

Any national banking association may, upon the deposit with it of any funds by any federally recognized Indian tribe, or any officer, employee, or agent thereof in his or her official capacity, give security for the safekeeping and prompt payment of the funds so deposited by the deposit of United States bonds and otherwise as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury for public funds under the first paragraph of this section.

SEC. 5154. [12 U.S.C. 35] Any bank incorporated by special law of any State or of the United States or organized under the general laws of any State or of the United States and having an unimpaired capital sufficient to entitle it to become a national banking association under the provisions of the existing laws may, by the vote of the shareholders owning not less than fifty-one per centum of the capital stock of such bank or banking association, with the approval of the Comptroller of the Currency be converted into a national banking association, with a name that contains the word "national": *Provided, however,* That said conversion shall not be in contravention of the State law. In such case the articles of

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

association and organization certificate may be executed by a majority of the directors of the bank or banking institution, and the certificate shall declare that the owners of fifty-one per centum of the capital stock have authorized the directors to make such certificate and to change or convert the bank or banking institution into a national association. A majority of the directors, after executing the articles of association and the organization certificate, shall have power to execute all other papers and to do whatever may be required to make its organization perfect and complete as a national association. The shares of any such bank may continue to be for the same amount each as they were before the conversion, and the directors may continue to be directors of the association until others are elected or appointed in accordance with the provisions of the statutes of the United States. When the Comptroller has given to such bank or banking association a certificate that the provisions of this Act have been complied with, such bank or banking association, and all its stockholders, officers, and employees, shall have the same powers and privileges, and shall be subject to the same duties, liabilities, and regulations, in all respects, as shall have been prescribed by the Federal Reserve Act and by the national banking Act for associations originally organized as national banking associations.

The Comptroller of the Currency may, in his discretion and subject to such conditions as he may prescribe, permit such converting bank to retain and carry at a value determined by the Comptroller such of the assets of such converting bank as do not conform to the legal requirements relative to assets acquired and held by national banking associations.

SEC. 5155. [12 U.S.C. 36] The conditions upon which a national banking association may retain or establish and operate a branch or branches are the following:

(a) A national banking association may retain and operate such branch or branches as it may have in lawful operation at the date of the approval of this Act, and any national banking association which has continuously maintained and operated not more than one branch for a period of more than twenty-five years immediately preceding the approval of this Act may continue to maintain and operate such branch.

(b)(1) A national bank resulting from the conversion of a State bank may retain and operate as a branch any office which was a branch of the State bank immediately prior to conversion if such office—

(A) might be established under subsection (c) of this section as a new branch of the resulting national bank, and is approved by the Comptroller of the Currency for continued operation as a branch of the resulting national bank;

(B) was a branch of any bank on February 25, 1927; or

(C) is approved by the Comptroller of the Currency for continued operation as a branch of the resulting national bank.

The Comptroller of the Currency may not grant approval under clause (C) of this paragraph if a State bank (in a situation identical to that of the national bank) resulting from the conversion of a national bank would be prohibited by the law of such State from retaining and operating as a branch an identically situated office

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

which was a branch of the national bank immediately prior to conversion.

(2) A national bank (referred to in this paragraph as the "resulting bank"), resulting from the consolidation of a national bank (referred to in this paragraph as the "national bank") under whose charter the consolidation is effected with another bank or banks, may retain and operate as a branch any office which, immediately prior to such consolidation, was in operation as—

(A) a main office or branch office of any bank (other than the national bank) participating in the consolidation if, under subsection (c) of this section, it might be established as a new branch of the resulting bank, and if the Comptroller of the Currency approves of its continued operation after the consolidation;

(B) a branch of any bank participating in the consolidation, and which, on February 25, 1927, was in operation as a branch of any bank; or

(C) a branch of the national bank and which, on February 25, 1927, was not in operation as a branch of any bank, if the Comptroller of the Currency approves of its continued operation after the consolidation.

The Comptroller of the Currency may not grant approval under clause (C) of this paragraph if a State bank (in a situation identical to that of the resulting national bank) resulting from the consolidation into a State bank of another bank or banks would be prohibited by the law of such State from retaining and operating as a branch an identically situated office which was a branch of the State bank immediately prior to consolidation.

(3) As used in this subsection, the term "consolidation" includes a merger.

(c) A national banking association may, with the approval of the Comptroller of the Currency, establish and operate new branches: (1) Within the limits of the city, town or village in which said association is situated, if such establishment and operation are at the time expressly authorized to State banks by the law of the State in question; and (2) at any point within the State in which said association is situated, if such establishment and operation are at the time authorized to State banks by the statute law of the State in question by language specifically granting such authority affirmatively and not merely by implication or recognition, and subject to the restrictions as to location imposed by the law of the State on State banks. In any State in which State banks are permitted by statute law to maintain branches within county or greater limits, if no bank is located and doing business in the place where the proposed agency is to be located, any national banking association situated in such State may, with the approval of the Comptroller of the Currency, establish and operate, without regard to the capital requirements of this section, a seasonal agency in any resort community within the limits of the county in which the main office of such association is located, for the purpose of receiving and paying out deposits, issuing and cashing checks and drafts, and doing business incident thereto: *Provided,* That any permit issued under this sentence shall be revoked upon the opening of a State or national bank in such community. Except as provided in

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the immediately preceding sentence, no such association shall establish a branch outside of the city, town, or village in which it is situated unless it has a combined capital stock and surplus equal to the combined amount of capital stock and surplus, if any, required by the law of the State in which such association is situated for the establishment of such branches by State banks, or, if the law of such State requires only a minimum capital stock for the establishment of such branches by State banks, unless such association has not less than an equal amount of capital stock.

(d) BRANCHES RESULTING FROM INTERSTATE MERGER TRANSACTIONS.—A national bank resulting from an interstate merger transaction (as defined in section 44(f)(6) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) may maintain and operate a branch in a State other than the home State (as defined in subsection (g)(3)(B)) of such bank in accordance with section 44 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(e) EXCLUSIVE AUTHORITY FOR ADDITIONAL BRANCHES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Effective June 1, 1997, a national bank may not acquire, establish, or operate a branch in any State other than the bank's home State (as defined in subsection (g)(3)(B)) or a State in which the bank already has a branch unless the acquisition, establishment, or operation of such branch in such State by such national bank is authorized under this section or section 13(f), 13(k), or 44 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(2) RETENTION OF BRANCHES.—In the case of a national bank which relocates the main office of such bank from 1 State to another State after May 31, 1997, the bank may retain and operate branches within the State which was the bank's home State (as defined in subsection (g)(3)(B)) before the relocation of such office only to the extent the bank would be authorized, under this section or any other provision of law referred to in paragraph (1), to acquire, establish, or commence to operate a branch in such State if—

(A) the bank had no branches in such State; or

(B) the branch resulted from—

(i) an interstate merger transaction approved pursuant to section 44 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; or

(ii) a transaction after May 31, 1997, pursuant to which the bank received assistance from the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under section 13(c) of such Act.

(f) LAW APPLICABLE TO INTERSTATE BRANCHING OPERATIONS.—

(1) LAW APPLICABLE TO NATIONAL BANK BRANCHES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The laws of the host State regarding community reinvestment, consumer protection, fair lending, and establishment of intrastate branches shall apply to any branch in the host State of an out-of-State national bank to the same extent as such State laws apply to a branch of a bank chartered by that State, except—

(i) when Federal law preempts the application of such State laws to a national bank; or

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(ii) when the Comptroller of the Currency determines that the application of such State laws would have a discriminatory effect on the branch in comparison with the effect the application of such State laws would have with respect to branches of a bank chartered by the host State.

(B) ENFORCEMENT OF APPLICABLE STATE LAWS.—The provisions of any State law to which a branch of a national bank is subject under this paragraph shall be enforced, with respect to such branch, by the Comptroller of the Currency.

(2) TREATMENT OF BRANCH AS BANK.—All laws of a host State, other than the laws regarding community reinvestment, consumer protection, fair lending, establishment of intrastate branches, and the application or administration of any tax or method of taxation, shall apply to a branch (in such State) of an out-of-State national bank to the same extent as such laws would apply if the branch were a national bank the main office of which is in such State.

(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—No provision of this subsection may be construed as affecting the legal standards for preemption of the application of State law to national banks.

(g) STATE "OPT-IN" ELECTION TO PERMIT INTERSTATE BRANCHING THROUGH DE NOVO BRANCHES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the Comptroller of the Currency may approve an application by a national bank to establish and operate a de novo branch in a State (other than the bank's home State) in which the bank does not maintain a branch if—

(A) there is in effect in the host State a law that—

(i) applies equally to all banks; and

(ii) expressly permits all out-of-State banks to establish de novo branches in such State; and

(B) the conditions established in, or made applicable to this paragraph by, paragraph (2) are met.

(2) CONDITIONS ON ESTABLISHMENT AND OPERATION OF INTERSTATE BRANCH.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—An application by a national bank to establish and operate a de novo branch in a host State shall be subject to the same requirements and conditions to which an application for an interstate merger transaction is subject under paragraphs (1), (3), and (4) of section 44(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(B) OPERATION.—Subsections (c) and (d)(2) of section 44 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply with respect to each branch of a national bank which is established and operated pursuant to an application approved under this subsection in the same manner and to the same extent such provisions of such section 44 apply to a branch of a national bank which resulted from an interstate merger transaction approved pursuant to such section 44.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—The following definitions shall apply for purposes of this section:

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(A) DE NOVO BRANCH.—The term "de novo branch" means a branch of a national bank which—

(i) is originally established by the national bank as a branch; and

(ii) does not become a branch of such bank as a result of—

(I) the acquisition by the bank of an insured depository institution or a branch of an insured depository institution; or

(II) the conversion, merger, or consolidation of any such institution or branch.

(B) HOME STATE.—The term "home State" means the State in which the main office of a national bank is located.

(C) HOST STATE.—The term "host State" means, with respect to a bank, a State, other than the home State of the bank, in which the bank maintains, or seeks to establish and maintain, a branch.

(h) The aggregate capital of every national banking association and its branches shall at no time be less than the aggregate minimum capital required by law for the establishment of an equal number of national banking associations situated in the various places where such association and its branches are situated.

(i) No branch of any national banking association shall be established or moved from one location to another without first obtaining the consent and approval of the Comptroller of the Currency.

(j) The term "branch" as used in this section shall be held to include any branch bank, branch office, branch agency, additional office, or any branch place of business located in any State or Territory of the United States or in the District of Columbia at which deposits are received, or checks paid, or money lent.

(k) This section shall not be construed to amend or repeal section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended, authorizing the establishment by national banking associations of branches in foreign countries, or dependencies, or insular possessions of the United States.

(l) The words "State bank," "State banks," "bank," or "banks," as used in this section, shall be held to include trust companies, savings banks, or other such corporations or institutions carrying on the banking business under the authority of State laws.

SEC. 5156. [12 U.S.C. 39] Nothing in this Title shall affect any appointments made, acts done, or proceedings had or commenced prior to the third day of June, eighteen hundred and sixty-four, in or toward the organization of any national banking association under the act of February twenty-five, eighteen hundred and sixty-three; but all associations which, on the third day of June, eighteen hundred and sixty-four, were organized or commenced to be organized under that act, shall enjoy all the rights and privileges granted, and be subject to all the duties, liabilities, and restrictions imposed by this Title, notwithstanding all the steps prescribed by this Title for the organization of associations were not pursued, if such associations were duly organized under this act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 5156A. [12 U.S.C. 215c] MERGERS, CONSOLIDATIONS, AND OTHER ACQUISITIONS AUTHORIZED.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to sections 5(d)(3) and 18(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and all other applicable laws, any national bank may acquire or be acquired by any insured depository institution.

(b) EXPEDITED APPROVAL OF ACQUISITIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any application by a national bank to acquire or be acquired by another insured depository institution which is required to be filed with the Comptroller of the Currency by section 5(d)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or any other applicable law or regulation shall be approved or disapproved in writing by the agency before the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date such application is filed with the agency.

(2) EXTENSIONS OF PERIOD.—The period for approval or disapproval referred to in paragraph (1) may be extended for an additional 30-day period if the Comptroller of the Currency determines that—

(A) an applicant has not furnished all of the information required to be submitted; or

(B) in the Comptroller's judgment, any material information submitted is substantially inaccurate or incomplete.

(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—No provision of this section shall be construed as authorizing a national bank or a subsidiary of a national bank to engage in any activity not otherwise authorized under this Act or any other law governing the powers of national banks.

(d) ACQUIRE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "acquire" means to acquire, directly or indirectly, ownership or control through a merger or consolidation or an acquisition of assets or assumption of liabilities, provided that following such merger, consolidation, or acquisition, an acquiring insured depository institution may not own the shares of the acquired insured depository institution.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

CHAPTER TWO.

OBTAINING AND ISSUING CIRCULATING NOTES.

Sec.
5157. What associations are governed by chapters 2, 3, and 4.
5168. Comptroller to determine if association can commence business.
5169. Certificate of authority to commence banking to be issued.

SEC. 5157. [12 U.S.C. 37] The provisions of chapters two, three, and four of this Title, which are expressed without restrictive words, as applying to "national banking associations," or to "associations," apply to all associations organized to carry on the business of banking under any act of Congress.

[Sections 5158–5167 of the Revised Statutes (12 U.S.C 102, 101a, and 168–175) are repealed. [1]]

SEC. 5168. [12 U.S.C. 26] Whenever a certificate is transmitted to the Comptroller of the Currency, as provided in this Title, and the association transmitting the same notifies the Comptroller that all of its capital stock has been duly paid in, and that such association has complied with all the provisions of this Title required to be complied with before an association shall be authorized to commence the business of banking, the Comptroller shall examine into the condition of such association, ascertain especially the amount of money paid in on account of its capital, the name and place of residence of each of its directors, and the amount of the capital stock of which each is the owner in good faith, and generally whether such association has complied with all the provisions of this Title required to entitle it to engage in the business of banking; and shall cause to be made and attested by the oaths of a majority of the directors, and by the president or cashier of the association, a statement of all the facts necessary to enable the Comptroller to determine whether the association is lawfully entitled to commence the business of banking.

SEC. 5169. [12 U.S.C. 27] (a) If, upon a careful examination of the facts so reported, and of any other facts which may come to the knowledge of the Comptroller, whether by means of a special commission appointed by him for the purpose of inquiring into the condition of such association, or otherwise, it appears that such association is lawfully entitled to commence the business of banking, the Comptroller shall give to such association a certificate, under his hand and official seal, that such association has complied with all the provisions required to be complied with before commencing the business of banking, and that such association is authorized to commence such business. But the Comptroller may withhold from

[1] Sections 5158–5167 repealed by section 602(e) of P.L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2292.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

an association his certificate authorizing the commencement of business, whenever he has reason to suppose that the shareholders have formed the same for any other than the legitimate objects contemplated by this Title. A National Bank Association, to which the Comptroller of the Currency has heretofore issued or hereafter issues such certificate, is not illegally constituted solely because its operations are or have been required by the Comptroller of the Currency to be limited to those of a trust company and activities related thereto.

(b)(1) The Comptroller of the Currency may also issue a certificate of authority to commence the business of banking pursuant to this section to a national banking association which is owned exclusively (except to the extent directors' qualifying shares are required by law) by other depository institutions or depository institution holding companies and is organized to engage exclusively in providing services to or for other depository institutions, their holding companies, and the officers, directors, and employees of such institutions and companies, and in providing correspondent banking services at the request of other depository institutions or their holding companies (also referred to as a "banker's bank") [1].

(2) Any national banking association chartered pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be subject to such rules, regulations, and orders as the Comptroller deems appropriate, and, except as otherwise specifically provided in such rules, regulations, or orders, shall be vested with or subject to the same rights, privileges, duties, restrictions, penalties, liabilities, conditions, and limitations that would apply under the national banking laws to a national bank.

[Sections 5170–5189 of the Revised Statutes are repealed. [2]]

[1] Section 322(a)(2)(B) of P.L. 103–325 attempted to amend section 5169(b)(1) by striking "services for other depository institutions and their officers, directors and employees" and inserting the following: "services to or for other depository institutions, their holding companies, and the officers, directors, and employees of such institutions and companies, and in providing correspondent banking services at the request of other depository institutions or their holding companies (also referred to as a 'banker's bank')". The amendment probably should have included a comma after "directors" in the matter proposed to be stricken. The amendment has been executed in accordance with the probable intent.

[2] Section 5170 repealed by section 602(e) of P.L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2291. Section 5171 repealed by section 10 of the Act entitled "An Act to enable national-banking associations to extend thier corporate existence and for other purposes", and approved July 12, 1882 (22 Stat. 163). Sections 5172–5174 repealed by section 602(e) of P.L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2292. Section 5175 was repealed by the Act of October 5, 1917 (Chap. 74, 40 Stat. 342). Section 5176 was repealed by section 10 of the Act of July 12, 1882 (Chap. 290, 22 Stat. 165). Section 5177 was repealed by the Act of January 14, 1875 (Chap. 15, 18 Stat. 296). Sections 5178–5181 were apparently repealed by section 12 of the Act of March 14, 1900 (Chap. 41, 31 Stat. 49), pursuant to the terms of such section, because of an inconsistency between such sections 5178–5181 and the requirements of such section 12. Sections 5182–5186 repealed by section 602(e) of P.L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2292. Section 5187 was repealed by section 21 of the Act of June 25, 1948 (Chap. 645, 62 Stat. 862) but the substance was incorporated in section 334 of title 18, United States Code. Sections 5188 and 5189 were repealed by the Act of March 4, 1909 (Chap. 321, 35 Stat. 1153) but the substance of such sections was incorporated into the provisions of criminal law which were codified by such Act and have since been reenacted in title 18, United States Code.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

CHAPTER THREE.

REGULATION OF THE BANKING BUSINESS.

Sec.
5190. Place of business of banking associations.
5191. "Lawful-money reserve" prescribed.
5192. What may be counted toward the "lawful-money reserve."
5197. Limitation upon rate of interest which may be taken.
5198. Consequences of taking usurious interest.
5199. Dividends.
5200. Limit to liabilities which may be incurred by any one person, &c.
5201. Associations not to loan purchase their own stock.
5204. Prohibition upon withdrawal of capital.
5205. Enforcing payment of deficiency in capital stock.
5207. United States notes not to be held as collateral, &c.; penalty.
5208. Penalty for falsely certifying checks.
5210. List of shareholders, &c., to be kept.
5211. Reports to Comptroller of the Currency.
5213. Penalty for failure to make reports.
5214. Duties payable to the United States.
5215. Half-yearly return of circulation, deposit, and capital stock.
5216. Penalty for failure to make return.
5217. Penalty for failure to pay duties.
5218. Refunding excessive duties.
5219. State taxation.

SEC. 5190. [12 U.S.C. 81] The general business of each national banking association shall be transacted in the place specified in its organization certificate and in the branch or branches, if any, established or maintained by it in accordance with the provisions of section 5155 of the Revised Statutes, as amended by this Act.

SEC. 5191. [12 U.S.C. 141] Every national banking association in either of the following cities: Albany, Baltimore, Boston, Cincinnati, Chicago, Cleveland, Detroit, Louisville, Milwaukee, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, Saint Louis, San Francisco, and Washington, shall at all times have on hand, in lawful money of the United States, an amount equal to at least twenty-five per centum of the aggregate amount of its notes in circulation and its deposits; and every other association shall at all times have on hand, in lawful money of the United States, an amount equal to at least fifteen per centum of the aggregate amount of its notes in circulation, and of its deposits. Whenever the lawful money of any association in any of the cities named shall be below the amount of twenty-five per centum of its circulation and deposits, and whenever the lawful money of any other association shall be below fifteen per centum of its circulation and deposits, such association shall not increase its liabilities by making any new loans or discounts other than by discounting or purchasing bills of exchange payable at sight, nor make any dividend of its profits until the required proportion, between the aggregate amount of its out-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

standing notes of circulation and deposits and its lawful money of the United States, has been restored. And the Comptroller of the Currency may notify any association, whose lawful-money reserve shall be below the amount above required to be kept on hand, to make good such reserve; and if such association shall fail for thirty days thereafter so to make good its reserve of lawful money, the Comptroller may, with the concurrence of the Secretary of the Treasury, appoint a receiver to wind up the business of the association, as provided in section fifty-two hundred and thirty-four.

SEC. 5192. [12 U.S.C. 144] Four-fifths of the reserve of 15 per centum which a national bank located in a dependency or insular possession or any part of the United States outside of the continental United States, and not a member of the Federal Reserve System, is required to keep, may consist of balances due such bank from associations approved by the Comptroller of the Currency and located in any one of the reserve cities as now or hereafter defined by law or designated by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

[Sections 5193 and 5194 of the Revised Statutes are repealed.[1]]

[Section 5195 and 5196 of the Revised Statutes (12 U.S.C 123 and 89) are repealed.[2]]

SEC. 5197. [12 U.S.C. 85] Any association may take, receive, reserve, and charge on any loan or discount made, or upon any notes, bills of exchange, or other evidences of debt, interest at the rate allowed by the laws of the State, Territory, or District where the bank is located, or at a rate of 1 per centum in excess of the discount rate on ninety-day commercial paper in effect at the Federal reserve bank in the Federal reserve district where the bank is located, whichever may be the greater, and no more, except that where by the laws of any State a different rate is limited for banks organized under State laws, the rate so limited shall be allowed for associations organized or existing in any such State under this title. When no rate is fixed by the laws of the State, or Territory, or District, the bank may take, receive, reserve, or charge a rate not exceeding 7 per centum, or 1 per centum in excess of the discount rate on ninety-day commercial paper in effect at the Federal reserve bank in the Federal reserve district where the bank is located, whichever may be the greater, and such interest may be taken in advance, reckoning the days for which the note, bill, or other evidence of debt has to run. The maximum amount of interest or discount to be charged at a branch of an association located outside of the States of the United States and the District of Columbia shall be at the rate allowed by the laws of the country, territory, dependency, province, dominion, insular possession, or other political subdivision where the branch is located. And the purchase, discount, or sale of a bona-fide bill of exchange, payable at another place than the place of such purchase, discount, or sale, at not more than the current rate of exchange for sight-drafts in addition

[1] Section 5193 was repealed by the 1st section of the Act of March 4, 1907 (Chap. 2913, 34 Stat. 1289). Section 5194 related to section 5193 but was not repealed by such Act and it is not apparent when and by which Act such section was repealed.

[2] Sections 5195 and 5196 repealed by section 602(e) of P.L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2291, 2292.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

to the interest, shall not be considered as taking or receiving a greater rate of interest.

SEC. 5198. The taking, receiving, reserving, or charging a rate of interest greater than is allowed by the preceding section, when knowingly done, shall be deemed a forfeiture of the entire interest which the note, bill, or other evidence of debt carries with it, or which has been agreed to be paid thereon. In case the greater rate of interest has been paid, the person by whom it has been paid, or his legal representatives, may recover back, in an action in the nature of an action of debt, twice the amount of the interest thus paid from the association taking or receiving the same; provided such action is commenced within two years from the time the usurious transaction occurred. [12 U.S.C. 86] Any action or proceeding against a national banking association for which the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation has been appointed receiver, or against the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation as receiver of such association, shall be brought in the district or territorial court of the United States held within the district in which that association's principal place of business is located, or, in the event any State, county, or municipal court has jurisdiction over such an action or proceeding, in such court in the county or city in which that association's principal place of business is located. [12 U.S.C. 94]

SEC. 5199. [12 U.S.C. 60] (a) The directors of any national banking association may, quarterly, semiannually or annually, declare a dividend of so much of the undivided profits of the association, subject to the limitations in subsection (b), as they shall judge expedient, except that until the surplus fund of such association shall equal its common capital, no dividends shall be declared unless there has been carried to the surplus fund not less than one-tenth part of the association's net income of the preceding half year in the case of quarterly or semiannual dividends, or not less than one-tenth part of its net income of the preceding two consecutive half-year periods in the case of annual dividends: *Provided,* That for the purposes of this section, any amounts paid into a fund for the retirement of any preferred stock of any such association out of its net income for such period or periods shall be deemed to be additions to its surplus fund if, upon the retirement of such preferred stock, the amounts so paid into such retirement fund may then properly be carried to surplus. In any such case the association shall be obligated to transfer to surplus the amounts so paid into such retirement fund on account of the preferred stock as such stock is retired.

(b) The approval of the Comptroller of the Currency shall be required if the total of all dividends declared by such association in any calendar year shall exceed the total of its net income of that year combined with its retained net income of the preceding two years, less any required transfers to surplus or a fund for the retirement of any preferred stock.

SEC. 5200. [12 U.S.C. 84] (a)(1) The total loans and extensions of credit by a national banking association to a person outstanding at one time and not fully secured, as determined in a manner consistent with paragraph (2) of this subsection, by collateral having a market value at least equal to the amount of the loan or exten-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

sion of credit shall not exceed 15 per centum of the unimpaired capital and unimpaired surplus of the association.

(2) The total loans and extensions of credit by a national banking association to a person outstanding at one time and fully secured by readily marketable collateral having a market value, as determined by reliable and continuously available price quotations, at least equal to the amount of the funds outstanding shall not exceed 10 per centum of the unimpaired capital and unimpaired surplus of the association. This limitation shall be separate from and in addition to the limitation contained in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(b) For the purposes of this section—

(1) the term "loans and extensions of credit" shall include all direct or indirect advances of funds to a person made on the basis of any obligation of that person to repay the funds or repayable from specific property pledged by or on behalf of the person and, to the extent specified by the Comptroller of the Currency, such term shall also include any liability of a national banking association to advance funds to or on behalf of a person pursuant to a contractual commitment; and

(2) the term "person" shall include an individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, association, trust, estate, business trust, corporation, sovereign government or agency, instrumentality, or political subdivision thereof, or any similar entity or organization.

(c) The limitations contained in subsection (a) shall be subject to the following exceptions:

(1) Loans or extensions of credit arising from the discount of commercial or business paper evidencing an obligation to the person negotiating it with recourse shall not be subject to any limitation based on capital and surplus.

(2) The purchase of bankers' acceptances of the kind described in section 13 of the Federal Reserve Act and issued by other banks shall not be subject to any limitation based on capital and surplus.

(3) Loans and extensions of credit secured by bills of lading, warehouse receipts, or similar documents transferring or securing title to readily marketable staples shall be subject to a limitation of 35 per centum of capital and surplus in addition to the general limitations if the market value of the staples securing each additional loan or extension of credit at all times equals or exceeds 115 per centum of the outstanding amount of such loan or extension of credit. The staples shall be fully covered by insurance whenever it is customary to insure such staples.

(4) Loans or extensions of credit secured by bonds, notes, certificates of indebtedness, or Treasury bills of the United States or by other such obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States shall not be subject to any limitation based on capital and surplus.

(5) Loans or extensions of credit to or secured by unconditional takeout commitments or guarantees of any department, agency, bureau, board, commission, or establishment of the United States or any corporation wholly owned directly or indi-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

rectly by the United States shall not be subject to any limitations based on capital and surplus.

(6) Loans or extensions of credit secured by a segregated deposit account in the lending bank shall not be subject to any limitation based on capital and surplus.

(7) Loans or extensions of credit to any financial institution or to any receiver, conservator, superintendent of banks, or other agent in charge of the business and property of such financial institution, when such loans or extensions of credit are approved by the Comptroller of the Currency, shall not be subject to any limitation based on capital and surplus.

(8)(A) Loans and extensions of credit arising from the discount of negotiable or nonnegotiable installment consumer paper which carries a full recourse endorsement or unconditional guarantee by the person transferring the paper shall be subject under this section to a maximum limitation equal to 25 per centum of such capital and surplus, notwithstanding the collateral requirements set forth in subsection (a)(2).

(B) If the bank's files or the knowledge of its officers of the financial condition of each maker of such consumer paper is reasonably adequate, and an officer of the bank designated for that purpose by the board of directors of the bank certifies in writing that the bank is relying primarily upon the responsibility of each maker for payment of such loans or extension of credit and not upon any full or partial recourse endorsement or guarantee by the transferor, the limitations of this section as to the loans or extensions of credit of each such maker shall be the sole applicable loan limitations.

(9)(A) Loans and extensions of credit secured by shipping documents or instruments transferring or securing title covering livestock or giving a lien on livestock when the market value of the livestock securing the obligation is not at any time less than 115 per centum of the face amount of the note covered, shall be subject under this section, notwithstanding the collateral requirements set forth in subsection (a)(2), to a maximum limitation equal to 25 per centum of such capital and surplus.

(B) Loans and extensions of credit which arise from the discount by dealers in dairy cattle of paper given in payment for dairy cattle, which paper carries a full recourse endorsement or unconditional guarantee of the seller, and which are secured by the cattle being sold, shall be subject under this section, notwithstanding the collateral requirements set forth in subsection (a)(2), to a limitation of 25 per centum of such capital and surplus.

(10) Loans or extensions of credit to the Student Loan Marketing Association shall not be subject to any limitation based on capital and surplus.

(d)(1) The Comptroller of the Currency may prescribe rules and regulations to administer and carry out the purposes of this section including rules or regulations to define or further define terms used in this section and to establish limits or requirements other than those specified in this section for particular classes or categories of loans or extensions of credit.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) The Comptroller of the Currency also shall have authority to determine when a loan putatively made to a person shall for purposes of this section be attributed to another person.

SEC. 5201. [12 U.S.C. 83] No association shall make any loan or discount on the security of the shares of its own capital stock, nor be the purchaser or holder of any such shares, unless such security or purchase shall be necessary to prevent loss upon a debt previously contracted in good faith; and stock so purchased or acquired shall, within six months from the time of its purchase, be sold or disposed of at public or private sale; or, in default thereof, a receiver may be appointed to close up the business of the association, according to section fifty-two hundred and thirty-four.

[Section 5202 of the Revised Statutes is repealed.[1]]

[Section 5203 of the Revised Statutes (12 U.S.C 87) is repealed[2]]

SEC. 5204. [12 U.S.C. 56] No association, or any member thereof, shall, during the time it shall continue its banking operations, withdraw, or permit to be withdrawn, either in the form of dividends or otherwise, any portion of its capital. If losses have at any time been sustained by any such association, equal to or exceeding its undivided profits then on hand, no dividend shall be made; and no dividend shall ever be made by any association, while it continues its banking operations, to an amount greater than its undivided profits, subject to other applicable provisions of law. But nothing in this section shall prevent the reduction of the capital stock of the association under section fifty-one hundred and forty-three.

SEC. 5205. [12 U.S.C. 55] Every association which shall have failed to pay up its capital stock, as required by law, and every association whose capital stock shall have become impaired by losses or otherwise, shall, within three months after receiving notice thereof from the Comptroller of the Currency, pay the deficiency in the capital stock, by assessment upon the shareholders pro rata for the amount of capital stock held by each; and the Treasurer of the United States shall withhold the interest upon all bonds held by him in trust for any such association, upon notification from the Comptroller of the Currency, until otherwise notified by him. If any such association shall fail to pay up its capital stock, and shall refuse to go into liquidation, as provided by law, for three months after receiving notice from the Comptroller, a receiver may be appointed to close up the business of the association, according to the provisions of section fifty-two hundred and thirty-four: *And provided,* That if any shareholder or shareholders of such bank shall neglect or refuse, after three months' notice, to pay the assessment, as provided in this section, it shall be the duty of the board of directors to cause a sufficient amount of the capital stock of such shareholder or shareholders to be sold at public auction (after thirty days' notice shall be given by posting such notice of sale in the office of the bank, and by publishing such notice in a newspaper of the city or town in which the bank is located, or in a newspaper

[1] Section 5202 repealed by section 402 of the Gain-St Germain Depository Institution Act of 1982 (96 Stat. 1510).

[2] Section 5203 repealed by section 602(e) of P.L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2291.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

published nearest thereto,) to make good the deficiency, and the balance, if any, shall be returned to such delinquent shareholder or shareholders.

[Section 5206 of the Revised Statutes (12 U.S.C 88) is repealed.[1]]

SEC. 5207. [12 U.S.C. 582] No association shall hereafter offer or receive United States notes or national-bank notes as security or as collateral security for any loan of money, or for a consideration agree to withhold the same from use, or offer or receive the custody or promise of custody of such notes as security, or as collateral security, or consideration for any loan of money. Any association offending against the provisions of this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not more than one thousand dollars and a further sum equal to one-third of the money so loaned. The officer or officers of any association who shall make any such loan shall be liable for a further sum equal to one-quarter of the money loaned; and any fine or penalty incurred by a violation of this section shall be recoverable for the benefit of the party bringing such suit.

SEC. 5208. [12 U.S.C. 501] [2] It shall be unlawful for any officer, director, agent, or employee of any Federal reserve bank, or any member bank as defined in the Act of December 23, 1913, known as the Federal Reserve Act, to certify any check drawn upon such Federal reserve bank or member bank unless the person, firm, or corporation drawing the check has on deposit with such Federal reserve bank or member bank, at the time such check is certified, an amount of money not less than the amount specified in such check. Any check so certified by a duly authorized officer, director, agent, or employee shall be a good and valid obligation against such Federal reserve bank or member bank; but the act of any officer, director, agent, or employee of any such Federal reserve bank or member bank in violation of this section shall, in the discretion of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, subject, such Federal reserve bank to the penalties imposed by section 11, subsection (h) of the Federal Reserve Act, and shall subject such member bank, if a national bank, to the liabilities and proceedings on the part of the Comptroller of the Currency provided for in section 5234, Revised Statues, and shall, in the discretion of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, subject any other member bank to the penalties imposed by section 9 of said Federal Reserve Act for the violation of any of the provisions of said Act.

[Section 5209 of the Revised Statutes is repealed.[3]]

SEC. 5210. [12 U.S.C. 62] The president and cashier of every national banking association shall cause to be kept at all times a full and correct list of the names and residences of all the share-

[1] Section 5206 repealed by section 602(e) of P.L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2291.

[2] Section 5208 was codified in 2 sections of title 12, United States Code, sections 501 and 591. Section 5208 was listed in the table of repealed sections of the Revised Statutes in section 21 of the Act of June 25, 1948 (Chap. 645, [62 Stat. 862]. Since that table of repealed sections also indicated that the corresponding United States Code section was 591, such section 21 has been construed as repealing only the portion of section 5208 which was codified in 12 U.S.C. 591.

[3] Section 5209 was repealed by section 21 of the Act of June 25, 1948 (Chap. 645, 62 Stat. 862), but the substance of such section was incorporated into sections 334, 656, and 1005 of title 18, United States Code.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

holders in the association, and the number of shares held by each, in the office where its business is transacted. Such list shall be subject to the inspection of all the shareholders and creditors of the association, and the officers authorized to access taxes under State authority, during business-hours of each day in which business may be legally transacted. A copy of such list, verified by the oath of such president or cashier, shall be transmitted to the Comptroller of the Currency within ten days of any demand therefor made by him.

SEC. 5211. [12 U.S.C. 161] (a) Every association shall make reports of condition to the Comptroller of the Currency in accordance with the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. The Comptroller of the Currency may call for additional reports of condition, in such form and containing such information as he may prescribe, on dates to be fixed by him, and may call for special reports from any particular association whenever in his judgment the same are necessary for his use in the performance of his supervisory duties. Each report of condition shall contain a declaration by the president, a vice president, the cashier, or by any other officer designated by the board of directors of the bank to make such declaration, that the report is true and correct to the best of his knowledge and belief. The correctness of the report of condition shall be attested by the signatures of least three of the directors of the bank other than the officer making such declaration, with the declaration that the report has been examined by them and to the best of their knowledge and belief is true and correct. Each report shall exhibit in detail and under appropriate heads the resources and liabilities of the association at the close of business on any past day specified by the Comptroller, and shall be transmitted to the Comptroller within the period of time specified by the Comptroller. Special reports called for by the Comptroller need contain only such information as is specified by the Comptroller in his request therefore, and publication of such reports need to be made only if directed by the Comptroller.

(b) Every association shall make to the Comptroller reports of the payment of dividends, including advance reports of dividends proposed to be declared or paid in such cases and under such conditions as the Comptroller deems necessary to carry out the purposes of the laws relating to national banking associations in such form and at such times as he may require.

(c) Each national banking association shall obtain from each of its affiliates other than member banks and furnish to the Comptroller of the Currency not less than four reports during each year, in such form as the Comptroller may prescribe, verified by the oath or affirmation of the president or such other officer as may be designated by the board of directors of such affiliate to verify such reports, disclosing the information hereinafter provided for as of dates identical with those for which the Comptroller shall during such year require the reports of the condition of the association. Each such report of an affiliate shall be transmitted to the Comptroller at the same time as the corresponding report of the association, except that the Comptroller may, in his discretion, extend such time for good cause shown. Each such report shall contain such information as in the judgment of the Comptroller of the Cur-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

rency shall be necessary to disclose fully the relations between such affiliate and such bank and to enable the Comptroller to inform himself as to the effect of such relations upon the affairs of such bank. The Comptroller shall also have power to call for additional reports with respect to any such affiliate whenever in his judgment the same are necessary in order to obtain a full and complete knowledge of the conditions of the association with which it is affiliated. Such additional reports shall be transmitted to the Comptroller of the Currency in such form as he may prescribe.

[Section 5212 of the Revised Statutes is repealed [1]]

SEC. 5213. [12 U.S.C. 164] PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO MAKE REPORTS.

(a) FIRST TIER.—Any association which—

(1) maintains procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any inadvertent error and, unintentionally and as a result of such an error—

(A) fails to make, obtain, transmit, or publish any report or information required by the Comptroller of the Currency under section 5211 of this chapter, within the period of time specified by the Comptroller; or

(B) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information; or

(2) inadvertently transmits or publishes any report which is minimally late,

shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $2,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected. The association shall have the burden of proving that an error was inadvertent and that a report was inadvertently transmitted or published late.

(b) SECOND TIER.—Any association which—

(1) fails to make, obtain, transmit, or publish any report or information required by the Comptroller of the Currency under section 5211 of this chapter, within the period of time specified by the Comptroller; or

(2) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information,

in a manner not described in subsection (a) shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $20,000 for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected.

(c) THIRD TIER.—Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b), if any association knowingly or with reckless disregard for the accuracy of any information or report described in subsection (b) submits or publishes any false or misleading report or information, the Comptroller may assess a penalty of not more than $1,000,000 or 1 percent of total assets of the association, whichever is less per day for each day during which such failure continues or such false or misleading information is not corrected.

(d) ASSESSMENT, ETC.—Any penalty imposed under subsection (a), (b), or (c) shall be assessed and collected by the Comptroller of the Currency in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act

[1] Section 5212 repealed by section 22(a) of P.L. 86–230, (73 Stat. 466).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(for penalties imposed under such section) and any such assessment (including the determination of the amount of the penalty) shall be subject to the provisions of such section.

(e) HEARING.—Any association against which any penalty is assessed under this subsection shall be afforded an agency hearing if such association submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this section.

SEC. 5214. [12 U.S.C. 541] In lieu of all existing taxes, every association shall pay to the Treasurer of the United States, in the months of January and July, a duty of one-half of one per centum each half-year upon the average amount of its notes in circulation, and a duty of one-quarter of one per centum each half-year upon the average amount of its deposits, and a duty of one-quarter of one per centum each half-year on the average amount of its capital stock, beyond the amount invested in United States bonds.

SEC. 5215. [Omitted from Code] In order to enable the Treasurer to assess the duties imposed by the preceding section, each association shall, within ten days from the first days of January and July of each year, make a return, under the oath of its president or cashier, to the Treasurer of the United States, in such form as the Treasurer may prescribe, of the average amount of its notes in circulation, and of the average amount of its deposits, and of the average amount of its capital stock, beyond the amount invested in United States bonds, for the six months next preceding the most recent first day of January or July. Every association which fails so to make such return shall be liable to a penalty of two hundred dollars, to be collected either out of the interest as it may become due such association on the bonds deposited with the Treasurer, or, at his option, in the manner in which penalties are to be collected of other corporations under the laws of the United States.

SEC. 5216. [Omitted from Code] Whenever any association falls to make the half-yearly return required by the preceding section, the duties to be paid by such association shall be assessed upon the amount of notes delivered to such association by the Comptroller of the Currency, and upon the highest amount of its deposits and capital stock, to be ascertained in such manner as the Treasurer may deem best.

SEC. 5217. [Omitted from Code] Whenever an association fails to pay the duties imposed by the three preceding sections, the sums due may be collected in the manner provided for the collection of United States taxes from other corporations; or the Treasurer may reserve the amount out of the interest, as it may become due, on the bonds deposited with him by such defaulting association.

SEC. 5218. [Omitted from Code] In all cases where an association has paid or may pay in excess of what may be or has been found due from it, on account of the duty required to be paid to the Treasurer of the United States, the association may state an account therefor, which, on being certified by the Treasurer of the United States, and found by the First Comptroller of the Treasury, shall be refunded in the ordinary manner by warrant on the Treasury.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 5219. For the purposes of any tax law enacted under authority of the United States or any State, a national bank shall be treated as a bank organized and existing under the laws of the State or other jurisdiction within which its principal office is located.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

CHAPTER FOUR.

DISSOLUTION AND RECEIVERSHIP.

Sec.
5220. Voluntary dissolution of associations.
5221. Notice of intent to dissolve.
5234. Appointment of receivers.
5235. Notice to present claims.
5236. Dividends.
5238. Fees and expenses.
5239. Penalty for violation of this Title.
5239A. Regulatory authority.
5240. Appointment of occasional examiners.
5241. Limit of visitorial powers.
5242. Transfers, when void.
[5244. Interpretations concerning preemption of certain state laws.] [1]

SEC. 5220. [12 U.S.C. 181] Any association may go into liquidation and be closed by the vote of its shareholders owning two-thirds of its stock. If the liquidation is to be effected in whole or in part through the sale of any of its assets to and the assumption of its deposit liabilities by another bank, the purchase and sale agreement must also be approved by its shareholders owning two-thirds of its stock unless an emergency exists and the Comptroller of the Currency specifically waives such requirement for shareholder approval.

The shareholders shall designate one or more persons to act as liquidating agent or committee, who shall conduct the liquidation in accordance with law and under the supervision of the board of directors, who shall require a suitable bond to be given by said agent or committee. The liquidating agent or committee shall render annual reports to the Comptroller of the Currency on the 31st day of December of each year showing the progress of said liquidation until the same is completed. The liquidating agent or committee shall also make an annual report to a meeting of the shareholders to be held on the date fixed in the articles of association for the annual meeting, at which meeting the shareholders may, if they see fit, by a vote representing a majority of the entire stock of the bank, remove the liquidating agent or committee and appoint one or more others in place thereof. A special meeting of the shareholders may be called at any time in the same manner as if the bank continued an active bank and at said meeting the shareholders may, by vote of the majority of the stock, remove the liquidating agent or committee. The Comptroller of the Currency is authorized to have an examination made at any time into the affairs of

[1] Section 114 of the Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994 (P.L. 103-328; 108 Stat. 2366) amended chapter 4 of title LXII of the Revised Statutes by adding at the end a new section 5244, but did not add such item to the table of sections.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

the liquidating bank until the claims of all creditors have been satisfied, and the expense of making such examinations shall be assessed against such bank in the same manner as in the case of examinations made pursuant to section 5240 of the Revised Statues, as amended (U.S.C., title 12, secs. 484, 485; Supp. VII, title 12, secs. 481–483).

SEC. 5221. [12 U.S.C. 182] Whenever a vote is taken to go into liquidation it shall be the duty of the board of directors to cause notice of this fact to be certified, under the seal of the association, by its president or cashier, to the Comptroller of the Currency, and publication thereof to be made for a period of two months in every issue of a newspaper published in the city or town in which the association is located, or if no newspaper is there published, then in the newspaper published nearest thereto, that the association is closing up its affairs, and notifying its creditors to present their claims against the association for payment.

[Sections 5222–5233 of the Revised Statutes (12 U.S.C 183–186, 131–134, 137, 138, 135, and 136) are repealed.[1]]

SEC. 5234. [12 U.S.C. 192] On becoming satisfied, as specified in section fifty-two hundred and twenty-six and fifty-two hundred and twenty-seven, that any association is in default, the Comptroller of the Currency may forthwith appoint a receiver, and require of him such bond and security as he deems proper. Such receiver, under the direction of the Comptroller, shall take possession of the books, records, and assets of every description of such association, collect all debts, dues, and claims belonging to it, and, upon order of a court of record of competent jurisdiction, may sell or compound all bad or doubtful debts, and, on a like order, may sell all the real and personal property of such association, on such terms as the court shall direct. Such receiver, shall pay over all money so made to the Treasurer of the United States, subject to the order of the Comptroller, and also make report to the Comptroller of all his acts and proceedings: *Provided,* That the comptroller may, if he deems proper, deposit any of the money so made in any regular Government depositary, or in any State or national bank either of the city or town in which the insolvent bank was located, or of a city or town as adjacent thereto as practicable; if such deposit is made he shall require the depositary to deposit United States bonds or other satisfactory securities with the Treasurer of the United States for the safe-keeping and prompt payment of the money so deposited: *Provided,* That no security in the form of deposit of United States bonds, or otherwise, shall be required in the case of such parts of the deposits as are insured under section, 12B of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended. Such depositary shall pay upon such money interest at such rate as the comptroller may prescribe, not less, however, than two per centum per annum upon the average monthly amount of such deposits.

SEC. 5235. [12 U.S.C. 193] The Comptroller shall, upon appointing a receiver, cause notice to be given, by advertisement in such newspapers as he may direct, for three consecutive months, calling on all persons who may have claims against such association to present the same, and to make legal proof thereof.

[1] Sections 5222–5233 repealed by section 602(e) of P.L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2292.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

SEC. 5236. [12 U.S.C. 194] From time to time, the Comptroller shall make a ratable dividend of the money so paid over to him by such receiver on all such claims as may have been proved to his satisfaction or adjudicated in a court of competent jurisdiction, and, as the proceeds of the assets of such association are paid over to him, shall make further dividends on all claims previously proved or adjudicated; and the remainder of the proceeds, if any, shall be paid over to the shareholders of such association, or their legal representatives, in proportion to the stock by them respectively held.

[Section 5237 of the Revised Statutes (12 U.S.C 195) is repealed.[1]]

SEC. 5238. [12 U.S.C. 196] All expenses of any preliminary or other examinations into the condition of any association shall be paid by such association. All expenses of any receivership shall be paid out of the assets of such association before distribution of the proceeds thereof.

SEC. 5239. [12 U.S.C. 93] (a) If the directors of any national banking association shall knowingly violate, or knowingly permit any of the officers, agents, or servants of the association to violate any of the provisions of this Title, all the rights, privileges, and franchises of the association shall be thereby forfeited. Such violation shall, however, be determined and adjudged by a proper circuit, district, or territorial court of the United States, in a suit brought for that purpose by the Comptroller of the Currency, in his own name, before the association shall be declared dissolved. And in cases of such violation, every director who participated in or assented to the same shall be held liable in his personal and individual capacity for all damages which the association, its shareholders, or any other person, shall have sustained in consequence of such violation.

(b) CIVIL MONEY PENALTY.—

(1) FIRST TIER.—Any national banking association which, and any institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to such association who, violates any provision of this title or any of the provisions of the first section of the Act of September 28, 1962, (76 Stat. 668; 12 U.S.C. 92a), or any regulation issued pursuant thereto, shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each day during which such violation continues.

(2) SECOND TIER.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), any national banking association which, and any institution-affiliated party within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to such association who, commits any violation described in paragraph (1) which—

(A)(i) commits any violation described in any paragraph (1);

(ii) recklessly engages in an unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the affairs of such association; or

(iii) breaches any fiduciary duty;[2]

(B) which violation, practice, or breach—

[1] Section 5237 repealed by section 602(e) of P.L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2292.

[2] So in original. Probably should end with "; and".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) is part of a pattern of misconduct;

(ii) causes or is likely to cause more than a minimal loss to such association; or

(iii) results in pecuniary gain or other benefit to such party.

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $25,000 for each day during which such violation, practice, or breach continues.

(3) THIRD TIER.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2), any national banking association which, and any institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to such association who—

(A) knowingly—

(i) commits any violation described in paragraph (1);

(ii) engages in any unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the affairs of such association; or

(iii) breaches any fiduciary duty; and

(B) knowingly or recklessly causes a substantial loss to such association or a substantial pecuniary gain or other benefit to such party by reason of such violation, practice, or breach,

shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed the applicable maximum amount determined under paragraph (4) for each day during which such violation, practice, or breach continues.

(4) MAXIMUM AMOUNTS OF PENALTIES FOR ANY VIOLATION DESCRIBED IN PARAGRAPH (3).—The maximum daily amount of any civil penalty which may be assessed pursuant to paragraph (3) for any violation, practice, or breach described in such paragraph is—

(A) in the case of any person other than a national banking association, an amount to not exceed $1,000,000; and

(B) in the case of a national banking association, an amount not to exceed the lesser of—

(i) $1,000,000; or

(ii) 1 percent of the total assets of such association.

(5) ASSESSMENT; ETC.—Any penalty imposed under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) shall be assessed and collected by the Comptroller of the Currency in the manner provided in subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I) of section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act for penalties imposed (under such section) and any such assessment shall be subject to the provisions of such section.

(6) HEARING.—The association or other person against whom any penalty is assessed under this subsection shall be afforded an agency hearing if such association or person submits a request for such hearing within 20 days after the issuance of the notice of assessment. Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this subsection.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(7) DISBURSEMENT.—All penalties collected under authority of this subsection shall be deposited into the Treasury.

(8) VIOLATE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "violate" includes any action (alone or with another or others) for or toward causing, bringing about, participating in, counseling, or aiding or abetting a violation.

(12)[1] REGULATIONS.—The Comptroller shall prescribe regulations establishing such procedures as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.

(c) NOTICE UNDER THIS SECTION AFTER SEPARATION FROM SERVICE—The resignation, termination of employment or participation, or separation of an institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to such an association (including a separation caused by the closing of such an association) shall not affect the jurisdiction and authority of the Comptroller of the Currency to issue any notice and proceed under this section against any such party, if such notice is served before the end of the 6-year period beginning on the date such party ceased to be such a party with respect to such association (whether such date occurs before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this subsection).

(d) FORFEITURE OF FRANCHISE FOR MONEY LAUNDERING OR CASH TRANSACTION REPORTING OFFENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) CONVICTION OF TITLE 18 OFFENSES.—

(i) DUTY TO NOTIFY.—If a national bank, a Federal branch, or Federal agency has been convicted of any criminal offense under section 1956 or 1957 of title 18, United States Code, the Attorney General shall provide to the Comptroller of the Currency a written notification of the conviction and shall include a certified copy of the order of conviction from the court rendering the decision.

(ii) NOTICE OF TERMINATION; PRETERMINATION HEARING.—After receiving written notification from the Attorney General of such a conviction, the Comptroller of the Currency shall issue to the national bank, Federal branch, or Federal agency a notice of the Comptroller's intention to terminate all rights, privileges, and franchises of the bank, Federal branch, or Federal agency and schedule a pretermination hearing.

(B) CONVICTION OF TITLE 31 OFFENSES.—If a national bank, a Federal branch, or a Federal agency is convicted of any criminal offense under section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, United States Code, after receiving written notification from the Attorney General, the Comptroller of the Currency may issue to the national bank, Federal branch, or Federal agency a notice of the Comptroller's intention to terminate all rights, privileges, and franchises of the bank, Federal branch, or Federal agency and schedule a pretermination hearing.

[1] So in original. Probably should be redesignated as "(9)".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Section 8(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall apply to any proceeding under this subsection.

(2) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In determining whether a franchise shall be forfeited under paragraph (1), the Comptroller of the Currency shall take into account the following factors:

(A) The extent to which directors or senior executive officers of the national bank, Federal branch, or Federal agency knew of, or were involved in, the commission of the money laundering offense of which the bank, Federal branch, or Federal agency was found guilty.

(B) The extent to which the offense occurred despite the existence of policies and procedures within the national bank, Federal branch, or Federal agency which were designed to prevent the occurrence of any such offense.

(C) The extent to which the national bank, Federal branch, or Federal agency has fully cooperated with law enforcement authorities with respect to the investigation of the money laundering offense of which the bank, Federal branch, or Federal agency was found guilty.

(D) The extent to which the national bank, Federal branch, or Federal agency has implemented additional internal controls (since the commission of the offense of which the bank, Federal branch, or Federal agency was found guilty) to prevent the occurrence of any other money laundering offense.

(E) The extent to which the interest of the local community in having adequate deposit and credit services available would be threatened by the forfeiture of the franchise.

(3) SUCCESSOR LIABILITY.—This subsection shall not apply to a successor to the interests of, or a person who acquires, a bank, a Federal branch, or a Federal agency that violated a provision of law described in paragraph (1), if the successor succeeds to the interests of the violator, or the acquisition is made, in good faith and not for purposes of evading this subsection or regulations prescribed under this subsection.

(4) DEFINITION.—The term "senior executive officer" has the same meaning as in regulations prescribed under section 32(f) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(d)[1] AUTHORITY.—The Comptroller of the Currency may act in the Comptroller's own name and through the Comptroller's own attorneys in enforcing any provision of this title, regulations thereunder, or any other law or regulation, or in any action, suit, or proceeding to which the Comptroller of the Currency is a party.

SEC. 5239A. [12 U.S.C. 93a] Except to the extent that authority to issue such rules and regulations has been expressly and exclusively granted to another regulatory agency, the Comptroller of the Currency is authorized to prescribe rules and regulations to carry out the responsibilities of the office, except that the authority

[1] So in original. Subsection (d), as added by section 331(b)(3) of P.L. 103–325 (108 Stat. 2232), probably should be redesignated as subsection (e).

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

conferred by this section does not apply to section 5155 of the Revised Statutes or to securities activities of National Banks under the Act commonly known as the "Glass-Steagall Act."

SEC. 5240. The Comptroller of the Currency, with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, shall appoint examiners who shall examine every national bank as often as the Comptroller of the Currency shall deem necessary. The examiner making the examination of any national bank shall have power to make a thorough examination of all the affairs of the bank and in doing so he shall have power to administer oaths and to examine any of the officers and agents thereof under oath and shall make a full and detailed report of the condition of said bank to the Comptroller of the Currency: *Provided,* That in making the examination of any national bank the examiners shall include such an examination of the affairs of all its affiliates other than member banks as shall be necessary to disclose fully the relations between such bank and such affiliates and the effect of such relations upon the affairs of such bank; and in the event of the refusal to give any information required in the course of the examination of any such affiliate, or in the event of the refusal to permit such examination, all the rights, privileges, and franchises of the bank shall be subject to forfeiture in accordance with section 2 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended (U.S.C., title 12, secs. 141, 222–225, 281–286, and 502). The Comptroller of the Currency shall have power, and he is hereby authorized, to publish the report of his examination of any national banking association or affiliate which shall not within one hundred and twenty days after notification of the recommendations or suggestions of the Comptroller, based on said examination, have complied with the same to his satisfaction. Ninety days' notice prior to such publicity shall be given to the bank or affiliate. [12 U.S.C. 481]

The examiner making the examination of any affiliate of a national bank shall have power to make a thorough examination of all the affairs of the affiliate, and in doing so he shall have power to administer oaths and to examine any of the officers, directors, employees, and agents thereof under oath and to make a report of his findings to the Comptroller of the Currency. If any affiliate of a national bank refuses to pay any assessments, fees, or other charges imposed by the Comptroller of the Currency pursuant to this section or fails to make such payment not later than 60 days after the date on which they are imposed, the Comptroller of the Currency may impose such assessments, fees, or charges against the affiliated national bank, and such assessments, fees, or charges shall be paid by such national bank. If the affiliation is with 2 or more national banks, such assessments, fees, or charges may be imposed on, and collected from, any or all of such national banks in such proportions as the Comptroller of the Currency may prescribe. The examiners and assistant examiners making the examinations of national banking associations and affiliates thereof herein provided for and the chief examiners, reviewing examiners and other persons whose services may be required in connection with such examinations or the reports thereof, shall be employed by the Comptroller of the Currency with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury; the employment and compensation of examiners,

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

chief examiners, reviewing examiners, assistant examiners, and of the other employees of the office of the Comptroller of the Currency whose compensation is and shall be paid from assessments on banks or affiliates thereof or from other fees or charges imposed pursuant to this section shall be without regard to the provisions of other laws applicable to officers or employees of the United States. The funds derived from such assessments, fees, or charges may be deposited by the Comptroller of the Currency in accordance with the provisions of section 5234 of the Revised Statutes (U.S.C., title 12, sec. 192) and shall not be construed to be Government funds or appropriated monies; and the Comptroller of the Currency is authorized and empowered to prescribe regulations governing the computation and assessment of the expenses of examinations herein provided for and the collection of such assessments from the banks and/or affiliates examined or of other fees or charges imposed pursuant to this section. Such funds shall not be subject to apportionment for the purpose of chapter 15 of title 31, United States Code, or under any other authority. If any affiliate of a national bank shall refuse to permit an examiner to make an examination of the affiliate or shall refuse to give any information required in the course of any such examination, the national bank with which it is affiliated shall be subject to a penalty of not more than $5,000 for each day that any such refusal shall continue. Such penalty may be assessed by the Comptroller of the Currency and collected in the same manner as expenses of examinations. [12 U.S.C. 481]

Notwithstanding any of the preceding provisions of this section or section 301(f)(1) of title 31, United States Code, to the contrary, the Comptroller of the Currency shall fix the compensation and number of, and appoint and direct, all employees of the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency. Rates of basic pay for all employees of the Office may be set and adjusted by the Comptroller without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 or subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code. The Comptroller may provide additional compensation and benefits to employees of the Office if the same type of compensation or benefits are then being provided by any other Federal bank regulatory agency or, if not then being provided, could be provided by such an agency under applicable provisions of law, rule, or regulations. In setting and adjusting the total amount of compensation and benefits for employees of the Office, the Comptroller shall consult with, and seek to maintain comparability with, other Federal banking agencies. [12 U.S.C. 482]

The Comptroller of the Currency may impose and collect assessments, fees, or other charges as necessary or appropriate to carry out the responsibilities of the office of the Comptroller. Such assessments, fees, and other charges shall be set to meet the Comptroller's expenses in carrying out authorized activities. [12 U.S.C. 482]

In addition to the examinations made and conducted by the Comptroller of the Currency, every Federal reserve bank may, with the approval of the Federal reserve agent or the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, provide for special examination of member banks within its district. The expense of such examinations may, in the discretion of the Board of Governors of the

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Federal Reserve System, be assessed against the banks examined, and, when so assessed, shall be paid by the banks examined. Such examinations shall be so conducted as to inform the Federal reserve bank of the condition of its member banks and of the lines of credit which are being extended by them. Every Federal reserve bank shall at all times furnish to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System such information as may be demanded concerning the condition of any member bank within the distict of the said Federal reserve bank. [12 U.S.C. 483]

(A) No national bank shall be subject to any visitorial powers except as authorized by Federal law, vested in the courts of justice or such as shall be, or have been exercised or directed by Congress or by either House thereof or by any committee of Congress or of either House duly authorized. [12 U.S.C. 484]

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), lawfully authorized State auditors and examiners may, at reasonable times and upon reasonable notice to a bank, review its records solely to ensure compliance with applicable State unclaimed property or escheat laws upon reasonable cause to believe that the bank has failed to comply with such laws. [12 U.S.C. 484]

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall, at least once each year, order an examination of each Federal reserve bank, and upon joint application of ten member banks the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall order a special examination and report of the condition of any Federal reserve bank. The Comptroller of the Currency, upon the request of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, is authorized to assign examiners appointed under this section to examine foreign operations of State banks which are members of the Federal Reserve System. [12 U.S.C. 485, 481] [1]

SEC. 5241. [Omitted from Code] No association shall be subject to any visitorial powers other than such as are authorized by this Title, or are vested in the courts of justice.

SEC. 5242. [12 U.S.C. 91] All transfers of the notes, bonds, bills of exchange, or other evidences of debt owing to any national banking association, or of deposits to its credit; all assignments of mortgages, sureties on real estate, or of judgments or decrees in its favor; all deposits of money, bullion, or other valuable thing for its use, or for the use of any of its shareholders or creditors; and all payments of money to either, made after the commission of an act of insolvency, or in contemplation thereof, made with a view to prevent the application of its assets in the manner prescribed by this chapter, or with a view of the preference of one creditor to another, except in payment of its circulating notes, shall be utterly null and void; and no attachment, injunction, or execution, shall be issued against such association or its property before final judgment in any suit, action, or proceeding, in any State, county, or municipal court.

[1] The 1st sentence of this paragraph is codified as section 485 of title 12, United States Code. The 2d sentence is codified as the last sentence of section 481 of such title 12.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

[Section 5243 of the Revised Statutes was repealed.[1]]

SEC. 5244. [12 U.S.C. 43] INTERPRETATIONS CONCERNING PREEMPTION OF CERTAIN STATE LAWS.

(a) NOTICE AND OPPORTUNITY FOR COMMENT REQUIRED.—Before issuing any opinion letter or interpretive rule, in response to a request or upon the agency's own motion, that concludes that Federal law preempts the application to a national bank of any State law regarding community reinvestment, consumer protection, fair lending, or the establishment of intrastate branches, or before making a determination under section 5155(f)(1)(A)(ii) of the Revised Statutes, the appropriate Federal banking agency (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) shall—

(1) publish in the Federal Register notice of the preemption or discrimination issue that the agency is considering (including a description of each State law at issue);

(2) give interested parties not less than 30 days in which to submit written comments; and

(3) in developing the final opinion letter or interpretive rule issued by the agency, or making any determination under section 5155(f)(1)(A)(ii) of the Revised Statutes, consider any comments received.

(b) PUBLICATION REQUIRED.—The appropriate Federal banking agency shall publish in the Federal Register—

(1) any final opinion letter or interpretive rule concluding that Federal law preempts the application of any State law regarding community reinvestment, consumer protection, fair lending, or establishment of intrastate branches to a national bank; and

(2) any determination under section 5155(f)(1)(A)(ii) of the Revised Statutes.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) NO NEW ISSUE OR SIGNIFICANT BASIS.—This section shall not apply with respect to any opinion letter or interpretive rule that—

(A) raises issues of Federal preemption of State law that are essentially identical to those previously resolved by the courts or on which the agency has previously issued an opinion letter or interpretive rule; or

(B) responds to a request that contains no significant legal basis on which to make a preemption determination.

(2) JUDICIAL, LEGISLATIVE, OR INTRAGOVERNMENTAL MATERIALS.—This section shall not apply with respect to materials prepared for use in judicial proceedings or submission to Congress or a Member of Congress, or for intragovernmental use.

(3) EMERGENCY.—The appropriate Federal banking agency may make exceptions to subsection (a) if—

(A) the agency determines in writing that the exception is necessary to avoid a serious and imminent threat to the safety and soundness of any national bank; or

(B) the opinion letter or interpretive rule is issued in connection with—

[1] Section 5243 was repealed by the Act of June 25, 1948 (Chap. 645, 62 Stat. 862) but the substance was incorporated in section 709 of title 18, United States Code.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(i) an acquisition of 1 or more banks in default or in danger of default (as such terms are defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act); or

(ii) an acquisition with respect to which the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation provides assistance under section 13(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

TRUTH IN SAVINGS ACT

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

Subtitle F—Truth in Savings [1]

SEC. 261. [12 U.S.C. 4301 nt.] SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Truth in Savings Act".

SEC. 262. [12 U.S.C. 4301] FINDINGS AND PURPOSE.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress hereby finds that economic stability would be enhanced, competition between depository institutions would be improved, and the ability of the consumer to make informed decisions regarding deposit accounts, and to verify accounts, would be strengthened if there was uniformity in the disclosure of terms and conditions on which interest is paid and fees are assessed in connection with such accounts.

(b) PURPOSE.—It is the purpose of this subtitle to require the clear and uniform disclosure of—

(1) the rates of interest which are payable on deposit accounts by depository institutions; and

(2) the fees that are assessable against deposit accounts,

so that consumers can make a meaningful comparison between the competing claims of depository institutions with regard to deposit accounts.

SEC. 263. [12 U.S.C. 4302] DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST RATES AND TERMS OF ACCOUNTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), each advertisement, announcement, or solicitation initiated by any depository institution or deposit broker relating to any demand or interest-bearing account offered by an insured depository institution which includes any reference to a specific rate of interest payable on amounts deposited in such account, or to a specific yield or rate of earnings on amounts so deposited, shall state the following information, to the extent applicable, in a clear and conspicuous manner:

(1) The annual percentage yield.

(2) The period during which such annual percentage yield is in effect.

(3) All minimum account balance and time requirements which must be met in order to earn the advertised yield (and, in the case of accounts for which more than 1 yield is stated, each annual percentage yield and the account minimum balance requirement associated with each such yield shall be in close proximity and have equal prominence).

(4) The minimum amount of the initial deposit which is required to open the account in order to obtain the yield advertised, if such minimum amount is greater than the minimum balance necessary to earn the advertised yield.

[1] This Act was enacted as subtitle F of title II of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(5) A statement that regular fees or other conditions could reduce the yield.

(6) A statement that an interest penalty is required for early withdrawal.

(b) BROADCAST AND ELECTRONIC MEDIA AND OUTDOOR ADVERTISING EXCEPTION.—The Board may, by regulation, exempt advertisements, announcements, or solicitations made by any broadcast or electronic medium or outdoor advertising display not on the premises of the depository institution from any disclosure requirements described in paragraph (4) or (5) of subsection (a) if the Board finds that any such disclosure would be unnecessarily burdensome.

(c) DISCLOSURE REQUIRED FOR ON-PREMISES DISPLAYS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The disclosure requirements contained in this section shall not apply to any sign (including a rate board) disclosing a rate or rates of interest which is displayed on the premises of the depository institution if such sign contains—

(A) the accompanying annual percentage yield; and

(B) a statement that the consumer should request further information from an employee of the depository institution concerning the fees and terms applicable to the advertised account.

(2) DEFINITION.—For purposes of paragraph (1), a sign shall only be considered to be displayed on the premises of a depository institution if the sign is designed to be viewed only from the interior of the premises of the depository institution.

(d) MISLEADING DESCRIPTIONS OF FREE OR NO-COST ACCOUNTS PROHIBITED.—No advertisement, announcement, or solicitation made by any depository institution or deposit broker may refer to or describe an account as a free or no-cost account (or words of similar meaning) if—

(1) in order to avoid fees or service charges for any period—

(A) a minimum balance must be maintained in the account during such period; or

(B) the number of transactions during such period may not exceed a maximum number; or

(2) any regular service or transaction fee is imposed.

(e) MISLEADING OR INACCURATE ADVERTISEMENTS, ETC., PROHIBITED.—No depository institution or deposit broker shall make any advertisement, announcement, or solicitation relating to a deposit account that is inaccurate or misleading or that misrepresents its deposit contracts.

SEC. 264. [12 U.S.C. 4304] ACCOUNT SCHEDULE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each depository institution shall maintain a schedule of fees, charges, interest rates, and terms and conditions applicable to each class of accounts offered by the depository institution, in accordance with the requirements of this section and regulations which the Board shall prescribe. The Board shall specify, in regulations, which fees, charges, penalties, terms, conditions, and account restrictions must be included in a schedule required under this subsection. A depository institution need not include in such schedule any information not specified in such regulation.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) INFORMATION ON FEES AND CHARGES.—The schedule required under subsection (a) with respect to any account shall contain the following information:

(1) A description of all fees, periodic service charges, and penalties which may be charged or assessed against the account (or against the account holder in connection with such account), the amount of any such fees, charge, or penalty (or the method by which such amount will be calculated), and the conditions under which any such amount will be assessed.

(2) All minimum balance requirements that affect fees, charges, and penalties, including a clear description of how each such minimum balance is calculated.

(3) Any minimum amount required with respect to the initial deposit in order to open the account.

(c) INFORMATION ON INTEREST RATES.—The schedule required under subsection (a) with respect to any account shall include the following information:

(1) Any annual percentage yield.

(2) The period during which any such annual percentage yield will be in effect.

(3) Any annual rate of simple interest.

(4) The frequency with which interest will be compounded and credited.

(5) A clear description of the method used to determine the balance on which interest is paid.

(6) The information described in paragraphs (1) through (4) with respect to any period after the end of the period referred to in paragraph (2) (or the method for computing any information described in any such paragraph), if applicable.

(7) Any minimum balance which must be maintained to earn the rates and obtain the yields disclosed pursuant to this subsection and a clear description of how any such minimum balance is calculated.

(8) A clear description of any minimum time requirement which must be met in order to obtain the yields disclosed pursuant to this subsection and any information described in paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) that will apply if any time requirement is not met.

(9) A statement, if applicable, that any interest which has accrued but has not been credited to an account at the time of a withdrawal from the account will not be paid by the depository institution or credited to the account by reason of such withdrawal.

(10) Any provision or requirement relating to nonpayment of interest, including any charge or penalty for early withdrawal, and the conditions under which any such charge or penalty may be assessed.

(d) OTHER INFORMATION.—The schedule required under subsection (a) shall include such other disclosures as the Board may determine to be necessary to allow consumers to understand and compare accounts, including frequency of interest rate adjustments, account restrictions, and renewal policies for time accounts.

(e) STYLE AND FORMAT.—Schedules required under subsection (a) shall be written in clear and plain language and be presented

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

in a format designed to allow consumers to readily understand the terms of the accounts offered.

SEC. 265. [12 U.S.C. 4304] DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN ACCOUNTS.

The Board shall require, in regulations which the Board shall prescribe, such modification in the disclosure requirements under this Act relating to annual percentage yield as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act in the case of—

(1) accounts with respect to which determination of annual percentage yield is based on an annual rate of interest that is guaranteed for a period of less than 1 year;

(2) variable rate accounts;

(3) accounts which, pursuant to law, do not guarantee payment of a stated rate;

(4) multiple rate accounts; and

(5) accounts with respect to which determination of annual percentage yield is based on an annual rate of interest that is guaranteed for a stated term.

SEC. 266. [12 U.S.C. 4305] DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—A schedule required under section 264 for an appropriate account shall be—

(1) made available to any person upon request;

(2) provided to any potential customer before an account is opened or a service is rendered; and

(3) provided to the depositor, in the case of any time deposit which is renewable at maturity without notice from the depositor, at least 30 days before the date of maturity.

(b) DISTRIBUTION IN CASE OF CERTAIN INITIAL DEPOSITS.—If—

(1) a depositor is not physically present at an office of a depository institution at the time an initial deposit is accepted with respect to an account established by or for such person; and

(2) the schedule required under section 264(a) has not been furnished previously to such depositor,

the depository institution shall mail the schedule to the depositor at the address shown on the records of the depository institution for such account no later than 10 days after the date of the initial deposit.

(c) DISTRIBUTION OF NOTICE OF CERTAIN CHANGES.—If—

(1) any change is made in any term or condition which is required to be disclosed in the schedule required under section 264(a) with respect to any account; and

(2) the change may reduce the yield or adversely affect any holder of the account,

all account holders who may be affected by such change shall be notified and provided with a description of the change by mail at least 30 days before the change takes effect.

(d) DISTRIBUTION IN CASE OF ACCOUNTS ESTABLISHED BY MORE THAN 1 INDIVIDUAL OR BY A GROUP.—If an account is established by more than 1 individual or for a person other than an individual, any distribution described in this section with respect to such account meets the requirements of this section if the distribution is made to 1 of the individuals who established the account or 1 indi-

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

vidual representative of the person on whose behalf such account was established.

(e) NOTICE TO ACCOUNT HOLDERS AS OF THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF REGULATIONS.—For any account for which the depository institution delivers an account statement on a quarterly or more frequent basis, the depository institution shall include on or with any regularly scheduled mailing posted or delivered within 180 days after publication of regulations issued by the Board in final form, a statement that the account holder has the right to request an account schedule containing the terms, charges, and interest rates of the account, and that the account holder may wish to request such an account schedule.

SEC. 267. [12 U.S.C. 4306] PAYMENT OF INTEREST.

(a) CALCULATED ON FULL AMOUNT OF PRINCIPAL.—Interest on an interest-bearing account at any depository institution shall be calculated by such institution on the full amount of principal in the account for each day of the stated calculation period at the rate or rates of interest disclosed pursuant to this Act.

(b) NO PARTICULAR METHOD OF COMPOUNDING INTEREST REQUIRED.—Subsection (a) shall not be construed as prohibiting or requiring the use of any particular method of compounding or crediting of interest.

(c) DATE BY WHICH INTEREST MUST ACCRUE.—Interest on accounts that are subject to this Act shall begin to accrue not later than the business day specified for interest-bearing accounts in section 606 of the Expedited Funds Availability Act, subject to subsections (b) and (c) of such section.

SEC. 268. [12 U.S.C. 4307] PERIODIC STATEMENTS.

Each depository institution shall include on or with each periodic statement provided to each account holder at such institution a clear and conspicuous disclosure of the following information with respect to such account:

(1) The annual percentage yield earned.
(2) The amount of interest earned.
(3) The amount of any fees or charges imposed.
(4) The number of days in the reporting period.

SEC. 269. [12 U.S.C. 4308] REGULATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—Before the end of the 9-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, the Board, after consultation with each agency referred to in section 270(a) and public notice and opportunity for comment, shall prescribe regulations to carry out the purpose and provisions of this Act.

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE OF REGULATIONS.—The regulations prescribed under paragraph (1) shall take effect not later than 9 months after publication in final form.

(3) CONTENTS OF REGULATIONS.—The regulations prescribed under paragraph (1) may contain such classifications, differentiations, or other provisions, and may provide for such adjustments and exceptions for any class of accounts as, in the judgment of the Board, are necessary or proper to carry out the purposes of this Act, to prevent circumvention or evasion

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of the requirements of this Act, or to facilitate compliance with the requirements of this Act.

(4) DATE OF APPLICABILITY.—The provisions of this Act shall not apply with respect to any depository institution before the effective date of regulations prescribed by the Board under this subsection (or by the National Credit Union Administration Board under section 12(b),[1] in the case of any depository institution described in clause (iv) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act).

(b) MODEL FORMS AND CLAUSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Board shall publish model forms and clauses for common disclosures to facilitate compliance with this Act. In devising such forms, the Board shall consider the use by depository institutions of data processing or similar automated machines.

(2) USE OF FORMS AND CLAUSES DEEMED IN COMPLIANCE.—Nothing in this Act may be construed to require a depository institution to use any such model form or clause prescribed by the Board under this subsection. A depository institution shall be deemed to be in compliance with the disclosure provisions of this Act if the depository institution—

(A) uses any appropriate model form or clause as published by the Board; or

(B) uses any such model form or clause and changes it by—

(i) deleting any information which is not required by this Act; or

(ii) rearranging the format,

if in making such deletion or rearranging the format, the depository institution does not affect the substance, clarity, or meaningful sequence of the disclosure.

(3) PUBLIC NOTICE AND OPPORTUNITY FOR COMMENT.—Model disclosure forms and clauses shall be adopted by the Board after duly given notice in the Federal Register and an opportunity for public comment in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code.

SEC. 270. [12 U.S.C. 4309] ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Compliance with the requirements imposed under this Act shall be enforced under—

(1) section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act—

(A) by the appropriate Federal banking agency (as defined in section 3(q) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) in the case of insured depository institutions (as defined in section 3(c)(2) of such Act);

(B) by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation in the case of depository institutions described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act which are not insured depository institutions (as defined in section 3(c)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act); and

(C) by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision in the case of depository institutions described in clause (v) and or (vi) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act

[1] So in original. Should probably be "section 272(b)".

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

which are not insured depository institutions (as defined in section 3(c)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act); and

(2) the Federal Credit Union Act, by the National Credit Union Administration Board in the case of depository institutions described in clause (iv) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act.

(b) ADDITIONAL ENFORCEMENT POWERS.—

(1) VIOLATION OF THIS ACT TREATED AS VIOLATION OF OTHER ACTS.—For purposes of the exercise by any agency referred to in subsection (a) of such agency's powers under any Act referred to in such subsection, a violation of a requirement imposed under this Act shall be deemed to be a violation of a requirement imposed under that Act.

(2) ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY UNDER OTHER ACTS.—In addition to the powers of any agency referred to in subsection (a) under any provision of law specifically referred to in such subsection, each such agency may exercise, for purposes of enforcing compliance with any requirement imposed under this Act, any other authority conferred on such agency by law.

(c) REGULATIONS BY AGENCIES OTHER THAN THE BOARD.—The authority of the Board to issue regulations under this Act does not impair the authority of any other agency referred to in subsection (a) to make rules regarding its own procedures in enforcing compliance with the requirements imposed under this Act.

SEC. 271. [12 U.S.C. 4310] CIVIL LIABILITY.

(a) CIVIL LIABILITY.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, any depository institution which fails to comply with any requirement imposed under this Act or any regulation prescribed under this Act with respect to any person who is an account holder is liable to such person in an amount equal to the sum of—

(1) any actual damage sustained by such person as a result of the failure;

(2)(A) in the case of an individual action, such additional amount as the court may allow, except that the liability under this subparagraph shall not be less than $100 nor greater than $1,000; or

(B) in the case of a class action, such amount as the court may allow, except that—

(i) as to each member of the class, no minimum recovery shall be applicable; and

(ii) the total recovery under this subparagraph in any class action or series of class actions arising out of the same failure to comply by the same depository institution shall not be more than the lesser of $500,000 or 1 percent of the net worth of the depository institution involved; and

(3) in the case of any successful action to enforce any liability under paragraph (1) or (2), the costs of the action, together with a reasonable attorney's fee as determined by the court.

(b) CLASS ACTION AWARDS.—In determining the amount of any award in any class action, the court shall consider, among other relevant factors—

(1) the amount of any actual damages awarded;

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(2) the frequency and persistence of failures of compliance;
(3) the resources of the depository institution;
(4) the number of persons adversely affected; and
(5) the extent to which the failure of compliance was intentional.

(c) BONA FIDE ERRORS.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—A depository institution may not be held liable in any action brought under this section for a violation of this Act if the depository institution demonstrates by a preponderance of the evidence that the violation was not intentional and resulted from a bona fide error, notwithstanding the maintenance of procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any such error.

(2) EXAMPLES.—Examples of a bona fide error include clerical, calculation, computer malfunction and programming, and printing errors, except that an error of legal judgment with respect to a depository institution's obligation under this Act is not a bona fide error.

(d) NO LIABILITY FOR OVERPAYMENT.—A depository institution may not be held liable in any action under this section for a violation of this Act if the violation has resulted in—

(1) an interest payment to the account holder in an amount greater than the amount determined under any disclosed rate of interest applicable with respect to such payment; or

(2) a charge to the consumer in an amount less than the amount determined under the disclosed charge or fee schedule applicable with respect to such charge.

(e) JURISDICTION.—Any action under this section may be brought in any United States district court, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, within 1 year after the date of the occurrence of the violation involved.

(f) RELIANCE ON BOARD RULINGS.—No provision of this section imposing any liability shall apply to any act done or omitted in good faith in conformity with any regulation or order, or any interpretation of any regulation or order, of the Board, or in conformity with any interpretation or approval by an official or employee of the Board duly authorized by the Board to issue such interpretation or approval under procedures prescribed by the Board, notwithstanding, the fact that after such act or omission has occurred, such regulation, order, interpretation, or approval is amended, rescinded, or determined by judicial or other authority to be invalid for any reason.

(g) NOTIFICATION OF AND ADJUSTMENT FOR ERRORS.—A depository institution shall not be liable under this section or section 270 for any failure to comply with any requirement imposed under this Act with respect to any account if—

(1) before—

(A) the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date on which the depository institution discovered the failure to comply;

(B) any action is instituted against the depository institution by the account holder under this section with respect to such failure to comply; and

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(C) any written notice of such failure to comply is received by the depository institution from the account holder,

the depository institution notifies the account holder of the failure of such institution to comply with such requirement; and

(2) the depository institution makes such adjustments as may be necessary with respect to such account to ensure that—

(A) the account holder will not be liable for any amount in excess of the amount actually disclosed with respect to any fee or charge;

(B) the account holder will not be liable for any fee or charge imposed under any condition not actually disclosed; and

(C) interest on amounts in such account will accrue at the annual percentage yield, and under the conditions, actually disclosed (and credit will be provided for interest already accrued at a different annual percentage yield and under different conditions than the yield or conditions disclosed).

(h) MULTIPLE INTERESTS IN 1 ACCOUNT.—If more than 1 person holds an interest in any account—

(1) the minimum and maximum amounts of liability under subsection (a)(2)(A) for any failure to comply with the requirements of this Act shall apply with respect to such account; and

(2) the court shall determine the manner in which the amount of any such liability with respect to such account shall be distributed among such persons.

(i) CONTINUING FAILURE TO DISCLOSE.—

(1) CERTAIN CONTINUING FAILURES TREATED AS 1 VIOLATION.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the continuing failure of any depository institution to disclose any particular term required to be disclosed under this Act with respect to a particular account shall be treated as a single violation for purposes of determining the amount of any liability of such institution under subsection (a) for such failure to disclose.

(2) SUBSEQUENT FAILURE TO DISCLOSE.—The continuing failure of any depository institution to disclose any particular term required to be disclosed under this Act with respect to a particular account after judgment has been rendered in favor of the account holder in connection with a prior failure to disclose such term with respect to such account shall be treated as a subsequent violation for purposes of determining liability under subsection (a).

(3) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 270.—This subsection shall not limit or otherwise affect the enforcement power under section 270 of any agency referred to in subsection (a) of such section.

SEC. 272. [12 U.S.C. 4311] CREDIT UNIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—No regulation prescribed by the Board under this Act shall apply directly with respect to any depository institution described in clause (iv) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

(b) REGULATIONS PRESCRIBED BY THE NCUA.—Within 90 days of the effective date of any regulation prescribed by the Board under this Act, the National Credit Union Administration Board shall prescribe a regulation substantially similar to the regulation prescribed by the Board taking into account the unique nature of credit unions and the limitations under which they may pay dividends on member accounts.

SEC. 273. [12 U.S.C. 4312] EFFECT ON STATE LAW.

The provisions of this Act do not supersede any provisions of the law of any State relating to the disclosure of yields payable or terms for accounts to the extent such State law requires the disclosure of such yields or terms for accounts, except to the extent that those laws are inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, and then only to the extent of the inconsistency. The Board may determine whether such inconsistencies exist.

SEC. 274. [12 U.S.C. 4313] DEFINITIONS.

For the purposes of this Act—

(1) ACCOUNT.—The term "account" means any account intended for use by and generally used by consumers primarily for personal, family, or household purposes that is offered by a depository institution into which a consumer deposits funds, including demand accounts, time accounts, negotiable order of withdrawal accounts, and share draft accounts.

(2) ANNUAL PERCENTAGE YIELD.—The term "annual percentage yield" means the total amount of interest that would be received on a $100 deposit, based on the annual rate of simple interest and the frequency of compounding for a 365-day period, expressed as a percentage calculated by a method which shall be prescribed by the Board in regulations.

(3) ANNUAL RATE OF SIMPLE INTEREST.—The term "annual rate of simple interest"—

(A) means the annualized rate of interest paid with respect to each compounding period, expressed as a percentage; and

(B) may be referred to as the "annual percentage rate".

(4) BOARD.—The term "Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(5) DEPOSIT BROKER.—The term "deposit broker"—

(A) has the meaning given to such term in section 29(f)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; and

(B) includes any person who solicits any amount from any other person for deposit in an insured depository institution.

(6) DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION.—The term "depository institution" has the meaning given such term in clauses (i) through (vi) of section 19(b)(1)(A) of the Federal Reserve Act.

(7) INTEREST.—The term "interest" includes dividends paid with respect to share draft accounts which are accounts within the meaning of paragraph (3).

(8) MULTIPLE RATE ACCOUNT.—The term "multiple rate account" means any account that has 2 or more annual rates

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis

of simple interest which take effect at the same time or in succeeding periods and which are known at the time of disclosure.

Digitized for FRASER
http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/
Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis